21708/D

James Taylor Esq.

NORTHUMBERLAND

Revd. Edward J. Taylor

West Pelton Vicarage,
Beamish, R.S.O.
Co. Durham.

Strand, November, 1809.

PROSPECTUS.

REPUBLICATION OF THE WORKS
OF THAT EMINENT ANTIQUARY,

THOMAS HEARNE, A. M., *of St. Edmond's-Hall*, OXFORD.

The Works, or rather the Publications, of HEARNE, are well known to consist of Ancient Chronicles and Itineraries, Municipal, Provincial, and National Antiquities, Descriptions of remarkable Places, and Biography of a venerable date; principally taken from Manuscripts treasured in the Bodleian, Harleian, and other Libraries, and edited and published between the Years 1703 and 1735.

The nature and value of these Transcripts, the ability of Hearne as an Editor and Illustrator of them, the distant period at which they were written, and the increased desire for the knowledge of English Antiquity, have all combined to raise their price almost beyond belief; while the few copies which exist of many of them elude the eagerness of a majority of those who would even find no obstacle in these extraordinary prices.

At the sale of Lord Raymond's Books, by Mess. King and Lochée, April 30, 1808:

Robert of Gloucester, L. P., *sold for*	£32	0	0
Thomas de Elmham - - - - - -	12	15	0
Historia Ricardi II. / Joannis Rossi Historia - - - - - - -	13	13	0
Walt. Hemingford Historia - - - - - -	21	10	0
Adam de Domerham - - - - - - - -	21	10	0
Langtoft's Chronicle - - - - - - - -	35	0	0
Historia de Rebus Glastoniensibus - -	32	10	0

Mr. Bagster therefore proposes to reprint the following Publications of this learned Antiquarian, under the care of an Editor in whose accuracy the public may confide.

LIST.

Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, - - - 2 vol
Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, as illustrated and improved by Robert of Brunne, - - - - - 2 vol
Chronicon sive Annales Prioratus de Dunstaple, - - 2 vol
The History aud Antiquities of Glastonbury.
Joannis Confratris et Monachi Glastoniensis Chronica sive Historia de Rebus Glastoniensibus, - - - 2 vol
Thomæ de Elmham Vita et Gesta Henrici Quinti, Anglorum Regis.
Adami de Domerham Historia de Rebus gestis Glastoniensibus, 2 vol
Walteri Hemingford, Canonici de Gisseburne, Historia de Rebus gestis Edwardi I. Edw. II. & E. III. - - 2 vol
Roberti de Avesbury Historia de mirabilibus Gestis Edwardi III.
Benedictus Abbas Petroburgensis de Vita et Gestis Henrici II. & Richardi I. - - - - - 2 vol
Duo Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores veteres, viz: Thomas Otterbourne & Johannes Wethamstede, ab origine Gentis Britannicæ usque ad Edwardum IV. - - - 2 vol
Historia Vitæ & Regni Richardi II.
Guilielmi Camdeni Annales Rerum Anglicarum et Hibernicarum regnante Elizabetha - - - - - 3 vol
Guilielmi Neubrigensis Historia sive Chronica rerum Anglicarum 3 vol as 2
Joannis Rossi Antiquarii Warwicensis Historia Regum Angliæ.
Thomæ Sprotti Chronica.
Textus Roffensis.
Thomæ Caii Vindiciæ Antiquitatis Academiæ Oxoniensis, contra Joannem Caium Cantabrigiensem - - - 2 vol
The Itinerary of John Leland the Antiquary - 9 vol as 5
Joannis Lelandi Antiquarii de rebus Britannicis Collectanea - 6 vol
A Collection of curious Discourses, written by eminent Antiquaries on several heads in our English Antiquities - 2 vol
Joannis de Fordun Scotichronicon genuinum una cum ejusdem Supplemento ac Continuatione - - - 5 vol
Liber Niger Scaccarii - - - - - 2 vol
Aluredi Beverlacensis Annales, sive Historia de Gestis Rerum Britanniæ.
Hemingi Chartularium Ecclesiæ Wigomiensis - - 2 vol
A New Life of Hearne by the Editor.
Titi Livii Foro-Juliensis Vita Henrici quinti regis Angliæ.
Henrici Dodwelli de Parma Equestri Woodwardiana Dissertatio.
Reliquiæ Bodleianæ: or some genuine Remains of Sir Thomas Bodley.
The Life of Ælfred the Great, by Sir John Spelman, Kt. from the Original MS. in the Bodleian Library.
Johannis de Trokelowe Annales Edwardi II. Angliæ Regis, &c.
Guil. Roperi vita D. Thomæ Mori Equitis Aurati, lingua Anglicana contexta.

PLAN.

It is intended to reprint the Volumes page for page, with all the indented side-notes, and every other peculiarity of method which distinguishes the original publications.

A new Life of Hearne, in a distinct volume, will be given at the close.

The Works will be published in the order of the preceding List. Robert of Gloucester and Peter Langtoft's Chronicles, each forming two volumes, are in great forwardness, and will speedily be submitted as a specimen of the style in which the entire set will be executed. Mr. Bagster will suspend the reprinting of the remaining volumes until an adequate number of Subscribers be obtained. He proposes to begin, as soon as 250 copies on *demy*, and 100 on *royal* paper are subscribed for; and then to continue the publication at the rate of a volume every month until the series is completed. *The names of Subscribers to the* WHOLE COLLECTION *will be printed and numbered.*

The PRICE will be 15*s.* per Volume on *demy* paper, and 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* on *royal* paper, for Robert of Gloucester and Peter Langtoft's Chronicles; but *to those who subscribe for the entire set*, a considerable reduction will be made, by the delivery, *Gratis*, of each of the works in the list, distinguished by a ℭ. Thus, the bearer of receipts signed by the Publisher, and given in the progress of the publication, will be entitled to the works so marked *without further payment.*

It may be worthy of remark, that nearly a century since, these Chronicles were published at one guinea each on small paper, and two guineas on large paper.

Next Month will be published,

I. A Paraphrase and Notes on the REVELATION of St. John, by MOSES LOWMAN, the fifth Edition, in one Volume 4to. price 12s. boards.

It is printed uniformly to the new Edition of PATRICK, LOWTH, WHITBY, and ARNALD's Commentary on the Scriptures, which may be had, price 8l. 8s. boards; or Whitby on the New Testament, 2 vols. with Portrait and Map, price 2l. 10s.; or Arnald on the Apocrypha, 2l. 2s. Possessors of the early Editions, either of the Set, or Whitby on the New Testament, have long regretted the want of a Paraphrase on the Revelations. The Commentary on the WHOLE Scripture may NOW be obtained.

II. An Introduction to UNIVERSAL HISTORY, by BOSSUET. A *new* Translation, elegantly printed in 8vo.

III. Les ORAISONS FUNEBRES, et le Discours sur l'HISTOIRE UNIVERSELLE, par BOSSUET, en 2 tomes royal 8vo. tres elégamment imprimés par Bulmer, &c. sur beau papier, 24s. —sur papier superfin, 36s.

Lately Published.

IV. THE COMPLETE ANGLER, or Contemplative Man's Recreation, by Mr. ISAAC WALTON and CHARLES COTTON, Esq. with Notes by Sir John Hawkins and the *present* Editor, being a splendid Edition, with Additions both of Matter and Plates, price 15s.—on royal paper, 1l. 7s.

NOTE—*The Printer of THIS WORK is engaged in printing the Works of HEARNE.—See the preceding Pages.*

V. The ANGLER'S MANUAL; or concise Lessons of Experience, which the *Proficient* in the delightful Recreation of Angling will not despise, and the *Learner* will find the Advantage of practising; embellished with 12 Plates, designed and etched by HOWITT. Price 7s. 6d.

VI. THOUGHTS on Religion, and other important Subjects; recently translated from the French of BLAIZE PASCAL, with Memoirs of his Life and Writings, by the Translator. Handsomely printed in 8vo. price 7s.

VII. The History of the Life and Reign of ALEXANDER THE GREAT, by QUINTUS CURTIUS RUFUS, newly translated from the Latin, with Supplements, Notes, Portrait, and a most valuable Map.—2 vols. 8vo. elegantly printed, price 25s.

*** The Map separate, price 5s.

VIII. The Analogy of Religion, Natural and Revealed, to the Constitution and Course of Nature, by JOSEPH BUTLER, LL.D. late *Lord Bishop of Durham*, in one volume 8vo. with the portrait, price 8s.

Printed for Samuel Bagster in the Strand.

Printed by Mercier and Chervet,
No. 32, Little Bartholomew-Close, London.

CAMBRIA TRIUMPHANS,

OR

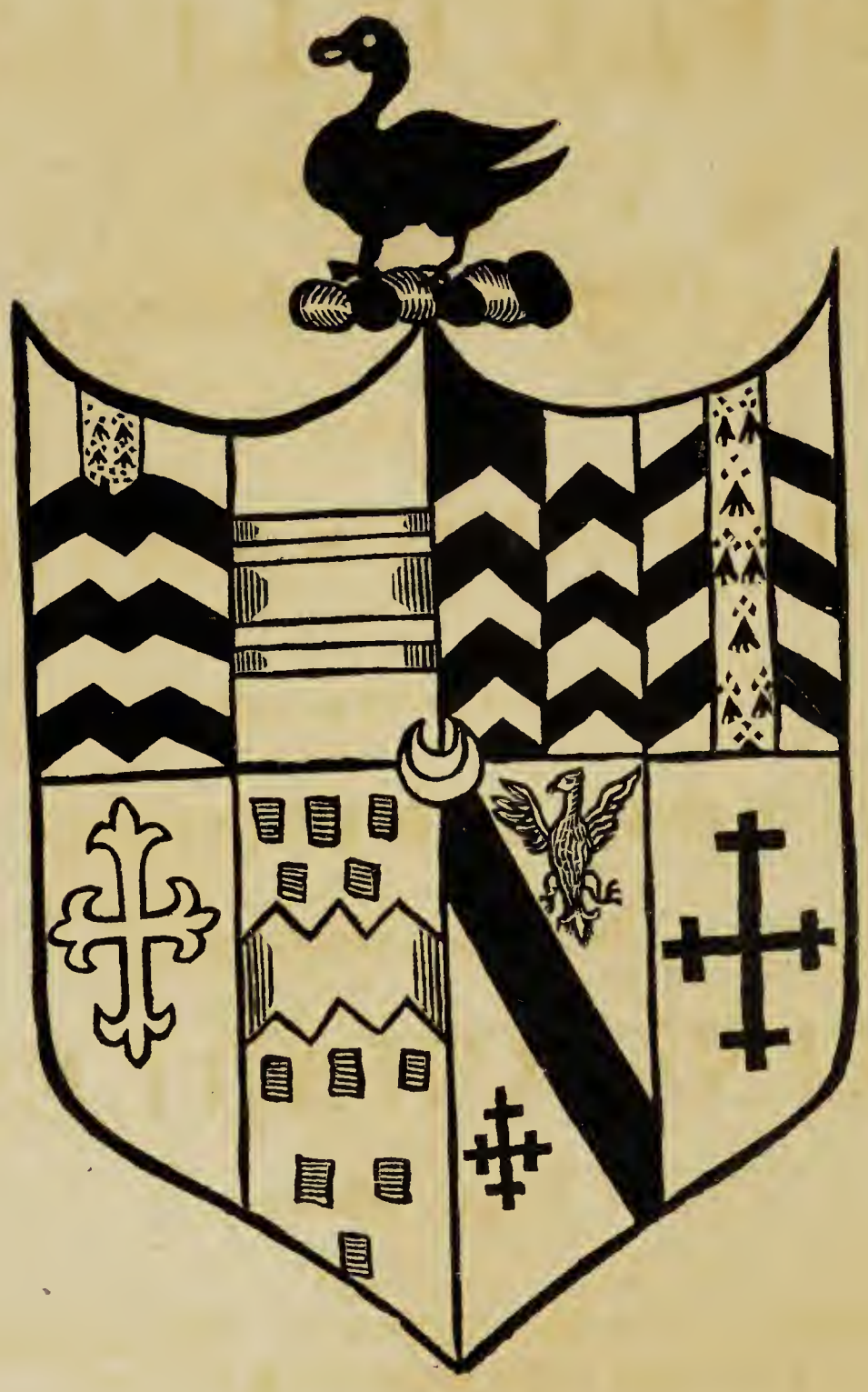
BRITAIN IN ITS PERFECT LUSTRE.

BY

PERCY ENDERBIE.

LONDON: PRINTED FOR SAMUEL BAGSTER, IN THE STRAND; AND, J. AND A. ARCH, IN CORNHILL. 1810.

Printed by Harding and Wright, St. John's-Square; Richard Taylor, Shoe-Lane; and James Moyes, Greville-Street, London.



ENDER- BIE.

Cambria Triumphans,

OR

BRITTAIN

IN ITS

PERFECT LUSTRE.

SHEVVING THE

Origen and Antiquity

OF THAT

ILLUSTRIOUS NATION.

THE SUCCESSION OF THEIR

KINGS AND PRINCES,

FROM THE FIRST, TO

KING CHARLES,

Of Happy Memory.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTREY: THE HISTORY OF THE ANTIENT AND MODERNE ESTATE.

THE MANNER OF THE INVESTURE OF THE PRINCES, WITH THE COATS OF ARMS OF THE NOBILITY.

By PERCY ENDERBIE, Gent.

LONDON,

Printed for *Andrew Crooke,* and are to be sold at the *Green Dragon* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard.

1661.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO HIS

SACRED MAJESTY,

CHARLES THE SECOND,

KING OF GREAT BRITTAIN,

AND

PRINCE OF WALES, &c.

Most Dread Soveraign,

HE who is so brain-sick as to question or dispute the Antiquity of Kings *and* Monarchical *Government, will put the choicest Wits to their Trumps, to find out a* Nomenclation *to expresse his Folly, the Word* Fanatick *being too weak and slender.* Kings *write in the plural Number,* Mandamus, volumus, facimus, &c. *which is* God's *own Stile: And in Scripture we oft find them called* Gods; *and Man, as a civil Creature, was directed to that kind of subjection, as if the sole Observation of Nature had necessarily led the Affections of Men to this kind of* State. *Whence it is also that whilst Others of the most curious in Philosophy, tell us of Angels and the Supreme Heavens being immediately Governed by the Maker of all things, they add together that upon the Earth,* Kings are in like sort of Government; as if natural Reason had at first Ordained them on Earth by an unavoidable imitation of their Creators Providence; *and questionlesse,* Monarchy *as far exceeds* Oligarchy, Democratie, Aristocratie, *or that so much lately gaped after* Anarchy, *as the Sun in its purest and most perfect lustre the smallest Star. Why then, O why then should the Commons of* England *Vote the Office of* King *in this Nation (and to have the Power*

thereof in any single person) unnecessary and burdensome to the liberty and publick Interest of this Nation! This pleased their palats, whose proper Advance, and not the common Good was sought after; and therefore one King *was more then laid aside, to whom all Allegiance was due, and* Forty Tyrants *set up to whom we owe no allegiance at all.* Great Monarch, Man proposeth, but God disposeth; *and therefore after a dark and tedious night of care and anxiety, hath reduced and plac'd you in your proper sphere, like to a morning Sun and Sun of Justice, to drive away our cares and rectifie our miseries by this your auspicious return, assured hope shines in us, that the Prophesie is fullfil'd, Carolus* à *Carolo* descendens erit *Carolo* Magno Major.

This ensuing Treatise will lay open and unfold the manner of Great Brittains *Government, which was ever Princely, (contrary to this Chymerical* Anarchy) *the which your* Majesties *most faithful and humble Subject with much of fear and reverence (as being too rustick and homely to appear before so great a Majesty) offers up, begging of Almighty God to grant You a long and happy* Reign, *Fruitful and Princely Off-spring, adorned with all Vertues and heroick Endowments to Succeed You; that You may say with the Prophetical King and Kingly Prophet,* Blessed be the Lord my God, who hath caused my Eyes to see this day, that one of my own Loyns shall sit upon my Throne. *And for this all Loyal Subjects ought pray; and so shall he incessantly, who is,*

Your MAJESTIES

Most Loyall

And Obedient Subject,

P. E.

TO

THE GENTLE READER

WHETHER

WELSH OR ENGLISH,

P. E. wisheth all Happiness.

Courteous Reader,

LET it not seem strange unto you, that being no Native of *Wales*, but born as far remote as *Caer luid Coyd*, I should attempt to compile a General History, and entitle it *The Ancient and Modern Brittish and Welsh History*. Sir *Walter Raleigh* wrote a History of the whole World ; Mr. *Knolls* composed the Transactions of the Turkish Empire ; both English, both excellent and approved Authors : many more have done the like. The enducements which drew me on to attempt this work, were first the marriage of a person of quality of that Nation ; Secondly my long continuance and aboad in that Country, which hath rendered me in a manner a Native ; the civilities of the Gentry prick me forwards, and the help of a good Library of Sir *Edward Morgans* of *Lantarnam*, encouraged me to bring the *Embrion* to its full maturity : many and those most learned, both Accademicks honoured with the scarlet robe ; and Martialists enobled with sword and spurs, have added much lustre to the almost perisht Brittish glory, unto whose writings I must acknowledge my self highly engaged ; from their Hives, I have extracted many drams of hony, and laid it up in store to present unto the World in a whole Mass, that many may undeceive themselves, and rectifie there misled judgments, who apprehend the thirteen Counties of *Wales*, to produce nothing but Barrenness : as for the language, if any seem to make a question, this I suppose may give satisfaction unto his curiosity : That, *The beginning and original thereof as yet was never fully discovered :* some dream that it was had from the Gallick as Neighbouring, others from the Romans as conquering, yet is it so far different from all the *Europæan* and Western tongues,

(at

(at least as now they are) and hath so little affinity and resemblance of them, that its improbable from them to have either extraction or derivation : They I think do not judge amiss, who affirm that amongst the rest, it received its first being at the confusion of *Babel*, for it sounds most after the Eastern way, having little or no congruence, or affinity with the West, unless some few words scattered and left by the subduing Roman, and so lately contracted and intermingled by the daily commerce of the English : some out of *Cæsar* will infer a consequence that the *Gallic* and *Brittish* language were the same, when he saith *Gallis (in more positum) ut qui Druidum disciplinam diligentius cognoscere vellent, in adversam Britanniam ad Druides proficiscerentur, quod eis nihil profuisset nisi idem his cum illis fuisset sermo, cum Druides libris non uterentur sed omnia viva voce explicarent :* but this signifies little to perswade that the language of these two Nations was the same ; for the language in which the *Druides* taught their mysteries, was that of Greece : *Carmina multa millia interdum viginti annorum studio cogebantur ediscere, qui eorum disciplinæ se tradidissent, quæ Græca fuisse non temere quis conjecerit :* so that the inference is, that those of *Gallia*, learned from the Brittish *Druides*, the use and speech of the Greek tongue only. It is no sufficient proofe to alledge that the continent was first inhabited, and that from thence the Islands took their language, for it is very probable, that some Islands as being the most safe and securest places, were even with the first inhabited. Which *Theophilus* seems to intimate concerning *Brittain ;* and sacred writ tells us, that the Islands towards the North were allotted to the off-spring of *Japhet*, amongst which some learned Authors place *Brittain :* Those who endeavour to make good that the *Brittains* borrowed their language from the Latines, let them stop their mouths with this ; *Prisca Italiæ lingua sub priscis Italiæ regibus quicunque fuerint usurpata, Doricæ similis fuisse dicitur, ejusque initio magna fuit sterilitas quæ a poetis Ennio, Plauto, Pacuvio, & aliis, ab Historiographis & maxime ab Oratoribus detersa est, facta a vicinis mutuatione vel novis excogitatis vocibus.* And again, *sed & veteres Latini summa linguæ inopia laborantes, tum ob aliorum populorum in jus civitatis admissorum linguis infinita sumpsisse dicuntur, tum maxime a Græcis & Etruscis quos* Aramæa *vel Syriaca olim usos credunt, & voces Latinas quæ hodie habentur, non errarit si quis censeat esse Tuscæ originis.* So that we see the Latines more fit to borrow, then to lend : some may say that many Brittish words, sound Latin like, tis true, *Est natura hominum novitatis avida.* The Brittains call that *Rhoud*, which the Latines call *Rota*, in English a wheel, not that they wanted a significant word in their own language, for they have two, *Troel* and *Olwyn*, they call that *Porth*, which the Romans call *Portam*, yet can they if they please call it as properly

Moreb :

Moreb: As for their borrowing words from the Greeks, the like reason may be given: Moreover *Bladud*, when he went to *Athens* to apply himself to the study of Philosophy, at his return, brought with him many learned *Græcian* Philosophers, who being conversant with the *Druides*, communicating with them in points of doctrinalls, many greek words might become familiar with the *Brittains*. The most constant opinion is, that before the confusion of *Babel* the Hebrew was the sole and only language, and in that grand confusion, the *Brittish* questionless was one, probably used in *Phrigia* where *Troy* stood, and from thence conveyed unto this our Island. There was a People in *Italy*, in those places which we now call *Calabria* and *Naples*, called *Brutii* from the name of *Brutus*; whose nomenclation and language differed very little from that of the Ancient *Brittains:* this people after the destruction of *Troy* was brought into *Italy* by *Nestor*, where the *Pylians* built a City called *Metapontus*; the *Brutii* built another, naming it *Nova Troja*, after by the *Tarentines* call'd *Heraclea*. So our *Brittains* in this our Island built *Troy Novant* now *London*, both taking their name from *Brutus*, and both having the like affection to the memory of old *Troy*. As concerning *Brutus* his coming hither, (having more at large spoken of it, in the ensuing history) I will only here insert this out of our own records.

In the time of King *Edward* I. at *Lincolne*, where held a Parliament, after much diligent search of Antiquities and due examination, as the greatest matter of right of a Kingdom required: Apologitical letters were sent to the Pope of *Rome*, sealed with an hundred seals and witnesses thus. *Rex Angliæ ex deliberato concilio apud Lincolniam convocato pro jure suo declarando, literam hujus tenoris rescripsit centum sigillis signatam:* wherein is declared and justified that in the time of *Hely* and *Samuel* the Prophet, *Brutus* a *Trojan* landed here, and by his own name called the Country *Britannia*, before named *Albion: De nomine suo Britanniam sociosque suos Britones appellavit:* and having three Sons, *Locrinus*, *Albanactus*, and *Camber*, at his death devided the Island into three parts or provinces. *Loegria*, now *England*, (though Welsh keep the old name) was given to *Locrinus* the eldest Son; *Albania*, *Scotland*, to *Albanact* the second Son. *Cambria*, now mis-called *Wales*, to *Camber* his third Son. *Locrino primogenito dedit illam partem quæ quondam Loegria, nunc vero Anglia nominatur; Albanacto filio Secundo dedit Albaniam, quæ nunc Scotia vocitatur; Cambrio vero tertio filio dedit Cambriam, quæ Wallia appellatur, reservata Locrino regia dignitate;* this conjecture may suffice for this business, it being testified by so many Domesticall and forrain, private and publick witnesses, that this his tripartite division was here from the begining, and the first name of *Brittain* given by *Brutus*. Other remarkable things might have been added to this

History, as that of St. *Winefreds* well, and many more note worthy, which I leave to other pens, who happily may write the descriptions of each County in particular; as God willing, I do speedily intend to publish that of *Monmothshire*: had I been near the press to have perused every sheet as it past, I would have affixed an Alphabetical index at the end of this work, of all memorable passages; but I intreat the courteous Reader to accept in good part my weak endeavours, and what Errata's he shall find not mended by the Printer, to dash them lightly with his quill, and not impute them to me who desire to be esteemed by all.

From my Chamber at Lantarnam
in Monmothshire 16. *of*
May 1661.

Their faithful friend
and Servant
PERCY ENDERBIE.

THE

THE GENEALOGY

OF

CHARLES THE II^D,

MONARCH OF GREAT BRITTAIN,

FROM

THE WELSH BLOOD.

CADELH King of *South-wales.*

|

Howell Dha Prince of *South-wales.*

|

Owen King of *Wales*, who Married *Angharad* D. and Heir to *Lhewely* Prince of *Powis.*

|

Meredith King of *Wales.*

|

Lhewelyn ap Sissylht, Descended from *Anarawd* King of *North-wales*, by the Marriage of *Angharad* D. and H. of King *Meredith*, was King of *Wales.*

|

Griffith ap Lhewelyn King of *Wales.*

Nest the Daughter of *Griffith ap Lhewelyn* was Married to *Fleance* Son of *Banquo* whose Issue was,

|

Walter Stuart.

|

Alan Lord *Stuart.*

|

Alexander Lord *Stuart.*

|

Walter Lord *Stuart.*

|

Alexander Lord *Stuart.*

|

John

John Lord *Stuart*.

|

Walter Lord *Stuart* Married *Margery* D. and Heir of *Robert* the first King of *Scots*, and had Issue

|

Robert the Second King of *Scots*.

|

Robert the Third King of *Scots*.

|

James the First King of *Scots*.

|

James the Second King of *Scots*.

|

James the Third King of *Scots*.

|

James the Fourth King of *Scots*, Married *Margaret* Eldest Daughter to King *Henry* the 7th King of *England*.

|

James the Fifth King of *Scots*.

|

Henry in Right of his Wife Queen *Mary*, sole Daughter and Heir to *James* the Fifth King of *Scots*.

|

James Monarch of Great *Brittain*.

|

Charles Monarch of Great *Brittain*.

|

Charles the Second Monarch of Great *Brittain*, whom God of his infinite Goodnesse protect from his Enemies.

THE

ANCIENT AND MODERN

BRITTISH AND WELSH

HISTORY.

BEGINNING WITH BRUTE

AND CONTINUED UNTILL

KING CHARLES THE FIRST.

The First Part.

THE state of every Kingdom well managed by prudent government, seems to represent a humane body guided by the soveraignty of a reasonable soul: the Country and the Land representing the one; the Actions and State-affairs the other.

The Island of Great *Brittaine* containeth the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, and is of many counted the greatest Island in the world, though *Justus Lipsius* gives that praise to *Cuba* in *America*, as the Oriental Navigators unto *Sumatra*, (taken from *Ptolomey's Taprobana*) or to *Madagascar* the Island of St. *Laurence*, both which are neer or under the *Equinoctiall* line; in which we will not contend, as pleasing our selves with her other praises, far exceeding her Greatnesse; yet with this Honour also, that it was without Question the greatest Island of the *Roman* world, and for any thing yet certainly known, of all the rest: concerning whose positure in respect of Heaven, *Lucretius* the first of the *Latine* Writers that names *Brittain*, seemeth to place it in the same parallel with *Pontus;* where he saith,

Nam quid Brittannum cœlum differre putamus, &c.

What differs *Brittains* Heaven from that of *Nile*,
Or *Pontus* welking from *Gades* warmer Isle.

It is by experience found to lie included from the Degree Fifty and thirty scruples of latitude; and for longitude extended from the 13 degree and 20 minutes, unto the 22 and 50 minutes, according to the observation of *Mercator*. It hath little *Brittain*, *Normandy*, and other parts of *France* upon the South; *Germany*, *Denmarke*, and *Norway* upon the East, the Iles of *Orkney* and the *Deucalidonian* sea upon the North, *Hebrides* upon the West: and from it all other Ilands and Ilets which doe scatteredly environ it, and shelter themselves, as it were, under the shaddow of great *Albion* (another name of this famous Iland) are also accounted *Brittish*.

Brittaine thus seated in the Ocean hath her prayses not onely in this present sense, and use of her commodities, but also in those honourable Eulogies, which the learnedest of Antiquaries have collected out of the noblest Authors, that he scarce doth seem to have left any gleanings; neither will we transplant them out of his flourishing gardens, but as necessity compels, since nothing can be further or otherwise better said.

That *Brittaine* therefore is the Seas High-admiral is most Famously known, and the fortunate Island supposed by some, as *Robert* of *Amesbury* doth shew; whose Aire is more temperate (saith *Cæsar*) then *France;* whose soyle bringeth forth all graine in abundance (saith *Tacitus;*) whose Seas produce Orient Pearle, (saith *Suetonius;*) whose fields are the Seat of a Summer Queen; (saith *Orpheus*) her wildest parts free from Wild Beasts, saith the ancient Panegyrick; and her chiefe City worthily called *Augusta*, saith *Amianus*. So as we may truly say

Robert of Amesbury. *Cæsar* in his Comentaries. *Cornelius Tacitus*. Some praises of great *Brittaine*.

say with the Royall Psalmist, *Our lives are fallen in pleasant places, yea we have a pleasant Inheritance;* which whatsoever by the goodness of God and industry of man it is now, yet our English Poet hath truly described unto us the first face thereof, thus:

The Land which warlike Brittaines now possesse,
And therein have their mighty Empires rais'd,
In ancient time was savage Wilderness,
Unpeopl'd, unmanur'd, unprov'd, unprais'd.

Brittain and *France* formerly one continent by some.

And albeit the Ocean doth at this present thrust itselfe between *Dover* and *Calice* dividing them with a deep and vast entrenchment, so that *Brittaine* is thereby of a supposed Penisle made an Island; yet divers have stifly held that once it was joyned by an arm of Land to the Continent of *Gallia*, to which opinion Mr. *Spencer* further alluding thus closeth his Stanza,

Spencer in his Fairy Queen.

Ne was it Iland then, ne was it prais'd.
Amid the Ocean waves, ne was it sought
Of Merchants farr for profits therein prais'd,
But was all desolate, and of some thought
By Sea t'have been from the Celtick mainland-brought.

Which was a matter meerly conjecturall (because it is not plain that there were no Ilands nor hills before *Noahs* flood.) I leave at large *Virgil*, sure of all the Poets the most learned; when describing the Shield which *Vulcan* forged (in *Virgils* brain) for *Æneas*, he calls the *Morini* (people about *Calice*) the outmost men, doth onely mean, that they were Westward the furthest inhabitants upon the Continent; signifying withal, that *Britaine* as being an Iland lay out of the world, but yet not out of the knowledge of men; for the commodities thereof invited the Famous Greek Colonies of Merchants which dwelt at *Marsilia* in *France* to venture hither, as hath been well observed out of *Strabo*.

And as *Julius Cæsar* was the first Roman which ever gave an attempt to Conquer it, so will we close its prayses, with a late Epigram concerning the outward Face of the Isle, and the motive of *Cæsars* coming thither.

Albions high Tops, her woody locks fore-shew.
With quires of chaunting birds, those woods resounding:
Her downes and meadowes clad in verdant hue
Meadowes and Downs with flocks and heards abounding.
Latium *had greater wealth, yet* Cæsar *thought,*
To Brittish glory Latiums *wealth was naught.*

Brutus his three sonnes.

Wales preferred before *Scotland.*

Our most ancient Historians begin with *Brute*, and so continue the succession of Kings till *CHARLES* the First; which *Brutus* divided the Kingdome into three parts: To *Locrinus* he gave *Loegria* now *England*, to *Camber* his second sonne he gave *Cambria* now *Wales*, and to *Albanist* or *Albanact*, *Albania* now *Scotland*.

Ireland called *Brittaine* the lesse.

Ptolomy naming *Britaine* the great and the less, hath been by some mistaken, as so dividing the Island into two parts; but his proportion and distance from the Equator, compared with his Geographical description will evince, that he calleth this our Island Great *Britaine*, and *Ireland Brittaine* the lesse.

Howbeit some later writers indeed do make the *South* and more Champion to be called Great *Britaine*, and the *North* and more Mountanous, *Britaine* the lesse: whose Inhabitants were Anciently distinguished into *Majatæ*, and *Caledonii*, and now by the *Scots* are into *High-land-men*, and *Low-land-men;* but the Northern Clime being more piercing for the *Romans* constitutions, and lesse profitable and fruitful, they set their bounds not farre from *Edenburgh*, and altogether neglected the other parts of *Scotland* more *North-wards*.

Why the Romans were not greedy to conquer *Scotland.*

The division of *Brittaine* by the Romans.

Caerleon in *Monmouthshire.*

The nearer part of *Brittaine* they sub-divided into two parts, for the more Southern tract together with *Wales*, *Dio* termeth the higher, and that more *North-ward* the lower, as by the seats of their Legions may appeare; For the second Legion call'd *Augusta* (which kept at *Caerleon* in *South-wales*) and the twentieth called *Victrix* (which remained as some say at *Chester*) he placeth in the higher *Brittaine:* but the sixth Legion named also *Victrix* resident at *York* served as he writeth in lower *Brittaine*, which division as seemeth, was made by *Severus* the Emperor, who having vanquished *Albinus* General of the *Brittaines*, and reduced their state under his Obedience, divided the Government thereof into two Provinces, and placed two Prefects over them.

Another division of *Brittaine.*

After this again, the *Romans* did proportion *Brittaine* into three parts, whose limits our great Antiquary assigneth by the Archiopiscopal seats, grounding his conjecture on the saying of *Pope Lucius* who affirmeth, that the Ecclesiasticall Jurisdictions of the Christians accorded with the precincts of the *Roman* Magistrates, and that their Arch-Bishops had their Sees in those Cities wherein their Presidents aboad, so that the Ancient seats of the three Arch-bishops here, being *London* in the *East*, *Caerleon* in the *West*, and *York* in the *North*, *Londons* diocesse as seemeth

seemeth made *Brittania prima*, Caerleon *Brittannia secunda*, and York *Maxima Cæsariensis*.

But in the next age, when the power of the presidents began to grow over great, they again devided *Brittaine* into five parts, adding to the three former *Valentia* and *Flavia Cæsariensis*; the first of which two seemeth to have bin the Northerly part of *Maxima Cæsariensis*, recovered from the Picts and Scots by *Theodosius* the Generall under *Valens* the Emperour, and in honour of him named *Valentia*; and *Flavia* may be conjectured to receive the name from *Flavius* the Emperour (sonne of *Theodosius*) for that we read not of the name *Brittannia Flavia* before his time. A third division of *Brittain*.

So as these five partitions had their limits assigned after this manner. *Brittania prima* contained those coasts that lay betwixt *Thamesis* and *Severne*, and the Brittish sea. *Brittannia secunda* extended from *Severne* to the Irish sea, containing the Countrey which we now call *Wales*. *Flavia Cæsariensis* was that which lay betwixt the Rivers *Humber* and *Tyne*; and *Valentia* from the said *Tyne* and *Picts wall* reached to the Rampire neer *Edenburgh* in *Scotland*, the furthest part that the Romans possessed when this division was in use. For the severall people inhabiting all those parts with their ancient names and borders (whether designed by the *Romans* or old *Britains*) together with our modern names and Shires, answerable to each of them, you may read in Mr. *Speed*, *Ortelius*, and others. What places every division contained.

The whole province of *Brittain*, as in our Histories doth appear, was highly esteemed by the Emperors themselves, assuming as a glorious sirname, *Brittannicus*, coming thither in person over those dangerous, and scarce known Seas; here marrying, living, and dying; enacting here Laws for the whole Empire, and giving to those Captains, who served here, many Ensigns of great honours: yea *Claudius* gave *Plautius* the first Prefect of that Province, the right hand as he accompanied him in his Triumphs; and his own Triumph of *Brittain* was set out with such magnificence, that the Provinces brought in golden Crowns of great weight, the Governours commanded to attend, and the very Captains permitted to be present at the same. A naval Coronet was fixed upon a pinacle of his Palace: Arches and Trophees were raised in *Rome*, and his self upon his aged knees mounted the stairs into the Capitol, supported by his two sons in Law; so great a joy conceived he in himself for the Conquest of so small a portion of *Brittain*. What great esteem the *Romans* had of *Brittany*.

How the *Romans* found it, held it, and left it, God willing I will endeavour in this ensuing Treatise, to lay open to the Readers view.

Many, and those as different, have been the opinions of men both learned and skilfull in History, concerning the Nomenclation, or name of this Island. Sir *Thomas Eliot*, a sound and able Antiquary, takes it from a Greek Fountain or Spring, to wit from πρυλανεῖα, but what his conceit was for this derivation, I mean not to beat my brains about it, being too far off to look after. Mr. *Floyd*, or *Lloyd*, a *Cambro-Brittaine*, and one who for his knowledge may justly challenge an eminent place amongst our Antiquaries, will give the honour to his own Language, and tels us that it is derived from *PRID-CAIN*, a fair and beautifull form or prospect, and thinks he hath hit the nail on the head. *Pomponius Lætus* will fetch it out of *Armorica*, or little *Brittain*, but let him be merry with his conceit, whilst *Becanus* his brain being full of conception, brings forth another issue, called Mrs. *Bridania*, for that the Danes wandering to finde new habitations named this Isle so, putting *Brye*, for Free, as it were, *Free-Denmark*: and yet our Histories speak not of any *Danes* inhabiting this Kingdom, till long after Christianity flourished, which those cruel Pagans most cruelly persecuted: by reason of which villanies and outrages by them committed, it might rather be called the Captived, and enthralled *Denmark*, then *Denmark* the free. Others will have it denominated from *Prutenia*, a Province or Region of *Germany*. Another good fellow, as it seems will have it called *Brittannia* from *Brithin*, which as *Atheneus* tels us, was a certain kinde of drink which the Grecians much used; yet I am confident neither the *Brittains*, nor the Welch (though their *Cwcw* exceeded even *Greece* it self, if we speak of Liquor) were never so addicted to bibbing as to new name their Country in an Alehouse, nor after any sort of Tipple whatsoever. Another to dash out the brains of this monstrous birth, will have it to be called *Brittannia* from a sort of people in *Italy* called *Brutii*. The several names of great *Brittain*.

Concerning the Inhabitants Mr. *Cambden* saith, they are of a most excellent composure of body, singular wits, modest, and civil manners, and most haughty stomacks and courage, whose admirable vertue and prowess both in Civil and Martial affairs, is most manifest to the whole world. Mr. *Camb.* in his *Britannia*.

As for their manners and customs of this Isle before the Inhabitants were Civilized, Authors write diversly. *Dio Nicæus* saith, they Till or Plow not their Fields, but live by prey and hunting, and such fruits as the Trees naturally produce. Fish, although nature hath furnished them with great plenty, they make no use of. They live for the most part in Pavillions, or Flutes, naked, and without shoes; their wives are in common, and so they breed up their children: The Commons for the most part bear the sway; thieving is a pastime, they war in Chariots, and though their horses be but small, yet very fleet. The foot men are very agile and nimble: their Arms a Buckler or small Shield, with a Javelin, at whose lower end or butt is a pomel hollow, which, whilest they offend, maketh a noise, and terrifieth the enemy, they have also daggers or poniards; but above all with singular patience they endure hunger, cold, *Dio Nicæus* in Mr. *Cambden* cited. The customs of the ancient *Brittains*.

cold, and labour; insomuch that plunged in deep Marishes, or Pools, even to the very neck, for divers days together they endure hunger with great resolution: In the Woods, the rinds of Trees and Roots suffice for food. They make a certain kinde of meat, of which whosoever shall take a quantity of a Bean, for a long time shall neither thirst nor be hungry.

Herodianus apud Com.

New fashioned apparel, nay even the ordinary use of Garments is altogether unknown to them, only they deck their necks and shoulders, as also their wastes with Iron, taking as much pride and content in that adornment, as did the Barbarians in their gold: Their bodies depicted with the forms of all kinde of Animals, so that to put on cloaths was deemed prejudicial, lest thereby those pictures should be hid. A Nation most warlike, and thirsty after blood and slaughter; content with a small Shield and Javelin, yet having a sword appendent to their naked bodies: brest plate, or helmet they undervalue as obstacles and impediments to the passing over Fords and Rivers.

Plinius de Magia.

Strabo apud eundem.

Plinie treating *de Magia*, or Art Magick, saith that the Brittains so admirably honoured it with uncough Ceremonies, that they may seem to have sent it unto the Persians. Another Author saith, that the Brittains far exceed the French in Stature and bigness of body: affirming, that he himself had seen Brittish youths in *Rome* to surpass their tallest men in height at least half a foot, *Diodorus Siculus* saith, Brittains spend their time after the custom of their ancient Forefathers; and in wars used Chariots, as did the Grecians in time of the Trojan war (and who knows, but that custom might be continued from their first founder *Brutus.*) Their houses compact of wood, reed, or thatch; their sheafs of Corn they stored under dry roofs, threshing out every day as much as served for present use; honest and just in conversation, much differing from the subtilty and cunning of our men, content with ordinary and indifferent Diet, detesting the gurmandizing of gluttons and Epicures; the Isle replenished with multitude of men.

The honesty of *Brittains* commended by *Dio. Sicul.*

In matters concerning the Inhabitants of this Isle, Mr. *Cambden* is very copious, producing several opinions; but I finde no Commander in chief, whether King, Duke, or General named (*Brute* excepted) of whom he saith, shall I (so mean a man) give a determinate sentence in so weighty a matter? I leave it to the Senate of Antiquaries undecided. In the mean time I deny not *Brute*, but leave every one to his own best liking and opinion. So that it is manifest Mr. *Cambden*, naming no other principal Commander or Guide of that people, who first Colonized and Inhabited this Land, doth not altogether deny *Brute*, but leaves it to the Counsell, Consent and Decree of the Learned Parliament and Senate of Antiquaries. Let us hear what others write, Mr. *Broughton* out of an old Brittish History saith, Having thus invincibly proved by all Antiquities, that there were among the Gentiles, especially in this Kingdom of Brittain, not only *Flamens* but *Arch-flamens*, and they seated in the principal governing Cities in several Provinces, and how after the coming of Christ, even from the Apostles time, and by their Ordinance and Institution, their Residences were to be changed into Archiepiscopal, or Metropolitan chief commanding Sees in the Christian Religion: If we had no other particular proof in this but in general terms. St. *Edwards* Laws, the testimony of *Gildas*, *Nonnius*, the Antiquities of *Landaff*, St. *Isiodore*, who as Pope *Eleutherius* also calleth this Nation, *Gens Bruti*, the off-spring and Nation of *Brute*; *Thomas* Archbishop of *York* a *Norman* by birth, in time of King *William* the first, *Thaliessianus* above a thousand years since; *William* of *Malmesbury*, *Henry of Huntington*, *Gualterus Calenus*, *Sigibertus*, with many others before *Galfrid Mon.* wrote, and *Vicunnius* himself with innumerable after both of this and other Nations, and publick Parliament; as that in the time of *Edward* the first at *Lincoln*, who after most diligent search of Antiquities, and due examination as the greatest matter the right of a Kingdom required, sent his Apologetical Letters to the Pope of *Rome* sealed with an hundred Seals and Witnesses, wherein is declared and justified that in the time of *Hely* and *Samuel* the Prophets, *Brutus* the *Trojan* landed here, and by his own name called the Country *Britannia* before named *Albion*. And having three sons, *Locrinus*, *Camber* and *Albanact* did at his death divide the Land into three parts or portions; *Leegria* now *England* to *Locrinus*, his eldest Son: *Cambria* Wales to *Camber*; and *Albania* Scotland to *Albanact*. This might suffice for this business, but being testified by so many Domestical and Forreign, private and publick witnesses, that the Tripartite division was here from the first name and beginning of *Brittain*, we must needs for every several part and Province assign a several Government and order therein, as their Rulers and Governers were divers and distinct.

Mr. *Camb.* denies not *Brute.* Mr. *Broughton*, fol. 289. The *Brittains* called *Gens Bruti.* *Leg.S.EdReg apud Guli.* *Lamb.*l.d.*priscis legi.fol.*36 *Gildas* apud *Galf.*l.1.c.17. *Vic.* l. 1. *PontNenHist Antiq. Land. Eccles.Isiador l. Etom.Thom. Eliot.* apud *Stow.* proof for *Brute.* *Thaliessianus* apud*pris.p.*27. *Gul. Malms.* apud eundem. *Hen. Hunting* Hist. de Reg. Brit. *cum multis aliis ibidem.* *Brute* landed here in the time of *Hely* and *Samuel* the Prophet. *Brittannia* so called from *Brutus.* *Gualt. Oxon.* apud *Hard.* c. 16. *Bal.*2. cent *Sigib. Gembl. hist.et de regn Britt.* *Mariam apud Hard.* c. 16. *Literæ defensoriæ*Ed.Reg.1 *ad Pap. apud* Thom.Walsin. *Hist. in* Ed. 1. *YpodicNeustr An.* 1301. *Gildas* apud *Higeden.* MS. chron. c. 47. *Galf.Mon.*l.1. Hist. Britt.

But our Antiquaries carrie us further, and inform us that not only *London*, *Caerlegeon* and *York*, were the several chief Cities in this division, but the Kings which founded them for such, ordained them likewise to be the Seats and Residencies of three several *Archflamens*, or *Protoflamens:* for the glory and nobleness of *London*, thereupon named *Augusta*, it is the common opinion of Antiquities, that it is the most ancient Citie of this Iland builded by *Brutus*, as not only the Brittish History, *Galfridus*, *Vicunnius*, and our English Antiquaries after them, but *Gildas*, *Sigibertus*, and others sufficiently witness: And except Mr. *Stow* be deceived in his Authors, *Æthicus* an old Pagan Philosopher testifieth no less, affirming that *Brutus* named this Kingdom *Brittannia*; and *John Harding* in his plain Verses, with others Recordeth, how he there from the very first beginning, Instituted an *Archflamens* Seat.

At

At Troynovant *he made full especially*
An Arch-flamine his See, Cathedral certain
A Temple thereof, A policy to obtain
By Trojan *Law.*

Harding Chr. fol. 16. cap. 14.

This is commonly written to have been a thousand years before Christ, and it is a common received opinion among our Antiquaries, that *Ebrincus* son to *Mempricius*, builded the City of *York*; of which more hereafter in its due place.

That this Island was called *Albion* before the coming of *Brute*, all Authors seem to agree, though there seem to be some difference; the just and most rational Writers call *Albion ab albis Rupibus*, from the high and white Cliffs and Rocks discovered by Navigators, as they sailed by it: yet some will be more quaint, and fetch it further, as if far fetcht and dear bought were always good for Ladies, and tell of a Damasella, called *Albone* or *Albina*; daughter of *Dioclesian* King of *Syria*, and this some of our Histories seem to aver, notwithstanding no Authentick Writer as yet ever produced any such King to bear sway and Government, either over the *Syrians* or *Assyrians*; nor that he had thirty daughters, who all slew their Husbands, of which this *Albine* is supposed one, and came into this Island, from whose body sprung those Giants which *Brute* here found at his first arrivall. Such peradventure might be, but rather conveyed hither by shipping, then produced by the copulation of any such murdering Harpies.

This Isle is encircled by *Neptunes* curled tresses and watry furrows round; and extends it self in length from the South to the North. The longitude from *Totness* in *Cornwall* to *Cateness* 800. miles, and in latitude from St. *Davids* or *Menevia* in *Wales* to *Dover* Clifts most men account 300. miles, and from *Menevia* to *Yarmouth* in *Norfolk*, as divers affirm, it containeth 300. miles. Venerable *Bede* saith, that it is 200. miles over. First, therefore we see it was called *Albion*. Secondly, *Brittain* from *Brute*. Thirdly, *Egbert* commanded it to be called *Anglia* from a Nation of which himself descended; some forsooth will have it so called from a Queen thereof, whose name was *Anglia*, but if you consult with skilfull Astrologers, and such as pretend Art in calculating and casting Nativities (with which sort of people this Island now aboundeth, especial cashierd Troopers) they will positively tell you, that this Lady was born in *Utopia*, and much about the Greek Kalends: Albeit this Island hath had but three several names, yet hath it been four times conquered; first by the *Romans*; secondly, by the *Saxons*; thirdly, by the *Danes*; and fourthly, by the *Normans*.

The Content of this Island.

The three several names of this Isle.

Brittain four times conquered.

Brute descended of that ancient, noble, warlike off-spring of the so much admired *Trojans*, had to his Fore-father *Æneas*, who had married *Creusa* a legitimate daughter of *Priamus*, who descended from *Dardanus* second son of *Camboblascon*, and his wife *Electra* daughter of *Atlas*. *Italus* King of *Italy*, the eldest brother of this *Dardanus* was called *Jasius Janigena*, who married *Cibeles*, and lived in such happy condition, that now there wanted not any terrene, or earth-born delight or felicity, which might make this happy-seeming Potentate more fortunate, mighty or contentfull; but it is a common humour of Fortune, that amidst the thickest and most abundance of her graces and favour, she in some angry or fantastick imagination, suddenly snatcheth away her so liberally bestowed gifts, and leaveth the late possessors thereof involved and wrapt in a world of the miserablest unhappiness and foul vexations that may be invented as by the fatal Success and end of this Kings life most plainly appeareth. For when *Dardanus* his younger brother; a man indeed of a proud heart, great courage, and inward ambition, saw his brother *Jasius* thus to float on the calmer Seas of prosperity, and to taste of the sweet cup of Nectar, he infinitely repined as living privately, and without command, as an inferior or some base born person or slave; whereupon he goes to his brother to demand leave and licence, that he might depart out of the Country to seek his better fortunes, which request *Jasius* refused to condescend unto, and would by no means allow of his purposes. Whereupon *Dardanus* began secretly to enter into deadly hostility, and to gather many Factions and Parties to his side, which by reason that he was exceeding well beloved grew to a great number (this hapned much about the time, saith my Author, that *Sharan* King of *Egypt* persecuted *Moses* and the children of *Israel*.) The fire of discontent between the two brothers being now wholly set on flame, and divers attempts passed between them: it hapned that *Dardanus* received the worst, and upon many encounters was still put to his shifts, so that in the end he awaited a time when the King his brother went privately to a fountain to bathe himself, where *Dardanus* most unnaturally slew him, which done, terrified with his own conscience, he presently ships himself at the next Haven, and with all his Jewels, and what else riches portable, he could carry with him away, with many of his Friends, Followers and Servitors, he secretly set sayl, and departed.

The Travels of *Noe* into *Europe*, translated by *Rich. Lynch*.

Rich. Lynch. ut supra.

After long travel *Dardanus* comes to *Altius* the younger, who was of the same blood and descent and in respect thereof willingly entertains him, and in fine, desires of him (his Country being over peopled, and victuals scarce;) That since he must needs send forth such people for the finding out of new places, that he would bestow the Charge, Conduct, and leading of them upon him, and that he would joyn with them for the provisions and necessaries needfull and convenient for the setling of themselves in such their new places of abode.

This thing King *Altius* very willingly entertained, especially for that *Dardanus* was of his own kindred and consanguinity.

This request of *Dardanus* thus obtained, he knew no other means to requite so great a favour, and to be occasion to draw on further kindness, but to offer unto *Altius*, and utterly to resign all his right, title, interest and claim in the Kingdom of *Italy* for one of his sons, unto which of them the Father was contented. This proffer of *Dardanus* being well considered, was thankfully accepted by *Altius*, in lieu and exchange whereof was alotted unto *Dardanus*, a certain quantity or piece of Land in *Phrygia* for him to erect and build a City upon: Thus *Dardanus* with his people and associates began to build in *Phrygia*, and in short space fully finished a City, which he called after his own name *Dardania*, which was before the Incarnation of the Son of God Christ Jesus 1487. and before the building of *Rome* by *Romulus*, 427. years, and before the City of *Paris* 70. years, as *Eusebius*, and most writers do affirm: In few years *Dardanus* began to grow unto great mightiness, riches and power, who had also a neighbour Prince of mighty puissance, wealthy and fortunate, whose name was *Teucrus*, whereupon many Authors call this place *Teucria*, and the Inhabitants *Teucri*, and this *Teucrus* was the son of *Scamander*, and *Idea*, and had also himself a beautifull and fair daughter, which he married shortly after unto *Dardanus*, which was called *Batea*, of whom *Dardanus* begot a son called *Ericthonius*, who succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Phrygia*; this *Ericthonius* in process of time arose up unto a wonderfull greatness and large possessions, who (as many writers do affirm) was accounted to be one of the richest Kings in those days in that part of the World, who had at the least three thousand horses of his own continually feeding in his Pastures. This *Ericthonius* begat a Son whom he named *Tros*, whom he left to succeed him, and from whom the people were after called *Trojans*. This *Tros* very much enlarged and beautified the City of *Dardania*, now called *Troia*, which name long time after it retained. This King had three Sons *Ilus*, *Assaricus*, and *Ganimedes*, all which he brought up in the knowledge of Arms, and Martial Discipline, unto which kinde of study he himself was much addicted, and had many years together maintained Wars with the King of *Crete*, named *Jupiter*, the fourth of that name there. In which Wars his Son *Ganimedes* was taken prisoner, even by the hands of *Jupiter* himself, who for that in his Ensign and Colours he gave an Eagle (being his arms) it should seem that Poets for that cause, have feigned that *Ganimede* as he was hunting was snatcht up to heaven by *Jupiter*, then transformed unto an Eagle, and that he is now taken for one of the 12. Signs of the *Zodiack* called *Aquarius*. Some other Authors also write, that one *Tantalus* King of High *Phrygia* and *Paphlagonia*, a most miserable, covetous, and avaricious Prince had laid certain snares and private means to entrap *Ganimede*, and to take him prisoner, as he used to sport himself in Hunting, thinking by that devise to get a mighty ransom from *Tros*, for redeeming of him; and that this *Tantalus* sent him to *Jupiter*, for to secure him, and to have half the ransom that should be payed for his delivery; and hence it may be that the Poets feign that *Tantalus* is plagued and tormented in Hell standing up to the chin in water, and apples hanging down to his lips, and yet can neither touch the one, nor taste the other. *Tros* thus having lost his son, studied upon revenge and in the mean time comforted himself with his two other sons *Ilus* and *Assaracus*, and this *Ilus* called *Troy* afterward *Ilion*, who begot a son named *Laomedon*, the father of the renowned *Priamus*; and of *Assaracus* issued and came *Anchises* who was father to *Æneas*, who as we said before married *Creusa*, a legitimate daughter of King *Priamus*; so that we see both by the Male and Female line in this marriage, our Warlike *Brute*, derives his lineal descent from *Dardanus*, and so from *Noe*.

By whom *Troy* was first built, and at what time.

Noe his travels, *ut supra*.

Why *Troy* called *Teucria*.

Dardania from King *Tros* is called *Troia*.

The Antiquity of bearing of Arms, and badges of honour.

Æneas after the fatal destruction of *Troy*, gathered together the remnant and parcel of the War-shaken and distressed Trojans, with whom he embarked and hoysing sail, committed himself with the lives and fortunes of all his followers and fellow Adventurers to Fate, and the protection of the Supream and highest Providence; three years was he tossed, not only with the merciless billows of the ever-unconstant Ocean, but also by such Destinies as seemed no ways to favour his designs: at last smiling fortune wafted his weather beaten Navy unto the *Italian* Continent, where no sooner arrived (having scarce refreshed his over-toyled Troops) but *Mars* puts him upon present action. *Latinus* king of the Country endeavours to impeach his setling, and denies him admittance; from words they come to blows, *Bellona* seems to take no small pleasure to hear the groans of souls departing from their bodies, ready to forsake their long enjoyed habitations; many are the assaults, approaches, conflicts and combats, which daily pass betwixt the two enraged parties; the one labouring to encroach, the other to keep his own. *Venus* not willing to have *Mars* too long kept from her charming and soft embraces, contrives to set a period to those bloody broyls; a match must be concluded between the unparalleld *Trojan Heroe*, and the fair *Lavinia*, *Latinu's* daughter, and sole inheritrix of that vast Kingdom. *Lucina* favours the design, and from this new married Couple of Matchless Progenitors, in due time is born a son, from whose loyns, the worlds greatest Emperours, and *Brittains* Warlike Kings deduce their Progenies: From this branch budded forth our *Brutus*: Some Writers will have him to descend from *Silvius Posthumus Policronica*, *Guido de Columna*, with others affirm, that *Ascanius* the first son of *Æneas* by his first wife had a son named *Sylvius Æneas*, who was Father to *Brutus*.

It

It is commonly held that the mother of *Brutus* died in Child-bed of this son, and that at his coming to the age of fifteen years casually (many and secret are the designs of the Celestial Star-chamber) shooting at a wild and savage beast unfortunately, though not ungraciously, as being an act contrary to his will or intention, slew his own Father; for which act (divine Providence having designed him for this our Iland) by the common consent and decree of the Magistrates of *Latium*, he was adjudged to exile, and for ever to be banished from his Country: Necessity compels him to shift for himself; neither yet so distressed or ill beloved, but that he is followed by Troops of the noblest and most Heroick Spirits of his time, who partly attracted by that worth which they finde innate in him, and partly pusht forward with an ardent desire to purchase honour to their never dying fames, engage both lives and fortunes with him; being now sufficiently stored with all manner of Provisions, they put to Sea, shaking hands for ever with their beloved Country, Friends, and Parents, as having Spirits not confin'd to any one place. Their propitious stars bring them to a province of *Greece*, where they find encouragement, as finding there many scattered *Trojans*, so that of this unexpected aid, I may say with the Prince of Poets,

Quid minime veris Graia pandetur ab urbe.

The Prince or King of this place, according to some was called *Vandrasus;* other Writers call him *Vandarus: Geffery* of *Monmouth* proceedeth further, and tells us, that he was lineally descended from *Achilles*, that mortal enemy of the *Trojan* glory, and *Hectors* valour; but *Brute* gathering these dispersed, or it may be captived and enthralled *Trojans* which he found there, and old *Innicie* received from *Ulisses*, *Agamemnon*, and other Chieftains of *Greece*, sticking in their stomacks of the firing of old *Ilium*, and the *Dardanian* Towers, galls the almost closed sore; whets his memory to call to mind things past, and those once raked out of the embers of oblivion, gather new flames, and set all on fire with an unquenchable desire of Revenge, which is so sweet and tickles the souls of those male-contents, that nothing but fire and sword will serve their turn.. *Pandrasus* is assaulted in his own Court, and so hardly put to't, that he is enforced to purchase his own peace by bestowing his daughter *Ignogen* upon *Brutus*, and such other conditions as the almost conquering strangers please to demand; the Solemnitie of these constrained Nuptials orderly finished, the *Trojans* mutually consent to leave that place, and put themselves upon new Adventures: Ships are provided, and questionless *Vandrasus* is not backward in the business, willing to be rid of such unruly Guests, who will take all things upon score, at their own price and rates; once more to Sea goes this gallant Chieftain, with his new espoused Consort; and *Post varios casus, et tot discrimina rerum*, the whole Fleet safely arrives at an Isle in *Africa* (as saith *Guido* and others) called *Lergesia* or *Leogetia*, in which the Superstitious and mis-believing *Pagans* many Ages past (but now ruinous) had erected a sumptuous Temple to *Dina Diana*. This when *Brute* understood, his zeal moving, and his particular devotion to that Goddess seconding it, thither attended with his whole Train, as an humble Supplicant and Votary he bends his course, and Religiously, according to the manner of those profane Rights and Ceremonies (if that may be religious, which is profane in the highest superlative) and there prostrates his Princely knees, and from a soul (as he imagines) full fraught with pleasing vows and gratefull Orasons, to his adored Goddess, he thus declares himself:

Dina potens Nemorum, Terror silvestribus Apris
Cui licet Amfractus ne per æthereos
Infernasque Domos, terrestria jura resolve
Et dic quas terras, nos habitare velis
Dic certam sedem qua te venerabor in ævum
Qua tibi virgineis Templa dicabo choris.

These verses are translated in *Fabian*, and because they smell of Antiquity, I judge it better to leave them as they are, then to dress them in the garb, mode, and stile now in use in *England*, and therefore courteous Reader, be pleased to accept of them; as also the others which follow in answer, in the Language in which they were writ:

Celestial Goddess, the weldest Frith and Wood,
The wilde Bore and Beasts, thou fearest by thy might;
Guider of Shipmen, passing the Rageous flood,
The Infernal Houses for, and the Earth of right,
Behold and search, and shew where I shall light;
Tell the certain place where everlastingly
A Temple of Virgins I shall to thee edifie.

These Ceremonies, Rights and Occasions ended, the Goddesse pleased with the Sacrifice of his Devotions, sends *Morpheus* in a thick and drowsie Mist, who with his somniferous Rod lulls this humble Votary, locking up all his sences within the sable curtains of a most profound

found sleep, whilst the courteous Diety in a Vision or rather imaginary Fancy, distills and infuseth into his sollicitous Soul this Oracle:

The Gyants lay destroyed, before *Brutes* coming. The Language which he brought must needs be that which we now call *Welsh*.

Brute *sub occasum solis, trans* Gallica *regna,*
Insula in Oceano est, undiq; clausa mari.
Insule in Oceano est, habitata Gyantibus olim,
Nunc deserti quidem Gentibus apta tuis:
Hic de sobole tua Reges nascentur et ipsis,
Totius terræ subditus Orbis erit:
Hanc pete namq; tibi sedes erit illec perennis,
Hîc fiet natis altera Trojo tuis.

In ENGLISH thus:

Brute *for the West over the Land of* France,
An Ile in Ocean, there is all closed with the Sea.
This Ile with Gyants whilone inhabit by chance,
Now being desert as apt for the people and thee.
In this of thy body Kings born shall be
And of this Isle thou shalt be Lord and King,
Search this for here a perpetuall Sea to thee
And here to thy Children a new Troy *shall be.*

When our Pilgrime awaked, the Vision had so fully possest him, that deliberating with himself what was best to be done, he pitcht upon this Resolution, to call together and Assemble the Noblest and best able for Judgement, Wit, and Experience of all his Colonie; which done, he imparted the secret unto them which begat a general rejoycing in them all; and all Unanimously decree a Thanksgiving to be due unto the Goddesse, and therefore out of hand, the *Flamen* takes Milk, calls for divers *Aromatick* spices; and several Liquors, of which he composeth an offering of most sweet and precious Perfumes, to offer to the Diety; great Fires are made, and Wine cast into them according to the *Pagan* rights, and when things were performed in thankfulnesse to the *Numen*, in a joyful procession they hast towards the Ships not willing to admit of any delay. In an instant as it were (so desirous was every one to see the event of this specious Oracle; and enjoy quiet (the object and end of all travel and labour) the Sayls are hoist, and the Canvas filled with such prosperous gales, that in a trice, the Navy is without ken of Land, bending their full endeavours for the West, Thus they sayled for the space of thirty dayes, passing by many adventures and dangers; as of *Philenes*, The Lake called *Lacus-Salinarium*, the place where Salt is made, as also the River *Mælea* and *Hercules* Pillars; at length they enter the *Turon* or *Tyrrhen* Sea, where they met with a small Fleet, and those also *Trojans*, whereof *Corineus* Nephew to *Brute* was Admirall; great were the acclamations and expressions of joy for this so fortunate though accidental meeting, an happy *omen* of future successe; and being thus joyned together to sayl to a Province of *Gallia* called *Guyan* whose Prince was *Groffarius*, to whom was brought tiding of the approach of this unexpected Fleet, He wisely to prevent ensuing danger, musters his Souldiers and in a full body marcheth towards the Sea coast, there intending to fight his (as yet unknown) Enemy, before he should get any firm footing within his Territories; but the *Trojans* whose resolution was either to win or die, so behaved themselves that *Groffarius* with all his Knights had the worst and were put to flight, whilst the *Trojan* bravely maintain'd and kept the Field. No joy on earth so absolute and compleat, but it is intermingled with some sorrow or disaster; great questionlesse was the solace and mirth of the *Trojan* for this so fortunate a Victory; but when the dead bodies were viewed, amongst those who had ended their lives in the bed of honour, was found *Turonus* a Nephew to Valiant *Brute*, which caused a petty Ecclipse to their Victory; but to eternize the Name and perpetuate the never dying honour of his deceased Nephew and couragious fellow-souldiers: *Brute* built that well known City in *France*, which to this very day is called *Turon*.

After the atchievment of this Victory, and of the City *Brute*, which *Corineus* and the rest of the *Trojans* betook themselves again to the Seas, as yet not having attained to the Iland appointed by the propitious Goddesse, which hapned about iiii M. lxx. before the building of *Rome* (saith Mr. *Fabian*) following the foresaid account iiii C lxx, before the Incarnation of Christ xi. C. xxxvi. and before *Alexander* the Great conquered the world viii C. xi. also before any King reigned over the Frenchmen Monarchally, or that they were free from Tribute to *Rome* xv. C. lvi.

2828.
III c. lxxxii.
DCCCI.

The Arrivall of Brute *in* Albion.

Brute having now past the pikes of many hazardous passages and exanclated dangers, arrives at last at the long hop'd for Haven of his fore-promised happinesse: the first thing he did, was to progresse the whole Iland to view and consider the comodiousnesse thereof which he found no

no way to frustrate his hopes and longing expectation, he finds it fertile and well stored with Woods, garnished with pleasant and enamel'd Meadows, and embroidered with many goodly Rivers and purling Brooks and Rivulets (replenished with abundance of Fish) like so many veins and arteries running through the whole body of the Iland; these things could not but please, but yet they are not solely to be enjoyed without some danger; for as the Trojans passe from place to place to view the scituation and opportune places to inhabit, they are oft encountered with grisly creatures exceeding humane proportion, who give them but rude and savage welcome; and these were they whom the Goddesse meant, when she said, *habitata Gygantibus olim;* amongst these prodigious Caitiffs one exceeded all the rest in bulk and robustiousnesse, who was called *Gogmagog*, with whom *Corineus* Nephew to *Brute* wrestled; who although he had a rib broken by this Monster, yet so foiled him that he cast him down from the Cliffs; for which cause the place afterwards was called, The Fall of *Gogmagog*, (I have heard some say that in *Glamorganshire* there is a place which the Inhabitants in their own Mother tongue, call *Cwymp y Cawr*, which is as much as to say, The Gyants fall or overthrow,) but that Name being changed, it was afterwards called, The Fall of *Dover*. For this most valiant Act and speciall good Services *Brute* gave and allotted unto *Corineus*, the Province or Country now called *Cornwall*.

Brute having destroyed that race of Gyants formerly mentioned, after a perfect discovery of the whole Island, passing by the River of *Thames* for his Recreation, and finding a place in all respects fit to build a City to make the Capital and prime habitation of his new atchieved Kingdome; set Workmen, of all Arts and Callings to accomplish and finish this his Design; which being brought to perfection, to renew like a *Phenix* out of Ashes Old *Troy*, he caused it to be called *Troynovant* (*i.*) new *Troy* which name continued till K. *Lud* enjoyed the Scepter and rule in Great *Brittaine*, upon that time (saith my Author) of M. lxviii. who then caused it to be called *Luds* Town, and now *London*. *Fabian*, fol. 10.

This now Glorious City, (*Rome* it self was not built in one day) and formerly as glorious a stile, being called *Augusta*, for we read in divers Grave and Learned Authors, that St. *Augulus* was Bishop of *Augusta*, viz. *London*, in *England*, as both Catholicks and Protestants expound it, and among them one in a Sermon before K. *James*, saith, *Your City hath been anciently stiled* Augusta: for we read both in the ancient Roman Martyrologe, St. *Bede*, *Usuardus*, *Ado Vandalbertus*, *Petrus de Natalibus* and others that this *Augulus* was Bishop of *Augusta* in *Brittannia*, *Augusta* or *London* in *Brittanny* and was a Martyr; *Augusta in* Brittannia *natalis beati* Auguli *Episcopi qui ætatis cursum per Martyrium explens æterna præmia suscipere meruit: Baronius* saith, he cannot tell when he suffered, *Quo tempore passus sit hactenus mihi obscurum.* But if we compare the name of *London* at that time it was called *Augusta* with other circumstances, and with the Catalogue of the Bishops of *London* after the time of K. *Lucius*, we shall very probably find that this our worthy Saint Bishop of *London* is to be reckoned one of the first Bishops that were consecrated in this Kingdom, and long before our common Conversion in the dayes of K. *Lucius*, and so consequently of St. *Peter*, or his Disciple St. *Aristobulus*, no other then being here with eminent Authority to consecrate him Bishop and settle him Bishop of *Augusta: London* or first, this City was not called *Augusta* in the Reign of K. *Lucius* when this Nation was generally converted, but onely *Londinum*, *London;* nor never since that time or by any before but by the *Romans* at their first setling here in the time of *Claudius;* and that the general opinion was that *London* was called *Augusta Dio.* And *Xiphelinus* writ, That *Legio Augustalis nominata hibernabat in superiore* Britannia, The Roman Legion so termed wintered in the upper Brittany near *London* as is thought; it was long before *Dioclesian's* time when it was thus called, in the dayes of *Cæsar Augustus* or soon after.

A late *French* Author of this our Brittain in his History, seemeth to say or think, that *Caerlegeon* was in the time of *Julius Agricola* and by him named *Augusta*, which if it were so, it only varyeth the particular place of his Martyrdome (*viz.* St. *Augulus*) nothing detracting from him or the glory of this Nation, and that this Saint was Bishop of *Augusta*, (i.) *London*, and not *Augusta Caerlegion*, this reason may conclude, for that *Tremonius* and St. *Dubritius* be the first that be named Bishops of *Augusta Caerlegion.* Certainly Mr. *Cambden* observeth very well, That *London* was called *Augusta, quia ea dignitate floruit* Londinum, *ut* Augusta *dici cæperit*, and many forraign Cities very famous were called *Augusta* in that Respect: as *Augusta Taurinorum;* Aug. *Tricastinorum;* Aug. *Veromanduorum;* Aug. *Valeria;* Aug. *Emerita;* Aug. *Bracchara;* Aug. *Acilia;* Aug. *Tiberii;* Aug. *Vindeliciorum;* Aug. *Cæsarea;* Aug. *Vestorum;* Aug. *Trevirorum.*

Now as concerning Bishops, not onely *Augusta London*, St. *Anacletus*, (it being ordered by the Church to constitute Primates where Pagans had their Arch-flamens,) but also other places ordered by his Tome or the Catalogues of St. *Peter*, St. *Clement*, *et ex* Anacleto *hujus insulæ divisionem Canterbury*, *London*, *Caerlegeon*, *York* and *Alba* in *Scotland* (by some taken to be the now St. *Andrews*) *urbs legionum*, (observe in the Latin *Caerlegion* (i.) *urbs Legionum* put in the first place) *Cantuaria*, *Londonia*, *Eboraca* and *Alba*, *unde Albania Provincia*, were designed Sees of such Primates, as *Giraldus Cam.* Sir *John Price*, *Matthew Parker.* 1 Arch. B. *Pro.* do testifie. *Caerlegion.*

Thus much concerning this famous and renowned City of *London* not without cause called *Augusta.* *Brute* having finished this structure and given name to it to perpetuate the

memory of that City of which the Poet saith, *Nunc seges est ubi Troja fuit*, gave also a name to the whole Iland, calling it *Britania, à Bruto ;* so did *Romulus* by *Rome*, *Alexander* by *Alexandria*, and *Cæsar* by *Casarea ;* and so divers other great and eminent Commanders and Potentates, named both whole Kingdoms, Ilands and great Cities after their own names, that in them their Memories might live for ever. *Brute* having accomplished the thred of life allotted by the fatal Sisters, and having left Rules for his *Britons* to live in civil Amity and orderly Government; after a prosperous Reigne, and happy in a hopeful posterity, he bethinks himself of setling his Estate whereby to avoid all Contention and Discord betwixt his Sons, which were three, *Locrine*, *Camber* and *Albanact*, betwixt these three he divides his new acquired Kingdom ; to the eldest he gives *Troynovant*, with all the Countries adjacent which are now called *England*, containing East, West and South; but (as his Father had called the whole Iland *Britannia* and his Subjects *Britannos* or *Britones*,) so *Locrinus* after his name called his Share *Loegria*, and at this very day the *Welsh* call *England Lloegre ;* to his second Son *Camber*, he bequeathed that part which after the *Saxons* call *Wales*, which Nomen-clation it yet keeps; and *Camber* imitating his Father and Brother, named his Moiety from *Camber Cambria :* This partition or *Cambers* portion was formerly divided from that of *Loegria* by the River *Severne* in the East, and on the North side by the River *Dee*, and on the South by the River *Vaga* now called the River *Wye* at the Castle of *Stringlinge*, (a name which I find not elsewhere) or rather *Chepstow* Castle, but of this place what Mr. *Cambden* speaks, take these his own words, *Hinc fluctuoso volumine descendit in Austrum Vaga in quo Copiosa est Salmonum piscatura à* Septembri *ad* Aprilem, (and by the way give me leave to tell you that when Salmons grow out of kind or season in *Wye*, in the River *Usk* which runneth through *Caerlegion* but ten Miles distant in the same County, Salmons come in season, so that in the County of *Monmouth* all the whole year Salmons are fit to be presented to an Emperors Table,) and if a *Wye* Salmon chance to come into *Usk* or *e contra*, the Fishermen are so skilfull as to tell you this is an *Usk* Salmon, this of *Wye*) *limes hodie inter* Glocestrenses *et* Monumethenses, *olim inter* Anglos *et* Wallos *juxta illud Nichami versiculam.*

Fabian, fol. 11.

Chepstow in *Monmouthshire.*

Inde Vagos Vaga Cambrenses, hinc respicit Anglos.

Qui cum jam ad ostium ferè devenerit Chepstow *præterfluit* (id est) *si e Saxonico interpreteris, Forum* (viz.) *Negationis locus, Brittannis* Castle-went, (and is this day called *Cass. Gwent*) *Oppidum hoc est celebre, clivo a flumine surgenti Impositum, manibus circumvallatur magno cambitu quæ agros et hortos in se includunt, Castrum habet ad occiduum latus, flumini impendens* (in which Castle there is a stately Fabrick called *Longius* or *Longinus* Tower, supposed to be built by that Centurion who was present at the death of our most sacred and blessed Saviour, and out of this opinion it is hard to beat many of the Natives; but who so pleaseth to read *Surius*, xv. *Martii*, shall find, That *Longinus* the Centurion, one of the Jews who thirsted after his blood, (who most willingly shed it for the Redemption of Mankind,) *signis et prodigiis, discussis tenebris, veritatis splendorem, Christi ipsius gratia quem in Crucem sustulerat videre meruit;* and detesting the impiety of the Jewes freely manifested the most glorious Resurrection of our Lord Jesus; this his so confident and publick affirming of the truth, for *Crucis ei custodia ut Centurioni mandata ; postquam autem vivificum Christi Corpus sepulturæ mandatum fuit eadem sacrosancti corporis custodia* Longino *commissa fuit ;* caused the Jews to procure from *Cæsar* a Sentence of death against him: *Longinus* flies from *Hierusalem* (leaving all his military Preferments,) with some religious and devout Christians, he betakes himself into *Capadocia*, where he converted many by his instruction and exemplar Life and Vertues, to the faith, knowledge and adoration of the true Messias, Jesus Christ; In *Capadocia* he is aprehended and there obtains the glorious Crown of Martyrdome, his Head as a great Trophee is sent unto *Pilate*, who to ingratiate himself and please the perfidious and stony-hearted Jews, caused the holy relique to be placed before one of the Gates of that once holy City *Hierusalem*, so that *Longinus* could not be the Founder or Erecter of that Edifice before spoken of. But to follow Mr. *Cambden* a little further concerning *Chepstow*, he continueth his Discourse, saying, *Et e rigione stetit Prioratus cujus parte meliore demolita, quod reliquum est, in Ecclesiam parochialem convertitur, Pons vero quo Vaga jungitur sublicius est et admodum excelsus, quia accedente æstu in magnam altitudinem fluvius exsurgit: hujus Domini fuerunt e Clarensium familia nobiles, a proximo castro* Strigul *quod incoluerunt* Striguliæ *et* Pembrochiæ *comites dicti, quorum ultimus* Richardus *vir infracto animo, et projectissimis brachiis* Strong Bow *cognominatus quod arcu intentissimo uteretur et nihil levi brachio ageret*, &c. This place after by a Daughter and Heir came to the *Bigots*, and now the Earls of *Worcester* (or at least before the late Wars) enjoyed both Town and Castle, the eldest Son of that Family being stiled Lord *Herbert* of *Chepstow*.

To *Albanact* the third Son of *Brutus* was given the third part of great *Britain*, now called *Scotland*, which as it is now is called the second Kingdom of Great *Britain*, and the North part of this Iland hath on the East the *German* Ocean, on the North the *Orkneys* and *Deucalidon* Sea, the West affronted by *Ireland*, on the South it hath the River *Tweed*, the *Cheviot* Hills and the adjacent Tract, reaching to the *Sulway* Sands whereby it is separated from *England*.

This Kingdome is spacious and from the South borders spreadeth it self wide into the East and West, till again it contracts it self narrower into the Northern Promontories, furnished with all things befitting a famous Kingdom, both for Air, Soil, Rivers, Wood, Mountains, Fish, Fowl,

Fowl, Cattle and Corn, so plenteous that it supplieth these with other Countries in their want; Their Nobility and Gentry are very studious of learning and all civil knowledge, for which end they not only frequent the three Universities of their own Kingdom (St. *Andrews*, *Glasco*, and *Edenborough*, the Nurseries of their Muses, but also much addict themselves to travel into Forraign Countries, especially *France;* whose King hath a Guard of *Scots*, the double *Treshure florie* in the Arms of the Kingdome, makes manifest the *French* Interest in former time in that Nation. If it is desired to know more of *Scotland*, read their own Authors; it is enough for me to say that *Albanack* from his own name called it *Albania.* This Country is divided from *Loegria* or *England*, as saith Venreable *Bede*, by two arms of the Sea, but they meet not: The East arm of which beginneth about two Miles from the Minster of *Eburcuring* in the West side of *Penulton*, The West arm had some time a strong City named *Alclino*, which in the *Brittish* Tongue was called *Clincston* and stood upon the River *Clint.*

Thus *Brute* having divided *Brittain* into three Parts, after he had ruled twenty two or four years after most Concordance of Writers, he died and was interred in *Troynovant* commonly called *London* or *Luds* Town.

Locrinus second King of Brittain.

Locrinus the first and eldest Son of the late deceased *Brutus*, takes possession of his Kingdom of *Loegria*, now *England*, in the year from the Creation of the World, four thousand fourscore and seven. This Kingdome as it was the largest, so was it the most beautifull, rich and commodious, both in respect of Navigable Rivers, Ports and Havens; as also fruitfulness of the Soils, and abundance of stately Woods and Groves, and according to the relation and assertion of *Policronica* and *Guido de Collumna*, it stretched forth and extended it self as far as to the River *Humber*, as now it is called, (a name when *Locrinus* entered into Soveraignty unknown.)

Locrinus thus invested in his Principality, (as much as could be in a Land not formerly, or at least by savage People or Gyants inhabited) made ready to his hand; His Brother with such Regiments as were allotted to him to Colonize and people his Part, being retired into his own Quarters or Patrimony, whilst by his own Industry and Advice of such as he made use of in a matter of so great importance, was endeavouring to frame a modell how to Govern and Uphold this his new Plantation, an unexpected Enemy appears; *Humber* with a Navy arrives, and having with him a sufficient Army of war-like *Huns*, sets upon *Albanact*, whose thoughts were more busied how to settle his People and frame his Commonwealth, then to oppose an Enemy; distressed *Albanact* is put to his shifts, whilst the *Scythian* King, for so most ancient Writers onely call him, takes occasion by the Foretop, and making use of his opportunity fiercely assaults the *Albanian* Prince, and with bloody slaughter, and the death of *Albanact*, makes way for himself and Followers to intrude into his Possessions, who as yet had scarce time to call them his own.

Fame whose vigilant eyes never sleep, with an exasperating Trumpet quickly blowes this unfortunate Newes into the Eares of *Locrinus;* he to revenge the Dishonour done and the Death of his Brother, and also to enjoy that which now by right was fallen unto him; but above all to remove so dangerous and powerful a Neighbour, or rather Enemy, summons all his Nobles, and gathers together all the force he possibly could make; and with a mind full of Revenge, Resolution, and Courage Advanceth, and with speedy Marches setteth forwards to Fight the *Scythian* before he take to Deep root in *Albania.* *Camber* is not slow to second this action as a thing which he conceives deeply to concern himself; and therefore unites his Forces with his Brothers that thereby the Victory may be more certaine, and the losse lesse considerable. Desire quickens actions, and resolute souls seem rather to flye then walk; The Armies meet, the *Brittains* inflamed with revenge for the Death of *Albanact*, who was their fellow Souldier and Traveller, Son of their Deceased King, brother to the present, breath nothing but Death and Confusion. The *Scythian* with like Valour and Courage, thinks no danger too great to make good by the sword what he already purchast and gotten by the same. Terrible is the conflict on both sides, but fortune after long debate, with victory Crowns the *Brittaines*, the *Scythians* are put to Flight, and flying are so hotly pursued, that many are drowned and the King himself, (and as the Poet saith of *Icarus*, *Icarus Icarias, nomme fecit aquas*) put to such a straite that he was Drowned in that Famous River which from his name hath ever since been called *Humber*, of which Mr. *Cambden* saith, *Est certe totius Britanniæ æstuarium amplissimum et piscosissimum* the largest and most full of Fish throughout *Britannie. Ex æstuantis oceani accessibus adauctum, et iisdem retro remeantibus, suas illiusque aquas vehementissime vasto cum murmure non sine magno navigantium periculo agit; unde Nichanus.*

Fluctibus æquoreis nautis suspectior Humber
Submersis nomen contulit Humbris aquæ.

And another Poet much to the same purpose saith,

Dum fugit, obstat ei flumen, submergitur illic
Deque suo tribuit nomine nomen aquæ.

Mr.

Mr. *Cambden* in his *Britannia* setteth down these two Distichons, but speaks not a word of the cause, or the battel; and the reason is easie to be imagined, for should he expresse the death of *Albanack* and the just revenge of *Locrine* and *Camber* in behalf of their brother, he must needs grant *Brute* to be Progenitor of the *Britains*, and consequently of the *Welsh*, a Nation which are very little beholding unto him.

Locrinus is now a Conqueror, no fear of further supplies to affront him, the day is absolutely his own; but unfortunate Prince, what a proud Foe clad in steel and with a courage equalizing that of *Mars* could not effect, is done by an Amorous Glance of a Female Creature; *Estrild Humbers* Daughter casts forth such piercing darts from her Charming Eyes, that maugre both steel and coat of Male, *Locrine* is wounded to the Heart; he sighs, complains, beggs compassion from her who is his Captive; and in conclusion becoms her slave, she his Mistress, in these bewitching Fetters he reposeth his happiness, her enriching Arms he deemes the *Trophees* of his Victories; but fond-man *Gwendolena* thy abused Lady disgests not a Corrival, shee will make thee know *quid fœmina possit irata;* she complains to her Father, he acquaints his deerest Friends, and all enter into an Association to be revenged; *Locrinus* awakes out of his *effeminate dalliances*, Armes himself to oppose the storme at hand and beat back the threatned danger; but too late, his Enemies are too powerful, the abused *Gwendolena* too well befriended, and leaves justice not to be controuled; and thus *Locrinus* a Conqueror after he Reigned by account of most Authors Twenty Years, through his intemperate lust and wanton affection, was deprived at one time both of Life and Kingdom, leaving his body to be interred in *Troynovant*.

Gwendolena Queen Regent of Brittain.

Locrinus for his unjust and unlawful Love being thus justly punished, the States and Counsellors of the Kingdom elect and chuse *Gwendolena* the abused and injured Queen during the Nonage and Minority of her Son, to sit at the Helm and manage the Affairs of the Kingdome; this Lady was daughter to *Corinæus*, who joyned his navy and came along with *Brute*, and he who Encountered with *Gogmagog* on the Hills by *Dover* as some write, others say neer *Plimmouth* in *Devon-shire*, which place this day is called the *HAW*, a hill betwixt the Town and the Sea, on whose brow is a spacious and pleasant down, yeilding a delightful prospect, in which is a Sea mark called the Compasse to direct and guide Navigators passing that way, of this conflict betwixt *Corineus* and *Gogmagog*. Thus writeth a certain Poet,

Hos avidum belli robur Corinæus Averno
Precipites misit, cubitis ter quatuor altum
Gogmagog Herculeo suspendit in aere luctu
Antæumq; suum scopulo detrusit in æquor
Potavitq; dato Thetis ebria sanguine fluctus,
Divisumq; tulit mare corpus Cerberus umbram.

Gwendolena to the eternal memory and glory of her Name and Sex governed this Iland for the space of Fourteen years, and then her Son coming to maturity and fit age to undertake so great a burden, with the general applause and acclamations of all, resigned her Trust and Authority to *Madan*.

Madan Son to Locrine and Gwendolena Succeeds in the Kingdome.

Madan Son to *Locrine* and *Gwendolena* and Grandchild to *Brute*, being now past his minority, his Mother joyfully resignes her Regency, and is with generall applause and acclamations seated in his Throne and with all solemnity acknowledged King, about the year from the worlds Creation, 4122. Authors write very sparingly of the Acts of this King; only all agree that during the time of his Reign which continued for the space of Forty years (a time too long for any Tyrant) he ruled insolently with Oppression and Tyranny; *Vindex nocentes sequitur a tergo Deus;* for being at his sports of Hunting, he was slain and torn to pieces by Wolves and other savage Beasts, leaving two Sons, *Mempricius* and *Manlius*.

Jacobus Gordonus Scotus Fol. 9.

This King being Grandchild to *Brute* the *Trojan*, I think it not amiss to give my Reader some satisfaction concerning Old *Troy; Si* 300 *annis stetit Regnum* Trojanum, *cœpisse oportet ante* 4 *annos in* Dardano. 1. *Rege* 2520. *sed* Dardani *regnum rectius sub finem Ducatus* Moysis *et ab hoc anno* 2524. *exortum putatur; Nam a* Dardano *ad Ilii excidium sunt anni* 296. *Contigit igitur Ilii casus anno nostro* 2820. *sic enim peritiores numerant hos reges.* Dardanus *regnavit annis* 65. Erichtanus 46. Tros 40. Ilus 49. Laomedon 44. Priamus 52. *Ex quibus colliguntur anni illi* 296. *hunc Regum Catologum ad suas neomenias reducit* Scaliger. *lib.* 2. Can. *sub finem et nostris annis probe consentit.*

As

As for the Destruction of *Troy*, what *Homer* the Greek, and *Virgil* the Prince of Latine Poets have written, I pass by, as being Poetical fictions, each striving to advance the glory of his own Nation; But *Gordon* in the same *Folio*, tells us, *Circa hæc tempora, præsertim sub Ducatu Judicis* Aod, *ponitur* Tros Dardaniæ *Rex tertius, quem sequuti sunt alii, Hic* Tros (*à quo* Trojani) *bellum intulit* Tantalo *regi* Phrygiæ *ob raptum* Ganymedem; and for this, *Gordon* cites *Eusebius* 99. *cap.* 8. and so proceeds, *Juxta regum Catologum anno* 2524. *notatum sequitur hunc annum* 5. *quo regnavit* Tros, *quod recte consentit tum cum Ilii excidio, tum cum chronologia inter hunc* Troem *et* Tantalum; *ac deniq; cum anno quo* Pelopidæ Mycenis *soli regnaverunt, pulsis Heraclidis: à* Trois *autem morte usq; ad Atreum* Tantali *ex* Penelope *nepotem vix sunt anni* 71. *juxta regum annos notatos;* Dardania *quidem anno Orbis* 2524. *et* Mycænarum, 99. *c.* 8. *Consurgunt quoq; anni tantum* 20. *ab obitu* Trois *usq; ad mortem Acristi, cæsi à* Perseo *nepote quando cæpit* Mycenarum *regnum: nec ab his alienus est* Tatianus *qui* Pelopei *è* Phrygia *exitum refert ad Acrisii tempora.*

De *Trojano* Excidio.

Si, quod supra indicavi, condita Troja *est anno Orbis* 2524. *inquem incidit initium Ducatus* Josue: *Cum steterit Ilium annis* 296. *ut probatissimi Autores magno fere consensu testantur, necesse est excidium hoc incidisle in annum* 2820, *ab orbe condito, et recte sunt enim sic ab eversa* Troia *ad primam* Olympiadem *anni* 407. *quod intervallum doctissimi quiq; probarunt.* Scaliger. *lib.* 5. *de Emen. pro hac sua ac vera sententia veteres citat, Ephorum,* Calisthenem *et* Damascen. *Sane tabula* Eratosthenis *quam habet,* cap. 18. *in Appen. idem perspicue refert, Hanc tabulam laudat et sequitur* Dionysius Halic. *Idemq; intervallum ex* Diodoro *colligit citatus* Scaliger; *ab hoc autem excidio ad* Palilia *anni consurgunt* 432. *hunc numerum sæpe repetit* Dionysius Halicar. *quem* Glareanus *et alii libenter sequuntur,* &c. *Gordon* fol. 11.

Mempricius.

Mempricius the Eldest Son of *Madan*, his Father being dead, by right of Inheritance was Crowned with the Royal Diadem of *Brittaine* about the Year of the worlds Creation 4142. but long he enjoyed not his Soveraignty without Troubles and Opposition; for *Manlius* his younger brother, a man of an Ambitious spirit, Haughty and aspiring to Royal dignity, would not content him self with any Titles of Honour under the degree of a King; and therefore to bring this his Designe to his wisht for Period, he resolves either to subdue or to expell his brother: and to this purpose he insinuates himself into the bosomes of the Nobles, casts Aspersions upon his brother, Detracts and Malignes all his Actions; and so farre prevailes, that Rebellion is rais'd, and an unnatural Warre taken in hand, which was eagerly prosecuted on each part, and continued a long time; at length both Nobles and Commons finding *Bellum minime bellum*, and perceiving these intestine broyles, to wast their Country and threaten an utter Ruine, incline to peace; no fitter way can be thought upon then an attonement and reconciliation between the brothers; and therefore a day of meeting is appointed, and great hopes conceived of a final peace and Concord; but *Mempricius* having now got his brother under the fair pretence of becoming friends into his power, to avoid all Jealousies and Fears of future deceit and Treachery, becomes a Traytor himselfe, and by Treason caused his own brother to be slain, making that saying of the Poet good, *Rara est concordia fratrum.* This perfidious and tragical scene performed, *Mempricius*, (his brother *Manlius* being taken away) enjoyes as he conceives a happy peace; this peace makes him forgetful both of his person and Honour, and now fearing nothing he contemns even the Deity, and precipitates not only himself but his subjects also into Sloth, Idlenesse, and Treachery; and when the Gate is set open, and free scope given to sin, though *nemo repente fit pessimus*, yet those who forsake Grace and Abandon themselves over to unlawful lusts and pleasures, fall from one sin to another till they arrive at last at the very Jawes of Hell: so fares it with *Mempricius*, his Wife or Wives give him not content, the fairest and choicest beauties must be his Concubines, and these as many as his own wandering fancy shall think fit, in these horrid sins he wallowes with all sensuality. I know some of *Epicurus* his Scholars or rather Atheists will excuse *Mempricius* for this his Platonick as it is now commonly stiled, love, and tell you that whatsoever is natural is no sin, and out of this deduce a most damnable consequence or conclusion, which chast ears abhor to hear: but this natural act as it is called, satisfied not *Mempricius*, he falls to that which is most unnatural, the sin of *Sodomy*, with wild and brutish Creatures, and by this means becomes hateful both to God and Man, but not without just punishment from Heaven: for intending to disport hemself in hunting becomes a prey to wild beasts, and by them is torn to pieces, after he had enjoyed the Kingdome twenty years, leaving to succeed him in his Throne, a son by his lawful wife called *Ebrank*. *Mempricius* his Reign is observed by those who write of him to have been Tyrannical. *Plutarch* though a *Panim* saith, that God doth serve himself of wicked Tyrants as of Hangmen to execute his justice upon others, no lesse or more wicked then they; and that as poysons are sometimes medicinable, and necessary to purge sad humors and cure diseases; even so Tyrants are necessary to purge the sins and cure *De sera numinis vindicta.*

the vices of wicked Subjects, To which end (saith he) *Phalaris* the Tyrant was ordained by Almighty God to govern the *Agrigentins*, and *Marius* the *Romans*. As for the brutish sin of *Mempricius*, holy *Gildas* brings it in, as one amongst the rest, for which God so severely punished the *Britains;* and touching briefly the lives of some of the Kings and Princes that were in his time, as of *Constantius*, *Aurelius*, *Conanus*, *Vortiporius*, *Cuneglasus* and *Maglocus*, taxing them with Tyranny, perjury, sacrilegious murders and parricides, committed even before the holy Altars, &c. yea, and two of them of *Sodomy;* for which and other general corruptions and wickedness *Gildas* threatneth or rather prophesyeth the utter ruine and destruction which was to follow; which also *Geffrey* of *Monmouth* acknowledgeth saying, that King *Cadwallader* the last of the Race of the *Britains* used these words as he fled by the Sea into *France* with the reliques of the *Brittish* Nation, *Væ nobis peccatoribus ob immania scælera nostra*, &c. And truly so great is the sin of Lust, especially in Kings and great Dukes and other Commanders in the sight of God (how little soever in these our sinful times we make of it) that whole Kingdomes for it have been destroyed. The Kingdom of *Spain* when it had flourished as well in Religion as Power from the time of King *Richard* (the first Catholick King thereof) for the space of 120 years, the wicked King *Vitiza* being a man given over to all lust and carnality infected and corrupted all *Spain*, not onely with the bad example of his one dissolute life (having many Wives at once besides Concubines) but also with abominable lawes whereby he gave leave to all sorts of men to have as many Wives and Concubines as they listed; yea and forced Priests and such as lived Chast to Marry, by which means all *Spain* became within a while to be no better then a common stew or brodel: and although Almighty God according to his accustomed manner expected their conversion and amendment all the time of his Reign, and layed only the penalty thereof upon him, whom he deprived both of his Crown and of his Eye-sight by the means of *Roderick* who succeeded him in the Kingdome; yet when the said *Roderick* followed his steeps as well in his vicious life as in the maintenance of his abominable Laws; it pleased God of his justice to permit him to give the occasion both of his own ruine as also of the overthrow of all *Spain* by the sin of the flesh wherewith the whole Kingdome was, as it were, overflowed.

De excidio Britanniæ.

For as whereas King *Roderick* had sent a Kinsman of his own called *Count Julian* Ambassador into *Africk*, and in the mean time Ravished his Daughter, or (as some write) his Wife; the Count understanding it at his return, was so incensed therewith against the King, that for revenge thereof he practised with the *Moores* to bring them into *Spain*, who with his assistance Conquered it so speedily, and with such destruction of the people, that the punishment of God was most evident therein: for having first overthrown King *Roderick* (whose body could never after the battel be found) they subdued almost all *Spain* in Eight months or in Fourteen as some say, and slew 700000. of all sorts of people, besides great numbers of Captives which they sent prisoners into *Barbary*: and from that time forwards they remained in the possession of that Kingdome or in some great part thereof for the space of 700 years.

This example of the Conquest and subversion of *Spain* for the sins of the flesh, was so famous and so much observed by Godly and Wise men, at the same time when it hapned that *St. Bonifacius* a Countryman of ours and Bishop of *Mentz* in *Germany*, who lived in the same age and converted the *Saxons* and *Frisons* from *Paganisme* to the Christian Faith, proposed it to one called *Etholbud* King of the *Mercians* to withdraw him from his dissolute life, and tells him that in old *Saxony* where there was no Christianity, there if either Maid or Wife did commit Adultery or Fornication, she was first strangled and after burnt: and he that corrupted her, Hanged over her, or else she was stripped naked to the middle and whipped by chast Matrons from Town to Town, and prickt with sharp Knives till shee dyed therewith.

Ebranck.

Policronica Gaufride and others.

Ebranck after the unfortunate death of his Father, by the general consent and Approbation of both Nobles and Commons, is invested in the Regal Dignity *Anno mundi Creationis*, 4182. Authors affirm, that he had a thing, in those times not unusual, one and twenty wives; by whom he was enriched with a plentifull and numerous off spring, to wit, twenty Sons, and thirty daughters, whereof the most fair and beautifull was named *Guales*, or *Gualea;* these daughters (intending to uphold the *Trojan* blood) he sent to *Alba Silvius*, the eleventh King of *Italy*, or seventh of the *Latines*, there to be espoused unto *Trojans:* This *Ebranck*, was a comely man, Majestical, and well proportioned; of incomparable valour, and as desirous of Martial Attempts, as his Progenitor *Brutus;* and therefore providing all Warlike Engines and Furniture correspondent to his designs, he attempts to invade *France*, which is testified by *Jacobus Bergomas* in the sixth of his Chronicles, and *Jacobus Lessabeus* in the description of *Henalt* affirmeth the same, and that he was driven back by *Brunchildis* Lord of *Henalt*, with some loss of his men: Yet *Fabian* affirmeth this Voyage to have been prosperous and successfull; insomuch that what by his own fancies, judgement and policie, being assisted by the *Trojan-Latines*, or *Latine-Trojans*, where he had espoused his daughter, he overran and conquered a great part of *Germany*. Some Authors ascribe this Conquest and good fortune to *Assaracus* the second Son of *Ebranck*, with the rest of the younger brothers, and esteem

esteem it no great service or enterprise of moment; for that *Europe* was then scarce peopled and Colonized, unless towards the Sea Coasts, as *Dalmatia*, *Italy*, and the coasts of *France*: of these Brethren, had *Germany* the name, *à Germanis fratribus*, who subdued it.

Ebrank thus fortunate either in his own undertakings, or in these of his children, having setled his affairs to his hearts desire, begins to take into consideration, the beautifying and strengthning *Britannia*; and as *Brutus* about an hundred and fourty years (if he built it in the second year of his Reign) before to his eternal glory had built *Troynovant*, *Ebranck* with no less ambition to continue and perpetuate his name and memory, layeth the foundation of a glorious City, calling it, being fully finished, after his own nomenclation, *Caer Ebrank*, which now we call *York*.

A late learned Author saith, it is a common received opinion among our Antiquaries, that *Ebrancus* son to *Mempricius*, a hundred years after the building of *London* (or thereabouts) builded the City of *York*, calling it then *Kair Baruch*, as both *Brittains* and *Saxons* ancient and modern agree; where as *Harding* and *Stow*, with others, affirm he seated an Arch-Flamen. Mr. *Brough.* fol. 280. 2.

He made a Temple in Ebrank *City*
Of Diane *where an Arch-Flamen he set,*
To rule Temples at that time was his det. *Harding.*

In the twentieth year of his Reign (saith Mr. *Stow*) he built *Kaer Ebrank* by the Saxons called **Eborwick**, now corruptly *York*, wherein he builded a Temple to *Diana*, and set there an Arch-Flamen, and was there buried, when he had reigned sixty years. Thus ancient these our Historians make Arch-Flamens in *Brittain*, as I have related their very words; not that I think the name and word Arch-Flamen, but only their Office and Calling among the Gentiles to have been so ancient, as the time assigned to our *Brutus*, but of younger continuance and age by divers hundreds of years; the word Flamen, not known till the time of *Numa Pompilius*, and taken from a kind of Attire worn upon their heads upon Festival days, yet the Office of Flamen and Arch-Flamen, Pontifex and *Summus Pontifex* was always the same among the Pagans.

Three Arch-flamens, he made through all Brittain, *Harding.*
As Arch-bishops now in our Laws been,
Three Temples all to govern and Domaine,
At Troynovant, *one* Logres *to overseen,*
Her false gods to serve and to queme,
At Ebranch *another for* Albany,
And at Caerleon *for* Cambre *one soveranly.*

And this is so evident a Truth in Histories, that the Bishop himself, which before with one only opposed against Arch-flamens, freely confesseth that at this time Arch-flamens, Bishops, were placed in these three Cities in *Brittain*, and in them only, where so many (saith my Author) have testified, and shall testifie hereafter further, these Arch-flamens were resident. Thus he writeth. *At what time Christian Religion was first publickly received in this Island, there were established in the same* 28. *Sees, or Cathedral Churches* (*which were the Seats of Arch-flamens and Flamens, as shall be shewed hereafter with their names*) *whereof three were Arch-bishopricks*, York *whose Province was* Scotland, *and the North of* England, &c. *Another Author saith*, Ebora censi *vero* (*scilicet Archiepiscopo tota terra* Northumbrina *ab arcui* Humbri *fluminis cum tota* Albania: *To him of* York *all* Northumberland *from* Humber, *with all* Albania (i. e.) *Scotland*, which is confirmed by these words, *Eboracensi Deira et Albania*, under *York*, *Deira* and *Albania*. Mr. *Broughton*, fol. 281. 3. 2. Age. *Godwin.* Cat. of Bish. in *Lond.* Edit. Anno 1615.

Giraldus Cambrensis according to the Tome or Book of St. *Anacletus*, which divided this Island into five Provinces, relateth, as divers modern and others in this manner; as he saith he found it then both in Papal and Imperial Acts and Constitutions, *Juxta Provinciarum numerum quas tempore gentilitatis habuerit Insula, quinque Metropoles Juxta Tomum enim* Anacleti *Episcopi* Romani, *sicut in Pontificalibus* Romanorum *gestis, et Imperialibus continetur directum Galliarum Episcopis; juxta statum Gentilium ante Christi adventum* Britannia *habuit provincias numero quinque* Britanniam *primam*, Britanniam *secundam, Flaviam, Maximiam, Valentiam. Prima dicta est occidentalis Pars Insulæ*, Britannia *secunda Cantia, Tertia Flavia, quæ et Mercia; Quarta Maximia id est Eboraca. Quinta valentia scilicet* Albania *quæ nunc abusive Scotia dicitur. According to the number of Provinces, which it had in the time of the Pagans, the Island of* Britany *hath five Metropolitan Cities; for according to the Tome of* Anacletus *Bishop of* Rome, *as it is contained in the Decrees of the Popes of* Rome, *and Emperors, directed to the Bishops of* France, *according to the State of the* Gentiles, *before the coming of* Christ, Brittain *had five Provinces*, Brittain *the first*, Brittain *the second*, Flavia, Maximia, Valentia; *the first was the West part of the Island, the second* Kent, *the third* Flavia, *called also* Mercia, *the fourth* Maximia, *that is to say* York; *the fifth* Valentia; Albania, *now corruptly, called* Scotland: *The Metropolitan City of the first* Brittain *was* Caerlegeon: *The Metropolitan of the* M. B. fol. 167. *Giral.* Com. l. *de sedis Menevensis dignitate.* Matthew Parker, *lib. Antiq. Brit.* p. 24. *T. Pris. defen. Histo. Brit.* p. 73, 74. *To. Leland Indice Brit. aut. v. Brit. Beat. Renanus &c.* ibidem.

the second Dorobernia, *now* Canterbury: *In the third* London; *in the fourth* York; *and in the fifth*, Alba *taken to be the City now named St.* Andrews. Thus far *Giraldus* of St. *Anacletus* Tome, extant in his time, as he hath witnessed:

Caerlegion the first Metropolis, of the five in this Isle.

York is now esteemed the second City of *England* by some (though others think *Norwich*, and not a few *Bristoll*) both for fame and greatness; a pleasant large and stately place, well fortified and beautifully adorned, as well with private as publick Edifices, and rich and populous withall; seated on the river *Ouse*, which cutteth it as it were in twain, both parts being joyned together with a fair stone bridge, consisting of high and mighty arches. A City of great fame in the *Roman* times, and of as eminent reputation in all ages since, and in the several turns and changes which have befallen this Kingdom under the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans* hath still preserved its ancient Custom; adorned it was with an Archiepiscopal See in the time of the *Brittains*, nor stooped it lower when the *Saxons* received the Faith: *Richard* the second laying to it a little Territory on the west side thereof, made it a County of it self, in which the Archbishops of *York* did enjoy the rights of Palatines: and for a further lustre to it, *Hen.* 8. appointed there a Councel for the Government of the Northern parts, consisting of a Lord President, certain Councellors, a Secretary, and other Officers: And yet in none of these hath *York* been more fortunate, then that it hath adorned so many Princes of the Imperial Line of *Germany*, and blood Royal of *England*.

The Line of York.

1461. 36. *Edward the* IV. 23.
1483. 37. *Edward the* V.
1483. 38. *Richard the* III.

With the Title and Honour, Stile, and attribute of *Otho* of *Bavaria*, Earl of *York*.
Gules two Lions Passant Gardant, *Or*.

Edmund of *Langley*, fifth Son to King *Edward* 3. Earl of *Camb.* and D. of *York*.
Edw. Plantagenet Son of *Edmund* of *Langley*, Earl of *Rutland*, and D. of *York*.
Richard Plantagenet, Nephew of *Edmund* of *Langley*, by his Son *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge*, D. of *York*.
Richard of *Shrewsbury* second Son to King *Edw.* 4. D. of *York*.
Henry 2. Son to King *Hen.* 7. D. of *York*.
Charles 2. Son to King *James* D. of *York*.
James 2. Son of King *Charles*, D. of *York*.

Let us return again to our valiant and fortunate King *Ebranck*, who having happily and with great Successe finished his Forrain Wars, and living in peace, the mother of plenty, at home, lends all his cares and endeavours, both to beautifie and strengthen *Brittania*, as we may partly see in what is already declared of *York*: which work finished, he proceeded to a second Erection; and laid the foundation of *Alcuid* or *Alcluid* in *Albania*, now *Scotland*, which *Hector Boetius*, the Scotch Historian, in honour of his Country, imagines to be *Dunbrittain*: but another Author, to whom I give more credit, saith: And the old *Flamens* City *Alcluid* or *Alclucht*, was also founded by the same King (*viz. Ebranck*) of *Brittain*. There is a question where this City for certain was, but all agree, near the wall of division, and so the priviledges and power thereof must probably extend on both sides of that division. The City *Caerlile* or *Lugugablia*, was a place of this prerogative, builded by *Leil*, the seventh in number of the Brittish Kings; and out of doubt had power and prerogative in both sides of the wall, both in *Leogria* and *Albania*, having as our Antiquaries say, and experience yet proveth, in it, part of that famous Wall of Separation, *habet hæc urbs aliquam partem illius muri famosi qui transcindit Northumbriam*, *Ranulphus Higedon*, and others, placeth an old City

M.B.f.336.5.

City *Urbs Beble*, *Urbs Regia*, a Regal City upon the River of *Twyde*, *super ripam Twydi*, which divideth *England* and *Scotland;* and if it was a Flamen or Bishops See, as the ancient glory of it perswadeth to think, the jurisdiction of it must needs extend into *Albania*.

The third notable place which this *Ebranck* founded was the Castle of *Maidens*, which standeth at the one end of the City of *Edenbrough*, a Castle by the Scots thought so impregnable that the grand Seignior himself with all his numerous Armies could not be able to surprize it, but the valour and courage of the English in these late wars maugre all their Scotch juglings, and sanctity, made them know the contrary, who now have it in their possession as a curb to check that———Nation. This Castle of *Maidens* or rather *Edenborough* it self was also an ancient *Flamins* City and Residence, and after Converted into an Episcopall See.

Ebrancus not yet content with such Edifices as he had already erected layeth a fourth Foundation, and called it *Bamburgh*, but whether this was the place which we now call *Bambury*, *Burgh*, and *Bury* in their several Languages signifying the same thing I will not decide: if it were, Mr. *Cambden* saith, *Hic* Banburie *quondam* Baꝑanbýꝑıꝛ *primum perfundit ad quod* Kinricus *visisaxo* Britannos *pro aris et focis fortiter Dimicantes memorabili prælio olim fudit; et superiori sæculo* Ricardus Nevill *comes* Warwicensis *dum à* Lancastrensibus *partibus staret* Eboracenses *profligavit, ut statim etiam ipsum* Edwardum 4. *consilii innopem cæperit et abduxerit: Nunc autem conficiendo Caseum notissimum. Here* Kinricus *the Visisaxon in a most memorable battle overthrew the* Brittains *most valiantly fighting for their lives, liberties and Religion; and in later times,* Richard Nevill *Earl of* Warwick *being for the* Lancastrian *party, so vanquished King* Edward *the Fourth that ignorant which way to turn himself, he took him and carried him away; the place is now famous for excellent Cheese*, &c.

To end his dayes with more glory, this heroick King laid the Foundation of that long continued and learned University now called *Oxford*, which was first known by the name of *Caer Mennix*, and after *Bellesitum*, a name most fit for so pleasant a place, and after *Caer Bossa Rhydohen*, in conclusion *Oxenford* of a certain Ford called *Isis*, in English *Ouse*, and so instead of *Ouseford*, *Oxenford* or *Oxford*, upon which word a Student there, to prefer his own University before *Cambridge* for Antiquity, Quibles thus; the *Ox* went over the *Ford* and then *Came bridge:* Others call it *Caer Mennip*. Galfridus *calls it* Caer pen huelgoit, Leland *from the Antiquities of* Dover, *writeth that it was a City before the time of* K. Arviragus *that builded the Castle adjoyning, and nameth it a most renowned city, and that King* Lucius *builded a Church in the said Castle, Referunt et idem Annales* Lucium *regem* Britannorum, *&c.* Whosoever desireth a further and more large satisfaction concerning the erecting of the several Colledges, Churches, Monasteries, Halls and Schools, let him peruse Mr. *Cambden* in *Oxfordshire*. *Howes*, fol. 9.

Ebranck after he had reigned Forty years and builded so many goodly Cities, departed out of this life, whose Corps were buried or burned, at *York* his Obsequies being celebrated with great solemnity, and left to succeed him in his Kingdome his Son *Brutus* the second sirnamed *Green shileld*.

Brute Green-Shield.

Brute the Second, eldest Son of *Evranck*, succeeded in the Kingdome, and for that his Father had received a repulse as some write at the hand of *Brunchildis* Lord of *Henalt*, *Hanolt* or *Hannonia* which lyeth on the East of *Flanders*, 60 miles long and 48 broad, containing 950 Villages and 24 Towns besides Castles. The chief are *Banais* supposed to stand in the same place where the ancient *Belgium* was built, *Mons*, *Condè Valencennes*, &c. he in revenge thereof Invaded *Henalt* with a great Army in the Fens and Marsh land at the mouth of the River *Scaldis* (in old time called *Stadus*) and encamped himself upon the River *Hania* where between *Brutus* and *Brunchildis* was fought a fierce and bloody battel in that place, which to this day is called *Estambruges* of the station and Camp of *Brutus*, as *Jacobus Lessabeus* writeth in his description of *Henalt*. This *Brute* of his lusty courage, was sirnamed *Greenshield* he reign'd twelve years and was buried at *Caer Ebranck* or *York*.

Leil.

Leillus, or *Leill* Son of *Brute* the second commonly called *Green-shield*, began his Reign over the Kingdome of Great *Brittaine* in the year of the worlds Creation Four thousand two Hundred fifty four, he was a just man and one who highly esteemed Justice and Dignity, and imitating the worthiest of his Predecessors in erecting ornaments for his Kingdome; he laid the foundation and in time fully built the City of *Carliele*. The *Romans* and *Brittains* had several appellations for this place, sometimes calling it *Lugu-vallum*, and *Lugu-ballium*, and sometimes *Lugu-baliam*, and *Caerliel*. The *Saxons* after they had possest themselves of this Island called it *Luell* as St. *Bede* affirmeth, *Ptolomeus* as some seem to affirm called it *Leucopibiam* and *Nennius caer Lualid;* the old Prophesies of the *Brittains*, which Mr. *Cambden* calls *ridicula*

Britannorum vaticinia, indeed he never was Friend to the *Brittains* and *Welsh.*) *Urbem Duballi* at this day well known it is by the name of *Caerlile*, and by the Latines, *Caeliolum*, *Lugum* or *Lucum*, *priscis Celtis*, who spake the same language with the *Brittains*, as Mr. *Cambden* imagineth and but imagineth; *Pomponius Mela* tells us it signified a Tower or Fortification, and *Caerlile* or *Lugu vallum* is as much as to say *Turris* or *munimentum ad vallum;* certain it is that this City flourished and was in high esteem with the *Romans* as may appear by several Monuments of great Antiquity which have been digged up and found there, and although it suffered great detriment and ruine by the irruptions and inroades of the barbarous *Picts* and *Scots*, yet it ever retained the stile and dignity of a City. In processe of time, to wit, in the 619 year of the Incarnation of our Lord and Saviour Christ Jesus, *Egfridus* King of the *Northumbers* gave it to St. *Cuthbert*, these are the words of the *Donation*, *Donavi etiam civitatem quæ vocatur Caerlile Luguballia et in circuitu ejus* xv. *milliaria*, at which time the walls were firme and whole: venerable *Bede* affirmeth, *Cuthbertum duxerunt cives ut mænia videret fontemq; in ea quendam Romanorum opere extructum*, The Citizens led *Cuthbert* to behold the walls and view a Fountaine which the *Romans* formerly had made; who as saith the Register or book of *Durham*, *congregationem sanctimonielium et Abbatissam ordinavit scholasq; ibi constituit*, who instituted there a Cloyster of Religious Virgins or Nuns, and also Schooles; but the fury of the *Danes* afterwards so demolished and destroyed this City that for the space of near upon two hundred years it lay buried in its own ashes. *William* of *Malmesbury* saith, That in this City *Visum erat triclinium* Romanum *ex lapidibus fornacibus concameratum quod nulla unquam tempestatum injuria aut ignium flamma labefactare potuit, in cujus fronte scriptum erat* Marii *VICTORIA*, some suppose this *Marius* was that gallant *Arviragus* the *Brittain*, of whom we shall have occasion to speak much hereafter. *William* commonly called *Rufus* reedified this so long buried *Caerlile*, and furnished it with stately Buildings, strengthing it with a Princely Castle, though some think that *Richard* 3. by reason of his Arms found there in the building, erected it. These are Mr. *Cambden's* words, *Ad occidentem est castrum satis magno ambitu quod Regem*, Ric. 3. *ex insignibus vendicat:* The same Author further saith, that *Caerlile est Urbs vetustissima à Septentrione Itunæ*, (i.) *Eden*, *alveo*, *ab Ortu* Peterillo (*i.*) Peterell, *ab occasu Cauda* (i.) *Cauda et præter hæc defendentis naturæ munimentis firmis mænibus è saxo*, *Castello*, *et Citadella quam vocant armata:* And a little after, *Ad ortum vero* Citadella *quam propugnaculis variis firmo opere posuit* Hen. 8. *defenditur*. Thus much for the honour of our Brittish King *Leill* the Founder of this ancient and strong City, a Bulwark against the Scots, of which I could say more, but it may be it would be out of season; and therefore I will onely tell you that *Caerlile* hath given the honour of Earl onely to two Families.

Mr. *Camb.* in *Cumberland.*

1. To *Andrew de Harcla*, who did bear for his Arms, *argent a cross gules*, upon the canton point a *Mertlet sable;* but for proving a Traytor, his Armes reversed, his Spurs hackt from his heels, and all his Honours being taken from him, he was Drawn, Hanged, and Quartered.

The second, *James Hay* Viscount *Doncaster*, Created E. of *Caerlile*, 18 *Jac. Sept.* 17. *James Hay*, &c. *Argent* 3 *escoucheons Gules.*

King *Leill* also repaired *Chester*, which *Ptolomy* calls *DEVNANA*, *Antoninus*, *DENAM* from the River *Dena* or *Dina*. The first Inhabitants of this Isle, the ancient *Brittains*, called it *Caerlegion*, *Caerleon Vaur*, *Caerleon* or *Dufyr Dwy;* and *Caer* as who would say the City, or the only City in way of eminency and superiority. The *Saxons* called it Lege ceaſtep, names which without all doubt were taken from the Legion which was called *Victrix*, sent into these remote parts, the Pretorian and Consular Legats standing in fear of it: Some, as Mr. *Hen. Bradshaw* for one, will bring and deduce the Name from a terrible Gyant long before *Brute*, and to make their invention good, they call this Gyant *Leon Vaur;* but being before *Brute* how he came by this Brittish name, my brains cannot find, and therefore as a fictitious imagination and mere Chymera I leave it: but that the xx. Legion called *Victrix* resided in this City, it is most apparent by the Coyns oft found there: the one side having this Inscription, *Col. DINANA LEG.* XX. *Victrix:* but now there remains very few Marks and Signes of the Roman magnificence and state, unlesse some small parcels of checker or *Mosaick* work, which are usually found where the Romans formerly inhabited. Hear what *Ranulphus* once a Monk of this City saith concerning these Antiquities, these are his words, *Viæ sunt hic subterraneæ lapideo opere mirabiliter testudineatæ*, *triclinia concamerata*, *Insculpti lapides prægrandes antiquorum nomina præferentes; hic et numismata* Julii Cæsaris *aliorumq; illustrium inscriptione insignita quandoq; sunt effossa;* Here are passages under ground with stone-work most wonderously vaulted over, banquetting rooms with arched roofs; vast stones inscribed with the names of ancient Romans; Coyns stamped with the Inscription of *Julius Cæsar* and other famous Commanders. *Rogerus Cestrensis* in *Policratico* saith, *Intuenti fundamenta lapidum in viis*, *ingenio videtur potius Romano sive Gyganteo labore quam* Britannico *sudore fundata*, Whosoever shall view the foundations and consider the vast proportion and huge bulk of the stones, shall judge the work rather finished by the toyl and labour of Gyants or the ingenious Roman industry, then by the sweat of any Brittish brow: the City is quadrate, the Walls containing four Miles in compasse; the building beautiful and neat, the prime Streets so deckt with

with Galleries, that in rainy dayes passengers walk dry; the Castle is of late erection: this City hath been defaced several times, once by *Egfride* King of the *Northumbers*, after by the *Danes;* often repaired by *Adelfleda* Lady and Queen of the *Mercians.* Over the River *Dena* or *Dee* a fair stone-bridge leadeth, built upon eight Arches, at either end whereof is a Gate from whence in a long quadran-wise the Walls do encompasse the City, high and strong built, with four fair Gates opening unto the four winds, besides three Posterns with four Watch-towers, extending in compasse 1940 paces.

On the South side is mounted a strong and stately Castle, on the North side is the Minster first built by Earl *Lerfrick* to the honour of St. *Werburga* the Virgin, and after most sumptuously repaired by *Hugh* the first Earl of *Chester* of the *Normans;* Now the Cathedral of the Bishops See. Herein lyeth interred (as report doth relate) the body of *Henry* the 4. Emperor of *Almain*, who leaving his Imperial estate, led lastly an Hermits life.

Who built this stately and ancient City appeareth not, but in that it was repaired by the Brittish *Leill*, to him the glory must needs belong; to the Romans thanks belong for its first name, or at least to the twentieth Legion called *Victrix;* a Legion of the Romans (as *Vigetius* reporteth) contained 6000 Souldiers or more, and was divided into ten bands, the first exceeding all the rest both in number and estimation; For this band bare the Eagle which was the chief Standard of all the Romans; it contained 1105 Foot men, heavy armed; Horsemen 132. and was named *Cohors Miliaria*, that is to say, a company of One thousand and more souldiers. This Band hath the preheminence above all the Legions when they go to Fight; for they are placed in the Forefront and begin the battel. The second Band containeth 555 Footmen and 66 Horsemen of heavy Armour, and is called *Cohors Quinquegintaria.* The third band hath also 555 Footmen and 66 Horsemen. The Fifth had as many. These Five bands are set in array in the first battel; The other Five bands have equally each band the like number; so that these ten bands make a compleat Legion, containing 6100 Footmen and 726 Horsemen. King *Leill* in the end of his Reign fell to sloth and lust, whereby civil dissentions arose, which ended not in his life. He reigned 25 years, and was buried at *Caleile* alias *Chester*, which hath given the honour of Earle to these honourable Families.

1. *Hugh* sirnamed *Lupus*, Azure, a Wolfs head erased Argent.
2. *Richard* Son of *Hugh*, Gules crucely Or, a Wolfs head erased Arg.
3. *Randolph de Meschines*, Or, a Lyon rampant with his tail erected Gules.
4. *Randolph de Gernoniis*, Gules a Lyon rampant with his tail erected Arg.
5. *Hugh Kivilioc* son of *Randolph*, Azure 6 garbs 3. 2. 1.
6. *Randolph Blondevil* Son of *Hugh*, Azure 3 garbs, Or.
7. *John le Scot* Son to the Lady *Maud*, eldest sister of *Randolph*, Or, 3 piles Gules.

Edward eldest Son to K. *Ed.* 3. *England*, a label of 3 points.

Symon de Montfort E. of *Leicester*, after whose death *Chester* was laid unto the Crown, and hath been since united to the Principality of *Wales.*

Lud or Lud Hurdribras alias Cicuber.

King *Lud*, his Father being Dead, with general applause and consent ascends the Royall Throne of great *Brittaine*, in the Year of the Worlds Creation, 4279. as Mr. *Fabian* accounteth; the First businesse which he took in hand was to settle his Kingdom, for his Father towards the latter end of his Age addicting himself to sloath, and giving way to the youthful sin of lust, a vice most hateful in an old Man, gave occasion to his Subjects who lived in Ease, Wealth and Delights to stir up commotions and dissentions; these broyls, *Lud* though young yet wisely endeavours by all means and diligence to suppresse, knowing that peace and quiet is the Object and chief effect which all distempers and Wars how just soever aim'd at; by his studious endeavours and assistance of faithful Friends and careful Councellours, he obtains his desire; and having settled all distempers and reduced them to their due order and motion he set his mind wholly upon the beautifying of *Britanny*, and therefore in imitation of his Royal Progenitors, he begins a City which he calls *Caer gant* or *Kaer kin*, which afterwards the Saxons call *Canterbury*, which is to say, the Court of *Kentishmen.*

True it is that *Canterbury* is now a Metropolitan Church and Archbishops See, but it never had an Archflamen. St. *Augustine* out of an affection of his own (though some Authors affirm *London* according to the general rule of placing Archbishops where Archflamens were, and bishops where Flamens was appointed by Pope *Gregory*) to be the place, there settled his Archiepiscopal chair.

For *Canterbury*, it was first a Flamens Seat, And the old Manuscript History called *Abbreviatios Chronicorum* saith in this time, and setling of *Bishops* in King *Lucius* his Reign, That the old Church of St. *Martins* was builded, *tunc constructa est extra* Cantuariam *Ecclesia sancti Martini*, and to notifie that he meant thereby a Cathedral and Episcopal Church, he addeth this when he speaketh of changing Flamens into *Bishops;* and all Histories testifie, that the holy *Bishop Lethardus* which came hither with Queen *Bertha* before St. *Augustin's* time, used it as his Episcopal See; And *Canterbury* besides the Arch-bishop had another *Bishop* in that Church

Church of Saint *Martin* divers hundreds of years, and Mr. *Lambert* the Antiquary of *Kent* saith from Antiquities, St. *Martins* Church built by the Romans in *Canterbury* was a bishops See untill the *Normans* came in, and so two in one City thus substitute to the Archbishop.

Giraldus. And that Canterbury was a Primates See, Mr. *Broughton, fol.* 178. out of other Authors, *Ex* Anacleto *hujus Insulæ divisionem*, Canterburie, London, Caerlegion, York, and *Alba* in *Scotland*, by some taken to be St. *Andrews*, *Urbs Legionum* Cantuaria, Londonia, Eboraca *et* Alba, *unde* Albania *Provincia* were designed Primate Sees, for such, as *Giraldus Cambrensis* in his second book to *Innocentius* the 3. Sir *John Price*, *Matthew Parker* the first Archbishop of *Canterbury* with others testifie.

Mr. *Cambden* calls this City *Dorovernum*, saying, that the River *Stoure* runs most swiftly by it, which seems partly to give name unto it, for that *Durwherne* signifies in the Brittish tongue a swift or fierce running river; he saith it is, *Urbs pervetusta Romanoque seculo proculdubio illustris:* And *Malmesbury* tels us, *Nec adeo magna, nec exiliter parva, quæ et terræ positione soli affinis maxima ubertate, et integro murorum ambitu, fluviis irrigua, nemorum opportunitate inclyta, præterea maris vicinitate piscium fæcunda:* if any desire to satisfie himself further concerning this famous and glorious Brittish City, let him read Mr. *Cambden* in his description of *Kent*.

The next City which King *Lud* founded was *Caerguent; Ptolomeus* and *Antoninus* call this City *Venta Belgarum*, the *Saxons* Wintancepter, the *Latines Vintonia*, at this day *Winchester:* some seem to derive the Etymologie from *Vento*, others from *Vino*, and not a few from *Wina* the Bishop. But *Lelands* conjecture pleaseth better, who from the Brittish word *Guin* or *Guen i. e.* white, doth derive it, and so maketh *Caer Guin*, the White City; so *ab albedine prisci latini Albam Longam, et Albam Regiam nominarunt;* for this *venta*, as the other two *Venta Icenorum*, and *Venta silurum*, in the midst between *Chepstow* and *Caerleon* in *Monmouthshire*, in times past a Flamens Seat, a City, and an University or School of Philosophers, *Nunc seges est ubi venta fuit*, the high way, or road is through the midst of it: This City was remarkable in the *Romans* days, *In qua textrina sua sacra Imperatores Romani habuisse viderentur*, their weaving houses; for according to *Guidus Pancirolus, illa Gynecia constituta sunt texendis principis ut militum vestibus, navium velis, stragulis, aliis, et ad Instruendas mansiones necessariis*, to weave vestures and garments for Princes and Souldiers, sails for ships, linnen coverings or coverlids, and other necessaries to furnish habitations; the Cathedral Church of *Winchester* (saith *Godwin*) according to a respect that I finde in an old *Manuscript*, was first built and erected by King *Lucius*, and to speak further in his words; This Church was hallowed and dedicated *October* the 29. 189. by *Faganus* and *Damianus* Bishops; and he proveth from the same Antiquity, that in the year 309. one *Constance* was Bishop there; and in Saint *Dubritius* time, by the Brittish History, *Dinuanius* was also bishop there, *Episcopatus Guintonia Dinvanio decernitur;* the same author produceth an old Manuscript, which testifieth another (Monasterie) founded at *Winchester;* only his error is (which the Antiquity doth not say, that it was the Cathedral Church, confounding them as one, whereas both the *Brittish* History and *Matthew* of *Westminster*, make them two several Churches; otherwise he thus truly writeth, a Church in *Winchester*, according to a report that I find in an old Manuscript, was first built and erected by King *Lucius*, who abolishing Paganisme, embraced Christ about the year of our Lord 180. and placing Monks in the same, allotted for their maintenance large Revenues, which heretofore had belonged for the most part unto the Flamens, and other Heathenish Priests; and this Monasterie so continued untill the persecution of *Dioclesian*, when it was destroyed and the Monks martyred or dispersed; yet upon the ceasing of the persecution, it was presently within one year and thirty days new builded, and the Church hallowed and dedicated unto the honour and memory of *Amphibalus* (who was a noble *Brittain*) that had suffered death for Christ in the late persecution, by *Constans* bishop of *Winchester*, in the year 309. the 15. day of *March*, at the request of *Deodatus* the Abbot: The first Dedication of that Church in King *Lucius* time, by the two Legats *Faganus* and *Damianus* bishops was by that old Antiquity, *October* the 29. 189. The Antiquities of *Winchester* make it more ancient: and it thus continued a famous Monasterie until the *year* 519. *at which time* Cerdick *the first King of the West Saxons, converted the Church into a Temple of* Dagon, *and either slew or chased away all the Monks.* This was that holy Sanctuary, whither to the Altar of this Church one of the Sons of *Mordred* did flie for succour against *Constantine* the younger, who there cruelly slew him before the Altar, *Constantinus filios* Mordredi *cœpit et alterum juvenem* Wintoniæ *in Ecclesiam Sancti* Amphibali *fugientem ante altare trucidavit*, in the year 543. others say that it continued within 17 years of St. *Augustin's* coming hither, others continue Christians there for longer time.

Godwin. Catal. Epist.

Mr. *Brough.* fol. 309.

Winchester hath honoured both Earls and Marquesses with their Titles; As first:

1. *Saer de Quincy*, E. a Fess. and labell of xi. points.
2. *Robert de Quincy*, Gules 7. Mascles, Or 33. 1.
3. *Hugh de Spencer*, Quarterly the first and 4. arg. the 2. and 3. each charged with a fret, Or, a bond sable.

4. *Lewes*

4. *Lewes de Bruges*, Azure, 10 Mascles, 4. 3. 2 and 1. Or on a Canton Gules a Lyon passant gardant, of the second.

5. *William Pawlett* E. of *Wiltshire* and Marquesse of *Winchester*.
6. *John Pawlett*.
7. *William Pawlett*.
8. *William Pawlett*.
9. *John Pawlet* Marquesse of *Winchester*, 1657. Sable, 3 swords in pile, Argent hilts and pomels, Or, a mullet for difference.

The Third City which this King built was *Caer Septon* now called *Shaftsbury* and *Caer Paladur ut falso vulgus putabat*, saith Mr. *Cambden;* for he takes and draws what he can from Brittish glory; it seems the Welshmen gave him no liberal hospitality in his travels; for he is no friend of theirs, he will by all means ascribe the building of this place to King *Alfred* producing this Monument and *Malmsburiensis* for his Author.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis
Elfridus *Rex fecit hanc Urbem*
DCCCLXXX. *Regni sui* VIII.

The *Saxons* called this place Scheafterbyryg it may be from the broach or spice, which in their language they call *Scheaf*, in this place one *Aquila*, whether Man or Eagle is incertain, by the report of Historians is said to have prophesied the future times of this Empire, and that after the Reigns of the *Saxons* and *Normans* it should again return unto the Government of the *Brittish* Kings. In this City was St. *Edward* the Martyr Son of *Edgar*, and one and thirtieth Monarch of the English Nation interred, 972. being murdered at *Corf* Castle by his Stepmother *Aelfrith* to make way for her own Son to the Crown. But as concerning Mr. *Cambden*, who would gladly take away the glory of building this place from the *Brittons* the Predecessors and Forefathers of the *Welshmen*, so abusively called by their Enemies, and confer it upon the *Saxons;* Hear what a learned Writer saith, and a deep Searcher into Antiquities, having demonstrated where the Primates and Metropolitans of this Ile have their Sees (which I will shew you as occasion requires) after tells you where the Suffragans or ordinary bishops had theirs; taking two Rules for his direction, From Antiquity the one, that they were placed as the custom was in our *Brittish* Cities; the other, that they were ordained where the Pagan Flamens were before. *Gildas* writeth that *Brittain* had 28 Cities besides strong Castles, *bis denis bisq; quaternis civitatibus instructa*, but he names them not; but *Ranulphus Higeden* the Monk of *Chester* citing *Alfridus*, tells us thus, *Regio* Britanniæ *erat quondam civitatibus nobilissimis* 28 *Insignita;* The Country of *Britain* was in old times adorned with 28 Cities, beside innumerable number of Castles defensed with strong Walls, Towers, Gates and Locks. The Names of the Cities were these, *Caer Lud*, (*i. e.*) London. *Caer Ebranc*, (*i. e.*) York. *Caer Kent*, Canterbury. *Caergorongon*, Worcester. *Caerlyrion*, Leicester. *Caer Glau*, Glocester. *Caer Golden*, Colchester. *Caerrei*, Chichester, which the *Saxons* anciently called *Cissancester*. *Caer Ceri*, Cirencester. *Caer went*, Winchester. *Caergrant*, Cambridge. *Caerlile Lugubalia*, Caerlile. *Caerperis*, Porchester. *Caer drom*, Dorchester. *Caerludcoit*, Lincoln. *Caer Merthin*, (*i. e.*) the City of *Merlin*. *Caersegen*, Silcester was, is seated upon *Thames* not far from *Reading*. *Caerthleon* or *Caerlegion*, (*i. e.*) the City of Legions, which first was called *Leascester*, but now *Chester*. *Caer Badon*, Bath, which sometime was called the City of *Achamannus*. *Caer Paladur*, (now *ut falso credebat vulgus*, good Mr. *Cambden* here are Authors above vulgar people) *Septona* now called *Shaftsbury;* there are also other names of Cities found in Chronicles. This King reigned 29 years, or as *Fabian* saith 39. who calls *Septon* or *Shaftsbury Mount Paladur*, by reason that it is seated upon a Hill.

Bladud the Son of Lud Hardibras.

Bladud the Son of *Hardibras*, took upon him the Crown of this Iland in the year of the Worlds creation, 4318. This King was much addicted to Learning, insomuch that he undertook a Journey to *Athens*, the most famous City in the World, for the knowledge of Philosophy, Astrology, and all other Sciences whatsoever, there fully to be instructed by the grave Philosophers of that place; neither was he content to become learned himself, learning indeed being the greatest ornament a Prince can have, but he endeavoured likewise to confer so great a Treasure upon the Nobles of his Court and Subjects of his Realm, and to that end he brought from *Athens* with him into our *Brittain*, four learned Philosophers to lay a platform, and found an habitation for the Muses and Nursery for Learning, making choice of *Stam-*

ford in *Lincolnshire* for his design and purpose. Mr. *Cambden* according to his wonted custome not willing to write any thing which may advance the glory of the Welsh or Brittish Nation, giveth a slender account of this place, saying that the *Saxons* called it Steanford *ex Saxo structili;* and that *Edward* the Elder, built them a Castle against the *Danes*, which at this day is quite demolished; and that *Henry* the Second, gave *totam Villatam de* Stanford *quæ erat in Dominio suo exceptis feodis Baronum et Militum ejusdem Villæ* Richardo *de* Humetz *sive* Humete, *&c.* and that afterwards *Gulielmus comes Warrenæ eandem tenuit per voluntatem Regis* Joannis; that in the time of *Edward* the 3. by reason of a division and falling out amongst the Scholars of *Oxford*, the one Part came hither and here opened Schools and began a third University, of which as yet the Citizens boast: but the intestine broiles between the *Yorkists* and *Lancastrians* so defaced this famous place, that as yet it hath scarce recovered its pristine glory; yet it so flourisheth at this day, that it hath an Alderman and twenty four Brethren, seven parish Churches, two Hospitals, the one very fair and ancient, built by a Citizen of that place, called *William Brown;* the other of late Erection, founded by *William Cecill* Baron of *Burleigh*, the *Nestor* of his times.

Richardus Vitus l. 2. But let us look a little beyond the *Saxons* by Mr. *Cambden's* leave; the Author cited in the Margent writing of K. *Bladud* saith, *Hunc principem diu studuisse* Athenis, *indeq; secum abduxisse quatuor Philosophos qui Scholas aperirent in* Britannia *eo loco quo post Urbs dicta* Stanfordia *structa fuit, et quo universi litterarum artiumq; studiosi magno numero undicunq; convenerunt adeo ut Juvenalis Saty.* 15. *dixerit.*

Nunc totus Graias *nostrasq; habet Orbis* Athenas.

This Prince studied long at *Athens*, and from thence brought with him four Philosophers who taught School at *Stanford*, whither such as desired Literature and the knowledge of Arts flocked from all places; nay, he further bringeth in *Caius Plinius, lib.* 3. *c.* 1. to tell you that *propter illicitas artes Magicas usitatas in* Britannia, *scripserit Magiam esse transgressam quoque Oceanum, et ad inane naturæ provectam, honorari quidem tantis ceremoniis in* Brittannia, *ut ipsa illam Persis dedisse, atque in ea re toti mundo quanquam ignoto sibi longeq; distanti consentire videatur.*

M.B. *fol.* 206. 8. And again another Author, having spoken of *Cambridge*, proceedeth and saith; so may we more then probably hold of our other Schools and Universities in this our *Brittain* then, namely *Stanford* founded by King *Bladud* and furnished with Philosophers of *Athens* by him, and so continued a place of Learning untill the coming of St. *Augustine* hither, when it was by the Pope interdicted for Heresies.

This King not only founded *Stanford* and furnished it with Philosophers to instruct Youth in learning and other qualities to inform and beautifie the intellectual part, but built the famous City now called *Bath*, and so provided Waters and hot Springs that his Subjects might not alone take pleasure and delight in those warm and pleasing *Baths*, but even by their occult Vertue find ease and relief for their infected and diseased limbs and members. *William of Malmesbury* will have *Julius Cæsar* the Author of these *Baths:* But *Richardus Vitus* tells the old Monk, *Id opus falso à quibusdam* Julio Cæsari *assignari cum ille ad illum locum nunquam pervenisset;* That work is falsly attributed to *Julius Cæsar* who never came so far as that place: Another Monk will have St. *David* to have been Causer of the hot *baths* saying, *At the place now called* Glastenburie, *He* (*viz. St.* David) *built a Church new from the ground; and coming thence to* Bath, *he cured the Infection of the Waters thereabouts, and with his holy prayers and benedictions, gave them a perpetual heat, and made them very healthfull and soveraign for many diseases ever after, as to this day is experienced, to the wonderfull comfort and commodity of all* England. But this Relation is as true, as is that other of his, where out of ignorance, he placeth the Metropolitan See of *Wales* at *West-chester;* and that's as true as that the Sea burns; for I will make it appear in the sequel of this Book, that *Caer leon* upon *Usk*, and not *Caer leon gaur*, was the Arch-bishops See. *Ptolomeus* calls this *Caer Badon, Aquas solis et Thermas*, and *aquæ calidæ;* some called it *Akmanchester* (*i. e.*) the City of such as are sick or troubled with aches. *Stephanus* calls this city *Badiza*, the Latines *Bathonia*, the English *Bath*. *Cambden* will have this city to be *Caer Paladur*, that is the city of warm or hot-water, but will not admit *Bleyden cloyth* (i. e.) *Bleyden*, the Magician to be the builder; and therefore rather then allow the Foundation thereof to a *Brittain;* he produceth no Founder at all. *Solinus, cap.* 24. saith, *In* Brittannia *sunt fontes calidi opiparo apparatu exculti ad usus mortalium quibus fontibus præsul est Minervæ numen, in cujus æde ignes perpetui*, &c. In *Brittannie* there are hot baths adorned with exquisite buildings for mortals use and convenience, dedicated to *Minerva*, in whose sacred Temple is kept perpetual fire which is never permitted to go out. Athenæus *scribit* Herculi *balnea consecrata esse quæ sua natura scatent è visceribus terræ, sane quidem Græci* Palladem Herculi *post labores exantlatos lavacra primum administrasse demonstrant.*

Father *Hierom Porter* in his Saints Lives, printed at *Doway*, 1632. in the life of St. *David*, 1. *Mart.*

These two Acts of this learned King, had he proceeded no farther, had left his Name famous to all Posterity; as likewise his building a Temple to *Apollo* and placing therein a Flamen, which after in King *Lucius* his time became the See of a Christian bishop; but pride and vainglory made him become ridiculous, (as indeed these two Vices have the power to make all men

men who follow them;) his vain thoughts being composed more of Air then any other Element, tickle him with ambition to leave the Earth and live in the Air, he beats his brains how to bring this his new conceived invention to a timely birth, he provides feathers, wax, glew, and all such Utensils as his abused brains apprehended necessary to quallifie him into the nature of a fowl or rather a fool: and thus like *Esops* crow *deckt* with feathers not his own, he appears more formidable and monstrous then the *Griffons* in the Mountains of *Armenia*.

Et ignotas animam dimittit in artes
Naturamq; novat, nam ponit in ordine pennas
A minima cæptas longam breviore sequente.
Et postquam manus ultima cæpto
Imposita est, geminas opifex libravit in alas
Ipse suum corpus, motaq; pependit in aura,
Cæliq; cupidine tactus
Altius egit iter; rapidi vicinia Solis
Mollit odoratas pennarum vincula ceras,
Tabuerant ceræ: nudos quatit ille lacertos,
Remigioq; carens non ullas concipit auras.

And so destitute of help he falls headlong, a just reward of his temerity, and breaks his neck upon the Temple of *Troynovant*, as some affirm, having Reigned 20 years.

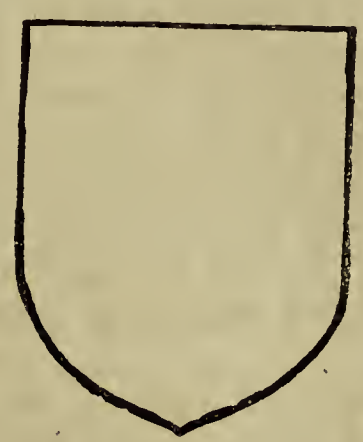
The *Greeks* and *Latines* gave Names to this place according to the nature and condition of the Waters or Baths, there being ὕδαλα θερμὰ hot waters, *Aquæ solis* waters of the Sun. *Bath* is the chief City in *Somersetshire*, seated in a very low plain, and round about environed with Hills very high and steep; From whence come many Rivulets and fresh water-springs to the great commodity of the people; but that which brings most wealth unto the place, are not the Waters from without but those within, sending up from them much thin vapours and a strong scent withall, which springs are very medicinable for many diseases. Three of those Springs there are in all, the waters of which being received in large and fitting receptacles for the publick use, they call the Kings Bath, the Cross Bath, and the hot Bath: the Cathedral a fair Church, but belonging to Moncks, found the heavy hand of K. H. 8. but it is now in indifferent repair. Earl it had none till the time of *Hen.* 7. since it hath had divers.

Earls of Bath.

1. *Philbert de Chandew* of little *Brittain.*

2. *John Bourchier* Lord *Fitzwarren* Created E. of *Bath.* *Hen.* 8. *July* 10.
3. *John Bourchier.*
4. *William Bourchier.*
5. *Edward Bourchier.*
6. *Henry Bourchier.*

Argent a Cross engrailed Gules inter 4 water bougets sable, a label of 3 points Azure charged with 9 flower de luces, *Or.*



Leir

Leir the Son of Bladud.

Leir the Son of *Bladud*, (his Father through his own Arrogancy, Ambition and Vanity, or rather Foolery, *sæpe feruntur in altum ut lapsu graviore ruant;* having soared to too high a place, and so in a hasty stooping broke his neck) began his Reign in the year from the Worlds creation, iiii M. CCC. XXXiii. This King was of a most Noble and Heroick mind, as being questionlesse bred under the Discipline of those Philosophers which his Father had brought from *Athens*, besides a natural Propension of his own to moral Vertue; insomuch that his Kingdom flourished in great Peace and abundance of Wealth.

This King to imitate his worthy Predecessors, laid the Foundation of a Famous city, calling it after his own Name *Caerlirion*, and after *Leircester:* this is one of those 28 cities where Flamens were. Mr. *Cambden* tells us that it was called *Ligecestria*, *Leogora*, *Legeocester* and *Leicester*, saying it rather savoured of Antiquity then handsomenesse; yet acknowledgeth that it was formerly a bishoprick, but that the See being removed, it much decayed in renown, till at last *Edelfleda optima Fœmina* the best of Women or a very good woman in the year 913. did repair it, and inclose it with new Walls; insomuch that *Matthew* of *Paris* in his lesser History saith, Legecestria *Urbs pulentissima et munitissima muro indissolubili, qui si Fundamento roboraretur nulli Urbium secunda fuisset; Leicester* a most rich city with a wall unbreakable, had it had a sufficient Foundation, second to no city whatsoever. In the time of King *Henry* the 2. this Town was in great distresse and much affliction, by reason that *Robert Bossu* (i. e.) *bunch-backt*, Earl of *Leicester* attempting innovations and conspiracies against his Prince and Soveraign, forced, *Henry; Propter contumaciam comitis* Roberti *contra Regem recalcibrantit obsessa est et per Regem* Hen. *subversa Nobilis civitas* Leicestria *et murus qui videbatur indissolubilis funditus in circuitu dirutus, Urbs enim muris Fundamento carentibus, sub fossis, et fulciminibus tandem combustis mænium fragmenta, ceciderunt quæ usq; in hodiernum diem propter cæmenti indissolubilis tenacitatem scopulorum retinent cum integritate magnitudinem.*

King *Leir* beginning now to be aged and full of years, having no Heir-male, he called unto him his three Daughters, *Gonorilla*, *Ragan* and *Cordeilla*, intending out of the discovery of their love and filial affection and duty towards Him to settle his Kingdome upon them: to the Eldest he said, Daughter, I shall desire you to expresse unto me, how well and dearly you love and esteem me your aged Father; the young Lady hearing a question of so high a nature and so much concerning proposed unto Her, First that her answer may not seem forged or to have any smack or rellish of dissimulation calls the immortal Gods (being then the custome amongst Pagans) and all the celestial Powers to witnesse her Assertion, and then replies; My Princely Lord and Father, I love you more then my own soul: the feeble old man was much taken with this Answer, resting satisfied, that his Daughter did cordially and entirely love him: He calls for the second, propounds the same question; she thinking to out-vie her Eldest sister, and thereby to endear and engratiate her self into the old Mans favour, spares no oaths or invocations and imprecations, assuring him that her Tongue was too slender a Messenger to deliver the depth of her affection and duty, and that she loved him far beyond all creatures; *Leir* is tickled and exceedingly solaced with these two Answers and thinks no mortal Man more happy in his children then himself. *Cordeilla* is called for, the same interrogatory used; she wittily perceiving the deep dissimulation and fawning of her Sisters, replies; My dearest Father, I am much joyed to see you so well pleased with the expressive Answers of my two sisters; for my own part as a Father I have ever honoured, obeyed and loved you, and for ever shall: and if you desire further expression from me, Know honoured Sir, That as much as you deserve to be beloved so much I love you and no more.

King *LEIR* being nothing pleased with the integrity of his third Daughters answer, *Obsequium amicos veritas Odium parit;* bethinks himself how he may best dispose and bestow his two eldest Daughters to their most content, honour and advancement: the Eldest therefore he espouseth to the Duke of *Cornwall*, the second to the Duke of *Albania*, which is now called *Scotland*, dividing his Kingdom betwixt them in Reversion, and a Moiety for their present maintenance and livelyhood, nothing being left for the poor Lady *Cordeilla*, whose tongue was the true Embassador of her heart, and whose heart hated all dissimulation and hypocrisie.

Fame who is never slow in reporting the transactions of eminent persons especially Kings, sounds this passage of King *Leir* in *France*, and with a shrill Note ecchoes forth, the beauty, modesty, vertue, and all the adorning graces which wait upon *Cordeilla*. *Aganippus* (an eminent personage and by some stiled King of *France*, through a great mistake; for as *Policronicon*, *Petrus Pictaniensis*, *Robert Gagwine*, *Antonius Episcopus*, and divers others affirm the name of *France* was not then known, neither were there any Kings, the inhabitants being called *Galli* and Tributaries to the Romans, and so continued till the time of *Valentinianus* the Emperor,) hearing *Cordeilla's* beauty so highly extolled, her vertue so superlatively commended, deems her a fit companion for his Princely bed and fortunes, if so rare a Jewel may be purchased: Upon a mature resolution he sends his Agents to the court of King *Leir* with full

full instructions to demand *Cordeilla* in Marriage: The offerd Fortune pleaseth the King, yet he fears the success; by reason of his own folly which had given all to the two sisters, and left nothing for the third: *Leir* returns thanks to *Aganippus* by his Embassadors, shews a willingness to comply with their Masters request; and withall lays open his unsufficiency to bestow any Dowry upon her; *Aganippus* enformed by Letters of these passages, is glad his suit and motion finds friendly acceptance, and far valuing the rich endowments of his so much affected *Cordeilla* before all terrene riches so he enjoy the beloved treasure of his heart, desires no more: the espousals are with all solemnity celebrated, and *Cordeilla* answerable to the greatness of her birth and quality, conveyed to *Aganippus*, who (by the opinion of those who write that *France* was then governed by twelve Kings) was one, and so *Cordeilla* a Queen.

Leir having thus happily as might be thought, disposed of his three daughters; being aged, betakes himself to ease and quietness, and so intends to spin out the remnant of his time, but his Sons in Law *Monaghlanus* and *Henninus* the Dukes of *Cornwall* and *Albania*, envy the happy tranquility of the feeble old King, and each daughter, for all their deep and large expressions of filial love and duty, *Patris inquirit in annos: Leir* lives too long, too much at ease, his bones would better become a Sepulchre, then a Throne; and since the fatal Sisters will not of their own accord cut off his thred of life, his daughters by the hands of their ambitious and covetous husbands will undertake that task: nothing is now heard in *Brittaine* but the clashing of arms, neighing of horses, thundering of Trumpets, and warlike Musick. The impotent King is begirt on all sides with Martial Troops, and not able to resist two such powerfull enemies, to preserve that small span of life, is forced to flie for succour, being quite forlorn, to his daughter *Cordeilla*, whom formerly he had so much slighted; The arrival of the Father is not long unknown to the daughter, who acquaints her husband with so sad an accident; *Aganippus* out of an heroick spirit, compassionating the calamity of a distressed Prince, especially his wives Father, puts on a resolution to chastise and revenge so gross an injury, and to reinvest him in his throne again. *Cordeilla* is not idle in the mean time, but with all obsequious behaviour like a dutifull childe cherisheth her drooping Father, accomodates him with all Princely provision, with pleasant speeches drives away his melancholy thoughts, and leaves nothing undone or said, which may add vigour and alacrity to his pierced heart: *Aganippus* arrives in *Brittain* with his Father in Law, gives battel to the disobedient Rebels, gives them the overthrow, and again establisheth *Leir* in his Regal dignity; but the Author of so great happiness lived not long after, leaving *Cordeilla* a sad and disconsolate widow.

King *Leir* once more holding and guiding the stern of the *Brittish* Monarchy, passed his time with perfect quietness, the space of three years; after which time he left this transitory world, leaving his daughter *Cordeilla*, as well she deserved, to succeed him in his Kingdom; his body was buried at *Leicester* in a Vault under the River side, which he himself had built and consecrated to *Janus Bifrons*, where the workmen of the Town, when the solemnity of the day came, began all things which they had to do the year following. *John Rous* apud *Hows* in *Stow.*

Those who undervalue the *Brittains* call this History in question; yet divers Authors relate it, out of which I will produce one in the same Language, in which he writ, *Cum in Senectutem vergere* Leir *cœpisset, Regnum dividere filiasque tres suas idoneis Maritis in manus cum parte regni bene gubernanda tradere cogitavit; Prius tamen ex amore singularum tentare voluit quænam illarum potiore regni parte censeretur digna. Itaque* Gonorilla *interrogata respondit, Patrem sibi chariorem esse corde atque anima sua propria qua viveret; Ragana dixit ipsum super omnes creaturas se diligere.* Cordeilla *videns his adulationibus acquiescere senem, vicissim tentando quæsivit An usquam filia sit quæ patrem plus quam patrem amare presumat. Ego te semper ut patrem dilexi et diligo, siquid amplius requiris audi signum amoris in te mei: Quantum enim habes et quantum vales tantum te diligo. Pater Iratus eam cum stomacho sic loqui putabat quasi suam senectutem sprevisset: proinde dixit illam cum sororibus nullam in suo regno partem habituram, et consilio procerum regni duas primas nuptui dat,* Cornvalliæ *et* Albaniæ *ducibus, una cum parte media Insulæ donec ipse viveret et alteram dimidiam post obitum ejus accipere jubebat. Quo tempore* Francorum *Rex* Aganippus *fama motus pulchritudinis* Cordeillæ *nunciis missis eam petit in matrimonium sibi dari: Quibus humaniter acceptis pater ait, se daturum, sed sine terra vel pecunia:* Aganippus *qui tertiam* Galliæ (*ut* Zerixæus *ait*) Belgicæ *partem possidebat; virgine tam nobile sola contentus erat. Quam* Polidorus *Virgilius naturâ præcocis ingenii fuissi dicit, sed interogatam de amore in patrem respondisse; se quidem illum oculis ferre semperque laturam licet deinde contingeret (de Marito intelligens) amaret ardentius; Quo responso tam etsi pleno sapientiæ* Leir *indignatus indotatam nuptui collocat Regulo Gallo (inquit* Polidorus) *puellæ forma capto. Sed haud multo poste à generis ejus mortem expectare consentibus esse nimis longum, spoliatus regno ad* Cordeillam *fugere coactus est, a qua restituitur in Regnum et generis interfectis triennium regnat. Hanc inter novem Bellicosas hujus insulæ fœminas numerat Gerardus Leighus:* Thus much I have added, to confirm the History of our *Brittish Leir*, and his daughters; I forbear to translate it, having already out of other Authors related the same in effect. *Vitus* ex *Gaufrid.* fol. 173. *Polidorus, Virgillius.*

Robert Bossu having put his Soveraign King *Hen.* 2. to much trouble in repentance of these mischiefs, built the Monastery of St. *Marie de Pratis*, wherein he became a Canon Regular; and for fifteen years continuance, in sad lamentation, served God in continual prayers: with the like devotion *Henry* the first, Duke of *Lancaster*, built an Hospital for an hundred and

ten poor people, with a Collegiat Church, a Dean, twelve Canons Prebendaries, as many Vicars, sufficiently provided for with Revenues, wherein himself lyeth buried; and it was the greatest ornament of that City, untill the hand of King *Henry* the eight lay over heavy upon all the like foundations, and laid their lofty tops at his own feet: In this City also was buried another Crouch-back, *viz.* *Richard* the third, in the Church of the Gray-Friers; but now nothing remains of his Monument, but only the stone chest, wherein he was laid, a drinking Trough now for horses in a common Inne.

This place hath given the Titles of honour to many Honourable Families.

1057. 1. *Algar* the *Saxon.*

1103. 2. *Edwin* died 1071.

3. *Robert de Bellamonte*, Gules a cinquefoyle Ermine.
4. *Robert de Bellamont.*
5. *Robert de Bellamont*, L. Steward.
6. *Robert de Bellamont*, L. high Steward.

7. *Simon de Montfort* married *Amicia* sister and coheir to the last Earl *Robert*, L. high Steward.
8. *Simon de Montfort*, L. high Steward, Gules a Lion rampant, his tail double forked salteir wise Argent.

9. *Edmond* Earl of *Lancaster*, L. high Steward.
10. *Tho.* Earl of *Lancaster*, L. high Steward.
11. *Hen.* D. of *Lancaster*, L. high Steward.
12. *Henry* D. of *Lancaster*, L. high Steward.
England a Label of 5. points Ermine.

13. *William* of Bavaria, Earl of *Heinalt*, married the Lady *Maud* of *Lancaster*, *Bendis losengè*, Argent and Azure.

14. *John* of *Gaunt*, D. of *Lancaster*, L. high steward.
Henry D. of *Lancaster*, Lord high steward.
Quarterly *France* and *England*, a Label of 3. points Ermine.

Robert Dudleigh, Lord *Denbigh*, *&c.*
Or, a Lyon rampant, his tail double forked, *Vert.*

Robert Sidney, Viscount *Lisle* descended, of a sister of the said *Robert.*
Robert Sidney, Earl of *Leicester.*
Or, a Phaon Azure.

Cordeilla.

This Heroine Lady, after just revenge taken upon her two sisters husbands, and her fathers and husbands death, by the consent of most Writers, by the joynt suffrages and votes of the *Brittains*, was admitted to the Royal Scepter, in the year from the worlds creation, four thousand, three hundred, and ninety eight years: she governed her people and subjects, for the space of five years, with great applause, and general liking; but the two sons of her sisters, *Morgan* of *Albania*, and *Cunedagius* of *Cambria* and *Cornwal*, envying her prosperity, and thinking themselves injured in their birth-right; their grandfather *Leir* having divided the kingdom equally betwixt their Mothers upon their Marriages, conspire together, and mustering their forces, invade *Cordeilla*, and reduce her to that necessity, that she is taken prisoner, and by her merciless Nephews cast into Gaol, which she patiently a while endured, but perceiving no hopes to regain her freedom, or repossess her kingdom; scorning to be any longer a slave to her insulting enemies; seeing she could not free her body from bondage; with true Trojan and masculine Heroick Spirit, she makes a divorce between her purer soul and encaged carcass, giving it free power to pass into another world, leaving those parts which participated of drossie mold, to be interred again in the earth, from whence at first it came, at *Leicester*, in the Temple of *Janus* by the Sepulchre of her father.

Cunedagius

Cunedagius and Morgan.

The obstacle which hindered the designs of these two aspiring Princes (*Cordeilla* the gallant Brittish Amazon and Virago, being by violent death perpetrated by her own hand, taken out of the way) divide the kingdom betwixt them; and became both kings, in the year of the world, four thousand four hundred and three; but this gallantry lasted not long; for the Court-Gnats, whose life is a perpetual buzzing of news and flatteries, fall upon the ear of *Morgan*, and so fill his head with projects, that he highly conceives he is injured by the equal dividing of the kingdom, and thus discourses with himself, And am not I the son of *Gonorilla*, and she the eldest daughter of my Grand-father; to me then as lawfull Heir, *Brittains* Crown belongs? Why then do I admit a corrival, competitor, and co-equal; one firmament admits not two Suns, nor one kingdom two kings; no reason I should lose my birth-right, no I am resolved, I will not: *Cunedagius* shall know that *Morgan* can rule the *Brittains* without his help: this fire once kindled, his flattering parasites bring fewel enough to augment it: *Cunedagius* must bear rule no longer, a private life or none at all, must content him; it is no small policy for Princes to have Spies in neighbouring Courts: *Cunedagius* is quickly enformed of all the passages of his Cozen *Morgan*, and thinks there is no security in delays; and therefore puts himself into a posture as well to offend as defend; yet to make his case the better, and to ingratiate himself with the subjects, he sends Messengers to *Morgan* (who is already firing and destroying his Territories) to Treat of a reconciliation and atonement; but *Morgan* puft up with his imagined good success, and thinking the offer of his kinsman to proceed either from fear or want of ability to resist him, lends a deaf ear to the Treaty of peace, and will have no other Arbitrator but the sword; *Cunedagius* now resolved, comes into the field, and offers battell to his enemy, his cause being just, the Celestial powers seem to second his attempts, and he who would have all or nothing is put to flight; where the Conqueror makes use of his advantage, and taking occasion by the foretop, to prevent all hopes of recruiting, and rallying again, so hotly pursues his victory, that *Morgan* is chased from place to place, from Province to Province, till being beaten into *Cambria*, now *Wales*, a Territory belonging to his Mortal Foe, and there being most sharply put to it, lost his life; yet with this honour, that that Country ever since from him hath had the appellation of *Glanmorgan*, which is as much as to say, in the vulgar tongue, *Morgans* Land; and thus after two years joyntlie reigning with his kinsman, *Morgan* departed this life, leaving *Cunedagius* to rule alone.

Cunedagius to shew an humble thankfulness to his Gods for so great a Victory, having fully setled his Kingdom, erects a stately Temple to *Mars* at *Perth* (which is now St. *Johns town*) in *Albania*, now abusively called *Scotland*, then a part of *Brittannia*, and inhabited by the *Brittish* Nation.

We finde, saith my Author, in several Authors and Antiquaries, to speak in their words, that 800. years before the coming of Christ, *Cunedagius*, *King of all* Brittain, *builded a Temple of* Mars *at* Perth, *that is now* St. Johns *town in* Scotland, *and placed there a* Flamen: Therefore we may not singularly deny unto this old city a *Flamens* Seat, which Antiquaries generally grant unto all such in this time, to have been changed into a Bishops See. If any one ask what I have to do with *Scotland*, my Scene being only the *Brittish* History? I answer, that to the great glory of the *Brittains*, that which is now called *Scotland*, was formerly *Albania*, and was a part of *Brittany;* for in the conversion of the Scots, which hapned in the time of Pope *Victor;* for *Sacerdotibus præceptoribus quos victor pontifex maximus ad Christi dogma propalandum in extremam miserat* Albionem: which farthest part of *Albion* is 300. miles distant from that part of *Albania* which joyned with *Loegria*, England; Therefore we see clearly that the *Scots* only, then lived in the furthest and most remote parts of *Albion*, or some Ilands thereof, and possessed not our great *Albania*, the *Brittains* Country and possession; and in such sense they may call their small places of abode *Scotia* or *Scotland*, yet could it be very small when *Josephus* in the Age before had testified that it had no Land at all, *Scotia terris nil debet*; of which and there place of habitation, hear what Mr. *Cambden* saith, That neither *Cæsar* nor *Volanus* penetrated so far (into *Brittain*) as the *Caledonians;* for as *Plinie* doth testifie in his time, three years after *Claudius*, the *Roman* Arms knew no further of *Brittany* then to the *Caledonian* Woods; for *Julius Agricola* under *Domitian*, was the first who entred *Caledonia*, where *Galgacus* commanded (*Galanc ap Liennanc*) who is reckoned one of the three Heroes of *Brittanny*, a man of strong courage, and valiant spirit, who so stoutly defended his Country (the 11. Legion of the *Romans* being put to the worst) that he never gave over, till Fortune rather seemed to forsake him then his own valour or courage. These Northern *Brittains* were the last, who enjoyed the Liberty, and also the furthest part of the Iland according to *Catullus*.

Mr. *Broughton*, fol. 336. 6.

Joseph. orat. ad Judæos apud Egisip. lib. 3. *cap.* 13.

Mr. *Cambden* in *Scotland*. *Galgacus* a stout *Brittain*.

Cæsaris visens monumenta magni
Gallicum Rhenum, horribiles et ultimosque Britannos.

In

In the time of the Emperour *Severus* (as *Xiphilinus* reporteth) *Argeticoxus* a petty King reigned in those Northern parts now called *Scotland*, but then *Albania*, or *Caledonia*, whose Lady being upbraided and taunted by *Julia Augusta*, answered, We Brittish Ladies, if we transgresse it is with Noble men both of valour, worth and quality; whereas you *Roman* in *hugger-mugger* prostitute your selves to every base varlet and inferiour groom. Not far from the River *Taw* stands *Perch*, in Latine St. *Joannis Fanum*, vulgarly St. *Johns Johns*, a place of late erection; the ancient Town of the same name long since being swallowed up by the waters, of which *Nichanus*,

Transis ample Tai *per rura, per oppida, per* Perch
Regnum sustentant istius Urbis opes.

Rous, Homes and *Stow.*

But of *Cunedagius* the builder, because a Brittain, not a word from Mr. *Cambden.*

Bangor built by *Cunedagius* the Brittish King.

Cunedagius having founded *Perch* in *Albania*, casts his eye upon *Cambra*, and there in the remotest part begins a new Erection at *Bangor;* which Mr. *Cambden* also calls *Banchor à choro pulchro*, from the fair Quire, or as other derive it *Locus chori*, the place of the Quire, *Owen Glendoverduy* the most wicked and arch Rebel, amongst many other Towns and Cities of *Wales* set this also on fire and consumed it, which was again in the time of *Henry* the 7. reedified by bishop *Henry Dene* or *Denæus*, but not to the pristine glory; for formerly it was so large and ample that for the greatnesse thereof, it was called *Banchor vaur*, and fortified with a Castle whose very Ruines are not now apparent.

M. B. fol. 602. Age 4. Ca. 28.

Jo. Bal. cent. 1. *in Pela. Calph. Agric. et Congello. Bed. hist. Eccles. l. 2. c. 2. Galf. Mon. Hist. Britt. l. 2. cap.* 12. *Mat. West super Galf. Mon. Hist. Brit. l.* 9. *c.* 12. *et l.* 11. *c.* 1. *Matth. West an.* 541. *Galf. Mon. Hist. Brit. l.* 11. *c.* 3. *Manusc. antiq et cap. in vita St.* David *Mene. et Pits ætat.* 6. *in ead.*

We may have some apprehension of the great Devotion of our *Brittains* both men and women in this age (*viz.* 4. Age) to chast and monastical life, by the Example of St. *Ursula*, and so many thousands of holy Virgins with her devoted to that Profession, which we may further confirm unto us by the Examples of the Brittains, which were then in that part of Brittanny now called *Wales* more free from the *Saxons* persecution, whose Antiquities, although not well preserved, not naming many Archbishops of *Caer legion*, and very few bishops in that Province, having many from the first receiving of their faith; yet they do propose and record unto us many Monasteries, and of great name and honour, as that of *Bangor*, stiling it *Famatum Collegium*, where *Pelagius* before his Heresies lived, and by some was Abbot *Præpositus* there, having 2100 Monks in it, and divided as it were into seven Monasteries, every one of them having 300 Monks; which Monastery, as St. *Bernard*, our late Authors and others write, was the head or chief of principal Monasteries and brought forth many thousands of Monks. *In vita* Malachiæ Hibernensis *Episcopi* Bernardus Clarovallensis *hunc locum tradit primorum extitisse Monasteriorum Caput et multa generavisse Monachorum mille.* This was the most noble Monastery of this Country, *nobilissimum Monasterium*, as St. *Bede* and others term it, and so justly did, having so many Monks, that being divided into 7 Companies under 7 Pryors, under their chief Abbot, every one had 300. or more Monks, and amongst them most Learned men; *Viri doctissimi plures de Nobilissimo Monasterio* Bancornabury *lingua* Anglorum, *Inter cæteras erat in civitate* Bangor *quædam Nobilissima Ecclesia in qua tantus fertur fuisse numerus Monachorum, ut cum in 7 portiones esset cum præpositis sibi Prioribus Monasterium divisum, nulla harum portio minus quam trecentos Monachos haberet.*

Cunedagius builded a third place in *Cornwall* where he was born, but yet I cannot come to a certain knowledge of the place, where he erected a Temple and a Flamen to *Mercury*. He Reigned thirty three years and was buried at *Troynovant* or new *Troy* now *London.*

An Author calleth *Perth* before spoken of *Berth*, and saith, no lesse strange, but more lamentable is the remembrance of the great innundation, hapning by the sudden rising of *Tai*, which bare away the Walls and Town of *Berth* or *Perth*, and with it the Cradle and young Son of King *William* into the Sea, wherein the Royal Infant with many others perished, the King and his Courtiers scarcely escaping the Danger: The ruine of this Town raised another called St. *John's* Town.

Rivallus.

Rivallus the Son of *Cunedagius*, took upon him the Government of this Kingdome in the year of the Worlds creation, four thousand four hundred and thirty eight; this King was stiled the *Fortunate* and *Peacefull:* for that during the time of his Reign he governed his Subjects with all lenity, meeknesse and prosperity; yet Authors leave little recorded of this Prince; for indeed Tragical Acts and Warlike Scenes better please most Writers in smooth and calm times: yet it is noted that whilst *Rivallus* governed *Brittanny* for the space of three dayes it continually rained Blood, out of the corruption whereof were ingendred a multitude of those which we call *animalia insecta*, which are Vermine, divided as it were between the head and belly, having no flesh, blood or sinews, as flies, gnats, pismires, caterpillars, and such like, which did so swarm and grew infectious, that by the contagion many people died; and that again, caused a great and strange mortality, insomuch that the Island seemed in a manner unpeopled. Thus after *Rivallus* had Reigned 46 years he departed this life, and was buried at *York.*

In

In the Reign of this King, *Rome* was builded by the two brothers *Romulus* and *Remus* 356 years after *Brute* came into *England, Et ejus* (speaking of this King, saith *Vitus*) *Tempore Romam in Italia per* Remum *et* Romulum *fratres esse conditam post adventum* Bruti *Prisci ad Britanniam anno plus trecentis quinquagesimo sexto: Sane quidem* Alexander *ab* Alexandris l. 2. c. 22. *In Palilibus sacris inquit hoc custoditur ne qua mactetur hostia, quia eum diem qui patriæ natalis est, à cæde et sanguine deceret esse purum, fuit enim is dies* 12. *Calendas* Maii *quo fausto et fœlici omine jacta sunt primum fundamenta urbis Romæ, quo die mos erat ovilia purgare, flammas transilire, sapa et milio sacrum facere, geniales Dies agere, cœnas apparare, à litibus abstinere, quæ singula prosperos rerum successus decernebant: Sed quia* Gaufridus *per consequentiam literarum scribit undecimo Calendas* Maii *qui est* 21. Aprilis *conditam esse Romam, fortasse mendosus est Codex Alexandri, per literas numerales Scriptas ad* 12. *Calendas qui esset Dies* 20. Aprilis. *Nam* Plutarchus *in vita* Romuli *scribit* Romam *fuisse conditam* 21. *die* Aprilis *et Palilia esse celebrata prius quam urbs* Roma *conderetur, circiter annum tertium* Olympiadis 6. *est autem* Olympias *spatium* 4. *Annorum sic appellatum quod inter duos ludos* Olympiacos *haberetur, eorum fiebat initium, ut in Theatro suo* Lycosthenes *scribit,* anno 19. Amulii Silvii *Regis* Latinorum, *qui erat ab orbe condito super ter mille ac centum annus* 88. *cui si addantur* Olympiades *quinq; cum annis tribus* Olympiadis 6. *atque sic* 23. *anni, videbitur* Roma *condita fuisse anno undecimo supra ter mille ducentos, atq; sic* 26. Rivallonis.

In his time (*viz. Rivallus*) *Rome* in *Italy* was built by *Remus* and *Romulus* after the coming of old *Brute* into *Britany* 356. *Alexander ab Alexandris, lib.* 2. c. 22. saith that in the *Palilibus* (or Festival days of the Shepherds in honor of *Pales* their Goddess) order is taken that no *Hostia* (or Sacrifice where in blood was shed) should be offered, because being the Birth day of the Country, as it were, it ought to be pure and clean, and not polluted with any slaughter or bloodshed; this day hapned on the 12. of the *Kalends* of *May*, in which with happy and auspicious Omens the foundation of *Rome* was laid, in which day the Custom was to purifie and purge their Flocks, skip over fires, to Sacrifice in boyld or burnt wine, millets or hyrse; to keep Wakes or Gaudy days, and to make banquetting and delicious Suppers; and to abstain from all debates; all which they imagined betokened prosperous success in the succeeding affairs: but because *Gaufridus* writes *Rome* to have been built, it may be the book of *Alexander* may be faulty, or mistaken in the numeral Letters, concerning the xii. of the *Calends*, which is the 20. day of *April;* for *Plutarch* in the life of *Romulus* saith, that *Rome* was built the 21. day of *April*, and that the *Palilia*, or Shepherds Festivals, was celebrated before the building of *Rome*, about the 3. year of the 6. *Olympiade:* An *Olympiade*, containeth 4. years, which was the space between two *Olympick* Games, which Games as *Lycosthenes* in his Theater writes, had their beginning in the 19. year of *Amulius Sylvius*, King of the *Latines*, which was in the three thousand one hundred and 88. year since the worlds Creation, to which if you add five *Olympiads*, and three years of the 6. and so 23. years, it will appear that *Rome* was built the 26. of *Rivallus:* others as *Fabian*, say that *Rome* was built 470. years after *London*, and in the 32. year of *Rivallus.*

Gurgustius.

Gurgustius the son of *Rivallus*, whom some call *Gorbodian*, and his father *Reignald* began his Reign over the Kingdom of Great *Brittain* 4483. the flower of Histories saith, that he reigned thirty and eight years, otherwise little mention is made of him in History, onely Mr. *Howes* in his continuation of *Stow* saith, that he was a common drunkard, whereof followed all other vices; he died after a Reign of 38. years, and was buried at *York*, leaving no issue behinde him to succeed.

Sisillius.

Sisillius, or according to *Sylvius*, the brother of *Gurgustius*, as affirmeth the old Author, saith *Fabian*, was elected King of *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, 4521. he is called by the *English* Chronicle *Seizil;* little is recorded of this King, only some Authors say, that he reigned only two years; but the most common opinion is, that he was King 49. years, and after died and was buried at *Caer Badon* or *Bath*, leaving no issue of his own body.

Jago or Lago.

Jago or *Lago* the cozen of *Gurgustius*, and his next heir took upon him the Government of this Iland, in the year of the worlds Creation, 4540. whether this Kings life, as the two precedent, was so foul, that Learned and modest Writers were ashamed to let them come to light,

or that they lived in such sloth and ease, that nothing was done worth recounting, I cannot affirm; all that is recorded of him is, that he ruled 25. years, and through ill and disordinate living, he fell into a Lethargy, whereof he died, and was buried at *York* without issue.]

Kymmacus or Kynimacus.

Kymmacus or *Kynimacus*, the Son of *Silvius*, or more likely, as saith the old Chronicle, the brother of *Jago*, was invested in the royal dignity of this Iland, in the year of the worlds Creation, 4595. as little is said of this King, as of his three immediate predecessors, only that he ruled 54. years, and was buried at *York*, leaving after him a son, who as testifieth *Flos Historiarum*, was called *Gorbodug*.

Gorbodug.

Gorbodug the Son of *Kynimacus* was made King of great *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation 4650. this King trod in the footsteps of those whom he followed, leaving nothing to be recorded, only that he ruled to compleat the account of Histories 63. years; so that these five last Kings, *Rivallus*, *Gurgustius*, *Jago*, *Kynimacus* and *Gorbodug* died ingloriously leaving nothing to perpetuate their memory, saving that they were Kings, the last whereof was buried at *Troynovant*, and left two sons to succeed *Ferrex* and *Porrex*.

Ferrex and Porrex.

Ferrex and *Porrex* the Sons of *Gorbodug* were joyntly made Rulers of Great *Brittain*, four thousand, seven hundred and eleven, or as some say, thirteen; this amity continued for a while betwixt the brothers; but ambition of sole command, and a Spirit not brooking a Collegue, so inflamed *Porrex* the younger, that he intends to lay violent hands upon his elder brother; these tidings are brought to *Ferrex;* but the warning comes not so speedily, but that the danger is at the heels of it; and the elder brother, to avoid the snares laid for him, hath no other way but to flie into *Gallia*, and there as an humble suppliant to crave aid and succour of a Duke whom *Gaufride* calls *Gunhardus* or *Suardus;* who most willingly accords to his desire, and furnishing a Navy well provided with Munition, as well men as weapons, and the very nerves of war, sends him back into *Brittain: Porrex* who lets no occasions slip which may advantage his design, attends his landing, and at his very arrival, scarce affording him leisure to order and marshal his forces gives him battel; wherein *Bellona* was so propitious unto him that victory crowned his Souldiers, although with the death of his brother, and loss, or at least discomfiture of all his Army. *Porrex* (though some mistake, who make *Ferrex* the surviver) being now an absolute King without a Competitor, makes himself sure of all the kingdom, but long he enjoyed not his unnatural Conquest. For the more unnatural mother, *Idone*, *Widen*, or *Idone*, whose affection more enclined to her elder Son, vows revenge, and arming her self with cruelty, cruelty indeed before not heard of, and taking her Maids to assist her in the night, enters *Porrex* Pavilion, where finding him profoundly sleeping, these she-devils became his Hellish Executioners, and after inhumanely tear him to pieces; after this most horrid murther followed a Race of people wholly addicted to war and bloodshed, daily inventing and contriving broyls and seditions, and even in the quietest times of peace blood thirsting, insomuch that the weakest went to the wall; and he who imagined he had strength enough, presumed he had right enough to the Kingdom; thus had the *Brittains* daily domestick Wars, till at the length the whole power came into the hands of five Tyrants, or petty Lords and Governours, who Ruled questionless with Arbitrary power, with a *sic volo sic jubeo;* but deserve not to be named as Kings of this Island.

Gaufride affirmeth, that after the death of *Ferrex* and *Porrex*, great discord and civil dissension arose amongst the *Brittains*, which continued long; insomuch that five Kings were erected, which was a great plague and oppression to the Country: *Guido de Columna* relateth, that the Brittains so abhorred the linage and off-spring of *Gorbodug*, partly for the unnatural quarrels and hatred betwixt the two brothers; but above all, for the horrid, inhumane and barbarous cruelty of the mother, that had there been any Lawfull Heir to succeed, they resolved none of that issue should enjoy the Government: this caused a mighty distraction in the Commonwealth; insomuch that one took upon him the guiding of *Albania*, or *Caledonia* now *Scotland:* another seized upon *Loegria*, or *England:* a third took *Cambria*, or *Wales:* and the fourth usurped *Cornwall* for his share: a fifth there was, but by many Authors not distinctly specified. This difference continued till *Mulmutius*, which *Fabian* saith, was 51. years: and to give some light what the names of those five Kings should be, he brings,

An

An Addition of Robert Record *thus.*

The five Kings that be omitted here, are found in certain old Pedegrees; and although their names be much corrupted in divers Copies, yet these are the most agreeable.

Rudaucus King of *Wales.*
Lotenus King of *Cornwall.*
Pinnor King of *Loegria.*
Statorius King of *Scotland.*
Yevan King of *Northumberland.*

Quocirca Piremen Loegriæ *Regem aggreditur et prælio interfecit; inde factus victor arma tendit in* Rudacum Cambriæ *Regem, qui fœdere inito cum* Albania *Rege* Staterio *conabatur junctis viribus exercitum movere in provincias* Mulmutii, *quibus ille obviam et comitatus triginta millibus fortissimorum virorum, comissoque diu prælio, cum videret differri victoriam, usus est fraude similitudinis armorum quibus induti erant hostes ejus, atque sic pessundatis regibus ipsis cæteros palantes fugavit ad urbes et oppida, quibus incensis agrisque devastatis totam omnino insulam suæ potestati suæque Jurisdictioni subjecit, ac primus ex auro factum Diadema capite gestavit. Quis erat rex quintus Cantii nescitur ex historia Brittanica, quæ numerat reges quinque, nec alios quam eos qui bella gesserunt commemorat tres, fortasse quod illi reliqui in societatem venerint, aut sponte se subjecerint.* *Vitus* fol. 181. lib. 2. *notius ad* Mulmut.

Where *Mulmutius* sets upon *Piremen* (or *Pinnor* as the other Author calls him) and kills him in the field; and being now victorious, and a Conqueror in his first attempt, full of courage and boldness, he bends all his power and forces against *Rudacus* King of *Wales,* who having made an offensive and defensive League with *Statorius* King of *Albania,* with joyned forces, and banner displayed, had invaded his Territories; *Mulmutius* delays no time, but being in the head of a gallant Army, consisting of thirty thousand experienced Souldiers, gives them the meeting, and joyns Battell; but thinking victory to hover too long before she enclined to his part, he makes use of a stratagem, and counterfeiting the Arms, Weapons, and habits of his enemies, in a friendly appearance gives them a most discourteous and unfriendly overthrow, insomuch that the two Kings being quite overthrown, he pursues the stragling Souldiers, who flie to Towns and fortified places, which he presently sets on fire, and destroying all round about, brings the whole Kingdom under his own power and subjection; and being an absolute Monarch, he encircles his conquering Temples with a Diadem of purest Gold, being the first of the Brittish Kings that ever did the like.

Who was the fifth King either in *Kent* (or as others say) in *Northumberland,* the Brittish Histories do not fully declare, only the three who waged war against *Mulmutius,* are expresly treated of, the other, either for that they combined or submitted, are silently passed over.

After the death and murder of *Ferrex* and *Porrex,* ended the lineal descent of old *Brute;* but here a curious diver into Antiquities may object, How then was the promise in the Prophecy by the Oracle made good, that to the Kings of his seed,

Totius terræ subditus orbis erit,
This Universe shall them obey.

If after the space of 600. and some few years his Race should be extinct; this objection is nothing to the Oracle; for it was not specified, whether it should be fulfilled in the direct or collateral Line: so that if any of a Brittish off-spring should obtain the Dominion over the whole world, that is, so far as ever any Emperour had command, the prophesie is fulfilled: which was made good in *Constantine* the Great, who as both King of Great *Brittain,* and son of *Hellen,* the daughter of *Coillus,* a Brittish King, born in this Isle, and Emperour of *Rome,* which is as much as to say, of the whole world; *Rome* being stiled, *Totius terrarum orbis Regina or Domina,* Lady and Queen of the whole world.

Vitus sets down the order and succession of the Kings of *Brutus* his Lineage, with the terms and continuance of their Reigns, but differs much from the account of *Fabian,* and other Writers; for he saith.

1. *Rex Brutus Priscus,* began in the year from the worlds Creation, 2855. and Reigned four and twenty years.
2. *Locrinus* 2879. and reigned 10.
3. *Madanus* 2889. and reigned 40.
4. *Membritius* 2929. and reigned 20.
5. *Ebrancus* 2949. and reigned 40.
6. *Brutus* Junior, 2980. and reigned 12.

7. *Leilus*

7. *Leilus* 3001. and reigned 25.
8. *Rudibras* 3026. and reigned 39.
9. *Bladus* 3065. and reigned 20.
10. *Leir* 3085. and reigned 60.
11. *Cordeilla* 3145. and reigned 5.
12. *Morganus* and *Cunedagius* began to reign 3150.
13. *Rivallo* 3185. and reigned 46.
14. *Gurgustius* 3231. and reigned 38.
15. *Sisillius* 3269. and reigned 49.
16. *Jago* 3318. and reigned 25.
17. *Chynemarces* 3343. and reigned 54.
18. *Gorbodio* 3397. and reigned 63.
19. *Ferrex* and *Porrex* 3460. and reigned 5.

Which computation, as he tells us, compleats six hundred and ten years; during all which time the Progeny of *Brute* held the Scepter of *Brittany*, and then followed the *Pentarchy*.

Epilogus Libri Primi.

By reason that divers and various are the opinions of Authors and Antiquaries, concerning the computation of years since the Creation of the world, and framing of the first *Adam*, the overthrower of mankinde and his whole posterity, unto the birth of the second *Adam*, that sacred *Messias*, that long lookt for *Emanuel*, and most blessed *Jesus*, who repaired that loss by his Incarnation, death and passion, opening to the sons of *Eve*, the gates of the Celestial Paradice, which untill his glorious Ascension were close lockt up against all mankinde; It will not be amiss to give a brief Compendium and abridgement of the variety of opinions: The Hebrews account from the said Term three thousand, nine hundred and fourty three. The seventy Interpreters, assign five thousand, one hundred, ninety and nine: others there are, who number five thousand, two hundred and twenty eight. In the third or fourth Book of *Policronicon*, there are other conceits and judgements shewed concerning calculation of these years; whereof (saith *Fabian*) the most certain is five thousand, and two hundred years; there are not wanting others, whereof some reckon some more, some less: some account from the first building and structure of *Rome;* some from the overthrow and subversion of the most famous City of *Troy*, others from the founding of *Troynovant* or *London;* and not a few from divers Edifices and Foundations. But since that the account of the *Septuagint*, or seventy Interpreters both by venerable *Bede*, and other Learned Writers is esteemed as most authentick; I will follow their judgement; and accordingly give you to understand, in what year of the world *Brute* first entred this Isle, then called *Albion* now *England*.

First, therefore from *Adam* to *Noe*, was two and twenty hundred and fourty two years.

From *Noe* to *Abraham*, was nine hundred and fourty two years.

From *David* to the captivity of the *Jews*, three hundred and five years.

And from the Captivity to the Incarnation of our blessed Saviour *Jesus Christ*, five hundred fourscore and ten.

The which in all make 5199. years.

After which accompt (although divers Authors have their several Computations) the ancient, and glorious City of *Troy* was subverted and felt its dismal Catastrophe by the hands of the Conquering Grecians, as Learned *Eusebius*, and others testifie in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand and twenty three.

It was the first year of *Achas*, and before *Hezekias* xvi. years, after *Eusebius*, iiii. M. cccc. xliii.

And according to the same *Eusebius*, the foundations of *Rome* were laid in the eleventh year of *Hezekiah* then King of *Judah;* the which year maketh after the computation of the said Authors, 4470. who also affirm that the said City was edified, after the destruction of *Troy*, four hundred and fourty seven years, so that it must by consequence follow, that it was built *Anno mundi*, as before.

C. lxi. iiii. M. xlv.

Peter Pictaniensis, and others, testifie, that *Brute* entred first this Isle of *Albion*, called now *England* in the eighteenth year of the Priest and Judge of *Israel*, named *Hely;* and *Hely*, as divers Writers avouch, began to rule the *Israelites*, the year of the third Age, that is, from *Abraham* to *David*, eight hundred and fourty one years, which maketh the years of the world four thousand and five.

iiii. M. lxii. xlii.

Whereunto if there be joyned the above said eighteen years, then must it follow that *Brute* entred this Land, *Anno mundi* four thousand sixty three; to this agreeth the Author of *Policronicon*, who saith that *Brute* entred *Albion* fourty years after the subversion of *Troy*, which forty years joyned to the former saying of *Eusebius*, compleat the number of four thousand and fourty three years.

iiii. M. xviii.

Another Historian called *Jacobus Philippus* saith, that *Troy* was taken by the *Grecians* in the third year that *Abdon* or *Labdon* judged the *Israelites*, who began his Rule over the said Israelites, after the accord of most Writers *Anno mundi*, four thousand and twenty, whereunto if there

there he added three years for the third year of his rule, in which year, as before is declared, *Troy* was sacked and destroyed: and forty years which passed before *Brute* entered *Albion:* It must follow, that *Brute* came into this Island in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand threescore and three. iiii. M. xviii. xlii.

Mulmutius Dunwallo.

Mulmutius Dunwallo, or as others please *Dunwallo Mulmutius* the Son of *Glotene* Duke or King of *Cornwall*, as the English book and also *Gaufride* affirm, after he had fully subdued and conquered the five petty Kings or Princes before mentioned, and had brought the Iland into a Pentarchy, took upon him the Government of *Brittany* in the year of the worlds creation 1748. This Prince in some Histories is called *Donebant*, and was of a Noble and Heroick Spirit; but much (after he came to be fully setled in his Government) inclined to peace, insomuch that in the City of *Troynovant*, in a place, which now as some are of opinion is called *Blackwell-Hall*, he builded a Temple, calling it the Temple of Peace or Concord: The Laws which he made and established, were of such Authority and esteem, that holy *Gildas* translated them out of the Brittish Language into Latine, and *Aluredus* King of *England* out of *Latine* into *English; Vitus* tells us, that these Laws, or at least the heads of them were, *Ut deorum templa tantam dignitatem consequantur, nequis illo confugiens extrahi possit prius quam ab eo quem læserat veniam impetraverit:* That the Temples of the Gods should enjoy such immunities and priviledges, that no malefactor flying unto them for succour should be drawn from thence, untill he should obtain pardon from him, whom he had offended. *Ut hujusmodi privilegium immunitatis habeant etiam ipsæ viæ quæ ducunt ad templa et urbes:* that the high ways, leading to the Temples and Cities should enjoy the like immunities and priviledges, *Immo et jumenta quoque illa quæ rei rusticæ subserviunt, denique Colonorum aratra ipsa tali prerogativa libertatis perfruantur;* nay even the Cattle which were imployed in husbandry should have like priviledges; *Ne qua terra vacaret cultura, neve populus inopia rei frumentariæ premeretur, aut ea minueretur si pecora sola occuparent agros qui ab hominibus coli deberent, constituit quot aratra quælibet Diœcesis haberet, ac pœnas statuit per quas ille numerus aratrorum minueretur:* Least any Land should lie until'd, or the people be famisht for want of bread-Corn; or Grain be diminished, by feeding Herds and Flocks, where Tillage ought to be; to which end he appointed how many Ploughs should be in every Diocess or Shire, inflicting a punishment upon whomsoever should diminish the number of them: *Item vetuit bovem aratorem pro debito pecuniæ assignari creditoribus si alia bona creditoris essent;* He also prohibited the working Oxen, or Plough-bullock, to be distrained upon for any debt, if any other Chattels or personal estate be to be found: *Ita fore ne compendii causa homines pecuarii agros incultos redderent, sic enim fore nequid earum rerum quas natura præbet hominibus usquam deesse posset*, that by that means Grasiers and Drovers for their own private interest should not deprive their fellow Subjects of natures benefits, and liberal gifts; *Optimus iste Rex viros incumbentes ad bonas artes et opibus et favore juvit adeo ut exemplo suo principes regni ad faciendum idem et juventatem totam ad virtutes capessendas excitaverit.* This good King was such a patron to those who endeavoured to learn Arts and Sciences, that he not only graced them with his countenance; but also assisted them with competent subsistance; by which his example he invited other Nobles of his Realm to do the like; a great encouragement to youth to endeavour to train themselves up in vertuous education: *Item pondera et mensuras rebus emendis vendendisque posuit, fures et omne noxium genus hominum severissime punivit. Itaq; sub hoc principe latrocinia, rapinæ, sævitia generis omnis aberat à populo, nec audebat quisquam vim alteri inferre vel injuriam propter exquisitam legis observationem;* He caused weights and measures to be made for buyers and sellers: Thieves and all loytering idle vagabonds he severely banished; so that none was found who durst to offer either force or violence to any man, being terrified with the severity of the Laws. iiii. M. vii. C. lxix.

Having now regulated all things for the due and requisite Governing of the Commonwealth, by the general request and advice of his Nobles and Council, he caused a Diadem of Gold to be made, with which accordiug to the Rights and Ceremonies of those times he was solemnly Crowned, in so much that properly speaking we may call him the first King or rather Monarch of Great *Brittaine.*

He caused several Cities and Towns to be made, amongst which *Malmesbury* seems to have been the chief, a verity which Mr. *Cambden* seems not much to deny: *Dum exilis est* Malmesburie *collem sibi imminentem substringit receptoq; profluente fere incingit. Oppidum sane elegans et pannis laneis sane celebre, quod ut in Historiarum Eulogio legitur*, Dunwallo Mulmutius Brittannorum *Rex una cum* Lacok, *et* Tetbury *castris adjacentibus construxit et* Caer Bladon *nominavit, Malmesbury* a polite and neat Town, and famous for Wollen Cloaths, which as it is written in the Eulogy of Histories was founded by *Dunwallo Mulmutius* as also the Neighbouring Castles *Lacock* and *Tetbury*, which Town he called *Caer Bladon.* The Saxons called this Town in their tongue Ingelbopn which appellation continued a long time till *Maildulphus* a Scot, a man of singular learning and piety being much taken with the shades and solitarinesse of the

Woods and Groves, he resolved there to live an Heremetical life; and there setting up a schoole, he himself together with his Scholars and Auditors addicted himself to a monastical rule of living, so that from this *Maildulphus*, the old appellations both *Caer Bladon* the Brittish and *Ingleborn* the Saxon, being by little and little worn out, the Town got a new name and was called *Maildulfesburge*, *Bede* calls it *Maildulphi Urbs*, others *Meldunum*, corruptly *Malmesbury*. Amongst the Disciples of this *Maildulph* the chiefest and most remarkable was *Adelmus* his appointed Successour: who by the help of *Adelmus* a West Saxon Bishop, to whom the jurisdiction of that place belonged, built there a most famous Monastery, and was therein the first *Prior* or *Abbot*, insomuch that in an ancient manuscript this Town is called *Adelmesberg*: but this new nomenclation quickly vanished, though the memory of *Adelmus* continued in esteem, he being canonized and registred amongst the happy number of the Saints; (after his death, not as the Saints in these our times who are Saints while they live, and I know not what after death) upon the feast day of this St. the Fair is kept, where souldiers were appointed to guard and watch, least jangling and discord should arise amongst so great concourse of people; Truly (saith Mr. *Cambden*) he deserved that his name should everlastingly flourish, being the first who writ in Latin, and taught the English Art of Poetry and versifying as he himselfe witnesseth.

Primus ego in patriam mecum modo vita supersit
Aonio *rediens deducam vertice Musas.*

If Heaven lend life, from *Helicon* I'le bring
Th' *Aonian* Muses in this Isle to sing.

Athelstane the great who had made choice of this Saint for his patron, for his sake honoured this Town with many priviledges, and enriched the Monastery with many princely gifts, making choice of it for the place of his Sepulchre, as the Inhabitants will inform you to this day, shewing his Monument. From *Athelstanes* time this Monastery flourished in abundance of wealth, and was the prop and upholder of the Town, when by the love and expenses of *Robert* Bishop of *Salisbury*, it was fortifyed with a Castle and inclosed with Walls in the time of the Wars betwixt *Henry* the Son of *Matilda*, and King *Stephen*: in which season it indured a siege by *Hen.* 2d. but shortly by the permission of K. *John* in favour of the Monks it was demolished, thereby to inlarge the precincts of their Monastery, and so continued till the fatal hand of *Henry* the 8. laid it level with the ground; yet a wealthy and rich Clothier whom Mr. *Cambden* colls *Stumpuis*, partly by petitioning and supplications; but without doubt not without emptying his bags; obtained that the Church might stand which is now the Parish-Church.

This Town saith a new Author *Anonymus*, was by *Antoninus* in his *Itinerarium* called *Cunetio* from the River *Kennet*, and *Marleburgh* as being seated in a Chalkie soyle, which in some places still well called by the name of *Marle*. Here *Hen.* 3. held a Parliament in which were many statutes; and as the preamble saith, right necessary for the peace and tranquility of the people; now a title of honour and hath given stile of,

Earle to

1. *James* L. *Ley* L. Tr. Created Earl of *Marlborough*
   1. *Car. Feb.* 7.
2. *Henry Ley.*
3. *James Ley*, E. of *Mal.*
   Argent a cheveron between 3 Bears Heads
   Couped Sable.

The next place which *Mulmutius Dunwallo* built was *The-Vies*, which *Florentius Wigorniensis* calls *Divisio*, another *De vies*, and *Nubrigensis*, *Divisæ*: Here was a Castle built by *Roger* the rich Bishop of *Salisbury*, for scituation and workmanship giving place to none: but Fortune is a Goddesse both blind and fickle; for he who even now was the second Head in the Kingdom, by the frowns, or rather avarice of K. *Stephen*, is not only plunder'd of his vast and almost inexhaustible Treasure, but also cast into a loathsome Gaol, where the poor old Man with Hunger, and what with Afflictions and Miseries, betwixt the fear of death and torments of his life, would feign have died yet knew not how to die.

Mulmutius Dunwallo having with great honour rul'd the *Brittains* by the space of forty years, yielded to death what was mortal, and was buried in the Temple of *Troynovant*, which he had built, leaving his two Sons *Bellinus* and *Brennus*, joyntly to succeed in the Kingdome.

Bellinus

Bellinus and Brennus.

Bellinus and *Brennus* the two Sons of *Mulmutius*, began to Reign joyntly as Kings of great *Brittain*, in the year of the World, four thousand eight hundred and eight. To *Bellinus*, according to the agreement of Partition, fell *Loegria*, *Cambria* and *Cornwall;* that is to say, *England*, *Wales* and *Cornwall;* and to *Brennus*, by the same accord, all the Land beyond the River of *Humber*. This Partition, according to *Policron.* and others, pleased and gave full content to both the Brothers for the space of five years. The reason why *Bellinus* had the bigger and better share, was, *Quia erat primogenitus, et* Trojana *consuetudo requirebat ut dignitas Hæreditatis perveniret ad eum. Hanc vero fuisse consuetudinem* Trojanorum *scribens* Herodotus; *ad* Alexandrum, *ait, non erat perventurum Regnum, cum* Hector *et major natu, et virtute præstantior quam ille, Regnum defuncto* Priamo *suscepturus esset. Idem scribit* Messala Corvinus, *in libello de* Augusti *Progenie*, Troem, *à quo dicta* Troja *est, Regem* Trojanorum *habuisse duos filios* Ilum *et* Assaracum, *atq;* Ilum *defuncto patre quod ipse major natu esset obtinuisse Regnum; Deniq; is qui dicitur* Dares Phrygius *in libro de excidio* Trojæ *narrat* Priamum *commione fecisse filios quos habebat multos, ut majores natu minoribus Imperarent, ex quo sequitur, ut minores majoribus subderentur. Adeoq; Legem hanc latam in* Anglia *esse propter ius istud* Trojanæ *consuetudinis, atq; servatam esse scribit* Andreas Taraquellus *in præfatione primogenitorum: et* Bartolus *ad* l. 1. *Codicis de summa Trinitate; Consuetudinis est in* Anglia *inquit ut primogenitus succedat in omnibus bonis;* Because he was eldest, and the *Trojan* custome was, that the Inheritance should fall to the Eldest; and this to have been the *Trojan* custome, sheweth *Herodotus*, saying, that the Kingdom of *Troy* after the death of *Priamus* was not to fall to *Alexander* but to *Hector*, who was both the more Valiant and also the Eldest by birth; and *Messala Corvinus*, in his Book of the Progeny of *Augustus*, confirms as much, saying, that King *Tros* from whom *Troy* took its Name, had two Sons, *Ilus* and *Assaracus*, and that *Ilus*, his Father being dead, for that he was the Eldest enjoyed the Kingdom; and he also (who is called *Dares Phrygius*) in his Book of the Destruction of *Troy*, tells us, That *Priamus*, who had many Sons, admonished them, that the Elder should have Power over the Younger, *&c.* and this Law to have taken root in *England*, as being derived from the old *Trojan* Custome, affirmeth *Andreas Tarquellus*. After five years thus in brotherly love and amity expired, *Brennus* supposing himself injured and intending to enlarge his Territories, raised Forces, and in hostile manner sets upon his brother *Bellinus:* but as his *quarrel* was unjust, so the sequel proved Fatal; for he was totally Routed; and to save his life, compelled to fly into *Armorica*, now called *Little Brittain*, or as *Gaufride* will have it, into the Country of the *Allobroges;* others affirm, that without the knowledge or consent of his Brother, he sailed into *Norway*, and there married the Daughter of *Elfunge* or *Elfinge*, Duke of that place; which tydings when they were brought to *Bellinus*, he seized into his hands all the Lands of *Brennus*, and fortified his Cities, Castles, and other strong Holds with his own Garrisons. Fame quickly brought these Rumours to *Brennus*, who neglected no time, but gathering a strong Army of *Norwegians*, ships himself for his own Principality, where by the way he was met by *Guilthdacus* or *Guiclidacus*, King of *Denmark*, who being inflamed with the Love of the Lady, whom *Brennus* had espoused, awaited his coming; and being now met, the two Fleets strongly encounter each other, and in short time come to grappling, a most bitter and bloudy Conflict ensueth: But the *Danish* King, having surprized the Vessel, in which the Object both of his love and anger was imbarked, though he had totally dispersed his Enemies Navy, pursued no further, thinking himself highly rewarded with the beautiful prize which he had already taken, and there withal resolves as a most victorious Conqueror to return to *Denmark;* yet whether Fortune to shew her accustomed fickleness and cross the Designs of such as think themselves most fortunate and her darlings, or rather *Neptune* incensed to see so violent a Rape committed within his watery Kingdom, with his revenging trident turned up and undermined the calm waves and ploughed them into hideous ridges; such a tempest arose, that the Heavens were darkned, the winds blustered, the billows roared and made such a hideous noise, that *Guilthdacus* each minute expected to be swallowed up in the mercilesse surges of the angry Ocean; this death-threatning storm continued for the space of five dayes; at the end whereof, the skies began to clear, the winds and waves to leave their Violence, and the *Danish* King to understand he was driven up on the coasts of his Enemies Country, for his tattered Fleet so much as was left of it was now arrived in *Northumberland*.

Vitus fol. 209.

Herodotus.

Messala Corvinus.

Andreas Taraquellus. Bartolus.

Bellinus to make good that he had already begun, and to prevent all opportunities which might help and further his Brother at his landing, was now in *Northumberland;* and having intelligence of the *Danish* Kings Arrival, with so small a Company, he commanded his person with the rest of his Followers to be secured and committed to safe Custody; upon which discovery *Brennus* sends peremptorily to his brother, not only to surrender his territories injuriously (as is complained) taken from him, but also his then (in his possession) a prisoner, violently ravisht from him by *Guilthdacus* the King of *Denmark:* These Proposals or rather Demands, *Bellinus* absolutely denies; insomuch that *Brennus* having gathered together his scattered and dispersed

Navy,

Navy, new rigs his Fleet, reinforceth his Army, and with fresh Supplies and strong Recruits, once more puts forth to Sea, and with more prosperous gales and auspicious fortune, arrived in *Albania;* and having given a short refreshing to his Souldiers, marcheth towards his Brother (already resolved to give him a hot Entertainment) near *Calaterium*, a well known and famous Wood; there these two incensed Brothers meet, the Officers and ordinary Souldiers equally bent to live and die in their Commanders *quarrel;* The signal is given to battel, and a strange confused noyse from both the Camps pierceth even the skies; terrible was the Encounter, and with Martial and Heroick mettle and courage maintained on both sides; the groans of dying men, whose souls (as the phrase now goes) left their bodies in the beds of Honour, were hideous, and so great a destruction and havock was made that day, that forty thousand bodies wanted Forms to give them being. Victory at length decided the businesse and crowned *Bellinus* with a triumphant Laurel; compelling *Brennus* with his forreign Adherents and Assistants to fly from his native Soil.

Bellinus now thinking himself to have run through all his Disasters, applies his mind to rectifie things and settle his people: and in the first place casting his eye upon the *Danish* King and his beloved Lady (as then his Captives) he released *Guilthdacus* upon Articles of Agreement and Composition, That he should hold and do Homage for the Kingdome of *Denmark* unto the King of *Brittany*, and pay a yearly Tribute of one thousand pounds: Upon this accord Hostages being given, the captive King had free liberty to depart for his own Country; and *Bellinus* prosecutes and makes good that which his deceased Father had designed and begun, (to wit,) the finishing of the four High-Wayes; the first of which was named *Foss*, stretched out of the South into the North, and began at the Corner of *Totness* in *Cornwall* and passed forth by *Devonshire*, *Somersetshire*, and so by *Tutbury* upon *Cotteswold*, beside *Coventry* and *Leicester*, and from thence to *Newark*, and endeth at the City of *Lincoln*.

The second Way was named *Watling*-street, the which stretcheth overthwart the way of Fosse over the South East into the Northast, this began at *Dover* and passeth by the middle of *Kent*, over *Thames*, besides *London*, by West of *Westminster*, and so forth by St. *Albans*, in the West side of *Dunstable*, of *Stratford*, of *Touceter* and of *Wedon*, and by South *Killingborne* or *Killebourne*, by *Athriston* unto *Gilberts* Hill, that now is named *Wrekin*, and so forth by *Seuarum*, passing by *Worcester*, and thence to *Stratton* and so to the middle of *Wales* unto a place called *Cardigan*.

The third Way was named *Erming*-street, the which stretcheth out of the West, Northwest unto the East, South-East and beginneth at *Menevia* at St. *Davids* in *Wales*, and so stretcheth forth unto *Southhampton*.

The fourth and last Way was called *Kikeneldis*-street the which stretcheth forth by *Worcester*, by *Wickham*, by *Bermingham*, by *Lichfield*, by *Derby*, by *Chesterfield*, by *York* and so forth unto *Tinemouth*, the which was sufficiently made. *Belinus* granted or confirmed unto these places all such priviledges as formerly *Mulmutius* had done; which together with other Lawes made by the King, are translated out of the Brittish tongue by *Gildas*, but are here for brevity sake omitted.

Whilst *Belinus* thus imployed his time in providing for his Countrey and Subjects necessary conveniences, *Brennus* after his late and almost irrecoverable overthrow, like a forlorne Pilgrime spends his time in *Gallia*, and there summons all his wits to Counsel how he may in some sort recover his Countrey and former Glory and Renown; and as great spirits will leave nothing unattempted to bring their designes to the wished period; so he resolves being accompanied only by twelve Cavaliers to addresse himself unto a Duke who had great power and command in those parts: where it is to be observed by the way that (as *Utropius* and other writers affirm) the *Galli* at that time possessed divers Countries; upon which ground *Titus Livius* who writ the *Acts* of the *Romans*, tells us that those Souldiers who followed *Brennus* when he sacked *Rome* were *Galli Senonenses*, to wit, those who inhabited the Countrey where the City *Sena* stood and yet doth, (as testifyeth the Author of *Cronica Cronicorum* and others) in a part of *Italie*, in succeeding ages known by the name *Etruria*; which *Sena*, as divers affirm was built by *Brennus* when he there inhabited, before the Incarnation of our Saviour Jesus Christ, iii. C. lxxx. and vi. years.

Brennus finding favourable admittance into the Court of Duke of *Seginus* of *Allobroge* (for so *Gaufride* calls him) which after was called *Armorica*, and now little *Brittaine*, according to *Policronicon* and the English Chronicle; the Duke beholding the comely person, manly proportion, and princely carriage and behaviour of *Brennus*, and much condoling and compassionating the calamity of his Fortunes, which he with a singular grace had declared, (set out in the most lively colours and flowers of Eloquence,) entertained him in a most friendly manner, and observing that he delighted and was most expert in hunting and hawking, and was fully accomplisht with all the parts belonging to a Gentleman, cast such favours upon him, that in short time he became the most eminent man in the Court, and the only favorite of the Duke; insomuch that *Seginus* being in admiration of his endowments, and gallant behaviour, resolves to make him his Son in law; with this promise also, that if the Gods shall call for him hence without other Heir, that then the issue of *Brennus* should succeed in the Dukedome; or at least, in case the Duke should be made happy by the birth of a Son, that then he would use all possible endeavours to reestablish *Brennus* in his own Possessions, and upon these

these Conditions and Articles the Duke espouseth his only Daughter and Heir to this Heroick *Brittish* Prince: these Nuptials are no wayes displeasing to the Nobles of *Allobroge*, they all jointly giving their approbation and full consent. Not long after, death summons *Seginus* to appear before a greater Tribunal then his own, and a convenient space being allowed to the Dutchesse Dowager, the term whereof expired, she was found not to have conceived nor to be with child; all sorts did Homage to *Brennus* as their lawful Leige and Supreme. *Brennus* being not only a titular Prince, but possessed of large Territories; and finding great plenty of Treasure congested by his wary and careful Predecessours, was not close-fisted, but with a liberal hand imparts a large Proportion to men of Action and gallant Resolution, and determines once more to hazard both life and fortunes with his Brother, rather then lose *Albania.* The sons of *Mars* and fierce youthful spirits, applaud their Princes gallant Resolution, and each equipps himself to the rank of his birth and height of his desire. *Bellinus* hearing of these great and warlike Preparations like a prudent Prince, perceives this threatning cloud to bend its course towards *Brittany;* and therefore seeing he cannot prevent the coming thereof, makes such provision that wheresoever it shall disgorge it self, it may do as slender hurt as may be; thus he stands in a readinesse with Weapons to receive this menacing storm with the point of his Sword. *Brennus* maugre all oppositions arrives with his Navy: These heavy tidings pierce the very soul of *Connuvenna* or *Conwenna* the poor afflicted Mother, whose affectionate love was equally divided betwixt her dearest children; and having long time been deprived of the tender imbracements of her younger Son, carried with the most Noble passion of love, she casts her self betwixt the Brothers, and with most bitter sighes and floods of tears shews those brests which once they both had suckt; she pleads, commands, intreats, nay begs to make them friends. An ancient Poet in few Verses makes *Conwenna* to speak thus:

Proh dolor hic quid erit, quid Vos, mea viscera turbat?
Fraternas acies quæ mala causa movet?
Tota tenere nequit modo vos Brittannia, *quondam*
Quos tenuit venter unicus iste meus
Non vos maternæ lachrimæ sparsiq; capilli
Nec quæ suxistis ubera nuda movent?

Oh Heavens! my Sons why do you let me see
your naked swords unsheath'd for butchery?
Cannot you two in one great Kingdome live?
my narrow Womb life to you both did give.
Behold my Tears, my Locks with Age grown Gray,
the Breasts you suck't, then cast your swords away.

The brothers with this unlookt for spectacle stand gazing each at other, which *Conwenna* wisely perceiving, takes time fast by the fore-top and prosecutes her complaints with the very depth of sorrow, and rising up with a discreet motherly compassion, now embraceth the one, now the other, and never leaves till she iocks them close in the Armes of a most firm and brotherly reconciliation, and so as it were hand in hand to the amazement of both Armies, but unspeakable joy of the overjoy'd *Conwenna* they came to *Troynovant;* where after a due setling of the affairs of *Brittaine*, those forces who not long before were mortal Foes are now become confederates and fellow souldiers, and uniting strength to strength, a new employment is set on foot; *Gallia* is the mark aim'd at, at which they level so directly, that as *Gaufride*, they sayled into a part of *Gallia* burning and wasting the Country without regard or pitty, and in short time subdued a large proportion not only of *Gallia*, but also *Italy* and *Germany.* As yet *Belinus* and *Brennus* according to *Gaufride* were together and performed many worthy deeds and feats in Armes; but because *Livius* makes only mention of *Brennus* in the Roman Histories, I suppose *Belinus* was again returned for *Brittany*, his own Kingdome, leaving the managing of what followed to his brother. What hereafter I shall speak of *Brennus* I have collected out of *Plutark*, in the life of *Camillus*, whose words translated by Sir *Thomas North* Kt. are these. Now as touching the *Gaules* they came of (as they say) the *CELTÆ*, whose country being not able to maintaine the multitudes of them, they were driven to go seek after other countries to inhabit in, and there were amongst them many thousands of young men of service and good souldiers, but yet more women and little children by a great number; of those people some of them went towards the North Sea passing the Mountaines *Riphei* and did dwell in the extreme parts of *Europe*, others of them remained between the Mountaines *Pirenei* and the Mountaines of the *Alpes* near unto the *Senones* and the *Celtorii;* there they continued a long time untill they fortuned in the end to tast of the wine, which was first brought out of *Italy* to them; which drink they found so good, and were so delighted in it, that suddenly they Armed themselves, and taking their Wives and Children with them they went directly towards the *Alpes* to go seek out the Countrey that brought forth such fruit, judging all other Countries in respect of that to be but wild and barren. It is said that the first man that did bring wine to them, and did procure them to passe into *Italy* was a Noble man of *Thuscany* called *Arron*, and otherwise of no ill disposed Nature; how be it he was subject to this misfortune following.

lowing. He was Tutor to an Orphan Child, the richest that was in that time in all the Countrey of *Tuscany*, and of complexion wondrous fair, he was called *Lucumo*. This Orphan was brought up in *Arrons* house of a Child, and though he was grown to state, yet he would not depart from him, feigning he was well and to his liking: but indeed the cause was that he loved his Mistress, (*Arrons* wife whom secretly he had enjoyed a long time, and she him) that made him like his continuance there. Howbeit in the end love having so possessed them both, that neither party could withdraw from other much lesse conceale it. The young man stole her away by force from him, and so kept her; *Arron* put the matter in suite but he prevailed not, for *Lucumo* over-weighed him with Friends, Money, Gifts and Charges: which he took so grievously that he left his Countrey and having heard talk of the Gauls he went unto them and was their guide to bring them unto *Italy*. So they conquered at their first coming all that Countrey which the *Tuscans* held in old time, beginning at the foot of the mountains, and stretched out in length from one Sea to the other, which invironeth *Italy* as the names themselves do witness: for they call yet that Sea which looketh unto the North the Adriatick Sea, by reason of a City built some time by the *Tuscans*, which was called *Adria:* The other which lieth directly over against the South is called the *Tuscane* Sea; all that Country is well planted with trees, and hath goodly pleasant pastures for beasts, and cattle to feed in, and is notably watered with goodly running Rivers. There was also at that time, eighteen fair great Cities, all of them very strong and well seated, as well to inrich the inhabitants by Traffick, as to make them live delicately for pleasure: All these Cities the *Gauls* had won, and had expulsed the *Tuscans;* but this was done long before time. Now the *Gauls* being entred further into *Tuscany*, did besiege the City of *Clusium*, thereupon the *Clusians* seeking ayd of the *Romans*, besought them they would send Letters and Ambassadors unto those barbarous people in their behalf. They sent unto them three of the best and most honourable persons of the City, all three of the house of the Fabians. The *Gauls* received them very courteously because of the name of *Rome*, and leaving to assault the City, they gave them audience. The *Roman* Ambassadors did ask them what injury the *Clusians* had done unto them, that they came to make Wars with them; *Brennus* King of the *Gauls* hearing this question, smiled, and answered them thus, The *Clusians* do us wrong in this; they being but few people together, and not able to occupy much Land, do notwithstanding possess much, and will let us have no part with them that are strangers, and out of our Country, and stand in need of seat and habitation; the like wrong was offered unto you *Romans* in old time by those of *Alba*, by the *Fidenates* and *Ardeates*, and the *Volsci*, against whom ye have taken, and do take Arms at all times, and as oft as they will let you have no part of their goods, ye imprison their persons, rob, and spoil their goods, and destroy their Cities; and in doing this you do them no wrong at all, but follow the oldest Law that is in the world, which ever leaveth unto the stronger, that which the weaker cannot keep nor enjoy, beginning with the gods, and ending with beasts; the which have this property in nature, that the bigger and stronger have ever the advantage of the weaker and lesser; therefore leave your pitty to see these *Clusians* besieged, lest you teach us *Gauls* to take compassion also of those you have oppressed.

Brennus a *Brittain* King of the *Gauls*.

By this answer the *Romans* knew very well there was no way to make peace with King *Brennus;* wherefore they entered into the City of *Clusium*, and incouraged the Inhabitants to sally out with them upon these barbarous people, either because they had a desire to prove the valiantness of the *Gauls*, or else to shew their own manhood and valour: so the Citizens went out and skirmished with them, hard by the wals, in which one of the *Fabians*, called *Quintus Fabius Ambustus*, being excellently well horsed, and putting spurs to him, did set upon a goodly big personage of the *Gauls*, that had advanced himself far before all the Troop of his Companions; he was not known at the first encounter, as well for the sudden meeting and skirmishing together; as for that his glistering armour dimmed the eyes of the enemies. But after he had slain the *Gaul*, and came to strip him. *Brennus* then knew him, and protested against him, calling the Gods to witness how he had broken the Law of Arms, that coming as an Ambassador he had taken upon him the form of an Enemy. Hereupon *Brennus* forthwith left skirmishing, and raising the Siege from *Clusium*, marched with his Army to *Rome* gates. And to the end that the *Romans* might know that the *Gauls* were not well pleased for the injury they had received; to have an honest colour to begin war with the *Romans*, he sent an Herald before to *Rome*, to demand livery of the man that had offended him, that he might punish him accordingly. In the mean while he himself came marching after, by small journeys, to receive their answer. The Senate hereupon assembled, and many of the Senators blamed the rashness of the *Fabians*, but most of all the Priests, called the * *Fæciales;* for they followed it very closely, as a matter that concerned Religion, and the honour of the Gods, declaring, how the Senate in discharge of all the residue of the City for the offence committed, should lay the whole weight and burden of it upon him alone, that only had done the Fact. (*Numa Pompilius*, the wisest and most peaceable of all the Kings of *Rome* that had been, was he that erected the Colledge of those * *Fæciales*, and did ordain that they should be Keepers of Peace, and Judges to hear and allow all the causes for the which they should justly begin any War) Nevertheless the Senate in the end turned over the ordering of the whole matter to the Will and Judgement of the people, before whom also the *Fæciales*, or Heralds did accuse *Fabius Ambus-*

Brennus reproacheth *Fabius* for breaking the Law of Armes.

* Heralds very ancient.

* *Heralds.*

Ambustus: The people made so little account of their propounded Religion, and honour of the Gods in that case, that instead of delivering this *Fabius* to the enemy, they did choose him for one of the Tribunes of the Souldiers with his brothers. The *Gauls* understanding this, were so furious and angry thereat, that they would no longer linger their journeys, but marched with all speed to *Rome.* The people that dwelt by the High-wayes where they should passe by, were marvellously afraid to see the multitude of them and their brave and gallant Furniture, and beginning to doubt the fury of their rage, they imagined that first of all they would destroy the Champion Countrey before them and afterwards would take the strong Cities. They contrariwise did take nothing at all out of the Fields, neither did any hurt or displeasure unto any body; but passing by their Cities, cryed out, They went to *Rome,* and would have no Wars but with the *Romans,* and how otherwise they desired to be friends with all the world. These barbarous people march on in this wise towards *Rome,* the Tribunes of the Souldiers brought their Army to the Field to encounter them: they were no lesse in number then the *Gauls;* for they were 40000 Foot men; howbeit most part of them were raw souldiers that had never served in the Wars before. They were very carelesse of their Gods, and dissolute in matters of Religion; for they passed neither for good signes in their Sacrifices, neither to ask councel of their Soothsayers, which the *Romans* were religiously wont to doe before they gave any battel. To make the matter worse; the number of the Captains, having Power and Authority alike, did as much (or more then the rest) disorder and confound their doings; for oft-times before, in far lesse Matters and Dangers then these, they did use to choose special Officers that had sole and soveraign Authority, which they called Dictators; knowing very well of how great importance it is in dangerous times to have but one Head and General to command all, to have supreme Authority of justice in his hands, and not to be bound to deliver account of his doings to any. The injury also which they had too ungratefully done to *Camillus,* brought great mischief then and inconvenience upon them; for the Captains after him durst no more command the people roughly, but ever after did flatter them much. When their Armies were now brought into the Field, they Encamped themselves by a little River called *Allia,* about the eleventh stone from *Rome,* and not far from the place where the same River falleth into *Tiber;* thither came *Brennus* with his Army to them, who overthrew them in battel by their disorder and lack of Government: For the left point or wing of their battel was broken off at the first by the *Gauls,* who charged them so furiously that they drave them head long into the River. The right wing then retiring out of the plain before they had any Charge given, and having gotten certain Hills hard by them, they had little hurt, and most of them did recover *Rome* again; the rest that escaped after the Enemies were weary of killing, fled by night unto the City of *Veies,* thinking *Rome* had been lost, and all the City put to the Sword: this overthrow was on the longest day in Summer, the Moon being at the Full. The *Romans* were very superstitious in dayes Fortunate and Unfortunate, which I here passe over as not material to our businesse in hand.

One Supreme better then Many.

Monarchy.

The day of this overthrow is one of those which the *Romans* take for one of the unfortunatest dayes that ever came unto them. Now after the battel lost, if the *Gauls* had hotly pursued the chase of their flying enemies, nothing could have saved *Rome* from being Taken, and the Inhabitants thereof from being put unto the Sword; for the *Romans* that fled from the battel brought such a fear upon those that received them, and filled the whole City of *Rome* with such grief and trembling that they wist not what to doe. The *Gauls* again believing little their Victory was so great as it was, fell to make good cheer for so great a joy received, and divided among them the spoil of their Enemies goods they found in the Camp. So gave they time and leisure by this means to the multitude of people that fled out of *Rome* to seek them some place of safety, and to such as remain still they left good hope to save themselves and to make some provision for defence.

Thereupon they all fortified themselves within *Mont Capitol,* and storing it with all kind of Victuals, Armour, and Ammunition they wholy did forsake the rest of the City; but the first work they took in hand was this, they did bring into their said Fort, part of their sacred reliques, and the professed Vestals brought thither all their holy Fire, and all their holy Monuments, *&c.* Furthermore the Priests of other Gods, and the most honourable old men of the City of *Rome* (that had been Consulls aforetime or had past the honor of triumph) had not the heart to forsake *Rome;* but putting on all their costly Robes and Vestments did vow and most willingly sacrifice themselves unto the fortune that should befall them for the safety of their Countrey. And using certain words and prayers which their high Bishop *Fabius* had taught them, they went even thus apparelled unto the great market place, and did sit them down there in Chaires of *Ivory,* expecting the good will and pleasure of the Gods what should become of them. Within three dayes after *Brennus* came to *Rome* with his Army, who finding the Gates of the City all open, and the Walls without watch, he doubted some devise in it, and feared some privy ambush had been layed, as one hardly believing to have found the *Romans* of so base a mind as to forsake their City. After being informed of the truth, he entred into *Rome* by the gate *Collina,* and took the same: little more then 360 years after it was first builded, if it be true at the least that there remained any certaine Chronicles of those times unto this present day; considering the trouble and confusion of that time hath made many things more certaine then that, doubtful unto us; but so it was that the rumor ran to

Greece

Greece incontinently how *Rome* was taken, but yet withal somewhat doubtfully and uncertain; but *Brennus* having now entred *Rome* did appoint part of his souldiers to besiege those that were gotten in *Mont Capitol*, and he with the residue of his Army marched on towards the market-place, where when he saw the ancient Senators sit gravely on their Chaires and speak never a word, nor offered once to rise, though they saw their enemies come Armed against them, neither changed countenance nor colour at all, but leaned softly upon their staves which they had in their hands seeming to be nothing affraid nor abashed, but looked one upon another; he wondered marvailously at it; this their so strange manner at the first did so dump the *Gauls* that for a space they stood still, and were in doubt to come near to touch them, fearing least they had been some Gods; until such time as one of them went boldly to *Marcus Papirius* and laid his hand fair and softly upon his long Beard, but *Papirius* gave him such a wrap upon his Pate with his staffe, that he made blood run about his Ears. The *Gaule* was in such rage with the blow, that he drew out his sword and slew him, the other souldiers also killed the rest afterwards, and so they continued many dayes afterwards spoyling and plundering all things they found in the houses; and in the end did set all on fire and destroyed them every one, for despite of those that kept the *Capitol*, and would not yield upon their Summons, but valiantly repulsed them when they scaled the Walls. For this cause they rased the whole City and put all to the Sword that came into their hands, young and old, man, woman and child. Now this Siege continuing long and the *Romans* holding them out very stoutly, victuals began to grow very scant in the Camp of the *Gauls*, insomuch as they were driven on force to seek it abroad without the City; Hereupon they divided themselves, whereof some remained still with them at the Siege of the *Capitol* and the rest went a foraging and spoiling all the Champion Country and Villages there abouts, scattered as it were by Bands and Companies, some here, some there, fearing nothing, nor passing upon watch or ward, they lived in such security of their Victory. Howbeit the greatest Company amongst them, went by fortune towards the City of *Ardea* where *Camillus* dwelt living like a private man medling with no matters of State from the time of his Exile, until that present: But then he began not to bethink himself as a man that was in safety and might have escaped the hands of his enemies, but rather sought how to devise and find all the means he could to subdue them if occasion were so offered: whereupon considering that the Citizens of *Ardea* were enough in number to set upon them, though faint-hearted and cowardly by reason of the sloth and negligence of the Governours and Captains who had no manner of experience in wars, he began to cast out these words among the young men. That they should not think the *Romans* misfortune fell upon them through the Valour of the *Gauls*, nor that their Calamity (who had refused good Councel) had hapned unto them by any work or act of the *Gauls* having done nothing for their part to make them carry away the Victory, but that they should think it was no other thing but fortune alone, who would needs shew her power. Therefore it were now a notable and honourable Enterprize (although somewhat dangerous) to drive those strangers out of their Country, considering that the onely end of their Victory was but to destroy and consume as fire all that fell into their hands; wherefore if they would but onely take a good lusty heart and courage, he would with opportunity and place assure them the Victory without danger. The young men were pleased with these words of life and comfort; whereupon *Camillus* went to break the matter also unto the Magistrates and Counsellours, and having drawn them by perswasions unto this Enterprize, he armed all that were of age to carry Armour, and would not suffer a man to go out of the City for fear lest the Enemies (which were not far off) should have intelligence of the same.

The Majesty of the old Senatry set in the Market place of *Rome*.

Rome rased by *Brennus* the *Brittish* Prince.

Camillus perswades the *Ardeans* to take Arms against the *Gauls*.

Now after the *Gauls* had run over the Champian Country, and were loaden with all sorts of spoils, they did encamp themselves negligently in open fields, and never charged Watch nor Ward; but having their full Carriage of Wine, laid them down to sleep, and made no noise at all in their Camp. *Camillus* being advertized thereof by his several Scouts, caused the *Ardeans*, with as little noise, as might be, forthwith to go out into the fields, and having marched somewhat roundly the distance between the City and the Camp of the *Gauls*, they came thither much about midnight: Then he made his Souldiers make great shouts and cries, and the Trumpets to be sounded on every side to put a fear in their enemies, who yet with all the loud noise they made, could hardly be made to wake, they were so deadly drunk; yet there were some notwithstanding, that for fear to be taken tardy, did bustle up at this sudden noise, and coming to themselves fell to their weapons to resist *Camillus*, which were slain by and by: the rest, and the greatest number of them, lay here and there scattered in the middle of the field, without any weapon, dead asleep, stark drunk with wine, and were put to the sword, and never struck stroke; those that fled out of the Camp that night (which were but few in number) were overthrown also next day by the horsemen, which followed, and killed them as they took them straggling here and there in the Field. The bruit of this victory was blown abroad incontinently through all the Towns and Villages thereabouts, which caused many young men to come, and joyn themselves to *Camillus*; but especially the *Romans* desired the same, who had saved themselves in the City *Veies*, after the battel lost at *Allia*, who made their moans among themselves, saying, O Gods, what a Captain hath Fortune taken from the City of *Rome*? What honour hath the City of *Ardea* by the valiantness and worthy deeds of *Camillus*? and in the mean season, his natural City that brought him forth, is now lost

Camill.

lost and utterly destroyed; we for lack of a Captain to lead us are shut up here, within others walls, and do nothing but suffer *Italy* in the mean space to go to ruine and utter destruction before our eyes; why then do we not send to the *Ardeans* for our Captain? or why do we not arm our selves and go to him? for he is now no more a banished man; nor we poor Citizens, since our City is possessed with a Forreign power of our hatefull enemies; so they all agreed to this counsel, and sent to *Camillus*, to beseech him to be their Captain, and lead them. But he made answer, he would in no case consent unto it, unless they that were besieged in the Capitol had lawfully first confirmed it by their voices; for those, said he, as long as they do remain within the City, represent the State and body thereof; therefore if they commanded him to take this charge upon him, he would most willingly obey them; if otherwise they misliked of it, that then he would not meddle against their good wills and commandment. They having received this answer, there was not a *Roman* amongst them, but greatly honoured and extolled the wisdom and justice of *Camillus*. But now they knew not how to make them privy to it, that were besieged in the Capitol; for they saw no possibility to convey a Messenger unto them, considering the enemies were Lords of the City, and laid siege unto it. Howbeit there was one *Pontius Cominius*, among the young men (a man of a mean house, but yet desirous of honour and glory) that offered himself very willingly to venter to get in, if he could, so he took no Letters to convey with him to them that were besieged; for fear lest they might be intercepted, and so they should discover *Camillus* intention, but putting on an ill favoured gown upon him, he conveyed certain pieces of Cork under it, and travelling at noon days, kept on his way without fear, untill he came to *Rome*, bringing dark night with him; and because he could not pass by the bridge, for that the *Gauls* kept watch upon it, he wrapped such cloaths, as he had, about his neck (which were not many nor heavy) and took the River, and swimming with these Corks which he had brought, at length he got over to the other side, where the City stood; then taking up those lanes where he thought the enemies were not, seeing fire, and hearing noise in other places, he went to the gate *Carmentall*, where he found more silence then in other places, on the which side also the hill of the Capitol was more steep and upright, by reason of the great rocks that were hard to climb up upon: But he digged and crept up so long amongst them that he got up with great pain unto the wall of the Fortress, on the which side also the enemy kept no watch; and saluting the watch of the Capitol, he told them what he was, so they plucked him up to them, and brought him to the Magistrates that ruled them, who caused the Senate to assemble presently, to whom he told the news of *Camillus* Victory, which they had not heard of before; and therewith also he did declare unto them, the determination of the *Roman* Souldiers that were abroad, which was to make *Camillus* their Captain and General, and did perswade them also to grant him the Charge, for that he was the only man abroad, whom the Citizens gave consent to obey; when they heard this, all that were within the Capitol consulted thereupon among themselves, and so did choose *Camillus* Dictator, and returned the Messenger, *Pontius Cominius* back again, the self same way he came unto them; this fortune in returning back was like unto his coming thither, for the enemies never saw him: And so he brought report to them that were abroad of the Senates decree and consent, whereof they were all marvellous glad. Thus came *Camillus* to take this Charge of General upon him, and found there were twenty thousand good fighting men abroad and well Armed. Then got he further ayd also of their Allies, and Confederates, and prepared daily to go and set upon the enemies. So was *Camillus* chosen now Dictator the second time, and went into the City of *Veies*, where he spoke with the *Romane* Souldiers that were there, and leavied a great number of Allies besides to go fight with the enemies as soon as he could. But whilst *Camillus* was thus preparing, certain of the *Gauls* in *Rome* walking out by chance on that side of the Capitol where *Pontius Cominius* had gotten up the night before, spied in divers places the prints of his feet and hands, as he had griped and gotten hold, still digging to get hold, and saw the weeds also, and herbs growing upon the Rocks, and the earth also in the like manner flat trodden down; whereupon they went presently unto the King, to let him understand the same, who forthwith came to view the place, and having considered it well, did nothing at that time; but when dark night was come, he called a company of the lightest *Gauls* together, and that used most to dig in Mountains, and said unto them, our enemies themselves do shew us the way how to take them, which we could not have found out but by themselves; for they having gone up before us, do give us easily to understand that it is no impossible thing for us to clime up also, wherefore we were utterly shamed, having already began well, if we should fail also to end well, and to leave this place as invincible: for if it were easie for one man alone, by digging, to clime up to the top thereof, much less is it hard for many to get up one after another, so that one do help the other. Therefore Sirs, I do assure you, those that do take the pains to get up, shall be honourably rewarded according to their just desert; when the King had spoken these words unto the *Gauls*, they fell to it lustily, every man to get up, and about midnight, they began many of them to dig and make steps up to the Rock one after another, as softly as could possibly, with catching hold the best they could by the hanging of the Rock, which they found very steep, but nevertheless, easier to clime then they took it at the beginning, so that the foremost of them being up to the top, were now ready to take the wall, and to set upon the Watch, that slept; for there was neither man nor dog that heard them. It chanced then there were holy Geese

kept in the Temple of *Juno*, which at other times were wont to be fed till their crops were full: But victuals being very strait and scant at that time, even to finde the men, the poor Geese were so hardly handled, and so little regarded that they were in a manner starved for lack of meat: This Fowl indeed naturally is very quick of hearing, and so also very fearfull by nature, and being in a manner almost famished with their hard allowance, they were so much the more wakefull and easier to be afraid: upon this occasion therefore, they heard the coming of the *Gauls*, and also began to run up and down and cry for fear, with which noise they did wake those that were within the Castle. The *Gauls* being bewrayed by these foolish Geese, left their stealing upon them, and came in with all open noise and terrour they could. The *Romans* hearing this Alarm every man took such weapon as came first to hand, and they run suddenly to rescue that place, from whence they understood the noyse; amongst those the foremost man of all was *Marcus Manlius*, a man that had been Consull, who had a lusty body, and as stout a heart. His hap being to meet with two of the *Gauls* together, as one of them was lifting up his Ax to knock him on the head, he prevented him and struck off his hand with his sword, and clapt his Target on the others face so fiercely, that he threw him backward down the Rock, and coming afterwards unto the Wall with others that ran thither with him, he repulsed the rest of the *Gauls* that were gotten up, who were not many in number: Thus the *Romans* having escaped this danger, the next morning they threw the Captain down the Rocks from the Castle, who had charge of the Watch the night before; and gave *Manlius* in recompence of the good service he had done, a more honourable then profitable reward, which was this, every man of them gave him half a pound of the Country Wheat which they call *Far:* and the fourth part of the measure of wine, which the *Grecians* call *Cotile*, and this might be about a Quart, being the ordinarie allowance of every man, by the day.

After this Repulse the *Gauls* began to be discouraged, partly for that their victuals failed them, and durst no more forrage abroad in the fields for fear of *Camillus;* and partly also for that the Plague came amongst them, being lodged amongst heaps of dead bodies, lying in every place above ground without burial, and amongst burnt houses destroyed, where the ashes being blown very high by the wind, and vehemency of heat, did give a dry piercing ayr, that did marvellously poyson their bodies, when they came to draw in the breath of it. But the greatest cause of all their mischief, was the change of their wonted Diet, who coming out of a fresh Country, where there were excellent pleasant places to retire unto to avoid the discomodity of the parching heat of the Summer, were now in a naughty plain Country for them to remain in, in the later season of the year. All these things together, did heap diseases upon them, besides the long continuance of the siege about the Capitol (for it was then about the 7. moneth) by reason whereof there grew a marvellous death in their Camp, through the great numbers of them that died daily and lay unburied.

But notwithstanding all the death and trouble of the *Gauls*, the poor besieged *Romans* were nothing holpen, and the Famine still did grow upon them: And because they could hear nothing of *Camillus*, they were almost grown into despair; and send unto him they could not, the *Gauls* kept so strait a watch, upon them in the City; whereupon both parties finding themselves in hard estate; first, the Watch on each side began to cast out words of peace amongst themselves; and afterwards by consent of the heads, *Sulpitius* Tribune of the Souldiers came to parley with *Brennus*. In which parley it was articuled, that the *Romans* should pay a thousand pound weight of gold; and that the *Gauls* should incontinently, after the Receit of the same depart out of their City, and all their Territories; this decree being passed by oath from both, the gold was brought: And when it came to be weighed, the *Gauls* at the first, privily began to deal falsely with them; but afterwards they openly stayed the balance, and would let them weigh no more, whereat the *Romans* began to be angry with them; then *Brennus* in scorn and mockery, to despite them the more, pluckt off his sword belt and all, and put it into the balance where the Gold was weighed. *Sulpitius*, seeing that, askt him, what he meant by it? *Brennus* answered him, What can it signifie else, but sorrow to the vanquished? This word ever after ran as a common Proverb in the Peoples mouths. Some of the *Romans* took this vile part of theirs in such scorn, that they would needs take the Gold from them again by force, and so return unto their Hold to abide the Siege still, as they had done before; others were of opinion to the contrary; and thought it best with patience, to put up this scorn of theirs, and not to think it was shame to pay more then they had promised; but only to pay it by compulsion as they did by misfortune of time, was rather to think necessary then honourable.

And as they were debating the matter thus, as well amongst themselves as the *Gauls*, *Camillus* came to *Rome* gates with his Army, and understanding all that had passed between them, he comands the rest of the Army to march fair and softly after him in good order; and he himself in the mean season, with the best choice men he had, went before with all speed. As soon as the other *Romans* within the City had spied him, they shouted for joy, and every one with great reverence received him, without any more words, as their Soveraign Prince and Captain, who had power over them all: And *Camillus* taking the gold out of the scales, gave it unto his men, and commanded the *Gauls* presently to take up the scales, and to get them going; for said he, it is not the *Romans* manner to keep their Country with gold, but with the

the sword: then *Brennus* began to be hot, and told him it was not honourably done of him to break the accord that had passed between them before by oath, whereunto *Camillus* stoutly answered him again, that accord was of no validity; for he being Dictator was before all other Officers and Magistrates whatsoever; and their acts by his election were made of no authority: And seeing therefore that they had dealt with men that had no power of themselves to accord to any matter, they were to speak to him, if they required ought; for he alone had also late power to pardon them if they repented, and would ask it; or else to punish them, and make their bodies answer the damage and loss his Country had sustained by them: These words made *Brennus* as mad as a March Hare, that out went his blade; then they drew their swords on all sides, and laid lustily one at another, as they could within the houses, and in open streets, where they could set no Battel in order; but *Brennus* suddenly remembring himself, that it was no even match for him, retired with his men about him into his Camp before he had lost many of his people. The next night following he departed out of *Rome* with all his Army, and went to encamp himself about threescore Furlongs; from thence in the high way that goeth towards the City of the *Gabians*, *Camillus* with his whole Army, well appointed, went after him immediately, and shewed himself at his Camp by break of day. The *Romans* having taken heart again unto them, did lustily give them Battel, the same continued very long cruel and doubtfull, till at length the *Gauls* were overcome, and their Camp taken with great slaughter: As for those that did escape the fury of the Battel, they were killed some by the *Romans* themselves, who hotly followed the chase after the Battel broken; and the residue of them, and the greatest part were slain by those of the Cities and Villages near abouts, that did set upon them as they fled here and there scattering in the field: Hitherto *Plutarch;* and most likely it is, that the Heroick *Brittain*, the most couragious *Brennus*, here also perished; and therefore we will return to his brother.

Belinus, now absolute Monarch of *Brittain*, after he had left his Brother in Forreign Countries, and returned into his own Kingdom, built the famous City of *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, for confirmation of which verity there are many witnesses, as the *Brittish* History, *Galfridus*, *Vicunnius*, *Matthew* of *Westminster*, *Ranulph*, *Hegen*, *Caxton*, *Harding*, *Stow*, *Hollinshead;* and to write in his words; *Most part of all our Writers. Galfridus* calls this City *Kaerose: Vicunnius* nameth it *Kaer Usk*, *Matth. West. Kaer Usk*, *Higeden Caer Huth;* and it was one of the three Arch flamens Seats of *Brittany*. The Priests amongst the old *Romans*, were called *Flamins*, by reason of certain little narrow hats which they did wear upon their heads, as if they had called them *Pilamines;* for *Pilos* in Greek signifieth a Hat: *Numa Pampilius* is said to have been the first Founder of the *Flamens*, by reason that he added to the Priests of *Jupiter* and *Mars* a third, who was called *Flamen Quirinalis*.

This City, in succeeding times, was called *Caerlegion*, that is to say, the City of Legions, and was the See of an Archbishop; to which was subject all *Cambria* or *Wales*, then adorned with seven Bishops, now with four *Suffragans*, *Sedes Archiepiscoporum in Brittannia tres fuerunt tempore Lucii regis, Brittannorum primi Christiani, videlicet apud* London, *apud* Eboracum, *apud* Caer-hursc, *urbem Legionum in* Glamorgancia, *quibus tunc subjecti fuerunt* 28. *Episcopi Flamines tunc vocati, &c. Urbi Legionum subjacuit tota* Cambria 7 *tunc Episcopis nunc vero quatuor suffraganeis insignita, quam flumen Sabrina tunc Secernebat à Loegria*, which *Severn* then separated from *England:* and in this City, saith a *French* Author was King *Lucius* born. The same Author speaking further; the Sees of these three Arch-flamens, being the three most noble Cities of *Brittain*, which were *London*, *Everwicks*, and the City of *Legions* upon the River *Usks* in the County of *Glamorgan* in *Wales*, not far from *Severn*, which is a place delicious, and passing in Riches all other Cities.

Mr. *Brough. fol.* 282.

Fol. 283. 4. The praise of *Caerleon*.

As concerning the Arch-bishops of *Caerleon*, they have been many, and of great note, Learning, and Sanctity; *We must account* (saith *Godwin*) *St.* Dubritius *the first Bishop, Not that I deny any other to have sate there before him; but because he is the first whose name is remembred: And it is probable he had no Predecessors, because the memory of his Successors is so carefully preserved:* But as this mans Authority is so weak to be rested upon (saith Mr. *Broughton*) that it hath often before deceived them who builded upon it; so his reason here alledged is of as feeble strength; for the memory of the Successors hath been so carelesly preserved by his own confession after, that he having cited two different Catalogues of their names, only above twenty in number, concludeth in these terms against himself before; *Of these forenamed Bishops, until* Sampson, *there remaineth little or no memorial, but their names only.* And in the names themselves, there is difference in the memorials of them. And both of them omit their most renowned Archbishop *Elbodus*, who joyned with St. *Augustine* and his company, and wrote against his own *Brittains* and *Scots* for their untrue observation of *Easter*. Some think he was created Archbishop by St. *Augustine*. Mr. *Harris* seemeth to be of opinion, that St. *Fugatianus*, one of Pope *Elutherius* Legates was first *Archbishop* of *Caerleon*, and St. *Damiunus* the other Legat Archbishop of *London*, yet with the common opinion he had placed St. *Thean* there before, both which may stand with truth in due construction if St. *Damianus* resigned it to St. *Thean*, who, as he saith, was Archbishop there eighteen years; and seeing we find no final departure of these two holy Legats from hence, but rather a continual abode here, after their return from *Rome*, as though they were wholly designed for the spiritual good of this Kingdom, if we joyn here with what eminent men and Bishops they were, we may

Godwin in his Catalogue of Bish. *Landaf.* & St. *Davids.* Fol. 319.

Harpfield Hist in five 7. *seculi. John Bal.* l. de *Scrip. Brit. Cent.* 1. *in Samuele Beulano John Leland apud Pits. li. de viribus illu. in Elbodo.* Harris *Hist. Eccle. Manu. li.* 2. *c.* 20.

may not deny them any chief place of honour, according to their worth and deservings here.

The old Writer of St. *Gudwalus* Life, *Surius Haræus*, and others say, he was *Archiepiscopus Britannus*, an Archbishop of *Brittany*, and by his life and aboad of no other place, but our old *Caerlegion;* And if we should follow their opinions, which hold, that *Caerlegion* was *Augusta*, where our renowned Archbishop *Augulus* was martyred, we must also make him Archbishop there; and the old *Brittish* History with divers other, testifieth, that *Tremonus* was Archbishop here, *Tremonus urbis Legionum Archiepiscopus*, long before St. *Dubritius*. And it was foretold long before, probably, St. *Dubritius* was born, or *Tremonus* was Archbishop of *Caerlegion*, that this Archbishops See should be translated from thence to St. *Davids*, and there the Archbishops Pall of *Caerlegion* should be worn, *Menevia Pallio urbis Legionum induetur*, which was after verified in the time of St. *David;* as also the prophecie of the translation of *London* to *Canterburie* by St. *Augustine*: and the seventh Archbishop of *York* going into *Armorica*, performed by St. *Sampson*, all foretold at one time altogether long before: Therefore as in *London* and *York* there were Archbishops, so in this City also of *Caerlegion* there were such wearing the Pall, justifying the undeniable change and performance of that Prediction. After this time all Histories agree of St. *Dubritius*, St. *David*, *Eliud*, *Theelianus*, *Kinocus* immediately succeeding one another, and *Elbodus* in St. *Aug.* time. And a late Writer saith further: *In which three Cities of* London, York, *and* Caerlegion *upon* Usk, *there had been before time three Arch-flamens erected unto* Apollo, Mars *and* Minerva, *but now rased to the ground, and three other Churches builded in their steads by* Lucius, *to the intent that the Countreys round about, might have indifferent access unto those places, and therewithall understand for certain whether to resort for resolution.*

Mr. *Brough.* fol. 320. age 2. 5.

Ibid.

The Persecution under the *Roman* Emperors being generall to all Churches and places, even in the beginning thereof came to the City of *Caerlegion*, where the Church being destroyed, and the School founded by King *Lucius* overthrown, the holy Priests and other Christians there, had their part therein. Amongst others St. *Julius* and St. *Aron* were then cruelly martyred in that City, being by consent of all, Citizens and Inhabitants, there: Aron *et* Julius *Legionum urbis cives*, most cruelly torn in pieces, by torments never heard of before, *passi sunt inaudita membrorum discerptione in testimonium Dei excelsi.* Others say, it is evident in Histories they were learned men, brought up in the Colledge or School, there founded by King *Lucius;* thus write two late authors, *Ex Sanctorum Historiis constat Amphibalum Aaronem et Julium Sanctissimos Dei Martyres cœlestem Christi Doctrinam, apud urbem Legionum inter literas tradidisse. Ex nobili Gymnasio urbi Legionum viri multi summa pietatis et doctrinæ laude conspicui prodierunt, ut Amphibalus Julius et* Aron. By which Authorities, and Testimonies joyning these holy Martyrs for Education, School, Learning, Preaching and professing Christ with that most renowned Priest and Bishop St. *Amphibalus* they incline to hold and teach that they also were Clergy men. This persecution at *Caerlegion* when these holy Martyrs were put to death, was at the destruction of the Cathedral Church there, being at the same time when the like desolation was at *Winchester* long before St. *Albans* Martyrdom, I must needs say the same of these Saints, as the Annales of *Winchester* do of their Martyrs. And this the rather, because our Antiquaries have told us, that S. *Amphibalus* who converted S. *Alban*, was born, bred, instructed in learning, and remained at *Caerlegion*, and being there in all probable Judgement, when these troubles began there, was as our Brittish History witnesseth, pursued, and in present danger to be apprehended by the Persecutors, when St. *Alban* gave him entertainment and succour; and addeth plainly, that when St. *Amphibalus* thus fled from *Caerlegion*, St. *Julius*, and St. *Aron* were, *Absque cunctamine*, presently Martyred there, having their members so torn in pieces, as the like had not been heard of before. *Inter cæteros utriusque sexus summa magnanimitate in acie Christi præstantes, passus est* Albanus, Julius *quoque et* Aron *urbis Legionum cives; quorum* Albanus *charitatis gratia fervens, confessorem suum* Amphibalum *à persequitoribus insectatum, et jam jam comprehendendum, in domo sua occuluit; cæteri veri Duo maudita membrorum discerptione lacerati ad egregias portas Hierusalem absque cunctamine cum Martyrii trophæo convolaverunt.* The very same testimony hereof is given by St. *Gildas*, both for St. *Amphibalus* then flying the persecution, and the martyrdom of these saints at that time. St. *Bede* also is witness that St. *Alban* entertained St. *Amphibalus* flying the persecutors, *Clericum quendam persecutores fugientem hospitio recepit.* And that St. *Aron* and St. *Julius* were martyred at that time, *Passi sunt ea tempestate* Aron *et* Julius *urbis legionum cives:* The like have others; therefore *Giraldus Cambrensis* doth worthily call them our two *Protomartyrs* in this time, only in dignity, second and next to St. *Alban* and St. *Amphibalus*, but in time first and before them, *Duo nobiles et post* Albanum *et* Amphibalum *præcipui Brittanniæ Majoris Protomartyres.* These our two Protomartyrs are wonderfully commended in our Histories: St. *Gildas* saith of them, that they stood out in the Army of Christ, with greatest magnanimity, *Summa magnanimitate in acie Christi præstantes dico.* *Giraldus Cambrensis* is witness that amongst the Martyrs of that time, they were the chiefest next to St. *Alban*, and St. *Amphibalus*, *Post* Albanum *et* Amphibalum *præcipui martyrio coronati*, Julius *et* Aron: How they were honoured of the holy Catholick Christians of that time, with Churches dedicated to them, Pilgrimages to the places of their Martyrdom, and they both there, and in other places honoured, invocated and prayed unto, presently upon the ceasing of the Persecution.

The old School of *Caerlegion* brought forth many noble Martyrs.

Julius and *Aaron* martyred before St. *Alban*.

Gild. excid. *Brit.* c. 8.

*Giral.*sup.Itin com. l. 1.c. 5.

Now

Now it will suffice to conclude with that their title of glory and renown, which the ancient and learned Bishop of their Nation before hath given them, and the due and honour to the place of their triumphant death, *Jacent hic duo nobilis Brittanniæ Majoris Protomartyres et ibidem Martyrio coronati* Julius *et* Aron. Here lie (at *Caerlegion*) the two Noble Protomartyrs of great *Brittain*, *Julius* and *Aron*, and there crowned with Martyrdom. This title to be the first Martyrs of *Brittain* in the most terrible persecution, and with such exceeding magnanimity, and Christian constancy, as hath been related, in induring torments till then never heard of, without any example going before them, but giving themselves the first example hereof, so wonderfull patience, love of Christ, and Heroical true fortitude to so many thousands, which by their singular example, with invincible courage imitated them therein, is the greatest honour we can yeild to such blessed Saints on earth; their Festivity is celebrated by the old *Roman* Martyrologie upon the first day of *July*. On which day as *Baronius* plainly writeth, many others suffered Martyrdom with them, *Julius et Aron Martyres cum aliis plurimis in Brittania sub Dioclesiano primo die Julii.* So likewise affirmeth the *English* Writer, and the *Roman* Martyrologe which *Baronius* glosseth upon, may very well carry that construction, for setting down for a certain truth, that these two holy Martyrs were put to death in Brittany upon the first day of *July*, *Primo die* Julii *in Brittannia Sanctorum Martyrum* Julii *et* Aron, *qui in persecutione* Dioclesiani *passi sunt;* it presently addeth, *quo tempore ibidem quam plurimi diversis cruciatibus torti et sævissime lacerati ad supernæ civitatis gaudia consummato agone pervenerunt:* At the same time, in the same place very many tortured with divers torments, and most cruelly torn, having ended their combats, came to the joys of heaven.

Baronius in Indice non Sanct. in *Julio et Arone.*

And St. *Bede* saith, that *ea tempestate*, at that time when St. *Julius* and St. *Aron* were martyred, divers others, both men and women were put to death, *Alii utriusq; sexus passi sunt ea tempestate.* So hath *Henry* of *Huntington*, *Passi sunt eo tempore* Julius *et* Aron *alii quoque plures utriusque sexus:* And we cannot probably think that these raging Persecutors, who in places where there were not in any degree so many Christians, as in this renowned City an Archiepiscopal See, and Christian University put them to death by thousands, sent these here by cruel Martyrdom to heaven alone; These holy Martyrs by all Antiquities suffered Martyrdom at *Caerlegion*, and both *Giraldus Cambrensis* and *Ranulphus*, *Higeden* writing at *Winchester:* As also our late Antiquaries of the same Country, plainly say it was at *Caerlegion* in *Monmouthshire*, which was the Archiepiscopal City and School, distinguishing it from *Winchester*, by some called *Caerlegion;* also I will only cite one Englished to my hand by a Modern; *In this Region* Monmouthshire *is seated, the most ancient and most noble City of Legions, which our Countrymen call* Caerleon *on* Usk, *that is to say, the City of Legions upon* Usk *for difference sake, between it and the other which is built in* Northwales, *upon the River* Dee; of which *Giraldus* writeth thus. The same was a Noble and ancient Town, the tokens whereof remain as yet, an huge Palace, a Giant like Tower, goodly Baths and Hot-houses, Reliques of Churches and places like Theaters, compassed with beautifull walls, partly yet standing; also buildings under the ground, Conducts, secret passages and Vaults under the Earth, framed with wonderfull Workmanship. There lyeth *Julius* and *Aron*, which had Churches dedicated unto them, *Una* Julii *Martyris altera* Araonis. In the Church of St. *Julius* which is now called St. *Julians*, and is distant from the now *Caerleon* a mile, seated fast by the River of *Usk*, which runneth through the Town, belonging to the Right Honourable *Edward* Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury* and *Castle Island*, a most stately house in this Church, formerly *Virgineo choro decorata*, was a Nunnery: for in this Town were two famous Monasteries one of Monks, or Canon Regulars, the other of Nuns, dedicated to St. *Julius* in which Queen *Guenhumara* wife to King *Arthur* did after receive the habit of Religion *Guenhumara Regina in Monasterio Julii Martyris inter Moniales habitum Religionis suscepit.*

M. *Broug.* fol. 603. 9. *Matth West. an.* 541.

Not far from *Caerlegion*, is a place called St. *Albans*, standing on the ascent of a hill, at the bottom whereof runneth the River of *Usk*, where by an old Tradition, the Inhabitants believe St. *Alban* was put to death, and will not be perswaded out of their errour by any reason; wherefore to convince that mistake, though the circumstances of the place be something alike, where St. *Alban* was put to death; for St. *Bede* writeth, that the people who came to behold his Martyrdom were so many, that being to passe over the River by a Bridge, if St. *Alban* had not so miraculously dryed up the River, they could hardly have gone over by the Bridge before night, *Ita fluminis occupabat pontem ut intra vesperam transire vix posset:* There was scarcely any left in the City, *Cunctis pene egressis*, a great multitude of both Sexes, divers Estates and Ages came thither by instinct, *Utriusque sexus conditionis diversæ et ætatis quæ sine dubio divinitatis instinctu ad obsequium beatissimi confessoris ac Martyris vocabantur.* Therefore so many of divers conditions, being thus called by the inspiration of God to such an holy purpose, we cannot but think many of them were there converted at that time. St. *Bede* setetth this to be done at St. *Albans* death before the great miracle of Angels, appearing and praising of God, and honouring St. *Alban*, the night following at his place of burial: and so soon as this miracle appeared, the Pagans presently came thither in great numbers to hear and see it publikely, professing that those Miracles were wrought by the power of Christ the Sonne of GOD, and so being converted unto him, a thousand of them at one time took their Journey to seek Saint *Amphibalus* in those parts, which we

Mr. *Br.* 443.

now call *Wales* so far distant from *Verulamium* (now St. *Albans* in *England*) where by the help of divers Christians in their company among other others, him that took up St. *Albans* Crosse which he held in his hands at his Martyrdom, which all to be spotted with his blood, they presented to St. *Amphibalus* whom they found preaching to the people of that Country, and they were Instructed, Catechized, and Baptized by him in Christian Religion. *Cum ad hoc spectaculum subito fieret concursus* Paganorum, *unus ex omnibus in hanc vocem prorupit. Hæc miranda quæ vidimus Christum Dei Filium liquido operari constat, eamus et inquiramus virum Dei, quia sicut nostis* Albanum *prædicando convertit ad Christum: Cumq; omnibus ista sententia placuisset, ad mille hominum versus* Walliam *iter arripiunt et virum Dei* Amphibalum *ibi invenerunt regionis illius hominibus Verbum Dei prædicantem; cui adventus sui causam exponentes, Crucem quam suo quondam* Albano *commendaverat cruore respersam obtulerunt; at ille gratias Deo agens, novis auditoribus fecit de Religione Sermonem, cui mox illi consentientes signaculum quod in Christo est ab ejus sacris manibus alacriter susceperunt.*

Math. West. Anno 303. *manuscript Antiq in vita St. Amphibali. Capgr in eadem et alii.*

Jacob. Gen. in vita S. Alba. et S. Amphi.

Some Authors will have these thousand Martyrs to have suffered at *Lichfield*, because there were so many in that persecution Martyred there; and the very name *Lichfield* signifieth a *Field of Blood*, and the bearing the Arms accordingly belonging thereto: but this Controversie is decided before, when our Antiquaries assure us, that it was in the County now called *Wales*, in which *Lichfield* never was nor can be accounted, neither was it the way of these persecutors thither, from *Verulamium;* nor so long and tedious a journey; *Iter tam laboriosum* as they went *Dictum est quod omnes pro quibus tam laboriosum iter susceperant in extremis finibus perierunt;* Certainly great and Cruel was the Massacre; for these cruel Pagans *Diabolica invecti furia* slew all they met; the Son not sparing his Father nor the Brother his Brother, no Man his Neighbour; but *sine respectu sanguinis, ætatis, aut reverentiæ, vicini vicinos, et amicos amici neci tradunt, et atrociter in ore gladii mille viros pro Christo occidunt, ex hoc sacro Collegio unus omnino superfuit qui in via corporis infirmitate detentus adesse non potuit.* Thus much concerning *Caerleon* in this place.

Jacob Genven. Mat. West. 33. *cap. in S. Amp.*

Bellinus having built *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, built also a Gate in *London*, to this hour called *Bellinus* Gate, *In cujus summa* (saith *Ri. Vitus*) *Turrim ædificat et in imo portum appellentibus per Tamesim navibus idoneum; item aliam Turrim in colle* Londini, *Quam hodie* (*secundum* Joannem Lelandum) *Turrim* Londinensem *vocamus quod non est improbabile, nam* Peredurus *Rex postea captus in ea custoditus; Hanc igitur arcem* Londinensem, *inquit* Polidorus Virgilius *satis munitam et multis Turribus* (*unde nomen habet*) *exstructam, falso vulgus* Anglorum *prædicat à* Julio Cæsare *conditam esse, qui de* Londino *non meminit quippe quod eo non pervenerit.* In whose top or highest place he caused a Tower to be made, and at the Fort or Basis a Harbour and safe landing place for ships sayling up the Thames; He also built an other Tower on the hill of the mount of *London*, as affirmeth *John Leland*, which at this day we call the Tower of *London*, nor much unprobable for that *Peredurus*, King of this Island, being surprized, was there kept prisoner; *Polidorus Virgilius* is of opinion (as *Vitus* tells us) that this Tower being strongly built and garnished with many smaller Towers, from whence it takes its name, was not built by *Julius Cæsar*, as the vulgar opinion is, for that he maketh no mention of *London* nor ever came so far.

Historiarum, lib. 3. *nota* 12.

In his Notes upon his 3. Book. *Figure* 13.

Bellinus *autem cum regnasset annos viginti et unum solus, diem obiit nobiliq; ceremonia in ignem conjectus uritur primus quidem omnium* Brittannorum *Regum qui crematus est, et cineres in urnam auream conditi ponuntur, super fastigio portæ* Bellinæ; *Bellinus* after he had reigned alone the space of one and twenty years, finished the course of his natural life, whose body with noble but unusual ceremony was cast into a fire, being the first of all the *Brittish* Kings, whose body was consumed with Funeral flames; his ashes being gathered together, were put into a golden Vessell or Urne, and placed in the highest part of his late built Arch or Gate.

You have already heard how *Brennus* the heroick *Brittish* Prince sackt *Rome*, besieged the *Capitol*, compelled the Senators to compound with him for a thousand pound weight of Gold, and how lastly he was pursued by *Camillus* the Dictator, and how he was vanquished and his whole Army routed and put to the Sword, partly by the country Peasants and neighbouring Towns and Villages, in which sad condition *Plutark* leaves: but he was a *Roman* Writer and may speak partially in the behalf of his own Country. Let us hear therefore what Count Palatine thinks of the matter; he was born in this Island and will speak as much for *Brennus* as did *Plutark* for *Camillus;* and therefore tells you, Brennus *autem domitis* Pannoniis *et audita Victoria suorum qui* Belgio *Duce* Macedones *vicerant predaq; relicta discesserant, adunatis centum quinquaginta millibus equitum erumpit in* Macedoniam; *sed pauci à pluribus, trepidi à valentibus facile vincuntur. Itaq; cum victi* Macedones *se condidissent intra muros Urbium, Victor* Brennus *nemine impediente totius* Macedoniæ *agros deprædatur, inde quasi spolia sorderent, convertit animum ad Deorum immortalium Templa, joco dicens oportere Deos locupletes hominibus dona largiri: statim igitur* Delphos *iter vertit, Religionis aurum pro præda Deorum offensæ præfert, eos ait nullis opibus indigere; itaq; cum in conspectu Templum* Apollinis *haberet, diu deliberavit an confestim rem aggrederetur, an vero fessis via militibus daret spacium noctis ad resumendas vires.* Euridanus *et* Thessalonus *duces qui se junxerant ad prædæ societatem jubent moras amputari dum hostes forent imparati et sui adventus eis esset terrori; sed* Galli *ex inopia longa cum invenirent rura referta vino, cæterisq; commeatibus, se per agros sparserant desertisq; signis ad*

Ri. Vitus Basing Stochius.

ad occupanda omnia pro victoribus vagabantur. Prius ergo Delphi *viribus sociorum aucti præmunierunt Urbem suam, quam* Galli *vino veluti prædæ incubantes ad signa evocantur.* Brennus *habebat ex omni exercitu lecta* Sexaginta *quinq; Millia peditum.* Delphorum *sociorumq; non erant nisi militum instructorum quatuor decim Millia, quorum contemptu* Brennus *præ numero suorum de victoria non dubitat; sed ad acuendos animos militibus ostendit ubertatem prædæ statuasq; cum quadrigis fusas auro solido: quarum rerum animadversione* Galli *magis incitati ac pridie vino pleni, ruunt in bellum sine ulla cogitatione periculorum.* Delphi *contra plus in Deo quam in viribus suis subsidii ponunt,* Gallosq; *scandentes de summo vertice montis* Parnassi *quo templum* Apollinis *est, partim* Saxis *partim Armis obruunt, maximoq; terræ motu parte montis ejusdem erupta,* Gallorum *Exercitum prostravit, confertissimiq; cunei vulneribus dissipati cadebant; Dux ipse* Brennus *cum non poterat amplius ferre dolorem vulnerum suorum vitam pugione finivit. Brennus* having vanquished the Inhabitants of *Pannonia,* and hearing of the Victory which his Souldiers had obtained under the Command of *Belgius* their Commander against the *Macedonians,* who fled away leaving the booty and spoils behind them, rallying up fifty thousand foot, and fifteen thousand horse, he suddenly and with great violence enters *Macedonia;* where whilst he plundered, ransackt, and destroyed both Fields and Villages, *Sosthenes* with an Army well appointed made Head and Resistance against him: but being far fewer in number, and overwhelmed with multitudes of his Enemies, he was forced to Retreat and give way to his present Fortune: the *Macedonians* being thus put to the worst, by necessity are compelled to hide and secure themselves under the protection of their walled and fortified Townes and Castles; mean time *Brennus* having none to oppose him, fleeceth and wasteth the Countries round about; and seeing these spoils too slender for his avaricious and aspiring mind, he devours and swallows up in his all-devouring thoughts the opulency of the Gods; deridingly, and as he thinks wittily though profanely, saying, The wealth-abounding Gods must supply the indigent wants of poor distressed mortals; and therefore bends all his power for *Delphos,* preferring their rich and massie oblations, and consecrate golden offerings before the just and most deserved anger of the Gods, saying, The Gods could never want; busying himselfe with these imaginations, he comes within the sight and view of great *Apollos* Temple, where he pauseth, considering with himself, whether it were better suddenly to assault, or rather give that nights rest unto his wearied Souldiers to refresh their tired bodies: *Euridanus* and *Thessalonus* Captains of great skill and experience, who had associated themselves meerly for lucre and spoil, advise him by all means to cut off delays as dangerous, and suddenly to set upon the attempt; the Enemy as yet being altogether unprovided, in regard whereof a sudden motion would strike them into a terrible fear. But the *Gauls* having suffered hunger and hard marches, finding the Country well furnished with Wines and other welcome Provisions, leaving their Colours, disperse themselves every one according to his own pleasure and liking, and as if already all were their own, like Conquerors they strut it up and down. This remisnesse gives opportunity to the *Delphians* by the Auxiliary Forces of their Friends and Neighbours to fortifie their Town and reinforce their Garrison; which *Brennus* perceiving, sends out Command for every man speedily to repair to his Colours, whose minds were set upon nothing but looking to their bellies and quaffing lusty bowls. The Army of the *Gauls* consisted of sixty thousand Foot; the Citizens of *Delphos* had only fourteen thousand fighting Men. *Brennus* undervaluing this slender handfull of Men in respect of the numerous Troops of his Souldiers, made himself cock-sure of the Victory; and therefore to encourage his Men the more, he wish'd them to behold and consider, the richness of the Treasure, and greatness of the Spoil which was like to fall unto their share, the Statues and Images together with their Chariots if not made, at least covered over with pure and solid Gold. The greedy Souldier easily swallowed up his golden Bait, and elevated, and inebriated with the blood of the lusty grape, without either Order or command (being sufficiently armed with *Bachus* to set all danger at defiance) runs headlong into Battel; on the contrary, the wary *Delphians,* confiding more in the protection of their God than strength of their humane Forces, from the high and towring Top of the cloud, kissing *Parnassus,* (where stood *Apollos* stately Temple) with stones and other such Materials, besides the help of their Weapons, beat down, and headlong precipitated the aspiring *Gauls:* this their endeavour was seconded by a sudden and hideous Earthquake, which so broke the Ranks of the amazed yet furious Assailants, and so disordered their best ordered Squadrons, that what with a sudden fear and what with those unwonted kinds of wounds, they were totally disperst and overthrown. *Brennus* whose haughty spirit not long before was puft up with presumption of winning golden Mountains, is now no longer able to endure his late received wounds; and therefore with one stroke to put a period to all his miseries, he sheatheth his fatal Dagger with a more then manlike thrust in the most remote angle of his own entrails.

Bellinus together with his brother began their Reign *anno Mundi* according to *Fabian,* four thousand eight hundred and eight; according to which Author jointly and alone *Bellinus* reigned twenty six years, leaving a Son after him called *Gurguintus, Gurguint, Brabtruc* or after some Writers, *Gurguint Barberous,* that is to say, *Gurguint* with a red Beard.

Finis Libri primi.

TO THE HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCES,

THOMAS HOWARD, Duke and Earl of *Norfolk*, Earl of *Arundel* and *Surrey*, Lord *Howard, Fitz Alan, Mowbrey, Matravers, Segrave, Bruse* and *Clun*.

SEYMOUR or *De Sto Mauro*, Duke of *Somerset*, Marquesse and Earl of *Hertford*, Baron *Beauchampe* and *Seymour*, &c.

GEORGE VILLIERS, Duke, Marquesse and Earl of *Buckingham*, Viscount *Villiers* and Baron of *Whaddon*, Knight of the Noble Order of the *Garter*.

CHARLES STEWART, Duke of *Lennox* and *Richmond*, Earl of *March* and *Lichfield*, Lord *Awbigney, Darneley, Tarbolton* and *Nethven* in *Scotland*, and Baron of *Leighton Bromswould* in *England*.

GEORGE MONCK, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monck* of *Potherige, Beauchampe* and *Teyes*, Capt. General and Commander in Chief of all his MAJESTIES Land Forces in his Kingdomes of *England, Scotland* and *Ireland*, and all other his *Majesties* Dominions and Territories, Knight of the most Noble Order of the *Garter*, Master of his *Majesties* Horse, & one of the Lords of his *Majesties* most Honble privy Councel.

THE DUKE OF NORFOLK.

ROBERT commonly called *Consull*, Earl of *Glocester*, Son to King *Hen.* 1. by *Nest* Daughter to *Rees ap Tewder*, K. or Prince of *South-Wales*, which *Rees* married *Gladis*, Daughter and sole Heire of *Rees ap Kenvin* Prince of *Powis*.

Randolph sirnamed *De Gernoniis* E. of *Chester*.

Hugh Kavilioc Earl of *Chester*.

Matildis or *Maud*, Daughter of *Robert* E. of *Glocester*.

Bertrude Daughter of *Simon* Earl of *Montford*.

William

William de Albeneio Earl of *Arundel.*

John Fitz Alan Lord of *Clun* and *Owalstre*, two Lordships in *Wales.*

Richard Fitz Alan Grandchild to *John* 1. E. of *Arundel* of that Name.

Edmund Fitz Alan E. of *Arundell.*

Richard Fitz Alan E. of *Arundel*, &c. Lord of *Yale*, *Bromfield*, *Chirkland* and *Dinas Bran* in *Northwales.*

Richard E. of *Arundell*, &c.

Thomas E. of *Arundell*, &c.

Mabell Daughter to *Hugh Kavilioc* and Sister and Co-heir to *Randolph Blundevill* her Brother.

Isabell D. and Coh. (after the death of her brothers *William* and *Hugh*) to *William de Albeneio* or *Albany.*

Alizan D. to the Marquesse of *Sluce* in *Italy.*

Alice D. of *William* and Sister and Co-h. of *John*, E. *Warren* and *Surrey.*

Elinor D. to *Henry Plantagenet*, E. of *Lancaster.*

Eliza. D. to *William de Bohun*, E. of *Northampton.*

Beatrix base D. to *John King* of *Portugall.*

Thomas E. of *Arundell*, &c. *sans* Issue, so the Lands of the Earldome of *Surrey* were divided betwixt the Sisters, and the Earldome of *Arundell* fell to *John Fitz Alan* being entailed.

John Fitz Alan E. of *Arundell*, Knight of the Garter, great Grand-child to *John.*

Maud. D. and H. of *Robert Lovell* and *Eliz.* his wife D. and Co-h. to Sir *Guy Bryan.* To *John Fitz Alan* and *Elinor* his wife, sister and Coh. of *Henry* Lord *Maltravers.*

Humphrey Earle of *Arundell*, *sans* Issue.

William Fitz Alan Uncle and Heir to *Humphrey.*

Margaret D. of *Richard Woodvile*, E. *Rivers*, Sister and Co-h. to E. *Rich.* her Brother.

William Fitz Alan Earl of *Arundell.*

Ame D. of *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, by which Match this Honourable Family also descends from the *Welsh* Line, as in that Pedegree shall appear.

Henry Lord *Maltravers*, *sans* Issue.

Thomas Howard Duke of *Norfolke.*

Mary D. and Co-h. of *Henry Fitz Alan*, Earl of *Arundell.*

Philip Howard eldest Son of D. *Thomas* did assume the Name and Title of Earl of *Arundell.*

Thomas Howard Earl of *Arundell.*

Anne D. of *Thomas* Lord *Dacres* of *Gilesland* and Sister and H. of *George* Lord *Dacres.*

Alathea D. and Co-h. and at last sole H. to *Gilbert Talbot* E. of *Shrewsbury*, by which Match the Honourable Family descends from the *Welsh* Line, as in its proper place shall appear.

Henry Earl of *Arundell*, &c.

Eliz. D. to *Elsme Stewart* D. of *Lennox*, by which Match this House again springs from the *Welsh* blood, as the Princely Line of the *Stewarts* do shew.

Thomas Howard Duke of *Norfolk.*

Henry Howard second Son Heir apparent.

Anne Daughter to *Edward* Marquesse and Earl of *Worcester*, &c. by which Conjunction the *Welsh* Alliance is strengthned.

NORFOLK.

Norfolk is the greatest County of *England* next to *Yorkshire*, but far more populous then that, as comprehending in the whole 660 Parish Churches, of which 27 are Market Townes. The soyl according to the variety of places is of different nature; some fat, rank, and full of moisture, in others very light and sandy, yet so that one contributing to the other, and the Sea giving help to both; it is a very plentifull County for Corn, Sheep and Fish. It is observed by a great Antiquary of this Kingdome, that in this County are 100 Families of ancient Gentry were never attainted of High Treason. The Dukes and Earls of *Norfolke* have been as followeth.

1070. 1 *Ralph de Ware* Earl of *Norfolk*.
2 *Hugh Bigot.*
3 *Roger Bigot.*
4 *Hugh Bigot.*
5 *Roger Bigot.*
6 *Roger Bigot.*
7 *Thomas de Brotherton* Son of K. *Edw.* 1. E. of *Norfolk.*
8 *Margaret* Daughter of *Thomas de Brotherton*, Duch. of *Norfolk.*
9 *Thomas* Lord *Mowbrey*, Son of *Marg.* D. of *Norfolke*, Duke of *Norfolk.*
10 *John Mowbrey*, D.
11 *John Mowbrey*, D.
12 *John Mowbrey*, D.
13 *Richard* D. of *York* and *Norfolk.*
14 *John* Lord *Howard* Descended from the Lady *Marg.* Daughter to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk.*
15 *Thomas Howard*, D. Lord Treasurer and Admirall.
16 *Thomas Howard*, D. L. Treas.
17 *Thomas Howard*, D. of *Norfolk.*
18 *Thomas Howard*, D. of *Norfolk.* 1660.

THE DUKE OF SOMERSET.

THIS Honourable Family hath been Seated formerly in *Wales*, whose Habitation was *Penhow* in *Monmouthshire*, where I find their Arms cut in stone, and depicted in glasse in the Church Windows; which Church was Dedicated to St. *Maurus*, from which Name questionlesse that illustrious Family took the Name *De S^to^ Mauro*; and yet to this day there is a Piece of Ground called *Park Seymour*: and to confirm this, I judge it not amisse to shew you parcel of an ancient Record.

The Saturday *after the Feast of St.* Michael *in the full Court of* Strigull, *in the* 55. *year of* Hen. *the Son of K.* John, *before* William de Walste, *then Steward of* Strigull, *who ought to have House, Bote and Hey-bote in* Wentwood.

The JURY.

The Abbot of *Tynterne*, the Prior of *Strigull*, Lord *Robertson* of *Pagan*, *William Bloet*, *William Denford of* Creeke, *Richard de More*, *Robert de St. Maure*, *Bartholomew* of *More*, Knights, *Matthew Denbane*, *Robert de More*, and *John Morbell*, who say in their Faith, that *William* Lord *Bloet*, ought to have to his House at *Langston*, House, Bote, by complaint or request: Lord *William de St. Maure* to his House (or Castle) of *Penhow* by the same means, *&c.*

Henry

Henry Gray Marquess *Dorset* and Duke of *Suffolk*, Descended from Sir *John Gray*, Kt. Lord *Powis*, who married *Jane* Daughter and one of the Heirs of *Edward Charleton* Lord *Powis*, Son of *John* of another *John Charleton*, who married *Hawis*, Daugh. and sole Heir of *Howel ap Griffith*, lineally descended from the Princes of *Powis*.

Edward de S^to Mauro Earl of *Hertford*.

Edward Seymour E. of *Hertford* and Duke of *Somerset*.

Frances D. and Co-h. to *Charles Brandon*, D. of *Suffolk*, and Queen *Mary*, D. to *Hen.* 7. who by *Owen Tudor* descended lineally from the Princes of *Southwales*, and from *Rees ap Tewdor* King of *Demetia*, who died 1090. and was buried at St. *Davids*.

Joan D. to L. *Hen. Piercy* E. of *Northumberland*, by which Match this Family is the 3. time descended from *Wales*.

Katharine D. to *Henry Grey* and *Frances* D. and Co-h. to *Charles Brandon* D. of *Suffolk* and *Mary* Queen of *France*.

William Seymor Duke of *Somerset*, who married Sister and Co-heir to *Robert* Earle of *Essex*.

——— *Seymor* Lord *Beauchampe*.

——— Daughter to the Lord *Capell*, that Loyall and Heroick Spirit, who lost his life on the Kings behalf.

Seymor now Duke of *Somerset*. 1660.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

Somersetshire is a Country of a fertile Soyl both for Corn and Pasture, exceeding populous (as comprehending in the whole 385 Parish-Churches, whereof 33 are Market Towns,) and furnished also with commodious Havens for Trade and Traffick; in the parts towards *Wilts*, it is hilly and stony, which places about *Mendip* especially afford rich veins of Lead; the rest of the Country is very fertile, abounding with rich Meadows and Pastures: it hath formerly been known by the name of *Somertonshire*, but now it is ordinarily called *Somersetshire;* by which name it hath given the Honorary Title of,

Dukes and Earls of *Somerset*.

1 *William de Mohun*, E.
2 *William Longespe*, E. of *Salisbury* and *Somerset*.
3 *Reynald de Mohun*.
4 *John Beauford* eldest Son of *John* of *Gaunt* by his 3. wife.
5 *Henry Beauford*.
6 *John Beauford*, D. of *Somersetsh*.
7 *Edmund Beauford*, E. and D.
8 *Henry Beauford*, D.
9 *Edmund Beauford*, D.
10 *Edmund* 3. Son of *Henry* 7.
11 *Henry Fitz Roy*, base Son of *Henry* 8. D. of *Somerset* and *Richmond*.
12 *Edw. Seymor*, Lord Prot. of *Ed.* 6. D. of *Somerset*.
13 *Robert Carr*, E. of *Somerset*.
14 *William Seymor*, D. of *Somerset*.
15 ——— *Seymor* now D. of *Somersetshire*. 1660.

THE

THE DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM.

GEORGE Duke of *Buckingham* married ——— sole daughter and heir of *Thomas* Lord *Fairfax*, and ——— his wife sole daughter and heir of the Lord *Vere*, by which affinity this illustrious Family is derived from the *Brittish* blood, as shall more at large appear in the pedigree of the Earls of *Oxford*.

George Villers Duke, Marquiss, and Earl of *Buckingham*, &c. married *Katharine*, the sole daughter and heir of *Francis Mannors*, Earl of *Rutland*, by which match this honourable Family apparently is derived from *Brittish* Noble Progenitors, as is copiously declared in the Genealogy of the Earls of *Rutland*.

BUCKINGHAM.

Buckingham, as it is supposed, takes its name from *Bucken*, that is, *Beech* Trees, with which the Country is well stored. It is generally a rich and plentifull soyl, equally good for Corn and grazing, and lyeth all along on the bank of *Thames*, confronting *Berkshire*; it contains in it 185. Parish Churches, eleven of which are Market Towns, and amongst them, the chief in name is *Buckingham*, a Town of no great note, when it was at best, but more considerable heretofore then at present, being once fortified with a Castle, now hardly to be found in the very ruins; as also with a Rampire and certain Sconces built for the defence thereof against the *Danes*, now more invisible then the Castle; the greatest honour it can challenge, that it hath given titles of highest honour to many a brave and worthy personage, as well of the Blood-Royal, as other Families, who by the Kings of *England* have been hence denominated,

Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles of *Buckingham*.

1. *Walter Giffard*, Earl.
2. *Walter Giffard*, E.
3. *Richard Strongbow*, E.
4. *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, E.
5. *Humphrey Plantagenet*, E.
6. *Humphrey Stafford*, Duke.
7. *Henry Stafford*, D.
8. *Edw. Stafford*, D.
9. *George Villiers* D. Marq. and E. of *Buck*
10. *George Villiers* D. Marq. and E. of *Buck*.

THE DUKE OF RICHMOND.

CHARLES STEWART Duke of *Richmond*, Earle of *March* and *Lichfield*, &c. 1660. by that Royal Progeny is descended from *Cadelm* King of *Southwales*, *Meruin* K. of *Powis*, *Anarand* King of *Northwales*, and *Gwaith voyd* K. of *Cardigan*, and by the genealogy of the *Martiners* from *Gladiis* Daughter and H. to Prince *Llewelin*, and by the Daughter of *Henry* the 7. from *Owen Tudor*, as is manifest in the Royal Descents of his Majesty, King *Charles* the second and *James* Duke of *York*.

RICHMONDSHIRE.

Richmondshire is no County of it self but a part of *Yorkshire*, lying towards the Northwest; the chief Town is *Richmond*, first built by *Alane* E. of *Bretagne* the first Earl thereof after the *Norman* Conquest, who fenced it with a Wall and a strong Castle, and gave it the Name of *Richmont*, as a place equally participating of strength and beauty. The Earls of *Bretagne* for a long time together continued in the Titles and Possession of this Country: since it hath been bestowed

upon other Families, who in their several Times have been adorned with the Stile of,

Dukes and Earles of *Richmond.*

1. *Alan* the Red, E.
2. *Alan* the black, E.
3. *Stephan* E.
4. *Alan* E.
5. *Conan* E.
6. *Jeof. Plantagenet* who married *Const.* D. to *Conan*, E.
7. *Arthur* the Son of *Jeof.* E.
8. *Guido* Viscount *Towers* 2. Husband of *Const.* E.
9. *Randolph* of *Chester* by his wife, E.
10. *Peter de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.*
11. *Peter de Savoy* Uncle to Queen *Elinor.*
12. *John de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.* E.
13. *John de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.*
14. *John de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.*
15. *John de Dreux*, D. of *Bret.*
16. *John de Montfort*, D. of *Rich.*
17. *John* of *Gaunt*, D. of *Lan.* E.
18. *John de Montfort* sirnamed the Valiant E.
19. *Ralph Nevill*, E. of *Richmond* durante vita.
20. *John* D. of *Bedford.*
21. *Edm.* of *Hadham* half brother to K. *Hen.* 6.
22. *Henry* E. of *Rich.* after K. of *England.*
23. *Henry Fitz Roy*, D. of *Rich.*
24. *Lodowick Stewart*, D. of *Lennox*, E. of *Rich.*
25. *Esme Stewart*, D. of *Rich.*
    ——— *Stewart*, D. of *Rich.*
26. *Charles Stewart*, now living, 1660. D. of *Rich.*

THE DUKE OF ALBEMARLE.

George Monck Duke of *Albemarle.*

SIR *Thomas Monck* of *Powdrich* or *Potheridge* Com. *Devon.* Knight.

Anthony Monck de eodem Armig. one of the Deputy Lieutenants Com. *Devon.*

Thomas Monck, Esq. *de eodem.*

Eliz. Daughter of *George Smith* of *Madeworthy* juxta *Exceter*, Kt.

Mary Daug. of *Rich. Arscot* of *Ashwater*, Esq. Com. *Devon.*

Frances 2. D. and Coh. to *Arthur Plantagenet*, Viscount *Lisle*, who as being an Inheritrix brought unto the Family of her Husband, these Coats, quarterly in the first, *France* and *England*, quartered in the 2. and 3. *Ulster*, and in the 4. *Mortimer* a batune Argent.

Arthur Plantagenet, Kt. of the Garter, natural Son to *Edw.* 4. by the Lady *Eliz. Lucy*, as is supposed, was created Viscount *Lisle* at *Bridewel* in *London*,

Eliz. Daughter of *Edward Grey*, Viscount *Lisle*, Sister and Coh. to the Lord *John Grey* her brother, in whose Right her Husband (after the Surrender

London, the 26 of *April*, 1533. This *Arthur* was Lieutenant of *Calis*, which Town some of his Followers intended to betray to the *French*, for which with their Fact he was sent unto the *Tower;* but the truth appearing after much search, K. *Hen.* the 8. sent him a Ring from his Finger, with such comfortable words, that at the hearing thereof, he was so overjoyed, that in the same night he died.

der of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*) he was Viscount *Lisle*.

KING EDWARD the FOURTH.

Richard Plantagenet, Duke of *York*.

Richard Plantagenet, E. of *Cambridge*.

Roger Mortimer, E. of *March*.

Edmund Mortimer, E. of *March*.

Roger Mortimer, E. of *March*.

Cecely D. to *Ralph Nevil* first E. of *Westmerland*.

Anne D. and Heir to *Edmund Mortimer*, E. of *March* and *Ulster*, her Brother.

Elinor D. of *Thomas Holland*, E. of Kent.

Philip only D. and Heir of *Lyonel Plantagenet*, D. of *Clarence* and E. of *Ulster*.

Joan D. and Heir of *Peter Tenivil* or *Genevil* Lord of *Mede*, *Vancolour* and *Trim* in *Ireland*.

This *Roger* lineally in the Male Line descended from Sir *Ralph Mortimer*, Lord of *Wigmore*, who married *Gladis*, Daughter to Prince *Llewelin* (and Sister and Heir to *David* by the whole blood) who had Issue *Roger Mortimer*, Lord *Wigmore*, and by right of Inheritance, Prince of *Wales*.

ALBEMARLE.

Aumerle or *Albemerle* is the Name of a small Town and Territory in the Dukedome of *Normandy*, it belonged heretofore to *Stephen* Son of *Odo*, descended from the Earls of *Champagne*, who *William* the Conqueror made Earls of *Albemarle* as being the Son of his half sister by the Mothers side, and gave unto him for the further Maintenance of his Estate, the Territory of *Holderness* in *Yorkshire;* this Title he enjoyed and left to his Posterity who enjoyed it also; and when his Issue failed, the Kings of *England* honoured others with it though they had long since lost their Estate in *Normandy*. The Dukes and Earls whereof take thus in order.

Dukes and Earles of *Aumerle*.

Stephen Son of *Odo*, Earl of *Bloys*.
William le Gros.

William de Magna Villa, E. of *Essex*, who married *Hawys* D. to *William le Gros*.

William de Fortibus.
William de Fortibus.
William de Fortibus.
Thomas de Fortibus.

Thomas of *Woodstock*, D. of *Glocester*.

Edw. Plantagenet, D.

Thomas D. of *Clarence*, E.

Richard Beauchampe, E. of *Warwick*, created E. of *Aumerle* by K. *Hen.* the 6.

George Monck created Duke of *Albemarle* by King *Charles* the Second, in the Twelfth year of his Reign, 1660.

GURGU-

THE

ANCIENT AND MODERN

BRITTISH AND WELSH

HISTORY,

BEGINNING WITH BRUTE,

AND CONTINUED UNTILL

KING CHARLES THE FIRST.

The Second Book.

Gurguintus.

GURGUINTUS or *Gurguint Brabtruc*, or according to others, *Barbarous*, which is as much as to say, with the red Beard or red-bearded, the Son and Successor of the Renowned *Bellinus*, began to sway the Scepter of Great *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, 4834. This King in the *English* Chronicle you shall find named often *Corinbratus* or *Corinbatus; Vitus Comel. Palatinus* calls him *Gurguntius Ahenobarbus*, and saith, " He was *Vir admodum prudens, qui gesta patris imitanda sibi proposuit,* " *maximus amator pacis et æquitatis;* A most prudent man, and one who set before his eyes the glorious Acts of his Father as a patern for himself to follow and imitate, a great lover of equity, peace and justice. *Lib.3.fol.198.*

Being now fully setled in his Regal Throne, and having purchased the Loyal affection of his Nobles and Commons, he begins to cast his eye upon *Denmark* (which as you have heard before, by the taking of *Guilthdacus* the Prince thereof, was made Tributary unto the *Brittain* by imposing a yearly Tribute of one thousand pounds to the Successive Kings of this Isle) which by what reason induced, or upon what hopes encouraged, utterly refused to be any longer subject to a Forreign Power; *Gurguint* not willing to be baffled by those whom his Father had subdued, nor desirous to pocket up the losse of a thousand pounds *per annum*, musters up his Forces, and in short time appears in the head of a gallant Army; which being in all points equipide, he ships his men in a Navy furnish'd, and with prosperous successe, in short time arrives in *Denmark;* where not delaying any opportunity, he falls to destroy, waste and ransack the Country, supposing that to be the speediest and most ready way to bring his businesse to a wish'd *Catastrophe.* The *Danes* startie at the sudden and unexpected approach of so dangerous and unlook'd for a Guest; the *Danish* King at his wits end, not knowing which way to turn himself, seeing all things go to rack, and no way to give redresse or remedy, thinks it better to enjoy his Kingdome, paying a small Tribute, rather then to be unking'd and thrust out of all, and compell'd to beg Assistance from neighbouring Princes be reinvested: Upon these cogitations, he consults with his Nobles and Barrons, who all accord to avoid the extremity of peril, to pay the Tribute, and to give what security the conquering Enemy shall think fit. *Gurguintus* is not mispleased with their submission, but after so victorious an enterprize, with great glory and triumph, endeavoureth a speedy return into his own Kingdome; but

being now with his whole Fleet on the main Ocean, a Navy of about thirty sayl is discovered upon the Coast of the Isle of *Orcades*, which seemeth to make towards them; yet upon a nearer approach they appear to be Men, Women and Children, who being expulsed from their native soyl, wander up and down to seek some place of rest and habitation. *Gurguint* commands the Commander in Chief, whom our Histories call *Bartholomew*, to be brought aboard his ship; who after some few interrogatories, in a lamentable Oration setting forth both his own and his Companions disasterous calamities, he gave the King to understand, that they were of *Spain*, and of that Province whose Inhabitants were called *Balenses*, and that they had long travelled and wandered up and down to find some propitious Prince who would compassionate their most sad and lamentable condition, and grant them some small Angle or Canton to settle themselves and Posterity; for the obtaining of which laudable favour, they would become his most faithful Liege-people and Subjects; otherwise, their Victuals and Provision being now almost quite spent, they were in all probability like to starve and be utterly ruined. These sad accidents were spoken with such a doleful Expression by *Bartholomew*, that *Gurguint* being a King endued with the vertues of Justice and Mercy, gave compassion free accesse into his bosome, and consulting with his Councel, it was generally decreed that they should have allotted unto them the then void and wast Country, which was and is the furthest of all the Isles towards the West, called *Ireland*, which was in the time of *Aristotle* or the ancient Author of the Book περὶ τȣ̃ κόσμȣ, *of the world* called *Ierna;* so doth *Theodoret* name it: *Claudius Ptolomæus* calls it *Ivernia* or *Hibernia*, and *Claudianus Hyberne:*

Scotorum *Tumulos flevit glacialis* Hyberne.

Mr. *Br. f.* 28. And if *Ireland* hath been at any time named *Scotia* or *Scotland*, it was only among the *Scottish* and *Irish* Writers, and such as followed them therein, these *Irish* Historians willing to give that denomination unto it, because many of the *Scots* with other people dwelt there, when the true name and among strangers was not so, but as I have declared before from ancient Histories, and to speak out of a late Writers mouth, whose words are these; *Ireland*, which some of the Ancients called *Hibernia*, others *Ivernia*, *Innernia*, and *Irene* and *Ogygia*, and by the *Irish* themselves *Erim*, called by *Ptolomy* little *Brittaine*, lies between *Brittaine* and *Spain;* where we see the Name of *Scotland* is never attributed simply unto it by these Authors judgements, either by the *Irish* themselves or other Writers Late or Ancient.

Author of the Book of Estates in *Ireland*, the state of the Q. of Great *Brittain. p.* 22.

Concerning the Nomenclation *Ogygia*, the Count Palatine citing *Cambden*, tells us, '*Si sit verum quod* Hiberni *Historici narrant, eorum insula merito dicta fuit* Ogygia, *id est per-* '*antiqua;* Cesaram *enim ante Diluvium incoluisse scribunt; post secula plurima* Hiberum *et* Her- 'mionem, Hispanos Gurguntis *Regis* Brittannorum *permissu Colonias deduxisse in hanc Re-* '*gionem pestilentia exhaustam Historia* Brittanica *demonstrat. Hæc neq; affirmare neq; denegare* '*mihi in animo est, inquit* Cambdemus; *certe ut* Hiberniam *antiquitus habitatam crediderim,* '*cum genus humanum seminaretur per universam terrarum orbem; ita perspicuum est ex* Brittania '*primos Incolas illic migrasse; nam in* Hibernico *Sermone vis infinita est* Brittanicarum '*dictionum; atq; vetus cultus* Hibernorum, *ut ait* Cornelius Tacitus *non multum differt à* Brit- 'tanico. *Deniq; à Scriptoribus antiquis omnibus Insula ea* Brittanica *nominatur, præsertim* '*cum* Romani *suum imperium undiq; propagassent, multi proculdubio ex* Hispania, Gallia *et* 'Brittannia *se receperunt in* Hiberniam, *ne potentiæ* Romanæ *subjicerentur, quæ res fecit* Juli- 'um Agricolam *persuadere* Romanis *capere* Hiberniam, *si* Britannos *in officio continere vellent.* '*Attamen* Hibernia *licet ipso situ fuerit Imperio* Romano *summè necessaria, ejusq; aditus et* '*Portus per commercia cognita* Romanis, *et* Julius Agricola *quendam* Hibernum *Regulum* '*seditionis expulsum retinuerit ad occasionem capiendæ Insulæ, nunquam tamen à* Romanis *in* '*ditionem accepta fuit.*'

If it be true which the *Irish* Writers affirm, their Island may justly be called *Ogygia* (that is, very ancient;) for they aver *Cesara* to have there inhabited before the Deluge; and the History of *Brittany* avoucheth, that *Hiberus* and *Hermio*, two *Spaniards* many ages after, by the appointment of *Gurguint* King of Great *Brittaine*, inhabited it with their Colonies and Planters; I will neither say it nor gain-say it, quoth *Cambden*, but certainly it is very probable that *Ireland* was very anciently Inhabited when mankind was dispersed and spread abroad over the face of the whole earth; and manifest it is, the first Inhabitants to have come thither out of *Brittannia;* for in the *Irish* Speech there are a multitude of *Brittish* words and accents; and as *Cornelius Tacitus* tells us, the mode of the *Irish* differs not much from the *Brittains.* And for a Conclusion of this Discourse, by the most ancient Writers, that Island is called *Brittanica* or *Brittish;* and evident it is, that when the *Roman* valour and glory had conquered and spread it self almost throughout the whole known world, divers as well out of *Spain* as *France* and *Brittain* fled thither for shelter, not willing to submit their necks and shoulders under the *Roman* yoke, which was indeed the very cause that moved *Julius Agricola* to perswade the *Romans* to get Possession of *Ireland* if they ever meant to keep the *Brittains* in subjection. And although that Iland was of great consequence and necessary to the *Romans*, neither were their Ports and Haven by reason of the constant and dayly Commerce and Trafick to them unknown; And *Julius Agricola* having got a certain *Irish* petty King into his clutches, driven by sedition from his native soyl, intended to make him his decoy to seize and

and fasten upon the *Irish* jurisdictions; yet for all these stratagems *Ireland* never came under the *Roman* slavery or obedience.

Gurguint being hitherto victorious and fortunate, returns home, having his head enriched with Laurels of choicest honour and renown, being a Prince of singular prudence and justice, and having laid the Sword aside, he applies himself to build Cities and Towns for the great beauty of his Kingdome; The first place which he erected, was (as saith *Howes* citing *J. Rouse*) *Caierwerith*, that is, *Lancaster;* of which place the Learned *Cambden* speaking, hath these words; '*Ubi sub* Britanniarum *duce ut est in Notitia Provinciarum, numerus* Longovicariorum, *qui è loco suum nomen sunt mutuati, stationem habuit;* Whereas we find in the notice of Provinces, a company of the *Longovicarians* under the Lieutenant General of *Brittain* lay, which took their name from the place, that is, from the River *Lon*, which gave name also to *Loncaster*, and *Longovicum;* this is onely a Market town at this day; the ancient Town stood where after was a Cloyster; at the foot of the hill are fragments of old walls, and oft-times *Roman* Coyns are found; but above all, there are the ruins of a very antique structure, which is called *Werywall:* '*Recentiori ut videtur hujus oppidi nomine: Hoc enim oppidum*, saith ' Mr. *Cambden, illi* Caerwerid (*i. e.*) *Urbem viridem dixerunt à viridanti forsitan illo colle;* This Town the *Brittains* called *Caerwerid*, that is to say the Green town, perchance taking its Name from the Green hill which is there.

Lancaster built by *Gurguint.*

The first time this place became an Earldome was when K. *Hen.* 3. conferred that Title on his second Son *Edm.* and it was destinate to greatnesse in the first Foundation, there being laid unto it at the very first, besides this County, the whole confiscated Estates of the Earls of *Leicester* and *Derby*, and the Barony of *Monmouth.* And into this by Marriages accrued in time the great Estates of *William de Fortibus*, Earl of *Aumerl* and Lord of *Holderness, Beauford* and other goodly Lands in *France*, the Earldom of *Lincoln* and good part of that of *Salisbury*, the Lordships of *Ogncore* and *Kidwelly* in *Wales* which were once the *Chaworths; John* of *Gaunt* added thereunto the Castles and Honors of *Hertford* and *Tickhill*, and his Son *Bullingbroke* a moiety of the Lands of *Bohun*, being Earl of *Hertford, Essex* and *Northampton*, so that it was the greatest Patrimony (as I verily think) of any Subject Prince in Christendome. *Lancaster* finally was made a County Palatine by King *Ed.* the 3. and hath been honoured with these

Dukes and Earls of Lancaster.

Edmund Plantagenet 2. Son to K. *Hen.* 3. E. of *Lan.*
Thomas Plantagenet.
Henry Plantagenet.
Henry Plantagenet first D. of *Lan.*

John of *Gaunt* Son to K. *Ed.* 3. married the Lady *Blanch* Daughter of *Henry* D. of *Lan.*

Henry of *Bullinbroke*, Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, after King of *England*, by whom this County Palatine and all the Lands and Honors belonging and incorporate into the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, were brought unto the Crown of *England*, though governed as an Estate apart, then by its proper Officers, as it continued till the time of K. *Ed.* 4. who did appropriate it to the Crown, and dissolved the former Government thereof; to which it was restored again by K. *Hen.* 7. and so still remaineth under the guidance of Chancellor and other Officers of the same.

The next Town which *Gurgunstus* (as *Howes* calls him) built, was *Porchester* in *Hampshire*, of which place *Cambden* speaking of those parts, saith; '*In cujus interiori recessu olim floruit* ' Port Peris *ad quem Vespasianum appulisse nostri produnt.* Saxones *novo Nomine* Portchester *dix-* ' *erunt, non à Porta* Saxone *sed à portu*; Ptolomæo *enim* μέγας λιμὴν (*i. e.*) *portus magnus vo-* ' *catur; castrumq; sane amplum superest quod in subjectum portum longe lateq; prospectat;* where in times past *Port Peris* flourished, where in succeeding Ages our Writers affirm, *Vespasian* when he came into *Brittain* first landed, the *Saxons* changed the Name into *Portchester*, but not deriving it from *Porta* the *Saxon* Chieftain, but from Port (*i. e.*) Haven or Harbour, in which sense *Ptolomy* useth μέγας λιμὴν, the great Harbour or Port; this by the ancient *Brittains* was called *Caer Peris*, and was one of the eight and twenty Sees where the Flamens were seated; in our times it is a Garrison, where in King *James* his time Sir *Cornewallis* was Captain.

Porchester built by *Gurguint.*

The third and last place which this Fortunate Prince built was *Warwick; Cambden* saith, That the *Saxons* called this place Wapþýnʒ-þýc. *Mennius* and the *Brittains Cair Guarvie* and *Caer leon*, all which Names seem to take their derivation from the *Brittish* word *Guarth*, which signifieth a Garrison, Sconce or place of Defence; '*Hoc illud oppidum est quod præsi-* ' *dium* Romanis *in* Brittannia *dicebatur, ubi ut est in provinciarum Notitia præfectus equitum* ' Dalmatarum *sub dispositione Ducis* Brittanniorum *egit;* The situation of this place is most pleasant

Warwick built by *Gurguint.*

pleasant upon a Hill rising from the River, over which is a strong and fair stone Bridge, and her sharp stream upon the Town side checked with a most fair and sumptuous Castle. It seemeth this Town hath been walled about, as appeareth by the Trench in some places seen, and two very fair Gates, whose passages are hewed out of the Rock, as all other into the Town are; over which two beautiful Chappels are built; that towards the East, called St. *Peters*, and on the South-west St. *James;* two fair Churches are therein seated, called St. *Maries* and St. *Nicholas;* beside these in and about the Town suppressed, St. *Laurence*, St. *Michaels*, St. *John Baptist* and St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, and the Nunnery in the North of the Town; the Castle which we named, was ruinous, but was of late Repaired at the great cost and charges of Sir *Fulk Grenil*, the late Lord *Brook*, who therein dwelt; so was it anciently the Seat and abiding Place of the

Dukes and Earles of Warwick.

1 *Henry* de *Newburgh*, E.
2 *Roger* de *Newburgh*.
3 *William* de *Newburgh*.
4 *Walleran* de *Newburgh*.
5 *Henry* de *Newburgh*,
Losengè, *Or*, and Azure on a border Gules 8 plates.
6 *Thomas* de *Newburgh*,
Chechy *Or*, Azure and a Cheveron ermin.

7 *John Marshall* first Husband of *Margery*, Sister and Heir of *Thomas* de *Newburgh*.
Gules a bend fusile, *Or*.
8 *John* de *Placetis*, second Husband of the said *Margery*.
Ar, 6 annulets, Gules 321.

9 *Walleran* de *Newburgh*, Uncle and Heir of *Thomas* de *Newb*.
Losengè, *Or* and Azure on a border gules 8 plates.

10 *William Manduit* Son of *Alice*, Sister and Heir of *Walleran*.
Ar, 2 bars, Gules.

11 *William Beauchamp* Son of the Lady *Isabella*, Sister and Heir of *William Manduit*.
12 *Guido Beauchamp*.
13 *Thomas Beauchamp*, E. *Marst*.
14 *Thomas Beauchamp*.
15 *Rich Beauchamp*, Reg. of *France*.
16 *Henry Beauchamp*, D. of *Warwick*.
Gules, a fess between 6 cross croslets, *Or*.

17 *Richard Nevill* who married *Anne*, sister of *Henry Beauchamp*, D. of *Warwick*,
Gules, a saltoir arg. a label of three gob. A and B.

18 *George* D. of *Clarence*, who married *Anne* D. of *Ri. Nevill*, *England* and *France*,
quartered on a label of 3 points, arg. as many cantons G.

19 *Edw. Plant*. Son of *George*, *arma paterna*.

20 *John Dudley* descended from the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter of *Rich. Beauchamp*,
E. of *War*.
21 *Ambrose Dudley*.
Or a Lyon rampant, his tail double-forked, veet.

22 *Robert* Lord *Rich*, created E. of *Warwick*, 16 *Jac. Aug.* 2.
23 *Robert Rich*.
Gules, a cheveron between 3 cross croslets *Or*.

Gurguntius buried at *Caerleon*.

After *Gurguint* had ruled this Kingdom by the space of twenty nine years in great peace and tranquillity, he departed out of this transitory life, and was buried at *Caerleon*, leaving to succeed him his Son *Guinthelinus* or *Guintellius*.

Guin-

Guinthelinus.

Guinthelinus or *Guintellius* the Son of *Gurguint*, his Father being dead, took upon him the Government of this Island, and was crowned King of Great *Brittain*, in the year of the World, four thousand eight hundred fifty and three. The *English* Chronicle calleth this Prince *Gwentoline*, a man of singular Parts and Education, understanding exactly both the Greek and Latine Language; he governed his Subjects with such moderation and judgement, that his Memory deserveth to live for ever; and to make him the more glorious, the heavenly Providence bestowed upon him a Lady for his wife, who equalized him in all the Excellencies that can be exprest in her Sex; she was so transcendent being but a woman, that she had beautified her intellectual parts with the knowledge and perfection of many Sciences, insomuch that she might justly be stiled learned; but above all, these rich Treasures of her mind she imployed not to ostentation or vain-glory that thereby she might be praised, but made use of them for the common good and utility of the Kingdome. *Martia* who was the Paragon of her time and nature also, she composed a Law so conducing to the good of all, that in memory of her, it was called the *Martian* Law, and continued in full force and power many years, and so well approved of by *Aluredus* the *Saxon* Prince, that he thought it an honour to him to translate it himself out of the Brittish Language for the good of his Subjects into the *Saxon* Tongue, and called it *Mathehelage*, that is, the Law of *Martia;* great was her assistance to her Kingly Consort in the Administration of the Republick, insomuch that after his decease, their Son being in his minority and very young, all Orders of the Kingdome, as well Nobles as Commons, for her great Wisdom and Discretion made choice of her to be Queen Regent, till her Son came to full Age, and in this condition she ruled for the space of some years; though they be not numbred, by reason that her Son had the Title of King, yet the Count Palatine tells us, That ' *Deinceps* Martia *uxor ejus, à qua conditæ sunt* ' Martiæ *Leges, regnat annis septem cum Filio suo*; and then (*viz.* after the death of her Husband) *Martia* his wife who made the *Martian* Law, reigned jointly with her Son seven years. ' *De quo* Polidorus, *Nutu Dei factum* (*inquit*) *est ut* Guintolinus *ad Regnum civilibus dissensionibus* ' *quassatum perveniret, quod reduceret illud in pristinum statum, id quod graviter fecit; Eo enim* ' *potitus, Rempublicam* Brittanicam *ejus Legibus ac moribus velut de integro condere ac ornare* ' *maxime studuit; sed ante omnia civiles discordias quæ adhuc tanquam reliquiæ factionum dura-* ' *bant, penitus sedavit. Huic uxor erat nomine* Martia *mulier præter cæteras pulchra et sapiens,* ' *quæ peperit unicum filium* Sicilium; *iste mortuo patre cum nondum esset maturus imperio,* Martia ' *multarum rerum perita Regni curam interim suscepit, quod Reipublicæ erat id imprimis sibi* ' *faciendum rata, leges tulit quas posteri* Martianas *appellarunt.*

Vitus.

Polidorus.

This King was called by some *Guttelinus*, and by others, after the *Roman* Dialect, *Guintelinus;* who after he had ruled six and twenty year left this world, and was buried at *Troynovant* or *London*, leaving his onely Son *Sisillius* to succeed him in his Kingdome.

Sisillius.

Sisillius or *Cecilius* Son to *Guinthelinus*, began his Reign over the *Brittains*, in the year of the World, four thousand eight hundred seventy and nine. The *English* Chronicle calls this King *Seizill;* either he lived in great peace and tranquillity, as well he might, his most worthy Parents both the heroick Prince his Father, and beautiful and prudent Queen his Mother, having quite extinguisht all, even the least sparks of Sedition and Rebellion, and left the Realm in perfect quietnesse, or else the Records of his life perished; for Writers relate very little of him; only Mr. *Howes* tells us (as the *Scotch* Writers say) that he Reigned seven years, and that in the very first year after his coming to the Crown, the *Picts* arrived in *Brittain* and possessed those parts, which now be the Marches of both Kingdomes betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, and confusedly makes no distinction betwixt *Scots* and *Picts;* whereas Authors affirm that the *Highland*-men, the natural *Scots* indeed, are supposed to descend from the *Scythians*, who with the *Getes* infesting *Ireland*, left both their Issue there and their manners, apparent in the wild *Irish* and *Highlanders* even to this day. And from *Scythia* as is thought the name of *Scots* grew; for so the *Netherlands* by *Scutten* expresse indifferently the *Scythian* and *Scot:* so *Gildas* calleth the *Irish Brittains, Scythians;* so King *Elfred* in translating the History of *Orosius* turneth *Scots* in *Scyttan;* and so saith *Walsingham* from one and the same Original, *Scythæ Scytici, Scotæ Scotini* take their names, as from *Getæ Getici, Goti Gotici* have done.

Picts arrive in *Brittain.*

The Author of a Book of Maps, printed 1646. printed for *Wil. Humble.* *Anonymus.*

As for the *Picts* (saith the same Author) anciently inhabiting part of that Kingdome, they were Inborn *Brittains*, and such as thither fled to avoid the *Romans* servitude; whose Names began first to be distinguished under *Dioclesian* the Emperour, when they were termed *Picts* from painting their bodies like the *Brittains*, as saith *Flavius Vigetius*, which is more

strengthned, for that the Northern *Brittains* converted by St. *Columb*, are called *Brittan Picts;* but the Conversion of that Nation may more properly be attributed to Saint *Ninian;* ‘ Ninianus Bernicius *ex Regio* Brittannorum *sanguine procreatus*, Italiam *adhuc adolescens lite-* ‘ *rarum studio petit;* Romæ *apud divini Verbi ministros mysteria Veritatis edoctus ad plenum,* ‘ *celer in patriam remigrabat; ubi Magister et Pædonomus non vulgaris concreditum à Deo Ta-* ‘ *lentum per* Brittannorum, Scotorum, *Australiumq;* Pictorum, *terras latissime profudit. Hujus* ‘ *pia industria* Picti *primum relicto Idololatriæ cultu, veram Christi fidem percepere; Ninian* born of the Royal Brittish Bloud, being yet a youth, went into *Italy* to follow his Studies, and at *Rome* was fully taught the Mysteries of Truth by the Teachers of the divine Word, and then returned into his own Country; where becoming a Master and Instructor above the ordinary pitch of men, he distributed the Talent bestowed upon him by Almighty God amongst the *Brittains*, *Scots*, and Southern *Picts*, cast off the bondage of Idolatry, and embraced the sweet yoak of Christianity. And for those holy labours was in former times, as our Histories testifie by all, throughout all *Brittanny* called by the title of Doctor and Instructor of the *Scots*, *Picts* and *Brittains;* ‘ Scotorum, Pictorum, Britonumq; *Doctor et Pædonomus non vulgaris; et eo* ‘ *nomine omnibus qui* Albionem *incolunt vel hac nostra ætate in multa veneratione habitus;* and in that respect was had in great veneration by all the Inhabitants of the Kingdome of *Albion.* The first King I read of, of that Nation that was Christian, was *Hiergustus*, King of the *Picts*, who with his Pictish people and subjects were Christians, and publickly professed that Religion: but in the time of *Maximus* all the *Scots* were banished out of this Land, which was in the year of Christ, 379. ‘ *Annus à Christi adventu in carnem, tricentesimus septuagesimus nonus;* the *Picts* were generally and publickly instructed and professed Christians. And also in the days of King *Fincomark* of *Scotland*, who reigned 47 years, and died *multis virtutibus nobilis;* and in the year of Christ, 358. ‘ *Salutis humanæ anno trecentesimo quinquagesimo octavo*, the *Picts* had received the Faith of Christ, and before that time; For whilst King *Fincomark* reigned, Fincomarko *Rege* Scotis *adhuc imperante*, By divers Writers many of the *Irish* people received the law of Christ, by means of a worthy Christian woman of the *Picts*, as the *Scottsh* and other Histories testifie. ‘ *Per id tempus mulier Christianæ pietatis cultrix*, Pictici *eam fuisse* ‘ *sanguinis*, Scotici *asserunt Annales, Regina insinuata Christi nomen illi mirifice prædicavit* ‘ *reverendumq; effecit.*

St. *Ninian* a *Brittain.*

Jo. Bal. li. de Ser. Brit. cen. 1 *in Niniano Bernicio. Hector Boetius Scot. Hist. li.* 7. *Fol.* 119.

Mr. *Br. fo.* 582.

Hec. Boe. l. 6. *Histo. Buchan. Rer. Sco. l.* 4. *in Rege* 39.

Annal. Scot. Hec. Boe. sup. l. 6. *fol.* 104. *Hollish. Hist.* of *Ireland.*

This our Brittish St. *Ninian* deserveth eternal memory for converting the *Picts.* ‘ *Interea* ‘ *Sanctus* Ninianus *Australes* Pictos *quibus adhuc error gentilis inhærens Idola venerari ac colere* ‘ *compellebat, aggrediens Evangelii veritatem sequentibus signis prædicabat; cæci vident, claudi* ‘ *ambulant, leprosi mundantur, surdi audiunt, mortui resurgunt, oppressi à dæmonibus liberantur;* ‘ *sicq; fides suscipitur, error abdicatur, destructis Templis Ecclesiæ eriguntur, currunt ad salutis* ‘ *lavacrum divites, pauperes gratias Deo agunt in insulis quæ procul sunt habitantes. Ordinavit* ‘ *Presbyteros, Episcopos consecravit, et totam terram per certas parochias divisit. In the mean time St.* Ninian *going to the* Picts, *which yet were* Pagans *and worshipped Idols, preached the Truth of the Gospell unto them, with these signes following; The blind see, the lame walk, lepers are cleansed, the dead are raised, and they which were oppressed with Divels are delivered. And so the Faith is received, Error abandoned,* Pagan *Temples are destroyed,* Christian *Churches erected, Rich and poor are baptized, those that inhabit in the Isles a far off, give thanks to God. He ordained* Priests, *consecrated* Bishops, *and divided the whole Land by certain* Parishes.

And having thus converted and confirmed the people unto and in the Faith of Christ, being the chiefest end of his Mission and coming hither, he returned to his Church, *Confirmatis in fide omnibus ad Ecclesiam suam est regressus;* This House and Episcopal Church which he now returned unto, was the same which he had built before of stone, called, for the rarenesse of such building in *Brittain*, that being the first, as our History saith, and thereby named *Candida Casa*, the white House or Church, at a place called *Witerne*, between *Scotland* and *England*; as they are now termed, upon the Sea coast quite environed with the Sea, excepting the passage on the North side thereof. ‘ *Candida Casa vocatur locus in extremis* Angliæ *juxta* Sco- ‘ tiam *finibus ubi beatus Confessor* Niva *requiescit, Natione* Brito, *qui primus ibidem Christi prædi-* ‘ *cationem Evangelizavit. Nomen loco ex opere inditum quod Ecclesiam ibi ex lapide polito* Brito- ‘ nibus *miraculum fecerit.*

Bede. Hist. lib. 3. *cap.* 4. *Capgr. in* St. *Ninio Guli. Malm. l.* 4. *de gest. Pont. Angl.* The first Stone building in *Britt.*

The Count Palatine will have this King to have reigned fifteen years alone, and speaks some thing favourably in his behalf; *Regina* Martia (saith he) *gubernaculum* 7 *annorum accepit cum filio unico adhuc puero, qui* Sisillius *eo nomine secundus appellatur, et feliciter insequutus vestigia patris, administrat quindecim annos postea solus, et mortuus* Caerleili *sepelitur.* To this account of fifteen years agreeth the English History, saith *Fabian;* but the Flower of Histories alloweth unto his Reign onely seven years: howsoever Death demanded his due, and summoned this King into another world; whose Body, as Mr. *Howes* saith, was buried at *Caerleon*, and not at *Caerlile;* but the nearnesse of the Names questionlesse breeds the mistake. He left behind him his Son *Kimarus* to succeed him.

Sisillius buried at *Caerleon.*

Kima-

Kimarus.

Kimarus Son of *Sisilius*, after the death of his Father, was with all solemnity advanced to the Throne and Crown of *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand eight hundred fourscore and six. The English Chronicle calleth him *Kymor*. *Fabian* saith, that there is no mention made of this King either concerning his deeds and course of life, or concerning the length of his Reign; yet he alledgeth an old Chronicle to aver, that he was a wild young man, and lived after his pleasure; wherefore as he was at his disport of Hunting, he was by his Ill-willers slain when he had ruled scarcely three years: but the Count Palatine saith, he was killed by wild Beasts; ' *Illius filius* (saith he, speaking of *Sisilius*) Chimarus *in* ' *imperando successit, moribus adolescens improbus, suiq; in rebus omnibus agendis arbitrii ac voluntatis, adeo ut post tres annos quibus rexit à feris bestiis dum venabatur occisus est.* *Kimarus* succeeded, a young man of most dissolute life and behaviour, who swayed all things according to the humour of his own vain and fantastick imagination, and not according to the rule of reason and judgement; insomuch that after the three years of his Reign he was devoured of wild Beasts. It behoves Princes as well as others to have a care how they live: For the holy Writ tells us, *Fire, hail, famine and death, all these things are created for mans punishment, the Teeth of Beasts for the utter extermination of the wicked.* Eccles. c. 39.

It is great reason that Princes should regulate their lives after the true square of vertue; for a Prince cannot with reason expect that the severity of Laws, or other Politick means shall represse in his Commonwealth, any Vice which shall be Authorised by the Example of his own Practice. For as the Poet saith,

———Totus componitur Orbis
Regis ad exemplum; nec sic inflectere sensus
Humanos edicta valent ut vita Regentis.

That is to say, all the World is framed after the modell of the King; and no Laws or Edicts can so move the mind of men as doth the life of the Governour; which *Plutarch* confirmeth notably, saying, *That even as a Square or Rule must be streight in it self before it can make other things streight; so the Prince who is, as it were, the Rule of his Subjects, ought first to rectifie himself before he go about by Laws or other means to rectifie his Commonwealth; for he that is falling, saith* Plutarch, *is not fit to uphold others, nor he that is ignorant to teach, nor he that is incorrigible to correct, nor he that is himself disordered to put others in order.*

Elianus.

Elianus the Son of *Kimarus*, whom some also call *Danius*, as the Flower of Histories affirmeth, but *Gaufride* saith, he was *Kimarus* Brother, was Crowned King of *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand eight hundred fourscore and nine. This Prince by the English Book is called *Howan*: one Chronicle will have *Kimarus* and *Elianus* to be one and the same person, though others think otherwise, and that he reigned two years; little or nothing being left to posterity of any memorable Acts of his, either good or bad: only the Count Palatine tells us, ' *Frater eum sequitur* Elianus, *natura stupidior, et legum spretor,* ' *quocirca rem administrabat imprudenter, bellis et seditionibus undecunq; vexatus, neq; pacem* ' *habere potuit vel publice vel privatim, illis decem annis quibus imperabat;* *Elianus* his Brother succeeded him, of a most stupid nature, and a contemner of all Laws, which was the cause that he governed with great indiscretion his Kingdome and Commonwealth, being continually vexed and troubled with insurrections and seditions, insomuch that during the ten years of his Reign he could never enjoy either privately or otherwise one hour of peace; this was one amongst the *Brittish* Princes, for whose sake, as *Gildas* the wise writeth, the whole Nation suffered.

Morindus.

Morindus the Bastard-son of *Elianus*, as *Gaufride* affirmeth with others, took upon him the Crown and Government of this Island of Great *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand eight hundred and ninety. *Elianus* begat this Prince upon *Tanguestula* his Concubine, who proved as Bastards commonly doe, being gotten in the heat of Courage, a most resolute and couragious Chieftain, but so over-swayed by his own passions, especially that of anger, that in his fury no mans life was secure. To the matchlesse

strength

strength of his body, Nature added all those features which might make him the most handsome and accomplisht Gentleman in all his Kingdome; these his admirable endowments he beautified with a most Princely liberality, being very open-handed when the least merit required. During the Reign of *Morindus*, there arrived out of *Mauritania* (which Country according to *Strabo* is seated between *Hungaria* and *Bohemia*) a war-like and most cruel people, which with Fire and Sword consumed all before them. *Morindus* having tidings brought to him of those insolences and misdemeanours, with all speed Levied an Army, and with speedy Marches encounters his Enemy, and after a most bloody Conflict, compels the greatest part of the unwelcome Intruders back to their Ships; the rest he sacrificeth to his own anger, causing some to be dismembred, others cast into the fire, some chopt in pieces, not a few strangled; death acted several parts in this most horrid execution; no manner of torment imaginable to *Morindus* was left uninflicted, so great was the tyranny of his bloodthirsting revenge. After this great overthrow and most cruel Massacre, this *Brittish* King progressing along the Sea coasts for his Recreation, chanced to discry a most hideous Monster coming out of the *Irish* Ocean. *Morindus* is overjoyed at this presented occasion to try the edge of his matchlesse Valour; and therefore putting spurs to his Horse, stays not but prevents the coming of this hellish Fury, and with most Knightly Courage and Gallantry (as *Guido de Columna* and others aver,) gives a most fierce Encounter to the Fiend; but after a long and cruel Conflict, having quite spent his spirits, he is swallowed up and devoured by that Fish, Fiend or Monster, after he had Reigned, according to most Writers, eight years, leaving after him, five Sons, *Gorbomannus* or *Gorbonian*, *Archigallus*, *Elidurus*, *Vigenius* or *Nigenius*, and *Peredurus*; ' *Morindus* (saith the Count Palatine) *quem* Elianus *ex* Tangustula ' *Concubina suscepit, Rex creatur. Is magna quidem probitate morum futurus erat vir clarus* ' *ad omnem temporum æternitatem, nisi nimium indulsisset asperitati, crudelitatique, et incitatus* ' *ad iram se tam insolenter et superbè cum hominibus gessisset, ut omnino parceret nemini, furoreq;* ' *percitus nec etiam amicos suos vellet ab hostibus internoscere; nam quod ad cætera pertinet, homo* ' *fuit aspectu pulcher, muneribusq; dandis largiter assuefactus; tantæ vero fortitudinis, ut cum eo* ' *luctari vel armis congredi nemo auderet.* Maurorum *rex quidem ingressus, magna vi militum di-* ' *cebatur* Northumbriam *divastare, cui* Morindus, *collecta manu juventutis, fit obvius, ac prælium* ' *instituens fertur plus efficisse solus, quam reliqua pars totius exercitus; nam ubi Victor evasit, ne* ' *quidem unum ex hostibus reliquit superstitem; jubebat homo immanis ordine singulos captivos ad* ' *se produci, ut quemlibet ita seorsim perimendo suam feritatem exsatiaret; cumq; fatigatus quodam-* ' *modo nec dum cessaret ardor ille sanguinis humani profundendi, hoc amplius jubebat eos qui adhuc* ' *superessent pelle detracta de toto corpore protenus comburi, qua ex re famam et gloriam consequi* ' *sperabat; ideo cum ex* Hibernico *mari bellua quædam inauditæ feritatis et magnitudinis quasi* ' *monstrum naturæ aliquod certum emersisset, appulissetq; in* Brittaniam, *et* Maritimos *populos* ' *vehementer divexasset, ipsemet Rex clam suis satellitibus ad littora pergit, et solus cum immani* ' *bellua marina congreditur; eamq; sicut ipse interemit, sic ab ea vicissim interfectus est postquam* ' *novem imperasset.*

Gorbomannus.

Gorbomannus, or as the English Book calls him, *Granbodian*, his Father being dead, is Crowned King of Great *Brittain*, in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand eight hundred ninety eight: A Prince, as saith *Gaufride*, just in all his actions, insomuch that we may call him our Brittish *Numa*; for his first care was the honour of his Gods, unto whom he erected Temples for divine Honour, and repaired such as were ruinous and decayed; to his Subjects he did Justice, and to all men Right, exactly observing that excellent rule of morality, *Quod tibi fieri non vis, alteri ne feceris*; in his time *Brittaine* flourished in abundance of Wealth and Riches; for Peace begot Plenty, and that plenty caused the Subjects to Honour their Prince as the very Author thereof. ' *Gorbomannus primò natus ascendit regni soli-* ' *um, quo viro justior vel amantior æqui nemo repertus est, aut qui majore cum cura populum guber-* ' *naret. Assiduus illi mos erat, primum Deis debitum honorem impendere, populis deinde jus red-* ' *dere; in ferè omnibus civitatibus Deorum Templa collapsa instaurat, et ex integro nova condit.* ' *Arte tanta divitiarum honeste parandarum utebatur, quanta nullus in insula princeps unquam;* ' *quippe colonos ad agriculturam excitabat, eos ab injuria virorum potentium defendebat, ado-* ' *lescentes potissimum idoneos ad bellum gerendum benigne accepit, eosq; crebris pecuniarum lar-* ' *gitionibus à rapinis faciendis abstinebat: deniq; talem inter cives operam suaviter et amice* ' *vivendo præstabat, ut eo regnante, damnum dare aut vim inferre nemo auderet, ne quidem ille* ' *qui cæterorum pessimus vulgo existimaretur; cum hac innata sibi bonitate morum postquam* Brit- ' tanos *opibus affluentes rexisset undecim annos, vita functus est, Urbe* Trinovanta *sepelitur:*

R. Vitus. f. 200.

Gorbomannus the eldest Son is inaugurated King, surpassing all in his time for justice, mercy and careful governing of his Subjects; His first thoughts called upon him to offer up unto the Gods all due reverence and honour, and after that to doe right unto every man; in each place he repaired the ruinous and decayed Temples, and in many Towns founded new; He exceeded all the Princes his Predecessors in gathering Riches, and that in so upright a way, that

that he was rather highly to be extolled then any way to be grudged at; for he animated the harmlesse Husband to agriculture and closely to follow his Plough, keeping them under his protection, and defending them from the oppression of griping Land-lords, and over-topping great-ones: Youth which he esteemed fit to be trained up for Martial Discipline, he furnished with large Donatives, Salaries and advance-Monies, whereby to keep them from plundering and such peccadillio's as are incident to men of that profession. To conclude, he gave such Example by his temperate and just living to his Subjects, that even he who was branded with the infamy of the basest Varlet, durst not presume to offer an injury or out-rage unto his Neighbour. This good King after he had Ruled *Brittain* in the height of wealth and prosperity, gave way to Fate, and was buried at *London*.

This King in his devotion towards his false gods, having repaired and new built so many Temples, questionlesse allotted *Flamens* or *Druids* to offer the wonted sacrifices; the *Druids* were of high esteem amongst the *Brittains*, and of large Antiquitie; for *Pontalion* saith, their beginning was in the year of the worlds Creation, 2900. But the profession of the *Druids*, which the *Brittains*, the Inhabitants of *Gallia*, and a great part of *Germany*, had many hundreds of years followed and practised, was impious, false and idolatrous, damnable and diabolical. They worshipped for gods, *Jupiter*, *Apollo*, *Mars*, *Mercury*, *Audate*, *Berecynthia*, and some others. Their religion and themselves had continued by that Name and flourished in the world from the time of *Druius* the great King and high Priest; *Druius Germanorum Pontifex*, who reduced the Gentils Religion into this Order, Founded them a Colledge, and gave them their denomination about the year of the worlds Creation, 2900. ‘ Druius *ille apud* Germanorum ‘ *Celtas, vir magnæ authoritatis Gentilitiam religionem in ordinem redegit, atq;* Druidorum *Col-* ‘ *legium religionis ergo constituit, à quo etiam* Druides *apud* Gallos *et* Germanos *dicti*. And the Town in *Normandy Dreux* also was named from him, as their Histories say, and the River *Druentia* running thereby; what was the exact time of their beginning is not certain: *Pantalion* saith it was in the year of the world, 2900. *Joannes Frisius* saith in the year thereof 2070, and 1892 before Christ. *Bernard Giunti* will have it in the 420 year after the Flood of *Noe*. *Nicholas Vignier* ascribeth the Reign of King *Dryus* or *Cruius* unto the year of the World 2200. Therefore I cannot be of the mind of those late Writers, which say, they were called *Druides* of δρὺς an Oak in Greek, because they used to be sometimes under Oaks in woods, for so we might call all old Idolators *Druids;* for the Scriptures witnesse, they sacrificed in woods and groves; so doth *Pliny*, *Lud. Cælius* and others, *Lucos et memora consecrant*. And the Greek Writers as *Eutropius*, *Herodian*, *Dio*, *Zosimus*, and the rest, are silent of this sect, as the Latines also, but when they speak of *Brittain*, *France* and *Germany*, where onely and no where else this Religion remained: And *Julius Cæsar* is plain, there were no *Druids* in *Germany*, but they differed much from the *Gauls* in Religion; Germani *multum à* Gallorum *consuetudine differunt; Nam neq;* Druides *habent qui rebus divinis præsunt*. And the *Scottish* Historians say, the ancient Name of those men in the Language here was *Durcergliis*, and they were *Romans* who spake not Greek, who gave them the first Name *Druides à Druius*, to make the strange Name to take Latine Declension, ‘ *Hos* Romani *scriptores* Druides, *ut peregrinum* ‘ *vocabulum inflectionem caperet Latinam, appellant*. And here were no Greeks in these parts to give them a Greek Name, neither did their Sect come nere any part of Greece at any time, or howsoever we will pronounce the Greek word δρὺς an Oak, *Drys* or *Drus*, we should by the deriving them from thence, call them *Dryssets* or *Drussets* as of *Chus* and *Huss* we call *Cussits* and *Hussits*, and not *Druides* or *Druids*. But for their Antiquity truly they might make it of so great continuance.

Mr. *Br. f.* 241. *Hen. Pan. l. de vir. illust. Ger. part* 1. *p.* 40. 41. *Selden, Anal. Alab. l*1. *c*.1. *c*.4 *Berosus Nichol. Vignier. Biblio. Hist. an. Mundi* 2200. *Hist. Aggregat. de Annal. f.* 3. *Bernar. Giunti Chro. in Dryus. Joan. Frisius, Bibliot. Philos an Mund.*2070 *ante Christum* 1892. *Jo. Bal. lib. de Scrip. Cent.* 1. *in Semothe. Cambd. Britt. p.* 11. *Pliny. l.*12. *c*.1. *Lud. Cælius. li.* 7. *c.* 1. *Tac. l. de morib et pop. Germa. Andu. Altham, in Schol. n. Cor. Tacit. Jul. Cæsar. l.*6. *bel. Gall. Hector Boet. Scot. Hist. li.*2. *f.* 22. 23.

Neither was their honour and glory in *Brittain* or where else they lived of a low degree; ‘ *Vestitus eorum valde preciosus atq; ornatus insignis; nam collo torques, manibus annuli, lacertis* ‘ *armillæ addebantur; vestes erant tinctæ et auro pictæ:* Their apparrell was very precious, and attire singular; for they wore Chains of gold about their necks, Rings on their hands, and Bracelets on their arms; their Garments were dyed and embroidered with Gold. And their Habitations and Dwellings were no lesse stately, the chiefest of them seated in the best Cities of *Brittain*, and their Mansions converted after to be Archbishops and Bishops Pallaces; sometimes they resorted to woods, as all ancient Witches, Magicians and Idolaters did, to exercise their Sorceries, and offer their Sacrifices, especially to such Oaks as bore *Misseltoe*, naturally medicinable for divers infirmities, and therefore to the rude people they ascribe a certain Divinity to such Trees: Their Houses as themselves also had exemptions from all Services, Exactions and Troubles; They were chief Judges in all matters both Temporal and Spiritual, having all men obedient to their Order, Sentence and Determination, under the greatest penalty of abandoning and exilement from the society of Men, and such like, and death it self at their pleasures, designing whom they listed to be cruelly sacrificed to their Divels and Idols, whom they termed Gods: the chiefest of them had for a singular sign of honour, Fire born before him; ‘ *Ante quem ignis dignitatis honorisq; insigne deferretur. Ammianus Marcellinus* speaking of these men giveth this praise unto them, That they were of great Wits, and lived in Companies or Colledges, according as *Pythagoras* ordained; they were lifted up with questions of hidden and high things, and despising humane matters, pronounced that mens souls were immortal; ‘ Druidæ *ingeniis celsiores, ut Autoritas* Pythagoræ *de-* ‘ *crevit, sodalitiis astricti consortis, questionibus occultarum rerum altarumq; erecti sunt, et*

Mr. *Br. f.* 242.

'*despectantes humana, pronunciarunt animas immortales.* Which opinion of theirs of the souls immortality *Julius Cæsar* with divers others also confirmeth, but in a leud sense of Transmigration or going from one body to another; '*Hic volunt persuadere non interire animas sed* '*ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios.* And if any man was dangerously sick, in war or peril, and would offer sacrifice or vow, they used the *Druids* as Ministers to offer it; '*Qui sunt* '*afflicti gravioribus morbis, quiq; in præliis periculisq; versantur, aut pro victimus homines immolant,* '*aut se immolaturos vovent, administrisq; ad ea sacrificia* Druidibus *utuntur.* *Diodorus Siculus* who lived in the same time with *Julius Cesar*, giveth this reason, that the *Druids* were thus used for Priests in all sacrifices of the *Brittains* and *Gauls*, much to their honour in their opinion, who were ruled by the *Druids*, because they hold that sacrifices should be offered by them, which be acquainted with the divine nature, and are skilful of the language of the gods; and they think that by these mens intercession good things should be asked of the gods, by whose Counsel they enjoy peace and war; '*Est apud eos moris, nullum absq; Philosopho sacrificium* '*facere; existimant enim per divinæ naturæ conscios sacra fieri oportere, tanquam linguæ deorum* '*peritos, atq; horum intercessione bona à deis censent petenda, quorum consilio et pace et bello* '*fruuntur.* The Authors of the Theatre of Great *Brittain* make *Cesar* and ancient Writers to speak in this manner; *The* Druids *Office was imployed about holy things; for they had the managing of publick and private sacrifices, and to interpret and discuss matters of Religion unto them, do resort great numbers of young men to learn at their hands, and they be had in great reverence; for they determine almost all Controversies and matters in variance as well publick as private: and if there happen any thing to be done amiss, or if there be any murther committed, if there arise any controversie concerning inheritance or bounds of Lands, they take the matter into their power and award either recompence or penalties in the Case; and if there be any (be it private person or be it Corporation,) that will not stand to their judgement, they interdict him with punishment; among them it is held most grievous. They that are so excommunicated, are accounted in the number of the wicked and ungracious; All men shun them, all men fly their company and communication. This is one of the chiefest things that they labour most to beat into mens minds, that their Souls die not, but do after death, pass from one to another, and hereby they think men should be most stirred unto vertue, when fear of death is nothing regarded. Also they dispute many other things, as of the stars, of their movings, of the bignesse of the world and the earth, of the nature of things, of the strength and power of the immortal Gods, and do therein instruct their youth.* Thus we have heard what those *Druids* and their Followers were.

Theat. of Great *Britt.* *lib.* 6.

Now let us a little examine their cause by their own Writers and their own proceedings; for to write at large of their most grosse and inhumane absurdities, would require a Volume from me, as the like had done of other Writers against such Pagan Gentils their superstitions, whereas all Creatures cry out unto us, especially the more noble as the Celestial bodies (in searching whose natures and effects these men were most conversant) that there is an eternal and omnipotent Maker and Causer which created all things, who being without beginning or ending, was made or caused by no other; *Cœli enarrant gloriam Dei, et opera manuum ejus anunciat firmamentum.* And divine worship is onely due unto him, for his Almighty Excellency, and the benefit which man a reasonable Creature received and further expecteth and needeth to receive from him, which we commonly call Religion, a Releiging, Religation, or dutiful binding of man informed with a reasonable intellectual and immortal Soul, ordained as it were the Lieutenant and Viceroy of God to govern this inferior world, and by his better eternal part assured that better and eternal things are ordained for him, if he doth not deprive himself of them, but find out and perform the Will and Commandment of so infinite good and bountiful a Creator, Preserver and Maintainer of all things, especially for the use and end of Man, so dignified and exalted among his Creatures, which these *Druids* and their Disciples were so far from effecting, that they gave him no honour at all, never remembring him among those that they worshipped, but doing the greatest dishonour they could unto him, in giving that glory and majesty which is only proper and due to him, to his rebellious Creatures and professed Enemies, damned and infernal souls, hundreds of thousands before them, and divers of these by probable Historical accounts of later Time and Creation then the Author of their own Sect, *Druius* was. And if we will follow *Julius Cesar*, who of all writeth most of their pretended Religion living in the time of their chiefest Sway, and best knew what they professed; he writeth of the *Germans* that they differed much from the *French* and their *Druids* in their Religion, having no sacrifices, and only accounting for their gods whom they see, and by whom they are manifestly helped, as the Sun, the Moon, and such visible things, and heard not of any God; 'Germani *multum à* Gallorum *consuetudine differunt;* '*Neq; sacrificiis student; deorum numero eos solos ducunt quos cernunt, et quorum aperte opibus* '*juvantur, Solem Vulcanum et Lunam*; yet the *German* Writers are so confident that the *Druids* ruled there in Religion, that they shew unto this day in *Germany*, as far as *Bavaria*, two especiall places where they were wont to assemble under great Oaks to exercise their superstitions; and in detestation thereof, two Monasteries called *Oberaltaich* and *Nederaltaich* were founded to blot out their Memory. '*In* Bavaria *quoque inferiore sub quercu magna su-* '*periore et inferiore suam superstitionem exercebant, quæ loca postea in Monasteria conversa etiam-* '*num* Oberaltaich *et* Neberaltaich *appellantur.* Therefore these could not be Professors and

Mr. *Br. f.* 244

Pont. de viris Illust. Ger. part 1. *p.* 40, 41.

and Teachers of the true God, his Worship and Religion, which for divers People and Countries, and for themselves also had such variety and change of gods and Religion in divers times and places; and yet all of them professing most grosse and stupid ignorance or woeful Idolatry, the greatest irreligion that can be.

And as they thus proved themselves to be Atheists, leaving no possible true God to be worshipped; so by their error of transmigration of souls from one body to another, they fell into one of these absurdities, that one soul should in the end inform many, even hundreds of bodies; or else cease at the last to inform, cease to be, and made mortal. And as Chimerical a fiction it was of them, to say (as *Lucan* expoundeth them) that when a soul left a body in this world, it went into another world, and there informed another body.

Vobis Autoribus umbræ
Non tacitas Erebi sedes Ditisq; profundi
Pallida Regna petunt; Regit idem spiritus artus
Orbe alio longe.

For so they must needs make more worlds where generation and corruption is, besides this terrestrial and sublunary, where we inhabit; and therefore justly doth the same Author call their profession barbarous Rites, a false manner of worship, and singular against all the world besides.

Et vos barbaricos ritus moremq; sinistrum,
Sacrorum Druidæ *positis repetistis ab armis;*
Solis nosse Deos, et Cœli sydera vobis
Aut solis nescire datum.

St. *Gildas* tells us, that the monstrous Idols in *Brittain* were not inferior in number to those of *Egypt*, commonly esteemed the most idolatrous Nation of the world, and some of them with deformed lineaments remained to be seen in his time; and the people of *Brittain* gave divine honour even to Mountains, Hills and Rivers. And yet besides these had Errors and Idolatries common with other Nations. '*Non omittentes priscos communesq; cum omnibus genti-* '*bus errores, quibus ante adventum Christi in carne omne genus humanum obligabatur obstrictum,* '*nec enumerans patria portenta, ipsa Diabolica pene numero* Egyptiaca *vincentia, quorum nonnulla* '*lineamentis adhuc deformibus intra vel extra deserta mœnia solito more rigantia torvis vultibus* '*intuemur; neq; nominatim inclamitant montes ipsos aut colles aut fluvios olim exitiales, nunc* '*vero humanis usibus utiles, quibus divinus honor à cœco tunc populo cumulabatur.* The same have other later Writers, and the sacrifices which they offered to those abominable idols, were the most detestable, and for such not unworthily ranked by the Pagan and Christian Writers amongst the most cruel and barbarous savages of the world. '*Pro victimis homines immo-* '*lant, administrisq; ad ea sacrificia* Druidibus *utuntur; Publicéq; ejusdem generis habent insti-* '*tuta sacrificia.* They offer men for Sacrifices, and the *Druids* be the Ministers of such sacrifices, and such sacrifices be instituted by publick Authority among them; thus hath *Cæsar* and others. *Cicero* speaking of these *Druids*, saith, '*His quicquam Sanctum ac Religiosum* '*videri potest, qui etiamsi quando aliquo metu adducti Deos placandos esse arbitrantur, humanis* '*hostiis eorum aras ac Templa funestant, ut ne Religionem quidem colere possint, nisi eam ipsam* '*scelere violarint: Quis enim ignorat eos usq; ad hunc diem retinere illam immanem et barbaram* '*consuetudinem hominum immolandorum? Quamobrem quali fide, quali pietate existimatis eos* '*esse qui etiam Deos immortales arbitrentur hominum scelere et sanguine facilè posse placari?* Can any thing be accounted holy and religious with those men, who when they are afraid of any thing and would have their Gods pacified, do prophane their Altars and Temples with sacrificed men, so that they cannot exercise their Religion, except they first violate it with wickednesse? For who is ignorant that even to this day they retain that savage and barbarous custome of sacrificing Men? Therefore can you think those men to have any Religion or Piety who think the immortal Gods may be easily appeased with the wickedness and blood of Men? The like hath *Dio, Cassius, Amianus, Marcellinus*, and others among the Gentils, all crying out against those most barbarous proceedings, and yet termed with them Religion; and to fill up the measure of this their most inhumane irreligion, as *Julius Cæsar* with others testifieth, These men had Idols of huge greatnesse, whose members being made of wands, they filled full of men alive, and so setting them on fire, burned them; '*Immani mag-* '*nitudine simulachra habent, quorum contexta viminibus membra vivis hominibus complent, quibus* '*succensis circumventi flamma exanimantur homines.* And *Pliny* with others is witnesse, that they were so far from doing any homage or duty unto God, that they bestowed all such upon the Divels, his enemies, and were so far and so long time in his dayes practised in Magick and Invocation, and worshipping Divels, that he supposeth the *Persians* so far distant and given over then to that most horrible dishonouring of God, had learned it and received it from hence, where the chief Masters and Practisers thereof remained.

Gildas li. de Exid. Britt.

Cæsar lib. 6. belli Gallic.

Cicero in Ora. pro Marc. Fonteio.

These *Druids* permitted many wives to one man; for *Cæsar* saith, *Uxores habent deni et duodeni inter se communes, et maxime fratres cum fratribus et parentes cum liberis;* the like hath

Cæsar bell. Gall. li. 6.

hath *Zonoras*, and in this Country the people went naked; *nudi degunt, mulieribus promiscuè utuntur*; and this was accounted a vertue and an honour amongst them, as Queen *Bunduice* did publickly professe in her prayer to her Goddesse *Audraste* or *Audaste; qui cum cætera omnia, tum liberos et uxores communes inter se putant;* they think wives, and children and all things Common. Thus much of the *Druids*, their Antiquity and Institution with their abominable sacrifices and superstitions, of whom as occasion shall serve we shall speak more hereafter.

Grantham built by *Gorbomannus.*

Gorbomannus is reported to have Founded *Grantham* in *Lincolnshire*, of which place Mr. *Cambden* maketh onely this mention; *post* Paunton *visitur* Grantham, *oppidum non infrequens, Schola à* Richardo Foxo Wintoniensi *Episcopo, et Templo specioso exornatum, cujus sacra Pyramis admirandam in altitudinem surgit, et fabulis est famigerata;* *Grantham* a Town well peopled, and adorned with a free School built by Bishop *Fox*, and a very fair Church, whose Broach or Steeple is of such height, that it is spoken of far and near.

Cambridge supposed by some to have been built by *Gorbomannus.*

The same *Gorbomannus* builded (as the *English* Chronicle seems to affirm) *Cambridge*, anciently called *Granta, Caer Grant* and *Grantchester;* yet Mr. *Broughton* out of other Authors saith, that *Cambridge* was Founded by *Cantaber* a Spaniard many hundred years before Christ, and walled about by *Grantinus*, '*Sintq; Doctores et Scholares illius celeberrimæ matris* '*Philosophiæ civitatis* Cantabrigiæ *à* Cantabro *ædificatæ, nec non à* Grantino *Comite honorabiliter muratæ, ab omni calumnia, inquietatione et scandalo liberi;* Let the Masters and Scholars of that famous Mother of Philosophy, the City of *Cambridge*, built by *Cantaber*, and walled about by Count *Grantinus*, be free from all Calumny, molestation and disturbance whatsoever; which divers *Oxford* Men and Antiquaries (though no Friends to the glory of *Cambridge*) yield unto. But of this place more hereafter in the Lives of *Lucius, Morpendragon, Arthur* and *Cadwalader*.

Archigallo.

Archigallo the Son of *Morindus*, after his Brother had Reigned by consent of most Writers, the space of eleven years, ascended the Throne of *Brittain* in the year of the worlds Creation, four thousand nine hundred and ten. This Prince in the English Chronicle is called *Artogail*, who utterly forsaking the model of exact Government which his Brother had left behind him for him to follow, he lent too facile an ear to flatterers and sycophants; and where no just cause could be found, faults were contrived and invented whereby to entrap the Nobles, and new Plots discovered which never were thought upon but by the Contrivers, whose *Machiavillian* brains hatch'd them for the destruction of the valiant and wealthy, were they never so innocent: a point of policy so palpably manifest in these latter dayes, that the weakest judgement may see it, but the greatest dare not gain-say it. These state tricks pleased *Archigallo;* the ancient Nobility are thrust out of all command and power in the Commonwealth, Delinquency laid to their charge, or at least a disaffection to the present Government; and upon these pretences, many are secured, and more utterly ruined, either being put to such an intolerable Composition for their Estates, that they never after recover the losse, or else are utterly thrust out of them, and new Upstarts put in, whose Predecessor never knew how to write himself Gentleman, nor ever bore Coat unlesse a thred-bare one, in which peradventure he held an other mans Plough, or used some poor and sordid mechanick Trade; but by these sinister means *Archigallo* cram'd his Coffers, and raised to dignities such as best suted with his disposition; so that *Beggars ride on horse back, and Nobles go on foot; And set a Beggar on horse-back and ride to the divel; but too much of one thing is good for nothing, and the poorest Worm trod upon will turn again.* The Nobles and Commons begin to grow sensible of their just sad Condition and heavy Taxes and Impositions; after which followeth a general grudging and murmuring, when presently dispair sends fury amongst them, and *furor arma ministrat;* the intolerable yoak will be no longer endured; all joyn in an association to take revenge upon the common Enemy *Archigallo*, whom they suddenly set upon; and before he could provide means to defend himself, he is unking'd, and quite disrobed of all princely Command, after he had worn the purple (by consent of most Writers) five years.

It concerns Princes and great Commanders to make choice of Counsellors who not only have the reputation of vertue and Religion, but also that be indeed truly vertuous and religious; For two Causes; The first thereby to obtain the assistance of God's grace, which how necessary it is for the illumination of mans understanding in all matters of Counsel, is most evident to all good Men. The second Cause why it behoveth a Counsellor to be truly religious and vertuous, is, for that such is the force of vertue that it giveth credit to the Possessors thereof, and maketh them the more easily believed, and their Counsel better accepted; And therefore we see that all men of discretion and judgement do demand Counsel rather of those who are reputed wise and vertuous, then of wicked men who have onely the reputation of wisdom; For as St. *Ambrose* saith, *Where wisdom and vertue are conjoyned*, Magna erit Consiliorum salubritas, *there is all good and wholsome counsel to be had, and all men are willing to hear the wise and*

Amb. li. de offi. 2. c. 10.

and vertuous man, as well for the admiration of his wisdome as for the love of his vertue. In which respect he also saith, that men addresse themselves commonly for Counsel to those who are more vertuous then themselves; *for no man hath reason to think him who is inferior to himself in manners, to be his superior in Wisdom and Counsel.* Furthermore, such is the dignity and authority of vertue, that evil men bear a reverend respect thereto, and stand as it were in awe of good men, whereof we have an Example in *Herod*, who although he held St. *John* Baptist in prison, and would not follow his counsel in the matter of his divorce, yet for the reverence he bore to his vertue, he consulted many other things with him, and followed his advice therein; and as the Scripture also saith, *metuebat eum, he feared him:* and no doubt but wise and vertuous Princes much more esteem and respect the Counsel of wise men that are vertuous, then of others of equal wit and judgement that are vicious and wicked, knowing that as *Solomon* saith, *Consilia impiorum fraudulenta, the counsels of wicked men are fraudulent;* and that he who hath no care of his Conscience, will have no care of his Duty towards Men. *Pro. c. 12.* *Basilius* the Emperor advised his Son to choose those for his Counsellors who had given Proof and Experience of their Wisdome in the good Conduct and Direction of their own private Affairs; and it is very necessary that Counsellors in Conference with their Prince use all sincerity, truth and plainnesse, without flattery; for although the common Proverb say, *Obsequium amicos, Veritas odium parit; Flattery gaineth Friends, and Truth hatred;* Yet as there is nothing more pernicious to Princes then flattery, so by consequence, there is nothing more unfit to be used of Counsellors whose Office is and special care should be to undeceive their Prince in all things wherein they are any way deceived, and to labour therein so much the more, by how much less other men do it, seeing one of the greatest infelicities of Princes is, that all or most men flatter and sooth them in all things; in which respect *Seneca* saith, *Quid omnia possidentibus deest? ille qui verum dicat: What wants he who hath all? marry one to tell the truth.* And *Quintus Curtius* saith, *Regum opes*, The States of Princes are oftener overthrown by Flattery then by Force.

But this must be done with great moderation and discretion; for commonly those do offend in this kind (I mean of being forward and rigorous in admonishing) who presume over much either of their own wits and power, or of their Princes weaknesse, or of his over great favour and familiarity, or of the need he hath of them, or else perhaps are of nature severe, insolent or passionate; for such sometimes do forget themselves, yea and take a pride in contradicting or admonishing their Princes with less duty and respect then were convenient; and such an one was *Callisthenes* of whom *Arrianus* writeth, that he made himself odious to *Alexander* the Great, *Tum ob intempestivam libertatem, tum ob superbam stultitiam*, both for his unseasonable liberty of speech, and also for his proud folly. But *Hæphestion* Counsellor to the same *Alexander*, avoided that error; for he always admonished him discreetly and freely as occasion served, yet he ever did it in such sort that it seemed rather to be *Alexander's* Will and Pleasure that he should so doe, then that he challenged any right to himself; yea, a Councellor though he should fear to incur displeasure for his plainness, yet he ought to discharge his Conscience, and to say as *Themistocles* said to *Euribiades* (who took up a staffe to strike him for his free speech) *strike me, so you hear me after*: *Seneca* most excellently saith, *Sunt duo contraria Consilio, festinatio et ira; Two things are contrary to Counsell, haste and anger.* *Plutarch in Themist.* And again, saith he, *Deliberandum est diu quod statuendum est semel; The thing that is once to be determined is to be deliberated by leisure.* And *Aristotle* tells us, *That a wise Man ought to counsel slowily, and execute speedily.* Had *Archigallo* followed with his Councellors these Rules and Principles, he had not been thrust out of his Throne.

Elidurus.

Elidurus third Son to *Morindus* and Brother to *Archigallo*, was by common consent and applause of all the States of the *Brittains*, chosen and crowned King, in the year of the World four thousand nine hundred and fifteen. This Prince in the English Chronicle is called *Hesider* or *Esodir;* he was of such a temperate and mild disposition, that his Subjects called him *Elidure* the *Meek*; but I suppose this Appellation of Meek, in Latine *Pius*, came upon another occasion; for the Count Palatine thus delivers unto us the Kings life; ‘ Elidurum *tertio natum* Morindi *statuunt Regem, qui totidem annos Rempublicam, sed diversa* ‘ *ratione humanitatis et benevolentiæ fratri sc. per omnia dissimilem tenebat.* Archigallo *jam* ‘ *privatus imperio à provincialibus Regnis ad quæ proficiscitur, auxiliares copias petit. Nusquam* ‘ *auditus pro animi disiderio redit domum, militibusq; decem tantum modo comitatus visit eos quos* ‘ *nuper habebat amicos; transit nemus* Calaterium, *in quo Rex venebatur, qui forte temerè casu* ‘ *Fratrem non speratum intuens, pietate motus, amplectitur eum, et secum ad* Arcluidam ‘ *perducit. Ibi concilium cum proceribus capit de fratre restituendo in Regnum, quam ejus co-* ‘ *gitationem graviter et iniquo animo omnes tulerunt, quod nihil pro sano ab* Archigallione *spe-* ‘ *rarent; usus igitur arte quadam fingendi morbum, vocat ad se singulos, et secreto ingredienti-* ‘ *bus persuadet ac minatur etiam, nisi* Archigallioni *ut et tanquam Regi suo fidem spondeant;* ‘ *deinde per alia Cubicula educi et singillatim custodiri, quibus ita concitatis fratri per terrorem,*

'*suaq; oratione confirmatis de morum ejus commutatione, ducit* Elidurus Archigallonem Ebora-
'cum, *deq; suo Capite demptum Diadema imponit Fratri; A quo raræ pietatis erga Fratrem*
'*exemplo cognomentum adeptus est, ut apud omnes homines* Elidurus *merito* Pius *cognominatus*
'*est. Elidurus* the third Son of *Morindus*, was chosen King of *Brittain*, who ruled as many years as his Brother had done before him, but of a far more excellent temper and behaviour, nothing in condition like him. *Archigallo* being now expell'd his Kingdome, flies to the Provincial and Neighbouring Princes, and there craves Aid and auxiliary Forces to reestablish him in his Throne; but finding each ear close shut and deaf to his demands and desires, is constrained to return into his native Country, being attended or accompanied by only ten Persons; there he visits those whom he supposeth to be his Friends, casually travelling through the great Wood *Calaterium*, where it fortuned that his Brother was taking his pleasure in Hunting; who suddenly, and beyond his expectation beholding *Archigallo*, struck with a brotherly love and affection, he with tender embraces expresseth how welcome is his Company, taking him along with him in his Presence to the City *Alcluid*. Here *Elidurus* falls into most serious consultations with his Nobles for the Restitution of his Brother to his Regal dignity; but they all give the *Italian* shrug, and shake their Heads, having no conceit or opinion that ever any good can be hoped or expected from *Archigallo*. The King in *esse* Summons all his Wits together to bring his designed purpose to perfection, and counterfeiting a sudden and dangerous sicknesse, he sends for his Nobles one by one, and as they come, he useth all possible perswasion, and fearing not to prevail, he addeth Threats and Comminations, whereby to induce them to reenstall his Brother, and causing them to be secured and closely kept severally in several places, he perswades them through fear to him who formerly had been their King; and by a perswasive Speech and Oration in the behalf of his Brothers reforming all former Errours, and a future happy Government, prevails so far with them, as to promise faithful Allegiance and Subjection; and having obtained what he so cordially desired, coming to *York*, takes the Diadem from his own Head and setts it upon his Brothers; By which heroick Act, he purchast to himself eternal fame, with the Title of *Elidurus Pius*, *Elidure* the Pious.

Archigallo.

Archigallo being thus by the unparallel'd affection of his Brother *Elidure* the *Pious* re-enthron'd, made good what was promised on his behalf; he suffered not his whispering Parasites to abuse his Ear, but with singular care employed all his endeavours to the right administration of his Affairs and the good of his Kingdome; and in short time by doing justice and right to all, became so beloved amongst the *Brittains* as if he never had been the man that had wronged them. Afflictions oft bring Mortals to the true knowledge of themselves; for it tempereth and setleth the exorbitant humours of men, who so abound commonly in continual prosperity, that their judgements are greatly blinded and hindered thereby; in which respect the famous Lady Queen *Katharine* of *England*, and Daughter to *Fardinand* King of *Spain*, was wont wisely to say, that if she must needs make choice either of continual prosperity or continual adversity, she would choose the latter; *For in affliction, said she, no good man can want consolation, whereas in prosperity most men want wit.* '*Iterum regnat* Archigallo
'*decem annos* (tells us *Comes Palatinus*) *quibus assumit viros genere, virtuteq; claros, ad Rei-*
'*publicæ munia capessenda; obscuro loco natos qui minus idonei sunt ad res gerendas, repellit;*
'*quodq; est suum cujusq; id unicuiq; liberum esse permittit; in omnes deniq; homines justitiæ offi-*
'*cium et æquitatis exercet; tandem languore quodam extinctus* Leircestriæ *sepelitur. Archigallo* admitted again, reigneth ten years, making choice of Gentlemen sprung from ancient families, and eminent for their education and virtues, to supply the places of Government in the Kingdome, utterly excluding base-born brats from intermedling in matters of honour and consequence, as altogether unworthy of such preheminence; and being furnisht with such worthy Assistants, he gives to every one what belongs unto him, makes justice flourish, and every man enjoy what is his own, and in this glory he finished his dayes, being seized upon by a disease which stop't his vital spirits. His body was buried at *Leircester*, or as the English Chronicle saith, at *Caer Ebrank* or *York*, and so also saith *Howes*.

Archigallo buried at *Leicester*, or rather *York*.

Elidurus.

Elidurus once more for his admirable and singular virtue which he shewed in his first Government, is now the second time, though as *Fabian* saith, much against his will, (for well he knew *Regnum* to be but *dulce venenum*, a sweet and gilded poison) by the general Votes and Suffrages advanced, or rather thrust into the Throne of this Land: But

Quota

Quota pars moritur tempore fati!
Quos fœlices Cynthia *vidit,*
Vidit miseros abitura dies;
Rarum est fœlix idemq; senex. *Seneca.*

The two younger Brothers intoxicated with ambition and desire of Princely Rule (not like *Elidurus*, who freely surrendered the Scepter to his displaced Brother;) *Vigenius* and *Peredurus*, sollicit, tell their Friends, and what with present Advance-mony, and what with fair Promises, raise an Army; and in a most mutinous and rebellious way, lay violent hands upon their Brother, and cast him Prisoner into the Tower of *London:* after which unworthy Act they divide *Brittany* betwixt them. *Vigenius* is to enjoy all from *Humber* that famous River, to the remotest angle Westward; and *Peredurus Albania.* And thus for seven years space they Reign in amity, peace and mutual League and concord. After which time, *Peredurus* (*Vigenius* being dead) becomes Lord and Master of all, and so continues his Reign two years longer; and with so great applause of all sorts, by reason of his equity and indulgence towards his Subjects, that he is extolled above all the rest of his Brethren, whose praise is in every mans mouth; nothing to be heard but his Panegyricks; insomuch that even the Name of *Elidurus* the godly, or *Elidurus Pius*, is lockt up in the greatest darknesse and obscurity of Oblivion. Such is the vanity and inconstancy of the Vulgar, *varium semper et mutabile vulgus;* the best Princes are soonest forgot, and no longer thought upon then their present Fortunes cause them to be present and remembred. This *Peredurus* builded the Town of *Pickering* in *Yorkshire. Cambden* speaking of this place, saith, *Memorandum nihil occurrit, nisi* Pickering Lancastrensis *patrimonii oppidum non parvum, colli affixum, et veteri Castello munitum ad quod plurimi circumsiti viculi spectant, unde vulgi* Pickering-Leith, *libertas de* Pickering, *Forresta de* Pickering, *quam* Edmundo *filio suo minori* Lancastriæ *comiti Rex* Hen. 3. *elargitus est, regio adjacens nominatur.* Nothing occurs here worth memory, except *Pickering* belonging to the *Lancastrian* Family, placed upon a Hill, and fortified with an ancient Castle; unto which many neighbouring and adjacent Villages belong, being called the *Leith*, Liberty and Forrest of *Pickering*, which *Hen.* the Third gave unto his Son *Edmund* Earl of *Lancaster. Guido* contrary to all other Writers, saith, that *Peredurus* was cruel and tyrannous to the *Brittains*, and slew and murthered many of the Lords; he caused him to become so odious, that they rebelled and slew him.

Elidurus.

Elidurus now the third time is made King, 4941, and ruled four years in the same equity and Princely demeanor as formerly, and then died, and was buried at *Caerleil* or *Karlile.* The Count Palatine gives this Character of him, *Vir omni genere virtutum præstantissimus, animi magnitudine superans ipsam fortunam, adeo neq; prosperis rebus elatus, neq; adversis dejectus esse voluit; diceres fortunam cum eo certasse ut Rex esset, neq; tamen animum ejus infractum constantemq; vincere potuisse; quo magis abnuebat, eo frequentius ad regendum vocabatur; sic honor et gloria persequentes fugit, et fugientes persequitur, ut umbra Corpus;* after his death he left a son named *Gorgonianus* or *Gorbomannus* to succeed him.

Fabian in the beginning of his Chronicle hath a Caveat for the Computation of years from *Elidure* to *Lud*, which I thought convenient here to insert. To make Histories agree and to keep the order of years begun, we must observe as *Ranulph* of *Chester* tells us, with divers others, that *Julius Cæsar* made *Brittain* Tributary to *Rome, anno* 48 *ante Christum natum*, or in the year of the World, 4150. which was in the ninth year of *Cassabilane.*

From whence taking from the time of *Cassabilane* before the Tribute paid nine years, and for the time of the Reign of *Lud*, eleven years, it followed evidently that King *Lud* did begin his Reign in the year of the World, 5131. and so from the last year of *Elidure* unto the beginning of the Reign of *Lud* or in the time of the 33 Kings there passed 186 years.

Gorbomannus.

Gorbonianus *or* Gorbomannus, *the Son of* Regni *and Grandchild to* Elidure, *was Crowned King of* Brittain, *in the year of the World*, 4945. The Count Palatine speaking of *Elidurus* saith, ‘ *Ei* Gorbonias *filius* Gorboniani *succedit, Patri similis in rebus pru-*
‘ *denter agendis; mira fuit in omnes benevolentia ejus, atq; modus ipse quo in administratione re-*
‘ *rum utebatur, fecit illum universis esse gratissimum: Itaq; cum post annos decem quibus optime*
‘ *regit, moreretur, publico luctu plangebatur, honoréq; funeris publico majore quam cæteri Sepulchro*
‘ *condebatur. Gorbonias* the Son of *Gorbonian* succeeded his Uncle in the Kingdome, treading in the same paths of good Government; his Benevolence was admirable, and his Decorum

in

in managing his Affairs so plausible, that he was generally beloved of all men: Thus when he had ruled with universal good liking of every one, he departed this life; whose death was lamented with a general and most doleful mourning, and his Funerals celebrated with greater pomp and solemnity then any of his Predecessors.

Margan.

R. Vitus. f. 204.

Morgan or *Margan* succeeded in the Kingdome; he was a younger Son of *Archigallo*, and governed this Land for the space of fourteen years in great Peace and Tranquillity, following the Example of his Forefathers.

Emerianus.

Emerianus Brother to *Margan* succeeded, *sed longe diversis moribus*, but of quite an other temper and disposition; for he swayed all things after his own Will and Pleasure, and not according to Reasons law and *dictamen*, practising Tyranny towards both Nobles and Commons, which rendered him so odious unto all, that after the space of seven years, he was deposed and quite thrust out of all Government and Princely Authority.

Ydwallo.

Ydwallo or *Ivall* the Son of *Vigenius*, was promoted unto the Regal Throne, who being admonished by the evil Example of *Emerianus*, had learn'd a better Lesson; he was very indulgent to his Subjects, avoiding Tyranny as the very bain of Princes, and administred justice and equity to all men; *bonos in officio continebat*, upholding honest men in their places, *et malos qua debuit indignatione persequebatur*, correcting the wicked with condigne punishment; and like a good Steward relieved as well the one as the other, in their wants and necessities. After thus he had Reigned twenty years, he forsook this World, and left to succeed him

Rimo.

Rimo the Son of *Peredurus*, a Prince adorned with true and perfect Nobility, and ambitious of Honour; who after he had most happily Reigned sixteen years, highly renowned for his heroick Spirit, and activity and glory in martial Affairs, he gave way to *Geruntius* to ascend the Regal Throne.

Geruntius.

Geruntius the Son of *Elidure*, with the general good liking of all, is Crowned King of Great *Brittain;* a great lover of goodnesse, Peace and justice; he commanded a strict observation of the Laws, by which means he preserved Unity and Concord among his people, and became highly honoured of them; yet for all this, after he had reigned twenty years, death seized upon him, to the great grief and sorrow of all the Kingdome, leaving to succeed him his Son

Catell or Catellus.

Catell or *Catellus* the Son of *Geruntius*, is solemnly invested with the Royal Ensigns of the *Brittish* Monarchy, a great Benefactor to the poor and distressed; insomuch that he caused all Oppressors to be taken and hanged: Were such justice put in Execution in these our dayes, such heavy Oppressions would not break the hearts of honest-meaning men. This King Reigned in great peace ten years, and then died.

Coilus.

Coilus.

Coilus Reigned ten years in great peace and quiet.

Porrex.

Porrex the second a vertuous and gentle Prince, Reigned five years.

Chirimus.

Chirimus or *Chirinus*, through his drunkennesse Reigned but one year; drunkennesse is a vice so far unbeseeming a Prince, that we commonly say As drunken as beggers; yet in our potting times it is now come to that passe, that we say as drunk as a Lord; drunkennesse hath been the overthrow of Chieftaines, Armies and Kingdomes, as we may read in sacred writ of *Holofernes* that great General; *Porro Holofernes jacebat in lecto nimia ebrietate sopitus*, when *Judith percussit bis in cervicem ejus, et abscidit caput ejus;* and the Army of the *Gaules* under the command of *Brennus* was full of wine when *Camillus* totally routed it; neither had our *Brittains* so foolishly been Massacred and lost their Kingdome to the *Saxons*, had they not been drunken at the entrapping banquet on *Salisbury* Downes or Plaines; for as there are three things which do maintain and uphold a Common-wealth, and for the which God doth blesse and prosper it; the first Religion and Piety towards God, the second Justice and Equity amongst men, the third good Discipline in Life and Manners: so there are three other things contrary to those, which do subvert Common-wealths and provoke the wrath of God against them.

The first is all sorts of false Religion, Superstition, Idolatry, Heresy, and Schisme, and such sins as do belong thereto. The second is all sort of Injustice, as Rapine, Immoderate exactions, Oppression of the poor, effusion of innocent blood, and calumniation or slander and such like, for the which God punisheth Kingdoms and States, as the Holy Ghost signifyeth in *Ecclesiasticus*, saying, *Regnum de gente in gentem transferetur*, &c. A kingdome is transferred from Nation to Nation for injustice, injuries, calumniations or slanders and divers deceits. The third kind consisteth of Licentiousness, Drunkenness, and dissolutness of life and manners. This Drunken King left after him three Sons, *Fulgenius*, *Eldad*, and *Androgeos*, who successively Reigned in this Kingdome.

Fulgenius.

Fulgenius the Eldest Son of *Chirimus*, was Crowned King of Great *Brittain*, but enjoyed his Kingdome only two years.

Eldred or Eldredus.

Eldred the second Son of *Chirimus*, and brother to *Fulgenius*, was Crowned King, but enjoyed that honour but one year.

Androgeos.

Androgeos the third Son of *Chirimus*, and brother to the two precedent Kings, was Crowned, but lived only one year after.

Urianus.

Urianus the Son of *Androgeos*, wholly gave himself to lust and the sin of the flesh; *homo* (saith Comes P.) *voluptati deditus more pecudum*, he was King only three years; lust hath been the overthrow of many Countries, and cause of much blood shed: had not

Paris seen *Helena* in the Isle of *Cythera*, in the Temple of *Venus*, whether this Lady out of curiosity to behold the *Trojans* under pretence of performing some vowes was come; and *Paris* hearing of her presence and beauty, entered into the Temple in all Princely bravery; as they mutually beheld each other, they became so enamoured with the scorching flames of unlawful love, or rather lust, that presently being now linked together in equal desires, and *haud caret effectu quod voluere duo*, they embark together, which lustful act caused not onely a ten years siege but also the utter destruction and subversion of *Troy*.

Hereunto I may add another notable example of the overthrow of the *Lacedemonians*, and the losse of the Empire of *Greece* by the just judgement of God, as both *Diodorus Siculus* and others affirm; the story is this.

Two *Lacedemonians* passing over the plain of *Leuctra*, were lodged and courteously entertained in the house of one *Scadasus*, who had two handsome Women to his daughters, and returning that way shortly after, and finding the two young Women at home and their Father absent, first ravisht one, after kill'd them both; their father at his return finding his daughters slain, and understanding who had been the doers of it, went to *Lacedemon* to crave justice against the Malefactors; but so potent were they and their friends there, that he could by no means obtain it: whereupon after infinite maledictions poured forth in the sorrow of his heart against them and their state, he went home and desperately kil'd himself upon the grave of his Daughters. Not long after Wars growing between the *Thebans* and the *Lacedemonians*, the soul of *Scadasus* appeared to *Pelopidas* (one of the chief Captaines of the *Thebans*) and encouraged him to give battel to the *Lacedemonians* in the plain of *Leuctra*, where he and his daughters were buried: telling him that their death should be there revenged, and so afterwards it fell out; for the *Lacedemonians* lost not only the battel, but also the Empire of *Greece*: we will omit the burning of *Sodome* and *Gomorah* for the sin of lust, and also the rape which those of the town of *Gabaa* committed upon the wife of a *Levit*, for which *percussit eos Dominus in conspectu filiorum* Israel, who killed of them 25100 men that bore Armes.

But come a little nearer to our times; concerning the punishment of the sins of the flesh, we have a notable and fearful example thereof in the Kingdom of *Spain*, conquered by the *Moors*, and possessed by them 700 years for that offence. For when the Kingdome had flourished as well in religion as power, from the time of K. *Recared* (the first Catholick King thereof), the space of 120 years: the wicked King *Vitiza* being a man (like this our *Urianus*) given over to lust and carnality, infected and corrupted all *Spain*, not only with the bad example of his own dissolute life, (having divers Wives at once besides many Concubines) but also with abominable Laws, whereby he gave leave to all sorts of men to have as many Wives and Concubines as they listed, yea and forced Priests and such as would have lived chast to marry, by which means all *Spain* became within a while to be no better then a common Stew or Brothel. And although Almighty God according to his accustomed mercy expected their conversion and amendment all the time of that Kings Reign, and laid onely the penalty thereof upon him whom he deprived both of his Crown and his eye-sight, by the means of *Roderick* who succeedeed him in the Kingdome: yet when the said *Roderick* followed his steps as well in his vicious life as in the maintenance of his abominable Laws, it pleased God of his justice to permit him to give the occasion both of his own ruine and also of the overthrow of all *Spain* by the sin of the flesh, wherewith the whole Kingdome was as it were overflowed.

For whereas King *Roderick* had sent a Kinsman of his own Count *Julian* Embassador into *Affrick*, and in the mean time ravished his Daughter, or (as some write) his wife; the Count understanding it at his return, was so incensed therewith against the King, that in revenge thereof he practised with the *Moores* to bring them into *Spain*, who with his assistance conquered it speedily, and with such destruction of the people, that the punishment of God was evidently seen therein. For having first overthrown King *Roderick* (whose body could never after the Battail be found) they subdued almost all *Spain* in eight Months, or in fourteen, as some say, and slew 700000 of all sorts of people, besides great numbers of Captives which they sent Prisoners into *Barbary*; and from that time forward remained in the possession of that Kingdome, or of some part thereof for the space of 700 years.

Eliud.

Eliud Reigned five years; he was a great Astronomer, *Astrologiæ peritissimus Rex*. This vain study, especially of judicial Astrology in these our dayes, is much in request even amongst Troopers disbanded; some of whom I know so ignorant that they cannot write true English, nay scarce read. The Professors of this Science, especially such as would seem to be learned, would make it very ancient, fetching the Original from the *Egyptians* and *Babylonians*, the most ancient of all Mortals: '*Jactabant olim Astrologi* Chaldæos *quadringinta et septuaginta annorum millia in periclitandis experiendisq; pueris quicunque nascerentur, posuisse*, To have spent forty and seventy thousand years, and yet the *Chaldeans* had their beginning at the destruction of the Tower of *Babel:* And *Picus Mirandulanus* in his second Chapter of his 12. Book, to disprove the Name and forged Antiquity of Astrologers, saith

saith he can shew no Students thereof before the time of *Nebuchodonosor:* and *Benedictus Pirerius* in a Book which he writes *de divinatione Astrologiæ:* ‘ *Tanta est Astrologorum (qui* ‘ *vulgo Judiciarii appellantur) vel impudentia vel Amentia, ut etiam sibi divinam Scripturam* ‘ *suffragari suæque Astronomatiæ fidem et Authoritatem firmare jactent: etenim verba illa quæ* ‘ *dixit Deus creans luminaria, Et sint in signa et tempora, &c. ad suam referunt divinationem* ‘ *Astrologicam, per quam ipsi profitentur ex observatione siderum futura rerum eventa posse prædici:* ‘ *quocirca* B. Basilius *et* Ambrosius, *aliique permulti patres in explanatione eorum verborum bene* ‘ *longam et acuratam in refellendi istiusmodi Astrologorum prædictionibus orationem posuerunt;* ‘ *quorum nos Patrum exemplis provocati et gravissimis Dei sententiis contra Astrologos multifa-* ‘ *riam in divina Scriptura proditis permoti, quin etiam justissimo adversus Astrologos odio propter* ‘ *fraudulenta et perniciosa eorum figmenta librum hunc ad confutandas eorum prædictiones à no-* ‘ *bis scriptum, gratum multis et utilem fore existimamus; scripsit adversus Astrologos quidem* ‘ *copiose* Joannes Picus Mirandula: *sed multos ab ejus lectione deterret prolixitas operis. Nos licet* ‘ *in prædiviti et uberi versemur argumento, eo tamen breves erimus, quod non omnia quæ disputari* ‘ *possent, sed aptiora duntaxat causæ firmioraque tractabimus: quinque autem erunt hujus libri* ‘ *et disputationis adversos Astrologos capita; primo enim docebimus sacræ et Ecclesiasticæ doctrinæ* ‘ *divinationem Astrologicam esse contrariam; tum ostendemus Astrologos esse rerum cælestium impe-* ‘ *ritos; Deinde divinatricem istam artem rectæ rationi ac Philosophiæ adversari demonstrabimus; ad* ‘ *hæc probabimus astra non solum non esse causas efficientes rerum futurarum, verum nec esse certa* ‘ *signa quæ res futuras prænotent ac præmonstrent; ad extremum, cur nonnulla Astrologorum præ-* ‘ *dicta sint vera, causas exponemus.* This Author reduceth his book into five principall heads against Astrologers. First he sheweth Astrology to be contrary to sacred and Ecclesiastical doctrine. Secondly, Astrologers themselves to be ignorant of Celestial things; and that that divining Art is opposite both to sound Reason and Philosophy; and that the Stars are not the efficient causes of future things, no not so much as certain Signs to point out or shew us things to ensue: and lastly, he makes appear the Causes why some Astrological predictions may prove true. I wish every man of learning would read *Pirerius,* to laugh at the folly of our Age, wherein every paltery Almanack-maker will make him to open the Closets and Cabinets of Princes Counsels, and condemn Personages of high and eminent Quality to violent and untimely deaths at their pleasure; where the best of them, even *Ly-Ly* himself is observed to tell *Lyes* in the *plural* Number, and *Verites* scarce in the *singular.*

Benedictus Pirerius.

Dedantius.

Dedantius or as other call, *Dedacus,* was after his Predecessor, King of Great *Brittain* the space of five years also: of this Prince no further mention is made; *atque per tot alios,* (scil. *quinque annos*) Dedacus *inde tenuit.* Dedàcus, *Com. Pal.*

Detonus.

Detonus Reigned two years, as affirmeth Mr. *Howes; Com. Pa.* speaketh nothing of this Prince, but after *Dedacus,* saith, *Enimvero* Clotenus *nisi duos annos regnabat;* and *Fabian* also next to *Dedacus* puts *Clotenus,* and then *Gurgenites,* and tells us that *Lanquet* leaveth these out; *Com. Pal.* puts one *Gurguineus,* it may be the same which *Fabian* calls *Gurginetes,* to rule three years.

Merianus.

Merianus by consent of all Writers, was King two years.

Bladunus.

Bleduus as *Fabian* saith, or *Bladunus,* as others, ruled two years.

Capenus.

Capenus or *Cap,* was King three years.

Ovinus.

Ovinus.

Ovimus, Oenus or *Owyn,* ruled other three years.

Sisilius.

Sisilius or *Silius,* governed the *Brittains* two years.

Bledgabredus.

Bledgabredus or *Bledgabridus,* wore the Brittish purpure ten years, as Mr. *Howes* affirmeth, *Fabian* saith twenty; he loved and studied Musick, in so much that *Com. Pal.* tells us *tanta canendo excellentia superavit omnes homines ut quidem in arte Musica deus esse videretur,* he so far excelled all mortal men in the art of singing, that he seemed to be the god of Musick; this he confirmes in his notes, figure the 18. *Deinde Galfridus* lib. 1. c. 22. Belgridus *omnes cantores quos ætas præcedens habuit, plurimum excellebat tum in modulis, tum in omnibus musicis instrumentis, ita ut deus faculatorum esse videretur. Belgridus* so far excelled all the singers of the precedent age, as well in *Madrigall* and voice as all other Musical instruments, that he was called the god of mirth, or merry companions; *nam ita Cajus, Belgabridem hominem regem (inquit) tantum fuisse musicum constat, ut propter excellentem musices cognitionem musicorum deus appellaretur. Belgabride* a Princely man was so rare and skilful in the Art of Musick, that for his excellency therein, he was called the god of Musitians, I dare not say Minstrils, least some should think the King a Fidler; many great Princes, Kings and Emperours have singularly affected the heavenly melody of Musick; and much may be spoken in praise thereof, which I forbear; yet I am of an opinion that no man can be of a good nature who loves it not.

Archimalus.

Archimalus, Archimelus or *Archemall,* Reigned two years: *Isti frater* Archimalus *in regno suffectus est, qui et ipse post annos duos accepit* Eldolum *successorem.*

Eldolus.

Eldolus, Elden or *Eldoll,* was King of the *Brittaines* four years, in whose time of Government many prodigious signs were seen as Globes of fire bursting out of the air with great noyse; *ignei Globi de nubibus erumpentes cum aeris maximo strepitu.*

Rodianus.

Rodianus or *Redian* was King two years.

Redargius.

Redargius Reigned three years, *Com. Pal.* calls him *Roderecius,* saying, *Roderecius hunc sequitur pro tribus annis;* but *Fabian* is so far from speaking of this King, that he quite leaves him out, making no mention of his name.

Samulius.

Samulius was King two years; *Samulius pro duobus, Com. Pal.*

Penisil-

Penisillus.

Penisillus Reigned three years; *rursum pro tribus* Penisellus; *Com. Pal. Fabian* saith that *Samul Penisel* was but one *individuum*, and that he Reigned five years.

Pyrrus.

Pyrrus, whom *Fabian* calls *Pyr Phyrrus*, Reigned two years.

Caporus.

Caporus whom *Fabian* calls *Capoir*, Reigned two years.

Dinellus.

Dinellus the Son of *Caporus*, whom *Fabian* calls *Glyguell Dinell*, ruled the *Brittains* four years; *Com. Pal.* ‘ Dinellus *autem* Caporii *filius, gerendarum rerum scientissimus prin-* ‘ *ceps, pro summa suavitate morum et erga singulos benignitate laudatur. Quanquam homines ex* ‘ *infima plebe nascerentur, tamensi erant bene periti earum rerum quæ in deliberatione ponebantur,* ‘ *ipsorum sententias libenter audiebat, neq; magis à quo quamquæ ad rem præsentem utiliter di-* ‘ *cerentur attendebat; etenim consilia sciebat non ex persona suggerentium sed sua vi esse ponderan-* ‘ *da. Idcirco viri conditione humilis opinionem sæpenumero præferebat sententiæ viri nobilis ac* ‘ *illustris domi; pœnas male facientibus infligebat, foris annonam et omnia militibus necessaria pro-* ‘ *curabat, ægros ac debiles corpore visebat; nec eo contentus, res quibus indigebant, liberaliter* ‘ *suppeditabat, extinctus morte cum annos regnasset septem; Dinellus* the Son of *Caporius*, a Prince excellently well seen in managing his Affairs, for his love and affable carriage towards all men had in high esteem; In his consultations his judgement reflected not upon the persons of men, whether mean and born of low degree, or sprung from noble and illustrious Families; but alwaies, in all debates, he gave ear to such as spoak most to the purpose, not regarding who the speaker was, but what he spake: for he rightly knew that matters were not to be ballanced after the quality and condition of the Relator, but according to the essence and truth of the thing: which caused him often to prefer a mean mans opinion before a Courtiers, or Nobles; at home he caused condigne punishments to be inflicted upon malefactors, and abroad he was very sedulous and careful to provide all things convenient and necessary for his Souldiers; The infirm, weak and sick he often visited; nor that alone but whatsoever they wanted, he took order that it should be brought unto them: after all which good deeds he left this world, having Reigned seven years. *Howes* and *Fabian* say but four. *Vitus, fol.205.*

Hely.

Hely Son of *Dinellus*, governed the *Brittains* one or not fully one year: of this Prince the Isle of *Ely* took it Name, saith *Geffrey*. ‘ *Hoc vero nomen* (saith Mr. *Cambden*) Beda *ab* ‘ *anguillis deduxit, unde nonnulli Insulam anguillarum dixerunt;* Polidorus Virgilius *à Greco* ‘ Ελος *quod paludem denotat; alii ab* Helig Britannico *quod salices significat, quarum, cum aliarum* ‘ *arborum sit impatiens, est feracissima tum soli natura, tum quod contra irrumpentium omnium* ‘ *impetus satæ, sæpiusq; cæsæ innumero hærede, ut* Pliniano *verbo utar, profuerunt, ex quibus hic et* ‘ *alibi corbes texuntur, quas nunc* Brittanni *Baskes vocant.* The Name of *Ely* (saith Mr. *Cambden*) *Beda* deriveth from *Eeles*, insomuch that some call it the Isle of *Eeles; Polidor Virgil* will have it named from the Greek word Ελος, which signifieth a Marrish or Fennish place; others bring it from the *Brittish* word *Helig*, which signifieth an Osier or Sallow, which kind of twigs grow there in great abundance, though otherwise the Isle is bare of Trees and Timber; but these grow partly from the nature of the soil, and partly are planted to stop and hinder the irruptions of the water, and bring such a numerous encrease, that they supply Tradesmen for the making of Baskets not only there but in the Countries round about. This Isle hath in it a City of the same Name, had in account for the repute and holinesse of Votary Nuns residing there, built first by *Audrey* wife of *Tombreta* Prince in this Province, who had in this place a part of her Dowry; she having departed from her second Husband *Egbert* King of *Northumberland* by his leave and consent, devoted her self to the service of God, *Mr. Howes.* *Anomus Maps in Camb. sh.*

God, and built there a Monastery whereof she became the first Abbesse; This in the Danish desolations was destroyed, but soon after reedified by *Ethelwold* Bishop of *Winchester*, who stored it with Monks, unto whom King *Edgar* granted the jurisdiction over four hundred and a half, within these Fens and the East Angle-limits, which to this day are called *the Liberties of St.* Audrey. After whose Examples the Nobles so enriched it with large Revenues, that as *Malmesbury* saith, *The Abbot thereof laid up yearly into his own Coffers, a thousand and four hundred pounds.* And of latter times the Monks thereof became so wealthy that their old decayed Church they renewed with new and stately Buildings, which is now the Cathedral of the Diocesse, and for beauty giveth place to no other in *England. Comes Pal.* speaking of this *Hely* saith, *A quo splendor Imperii* Brittannici *cœpit in orbe* Romano *per filios maximos belli duces apparere:* From whom the splendor and glory of the *Brittish* Empire through the Valour of its Martial Children began first to display its beam in the *Roman* Orb or Hemisphere. *Com. Palat.* (though others allow, as *Howes* and *Fabian*, but one year to his Reign) saith, *Helius Regnum annis quadraginta gubernat, tres filios generat*, Luddum, Cassuellanum, Nennium; whose very names manifest a certain excellency: And he further saith, that *Giraldus* affirms, Pirrhi *mansionem fuisse* Castrum Manubri, *quod ætate sua fuerat adhuc turribus et propugnaculis eximium, ab occidente portum habebat extensum, à* Circio *et* Borea *sub ipsis mœnibuss vivarium egregium tam sui venustate quam profunditate aquarum valde conspicuum.*

Lud.

Lud the Son of K. *Hely*, by right of Inheritance, and general applause of all the *Brittains*, is Crowned King of this Island: The first Act worthy of Observation which he took in hand was to immure the City of *Troynovant*, which he inclosed with strong Walls, garnishing the same with many lofty and stately Towers; which done, he gives command to the Citizens to Erect their Structures and Edifices within the Compasse of the same: the motion proceeding as it were out of an innate love and respect which he bore to that place, in which he spent most of the time which he had spar'd from war-like Affairs and the publique Administration of justice. In this City he built (saith *Com. Pal.*) *Palatium egregium*, a stately and sumptuous Pallace; and on the West side thereof, a strong and defensible Gate of large bignesse and solid work, which to this day is called *Lud's* Gate. *Trinovant* being now beautified with most delicate and pleasing Buildings, peopled and inhabited by rich and wealthy Citizens, began to shake hands with its old Name, and bid it adieu, resuming a new Nomenclation from its present Benefactor and Restaurator, and begins to be better known by the Name of *Luds* Town then *Trinovant*, now corruptly *London*, then *Troynovant*. This King *Lud* sirnamed *Imanuentius*, was a Prince of a most heroick and warlike Spirit, and remarkable for the Courtship which he used, in inviting his Nobles and Chieftains to costly Feasts and Banquets; but amongst all these Interludes and Princely Pastimes, the provident King forgot not to root out such overgrown and inveterate Customes, as he observed to be obnoxious to the Commonwealth; and what by experience he found irregular, he quite abrogated, instituting new and commodious Laws and Edicts in their places; and knowing that no Republick can be well governed without a due Observation of Religion and Piety, he builded many goodly Temples in the honour of his gods: It is in my judgement worthy observation, how zealous Pagan Princes have been to build places of adoration to their false gods; and in the infancy of Christianity and primitive Church, with what devotion and piety, not onely Christian Emperours, Kings and Princes, but even Noble Men and private Citizens bestowed their Wealth and Patrimonies in erecting Churches to the honour of our most Blessed Saviour and his holy and glorious Martyrs; and how those who in our present times call themselves Saints (*sunt autem intus Lupi rapaces,*) pollute, contaminate, deface and destroy Churches, and Chappels, pull down the Fonts wherein they received the badg of Christianity, the sacred Lavacre of Baptisme, draw down the monuments and shrines of Martyrs, Sepulchres of those whose Memories are held in Veneration, unclapper the Bells, sacrilegiously take away the Ropes, (*sed dabit Deus his quoque funem;*) if these be acts of Religion, or a Reformation (as forsooth they term it) then will I say, That Gardiner rectifieth and reformeth a good Orchard, planted with the choicest Fruit-bearing Trees, when he pulleth up by the roots all those goodly stocks, and leaves the ground digged and turned up by the profane snouts of Hogs and wild Boars, and taketh no care to replant young Saplings and Graffts in their places.

King *Lud* began his Reign in the year of the World five thousand one hundred and thirty one; who after he had governed the *Brittains* with great justice and moderation eleven years, ended the period of his days, and was buried in the Temple which he had built nere *Ludgate* in *Caer Lud* or *London*, for so hereafter we must usually call it; leaving two Sons, *Androgeus* and *Tenancius* or *Temancius*.

Cassa-

Cassabilan.

Cassabilan brother to King *Lud,* began to govern the *Brittains,* in the year of the world five thousand one hundred and forty two; The Nobles and Commons made election of this Prince, in regard that the two Sons of his deceased brother were so young, that the eldest of them was held unfit to govern: *Cassebilan,* as witnesseth the old Chronicle, and also *Flos Historiarum,* was not Crowned long, but only elected Protector during the Nonage of his Nephews; but Ambition and the dazling aspect of a princely Diadem are able without the grace of the Almighty, if it were possible, to overthrow even honesty and justice it self: yet *Cassabilan* a Pagan shews far more civility and natural tenderness, then *Richard* the third a Christian, who murdered his Nephewes being their Protector; *Cassabilan* lets them enjoy that breath which God and nature had bestowed upon them; but so cunningly by his wily practises, by doing justice, shewing himself liberal and bountiful to the subjects, he insinuates himself into their hearts and bosomes, that as a man immediately sent from the Gods, with general Votes and suffrages he is Crowned King of *Brittain:* yet had he an after-game to play full of hazard and difficulty; his two Nephewes are living: had *Machiavel* been his Tutor, he had sent them long ere this to their Graves; and whilst the lawful Heirs are in being, the unjust possessor upon what title soever can never be secure; *Cassibalan* to stop the mouths of all such as should find themselves aggrieved with the disinheriting of the Orphans, gives unto *Androgias* the City of *London,* with the Dukedome or Earldome of *Kent;* And unto *Tenantius* the Earldome of *Cornwall;* but men deprived of their Birth-right will make hard shift, rather then not obtain their Right, or at least be revenged; This was the present condition of *Brittany,* about the four and fiftieth year, before the Birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ: *Cæsar* being the Governour of *Gallia* for the Senate and people of *Rome,* and having brought some part of that Countrey under obedience, intended a Voyage into *Brittany,* partly upon pretence of revenge (for that the *Brittaines* had divers times aided those of *Gallia* in their Wars against the *Romans*) and partly to satisfie himself with the sight of the Island: and knowing the Inhabitants and their custome, whereby he might be perhaps the more readily induced by reason of his own natural Inclination to undertake great and difficult attempts, and with the encrease of his own glory to enlarge the limits of the Roman Empire: unto which at that time the Soveraignity of the whole world was by divine providence Allotted; And to this end he thought good to be first informed of the nature of the people, and of such havens in the Isle as were most commodious to receive any shipping that should come thither; which things were in a manner unknown to the *Gaules,* by reason that *Flanders* suffered none to have accesse to them but Merchants onely, neither knew they any other places then the Sea Coasts, and those parts of the Isle that confronted the continent of *Gallia;* wherupon *Cæsar* supposing it necessary to make some discovery before he adventured himself in the action, sent *Caius Volusemus* in a long boat, with instructions to enquire of the quantity of the Island, of the conditions of the Inhabitants, of their manner of making War, of their Government in Peace, and what places were fittest for Landing; After which dispatch made, he himself with all his Forces, (which were newly returned from making War beyond the *Rhene*) Marched into the Country of the * *Morini,* from whence was the shortest cut into *Brittany,* for there he had appointed his shipping to meet him.

In the mean time his purpose being known to the *Brittains,* by report of the Merchants (that traded with them) divers states of the Isle (either fearing the greatness of the Roman power, or affecting Innovation for some private respects) sent over Ambassadours, who promised in their names to deliver Hostages for assurance of their obedience to the people of *Rome;* but *Cæsar* though he was fully resolved to enter the Island, curteously entertained their offer, exhorting them to continue in that good mind, as a means to draw on the rest in following the example of their submission; for the better effecting whereof he appointed *Comius* the chief Governour of the *Attrebates* (as a man whose wisdome and faith he had tryed, and whom he knew to be respected of the *Brittains*) to accompany the Ambassadours in their return, giving him in charge to go to as many Cities as would permit him accesse, and to perswade the Rulers to submit themselves as some of their Nation had already done: and further to let them know, that himself with all convenient speed would come thither.

The Princes of the Isle being yet altogether unacquainted with any civil kind of Government, maintained quarrels and factions among themselves, whereby one sought to offend another, and to enlarge his own part by encroaching upon his Neighbors (not observing that what they gained in particular one of another, they lost altogether in a general reckoning) they made an open passage in the end for the Roman to Conquer the whole (a thing common to them with other Nations, who have found the like effects, to proceed from the like cause) for the most part of the *Brittains* in those dayes, delighted in War, neglecting Husbandry, or perhaps not then knowing the use of it; Their manner of living and customes were much like to those of the Inhabitants of *Gallia;* Their Diet was such as nature yielded of her self without the industry of man; for though they had great store of Cattle, yet they lived (especially in the Inland

* The ancient Inhabitants of the *Guines* and *Bolonois* in *Picardie.*

land Country) with Milk; It was held among them as a thing unlawful to eat of a Hare, a Hen, or a Goose, and yet they nourished them for Creation sake. Their apparel was made of the skins of Beasts, though their bodies were for the most part naked and stained with woad, which gave them a blewish colour, and as they supposed, made their Aspect terrible to their Enemies in Battail. Their *b* Houses were compact of stakes, reeds and boughes of trees fastned together in a round Circle. They had ten or twelve wives a piece common among them, though the issue were alwayes accounted his that first married the Mother being a Maiden. They were in stature taller then the *Gauls;* by this time *Volusenus* (who durst not set foot on land to hazard himself among the Ilanders) returned to *Cæsar* (to wit, the fifth day after his setting forth) and made relation of such things as he had seen and heard by report in roving up and down the Coast in view of the Iland.

b Yet had they Cities wald, and strong; this must be understood of those which we now call Peasants and Cottagers.

Cæsar having composed some Tumults in the hither part of *Gallia*, that he might leave no Enemy behind him to annoy him in his absence, pursued the Enterprize of *Brittain*, having to that end prepared a Navy, which consisted of about fourscore Ships of burden (a number sufficient) as he thought, for the transportation of two Legions, besides his long Boats, wherein the *Questor*, the Lieutenant, and other Officers of the Camp were to be embarked; There were also eighten ships of burden (that lay wind bound about eight miles from the Port) appointed to waft over the Horse-men. *P. Pulpitius Rufus*, a Lieutenant of a Legion was commanded to keep the Haven it self with such power as was thought sufficient. These things being thus ordered, and a good part of the summer being now spent, *Cæsar* put out to Sea about the third watch of the night, having given direction, that the Horsemen should embarke in the upper Haven, and follow him; wherein while they were somewhat slack, *Cæsar* with his shipping about the fourth hour of the day Arrived upon the Coast of *Brittain*, where he beheld the Clifts possessed with a multitude of people rudely armed, but ready to make resistance.

The nature of the place was such, as by reason of the steep hills (encloasing the Sea on each side in a narrow strait) it gave great advantage to the *Brittains*, in casting down their darts upon their Enemies underneath them. *Cæsar* finding this place unfit for landing his Forces, put off from the shore and cast Anchor, expecting the rest of his Fleet; and in the mean time calling a Council of the Lieutenants and Tribunes of the Souldiers, he declared unto them, what he had understood by *Volusenus*, and directed what he would have done, warning them that (as the state of War, and especially the Sea service required) they would be ready to weigh Anchor and to remove Too and Fro upon all occasions at a beck, and in an instant.

This done, having advantage both of Wind and Tide, he set forward with his Navy about four League from that place, and then lay at Anchor in view of the open and plain shore; But the *Ilanders* upon intelligence of the *Romans* purpose had sent thither (before *Cæsars* coming) a company of Horsemen and Chariots called *Esseda* (which they then used in their Wars) and following afterwards with the rest of their Forces, empeached their Enemies from Landing, whose ships by reason of their huge bulks (drawing much water) could not come near to the shore, so as the Roman Souldiers were thereby enforced in places unknown (their bodies being charged with their Armour) to leap into the water and encounter the *Brittains*, who assailed them nimbly with their Darts, and drove their Horses and Chariots with main force upon them. The *Romans* being therewith terrified, as Men unacquainted with that kind of Fight, failed much of the wonted courage which they had shewed in their former land Services; and *Cæsar* perceiving it, caused the long boats which seemed more strange to the *Brittaines*, and were more serviceable by reason of the swiftnesse of their motion, to put off by little and little from the great Ships, and to Row towards the shore, from whence they might more easily charge the *Ilanders*, with their Arrowes, Slings and other Warlike Engines, which (being then unknown to the Inhabitants, as also the fashion of the ships and motion of the Oares in the long Boats, having stricken them with fear and amazement) caused them to make a stand and afterwards to draw back a little. But the Roman Souldiers making no haste to pursue them, by reason of the water which they suspected in some place to be deep and dangerous, the Standerd-bearer of the Eagle for the tenth Legion, praying that his attempt might prove succesful, then the Legion cryed out with a loud voice saying, *Fellow Souldiers leap out of your Boats, and follow me, except you mean to betray your Standard to the Enemy; for my own part, I mean to discharge the duty I owe to the Commonwealth, and to my Generall;* This said, he cast himself into the water, and carried the Standard boldly against the *Brittains;* whereupon the Souldiers exhorting one another to follow the Ensign what fortune so ever befel, with a common consent leapt out of their long Boats, one seconding another, and so wading through the water, at length got to shore, where began a sharp and bloody Fight on both sides. The *Romans* were much Incumbred by reason that they could neither keep their ranks nor fight upon firm ground, nor follow their own Standard; for every one as he came on Land, ran confusedly to that which was next him; some of the *Brittains* who knew the flats and shallow places, espying the *Romans* as they came single out of their ships, pricked forward their horses and set upon them, overlaying them with number, and finding them unwieldy and unready to make any great resistance, by reason of the depth of the water, and weight of their Armour, while the greater part of the Natives with their Darts assailed them fierely upon the shore, which *Cæsar* perceiving, commanded the Cock-boats and Scouts to be Manned with Souldiers whom he sent in all haste to rescue their Fellows.

There

There was a Souldier of *Cæsars* Company called *Cassius Scæva*, who with some other of the same Band, was carried in a small Boat unto the Rock, which the ebbing Sea in that place had made accessible. The *Brittains* espying them, made thitherwards: the rest of the *Romans* escaping, *Scæva* was left alone upon the Rock, to which Island the fury of the enraged multitude assailed him with their darts, which he received upon his Shield, and thrust at them with his Spear till it was broken, and his Helmet and Shield lost: then being tyred with extreme toyl, and dangerously wounded, he betook himself to flight (carrying two little Harnesses on his back) with much difficulty recovered *Cæsars* Tent, where he craved pardon for making so bold an attempt without commandment of his General. *Cæsar* did both remit the Offence, and rewarded the Offender by bestowing upon him the Office of a *Centurion*. This was that *Scæva* who afterwards gave good cause to have his Name remembred in the *Roman* Histories for the memorable service he did to *Cæsar*, in the time of the civil Wars between him and *Pompey* at the battail near *Dyrrachium*. The *Romans* having at length got footing on the dry land, gave a fresh charge unto the *Brittains*, and in the end forced them to turn their backs, and leave the shore, though they could not pursue them far into the Land for want of Horsemen, *Cæsars* accustomed Fortune failing him in this one accident.

The *Brittains* after this overthrow assembling themselves together (upon consultation had amongst them) sent Embassadors to *Cæsar*, promising to deliver in pledges, or to do whatsoever else he would command them: With these Embassadors came *Comius* of *Arras*, whom *Cæsar* had sent before out of *Gallia* into *Brittain*, where having delivered the Message he had then in charge, he was apprehended and committed to Prison, and now after the battel released. The chief States of the *Brittains*, seeking to excuse their attempt, laid the blame upon the multitude, who being the greater number, and wilfully bent to take Arms, would neither by perswasion nor Authority be restrained: And they pretended their own ignorance as being a free people, and not experienced in the Customes of other Nations. *Cæsar* although he reproved them for making War in that manner, considering that of their own accord, they had sent Embassadors to him, before his arrival in *Brittany* to desire peace; yet was content to pardon them upon delivery of pledges, whereof some he received presently, and the rest being to come from remote places, he appointed to be sent in by a set day; so the *Brittains* were dismissed to return into their Countries; and in the mean time there came divers Princes from other parts of the Isle to submit themselves and their Cities to *Cæsar*. The fourth day after, the *Romans* Landing the ships before mentioned, appointed for Transportation of *Cæsars* Horse men, having a favourable Gail of wind, put out to Sea from the upper Haven; and approaching near the Island in view of the Roman Camp, a suddain storme arose and scattered them, driving some back again to the Port from whence they came, and some others upon the lower part of the Island Westward, where after they had cast Anchor, (their Keeles being all most overwhelmed with the Waves) they were carried by violence of the storm in the night into the Main, and with very great peril recovered a harbour in the Continent.

The same night the Moon was at the full, at which time commonly the Sea in those parts is much troubled, and overfloweth the banks by reason of the high Tides (a matter unknown unto the *Romans*) insomuch as the long Boats which transported the Army, then lying upon the shore, were filled with the flood, and the ships of burden that lay at Anchor were beaten with the storm and split in pieces, the greater number of them perishing in the water, and the rest being made altogether unserviceable (the Anchors lost and Tacklings broken) wherewith the *Romans* were much perplexed, for that they neither had any other ships to transport them back again, nor any means to repair what the Tempest had Ruined; and *Cæsar* had formerly resolved to winter in *Gallia*, by reason he was unfurnished of victuals to maintaine his Army, during the Winter season: which being known to the chief States of the *Brittains* (who had met together about the accomplishment of such things as *Cæsar* had commanded them) they supposed a fit opportunity was offered them to revolt, while the *Romans* wanted Horsemen, shipping and all manner of provisions; the number of their Forces seeming also the lesse, in respect of the small circuit of their Camp (*Cæsar* having transported his Legions, without any Carriages, or such like Warlike necessaries) whereupon they concluded to keep them from Victuals, and to prolong the War till Winter; assuring themselves that if they could either vanquish the *Romans*, or bar them from returning thence, there would no Forraigne Nation after them adventure to set foot again in *Brittany;* and hereupon they conveyed themselves by stealth out of the Roman Camp, and gathered company to them privily from divers parts to make head against their Enemies.

Cæsar, albeit he was ignorant of the *Brittains* purpose, yet supposing that the State of his Army and the loss of his ships were to them known, and considering that they had broken day with him, in detaining the pledges contrary to the contract, he suspected that which afterwards proved true; And therefore to provide remedies against all chances, he caused *b* Corn to be brought daily out of the Fields into his Camp; and such ships as could not be made fit for service were used to repair the rest, and such other things as were wanting thereto, he appointed to be brought out of the same continent; by which means and the diligence of his Souldiers, by losse of twelve ships, the rest of the Navy was made able to bear sail, and brook the Seas again: while these things were in doing, the seventh Legion (according to custome) was sent forth a Forraging, till which time the *Brittains* revolt was not certainly known, for that some

b The *Brittains* not ignorant of Agriculture, as some aver they then were, as the Author from whom I took this, seemeth to say.

some of them remained abroad in the Fields, and others came ordinarily into the Roman Camp; The Warders in the station before the Camp, gave notice to *Cæsar* that the same way which the Legion went, there appeared a greater dust then was wont to be seen; *Cæsar* mistrusting some new practice of the *Brittains*, commanded the Companies (that kept Ward) to march thither, appointing two others to supply their rooms, and the rest of his Forces to Arme themselves with speed and follow him; when he approached near the place discried, he perceived his Souldiers to be over-charged by the *Brittains*, who assailed them on all sides with darts; For the *Brittains* having commanded their Corn from all other parts (this onely excepted) and suspecting that the *Romans* would come thither, lay in the woods all night to intercept them: and finding them dispersed and unready, they suddenly set upon them (as they were reaping) killing a few of them and disordering the rest with their Horses and Chariots.

The manner of the *Brittains* fighting in Chariots.

The manner of their fighting in Chariots was thus; First they used to ride round about their Enemies Forces, casting their Darts where they saw advantage, and often times with the fiercenesse of their Horses, and whirling of their Chariots wheels, they broak their Enemies ranks: and being gotten in among the Troops of Horsemen, they would leap out of their Chariots and Fight on Foot. The Chariot-drivers in the mean time withdrew themselves by little and little out of the battle, and placed themselves in such sort, as their Masters (being over matched by their Enemies) might readily recover their Chariots, so that in their Fighting they performed the Offices both of Horsemen in swiftness of motion, and also of Footmen in keeping of ground: and by daily use and exercise they were grown so expert in managing their Horses as driving them forcibly down a deep hill, they were able to stay or turn them in the midway, yea to run along the beam, to stand firm upon the yoak, and to return thence speedily into their Chariots again.

The *Romans* being much troubled with this new kind of fight, *Cæsar* came in good time to the rescue; for upon his approach the *Brittains* gave over the Skirmish, yet keeping still their ground as Masters of the Field; and the *Romans* for fear, retired themselves to their General, who thought it no point of wisdome to hazard his Forces in a place unknown: but having staid there a while, conducted the Legions back again to his Camp, and in the mean time, the *Brittains* that were in the Field dispersed themselves and shrunk away. After this there were many dayes together continual tempests, which kept the *Romans* in their Camp, and hindred the *Brittains* from making any open attempt; though they sent Messengers secretly into divers parts of the Ile, publishing abroad what a small number of their enemies were left, what hope there was of a rich booty, and what apparent likelyhood of recovering their liberty, if they drive the *Romans* from their Camp: and hereupon in short time they assembled a great number of Horse and Foot men to put their purpose in execution. Against the which (*Cæsar* understanding thereof) made preparation for Defence, having gotten also about him thirty Horse men, (which *Comius* of *Arras* brought over with him) whose service he supposed very necessary, if the *Brittains* (according to their wonted manner) should seek to save themselves by flight; The Legions were placed in battle Array, before the Camp. Then the *Brittains* began to Fight, which had not long continued, when they gave back and fled, the *Romans* pursuing them as far as they durst, killing many whom they overtook, and burning Houses and Towns as they returned to their Camp. The same day the *Brittains* sent Embassadours to *Cæsar* desiring peace, which after long sute was granted upon Conditions, that the Pledges (which was before required) should be now doubled, and speedily sent over into *Gallia*. For the *Aequinoctial* drawing neer, *Cæsar* made haste thither, doubting his crased ships would not be well able to brook the Seas in Winter: whereupon taking advantage of the next fair wind, he embarqued his Forces about midnight, and with the greatest part of his Fleet Arrived in the *Continent*. The Roman Senate (upon Relation of these his Services) decreed a Supplication for him, for the space of twenty dayes.

In the spring of the year following, *Cæsar* having pacified some tumults in *Gallia*, prosecuted the enterprise of *Brittain*, and to that end he had prepared a Fleet of new ships, all appointed and commodiously built for landing his Forces, (the want whereof he had found before to his great losse) and a sufficient Army consistent of five Legions, and a proportionable number of Horse which he embarked at * *Portus Iccius* about Sun setting: having a faire Southern wind to set them forward, which failing them about midnight, the Tide diverted their course, so as in the morning he discovered the Island on his left hand, and then following the turning of the Tide, he commanded his Souldiers to use their Oares, that they might reach that part of the Isle, where they had found the best landing the summer before; wherein they took such pains, as their ships of burden kept way with their long boats and lighter Vessels; about noon they landed on the shore, where there appeared no man to make resistance; the cause whereof was (as *Cæsar* afterwards learned by such Prisoners as he took) for that the *Brittains* having assembled themselves together in Armes at the Sea side, were so terrified with the sight of the ships (which of all sorts were esteemed above eight hundred sayle) that they left the shore, and ran to hide themselves in the Upland Countries; *Cæsar* (upon intelligence of Fugitives, where the Brittish Forces lay) leaving at the Sea side ten Chariots, and three hundred Horse to guard the ships then lying at Anchor (whereof *Quintus Atrius* had the charge) Marched forward with the rest of his Army in the night about twelve miles into the Land,

* *Calis.*

Land, where he espied a multitude of *Brittains* flocking together neer a river, having gotten the upper ground, from whence they began, to charge the *Romans* with their horse and Chariots, but being repulsed by *Cæsars* Horsemen, they fled and hid themselves in the Woods in a place which being notably strengthned both by nature and art, they had used as a Fortresse in their civil War, among themselves; for by reason there were many great Trees cut down and lay'd overthwart the passages round about, there could hardly any entrance be found into the wood: Howbeit the *Brittains* themselves would oft times, sally forth upon advantage, and empeach the *Romans* where they attempted to enter, hereupon *Cæsar* commanded the Souldiers of the seventh Legion to make a * *Testudo*, and to raise a Mount against the place; by which means after loss of men on both sides, the *Romans* in the end got the Fort, and chased the *Brittains* over the wood; but *Cæsar* would not suffer his Souldiers to pursue them; for in regard the place was unknown, and a great part of the day being spent, he thought it fit to bestow the rest in fortifying the Camp. The next day in the morning he sent out Horsemen and Footmen three several wayes to pursue them that fled; but before they had gotten sight of the *Brittains*, certain Horsemen sent from *Quintus Atrius* (who had charge of the shipping) brought news that a great Tempest the night before had distressed his ships, and beaten them upon the shore, the Anchors and Cabels being not able to hold them, nor the Mariners to guide them, or to endure the force of the storm; whereupon *Cæsar* caused the Legions and Horsemen to be sent for back again, and marched with speed towards the Sea side, where he found his Navy in ill plight; forty of his ships being clean cast away, and the rest with great difficulty seeming likely to be recovered: for effecting whereof he took some ship-rights out of the Legions, and sent for others out of the *Continent*, writing to *Labienus* who had the charge of certain Legions there, and the guard of *Portus Iccius*, that he should prepare as many ships as he could to be sent over to him with expedition; and though it were a work of great toyle, yet he thought it necessary to have all the ships haled on shore, and to be brought into the Camp where his Land-forces lay, that one place might be a safe-guard to them both; in the accomplishment hereof he spent ten dayes (the Souldiers scarce intermitting their labour in the night time) till all was finished.

* A warlike Engine made of bords covered over with raw hides to serve for a defence against fire or stones in scaling a Wall.

Cæsar having fortifide his Camp, and left there the same Forces, (which were before appointed to keep the harbour) returned to the place whence he dislodged, upon *Atrius* his information, where he found the number of the *Brittains* much increased by confluence of people from sundry parts within the Island; The chief Commandment and direction for the War, was by publick consent of the States of the Isle assigned to *Cassibelin*, the bounds of whose Territorie were divided from the *Maritime* Cities, by the River *Thamesis*, and were cast out from the Sea about fourscore miles. There had been of long time continuall War between him, and some other Princes of the Countries near adjoyning: but now (both parts fearing to be over-run by a Forraign Enemy) neglected private respects, and joyned their Forces together, appointing him to be their Leader, as a man of whose valour and sufficiency in military Affairs they had good experience. The Roman Army being come in view of their Enemies Camp, the *Brittains* pressed forward to begin the Fight with their Horsemen and Chariots, and *Cæsar* sent out his Horsemen to Encounter them, so as the battle was maintained with great resolution on both parts, and the event thereof seemed doubtful, till in the end the *Brittains* gave ground, and fled through the woods to the hills, many of them being slain in the Chase, and some of the *Romans* also who adventurously pursued them so far.

Not long after the *Romans* (suspecting no danger) were occupied in fortifying their Camp, the *Brittains* sallyed suddenly out of the Woods and made an Assault upon the Warders that kept station before the Campe; to whose aid *Cæsar* sent out two Cohorts (the chief of the two Legions) which making a lane through the middest of the *Brittish* Forces joyned themselves with their distressed Fellowes, and rescued them from the peril, though *Quintus Liberius Durus*, a Tribune of the Souldiers, was slain in that Enterprize: But new Cohorts coming to supply the former, the *Brittains* were repulsed, and sought to save themselves by flight. By the manner of this Skirmish (which was fought in view of the *Roman* Camp) the *Romans* perceived the Advantage, which the *Britains* had of them, and how ill themselves were appointed for such a fight, when by reason of the weight of their Armour they could neither pursue such as fled, nor durst leave their Ensignes, nor were able (without great disadvantage) to encounter the *Brittish* Horsemen, which oft-times gave ground on purpose; and having withdrawn themselves a little and a little from the Legions, would leap out of their Chariots and fight on foot; the manner of their fighting with Horse and Chariots, being alike dangerous to those that retired, and to those that pursued; Besides they divided their Forces into Companies (when they fought) and had several stations, with great distances between them; one Troop seconding another, and the second and fresh men yielding Supplies to the wounded and wearied. The day following, the *Brittains* were discried upon the Hills afar off, scattered here and there in great numbers together; being not very forward to begin a new Fight, till *Cæsar* having sent out three Legions, and all his Horse men under the Conduct of *C Trelonius* the Lieutenant to go a forraging, they flocked suddenly together from all parts, and set upon the Forragers, not sparing to assail the Ensignes Legions themselves who strongly resisted them, and made them turn their backs, when the *Roman* Horse men also eagerly pursued them, never giving over the chase (as being confident in the aid of the Legions that followed

lowed them) untill they had driven them headlong before them, killing all those they overtook, and giving the rest no time, either to gather themselves together, or to make a stand, or once to forsake their Chariots: after this overthrow many of the Natives (who had come from divers parts to aid their Countrymen) shrunk away; and *Cæsar* understanding what course the rest of the *Brittains* meant to hold in prosecuting the War, led his Army to the bounds of *Cassibelins* Country upon the River of *Thames*, which was passible on Foot in one place onely, and that with some difficulty; when he came thither, he perceived that the *Brittains* had great Forces in readinesse on the further side of the River, the banks whereof were fortified with sharp-pointed stakes or piles (about the bignesse of a mans thigh, and bound about with lead) pitch'd near the shore, to impead their passage, and some others of the same kind, (the remnants whereof continue to this Age) were planted covertly under the water in the main River; of this, *Cæsar* having intelligence (by some Fugitives and prisoners that he had taken) commanded the Horse men first to enter the River, and the Legions to follow, so as (the dangerous places being discovered) the *Romans* waded through (their heads onely appearing above the water,) and charged the *Brittains* with such violence, as they forced them to forsake the shore and betake themselves to flight.

Cassibelin seeing no likelyhood to maintain the War any longer by Force, dismissed the greater part of his power, and keeping with him about four thousand Chariots only, retired into the Woods and places of most Safety, driving Men and Cattel before him out of the Fields all that way by which the *Romans* should passe with their Army, whose Horse men as they ranted up and down to plunder, he surprised with his Chariots, and distressed them in such sort as they durst not march forward, but keeping themselves in their strength gave over their former purpose; and from thenceforth sought onely to annoy the *Brittains* by spoiling and burning their Houses and Towns.

* The ancient Inhabitants of *Middlesex* and *Essex*.

In the mean time the * *Troynobantes*, one of the chief States of those parts, sent Embassadors to *Cæsar*, promising to submit themselves and to be at his Commandment. There was also one *Mandrubratius* who had fled over to *Cæsar*, when he was in *Gallia*, and was now become a Follower of his Fortune, while preferring the satisfaction of his own discontented humour, before the advancement of the common Cause, he served as an instrument to betray his native Contrey, abusing the credit which he had with his Countrymen, by working their subversion to his own dishonour, and advantage of a Forraign enemy. His Father *Imanentius* (having been sometime chief Ruler of the City of *Trinobantes*, and well esteemed among them) was slain by *Cassibelin* the present Governour, against whom the Citizens desired *Cæsar* to protect *Mandubratius*, and to commit unto him the Government of that City, which *Cæsar* granted upon delivery of a certain number of Pledges, and a sufficient proportion of Victuals for provision of his Army. Hereupon divers petty states thereabout sent Embassadors, and yielded themselves to *Cæsar*, who understood by them that *Cassibelina* his Town (being well stored with Men and Cattle) was not far from thence; this Town was only a circuit of ground inclosed with wood and marshes, or else entrenched with a Ranger of Earth about it: *Cæsar* coming with his Legion to this place (which he found very strong, as being fortifyed Naturally, and also by the Industry of man) began to assail it on both sides. The *Brittains* having expected a while the event of the enterprise, and perceiving themselves unable to withstand the assault, issued out at a back way, where many of them being slain, and some taken as they fled, the Town it self and all the provisions within it were left as a spoil to the *Romans:* while these things were doing among the *Trinobants*, *Cassabelin* dispatched messengers into *Kent* or *Cantium* that lyes upon the Sea. The Inhabitants of these parts were better furnished to make War then any other of the Isle; the Country at that time was Governed by four Kings, as *Cæsar* himself calleth them, either for that they had among them a kind of absolute Government in several, or else for that being the Register of his own Acts, he supposed it would be more for his glory to be reputed a Conqueror of Kings; their names were *Cingetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximugulus*, and *Segonax*, whom *Cassibelin* then required to raise all the power they could make, and on the sudden to assail the Roman Forces that Guarded their ships at the Sea side. This was attempted accordingly, but with ill successe, for that the *Romans* having timely advertisement of their purpose, prevented the execution thereof, by setting upon them as they drew near the Roman Army: and so after a great slaughter made of the *Brittains* (*Cingetorix* a Noble Captain, and one of the Princes being taking prisoner) the *Romans* returned safe to their Camp. *Cassibelin* hearing of the unhappy issue of his enterprize, after so many losses sustained on his part, his Country being wasted with War, and himself in a manner forsaken, by the revolt of the Cities round about, which most of all discouraged him, sent Embassadors to *Cæsar* by *Comius* of *Arras*, offering to submit himself upon reasonable conditions. *Cæsar* determining to winter in *Gallia* (the state of his affairs there requiring it) and the summer being almost spent, commanded that he should deliver certain pledges for assurance of his obedience, and that he should offer no wrong, nor give cause of offence to *Mandubratius* or the *Troynobants*, whom he had taken into special protection; and then having imposed a Tribute to be paid yearly by the *Brittains* to the people of *Rome*, he marched towards the sea side, where he embarked his Forces, and arrived with them safely in the Continent.

Thus *Cæsar* having rather shewed some part of *Brittain* to the *Romans* then made a Conquest

quest of the whole, supposed he had done sufficiently for his own glory in undertaking a matter so rare and difficult in those Times. At his coming to *Rome* he presented there certain Captives (which he had taken in the *Brittish* Wars) whose strangenesse of shape and behaviour filled the peoples eyes both with wonder and delight; He offered also in the Temple of *Venus Genetrix* a Surcote embroidered with *Brittish* Pearl as a Trophy and spoil of the Ocean, leaving to posterity a perpetual remembrance of his Enterprize in this Iland, toth e honour both of his own Name and of the *Roman* Nation.

After the death of *Julius Cæsar* (by reason of the civil *Wars* among the *Romans*) the Isle of *Brittain* was for a time neglected, and *Augustus Cæsar* being setled in the Empire (which was then grown to such greatness as it seemed even cumbred therewith) accounted it good policy to contain the same within its known bounds; Besides the attempt was like to prove dangerous, and a matter of very great expence to send an Army so far off to make War with the *Brittish* Nation for desire of glory only, (no special cause besides moving thereto.) Howbeit as some Writers Report above Twenty years after *Julius Cæsar's* first Entrance, *Augustus* intended a Voyage hither in person, alledging for pretence of the War, the wrong offered to the *Roman* State by such Princes of the Isle as had for certaine years witheld the Tribute which *Cæsar* his Prædecessor had imposed upon them; intelligence whereof being got, the *Brittains* sent over Embassadours, who meeting the Emperour in *a Gallia Celtica*, declared their submission and desired pardon; And the better to win favour, they had carried over certain gifts of good value to be presented as offerings in the Roman Capitol (having already learned the Art to flatter for Advantage, and to appease Princes by rewards) Hereupon a conditional peace was granted them, and the Emperour having pacifyed some troubles in *Gallia*, returned to *Rome:* then began the *Ilanders* to pay Tribute and Custome of all kind of Wares which they exchanged with the *Gaules;* as namely, Ivory boxes, Iron chaines, and other trinkets of Amber and Glasse which were Transported Too and Fro, both out of *Gallia* and *Brittain.* The year following the *Brittains* having failed in performance of Conditions, he prepared for another expedition; but being set forward on his Voyage, the revolt of the *b Cantabrians* and *c Assyrians* stayed him from proceeding any further therein; after which time the *Brittains* were left to themselves to enjoy their Liberty, and use their own Laws without molestation of forraign Invaders: for that the *Romans* having found the sweetnesse of peace (after long civil Wars) sought rather to keep in obedience such Provinces as had been before time brought under subjection, then by attempting new Conquests to hazard the losse of that they had already gotten.

a The Countrey between the Rivers *Garony* and *Sein, in France*

b The *Biscayans.*

c The Inhabitants between *Gallicia* and *Portugal.*

In those dayes the Countrey of the *Troynobants* in *Brittain* was Governed by *Conobelin*, who kept his residence at *a Camalodunum;* he began first to reclaim the *Brittains* from their ill customes, and to make his state more respected, he afterwards caused his own Image to be stamped on his Coyne after the manner of the *Romans*, a custome never used by the *Brittains* before his dayes, and but then newly received by the *Romans* themselves; for before that time the *Brittains* used Rings of Iron, and little plates of Brasse of a certaine weight instead of Coyne; During the time of his Government, the divine mystery of humane Redemption was accomplished by the birth of our Saviour Christ Jesus; *Augustus Cæsar* then possessing the Roman Empire, which he afterwards left to *Tiberius* his Adopted Son, a Wary and Politick Prince, who following the advice and example of *Augustus*, did never attempt any thing in *Brittain*, nor maintain any Garrison there: Howbeit the *Brittains* at that time were well affected to the *Romans*, as appeared by the entertainment which their petty Princes gave to some Souldiers of the *Roman* Army in *Germany*, who crossing the Seas were by force of weather cast upon the coast of *Brittain*, and from thence in courteous manner sent back to *Germanicus* their General.

a Malden in *Essex.*

This *Conobelin* or *Kimbelin*, was in *Rome* when the blessed Tidings of the Incarnation of the Son of God were declared through the world; for *Augustus* after the death of *Julius Cæsar*, successor in the Empire (as say our Antiquaries both ancient and late) *by the will of God had established most sure peace through the world; our Redeemer Jesus Christ, true God and Man was born in the* 42 *year of his Empire, in the fifth year of the Reign of Cunobelin* or *Kimbelin in this Kingdome of the* Brittains. A little before which time, by the great providence of God, to make this our *Brittain* more timely and particularly partaker of such heavenly tidings before other Nations, *Augustus* intending an expedition against this Kingdome, *Embassadours came from* Brittain *to* Rome, *entreating for peace, swearing fealty in the Temple of* Mars, *offering gifts in the* Capitol *to the Gods of the* Romans, *and submitting part of the Isle to* Augustus; they gave him for security, so many great Nobles of this Land for Pledges and Hostages, *that all here were so quiet, that one band of Souldiers and a few Horsemen were sufficient to keep the Isle in the Roman* possession. Mr. *Br. f.* 1 & 2.

Now by such means the *Romans* did ever here secure themselves of the *Brittains*, from their first invasion by *Julius Cæsar*, carrying away from hence, and keeping at *Rome* for their glory, honour and quiet, not only many of our chief Nobility, Men, Women and Children: but of the Regal race, and blood, and Kings themselves; Among which we find that *Androgius* Son and Heir to King *Lud* lived and dyed there; *Cassibeline* his Uncle, who was subdued by *Cæsar*, gave Hostages, and made this Kingdome Tributary to the Roman Empire. *Theomantius* his Nephew and Successor in the Kingdome *payed Tribute to the* Romans, *which* Cas-

sibeline *had granted and Reigned quietly.* And his Son *Cunobeline* King after him, (his Father) was one of his Fathers Hostages in *Rome*, and was Knighted there. *Adaminus* Sonne of King *Cunobeline*, was kept at *Rome* by *Cajus;* thus much and much more Mr. *Broughton* that eminent Antiquary in his first and second *Folio*, out of divers Authors by him there cited, which I here for brevity omit.

Augustus Cæsar the Emperour being urged by the *Romans* to be made a God, after the Heathenish manner then, or about the very time when Christ was born, before he would consent unto it, consulted with *Sybilla Tiburtina*, then renowned for her Prophesies. ' *Sybillam* ' *Tiburtinam super hoc consuluit, quæ post trium dierum jejunium respondit in hunc modum;* ' *Judicii in signum, Tellus sudore madescet; De cœlo rex adveniet per secla futurus: Quorum ver-* ' *suum capitales literæ hunc reddebant sensum, Jesus Christus Dei filius salvator. Eo illico apertum* ' *est cœlum; et nimius splendor irruit super eum, et vidit in cœlo pulcherrimam virginem stantem* ' *super altare, puerum tenentem in brachiis, et miratus est nimis, et vocem dicentem audivi, Hæc* ' *ara filii Dei est. Qui statim projiciens in terram adoravit, quam visionem Senatoribus retulit, et* ' *ipsi mirati sunt nimis.* After she had fasted three dayes, *Sybilla* answered in these *Achrostical* known verses, whose first letters make this sence, *Jesus Christ the Son of God our Saviour;* and presently the Heaven opened, and an exceeding brightnesse fell down upon the Emperour, and he saw in Heaven: a most beautiful Virgin standing upon an Altar, holding a Child in her Armes, and he marvelled exceedingly, and heard this voice saying, This is the Altar of the Sonne of God; whereupon presently prostrating himself upon the ground, he adored, which Vision he related to the Senators, who marvelously wondered at it.

And this miraculous preaching of Christs birth so far off, then at *Rome*, was so much more publick and general, that at or a little before this time the same Emperour, as *Suidas* witnesseth, in their then greatest sacrifice, was told by their Oracle that an Hebrew Child commanded the Gods (as they termed them) to silence: whereupon ' *Augustus ab oraculo reversus in* ' *Capitolio aram erexit*, Romanisq; *literis inscripsit, Hæc Ara est Primogeniti Dei.* Augustus ' *returning from the Oracle, erected an Altar in the* Capitol, *and made this inscription upon it in* ' *Roman Letters; This is the Altar of the first and only begotten Sonne of God;* our English Historians with others proceed to more such publick testimonies concerning Christ at *Rome*, and at that very time; ' *hoc ipso die quo natus est Christus, trans Tyberim fons olei emanavit, ac per* ' *totum diem largissimo rivo fluxit; tunc etiam circulus ad speciem cœlestis arcus circa solem appa-* ' *ruit; etiam statim ut virgo peperit, illa statua aurea corruit in Romuliano Palatio quam Romu-* ' *lus posuerat dicens, Non cadet donec virgo pariat.* The *very day on which Christ was born, beyond* Tiber *at* Rome, *a fountaine of oyl flowed, and ran with a most large stream all the day: The circle like to a heavenly bow appeared about the Sun; also presently so soon as the Virgin brought forth her Son, the Golden Statue in the Palace of* Romulus *fell down, which* Romulus *placed there* (*above* 700 *years before*) *saying, it shall not fall untill a Virgin be brought to bed of a Child.*

Suidas in Augusto.

Jo. Herc. in Martin. Polon Dedic. to Q. Eliz. Martin. Polon. in Aug. et alii. Mr. B. fol. 4.

Upon these and other such motives this Emperour was so fully perswaded of the *Messias* then born, that he highly reverenced all testimonies thereof; the Prophesies of the *Sybills* which are so clear for almost all Mysteries of Christ, as his Nativity, Life, Passion, Resurrection, Ascention, with the rest, as if they had been present witnesses, rather then Prophets or Evangelists of those things, he so respected, that as *Suetonius* a *Pagan* writeth, *Quidquid fatidicorum librorum Græci Latiniq; generis nullis vel parum idoneis autoribus vulgo ferebatur, supra duo millia contracta, undiq; concremavit, et solos retinuit Sybellinos, hos quoq; dilectu habito, condiditq; duobus forulis auratis sub Palatini Apollinis basi; he gathered together all books of South-sayers Greek and Latine, and he burnt about two thousand, whose Authors were either unknown or of little credit; he only preserved the books of the Sybills, making also the best choice of them, and those he layed up in two guilded chests under the Base of* Apollo Palatinus; And was so convinced in his understanding by these means of the truth of Christ, that as our moderne Writers with others write, when the *Romans* came to him and said, ' *Te volumus adorare quia* ' *deus est in te: si hic non esset, non tibi omnia tam prospere succederent;* we will adore thee, because God is in thee: if he were not here, all things could not succeed so prosperously with thee; yet he being the greatest Conquerour that ever was in the world, and was never Conquered and overthrown in battel; *Quum ipsum pro Deo colere vellent* Romani, *prohibuit, nec se Dominum appellari permisit; when the* Romans *would have worshipped him for God, he forbad it, and would not suffer himself to be called Lord.*

Suetonius in Augusto.

And if we may follow our *Brittish* Histories, *Mathew* of *Westminster*, a Man as all tell us, excellent for History and supputation of years, *Quantum ad Historiam, in recta annorum supputatione singularis*, and our late Writers; By computation of time, our King *Kymbeline* was then in *Rome;* for we are told, ' *Post Tenantium ad culmen regale* Kimbelinus *filius suus miles strenuus quem* Cæsar Augustus *nutriverat, promotus est; After* Tenantius Kimbeline *his Sonne, a* ' *Valiant Knight, whom* Augustus Cæsar *had brought up and promoted to the Kingdome of* Brittain; *Kimbeline* was but young, when *Augustus Cæsar* first brought him up, and he stayed in *Rome* so long that as divers, and also *Verunnius* affirmeth, *Augustus* made him Knight, *quem* Aug. Cæsar *nutrierat et armis decoraverat;* and if we follow this exact supputator of times, *Mathew* of *Westminster*, he was come from *Rome* to be King here but five years before the birth of Christ. *Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis quinto Kimbelonus Rex Brittaniam decem annos tenuisset.*

Ja. Bal. l. de script. cent. 3. fol. 143. in Math. Flor. Calf. Mon. Hist. l. 4. c. 11. Ponticus ærun Hist. Brit. l. 4. Heath. West. Anno Dom. 5.

tenuisset. And most certain it is by all Histories of our Noble and Renowned *Brittish* Hostages resident in *Rome* all the time of *Augustus Cæsar*, and after that we had many worthy *Brittains* there, both ear and eye witnesses to know these passages by themselves, and to testifie them to their Countrymen and Friends at home.

This *Kimbeline* Sonne of *Tenantius* was made King of the *Brittains* in the year of the world 5180 of his Reign. Authors write diversly, some shewing no years, others very few, which agreeth not well with the Computation of other Writers. The Author of the Flower of Histories affirmeth, that he Reigned thirty five years; after which time gloriously spent, he died, and was buried at *Caer Lud*, leaving two Sons, *Guiderius* and *Arviragus.* *Fabian* fol. 39. part. 3.

The *Brittish* History (written by a namelesse Author,) yet some suppose him Noble, and for private reason to have conceal'd his Name, maketh little mention of *Tiberius* concerning our *Brittish* Affairs; but because certain passages which happened during the time of his Empire, will redound to the glory of the *Brittish* Nation, it is expedient, and I hope will not offend the Reader, to write some things hapning in his life time. *Kimbeline* continued King of *England* till the 15 or 16 year after Christs Nativity, which must needs be in this *Tiberius* his time, when the true knowledge of Christ was more clearly manifested unto the world, and among others, to some Brittains of this Nation, especially such as then lived in *Rome;* For as in the time of this Emperour our Saviour began and ended his preaching, and suffered his Passion for our Redemption: so those things in such order as they were accomplished in the Land of *Jury*, they were presently and truly declared and sent to the Emperor at *Rome* and others there. *Matthew* of *Westminster*, and *Ranulphus Higeden*, consent in this with others, that *Tiberius* was truly informed at *Rome* of Christs miraculous life and preaching long before his Passion; and being afflicted with a Leprosy, was so confident in the heavenly power of Christ, esteeming him then at the least for a great Prophet, Saint and worker of Miracles, that he sent with great solemnity *Volusianus* to *Hierusalem* to entreat Christ Jesus to come with him to *Rome*, to cure him of his incurable Malady; but the Jewes had caused *Pilate* to put him to death before. Mr. *Bro.* fol. 12 Mr. *Bro. ibid.*

The *Magdeburgians* with others, have published to the World an Epistle of *Lentulus* out of the Annals of the *Roman* Senators, to this Emperour *Tiberius* before the death of Christ, thus beginning; '*Apparuit his temporibus et adhuc est homo magnæ virtutis nominatus Iesus* '*Christus, qui dicitur à Gentibus Propheta, quem ejus Discipuli vocant filium Dei, suscitans mor-* '*tuos, et sanans omnes languores: There appeared in these times and still is a man of great vertue named Christ Jesus, who is called of the Gentils a Prophet, whom his Disciples call the Son of God, raising the dead, and curing all diseases.* And presently upon the death of Christ, as it is proved both by our own and Forraign Antiquaries, ancient and later, Greek and Latine; *Pontius Pilate* wrote unto *Tiberius* the Emperor of *Rome* of the Passion of Christ in this manner. *De passione Dominica* Pilatus Tiberio Cæsari *scripsit in hunc modum.* '*Nuper accidit* '*quod et ipse probavi,* Judæos *per invidiam se suosq; posteros crudeli damnatione peremisse; nam* '*cum promissum haberent Patres eorum quod Deus illis mitteret de cœlo Sanctum suum, qui* '*eorum merito Rex diceretur ut hunc se promiserit per Virginem missurum ad terram, iste me* '*præside Hæbræorum Deus cum venerit, ut vidissent eum cæcos illuminasse, leprosos mundasse,* '*paralyticos curasse, Dæmones ab hominibus fugasse, mortuos sucistasse, ventis imperasse, super* '*mare siccis pedibus ambulasse, et multa alia mirabilia fecisse, cum omnis populus* Judæorum '*hunc Dei Filium dicerent, invidiam contra eum passi sunt Principes Sacerdotum, mihiq; tradide-* '*runt, et alia pro aliis mentientes, dixerunt illum magum esse, et contra eorum legem agere;* '*ego autem credidi ita esse, et flagellatum tradidi arbitrio eorum; At illi crucifixerunt eum, et* '*sepulto ei custodes adhibuerunt; ille vero militibus meis custodientibus eum tertia die resurrexit.* '*Sed in tantum exarsit nequitia eorum ut darent eis pecuniam, dicentes, Dicite quia Discipuli* '*ejus corpus ipsius rapuerunt; veruntamen milites cum accepissent pecuniam, quod factum fuerat* '*tacere non potuerunt; nam et illum resurrexisse testati sunt, et à* Judæis *pecuniam accepisse; et* '*ideo suggessi hoc, ne quis aliter referens mentiatur, et existimet credendum* Judæorum *mendaciis.* *Pilate* wrote unto *Tiberius of our Lord's Passion in this manner; It lately chanced which I have made proof of, that the Jews through envy have destroyed themselves and their posterity with cruel damnation. For when their Fathers had a promise, that God would send unto them his holy One from Heaven, who worthily should be called their King, and promised him to be born of a Virgin to the Earth: This God of the Hebrews when he came, I being Præsident, when Men had seen him to cause blind men to see, to have cleansed the Lepers, cured the diseased with Palsies, to have driven Divels from Men, to have raised the dead, commanded the winds, to have walked upon the sea with his Feet, and to have done many other marvellous things, when all the people of the Jews said he was the Son of God, the principal of the Jews were malicious against him, and delivered him unto me, and devising many lyes, said, he was a Magician, and did against their Law, and I believed it was so: and having whipped him, delivered him to their will: but they crucifyed him, and being buried they appointed Keepers unto him. But he rose again the third day, my Souldiers keeping him: but their iniquity so flamed out that they gave Money unto them, saying, Say you that his Disciples took him away: but the Souldiers when they had received the Money, could not conceal that which was done; for they both witnessed that he rose again, and that they had received Money from the Jews. And therefore I have suggested this, lest any Man relating it otherwise, should make a Lye, and think we should give credit unto the Lyes* *Episcopus Anacet. de morte Christi. Matth. Westm an. 33. Flor. Wigorn. an. 38. Tertull. Apolon. c. 5. et 21. Eust. Hist. l. 1. c. 24. Oros. l. 7. c. 4.*

of

of the Jews; Hitherto the words of the Epistle of *Pontius Pilate* himself to the Emperour, not only allowed by our English moderns and other our Authors, the greatest Chronographers of their time by their Judgement, but word for word so justifyed by the *German* Writers; *Tertulian* and almost all ancient Writers and others treating of that age, approve of it.

And *Tiberius* the Emperour having sent *Volusianus* (as before) to invite Christ to come unto him to heal his Leprosie, Christ being put to death before *Volusianus* his coming thither, he brought from thence with him, as our English Authors witnesse, that miraculous Image of Christ which he gave to St. *Veronica* in a handkerchief, wherewith he wiped his Face going to his Passion, and with great reverence presented it to this Emperour at *Rome*, and he as reverently received it; for say these Authors, '*Cæsar viam pannis sericis sterni fecit, et imaginem* '*sibi præsentari fecit. Qui mox ut eam fuit intuitus, pristinam assequutus est sanitatem; et hæc* '*imago usq; hodie Romæ in ecclesia Apostolorum Principis, populo demonstratur, quæ et à porta-* '*trice, et a quibusdam Veronica appellatur:* Cæsar *caused the way to be spread with cloaths of silk, and commanded the Image to be presented unto him, who presently as he had beheld it, obtained his former health; And this image even to this day, is shewed to the people in the Church of the Prince of the Apostles at* Rome, *and is called by the name of her that carried it* Veronica; and although *Pilate* as before, had so excused himself, and acknowledged Christ for the *Messias* unto his Emperour, yet say the *German* Writers, *Narrat Nicephorus Pilatum ideo maximis* Romæ *affectum esse contumeliis, quod* Maria Magdelena Romam *adierit, et salvatoris res ibi retulerit;* Nicephorus *maketh relation that* Pilate *suffered most great reproaches at* Rome, *for that* Mary Magdelen *went thither, and there related the things of our Saviour* in *Tiberius* time, whereby *Tiberius* was so moved and convinced for acknowledging the truth of Christs Doctrine, that these English Authors thus confesse with St. *Gildas, Tertullian* and many others, '*Tunc* Cæsar '*cum suffragio magni favoris retulit Epistolam ad Senatum, postulans ut Christus Deus haberetur;* '*sed Senatus consecrationem Christi recusavit, indignatione commotus quod non secundum morem* '*prius Epistola sibi delata fuisset;* Cæsar *with his voyce of great favour, related the Epistle of* Pilate *to the Senate, requesting that Christ should be accounted God; but the Senate refused the consecration of Christ, moved with indignation, because the Epistle was not first delivered to them, as the custome was.*

Bal. in Flor. Wig. et Math. Floril Magdebur. cent. l. 1. c. 10. Col.354. Tert Apol. adver. gent. Naucl. in Chron. volum. 2 gener. p. 512. &c. Eng. Pro. in Math. West. Anno Dom.37. Ranulph. Higeden. Polychron.l.4.

Sabelicus with others writeth that *Pilate* did truly repent him of delivering Christ to the *Jewes*, was actually a Christian, and obtained pardon for his sinns; *Non defuerunt qui tradiderunt Pilatum suæ impietatis pœnitentiam egisse, meru isseq; adeo veniam;* And that in this beginning of the Gospel, the Faith of Christ might be every where received, without let, or contradiction, as the ancient Learned Father *Ferculphus* saith, God put it into the mind of *Tiberius* the Emperour, to give it way and suppress the persecution of the Senate: '*Quod* '*profecto divina providentia jam tunc Cæsaris sensibus ingessit, ut absq; ullo obstaculo in ipsis* '*duntaxat initiis Evangelii sermo undiquaq; percurreret.* And our Learned Countryman St. *Gildas* with others witnesseth, he threatned death to those that should accuse Christians: *Tempore summo* Tiberii Cæsaris, *absq; ullo impedimento Christi propagatur Religio, comminata, Senatu volente, à Principe, morte delatoribus militum ejusdem;* which is proved and confirmed by all sorts of Writers. '*Tunc Senatus edicto constituit, Christianos ab urbe esse exterminandos.* '*Sed Cæsar hæc indignitatus, accusatoribus Christianorum mortem comminatus est. Then the Senate ordained by an edict that Christians should be driven forth of the City; but the Emperour being therewith offended, threatned death to the accusers of Christians.* Occasion being here offered to speak of the Incarnation of the *Messias* our most blessed Saviour Jesus Christ; *Fabian* tells us from the first creation of *Adam*, to the birth of Christ, was five thousand one hundred and ninety nine, the which account is approved, as he saith, by *Isidore, Beda* and others; thus he brings his account.

Sabelicus l. 2. Eucad. 7.

Ferculphus Lexonien. Epis. l. 1. c. 9. Gildas de excid. et cong. Brit. c. 6. Math. West. ann. gra. 37. Ranul. Hig. in Manusc. Polychron. l. 4. c. 4. Manus. antiq. Gall. in Tiberio, &c. Fabian, fol.40.

From *No'es* Flood or after, two thousand nine hundred and forty seven years.
After *Abraham*, two thousand and seventeen.
After *David* King of *Israel*, one thousand threescore and fifteen.
From or after the Transmigration of the *Jewes*, five hundred and ninety.
After *Brute* entered *Brittain*, eleven hundred and thirty six.
After *Alexander* the Great, near upon eleven hundred and twenty five.
After the building of *Rome*, seven hundred and twenty nine.

Guiderius.

Guiderius the first Son of *Kimbeline*, was advanced to the Legal command of the *Brittains*, who were under his Fathers subjection: he was invested in the year of the world, 5216. *Anno Dom.* 170. This King was potent and abounded in Treasure, which indeed are the sinews of War, and was alwaies a Prince of Haughty courage: and where wealth and courage meet, almost miracles may be wrought, if the cause be good, and guided by a celestial providence; but self-Love, Pride and Arrogancy often bringeth confusion; *Guiderius* bolstered up with these supporters, denies the covenanted Tribute to the *Romans:* which, if thus confirmed

confirmed by Authors, *Erpletis diebus vitæ suæ, cessit gubernaculum Regni* Guiderio; *cum ergo Tributum quod appetebant* Romani, *ipsis denegaret, supervenit* Claudius *qui in Imperium subrogatus fuerat; When* Kimbeline *was dead,* Guiderius *succeeded in the Kingdome; therefore when he denied the Tribute, the* Roman Claudius *came hither being then Emperor.* And I have read in a very good Author, That in *Claudius* the *Roman* Emperors time, he with his *Romans* brought the *Orchades*, and after them *Anglesey* under the *Roman* subjection: though this Act be commonly ascribed to *Julius Agricola. Fabian* confirms my Authors Assertion, saying; Wherefore *Claudius* who was Uncle to *Caius Caligula* the Fourth Emperor of *Rome*, arrived in *Brittain* with a great Army; and not only as writeth *Polychronicon*, constrained the Inhabitants to pay the Tribute, but also subjected to the *Roman* yoke the Iles of *Orchades*, or *Orkeys*, which are scituate beyond *Scotland*, and at the end of six Months returned to his Imperial City. In this Army (as tells us the English Chronicle and *Gaufride*) was a Captain called *Hame* or *Hamo*, who to compasse his purpose against the Ilanders, changed his Armour and Shield, arming himself like a *Brittain*, and in this Disguise did extreme Damage unto his Enemies; and still pressing forward, at length came to the very place where King *Guiderius* was fighting, and by this unexpected Stratagem and Policy slew him; which his Brother *Arviragus* perceiving, used the like policy, immediately investing himself in Princely Array, that the Fall of the King was not perceived; and thus personating a Soveraign in his Regal Ensignes, he encouraged the *Brittains*, and by his own Example, Courage and Valour, so animated them, that they did Feats beyond belief, insomuch that they put the *Romans* to flight.

Mr. *Bro. fol.* 23. 8.

Mr. *Br.* 335.

Thus was *Guiderius* by the opinion of several Authors slain by *Hamo*, after he had reigned the space of twenty eight years, leaving his Brother *Arviragus*, by reason that he had no Issue of his own to succeed him.

Arviragus.

Arviragus the youngest Son of *Kimbeline*, and brothor to *Guiderius*, was Crowned King of Great *Brittain* in the year of Christs Incarnation forty and four. The English Chronicle calls him *Armiger;* he was a Prince of a high Spirit, and skilful in warlike Affairs, maintaining with great resolution and prosperous successe his Wars against the invading *Romans*, neither suffered he the death of his Brother to passe unrevenged; For with his own hands he slew *Hamo*, the Murderer of *Guiderius*, near a Port or Haven, which by reason of that Fact, was called *Hamons* Haven, and now with some alteration *South-Hampton;* a Town, populous rich and beautiful, from which the whole Shire deriveth her Name; most strongly walled with square stone, containing in Circuit, one thousand and two hundred Paces, having seven Gates for entrance, and twenty nine Towers for Defence, two very stately Keyes for Ships arrivage, and five fair Churches for God's divine Service; besides an Hospital called God's House, wherein the unfortunate *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge*, beheaded for Treason, lyeth inter'd. On the West of this Town is mounted a beautiful Castle, in form Circular, and wall within wall, the Foundation upon a hill so topped, that it cannot be ascended but by stairs, carrying a goodly prospect both by Land and Sea, and in the East without the Walls a goodly Church sometimes stood, called St. *Maries*, which was pulled down, for that it gave the French direction of Course, who with fire had greatly endangered the Town; instead thereof is newly Erected a small and unfinisht Chappel. In this place, saith Learned *Camden*, stood the ancient *Clausentium*, a Fort of the *Romans*, whose Circuit on that side extended it self to the Sea: this suffered many depredations by the *Saxon* Pirates, and *in Anno*, 980. was by the *Danes* almost quite overthrown. In K. *Ed.* 3. time it was fired by the French, under the conduct of the King of *Sicills* Son, whom a Countryman encountred and struck down with his Club, he crying, *Rancon, that is, Ransome; but he neither understanding his Language, nor the Law that arms doth allow, laid on more soundly; I know thee a* Francon, *and therefore thou shalt die.* And in *Richard* the Seconds time it was somewhat removed, and built in the place where now it is. In this *Clausentium Canute* to evict his Flatterers, made tryal of his Deity, commanding the Seas to keep back from his Feet; but being not obeyed, acknowledged God to be the only supreme Governour, and in a religious Devotion gave up his Crown to the rood at *Winchester.*

Earls of this Southampton have been

1067. 1 *Bevis* of *Hampton*, that famous Souldier so much talked of.
Azure 3 Lyons passant gardant, *Or.*

2 *William Fitz-Williams.*
Losenge arg. and Gules.

3 *Thomas Wricthesley* L. Ch. created E.
by *Ed.* 6. and King at Arms.
4 *Henry Wricthesley.*
5 *Henry Wricthesley.*
6 *Thomas Wricthesley.* 1641.
Azure a Cross, *Or*, 4 fulcons closed argent.

Policr. l.4.c.8. cited by *Fabian, fol.* 41.

After divers changes and alterations in War and Peace, an Agreement was concluded between *Claudius* the *Roman* Emperor and *Arviragus*, insomuch that the Emperor sent to *Rome* for his Daughter *Genniss* or *Gennissa*, and espoused her to the *Brittish* King, who had by her his Son and Heir *Marius*, his Successor in the Kingdome. This King Reigned in *Brittain* when St. *Joseph* came hither, who gave to him and his Followers a place of Residence, *in lateribus suæ Regionis, in the outside of K.* Arviragus *his Countrey, in Regionis suæ finibus*, saith the first Protestant Archbishop of *Canterbury in the very end of his Dominion.*

Mr. *Bro. f.* 22.

Math. Parker Joes Pitseus Rel. Hist. in Arvirago.

A late Writer speaking of King *Arviragus*, saith, ' *Quidam Historici testantur, ipse omnium* ' *Regum* Brittannorum *primus; Fidem Christi cum Sacramentis Christianis, Christianus factus* ' *suscepit. Some Historians witness that of all* Brittish *Kings he was the first that being made a Christian, received the Faith of Christ with the Christian Sacraments.* Another thus plainly writeth of St. *Joseph*, He converted to the Christian Faith *Marius* and *Coillus* Son and Nephew to *Arviragus;* and *John Harding* is Author, that he both was a Christian, and Converted by St. *Joseph*, and plainly alledgeth *Nennius* Authority. Thus he writeth :

Joseph *converted this King* Arviragus
By his Preaching, to know the Law divine;
And baptized him, as written hath Nennius,
The Chronicler in Brittain *Tongue full fine,*
And to Christ's Law made him incline:
And gave him then a Shield of silver white,
A Cross end long overthwart full perfect.

The Antiquity of the Crosse for *England.*

Thus writeth this Author, but without Warrant of any thing I can find; for whereas as he citeth *Nennius* to have written thus in the *Brittish* Language, it is evident by all Antiquities, that *Nennius* which wrote in that Tongue, was long before the Birth of *Arviragus* or St. *Joseph*, and dead 50 years before the Nativity of Christ, and was Brother to King *Lud* and *Cassibelin*, and was named *Nennius Helius*, and he could not write any such thing ; the other *Nennius* called *Bancharensis*, as all Authors agree, wrote onely in Latine, and consequently could not write so in the *Brittish* Tongue, as that Author thinketh, or our best modern Authors affirm; they find no such thing in any copy of *Nennius*, ' *Codices ii quos consuluisse me* Nennii *anti-* ' *quos contigit, hujusce rei parum sunt memores;* Neither is King *Arviragus*, or St. *Joseph* named by him.

The places which he allowed to St. *Joseph* and his companions, were, *propter munitiones Arundineti, et fluminis, et paludis: so compassed and invironed with Reeds, River and Fens,* that they builded a poor Oratory themselves of such base Elderwands, as that Fenny wildernesse afforded, which giveth sufficient testimony how far *Arviragus* was from being a Christian, that had nothing but such abject and outcast things to allow to Christ and his servants; when for the maintenance of the Pagan Idolatry, which he professed, both as the *Brittish* History *Matthew* of *Westminster*, *Ponticus Virunnius*, and as well Modern as Ancient are witnesses; he was Author of stately and sumptuos buildings, and so far from diminishing any honour that was then given to the false gods of the *Brittains*, that he added more unto them, namely, worshipped the wicked Emperor *Claudius* (whose Bastard-daughter he had taken as wife) as god, dedicated a costly Temple unto him, soon after his death; yet after this his acquaintance with S. *Joseph;* for as I find in an old Manuscript-history (and others do not dissent) the City of *Gloucester* then *Caer Glou*, the City of *Claudius*, was built by King *Arviragus* in the year of Christ 66. This City was first won from the *Brittains* by *Chenlin* the first King of the West *Saxons* about the year of Christ 570. and afterwards under the *Mercians* it flourished with great honour, where *Offirick* King of *Northumberland*, by the sustenance of *Ethelred* of *Mercia*, founded a most stately Monastery of *Nuns*, whereof *Kinelburgh*, *Eadburgh* and *Eve* Queens of the *Mercians*, were Prioresses successively each after other.

Anonymus his Maps in *Glocestershire.*

Edelfled a most renowned Lady, Sister to King *Edward* the Elder, in this City built a fair Church, wherein her self was interr'd; which being overthrown by the *Danes* was afterwards rebuilt and made the Cathedral of that See, dedicated unto the honour of St. *Peter;* in this Church the unfortunate Prince, King *Ed.* 2. under a Monument of *Alabaster* doth lie, who being murdered at *Berkley* Castle by the cruelty of the French, *Isabell* his wife was there intombed: And not far from him an other Prince, as unfortunate, namely *Robert Curthose*, the Eldest Son of *William* the Conqueror, lyeth in a painted wooden Tomb in the midst of the Quire, whose eyes were pluckt out in *Cardiff* Castle, where he was kept Prisoner twenty years with all contumelious indignities, until through extreme anguish he ended his life, and before

before any of these, saith our *Brittish* Historian, the body of *Lucius* our first Christian King (or rather at *Caerleon* in *Monmouthshire*) was Interred, and before his days the *Brittain Arviragus.*

This City hath given Honourable Titles to these Dukes and Earls.

1 *Robert Base* Son to K. *Hen.* 1 Earle.
Gules three rests *Or.*
2 *William.*

3 *John Sansterre,* Son to K. *Hen.* 1 who Married *Isabell* Daughter and Coheir of *Will.* E. of *Gloucester.*
England a bend Azure.

4 *Geofry de Mandevile,* E. of *Essex.* 2d. Husband of *Isabell.*
Quarterly *Or* and *Gules,* over all an Escurbuncle Pomet and Flory Sable.

5 *Almerich de Evereux,* Son of *Mabell,* another Coheir of E. *William;* some put this *Almerich* before *Geofry,* but erroneously as I conceive.
Partly perpale endented *Arg.* and *Gules.*

6 *Gilbert de Clare,* Son *of Annice,* another of the Coheirs.
7 *Rich. de Clare.*
8 *Gilbert de Clare,* who Married *Joan* of *Acres* Daughter to King *Edw.* 1.
Or 3 Cheverons *Gules.*

9 *Ralph de mont Hermen,* 2d. Husband of *Joan* of *Acres.*
Or an Eagle displayed *Vert,* membred and leaked *Gules.*

10 *Gilbert de Clare,* Son of *Gilbert* and *Joan.*
Or three *Cheverons Or.*

11 *Hugh de Audley,* Married *Isabell* sister and Coheir of *Gilbert.*
Gules Alfret Or border argent.
12 *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Gloucester,* and Lord *Constable.*
Quarterly *France* and *England* a border arg.

13 *Thomas* Lord *Spencer,* Grand-son to *Elinor,* Coheir of *Gilbert* Earl.
Quarterly the 1. and 4. or 2. and 3. *Gules* three on a fret *Or,* a bend sable.

14 *Rich. Plantagenet,* Brother to K. *Edw.* 4. Lord Adm. and Constable D.
Quarterly *France* and *England,* a Label of 3 *Ermine,* as many *Cantons Gules.*

15 *Humphrey Plantagenet,* son to King *Hen.* 4. This *Hump.* place immediately before *Rich.*
Quarterly *France* and *England,* a border argent.

16 *Henry* 3d. Son of the late King *Charles,* declared by his Royal Father Duke of *Gloucester, Anno* 1641. but not create.

And to demonstrate that he both lived and died a Pagan, this King *Arviragus* was, and that by his own order, buried in that Pagan Temple, in the year of our Lord Christ 73. ten years after St. *Josephs* coming hither, ' *Arviragus ut dies suos explevit, sepultus est Claudiocestriæ in* ' *quodam templo quod in honore Claudii dedicaverat ut construxerat. And Scut. Virunnius* further addeth, *that he did every month offer sacrifice in that Temple, after the Pagans manner; so much he loved him; singulis mensibus sacrificabat, tanto eum amore prosequibatur.* And it is further evident by many Antiquities, that *Arviragus* did many publick acts besides this which Christian Religion could not permit; as that after he had been long time Married to *Voada* sister to *Cataracus* King of the *Scots,* and had divers Children by her, he disinherited the Children, put away and imprisoned the Mother, and Married *Genuisse* the supposed Bastard, Daughter of *Claudius,* and kept her, the other yet living, and left the Kingdome to *Marius* her Son: and was so far from repenting this barbarous act, contrary to Christian Religion, that being challenged for that impiety, he wrote a book in defence of this his wickednesse, affirming therein that it was lawful for him to have plurality of Wives, because that neither the *Roman,* nor the *Brittish* Pagan Laws, as he avouched, denyed that to Princes, never speaking of or regarding the Law of Christ; and in this state he lived and died. *Mr. Brou. fol.* 132.

More-

Moreover all Antiquaries whatsoever of any credit, tell us plainly that *Arviragus* was no Christian, but persisted in his Pagan Religion; First *William of Malmsbury* saith, ' *Rex qui* ' *tunc regnabat fuit* Barbarus, *et prædicationi eorum consentirie noluit, nec Paternas traditiones* ' *commutare volebat: The King which then reigned was a* Pagan, *and would not consent to their preachings, nor would he change his Ancestors Traditions.* The Antiquities of *Glastenbury, Capgrave* and many other Ancients write, ' *Rex* Barbarus *cum sua gente tam nova audiens et in-* ' *consueta, nec prædicationi eorum renuebat: The* Pagan *King with his people hearing such new and unaccustomed things, as St.* Joseph *and his fellows taught, would not change his Ancestors traditions for the better, but refused their preaching;* The first Protestant Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* with his followers affirmeth, ' *Quorum prædicatione Rex* Arviragus *cum proceribus suis,* ' *ab inveterata Druidum religione abduci noluit.* King *Arviragus* with his Nobles, would not by the preaching of *Joseph* and his companions be drawn from the inveterate Religion of the *Druids.* Thus we see it manifestly declared, that King *Arviragus,* was in all his actions, life, and death far from being a Christian in profession.

Fabian tells us that after the departure of *Claudius, Arviragus* progressed through his Dominions, and with great cost, care, and expences repaired Cities and Towns which were dismantled and defaced by the Roman Souldiers, and behaved himself with such gallantry, that he was more beloved, and also feared then any of his Prædecessors; in tract of time he accumulated heaps of Treasure: but wealth begot pride, and that again a presumption of his own strength and power, which caused him to deny payment of the Tribute: but the Senate having speedy notice of his Transactions, *Caius Caligula* is speedily dispatched with order to reduce him to his former obedience; who with certain Legions (a Legion consisteth of six thousand, six hundred and sixty six men) arrives in *Brittain,* forceth him to pay Tribute, or rather he is perswaded so to do by his Wife *Genissa.*

The *Brittish* History, c. 10.

Caius Caligula had a meaning doubtlesse to have invaded the Ile of *Brittain,* had not his rash entrance into the Action, and his ill successe in the *German* War overthrown the Enterprize, by reason whereof he brought nothing to Effect, but onely made a ridiculous expedition, (answerable to the vanity of his humour, bringing an Army into the hither parts of *Belgia,* and there having received into protection *Admimus* or *Adaminus* (whom *Cunobelin* his Father had banished) and certain other Brittish Fugitives that came with him) he Writ vaunting Letters to the Senate as though the whole Iland had yielded it self, giving special charge to the Messenger, that his Letters should be carried in a Chariot to the *Forum,* and not delivered to the Consuls but in a full Senate, and in the Temple of *Mars:* afterwards drawing his Forces down to the sea coasts of *Belgia,* where with wonder he beheld the high cliffs of the Ile possessed with the Natives, he placed his Souldiers in Battell-array upon the shore, and himself entring into a Long-boat, was rowed a little way upon the Sea: but not daring to adventure further, he returned speedily to land, and then commanding a charge to be sounded, as though he would have began to fight, he appointed his Souldiers to gather Cockels and Muskels in their Helmets, terming them spoils of the Ocean, and meet to be preserved as offerings due to the Capitol. For this Exploit he after coming to *Rome,* was not ashamed to demand a Triumph, and divine honours to be assigned him; but finding the Senators for the most part to be unwilling to give their Assent, he burst out into threats, and had slain some of them in the place if they had not speedily avoided his fury. After this, himself in open Assembly made a Declaration of his journey, and what adventures he had passed in the Conquest of the *Ocean* (as himself vainly termed it,) whereat the common people either for fear or flattery gave a general applause; which he taking as a testimony of their desire to have him placed among their gods, rewarded in this shameful manner, he caused a great quantity of gold and silver to be scattered on the ground, and certain caltrops poysoned of Iron to be cast among them, whereby many were killed, partly with those envenomed Engines, and partly with the press of one another (each Man being earnest in gathering, and supposing another Mans gain his own losse,) so naturally was he inclined to all kind of wickednesse; as he spared not the lives even of those whom he thought to deserve best at his hands.

Yet we read not among the many Vices which he had, that ever he was a persecutor of Christians: for those Outrages which he committed against the Jews, which amongst others our own Histories do report, were rather in revenge against the Jews for the death of Christ, and the persecuting Christians, then for any hatred to Christian Religion. And it was a just punishment of God towards that incredulous people and their holy Temple, that had been so long renowned for the true worship and sacrifice of God, *To see it now polluted with the Idolatrous sacrifices of the Gentils, the Idol of* Jupiter, *and the Emperor himself a vile and wicked man, to be worshipped and adored there as the Lord of Heaven and Earth.* ' Cæsar *templum* ' *quod erat* Hierosolymis *jussit prophanari sacrificiis Gentilium;* Jovis *statuam ibi collocat, seq; ut* ' *Dominum cœli et terræ coli et adorari præcepit;* When as concerning Christians, he permitted the favourable Edict of *Tiberius* to remain in force. He banished *Pilate,* by whom Christ was crucified. He deprived *Herod* of his Kingdom, and together with *Herodias* his brothers wife which he kept (the occasion of the Martyrdome of St. *John* Baptist) he drave into banishment; and these and such favours and justice he extended unto Christians, that although he seemed to make War against the *Brittains,* it was not for Religion sake.

Matth Westm. an. 40. Theat. of *Britt. in Caius Caligul.*

Though

Though mention be made concerning several passages betwixt *Claudius* and *Arviragus*, yet the Reader must know that *Caligula* preceded in Government, *Julius* being first, *Augustus* second, *Tiberius* third, *Caligula* fourth, and *Claudius* fifth; but to conclude with *Arviragus*, *Fabian* saith, That after he had nobly Ruled the *Brittains* thirty years, he died, and was buried at *Caergloin*, *Caerloon*, *Claudiocestria* or *Glocester*, leaving after him one Son, named *Marius* or *Maurius*.

Marius.

Marius the son of *Arviragus*, was crowned King of *Brittain*, in the year of Christs Incarnation threescore and fourteen; the English Chronicle calleth this Prince *Westmer*. *Gaufride* saith that he Governed his Subjects in great Affluence, Peace and Tranquillity; some dispute hath been, whether this *Marius* was a Christian or not. *Harding* and other witnesse that he was of a Child brought up at *Rome*, with the Emperour *Claudius* and his Mothers kindred.

Who nourished was at Rome *in his* Juvente
With his Mothers Kin, the best of the Empire,
With Claudius *also, that was his own Grandsire.*

Harding Chro in Marius, c. 49. fol. 41.

And not returning into *Brittain* untill the death of *Arviragus* his Father, to inherit the Kingdome after him for any thing we read in History; and by the common computation of Antiquaries, King *Arviragus* and St. *Joseph*, dying within three years together, it is not a thing to be easily believed that *Marius* did or could learn Christianity of St. *Joseph;* Neither did or could Christian Religion allow *Marius*, a notorious known Bastard, to inherit the Kingdom of *Brittain* as Heir to K. *Arviragus*, he having divers legitimate children by his lawful Wife *Voada*, Daughter of King *Caratacus; Ex qua filium unum et duas filias susceperat.* All which, by Christian Religion, should have inherited before him; and he whether they had been living or dead, by that could not claim Title to inherit or possesse the crowne of *Brittain* as he did. And the *Scottish* Historians, who had best reason to keep these things in memory, do tell us that he was so far a *Roman*, as by all Antiquities by his Mother and Education he truly was; They stile him *Marius* the *Roman: Marius nobilis Romanus.* And he was so far from having any true Title to the Crown by being the bastard son of *Arviragus*, that he was declared King by the Emperors Authority; Cæsaris *autoritate* Britonum *Rex appellatus;* and to take all controversie away, was forced to marry his own Sister by his Father, the eldest Daughter of *Arviragus*, and his lawful wife Queen *Voada; Harum natu majorem ut jam Insulæ status pacatior foret, Matrimonio sibi copulavit*, which all men know no Christian could doe. And yet this was after the great Victory of *Marius* against the *Scots* and *Picts*, with their Captain *Rodericke;* which was as *Matthew Westminster* and others write, not above a year before the death of St. *Joseph*, that chancing in the 75. and in the 76. year of Christ; In which battel the two Daughters of Queen *Voada* (their brother as it seemeth, being dead,) were taken Prisoners, and the eldest the next Heir of *Brittain*, after the matters pacified, which was not in any probability before St. *Joseph's* death, was as is said before, married to *Marius* her bastard-brother; which Marriage (if I may so term it) was still continued; and by them was begotten in it *Coilus*, after King and Father to our first Christian King Saint *Lucius*.

So that if we speak properly and strictly of Christians, and name them onely such, which actually and really both in Faith and Profession do hold onely the Christian Religion, and no other, it is evident, that none of these three Kings of *Brittain*, *Arviragus*, *Marius*, or *Coillus*, was a Christian, much less converted or baptized by St. *Joseph*. But if we speak of Christianity in an ample and extended sense, as *Tertullian* and some Ancients have done of *Tiberius Caius*, and some other Emperors, not actually Christians, but so affected especially in some points, as he doth of *Pilate*, which washed his hands, and said, he was innocent of the putting of Christ to death; *Innocens sum à Sanguine justi hujus; I am innocent of the blood of this just person;* that he was *in conscience a Christian, pro sua conscientia Christianus;* We may speak the like of these Kings; and go so far with *Harding's* Author, as to say with him:

Joseph *converted this King* Arviragus
By his preaching, to know the Law Divine.

For it is not unprobable, but he was perswaded the Law and Religion which St. *Joseph* professed, was true: But whereas *Harding* addeth,

And baptized him, as written hath Nennius,
A Chronicler in Brittain *Tongue full fine.*

Except we take Baptizing in a very large and amplifying construction, and say *Harding* a Poet did thereby understand the true knowledge of Baptisme, and not the receiving thereof, neither *Nennius*, nor any approved Author doth or can prove any such thing; By this also we are sufficiently assured, that neither St. *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, nor any of his company though otherwise most Holy and most Renowned Saints, and excellently deserving of this Nation, none of them converting either the King, Nobles, or People of *Brittany*, as so many worthy Authors and Antiquaries have told us, may be named the Apostles which converted this Kingdome to the Faith of Christ, or first founded Christian Religion here.

Mr. Bro. f. 166

Marius King of *Brittain* by the opinion of all, was both a Friend and Benefactor unto Christians, confirming unto the *Eremits* of *Avalon*, St. *Joseph* and his Associats, those donations, liberties and immunities which his Father *Arviragus* had formerly granted unto them; and the Emperour *Vespasian* was so friendly and favourable unto holy Christians, that when he was in *Brittain* before he was Emperour, as *Harding* from more ancient Authors hath testifyed, he procured those immunities and exemptions for S. *Joseph* and his company, which King *Arviragus* endowed them with: and I do not doubt but that he was so far a Christian in judgement, that I may recount him in the number of those first Emperours of whom *Tertullian* writeth: *The Emperours themselves would have believed in Christ, if the Emperours had not been necessary to the world, or Men that were Christians might have been Emperours: Sed et* ‘ Cæsares *credidissent super Christo, si aut* Cæsares *non essent sæculo necessarii, aut si et Christiani potuissent esse* Cæsares.

Tert. Apol. contr. gentil. c. 21.

This King *Marius* as *Matth. Westm.* and divers others do testifie, died the 78. year of Christ, and left *Coillus* his Son his Successor in the Kingdome, *Anno gratiæ* 78. Marius Brittannorum *Rex ab hoc sæculo transiens*, Coillum *Filium habuit successorem*; by whom he reigned but a short time, not above six years: Others affirm that he reigned a far longer time, the Publisher of the *Brittish* History ascribe, 52 years. *Harding* avoucheth that he died

Math. West. ao. 78.

Mr. *Bro. f.* 169.

When he had Reigned sixty years and three;
His Tribute paid full well to Roman *City,*
Of Christs Faith somewhat he was informed;
But much more he needed to have been reformed.

Hard. in Chron. in Reg. Marius c. 50. fol. 42.

But howsoever the question about his Regiment, long or short be resolved, certain it is that he was a Friend to Christians, and if he Reigned long, longer was their peace by his permission.

Fabian in the life of this King tells us, that the Chronicle of *England* calls him *Westmer:* and that during his Reign, a certain Chieftain, whom *Gaufride* calleth *Londricus*, of the *Picts*, Landing with a great Navy, in the Province of *Albania* now *Scotland*, began to make havock with fire and sword; which ungrateful tidings being brought to *Marius*, he leaveth a considerable Army and marcheth towards his Enemies to give them battle; in which *Londricus*, or as others call him, *Rodicus*, with a great part of his Army was slain; In remembrance of which Victory, King *Marius* caused to be erected a great stone, and thereon to be ingraven *Marii Victoria*, or the Victory of *Marius;* but *William* of *Malmsbury* is of opinion, that this stone was erected in memory of *Marius* the *Roman Consul*, the country round about being called *Fince*, that time *Westmaria*, and now *Westmerland;* and it pleased K. *Ri.* the Second to add unto the Titles of the *Nevills* of *Raby* the higher and more eminent stile of

Earls of Westmerland.

1 *Raph Nevill* Lord of *Raby*, Sir *Marshall.*
2 *Raph Nevill.*
3 *Raph Nevill.*
4 *Raph Nevill.*
5 *Hen. Nevill.*
6 *Charles Nevill.*
Gules a Salton Argent.

Francis Fane Eldest Son of *Mary* Lady *Dispencer*, descended from the *Nevills*, Earl of *Westmerland*, created Earl of *Westmerland*, 22. *Ja. Decemb.* 29.
Mildmay Fane Earl of *Westmerland.*
Azure 3, left hand Gauntlets *Or.*

The *Picts* being thus slain and vanquisht, those who were left undestroyed, with all humble submission requested of King *Marius* to graunt them a place of habitation, who assigned unto them an angle or canton in the remotest parts of *Scotland*, which by some Authors was called *Cathe-*

Cathenesia, which these people the *Brittains* disdaining to give them their Daughters, the *Irish* contracted their children, which in processe of time increased into a great Colony, and the Country as affirmeth *Policronicon* in the 37. Chap. of the first book, was first called *Ireland:* Secondly *Pictania*, and lastly *Scotland; Marius* giving way to fate, was buried at *Caerlile.*

Having in short shewed you the Lives and Deaths of the *Brittish* Kings and Princes, to the death of *Marius;* let us cast our eyes a while upon the *Romans*, and view the remainder of their proceedings, not yet, related, in this Isle. The (*a*) *Boduni* then living under the Government of the (*b*) *Cattieuchlani*, betook themselves to the protection of *Plautius*, who leaving Garisons in those parts, marched towards a River, over which the *Brittains* supposed that the *Romans* could not passe without a Bridge: and therefore imagined themselves safe, having pitched their Camp on the other side of the water; But *Plautius* sent over certaine *Germans*, (who being accustomed to swim over Rivers with swift currents) even in their Armour, found an easie passage to the further bank, and there set upon the *Brittains*, wounding the Horses, withdrew their Chariots, and by that means overthrowing their Riders, and disordering their whole power; Then was *Flavius Vespasian* (who had the leading of the second Legion,) and *Sabinus* his brother, appointed to passe over and to charge them on a sudden as they were dispersed; if we follow *John Harding*, he will tell us that St. *Joseph* and his Religious company came hither with *Vespasian* Lieutenant to the Roman Emperour; and that by the intreaty of *Vespasian*, the then King and Queen of the *Brittains*, *Arviragus* and *Gennissa*, those Favours and Freedoms which by our Histories he enjoyed at *Glastenbury*, were bestowed upon him; for thus speaking of *Vespasian*, he saith,

a The ancient Inhabitants of the Counties of *Gloucester* and *Oxford.*

b The ancient Inhabitants of *Buckingham*, *Bedford* and *Hertford.*

With whom Joseph *full holy and full wise*
Of Aramathie *with his fellowes fourteen*
Into this Land then came, and gave content,
For whom so then Vespasian *pray'd the King,*
The Queen also, to him to be good Lord
And good Lady, which they granted in all thing;
When Vespasian *returned to* Rome *home again,*
The King indued Joseph *in* Meatrine.

Which relation wanteth no probability to make it good; for *Vespasian* came hither out of *Germany*, by which St. *Joseph* must needs passe in his journey towards *Brittain*, from the Asiatical *Gallia*, and the adjoyning Countries; neither was *Vespasian* an Enemy, but a Friend and lover of Christians, of whom we shall have occasion to speak more, when we come to the time of his being Emperour.

Some of the *Brittains* being slain, and others taken prisoners, the night made an end of the skirmish; The next morning the rest of the dispersed rout shewed themselves upon the shore, and gave occasions of a new Fight, which continued a long time with equall advantage, till *C. Sydius Geta* being in danger to have been taken, recovered himself, and at the last enforced the *Brittains* to retire; For which service he had afterwards triumphal honors assigned him, although he were no Consul; in this conflict *Vespasian* (being beset round about with the *Brittains*) was in great danger, either to have been slain or taken, if he had not been timely rescued by *Titus* his son, who then exercised the office of Tribune of the Souldiers, and began in his tender years to give some proof of his valour; After this battle, the *Brittains* withdrew themselves to the mouth of the River *Thamesis*, near the place where it falls into the Sea; and being skilful in the shallowes, and firm grounds, passed over in safety, when as the *Romans* that pursued them (not knowing the dangerous places) were oftentimes in great hazard; Some of the *Germans* that were most forward to adventure, by reason of their skill in swimming, as soon as they had got to the further shore, were compassed about and killed by the Natives, and the rest of the Roman Army that followed was much distressed in the passage, and sharply assailed at their coming on land, where began a bloody fight, in the which *Togodumius* a *Brittish* Prince, one of *Cunobelines* Sons was slain, whose death did nothing abate the courage of the *Brittains*, but rather enflamed them with desire of revenge; for the effecting whereof, they gathered together new Forces from divers parts of the Isle. *Plautius* fearing the greatnesse of their power, and being straightned in a place of disadvantage and danger, proceeded no further at that time, but fortifying only such Townes as he had already taken, advertised *Claudius* of the doubtful state of his Affairs.

In the mean time *Vespasian* was imployed in the other parts of the Isle, where fortune seemed to lay the Foundation of that greatnesse, unto which he afterwards attained; for in short space he fought thirty times with the *Brittains*, overcoming two Warlike Nations, and tameing the fierce (*a*) *Belga:* whose Ancestors coming hither out of *Gallia Belgica* at the first, either to take booties, or to make war, gave the name of their own Country to such places as they had subdued (a custome commonly used amongst the *Gaules*, when they seated themselves in any part of this Island.)

a The Inhabitants of the Countries of *Somerset*, *Wilton* and *South-Hampton.*

Which like fortunate successe *Vespasian* proceeded in attempting, and conquering the Isle *Vectis* that lyeth on the South side of *Brittain;* when *Claudius* the Emperour being now furnished of all things necessary for the *Brittish* expedition, set forward with a mighty Army, consisting

consisting of Horsemen, Footmen and Elephants; He marched first to *Ostria*, from thence to *Massilia* the rest of the voyage he made by Land to (*a*) *Gessoriacum* in *Gallia*, where he embarked; His forces being safely transported into the Isle, were led towards the River *Thamesis*, where *Plautius* and *Vespasian* with their power attended his coming; so the two Armies being joyned together, crossed the River again; the *Brittains* that were assembled to encounter them, began to Fight, which was sharply maintained on both sides, till in the end a great number of the *Ilanders* being slain, the rest fled into the woods, through which the *Romans* pursued them, even to the Town of (*b*) *Camolodunum*, which had been the Royal seat of *Cunobelin*, and was then one of the most defensible places in the Dominions of the *Trynobants;* this town they surprized, and afterwards fortifyed, planting therein a Colony of old Souldiers to strengthen those parts, and to keep the Inhabitants there in obedience; Then were the *Brittains* disarmed, howbeit *Claudius* remitted the confiscation of their goods, for which favour the *Ilanders* erected a Temple and an Altar unto him, honouring him as a God. Now the states of the Country round about, being so weakned by the losse of their Neighbours, and their own civil dissensions, as they were unable to resist the *Roman* power any longer, began to offer their submission, promising to obey and live peaceably under the Roman Government, and so by little and little the hither part of the Isle was reduced into the form of a Province.

a *Bolein in Picardie.*

b *Malden in Essex.*

In honour of this Victory, *Claudius* was divers times saluted by the name of Imperator, contrary to the Roman custome, which permitted it but once for one expedition; The Senate of *Rome* also upon advertisement of his successe, decreed that he should be called *Brittanicus*, and that his son should have the same Title, as a surname proper and hereditary to the *Claudian* Family; *Massilina* his Wife, the monster of her Sex, for impudency and lasciviousnesse, had the first place in council assigned her (as *Sivia* the wife of *Augustus* sometime had) and was also licensed to ride in a Chariot at his return to *Rome* (which was the sixth month after his departure thence, having continued but sixteen dayes onely in this Isle) he entred the City in triumph, performed with more then usual ceremonies of state, whereat certaine Presidents of Provinces and banished men were permitted to be present; On the top of his pallace was placed a crown set with stems, and fore-parts of ships which the *Romans* called *Corona Navalis*, as a sign of the conquest of the *Ocean;* divers Captains that had served under him in *Brittany*, were honoured with Triumphal ornaments, yearly playes were appointed for him, and two Arches of Triumph adorned with Trophies, were erected, the one at *Rome*, the other at *Gessoriacum*, where he embarked for *Brittany*, to remain to succeeding Ages: as perpetual records of his victory, and a work of such merit to have subdued so small a part of this Island.

About this time (as it may be probably conjectured) Christian Religion being yet green, and of small growth, began to cast forth some small sparkes of her brightnesse in the Isle of *Brittain;* whether Christians of *Rome* and other countries, then flying persecution, resorted for safety and quietnesse, as to a place remote, and by reason of the Wars and Troubles there, not much subjected to inquisition; whereas also divers *Brittains* remaining at *Rome* (where Christianity then increased) either for Hostages, or detained as Prisoners, or haply for some private respects of profit and pleasure, had opportunity and liberty to converse with the *Roman* Christians, and to be by them instructed and confirmed in the Faith of Christ. The gate being now set open by this Author to discourse of our Famous and Saintly *Brittains*, who even with the very first submitted themselves to the most heavenly and sweet yoak of their divine Master and Lord eternal, Redeemer of Mankind, God and Man Christ Jesus; I shall endeavour to make it evident by the Testimony of Learned and approved Antiquities, to the great glory of the *Brittish* Nation, that divers of them were the adopted sons and children of their eternal Father, and the never-erring Catholick Church their Mother, within few years after the Death and Passion of our most blessed Redeemer.

The History of Great *Brittain*, part 1. fol. 35.

To begin therefore this intended Relation, I will begin with St. *Mansuetus* the Disciple of St. *Peter* the Apostle, and by him ordained the first Bishop of *Tullum* or *Teul* in *Lorain*, who was born in that part of *Brittain* which now and for many years hath been called *Scotland:* but whether he was a *Brittain* or a *Scot*, will more fully appear hereafter; and that he was by birth (that part of the Ile now called *Scotland*, being at that time a part of *Brittain*, and long after) which among others, *Martial* the Poet maketh manifest for that time: who writing to *Quintus Ovidius*, who was to travel into those parts, saith,

Quinte Caledonios Ovidi *visure* Britannos.
(*a*) Quintus Ovidius *a* Roman *called so;*
To view the Caledonian Brittains *now doth go.*

a *Caius Calig.*

In the time of this Emperour we read that St. *Peter* the Apostle consecrated our holy Countryman St. *Mansuetus* (whom he had Christened before in the time of *Tiberius*) a Bishop, and sent him to *Tullum* in *Loraine. The inhabitants of* Tullum *in* Loraine *had for their Apostle and first Bishop of their Faith in* Christ, *St.* Mansuetus *a* Scot *by Nation, the Disciple of St.* Peter *the Apostle, and companion of St.* Clement. This is testified also by many others, as *Gulielmus, Eisengrenius, Antonius, Democharez, Petrus de Natalibus*, with others, saying, Mansuetus *by Nation*

St. *Mansuetus* a *Brittain*, by St. *Peter* Consecrated Bishop of *Tullum.*

Nation a Scot (so they term our Northern *Brittains* according to the last Name thereof,) *born of a Noble Family, the Disciple of* Simon Bar-Jonas *the chief of the Apostles, fellow of Saint* Clement *the Bishop of* Metz, *was consecrated by Saint* Peter *the first Bishop in the city of* Tullum.

Hitherto these Authors; onely the difference I find between them, is this, that *Arnoldus Mirmannus* saith, St. *Clement* whose companion *Mansuetus* was, was Bishop of *Metz* by St. *Peters* appointment in the 40 year of Christ when *Caius Caligula* was Emperor: and *Eisengrenius*, tells us, that St. *Mansuetus* was Bishop of *Tullum*, in the year 49. eight or nine years after, which may easily be reconciled together, by saying St. *Mansuetus* was sent by St. Peter, in the year of Christ 40. and took not upon the charge of *Tullum* untill the year 49. in the mean time being otherwise or elsewhere imployed in preaching the Gospel of Christ. Neither will it avail or prove any thing to the contrary for any man to object, that St. *Peter* was not yet come to *Rome*, nor after until the beginning of the Empire of *Claudius;* for although he came not thither to make any residence there til about that time, yet this nothing hindred many of these Western Nations moved with the Love of Christ, and Fame of *St. Peter*, to resort unto him in the parts of the East, where he remained to be instructed by him: And he both by himself and his Disciples sent from him had Founded many Churches, in divers parts of the Western World before this time; as namely at *Tauremonium* the 39 year, and at *Syracuse* the same year. And to have Founded the Church of Christ in *Sicily* the same time. Mr. *Bro. f.* 31.3

This our Countryman St. *Mansuetus* was either in the Reign of *Caius Caligula* or *Claudius* Bishop of *Tullum*, and Founded the first Episcopal succession there; And no Man will think that he alone of this Nation, was either consecrated Bishop or Priest, or became a Christian. It is a thing scarcely heard of in Histories that any one Man should only be call'd to that high dignity and calling in the Church of God, and to leave his Country to preach to strangers, except his own Nation was otherways supplyed with Clergymen and other Christians, and except some storme or violence of persecution should separate him from his natural friends and country, which neither is nor can be pretended in this case; For neither at any time, nor all the life of St. *Mansuetus* being very long, yet (he not returning into *Brittain*) was there any prosecution of Christians, but quiet in this Kingdome, and favour and friendship of all in office and authority to that Religion; and not this only, but a general inclination and disposition in the whole Island, to be instructed in, and receive the faith of Christ; And so whether we will say this Holy Bishop of *Brittain*, went from hence to St. *Peter* in the Eastern countries, or St. *Peter* was there then in these parts, when he consecrated him Bishop or Priest; no man can be so unadvised to think, that he was the onely Bishop, Priest, and Christian of this Nation then. This cannot enter into a reasonable judgement; If we said St. *Mansuetus* went out of this Nation to St. *Peter* in the Eastern countries (which our late Authors will rather agree to) this maketh as much for the honour of that Apostle, and the love and reverence of our first Christians unto him, to draw them by such forcible bands thereof, to undertake so long and dangerous a journey, to be instructed by that holy Apostle; And this holy Bishop being associate to St. *Clement*, a Roman born, and so returning by *Rome* from these Eastern countries, being their direct way to *Metz*, *Tullum* and those places where they preached; but at their passing by *Rome*, St. *Mansuetus* visited those *Brittains* of this Nation, which then were Hostages and Pledges there; whereof some at that time in true judgement must needs be thought to be Christians; as namely, the Parents of the Lady *Claudia*, which both were *Brittains;* And that they then were Christians before the beginning of *Claudius* his Empire, or St. *Peters* coming to *Rome*, in the beginning thereof, the *Romans* themselves shall witnesse; for they tell us, that the House of *Pudens*, Husband of our Countrywoman St. *Claudia* was the first lodging of St. *Peter* in *Rome*, and there the Christians first assembled to serve God. And yet certain it is that this St. *Pudens* was either but a very young child or not born when St. *Peter* came to *Rome* and so young that a late Writer saith of him and *Claudia*, Pudens *and* Claudia *were two young persons* when St. *Paul* remembred them in his second Epistle to *Timothy*, which they say was in the last year of *Nero*, or without doubt not long before, 24 or 25 years after St. *Peters* coming to *Rome*, in the beginning of *Claudius* his time by all our Accounts. And these Authors further say, they were so young that they were not in their judgements *married untill the latter end of* Trajans *time or about the beginning of* Domitian. And the Ancient Martyrology it self is witnesse, That when *St. Peter* came to *Rome*, *St. Pudens* was not a Christian but baptized by him. Therefore it was not St. *Pudens*, then not born, or a young child and not Christned but after, that did or could give the first entertainment in his House to St. *Peter*, or make his House a Church for Christians. Besides, evident it is that this Saint *Pudens* was born in *Umbria* in *Italy* far from *Rome*, and his dwelling place was there at *Sabinum;* of which *St. Claudia* his wife took another Name unto her, as more hereafter. Therefore I must entreat the *Romans* to give me leave to think that this House which was the first Lodging of *St. Peter* in *Rome*, was the House of the Holy Christian Parents of our renowned countrywoman *Claudia*, and they then Christians, and some of the Hostages of *Brittain* at *Rome* when *St. Peter* came thither at first, and were so charitable to the *Saints* of God, that they gave entertainment to that Holy Apostle before any of the *Romans*, and made their House the House of God, and serving him.

The Brittish Lady *Claudia* and others of her Family became Christians about this time. *Baron. in Annot. in diem* 19. *Maii. Martyr.* Author of the 3 Conversions. Mr. *Bro. f.* 33. *Godwyn Conv. of Britt.* p. 17. *Godwyn ut sup.* p. 17. 2 Tim. 4. *Godwyn sup. Mart. Rom. die* 19. *Maii. Martial Epig. Balcent. 1. De Scrip. in Claud* Christian *Brittains* in *Rome* the first Entertainers of St. *Peter* the Apostle there, and their House the first Church or Oratory for Christians thereof. These probably converted by our Countryman St. *Mansuetus.*

Not unprobable it is that those Holy *Brittains* then in *Rome* which first received St. *Peter*

 there,

there, were first converted by their holy Countryman, St. *Mansuetus* disciple of St. *Peter*, as he returned from that great Apostle at *Antioch*, or thereabout, with *St. Clement* by *Rome* into those parts, whither St. *Peter* sent them Bishops; And by this happy means of that holy Apostle St. *Peter*, our Disciple and his Christian countryman at *Rome*, much spiritual good redounded after to this Kingdome; neither can we think but very many here in *Brittain*, were also then converted by the means of St. *Mansuetus*, and some other of his holy companions, both in this journey to *Antioch* to St. *Peter*, and in his return into these Countries again to preach the Gospel, especially in the more Northern parts of *Brittain;* of which Nation he is supposed to be, and named *Scotus* a Scot, as all the *Brittains* of the North part beyond the wall or trench of the Emperours *Adrian* and *Severus* were named, because they were so mixed with the Scots, that in time the Scots were the stronger and greater Nation in that part, and of that time; and in this sence, it is most properly true for any thing which we read particularly in the Histories of the *Magdeburians*, which divers also of this Kingdom both ancient and modern seem to say; *Petrus Cluniacensis* (and I may add *Tertullian*) tells us, that the people of *Brittain* in the North (where the Scots now be) were the first Christians; *Petrus Cluniacensis* calleth the Scots the more ancient Christians; and hereto we may add the testimony of *Tertullian*, who saith, the places of the *Brittains* which were unaccessible to the *Romans*, were subject to Christ, and addeth of the *Brittains*, *the name of Christ reigned among them*, which our English late Authors, in *their Theatre confirm* in this manner; *It is certain that the* Brittains *were with the first Converts; and Tertullian who lived within* 200 *years of Christs Nativity, sheweth no lesse, who the more to provoke the* Jewes *against whom we wrote, calleth to witnesse the fruitful encrease of the Gospel of salvation through many countries and nations, and among them nameth the* Brittains *to have received the word of life; The power whereof saith he, hath pierced into those places whither the* Romans *could not come. Whence* Petrus Cluniacensis *supposeth the Scottish men the more ancient Christians.*

Magdiburgina centur. 1. *c.* 2. *col.* 6.

Theater of great *Brittain.* I. 6.

Tertullian lib. adversus Judæos, c. 7.

Petrus Cluina. ad Bernard.

The like have other late Writers, and those their cited Authors, which cannot be otherwise verified, but by applying this preaching of the faith of Christ unto those Northern *Brittains*, either by this their holy Countryman St. *Mansuetus*, the first Bishop we can find of this Kingdome, or some other associate of his, sent hither at or about that time by the same holy Apostle *St. Peter;* for in all other respects, whether we speak of the *Brittish* Christians here in the time of *Claudius* or *Nero* (of which these modern Antiquaries will tell us more hereafter) or the coming of *St. Joseph* of *Arimathea* in his Religious companions into this Kingdome, in the days of *Nero*, or the general conversion of the Kingdome of *Brittain*, unto the trenches of *Severus* in the time of King *Lucius* by *Elutherius;* all these were long before the conversion of the Scots, in the time of K. *Donaldus*, either by Pope *Victor*, or *Zepherinus*, as *Harrison* rather supposeth; the first time which is assigned by any, being in the 203 year of Christ: and if it was under Pope *Zepherine*, it was after that time; for he was not chosen Pope until the year 209. before which time, or the beginning it self of the papacy of *St. Victor*, which was in the year 198. this our *Brittain*, on this side the division, had generally and publickly received the faith of Christ; And the very words of *Tertullian* living and dying before the conversion of *Scotland*, within the first two hundred years, writing in his book against the Jews, *that the places of* Brittain *which the* Romans *could never conquer or come to, did acknowledge Christ and his name did reign in them*, do manifestly convince it to be so; For *Tertullian* living and writing in *Affrica*, could not possibly take notice of things done here in an Island so far off, presently after they were first effected, and by no means could either he, or any other Writer speak of things done so long after; truly to report them done so long before, he had been the greatest prophet that ever was.

St. *Claudia* of whom mention is formerly made, was the daughter of *Brittish* parents, which then lived as Hostages at *Rome* to the Emperor for this land and Kingdome of *Brittain*, and by that means it was their happiness and honour to give the first entertainment to that blessed Apostle St. *Peter*, at his first coming thither, as that Roman tradition of that their house; after by marriage with the holy *Brittish* Lady *Claudia*, their daughter and heir, with *Pudens* the Senator; and so long after this coming of *St. Peter* to *Rome*, named the house of *Pudens*, the Senator, assures us, which I prove by another undoubted tradition of the *Romans;* That *St. Peter* was 15 years in *Rome*, before *St. Paul* came thither; so writeth *Florentius Wigorn*, with the common consent of Antiquity and Writers both ancient and modern. And the Roman Martyrology tells us of this *Pudens* the Senator, that he was baptized by the Apostles; And there calleth him plainly *Pudens* the Senator, Father of St. *Pudentiana* the Virgin, so that being baptized by the Apostles, St. *Peter* and St. *Paul* (for no others were then in *Rome*) this could not be by true account, untill at the soonest fiveteen years after St. *Peter* was first received in that house; And if the Martyrology could carry that interpretation, to understand by *the Apostles* in the plural number one Apostle (one proper construction) yet by this Friendly, and more then lawful interpretation, he must needs be baptized by St. *Peter;* and so also a most unprobable thing, that divers Christians then being in *Rome*, St. *Peter* would first commit himself to a Pagan or Catechumen, and he and the Christians of *Rome* make such an house their chiefest Church and place of Assembly for Divine things; This Lady *Claudia*, though born of *Brittish* parents, yet was not born in this Isle; *Martiall*, saith *Claudia cæruleis cum sit prognata Brittannis*, but not in *Brittain;* only she is called of the same Poet, *peregrina* a stranger,

Mr. *Bro. f.* 53.3

Floren. Wigor Hist. an. 38. and 60. *Stow* and *Howes.*

Mr. *Bro. f.* 56.

Martial 11. *Epig.* 54. *de Clau. Ruff.*

a stranger, as the children of strangers usually are termed, both with us and other people; And the time of her birth and age so convince.

And whereas we find no memory at all of any natural parents of St. *Pudens* dwelling at *Rome*, we have sufficient testimony not only of the permanent dwelling both of the Father and Mother of St. *Claudia* there, but that by divers probable Arguments they dwelled in that very House, where *Pudens* continued with them, after his marriage with their Daughter, and were holy and renowned Christians, although their native Country of *Brittain* hath hitherto been almost wholly deprived of their honour, and so must needs be by the *Roman* Tradition, the first entertainers of St. *Peter* in *Rome;* for as a late Author writeth, Pudens *and* Claudia *were two young persons, but faithful Christians, at that time unmarried when* Paul *writ the second Epistle unto* Timothy, *which was in the last year of* Nero *as all men suppose that I have read, except* Baronius, *and that they were married in the later end of* Vespasian, *or about the beginning of* Domitian. Therefore *Pudens* being so young in the end of *Nero* his Empire, although we grant him then newly married, yet this was by all Computations, at the least 24 years after the coming of St. *Peter* to *Rome*, and so it could not possibly be *Pudens* but the parents of *Claudia*, our *Brittains*, that entertained first St. *Peter* in their House at *Rome;* who for certain being *Brittains* of Noble Order and Degree, and living in *Rome* as Hostages, by all judgement they enjoyed more freedome and liberty in matters of Religion, then the *Romans* did at that time. The Emperors of *Rome* then nor long after intermedling with the *Brittains* for matters of Religion, but leaving it voluntary and free unto them, as other Tributaries, to use the Religion of their Countries, or as they were best and most disposed, privately at the least, even in *Rome* it self without controlment. So by the great mercy and providence of God, the subjection and temporal captivity or restraint of divers of these our worthy Countrymen proved to be the most happy spiritual freedom in Christ, both of those our Hostages there and this whole Kingdome, afterward converted to the true Faith, from thence by this original so renowned and glorious for ever to this Nation, to have in *Rome* it self the first Harborours and Receivers of that most blessed and highest Apostle St. *Peter*, that the House where St. *Peter* was first received, was called the House of *Pudens* the Senator, may be because he long after was owner of it, as it was also called the House of St. *Novatus*, the House of St. *Timothy*, the House of St. *Pudentiana* the blessed children of *St. Pudens* and *St. Claudia* our Countrywoman, who all successively possessed it, termed by their Name for the time, as usually houses and places be by the owners Names, untill the time of Pope *Pius* the first, it was by the Donation of *St. Pudentiana*, as the *Roman* Antiquities themselves and their continual kept tradition do declare, absolutely converted to a Church, and ever since after her death called the Church of *St. Pudentiana*, which before was called the house of them, as they possessed it in order, or the house of them all; sometimes as the old *Roman* Martyrology calleth it, the house of all the four children of *St. Pudens*, and *St. Claudia;* for speaking of them all by name, *St. Novatus Timotheus*, *Pudentiana* and *Praxedet;* it addeth, *The House of these being changed into a Church is called the Title of Pastor.*

Godwin. com. of Brittain, p. 17. c. 3.
2 Tim. 4. 21.

And it is evident by all probability that the Father of the Lady *Claudia*, owner of this House where all his children long after lived, was yet living and possessor thereof both now and when *St. Peter* was first entertained there; For *Martial* the Poet which lived in this time, and wrote in the dayes of *Domitian* and *Nerva*, long after maketh an honourable Memory of the Father of the Lady *Claudia* then living, calling him *Socer* of *Pudens*, the Father of his wife St. *Claudia* our Countrywoman by parents; for the word *Socer* hath no other meaning then *a Father in law*, father to the wife, whose Father in law he is, or Father to the husband of that wife to whom he is sirnamed *Socer*. Evident it is also, that *Pudens* had no other wife but *Claudia*, and she long overlived her husband *Pudens*. And that this his Father in law was as noble for his Faith and Religion in Christ, as by descent and birth, we may easily inform our selves, if from no other ground, yet from the most holy and vertuous education of his Daughter in that profession, who by the examples and documents of her pious parents, the best Tutors of children, their greatest charge, was by their instruction come to that perfection in the law of Christ, that being yet but young in all opinions, when St. *Paul* writ his second Epistle to *Timothy* a little before his death: she deserved the stile of one of four principal Christians in the judgement of that great Apostle as two great Doctors *S. Chrysostome* and *Theodoret* that part of his Epistle, Eubulus *saluteth thee, and* Pudens, *and* Linus, *and* Claudia, *and all the brethren.* He remembreth them by Name whom he knew to be more fervent in Faith. And again, *Theodoret* upon that place, saith, Paul *put in the Names of them which were the best and most loving of vertue:* by which we may sufficiently see the great piety not onely of St. *Claudia*, but her holy parents also, the then honours of this Kingdome, that had caused her then under their charge to be taught and instructed in so excellent a manner in true Religion.

Martial. l. Epigr. sæpe. Joan Bale. li. descript. Cent. 1. in Claudio. Ruff. To. Pit. li. de vir. illust. in eadem. Godwin Com. Britt. et alii.
The Brittish parents of St. *Claudia* were Christians.
Chrys. in Epist 2 ad Tim. Theodoret in Epist. 2 ad Tim.

And if I may have the like licence to write for the Religion of this Father in law, which a late Author taketh to prove *Pudens* the son in law a Christian, I may do it with much more reason; for thus he writeth, *That the same* Pudens *was a Christian, we have a great presumption in the Epigram of* Martial, *where for his vertuous carriage he calleth him S.* Maritus; *but a greater in another of the same* Martial, *wherein he yieldeth him thanks for perswading him to amend his Writings, that for obscenity and lasciviousness are indeed not to be endured by Christian ears: And this it is.*

Godwin. Com. Brit. p. 17.

Cogis

Martial. l. 7. *Epigram.* 11.

Cogis me calamo manuque nostra
Emendare meos Pudens *libellos.*

Pudens thou wilt that I the errors mend
Which in my wanton Verses I have pen'd.

That by this kind of Argument the Father of *Claudia* our noble Countrywoman, was in all degrees as good or rather a better Christian then his son in law *Pudens* was, is most evident; for these Verses which *Pudens* did well like and allow, yet by the testimony of *Martial* himself might not be imparted to the Father in law of *Pudens*, but would seem light unto him occupied in more serious things. For he writeth unto *Pudens*.

Martial. l. 7. Epig. 57. *ad Ruffin.*

Commendare meas instanti Rufe Camœnas
Parce precor socero, seria forsan amat.

Rufus, my lines from thy wives Father keep,
His thoughts are rap't with things more grave, more deep.

St. *Eubulus* named, with honour by St. *Paul*, probably was the Father of St. *Claudia* a *Brittain.*

Where we see that the gravity of the Father in law of *Pudens* was greater then his; therefore much more may we presume from hence that he was a better Christian then the other, by that argument. And yet we have a better Author both for his Christianity and name also; for the other three named by St. *Paul* to send salutations to *Timothy* from *Rome* at that time, for certain, except *Eubulus* the first, were continuing in one House; *Pudens* and *Claudia* were then married, as is evident in the ancient *Roman* Martyrology and others; and seeing by the *Romans* tradition and other testimonies, the house wherein they dwelt, was the chief lodging of the Apostles, St. *Peter* and *Paul*, and their successors until the time of *Pope Pius* the first, it was converted to be a Church; we must needs account St. *Linus* the Bishop, the third which is here named, to be also of the same family for the most part; then how to single forth St. *Eubulus*, which here is first, either for Piety, or Nobility, or that he was the chief Pater-familias, or Master of the house, or all, and make him a stranger there, I cannot find it by St. *Paul*, onely repeating them of one family, or any other warrant; For it was plain here by the Apostle, that he was a chief and principal Christian in *Rome*, and first named among those worthies; and before St. *Linus* a Bishop then, and *Pudens* a Senator, and absolutely there set down as their chiefest receiver, friend and patron: which cannot agree to any other better then to the Father of St. *Claudia*, this Father in Law to her Husband St. *Pudens*, and first entertainer of St. *Peter* the Apostle in *Rome*, by the *Romans* tradition; for neither *Dorotheus* the continuator of *Florentius Wigor*, nor any other that write of the Disciples there, place him among Clergy-men; and St. *Paul* which giveth him that honour in that place, clearly proveth he was none of his Disciples then in *Rome;* for he writeth in the same place, *only Luke is with me;* No Martyrology speaketh of him, neither any Historian or Interpreter of Scripture, to my reading setteth down of what Nation he was, but leave him for a stranger, as likewise many do St. *Claudia*. Therefore except better Authority can be brought against me, seeing he is by the Apostle so signified and placed the first in that family and salutation, *Eubulus greeteth you, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia*, there is no cause yet I find to deny him to be the owner and Master of that house that first entertained St. *Peter* in *Rome*, and he himself the first happy man that gave that glorious Apostle entertainment there; that he was our most renowned Countryman of *Brittain*, and Father of Lady *Claudia;* for there is no other, by any probable conjecture was likely to perform this duty in that house; *Pudens* as before, was either then unborn or an infant; of his own parents, Father or Mother, there is no mention in antiquities, that either they were Christians, or that they dwelt at all in *Rome*, much lesse in that house, being inhabitants of *Sabinum*, and by Country *Sabinites*, far distant from *Rome;* And so there is none left unto us to be a Christian, and left to entertain that heavenly Messenger and Guest S. *Peter* in that time and place, but the renowned parents of St. *Claudia* then dwelling in *Rome*, and there confined to a certain house and place of permanency by command of the Roman power; to whom with many other Noble *Brittains*, they were hostages and pledges for the fidelity and obedience of this Kingdome, to the Roman Emperours at that time.

Martyr. Rom. 20. *Jun. in* St. *Novato.*

Mr. *Broug.* fol. 59. 6.

St. *Eubulus* probably a *Brittain.*

2 Tim. 4.

To strengthen this opinion, we may add that St. *Paul* sendeth to St. *Timothy* his Disciple the salutations of *Eubulus* before all others; of which sending the greetings of so few by name, it will be no easie search to find out a better or more probable reason then this, that St. *Timothy* so neer and beloved a scholar of St. *Paul*, lodged usually in this house: he also was there with his Master entertained by *Eubulus* the owner thereof, and by that Title of his Hospitality, obtained the first place in that salutation; otherwise no man will doubt but S. *Linus* Bishop by calling, so honourable in the Church of Christ, ought and should have been named before him; And that this familiar acquaintance between St. *Timothy* and these our holy Christian *Brittains* received original from their ancient entertainment of St. *Timothy* in their house in *Rome* many years before this their salutation, in the Epistle of *St. Paul* it is evident: for St.

Mr. *Broug.* fol. 59. 6.

St. *Paul* being now lately come to *Rome*, when he wrote this Epistle, neither he nor *St. Timothy* were after *St. Pauls* first dismission from prison there so long before; it is manifest that these, though the Lady young in years, were ancient Christians at that time; and we have an uncontroleable warrant from *St. Paul* himself, in his Epistle to the *Hebrews*, that *St. Timothy* was at *Rome*, when he was first prisoner there in the beginning of *Nero* his Empire; For thus he writeth, *Know you that our brother* Timothy *is set at liberty;* Thus *St. Paul* writeth from *Rome*, in the time of his first imprisonment there, and so maketh these our country Christians to be acquaintance of St. *Timothy* then, to be more ancient in the school of Christ then either *St. Timothy* or St. *Paul* at his first coming to *Rome*, when there was none to instruct either them, or others in Christian Religion at *Rome*, but *St. Peter* and his Disciples. I add to this the charge and warning which *Martial* the poet gave before to *Pudens*, *Rufus*, *my lines from thy Wives Father keep;* an evident testimony that they then lived in one house together, and so the *poems* sent to *Pudens* might easily come to his Father in law his hands and reading, except *Pudens* had been so forewarned to keep and conceal them from him, whereof there had been no danger nor need of that admonition, if they had lived in distinct places, and not in one House. And thus much of the Father of the Lady *Claudia*.

Concerning her holy Mother also, so good a Nurse and Tutrix to so happy a child, we are not altogether left desolate without hope, but we may probably find her forth for the honour of this Kingdome her Country. And except the *Roman* Historians can find unto us a Christian Father to St. *Pudens*, and dwelling with his wife in the same House, as I have found unto them a Father unto St. *Claudia*, and Father in law to *Pudens*, an holy Christian dwelling in that house before *Pudens* his time, by Nation of this Kingdome, which by that is said before they cannot doe, seeing that Noble Matron, which is acknowledged by the *Roman* Writers, even *Baronius*, to have dwelt in that House, and Grandmother to St. *Claudia* her children, must needs be her Mother, her Fathers wife and Mother in law to *Pudens*. I am bold to assign that glorious and renowned St. *Priscilla*, Foundresse of that wonderful and religious Church-yard to be the same *Brittish* Christian Lady. *Baronius* (though staggering sometimes in his opinion herein) saith plainly, *There was a most Noble Matron in* Rome *called* Priscilla, *Grandmother of the Virgins*, Pudentia *and* Praxedes, *of whom there is mention in the* Acts *of* Pudentia *written by St.* Pastour. The like he writeth in other places, whereas she is there by him called *the Mother of* Pudens: he must needs be understood to speak in their phrase, which ordinarily all Mothers in law use, by the absolute name of Mothers as the common custom is. Sometimes in other places *Baronius* saith, St. *Priscilla* was wife to *Pudens*, and Mother to St. *Novatus*, *Pudentiana* and *Praxedes;* so likewise doth *Zepherinus Binius*, when it is evident, that *St. Claudia* our *Brittish* Lady was the only wife of *St. Pudens*, and Mother to those *Saints*. Therefore to excuse the one from Errour, and the other from Contradiction, they must hold that both the Mother of St. *Claudia*, and her self also was sometime called *Priscilla*, as she was in *Umbria* called *Sabinella*, of her Husbands house at *Sabinum* there; and this may sufficiently be gathered from those Antiquities *Baronius* citeth, in which one St. *Priscilla* is called *Priscilla senior* the Elder, or old *Priscilla*, to make which justifiable, we must also have *Priscilla Junior*, the younger or young *Priscilla;* and this is usual for distinction sake, where the Mother and Daughter, Father and Son be of one and the same name, to call the Father and Mother by their names, with the addition of Old, or elder; then the Sonne and Daughter with the distinction of young and younger added to them: and there be other distinctions between these two; The eldest (Grandmother to these holy Children) as the Roman Martyrology with others testifyeth, who died at *Rome*, having imployed her self, and her goods to the service of Martyrs; where we see her Festivity kept upon the 16. day of *February*, and that she dyed at *Rome;* Of the other the younger, if by any called *Priscilla*, we find no such observation, nor that she dyed at *Rome*, but quite otherwise, that after her husband *St. Pudens* death, she lived so long at his house at *Sabinum*, in *Umbria*, that she thereupon took her name *Sabellina*, and by all writers died there, far from *Rome*. Secondly, St. *Pastor* who lived in the Apostles time, and familiarly in that our *Brittish* house, in witnesse (even *Baronius* acknowledging it) that the elder St. *Priscilla* the Grandmother to St. *Novatus*, *Timotheus*, *Pudentia* and *Praxedes*, which were St. *Claudia* her Children, was foundresse of that renowned Church-yard *in via Salaria* at *Rome* which bare her name, and was founded before St. *Claudia* was of years to be foundresse thereof; And it must needs be this, and no other, which prepared that most charitable, Christian, costly work: for we find no other Saints of that name, especially in that time, but only her, and St. *Priscilla* wife to St. *Aquila*, divers times mentioned by St. *Paul* being a *Jew*, who could not be Author of that foundation at *Rome*, being at *Corinth*, and there saluted by St. *Paul*, in his first Epistle to the *Corinthians*, and was with her Husband Coadjutrice to St. *Paul* in those parts, as the same Apostle testifyeth; Neither did she with her Husband stay so long at *Rome* to effect such a businesse; for as St. *Luke* proveth, they came from *Rome* upon the banishment of the *Jews*, from thence by *Claudius*, which was soon after their coming thither; and they were at or near *Ephesus* a little before St. *Pauls* death, as he proveth, writing in his 2d Epistle then to St. *Timothy*, Salute *Priscilla* and *Aquila;* and the old Roman Martyrology with others give evidence, they ended their lives in *Asia* the less upon the 8th. day of *July*, when the other St. *Priscilla* died (as before, at *Rome*) far from thence the 16. of *Jan.*

Priscilla foundresse of a Church-yard in *Rome* of her Name, Mother of St. *Claudia*, very probable. *Baronius in Annot. in Martyrolog. Rom. July* the 8 St. *Pastor Sen. Hermes in Act.* St. *Pudens. Baron. Tom.* 1. *Annal. Anno* 159. & *an.* 166.

Mr. *Bro. f.* 60. 8

Martyr. Rom. 16. *Feb.*

St. *Pastor in actis* St. *Praxedis et apud Baron. in Anno. Mart. Rom. die* 16. *Jan.*

1 Cor. c. 16.

Rom. 16.

Acts 18.

2 Tim. 4.

Mart. Rom. 8. *July.*

And *Baronius* who was an eye-witnesse of the chargeable work of that foundation found in his time, shall prove all the wealth both of this St. *Priscilla*, and her Husband St. *Aquila* (being but Tent-makers, as the scripture testifyeth) was not able to effect such a work; *Baronius* who had seen and often visited it, compareth it to a City for largenesse, and streets under the Earth, relating that the whole City of *Rome* was amazed to see it; so wonderful and chargeable a work, with such streets, turnings, Churches, places for divine service, and Conventions, Images of Saints, and other things of great price: as they argue the rich and noble decree of the blessed Foundresse; so for a Lady of *Brittain*, a stranger, there to be at such excessive charge and expences, to provide such a sanctuary for the honour of Christ, safety, reliefe, and comfort both temporal and spiritual, of his servants in a Forraign Country must be a perpetual Glory to this Nation; and too give further testimony, that this our renowned Countrywoman was Foundresse thereof, we find expresly that divers of her family, and posterity, namely, St. *Pudens* her son in Law, her Grandchildren, his Daughters, St. *Pudentia* and St. *Praxedes*, as likely St. *Timotheus* and *Novatus* were honourably interred there. And yet besides this memorable foundation, for the publick good of the Church of Christ, these Romans themselves do tell us, and the late continued buildings do testifie, that there was another such secret Church-yard at her own house, to hide, protect, and bury holy Martyrs in; And thus we have found out now at the last, the house of our noble Christian *Brittains* at *Rome*, to have been the first lodging of the great Apostle St. *Peter*, there his first Church and seat, the harbour of St. *Paul*, and many of their Disciples and successors, Popes of *Rome* after them; the first Seminary Colledge, or Mother of Christian Learning there, or in the Western world, the common and ordinary place of holy Christian Assemblies and Exercises: from whence as from the Originall Well and Fountain, the water of life did take course and current to diffuse it self unto all parts and Nations of the Occidental world; we may make some estimate and apprehension of the wonderful charitable help and assistance this most happy house of our Noble *Brittish* Christian parents of St. *Claudia*, yielded to the holy work, of converting this and all other Western Countries: if besides their extraordinary love to their own Nation, we do reflect upon that, the old Roman Martyrology hath told us of this *Priscilla*, imploying her self and her substance to serve the Saints and servants of Christ; That she and her husband were two of the chiefest of the Nobility of the *Brittains*, kept Hostages at *Rome* for this Kingdome: and yet after so many years spent, and their Honourable Revenues much exhausted in these pious works, in maintaining and relieving distressed Christians, by themselves, substance, and great number of Attendants and servants attending also to those holy ends, they left so much to posterity, that in the Family of their Grand-child St. *Pudentia* in the same House, there were Ninety six Christian men, ordinary Attendants, and St. *Praxedes* her sister being there, nineteen holy Christians were Martyred in that House at one time.

Baronius Annal. Tom. 2. *An.* 130. The costly and admirable building of a Brittish Lady in *Rome*. *Marty. Rom.* 21 *Jul.* *Act. St. Prax. in Breviario die* 2 *Jul. et St Pudentianæ die* 19 *Mai.*

St. Peters first Church and Seat at *Rome*, in the house of a Brittish Lady.

As concerning St. *Peters* preaching himself in *Brittain*, the Theatre of Great *Brittain* saith, *If* Peter *were here at all it was before he went to* Rome, *and that the Gospell was preached here before it was in* Rome, *if* Peter *were the first as some hold who preached there; both which may be more probable, if we consider the huge multitudes of Christians;* 1500 *saith* Baronius, *which dispersed themselves into all parts of the world, upon the Martyring of St.* Stephen *at* Hierusalem. And *Baronius* himself speaketh in this manner, *When we knew that the rest of the Apostles were not sent into the West, as into the Eastern parts of the world, except only* Barnabas *who a short time taught the* Ligurians, *or* James, *if we shall consent to them who deliver that quickly to return from thence, he went into* Spain; *it manifestly appeareth that none of the others were sent into the West part of the world. Therefore it was the Office of* Peter, *who having travelled very many provinces of the East in preaching the Gospel now which was left to doe, he should compasse the Western world; and as* Metaphrastes *and others witnesse, penetrate to the* Brittains, *preaching the Faith of Christ;* Where he maketh it a certain known truth, and manifestly apparent in Histories, *That none of the twelve Apostles but only St.* Peter *preached the Word of God in* Brittain. And among others he citeth *Metaphrastes* for that manifest Truth; and when he had alledged divers and approved Authors for Christs appearing unto St. *Peter*, and sending him into the West part of the World, he addeth, *Metaphrastes* consenting unto these, writeth thus: Our Lord appeared unto St. *Peter* in a Vision, saying, O *Peter*, arise and go to the West; for it hath need to be lighted by thy links, and I will be with thee. And he saith plainly for his own opinion, *Peter* admonished by our Lord so to do, came into the West, and setteth down the time of his coming hither into *Brittain* in the time of *Claudius* the Emperor.

Theat. of great *Brit.* l. 9. c. 9. Sect. 5.

Baron. Annal. Tom. 1 *an. Chr.* 58. p. 597. *Metaphr. die* 29 *Jul.*

Baron. Anueal Tom. 1. *et in Indice v. Petrus Theater* of great *Brit.* l. 6.

But to come to things certain and undoubted, in this History of St. *Peters* living and teaching in this Ile, it is an Historical Verity out of Question, that he was here both in the time of *Claudius* and *Nero* also: his being here in the time of *Claudius*, what time soever it was of his Empire, must needs be long before St. *Paul*, St. *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, or any other that is thought to have preached here or came into these parts; to which I add the Testimony of *Gildas* our most ancient and renowned Historian, who in his Book *De excidio* Brittanniæ, of the Destruction of *Brittain*, thus writeth: So that this Iland might rather be deemed *Romania* then *Brittania;* and whatsoever coyn it had, either brass, silver or gold, it was stamped with the Image of the *Roman* Emperor: in the mean time, while these things were doing, Christ who is the true Sun, not onely from the temporal Firmament, but from the high Tower of Heaven, exceeding all times, shewing his exceeding brightnesse to the whole world, doth

Gildas Epist. de excid. Brit.

doth first afford his beams, to wit, his precepts to this Iland, stiffe with frozen cold, by a long distance of Land removed from the visible Sun.

Therefore seeing this Nation did first receive the Faith of Christ, it must needs be in the time of *Claudius*, when first and never before this Iland was in that state. And this is that very time which so many Antiquaries, *Sameon Metaph. Surius, Luppomannus, Cambden, Audrie, Chesne*, and others agree upon, that St. *Peter* preached in this Kingdom. To which St. *Paul* himself, by his Epistle written to the *Romans* at that time, and amongst so many Christians in *Rome* then, which he remembreth, and never once saluting either St. *Paul*, St. *Aristobulus*, (who some Authors say died here, and by Martyrdome, at *Glastenbury*, *Arnoldus*, *Mermannus* saith in the time of *Domitian*,) St. *Clement*, or any one that is supposed to have been in these parts with St. *Peter*, giveth no small allowance. And St. *Paul* saluting the Family of *Aristobulus* in *Rome*, and omitting him, doth sufficiently insinuate, that St. *Peter* had acquainted him with this his Western Voyage, and taking St. *Aristobulus* with him or sending him hither before him; for except Identity of Name; both *Sophronius* and *Metaphrastes* deceive us: St. *Aristobulus* brother to St. *Barnabas* was Father in law to St. *Peter*, and so following him did likely at the coming of St. *Peter* to *Rome*, remove his Family thither, and left it there, and he himself employed by St. *Peter*, and by him ordained Bishop of this our *Brittain*, must needs be here or in his journey hither at that time.

Mr. *Brou.* fol. 86. 3.

Soph. Hier. li. de laboribus St. *Petri et Pauli.* *Metap. die 29. Junii.* Mr. *Brough.* fol. 88. 4.

Whether St. *Peter* was here, in or about the beginning of the Empire of *Claudius*, and his Invasion of this Nation, in the Fourth year of his Reign, as the common opinion of Antiquaries is, I dare not absolutely determine, though divers together with *Baronius* incline to that opinion, and reasons be not wanting to give probability to it. For if *Pomponia Græcina*, the wife of *Aulus Plautius*, the Emperors Lieut. in *Brittain*, was converted here to the Faith of Christ, this being before the persecution, which they say *Claudius* raised against the Christians the 49. year of Christ, *Aulus Plautius* then being returned to *Rome*, together with his Wife and Company to triumph there, therefore she could not be converted here by any which they say fled hither from *Rome* in the beginning of that persecution; and they can find no other Christians here, except St. *Peter* or some other sent by him, which they do not expresse (our late Writers) to perform that holy Office. Secondly, whereas it is manifest, that St. *Peter* after his coming to *Rome, changed the darknesse of the West into most bright splendour, and was commanded to illuminate the West, the more dark or obscure part of the World*, it carrieth great probability that he began this work before his coming from the East to *Rome* the second time, after the Assumption of the B. Virgin *Mary*, and had enterprized it here in *Brittain* before those dayes: for we read in our own ancient Authors (especially the Manuscript-Antiquity of *Canterbury*) that about the 49. year of Christ, *Peter* did take the *Roman* Chair again, which must needs be to make it true after his return to *Rome* out of some of these West parts. Thirdly, We find in the *French* Annals, cited by *Gulilelmus Eisengrenius*, divers Bishops consecrated by St. *Peter* in this time for our neighbouring Country of *France;* as namely, St. *Maximinus* or *Maximus* at *Aquens* or *Aix*, and St. *Lazarus* at *Marsiles*, in the year of Christ 46. *St. Martial* at *Limoges*, and *St. Julian* at *Maus* in the same year, *St. Paulus Sergius*, at *Narbon* in the year 48. when St. *Paul* the Apostle was not come into these parts to place him there.

Probable that St. *Peter* was in *Brittain*, or sent Disciples about the coming of *Claudius* hither. *Baron. Tom.* 1. *ann. in S. Petro* Auth. of the 3 conversions. *Math. West. ann.* 49. *Mich. Singel. in Martyrio. Dion. Ariopac Clem. Rom. ep.* 1. *Hist. antiq. Mos Eccles. Cant. ad circ. ann.* 49.

Guliel. Eiseng cent. 1. *dist.* 3. *Math. West. an.* 46. *Eiseng. sup. in* St. *Mansuet. et Epist. Gall. Arnold. Mir. Therat. Conc. gent. et Cent.* 1. *Francis. Bell. Cosmagr. Tom.* 1. *in Toul.* Mr. *Brou. f.* 89. *Anton. Doniocharuz. l.* 2. *de miss. Cont. Cal. c.* 30. *Eiseng. cent.* 1. fol. 56. *Bed. Mart. prid. Cal. Jan. Pet. de Natale,* l. 2. c. 25. *Anton.* part. 1. *tit.* 6. c. 25. Sect. 3. *Mart. in Chr. Vicol. in Hagiol. Uner. Carth. in fascul. temp. Eiseng. Cent.* 1 *Fran. Bell. Tom.* 1. p. 202. l. 2. *Godwyn. Con. of Brittain,* c. 1. p. 6. and p. 5.

And to make this more credible, If we follow that Author with his Antiquities, *St. Clement* at *Mentz* and our Countryman St. *Mansuetus* at *Toul* in *Loraine*, who in this opinion may be thought to be left there by St. *Peter* in his first return from *Brittain* to *Rome*, being in his way from hence thither; and this the rather because many Historians testifie, he was ordained there by St. *Peter:* and yet not any one remembreth any place from whence he was directed thither, but only affirm, as he expoundeth them, that he was consecrated Bishop of that place by St. *Peter* in the 49. year of Christ. And this more probable, because after this 49. year of Christ the *French* Historians, which take pains to set down exactly the very year, wherein their first Apostles and Bishops were ordained unto them, by St. *Peter*, which are many, do not set down the year wherein any one after this time was Consecrated, until the 54 of the Nativity of Christ, by and before such time S. *Peter* was come unto *Hierusalem*, and the Eastern parts, the second time into these Western Nations of the world, when he both was, and stayed long time in this our *Brittain*.

And this giveth light unto us, that about this year of Christ 54. S. *Peter* came hither to stay long time in *Brittain;* for in this year, as the French Antiquaries write, S. *Peter* Consecrated many Bishops in *France*, in his way from *Rome* to *Brittain;* in this year, as they write he ordained S. *Sabinianus*, or *Sabinus one of the* 72 *Disciples primate of all* France, *Archbishop of Sens;* in which year also he Consecrated (as these Authors say) many other Bishops in *France*, as St. *Nathaniell* spoken of in the Gospell: and by some named *Ursianus*, S. *Amator*, S. *Potentianus*, S. *Fronto* and others; among which the rather to induce us to think that S. *Peter* was then in *France*, this *S. Fronto* then Consecrated Bishop by *S. Peter*, was a Frenchman born, as many Authorities prove unto us: and so most likely to be Consecrated in his own Country; and the Authority of *S. Simeon* Metaphrastes (who was as *Godwyn* calls him, *An Author without exception*) who of all others doth most particularly set down the travailes of S. *Peter*, will bring him into *Brittain* about this time, the second time as it seemeth of his being here; for bringing him to *Rome* as others do, in the beginning of the Reign of *Claudius*, he addeth

of

Probably St. *Peter* came into *Brittain* the second time about the 54. year of Christ. *Ant. Demochar. lib.* 2. *Eisengre.f.*56. *Pet. de Natal. l.* 2. *c.* 25. *Anton.part.* 1. *tit.* 6. *c.* 25. *Fran. Bellef. To.*1.*p.*202.*l.*2 *Pet. de Natal. apud Eisengr. in St.* Fronto *in Gall.* Mr.*Br.f.*89.5.

of him; *when he had stayed not long with the* Romans, *and baptized many one, founded the Church, and ordained* Linus *a Bishop: he went into* Spain, *then into* Egypt, *and so into* Hierusalem *by revelation for the transmigration of the Mother of God; then returned into* Egypt, *and through* Africk *returned to* Rome, *whence he came to* Millan *and* Photice, *and so into* Brittain; which time being truly calculated, will teach us that he came hither in or about the 54 year of Christ, when in the way hither he made so many Bishops in *France*, long before *S. Paul* came, although as a prisoner, first to *Rome*, or any other Apostle thither, or any other Western Nation; For as it is proved before, S. *Peter* going up to *Hierusalem* by revelation, at the death of the blessed Virgin, did stay but a short time there, and in the Eastern parts in that Journey; but the charge of the Western world being more particularly committed unto him before, he returned unto it, to discharge his duty here, and although *Metaphrastes* bringeth him back again to *Rome*, yet he speaketh of no stay, he made there at his time; but presently bringeth him into *Brittain*.

And Mr. *Broughton* to confirm this Verity of St. *Peters* being in *Brittain*, hath these words; When *St. Peter* miraculously testified concerning the Church of *Westminster* in *London*, *I have quoth St.* Peter, *a place in the West part of* London, *chosen to my self and dear unto me, which sometimes I did dedicate with my own hands, renowned with my presence, and illustrate with divine miracles, the name whereof is* Thorney; which cannot litterally and truly be understood of any spiritual Vision wherein St. *Peter* in his only glorified soul should appear, as in the time of King *Ethelbert* we read he did, but of his personal presence there before his death, when and never after untill the day of Judgement and general Resurrection St. *Peter* had or at any time shall have *proprias manus, his own Hands*, or any part of his Body united unto his soul; and yet he speaketh plainly here, that he consecrated the place with his own Hands, which is not true either in a spiritual Vision, or where an assumpted Body is used: for an assumpted Body cannot be called the own body of any peson.

Having thus passed over and related unto you the admirable sanctity, the constant faith, ardent charity, and pure and unfeigned zeal of our never to be forgotten pious *Brittains;* I will return again to the *Roman* Transactions in this our Isle. In those terms as you have heard before stood the state of *Brittain*, when *Plautius* the Lieutenant was revoked, and the persecution of the War committed to *P. Ostorius Scapula*, who at his landing found all in an uproar; the *Brittains* (that were yet unconquered) ranging the confederate Country, and using the greater violence; for that they supposed the new Captain as unacquainted with his Army (the Winter also being then begun) would not come forth to encounter them: but he knowing well that in such Cases the first successe breedeth either fear or confidence, drew together with speed his readiest Cohorts, and made towards them, slaying such as resisted, and pursuing the residue (whom he found stragling abroad) least they should make head again; and that a Faithlesse or a cloaked peace might not give either the Captain or Souldier any time of idle repose, he Disarmed all those whom he suspected, and Hemmed them in with Garrisons, between (*a*) *Antona* and (*b*) *Pabrina*.

a The River on which *Northampton* is seated (as it is conjectured)

b The River of *Severn*.

d The ancient Inhabitants of *Norfolke, Cambridgeshire* and *Huntingtonshire*.

The first that began to stir, were the (*d*) *Icenians*, a strong people, and unshaken with Wars, as having of their own accord in former times, sought the Roman Alliance and Amity; The Countries also adjoyning neer unto them, following their example, prepared themselves to Fight, choosing a place that was compassed about with a rude trench, which had a narrow entrance to impeach the coming in of the Horsemen; That Fence the Roman Captain (not having the strength of the Legions) went about to force, with the aid of the Confederates alone, and having placed his *Cohorts* in rancks, he set his Troops of Horsemen also in like readinesse; then giving the sign of battle, he assailed the Rampire, and brake it, disordering the *Brittains*, who being touched with a kind of remorse, for their rebellious attempts: and seeing the passages stopped up on all sides, shewed very great courage and valour in defending themselves (as it falleth out oft times, where extremity of danger it self takes away all fear of danger) In this fight *M. Ostorius* his son was Crowned with an Oaken Garland, as an Honourable reward for saving a Roman Citizen; Now by the slaughter of the *Icenians*, the rest of the *Brittains* (who stood upon doubtful termes, as wavering between War and peace) were well quieted, and *Ostorius* led his Army against the (*a*) *Caugi*, whose Countrey he spoiled, and wasted, whilst the inhabitants doth not come into the Field, but privately, surprised such as they found stragling behind the Roman Army, which was now come near to the Sea Coast that looks towards *Ireland;* when as certain tumults stirred among the *Brittains*, brought back the General, who thought it best not to enter into any new action before he had made all sure in those parts; howbeit upon his coming thither some few of the *Brittains* (that first began to take Arms) being taken in and put to death, the residue were pardoned and the Countrey quieted. For the General wisely considering that in such cases Lenity sometimes prevaileth, where Force and Rigour cannot, did seek to win favour of the *Brittains* by courteous usage of such as either fled unto him for protection or else by the fortune of War fell into his Hands; sometimes pardoning them, sometimes rewarding them, and sometimes using them in service against their own Nation, as he did *Cogidunus* a *Brittish* Prince, upon whom he had bestowed certain Cities in free gift, according to an ancient custome amongst the *Brittains*, who used even Kings themselves for instruments of bondage. But the *Silures* could neither by cruelty, nor fair means be held in, so as the General saw there

a The Inhabitants of *Cheshire* as is conjectured.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Southwales*.

there was no way to keep them under but with a Garison of Legionary Souldiers; and to that end, the *Colony* of *Camalodunum* (consisting of a strong Company of old Souldiers) was brought into the subdued Country to defend it against such as should rebell, and to make the Confederates more willing to live in obedience.

This done, the Army marched against the *Silures*, who besides their natural boldnesse, relied much upon the strength of *Caracticus* their Leader; a man that had waded through great dangers, and had been fortunate in many adventures, having gotten thereby such reputation, as he was preferred before all the *British* Captains. But as in policy and knowledge of the Country, he had an advantage of the *Romans;* so perceiving himself to be unequally matched in strength, he removed the War to the (*a*) *Ordovices*, who entering into the action with him (as fearing alone the Roman power) resolved jointly to hazard the chance of War; and hereupon they prepared for battle, having chosen a place very commodious for themselves, and disadvantageable to their Enemies; then they went to the top of an Hill, and where they found an easie passage up, they stopped the way with heaps of stones in manner of a Rampire; not far off ran a River with an uncertain ford, where upon the bank, a company of the best Souldiers were placed, for a defence in the foreward; the Leaders went about exhorting and encouraging the common Souldiers, using such perswasions as may best fit their humors and the present occasion; and *Caracticus* himself posting up and down, protested that that day, and that battle, should be either the beginning of the recovery of their Liberty, or of perpetual Servitude. Then he called upon the names of his Ancestors, that had chased *Cæsar* the Dictator out of the Island, and had delivered them from Hatches and Tributes, and had protected their Wives and Children from shame and violence; while he uttered these or the like speeches, the people round about him made a noyse, and every man sware, according to the Religion of his Country, that neither the Enemies Weapons, nor their own Wounds should make them give over; that chearful cry terrified and astonished the Roman General; and the rather, when he considered how he was couped in, having the river beneath him, the Fort before him, the high Hills hanging over it, and all things on every side threatning danger and destruction to the Assailers: howbeit his fellow Souldiers demanded the battle, crying, *That there was no thing which Valour could not overcome*, using the like speeches, added courage to the rest.

a The ancient Inhabitants of *Northwales.*

Then *Ostorius* having viewed the places of difficulty led his Souldiers (being hot or eager of the Fight) unto the further side of the river, and from thence to the Rampire, where while they fought with their Darts, they had the first, but having broken down the rude compacted heap of stones with a *Testudo*, and both Armies coming to handy stroaks upon equal advantage, the *Brittains* turned their backs, and ran to the Hill top, the *Romans* pursuing them, both with their light and heavy armed Souldiers, the one assailing with Darts, the other (as they marched thick together) breaking the ranks, and beating down the Natives, who had neither Head-piece, nor Armour to defend themselves; so that being hedged in between the *Legionary* Souldiers, and the *Auxiliaries*, the greatest part of them was slain in the place.

At this assault *Caracticus* his Wife and Daughter were taken prisoners, and his Brethren yielded to the Enemies, but himself driven to extremity, scaped by Flight into the Country of the *Brigants*, hoping to receive some aid of *Cartismandua* the Soveraigne Lady there; But as it falleth out commonly with men in adversity, to be forsaken and left succourlesse, so instead of finding the relief which he expected, he fell into the danger which he little doubted: for *Cartismandua* either fearing her own estate, or thinking to winne favour of the Conqueror (as Princes oftentimes make use of one anothers mis-fortunes, to serve their own turnes) detained him in prison a while, and afterward delivered him to *Ostorius*, who was exceeding glad he had gotten him, and forthwith sent him to *Rome*, as a prize of great worth, and the happy fruit of nine years service in the Wars.

The report of *Caracticus* misfortune was soon spread throughout the Isles and Provinces adjoyning; for his name was renowned in most parts of *Italy*, and each man desired to see him, who had so long time withstood, and continued that power, which held all the world in awe and obedience; The City of *Rome* for many dayes together was filled only with the talk of him, and expectation of his coming: and the Emperour himself as a Conquerour, by extolling his own worthinesse, covertly added more glory to the Conquered; the people assemble together, as it were to see some notable and rare spectacle; the Emperours guard in Arms were orderly placed in the Field, before the Camp; after this preparation made, the Prisoners and Trophies were presented in this manner. First, The Vassals of *Caracticus* going formost, bowed their bodies to the people as they passed, and seemed by their Ruefull Countenances to discover their fear; the Caparasons, Chaines, and other spoiles, taken in the War, were carried after them; then *Caracticus*, his Brethren, Wife and Daughters followed. And last of all came *Caracticus* himself; his body was naked for the most part, and painted with the figures of divers Beasts; he wore a Chain of Iron about his Neck, and another about his Middle, the Hair of his head hanging down in long Locks (curled by nature) covered his back and shoulders, and the Hair of his upper lip, being parted on both sides, lay upon his breast, the rest of his body was shaven all over; neither was his behaviour lesse noted then the strangenesse of his habit; for he neither hung down his head, nor craved mercy (as did the rest) but went on boldly with a settled and stern Countenance, till he came before the Emperours

rours Tribunal Seat, and there standing still a while, he after spake these, or the like words.

Caracticus his Speech.

If either my vertues in prosperity had been answerable to the greatnesse of my estate, or the successe of my late attempts to the resolution of my mind, I might have come to this City, to have been entertained rather as a Friend, then as a Captive to be gazed upon; For it would have been no disgrace for the *Romans* to have admitted me into society with them, a man Royally Descended, and a Commander of many Warlike Nations. But what cloud soever fortune hath cast over my estate, she is not able to take from me those things which the Heavens and nature have given me (that is) the dignity of my Birth, and the courage of my mind which never failed me: I know it is a custome among you, to make your *Triumphs* the spectacles of other mens miseries; and in this my calamity, as in a mirrour you do behold your own glory; yet know, that I was sometimes a Prince furnished with strength of Men, and ability of War; and what marvell is it that I have now lost them, since your own experience hath taught you, that the events of War are variable and uncertain? I thought that the deep waters which like a wall inclose us (whom the Heavens seem to have placed far off in another world by it self) might have been a sufficient defence for us against Forrain Invasion; but I see now that your desire of Soveraignity admits no limitation, since neither the danger of an unknown Sea, nor the distance of place, can any longer warrant our safety and liberty: if you will needs command the whole world, then must all men become your Vassals, and live under a forced obedience; For mine own part, so long as I was able, I made resistance, being unwilling to submit my Neck to a Forrain Yoak. The Law of natural reason alloweth every man to defend himself being assailed, and to withstand force, to which force had I yielded at the first, thy Glory and my Mishap had not been so renowned, but both of them would soon have been forgotten; Fortune hath done her worst, and we have now nothing left us but our lives, which if thou spare (having power to spill) thou shalt do that which best beseemeth a great Mind, and a Noble Nature.

The Emperour hearing his Speech, and wondering to see such boldnesse and constancy of a mind in dejected estate, pardoned both him and the rest of his company, commanding them to be unbound, and so dismissed them.

For many dayes together *Caracticus* his fortune ministred matter of discourse to the Lords of the Senate, who affirmed the spectacle of his Captivity to be no lesse honourable then that of *Syphax* the *Numidian* King, over whom *P. Scipio* triumphed, or that of *Perses*, whom *P. Æmilius* vanquished, or of any other Kings that had in former times been taken in War, and shewed to the people, the publick honours of triumph were decreed for *Ostorius*, whose fortunes being now at the highest, began afterwards to decline by reason that either *Caracticus*, the object of his valour being removed, he supposed he had made a full conquest, and therefore followed the service more carelesly, or else for that the residue of the *Brittaines* having compassion of the misfortune of so mighty a Prince, and being eager of revenge, renewed the War; for they assailed the *Legionary Cohorts*, which were left behind to build Fortresses in the *Silures* Country, killed the Camp Master, and eight *Centurions*, besides some of the forewardest Souldiers, and they had put all the rest to the sword, if speedy rescue had not come from the Villages and Forts adjoyning; divers other sallies they made as time and place gave them advantage, prevailing sometimes by strength, sometimes by policy, and sometimes by chance; the principal motive that induced the rest to take Armes, was the example of the *Silures*, who were most resolutely bent, as being exasperated by reason of a speech that the Roman Emperour had used, which was, that he would root out the name of the *Silures*, as the *Sicambrians* had been in former time; this made them bold and desperate to adventure as men knowing their destiny before hand; many skirmishes they had in surprising the scattered Troops of the *Roman* Souldiers, and oftentimes with good successe, in taking rich Booties and Prisoners, and distributing the spoiles among their Neighbours, by which means they drew them also to revolt; in the mean time *Ostorius* wearied with care and travel, ended his Life.

Claudius the Emperor being advertised of the death of *Ostorius*, sent *Aulus Didius* to take charge of the Army in *Brittain*, where notwithstanding all the haste he made, he found all out of Frame; *Manlius Valens* with his Legion having encountred the *Brittains* with ill successe, which by report of the Ilanders, was made greater then indeed it was, to terrifie the new Governor, who also made use of the same policy to serve his own turn; for by encreasing the Fame of that which he heard reported, he supposed either to win greater praise if he prevailed, or to purchase a more favourable Censure of his actions if he miscarriede. The *Silures* had made many roads into the subdued Country, wasting and spoiling round about, when *Didius* the Lieutenant upon his first arrival entering into the Field, restrained their outrage, and for a while kept them in some awe.

After *Caracticus* was taken, *Venutius* a Prince faithfull to the *Romans*, and protected by them (so long as *Cartismandua* his wife and he agreed together,) upon private discontentment began

began a new rebellion; For *Cartismandua* (whom the *Romans* specially favoured for the Delivery of *Cataracticus*) abounding now in peace, wealth and plenty, (which are commonly the Nurses of licentious living) fell in love with *Velocatus* one of her husbands servants, and forgetting in the end her own honour, preferred him before *Venutius*, who being deeply touched with such an open injury and disgrace, raised a power to expell her and her Paramour out of the Kingdome. The War seemed at the first to have been maintained between themselves and their private followers onely till *Cartismandua* by pollicy, had taken *Venutius* his brother and certain of his kinsmen, and then the Inhabitants round about fearing the event, and disdaining to be brought under the servile yoak of a Woman, declared themselves for *Venutius*, and with a choice number of youthful and well experienced Souldiers invaded the Country: whereof *Didius* having timely intelligence, sent certain Cohorts to encounter them. Hereupon issued a sharp Conflict; the Successe whereof was much doubted in the beginning, but in the end the *Romans* prevailed. The like Fortune also had *Cæsius Nasica* with his Legion; for *Didius* himself as a man stricken in years and fitter to direct then execute, used for the most part the Ministery of other men, keeping that which his Predecessors had gotten, and building onely some few Castles and Places of Defence within the Land, to win thereby a Fame of augmenting the Office.

The year following, *Claudius* the Emperor by the treachery of *Agrippina* his wife, who practised to prevent *Brittanicus*, and to prefer her own Son *Nero* to the Empire, died of poyson, leaving to posterity no greater Fame of any thing by him attempted during his Government, then of his fortunate Expedition into *Brittany*.

Finis Libri Secundi.

The

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE AND ILLUSTRIOUS

EDWARD Marquess and Earl of *Worcester*, Earl of *Glamorgan*, Lord *Herbert*, &c.

HENRY Marquess *Dorchester*, Earl of *Kingston*, Viscount *Newark*, &c.

THE MARQUESS OF WORCESTER.

BERNARD Newmarsh, Lord of *Brecon*.

Milo Earl of *Hereford*.

Henry Fitz Herbert, Lord of the Forrest of *Deane*.

Peter Fitz Herbert.

Reinold Fitz Peter Lord of *Llanthloell*, *jure matris*.

Adam ap Reinold Lord of *Llanthloell*.

Jenkin ap Adam.

Guillim Jenkin Esquire.

Thomas ap Guillim Jenkin Esquire.

Sir *William Thomas* Knight.

William Herbert Earl of *Pembroke*.

William Herbert Earl of *Huntingdon*.

Charles Somerset Earl of *Worcester*.

Henry Somerset Earl of *Worcester*.

Nest D. of *Griffith ap Llewellyn* Prince of *Southwales*.

Sibill D. and H. of *Bernard Newmarsh*.

Lucy Daughter and Coheir of *Milo Fitz Walter*, Earl of *Hereford*.

Alice D. and H. of *Blethin Broad-Spear*, Lord of *Lhanthloell* in *Monmothshire*, a Welsh Prince.

Margaret Daughter of Sir *John Welsh*.

Christian D. and H. of *Gwaren ddy* of *Gwaren ddy*, the armes belonging to this Family, are the same which *Inyr* King of *Gwent* did bear, *Viz. party per pale S. & B. 3. de liz. Or*.

Gwenllian Daughter to Sir *Aron ap Bledry* Lord of *Kilsant*.

Gwellian D. to *Howell Vichan, ap Howel, ap Jorworth*.

Maud Daughter to Sir *John Morley*, Knight.

Gladis D. to Sir *David Gam* Knight; this was that valiant Knight who when the French so over numbered the English, as to be ten for one, boldly told his King, there were sufficient to kill, sufficient to take prisoners, and a jolly company left to run away.

Anne D. to Sir *Walter Devereux*.

Mary D. to *Richard Woodvile*, Earl *Rivers*.

Elizabeth sole daughter and heir of *William Herbert* Earl of *Huntingdon*.

Eliz. D. to Sir *Anthony Brown*.

William Somerset Earl of *Worcester.*	*Christian* D. to *Edward* Lord *North.*
Edward Earl of *Worcester.*	*Eliz.* D. of *Francis Hastings* Earl of *Huntingdon.*
Henry Earl and Marquess of *Worcester.*	*Anne* Daughter and sole Heir of *John* Lord *Russel*, Son and Heir apparent to the Earl of *Bedford*, by which means also this family descends from the Welsh blood.
Edward Earl and Marquess of *Worcester*, and Earl of *Glamorgan.*	*Elizabeth* D. to *William* Lord *Dormer.*
Henry Lord *Herbert.*	——— D. to the Lord *Capel*, Widow to the Lord *Beauchamp*, and Mother to the Duke of *Somerset.*

THE MARQUESS OF DORCHESTER.

Mr. *Brook*, fol. 291.

JOHN Lord *Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, descended from *Gilbert Talbot, temp. Hen.* 3. who married *Gwenllian*, D. to *Rees ap Gruffith* Prince of *Southwales*, and assumed for his armes *G. a Lyon rampant d'Or ala bordure endente de mesne*, which armes were *Rees ap Gruffith's*, Prince of *Southwales.*	*Maud* Daughter and only Heir of *Thomas Nevil* Lord *Furnival.*
John Talbot Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Lord *Verdon*, by which family also comes in the Welsh blood; for *Theobald*, Lord *Verdon*, married *Maud* daughter of *Edm. Mortimer*, L. of *Wigmore*, son of *Ralph*, who married *Gladis* d. and h. to *Llewellyn ap Jorworth* P. of *Northwales.*	*Eliz.* D. of *James Butler*, E. of *Ormond.*
John L. *Talbot* E. of *Shrewsbury.*	*Katherine* D. to *Humphrey* D. of *Buckingham.*
George Talbot Earle of *Shrewsbury.*	*Anne* D. to *William* Lord *Hastings.*
Francis Lord *Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury.*	*Mary* D. to *Thomas* L. *Dacres* of *Gilsland.*
George Lord *Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury.*	*Gertrude* D. to *Thomas* Lord *Mannors*, by which match this Honourable Family again descendeth from a Welsh line, as in the descent of the Earls of *Rutland.*
Henry Talbot fourth son of Earle *George.*	*Eliz.* D. to Sir *William Reyner.*
Robert Pierpoint Earle of *Kingston, &c.*	*Gertrude* D. and coh. of *Henry Talbot*, Son to the Earl of *Shrewsbury.*
Henry Pierpoint Earl of *Kingston*, and Marquesse of *Dorchester.*	*Cecely* D. of *Paul* Viscount *Banning.*

THE

ANCIENT AND MODERN BRITTISH AND WELSH HISTORY,

BEGINNING WITH BRUTE,

AND CONTINUED UNTILL

KING CHARLES THE FIRST.

The Third Book.

The Succession of the *Roman* Emperors from *Nero* unto *Domitian*.

6

Nero 14 years

7

Galba 7 Months.

8

Otho 4 Months.

9

Vitellius 8 Months.

10

Vespasian 9 years 11 Months.

11

Titus 2 years. 12 *Domitian* 15 years.

LIEUTENANTS under *Nero*.

Veranius.
Suetonius Paulinus.
Petronius Turpilianus.
Trebellius Maximus.

Lieutenants under *Vespasian*.

Petilius Cerealis.
Julius Frontinus.
Julius Agricola.

Lieute-

Lieutenant under
Galba.

Trebellius Maximus.

Lieutenant under
Otho.

Trebellius Maximus.

Lieutenant under
Vitellius.

Vectius Bolanus.

Lieutenant under
Titus.

Julius Agricola.

Lieutenants under
Domitian.

Julius Agricola.
Salustius Lucullus.

The Princes and Men of Note among the Brittains,

In the time of *Suetonius Paulinus* Government
under *Nero* the Emperor.

Prasutagus Prince of the *Icenians.* *Voadica* (the Valiant) his Wife.

In the time of *Julius Agricola*'s Government
under *Domitian* the Emperor.

Galgacus Prince of the *Caledonians.*

In the time of *Salustius Lucullus* Government
under *Domitian* the Emperor.

Arviragus.

This was the state of the Affairs in *Brittain* when *Claudius* the Emperor died, leaving the *Roman* Monarchy to *Nero* his adopted Son who (after his first five years spent) being given over to all kind of Vice, neglected the Government both at home and abroad, not daring to enter into any military Action. And it was thought that he would have revoked the Army out of *Brittain*, if very shame in detracting from his Fathers glory, and losing that which he had won, had not withheld him.

About that time *Veranius* was Governour in *Brittain*, where the shortnesse of his continuance suffered him not to effect any great matter; for he died in the first year of his Government, and then was the Province assigned to *Suetonius Paulinus*, one of the most famous Men of that Age for military Affairs. His good Successe at his first entrance, in subduing Nations and establishing Garisons (where need required) made him bold to assail the Isle of (*a*) *Mona* (lying in the West part of *Brittain*) as having been a common receptacle for Fugitives during the War: in his passage thither he left the Country behind him as he marched unfurnished in divers places, laying it thereby open to all opportunites of Annoyance. At his arrival, the Natives meanly armed, standing upon the shore, made shew of their purpose to Resist. The Women in mourning Attire, their hair about their ears, shaking burning fire-brands like Furies of Hell, ran up and down, and the *Druids* lifting up their hands towards the Heavens, filled the Air with cries and cursings. These *Druids* (of whom mention is formerly made) were certain Priests had in great Reverence by the *Brittains;* they kept their residence for the most part in shady and dark Groves (as fittest places for devotion.) Amongst all Trees they most esteemed the Oak, as hallowed, and without the which they could not perform their superstitious Rites. Their Sacrifices were both private and publick; they instructed the youth of *Brittain*, and decided Controversies Civil and Criminal: if any man refused to stand to their award, he was forbidden to be present at their Sacrifices, which was accounted the greatest punishment that might be; for thereby he was reputed a notorious Offender, exempt from the ordinary protection of the Laws, uncapable of any preferment, and all men would fly his company.

a *Anglicey.*

The strange behaviour of these religious or rather irrelegious Priests, and the out-cries of the people of *Mona*, so amazed the *Roman* Souldiers, that like men inchanted, they stood still without motion, till the Captain spake unto them and encouraged them to adventure, not fearing a flock of silly women or frantick people, and then boldly giving the Charge, he soon disordered and dispersed them, making himself Master of the Field; which done, the *Roman* Souldiers entered the Towns and placed Garrisons there, felling the Woods which the Inhabitants superstitiously reputed holy by reason of the Altars whereupon they sacrificed the blood of Captives, and prophesied of the Successe of their own Affairs by viewing the entrails of men whom they had killed.

Marcellus the Disciple of St. *Peter*, a *Britain.*

This Emperor *Nero* was the Tyrant who put Saint *Peter* to death, and after most miserably murdered himself. The Body of this blessed Apostle, and to whose preaching the Inhabitants of this Isle owe their first Conversion, was buried by *Marcellus* his Disciple, by Birth

Birth a Noble *Brittain:* ' Marcellus *quidam Discipulus Sancti* Petri *accepit corpus Apostoli et* ' *lavit illud tali unguento quod nunquam posset putrescere, et postea misit illud in monumento.* True, there was another *Marcellus* in this time, a *Roman* born, ' *Marci Urbis* Romæ *præfecti* ' *filius*, that sometimes followed *Simon Magus*, and was converted to the Faith of Christ by St. *Peter*, and wrote among other Works the *Acts* of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul:* but this man being thought to be Martyred by *Nero*, cannot so well be adjudged to have been the Burier of St. *Peter*, seeing St. *Peters* Martyrdome was one of *Nero's* Actions. And we may not doubt, but our *Brittains* that first received St. *Peter* in their house at *Rome*, and were ever afterward most faithful and true unto him, both at liberty and in prison, as we are taught by their love unto St. *Paul* in like case testified by himself, and brought up their children in such sort, that among other Acts of Christian piety, we find as in St. *Praxedes* that they buried the Bodies of the holy Martyrs: ' *Imperatore Christianos persequente, eos facultatibus, opera,* ' *consolatione, et omni charitatis officio prosequebatur; nam alios domi occultabat, alios ad fidei* ' *constantiam hortabatur, aliorum corpora sepeliebat: iis qui in carcere inclusi erant, qui in* ' *ergastulis exercebantur, nulla re deerat. The wicked Emperor persecuting the Christians, she relieved them with her worldly Substance, with her own travels and labour, with sweet consolations, and assisted them with all charitable Offices: some she concealed and hid under her own roof, others she animated and exhorted to prove constant in their faith: she interred the Bodies of those which died or were Martyred, and to such as were imprisoned and kept in Dungeons, she was never wanting in any thing.*

St. *Praxedes* a Noble *Brittain* Eminent in the Primitive Church.

In the mean time *Prasutagus* Prince of the *Icenians*, a Man renowned for his Riches, did by his last Will make the *Roman* Emperor his Heir (joyntly with two of his Daughters,) supposing that thereby his Principality and Family should have been maintain'd in good Estate, and protected from Violence after his death: all which fell out contrary to his hopes; for his Kingdome was made a prey to the Souldiers: *Voadica* his Wife whipped, his Daughters defloured, such as were of the Family made slaves, and the wealthiest Men of his Country, either by open force or surmised pretences, deprived of their goods and dispossessed of their inheritance; besides that *Seneca* one of *Nero* his Counsellors, having forced divers of the better sort of the *Brittains* to take great Sums of Mony of him upon Usury, did then for his private gain, exact the payment of the Principal upon a sudden, to the utter undoing of his Debtors; and *Decianus Catus* the Procurator in *Brittany*, renewed the Confiscation of their Goods, which *Claudius* the Emperor had pardoned. The Souldiers placed in the Colony at *Camalodunum*, had thrust the owners and ancient Inhabitants out of their Houses, terming them slaves and drudges, and abusing them in all shameful manner. The Temple erected in honour of *Claudius* was an eye-sore and a continual burning unto them, while the Priests *Augustales* that attended there, wasted the Wealth of the Inhabitants, under the pretext of Religion. To these common grievances of the afflicted people, the present occasion seemed to offer means of redresse while the *Roman* General was making War in *Mona:* whereupon they resolved to take Arms, inciting the *Trinobants* and other Nations (that were wholly brought under subjection) to doe the like. Then they began to discourse of their miseries of bondage, to lay their injuries together, aggravating them by their own constructions, and complaining that their patience had profited them nothing, but to draw heavy burdens upon them as men that would gently bear. That whereas in former times they had only one Commander, now there was two thrust upon them; the Lieutenant to suck their blood, the Procurator their substance; whose disagreement was the vexation of the subject, and agreement utter undoing; while the one burdened them with Souldiers and Captains, the other with wrongs and indignities. That the lust and covetousnesse of these their Enemies laid hold upon all persons without exception; that though in the field he that spoileth be commonly the stronger, yet themselves were by Cowards and Weaklings (for the most part) dispossessed of their Houses, bereft of their Children, enjoyned to yield Souldiers for other mens behoof, as though they were such a kind of people as knew how to doe any thing else save onely to die for their Country. For otherwise there was but a handful of Souldiers come over, if they did but reckon their own number, considering withall that *Germany* had already shaken off the yoak, having no Ocean Sea, but a River to defend it. That the causes then moving them to take Arms were just and honourable; namely, to recover their liberty, and to defend their Parents, Wives, Children and Country; whereas the *Romans* had nothing to provoke them to war but their own covetousnesse and wanton lust, and were likely enough to depart (as *Julius Cæsar* had done) if themselves would imitate the vertues of their Progenitors, and not be dismaid with the doubtful event of one skirmish or two, seeing that men in misery have commonly more courage (then at other times) and more constancy to continue: and now the Heavens themselves seemed to pity their poor estate, by sending the *Roman* Governour out of the way, and confining the Army (as it were) into another Iland, by which means opportunity of revenge and hope of liberty was offered: and finally, that being Assembled to advise and deliberate together, they had obtained the hardest point in an action of that nature; wherein it were more dangerous to be taken consulting then doing; with these and the like Speeches they stirred up one another, each man laying his own particular grievances, and adding them to the common cause.

About this time divers prodigious Signs were noted to portend the subversion of the *Roman* Colony;

Colony; as namely, an Image of victory falling down, reversed at *Camalodunum*, strange noyses sounding in the Air, strange apparitions seen in the Sea, the Ocean bloody in shew, and the prints of mens bodies on the Sands; diverse constructions were made of these things as ominous, whether that they proceeded of some natural causes (though not alwaies observed) or else that they do necessarily forgoe the ruine and change of great states: howbeit commonly in such cases mens minds do misgive them, while they frame the future event of things answerable to their own fearful imaginations, and great alterations falling out sometimes after like accidents, they superstitiously suppose them to be alwaies the certaine forerunners of destruction; the apprehension of these things at the first struck the *Romans* with great fear, by reason of the absence of their General, and thereupon they required the aid of *Catus Decianus* the (*a*) Procurator, who sent a small company badly armed, to re-enforce the Garison. The old Souldiers that had been left within the Town (although few in number) yet trusting to the *Frenchise* of the Temple, and not doubting the secret conspiracies of their confederates, were in a manner carelesse, as in times of peace, following their pleasures, and making no provision for defence; The *Brittains* having in the mean time taken Armes under the conduct of *Voadica*, a Lady of the blood of their Kings (for in matter of Government they made no difference of Sex) and being informed of the state of the Colony, determined, first to assaile the Towns and Forts in their passage thither, which they attempted accordingly, and with no great difficulty surprised the greatest number of them.

a Receiver of the revenues of the Province.

The good successe the *Brittains* had in taking in some places of defence as they marched forward, made them desirous and adventerous to invade the Colony it self; and *Voadica* as their Leader, being a Woman of great Spirit, and comely Personage (apparaled in a loose Gown of divers colours, with a Golden Chain about her neck, and a light Spear in her hand) standing upon a heap of Turfes, the better to be seen (her Daughters on each side of her) with a shrill voice, uttered these or the like words.

The Oration of the gallant Lady Voadica, to the Brittains.

It is no new custome for the *Brittains* to make War under the leading of a Woman, Enobled by their Birth and Discent; the examples of former times can well witnesse the experience thereof; howbeit at this present, I will disclaim all Titles of Dignity, and Prerogatives of blood: and what difference soever there is in our Estates, yet shall our Fortune in this action be indifferent, and common to us both; it shall not need to repeat that, which you all know but too well, namely, what miseries we have endured under the Tyranny of this proud Nation; you have had the triall both of Liberty and Bondage, and I doubt not but you find now how much the one is to be preferred before the other, and howsoever some of you heretofore for private respects have inclined to the Roman Governours, as Favourers of their usurped Soveraignty; yet I suppose you will now confesse with me, that freedome in a poor Estate, is better then Golden Fetters: for what abuse can there be named so vile, or indignity so disgraceful, that hath not been offered us, without respect of Degree, Age or Sex; we Till our ground and sweat for other Men that reap the sweat of our Travels; the wealth that we gather together to maintain our selves, and our Families, is by other men wastfully and riotously mispent; we have nothing our own, but what they leave us; and nothing left us, but labour and vexation: our bodies and estates being consumed to satisfie their ambition and covetousnesse; we have not so much as our heads toll-free so narrowly we are sifted, from the highest to the lowest; Other subdued Nations are yet by death free from Bondage, but we even after death seem to live still in Thraldome, while we are inforced to pay Tribute, as well for the dead as the living; what? are we a Nation so contemptible, that we can serve to no other use then to be slaves, or so unhappy that death it self cannot acquit us from being miserable? How long shall we give way to our own wrongs? shall we hope for reformation of these abuses? nay we have hoped too long, and by patient bearing of one injury, we have drawn on another; why should we not rather seek to redresse them? for if we enter into due consideration of our selves, what are the *Romans* more then we? our bodies are as strong as theirs, our numbers greater; we have agility of body (our women no lesse then our men) to run, to leap, to swim, and to perform all warlike exercises; for which indeed we are naturally more fit, then for the spade, plough, or handy-crafts; and howsoever the *Romans* may seem fortunate by the folly or weaknesse of other Nations, yet are they not comparable to us, whom nature hath framed to endure, Hunger, Cold, and Labour, and to be content with things necessary only; for to us every herb and root is meat; each river and spring yieldeth us drink, while we seek no further then to appease hunger and quench thirst; each tree serves for shelter against stormes in winter, and for shadow against the parching heat of Summer; we need no other beds then Earth, nor coverings then the Heavens, whereas they must have their joints suppled with hot Baths, sweet Oyntments, and soft Couches, and their bodies pampered with Wine, dainty fair, and all kind of effeminate nicenesse and delicacy; these be

be the properties wherein they imitate their Master *Nero*, who hath only the shape of a man, being indeed a woman, or rather neither man nor woman, but a monster of nature, a Singer, a Fidler, a Stage-player, a Murderer, and one that excelleth other men as far in Vice, as he doth in preheminence of degree. Besides all this, the cause of our War is just, and the Divine powers (that favour justice) have made our first attempt prosperous; and me thinketh that the necessity of our Case were able even to make Cowards valiant: your Ancestors could make Head against *Julius Cæsar*, and the Emperors *Caligula* and *Claudius*. The *Germans* have lately freed themselves by that memorable overthrow of the *Roman* Legions under the Conduct of *Quintilius Varus;* And shall not we (who scorn to be reputed Inferiour to the *Germans* in Valour) be confident in our own strength and boldly adventure? considering that if we prevail, we recover our lost liberty; if we be forced to retire, we have Woods, Hills and Marishes for our Refuge; and if we die, we do but sell those lives with Honour, which we cannot possesse with Safety. For mine own part, you shall find me no lesse ready to execute (when time serves) then I am now to Advise and Exhort you; my self having determined either to Vanquish or die: if any of you be otherwise minded, then live and be slaves still.

With these and the like Speeches she inflamed the hearts that were already kindled, and perswading the *Brittains* to pursue their Enemies as Dogs and Wolves doe fearful Hares and Foxes, she let slip out of her lap a quick Hare, at whose running through the Camp, the *Brittains* shouted, apprehending it as a matter ominous and fore-signifying the *Romans* flight. And thereupon they cried, that they might be speedily led to the Colony it self (as the seat of their slavery) which at the coming they surprised, killing, spoiling, and consuming all with Sword and Fire, except the Temple onely, into which the Souldiers fled as a *Sanctuary*, though it could not protect them from the Violence of the furious multitude. *Petilius Cerealis* the Lieutenant of the *Ninth Legion*, coming to succour the Garison, had all his Footmen slain, and himself with a few Horse hardly escaped. *Catus* the Procurator knowing himself to be odious to the *Brittains* (by reason of the extortions he had committed in his Office) fled secretly into *Gallia*.

Suetonius upon Intelligence of the Revolt, returned out of *Mona*, and led his Army with some difficulty towards *London* (a place not known at that time by the Name of a *Colony*,) but Famous only for concourse of Merchants and Traffick: there he stayed a while, as doubting what course to take, the small number and ill successe of *Cerealis* making him more wary, and he supposed it would be a work well worth his labour, if with the losse of one Town he could preserve the rest that were likely to Revolt. Whereupon furnishing his defective Companies with such able men as were then in the Town, although the *Londoners* with tears implored his Aid, and desired his aboad there for their own Defence, yet he marched forward, leaving behind him all such as either by reason of their age, sex, or other infirmities could not follow, or else for love of the place (as being bred and born there) would not abandon it. The Town being thus weakly guarded, was taken by the *Brittains*, and the people therein put all to the Sword. The like calamity befel the free Town of * *Verulamium*, by reason that divers of the *Brittains* finding their own strength, forsook their Forts, and assailed the most notable and wealthy places, enriching themselves with the spoil of their Enemies, whom they hanged, burned, and crucified, exercising all kinds of Cruelty that a mind enraged with desire of revenge could devise. They took no prisoners either to preserve for ransome or to exchange, according to the Laws of War, but slew both Citizens and Confederates to the number of above Seventy thousand. *Suetonius* with the Fourteenth Legion seconded by the Standard-bearers of the twentieth, and some Auxiliaries, made haste to encounter the *Brittains*, and resolved without further delay to try the chance of a set Battle. Then he pitched in a place that had a narrow entrance with a thick Wood for a Defence behind him, and a fair wide plain before his Camp. The Legionary Souldiers were marshalled together in thick ranks, the light Harnessed enclosing them about, and the Horsemen making wings on both sides; *Pœnius Posthumus* the Camp-Master of the second Legion, was appointed to lead the fore-ward, but he contemptuously refused the charge. In the mean time the *Brittains* ranged abroad in great Troops, triumphing for their late good Successe, and being encouraged by the Example of *Voadica* their General, were fiercely bent to assail the *Roman* Camp, supposing now that no Force was able to resist them. And they brought their Wives with them in Waggons about the utmost parts of the plains, who were not dismayed to be the Beholders of their valiant Acts, and Witnesses of their expected Victory.

The Inhabitants of *London* put to the sword by the *Brittains* themselves.

* An ancient City, with whose ruines St. *Albans* was built.

A great slaughter by the *Brittains*, of such as sided with the *Romans*.

Suetonius being now ready to joyn battel, though he perceived that his Souldiers, with the sight of so great Numbers scattered upon the plain were not dismayd, yet he supposed it not unnecessary to use some Speech unto them by way of Exhortation, And therefore began in this manner.

Suetonius his Exhortation to his Souldiers.

I cannot use many words to exhort you, the time permits it not, and the present occasion requires rather deeds then words; yet let not our small number discourage you, considering that your Ancestors with a smaller number have undertaken greater matters; and that where many Legions have been in the Field, a few Souldiers carried away the Victory; what a glory shall it be for you then, if with so small a power you can purchase the praise of a whole Army; there is no fear of Ambush, the Woods guard you behind, and on the Plain before you lyeth your Enemies Camp, wherein you may behold more Women then Men, and the Men themselves for the most part unarmed, and not likely to endure the points and stroaks of your weapons, which they have so often felt to their smart, it stands you upon now, to approve your selves the same men you are reputed to be; This is the time either to recover that is lost, or to loose that which ye shall never recover, you fight not for honor only, but for honor and life: Remember that you are *Romans*, whose glory is to doe, and suffer great things. The fortune of this battle will either give us peaceable possession of that our fore-fathers have won, or for ever deprive us of it; what shall become of you if you be taken? the woful experience of our Countrymen most miserably Massacred before your eyes may sufficiently testifie; revenge therefore both their wrongs and your own, and no doubt but the gods themselves (who never leave cruelty unpunished) will assist you; It is better for us to dye in this action, then by yielding or flying to out-live the praise of our own worthinesse; but whether we live or dye *Brittaine* shall be ours; for if we live and recover it, our posterity ever after shall be able to defend it; and though they should not, yet shall our bones keep continuall possession of it; take courage therefore and fear not the loud and vain shouts of a disordered multitude, but boldly give the assault, and keeping your selves close together, pursue the fight without thinking of the spoile till you have made a full end; for the victory once gotten, all things else will of themselves fall to your share.

With these or the like words, the old Souldiers were pricked forward, and *Suetonius* perceiving it, gave the signal to battle, the Legions kept the strait, a place of defence till the *Brittains* had spent their Darts, and then they sallied out into the plain (the Auxiliares and the Horsemen making the way) and pressed into the thickest Troopes of the Natives, who being unable to endure the fiercenesse of the assault, turned their backs thinking to save themselves by flight; but by reason of the Waggons placed about the plain, had hedged in the passages on all sides, few of them escaped, the residue as well Women as Men were put to the sword, and their dead bodies (mingled with the carcases of their horses and chariots) were heaped one upon another. The number of the *Brittains* slain in that battle was reported to be about fourscore thousand, and of the *Romans* about four hundred only, and not many more wounded in the conflict; this days service was renowned among the *Romans* as comparable to those of ancient times in the free commonwealth. *Voadica* disdaining to fall in her enemies hands, ended her life by poyson; and *Pœnius Posthumus* seeing the good successe of the fourteenth and twentieth Legion, for that by disobeying the General contrary to the discipline of War, he had defrauded his own Legion of their part of the glory in that action, for very grief slew himself.

Brittish Hist. fol. 64.

That *Voadica* poysoned her self, is the opinion of *Stowland*, *Howes*, and *Holinshed*, who yet introduceth *Dio Cassius*, to affirm that she dyed a naturall death, and called her *Voadica* or *Bonnica*; The count *Palatine* saith *Bunduica, vero vitam veneno finivit*; but *Ponticus Virunnis* relates far other ways of this heroick *Brittish Amazon* Lady; for saith he, '*facto congressu* '*exercitum* Romanorum *delevit et* Paulinum *crudeliter pœna eadem affecit, venit in* Galliam, '*cuncta superans,* Italiam *properabat delere, sed prope Alpes labore bellorum defessu ægrotavit, et* '*periit mulierum gloria. Tunc tantus terror* Romam *innaserat* Italiam *quantus nunquam antea,* '*neq; in adventu* Brenni, *neq;* Hannibalis, *neq; alterius ducis, erat mulier procera, flava et coma* '*alba usq; at crura,* &c. *In the first onset she destroyed the* Roman *Army, and most cruelly sent* Paulinus *the same way after his Souldiers; after which she came into* Gallia, *destroying all as she passed, making all possible speed to bring* Italy *also to ruine and destruction, but not far from the* Alpes *being fatigated with the toyle and labour of War, she fell sick and so dyed; the honour and glory of women; she struck such fear and terror, not only unto* Rome, *but even unto all* Italy, *that neither* Brennis, Hannibal *or any commander whatsoever had ever done the like.*

Then *Suetonius* having gathered together his scattered Troops, certaine Legionary Souldiers, and Cohorts of Auxiliares were sent him out of *Germany* to re-enforce the Garisons and to make an end of the War, so of the *Brittains* that either openly resisted, or else stood doubtfully affected were put to the sword; and some that escaped the sword, died of Famine for lack of Corn (a calamity incident to them, as to people given rather to War then to Husbandry) the rest found means to relieve themselves by the *Romans* provisions; and though some overtures were now and then made for a Treaty of peace, yet the *Brittains* could not very readily hearken thereunto by reason they much doubted their safety, as imagining that their guiltiness of rebellion had excluded them from all hope of pardon, and they feared also the private displeasure

pleasure of the Lieutenant, who (though otherwise a singular man) yet seemed to shew too much haughty and hard dealing towards them that yielded themselves, and in some sort under the pretext of the publick service to revenge his own injuries.

Besides *Julius Classianus* (which was sent to succeed *Catus*) being at variance with *Suetonius*, had given out that a Lieutenant was coming, and that he was such a one as being void of malice or the pride of a Conquerour, would be ready to receive into favour all such as would yield themselves. He wrote Letters also to *Rome*, signifying to the Senate that they should look for no end of the War in *Brittain*, so long as *Suetonius* continued the government there; and that the ill successe which he had in the service, was to be attributed to his own ill carriage of himself, and the good to the fortune of the Commonwealth. Hereupon *Nero* sent *Policletus* a Libertine into *Brittany* to examine and report the state of the Affairs there, and to enterpose his Authority, as a mean to reconcile the Lieutenant and the Procurator, and to win the *Brittains* to embrace peace. At his landing in the Ile the *Roman* Souldiers there seemed to fear and reverence him, and the causes of his coming were diversly reported at the first. But the *Brittains* derided him; for as men being born free they knew not till that time the power of the *Libertines* (men made free) but rather marvelled that a Captain and an Army which had atchieved so great an enterprize, could be brought to obey and yield an account of their actions to a base bond-slave (as they termed him.)

These things howsoever they were censured by others, yet they were reported to *Nero* in such manner as the reporters thought might best content him; And *Suetonius* after the losse of some of his shipping, was commanded, the War being not yet finished, to deliver up his Army to *Petronius Turpilianus*, who had but even a little before given up his Counselship.

Turpilianus was a man of a soft spirit, and being a stranger to the *Brittains* faults, was more tractable and ready to remit them, by which means having composed his former troubles, he delivered up his charge to *Tribellius Maximus*, whose unfitnesse for action, and want of experience in military matters, gave the more boldnesse to the *Brittains* that began now to discover the defects of the Governours, having learned both to flatter and dissemble; in confirming themselves to the present time and occasion for their advantage, and for the most part yielding themselves to those pleasures which security useth to endanger even in minds well-disposed by Nature: For *Trebellius*, besides his insufficiency, abused the authority of his place to enrich himself by polling the common Souldiers, and *Roscius Cælius* Lieutenant to the twentieth Legion, whetted them on against him, as against an ancient Enemy; so that in the end they brake out into hainous terms, the one objecting matter of crime against the other. *Trebellius* charged *Cælius* with factious behaviour, *Cælius* again *Trebellius* with beggering the Legions, and the discord between them grew so far, that *Trebellius* being despised as well by the Hides as the Legions (both of them sorting themselves to *Cælius* his side) was in great fear of his life, the danger whereof he sought to prevent, rather by flying away, then by executing any exemplary justice upon offenders; in the mean time the Souldiers neglecting the ancient discipline of War fell to Mutiny and all kind of Riot, as men that had rather be doing ill, then doing nothing. Afterwards *Trebellius* taking again his former place as it were by capitulation, seemed to govern onely at the discretion of the Souldiers, who finding his weaknesse and want of judgement to use his Authority, took upon them to do what they listed; and herewith also the Lieutenant himself seemed contented, as being now given over altogether to a a sloathful kind of life (terming it peace and quietnesse) for which the death of *Nero* the Emperour, and the civil discord at that time between *Otho* and *Vitellius* contending for the Soveraignty ministred some colour of excuse.

Not long before this time the fourteenth Legion (famous for many great attempts, and growing now more insolent then the rest) was revoked out of the Isle to have been sent to the streights about the *Caspian* Sea, though afterwards upon intelligence of the revolt in *Gallia*, *Spain*, (when *Julius Vindex* took Armes against *Nero*) it was retained about the City of *Rome* for a safeguard to those parts; in the turbulent times that ensued *Nero*'s death; it took part with *Otho* against *Vitellius* at the battle near *Bebriacum*, where *Otho* was overthrown, and *Vitellius* after the victory suspecting the Souldiers of that Legion (as knowing their great stomachs and ill affection towards him) thought it expedient to joyn to them the (*a*) *Battanian* Cohorts, that by reason of the inveterate hatred between them they might one oppose the other, and himself in the mean time remain more secure.

a Bands of *Hollanders.*

Vectius Bolanus a man not much unlike *Trebellius* in some respects, was sent over by *Vitellius*, during the time of whose Government the like disorders still continued in the Camp: (*Vitellius* was third after *Nero*,) for *Galba* succeeded him, and continued Emperor for six months and a little more; him *Otho* slew, whose Empire continued a lesse time, for being in the fourth battle which he fought with *Vitellius*, conquered by him having had victory in the three former, impatient of his dishonour killed himself, bearing the name of Emperour but three months, and *Vitellius* which triumphed over him enjoyed as short and imperial a life; onely eight months or thereabouts, and his death for his cruel wickednesse was dishonourable, stabbed to death, cast into the River *Tiber*, and wanting burial, ' *Cum* Vitellius *multa crudeliter*, ' *ac nequiter* Romæ *ageret minutissimorum ictuum punctionibus, est excarnificatus et ad ultimum* ' *in* Tiberim *mersus communi caruit sepultura*, saving that *Bolanus* by the mildnesse of his nature (being not touched otherwise in his reputation,) had purchased love and good will instead of fear

Mr. *Br. f.* 765.

fear and disobedience; in this time divers choice men of War, taken out of the Legions in *Brittain*, were conducted to *Rome* by *Hordonius Flaccus* in aid of *Vitellius;* but when *Vespasian* made War for the Empire, *Bolanus* refused to send *Vitellius* any succour, by reason that the *Brittains* finding the *Romans* state encumbred with civil dissension, began to revolt in divers places of the Isle; and some of them also shewed openly in favour for *Vespasian*, who had carried himself honourably in *Brittany* when *Claudius* was there, and seemed now by many ominous predictions to be a man specially marked for the Empire.

The death of *Vitellius* quenching the flame of civil broyles among the *Romans*, confirmed the possession of the Empire to *Vespasian*, who shewed the care and respect he had to the Isle of *Brittain* by employing great Captaines and good Souldiers there; of this *Vespasian*, saith that grave Author Mr. *Broughton*, we find in ancient Histories, Manuscripts, and others, written divers hundred years since, that this *Vespasian* being miraculously cured of a natural incurable disease by the power of Christ, did plainly acknowledge him to be the Sonne of God, *Fuist le filz de Dieu*, and promised thereupon to revenge his death upon the *Jewes*, which he performed when he sacked *Jerusalem*, and slaved that people; for executing which justice of God, and desolation of the Jewish Nation, from this Kingdome of *Brittain* (though so far distant thence) were present there, as both Hebrew and English Writers witnesse, 20000 souldiers; I read saith a learned Author, *in* Joseph Bengorion *a very Authentical Hebrew Author, a testimony of passing of twenty thousand* Brittains *valiant Souldiers to the siege and fearful sacking of* Jerusalem, *under the conduct of* Vespasian *and* Titus *the* Roman *Emperours;* Therefore so many thousands going so great a journey to fight under so Christianly minded a General, and for the quarrel of Christ, we cannot think but many of these were in judgement, also act, or both, Christian.

Mr. *Brough.* fol. 166.

Joseph Bengor apud Rich. Hakluit præf. l.Naviga.Ang

And so we may worthily Register *Brittain* for one of the first believing Nations, though so far distant from the place of the life, death, and first preaching of Christ; and boldly say it was the first, chiefest, principal and onely Kingdome that sent so great Forces, and so far off, through so great difficulties, to execute the just revenge of God upon his enemies. And the Christian either publick profession, or known disposition of many *Brittish* Souldiers there mixed with the *Roman*, under *Vespasian*, must needs be a motive to justifie his words for true, to force *Josephus* to these forcible complaints to the Jews at that time, *That they could not expect any help from God; for as they had forsaken him, so he also had forsaken them; and he that was wont to defend them, was gone to the* Romans *their enemies, who then worshipped the true God, whom the* Jews *had offended, and the true God was with the* Romans. '*An præsidium speratur divi-* '*num atq; auxilium de penetralibus? sed qui nos defendebat, ad hostem migravit, quoniam quem nos* '*colebamus,* Romani *venerantur, nos offendimus; Quis autem ignorat cum illis esse Deum?* So that whithersoever we go where *Brittains* were in that time, either in *Jury* about *Hierusalem*, or at *Rome* in *Italy*, or in *Brittain*, then termed by *Josephus* and *Egesippus* another world, '*Quid* '*asseram* Brittannias *interfuso Mari à toto orbe divisas, et à* Romanis *in orbem terrarum reduc-* '*tas?* We find there were many Christians among them, and their chief rulers even in temporal Affairs not unchristianly minded, as *Vespasian* in *Jury*, King *Marius* in *Brittain*, at *Rome Coillus*, a great Friend to Christians both there and in *Brittain* when he came to Rule.

Ora. Josephi adJudæos Egesip. l. 5. excid. Hierosol. c.15.

The Lieutenantship which was assigned to *Petilius Cerealis*, a man that had given good proof of his sufficiency in former services, upon his first entrance into office, he invaded the Country of the *Brigants*, (the most populous state of the whole Province) the greatest part whereof (after many bloody Battels) was either conquered or wasted, and the hope of the *Brittains* greatly abated, when as *Julius Frontinus* (whose reputation was nothing impared by the Fame of his Predecessor,) took upon him the charge, which he afterwards executed with great commendation in subduing the strong and warlike Nation of the *Silures*, among whom he seemed to fight not onely with men (whose strength and valour was able to make opposition against his Attempts) but also with mountains, straits and places of very great and difficult accesse.

The praise of the *South-wales* men.

In this Estate *Julius Agricola* (having been trained up for the most part in the *Brittish* war) did find the Province at his first coming thither. He crossed the narrow seas about the midst of Summer; at which time as though the season of the year had been past to begin a new War, the *Roman* souldiers attended an end of their travel, and the *Brittains* a beginning of an annoyance to their enemies. The (*a*) *Ordovices* a little before he had landed, had almost cut in pieces a Troop of Horsemen that lay in their borders: upon which Attempt the Country being awaked as desirous of war, allowed the example, and some then staid to see how the new Lieutenant would take it. *Agricola* in the mean time, although the Summer was spent and the Bands lay dispersed in the Province, his Souldiers presumed of rest for that year, and divers Officers of the Army being of opinion, that it were better to assure and keep the places suspected then to make any new attempt; yet all this notwithstanding, he resolved directly to encounter the danger, and gathering together the Ensignes of the Legions and some few Auxiliaries (because the *Ordovices* durst not descend into indifferent ground) himself first of all (to give others like courage) marched up to begin the assault. And having in that Conflict destroyed almost all the whole Nation of the *Ordovices*, and knowing right well, that Fame must with instance be followed; (for as the rest should fall out, so the rest would succeed) he deliberated to conquer the Isle of *Mona* from the possession whereof *Paulinus* had been formerly

a *North-wales* men.

formerly revoked by the general Rebellion of *Brittany*. But Ships being then wanting (as in an enterprize not intended before) the policy and resolutenesse of the Captain, devised a speedy passage: for he commanded the most chief of the Aids (to whom all the shallows were known, and who (after the use of their Country) were able to swim in their armour if need were, to lay aside their carriage, and putting over at once suddenly to invade it, which thing so amazed the Inhabitants (who supposed that the *Romans* would have a certain time for Ships and such like provision by sea) that now believing nothing could be hard or invincible to men, which came so minded to make war, they humbly intreated for peace, and yielded the Iland. This *Agricola* at his first entrance into office (which time others used to consume in vain ostentation and ambitious seeking of Ceremonies) entring withall into labours and dangers, became famous indeed and of great reputation. Howbeit he abused not the prosperous proceedings of his Affairs to vanity or braving in speeches; for he esteemed it an action not worthy the name of a Conquest, to keep in order onely persons subdued by force, neither decked he with laurel his Letters of Advertisement, but stopping and suppressing the fame of his doings, he greatly augmented it, when men began to discourse upon what great presumptions of future successe he should make so light an account of so great actions lately performed.

As touching the civil Government, *Agricola* knowing how the Province stood affected, and being taught of others that Armies avail little to settle a new conquered State (if violence and wrongs be permitted,) determined at the first to cut off all causes of War and Rebellion: and beginning at home, he first of all reformed his own house (a point of more hardnesse to some men then to govern a Province.) He committed no manner of publick Affairs to Bondmen or Libertines, he received no Souldier near his person upon private affection of partial Suiters, nor upon commendation or intreaty of Centurions, but elected the best and most serviceable. He would look narrowly into all things, yet not exact all things to the very most; light faults he would pardon and the great severely correct, not alwayes punishing Offenders, but ofttimes satisfied with repentance, choosing rather not to prefer to office such as were likely to offend, then after the offence to condemn them.

The augmentation of Tribute and Corn, he tempered with equal dividing of burdens, cutting away those petty extortions which grieved the *Brittains* more then the Tribute it self; for the poor people in former times were constrained in a mockery to wait at the barn-doors which were locked against them, first to lay Corn, and after to sell at a low price: Several wayes also and far distant places had been assigned them by the purveyors appointment, for carrying provisions from the nearest standing Camps to those which were far off and out of the way (petty Officers in the mean time making a gain thereof, by sparing some, and charging others at their pleasures) so as that which lay open to all at hand, was turned onely to the private profit of a few. By repressing these abuses in his first year, a good opinion was conceived of the peace, which either by negligence or partiality of former Lieutenants had been no lesse feared then War. In times of service he was very painful, and ofttimes more adventurous in his own person then was fit for a General: for himself would alwayes appoint his ground for pitching the Camp, as also be the first man in pruning the Thickets, Bogs, or any other places of danger, nor suffering any corners or secret harbours unsearched, but wasting and spoiling every where with sudden incursions and assaults. Howbeit when by these means he had terrified the *Brittains*, then would he again spare and forbear, as hoping thereby to allure them to peace; whereupon many Cities (which before that time stood upon terms of equality) gave hostages and meekly submitted themselves, receiving Garisons, and permitting the *Romans* to fortifie a work, performed with such foresight and judgement, as nothing was ever attempted against them while he continued in office, whereas before that time no fortified place in all *Brittain* escaped unsailed. Thus far had *Agricola* proceeded, when Newes came that *Vespasian* was dead, and *Titus* his Son invested in the Empire.

The Winter ensuing was spent in a most profitable and politick device; For whereas the *Brittains* were rude and dispersed, and therefore prone upon every occasion to War, *Agricola* that he might induce by pleasures to quietnesse and rest, exhorted them in private, and commanded his Souldiers to help them to build Temples, Houses and places of publick resort, commending such as were forward therein, and checking the slow and idle persons, seeming thereby to impose a kind of necessity upon them, while every man contended to gain the Lieutenants good will. Moreover the Noblemens Sons he took and caused to be instructed in the liberal Sciences, preferring the wits of the *Brittains* before those of the Students in *Gallia*: The *Brittains* also themselves being now curious to attain to the Eloquence of the *Roman* Language, whereas they lately rejected the Speech; after that the *Roman* Attire grew to be in account, and the Gown much used among them, and so by little and little they proceeded to those provocations of Vices, namely sumptuous Galleries, hot Baths, and exquisite banquettings, which things the ignorant people termed common civility, though it were indeed a badge of their bondage.

In the third year of his Government, he discovered new Countries, wasting all before him till he came to the *Firth* of (*a*) *Taus*; which thing so terrified the Northern *Brittains*, that although the *Roman* Army had been toyled and wearied with many sharp conflicts, yet they durst not assail it, whereby the *Romans* had the more leisure to encamp themselves and to fortifie:

a The River of *Tweed*.

fortifie: wherein *Agricola* was either so skilful or so fortunate, that no Castle planted by him was either forced by strength or by conditions surrendered or as not defensible forsaken. In all these Actions *Agricola* never sought to draw to himself the glory of any Exploit done by another, but were he Centurion, or of other Degree that had atchieved it, he would faithfully witnesse the Fact and yield him alwayes his due commendation.

The fourth year of his Office was spent in viewing and ordering that which he had overrun; and if the valiant minds of his Souldiers and the glory of the *Roman* Name could have so permitted it, there should have been no need to have sought other limits of *Brittany* then were at that time discovered. For (*b*) *Glota* and (*c*) *Bodotria*, two arms of the two contrary Seas, shooting mightily into the Land, are only divided asunder by a narrow partition of ground, which passage was guarded and fortified with Garisons and Castles, so that the *Romans* were now absolute Lords of all on this side, having cast their Enemies as it were into another Island.

b The *Firth* of *Dunbretton* in *Scotland.*

c The *Firth* of *Edenborough.*

The Fifth year of the War *Agricola* subdued with many and prosperous conflicts, strange Nations before that time unknown, and furnished with Forces that part of *Brittany* which lyeth against *Ireland;* And this he did more for hope of advantage, then for fear of danger; for if *Ireland* might have been won lying as it doth betwixt *Brittany* and *Spain*, and commodious also for *Gallia*, it would aptly have united to the use and profit one of another, those strongest members of the Empire; The nature and fashion of the *Irish* did not then much differ from the *Brittish*, but the Ports and Haven Townes in *Ireland* were more known and frequented, by reason of greater resort thither of Merchants, *Agricola* having received a Prince of that Country (driven thence by civil dissensions) under colour of courtesie and friendship did retain him till occasion should serve to make use of him; It was afterwards reported that with one Legion and some few Aides, *Ireland* might then have been won, and possessed, and that it would have been also a means to have kept *Brittany* in obedience, if the *Roman* Forces had been planted each where, and liberty as it were even banished out of sight.

Now in the summer following, because a General rising in Armes of the further Nations beyond *Bodotria* was feared (the passages being all beset with the power of those people) he manned a Fleet to search the Creeks, and harbours of the ample Regions beyond it; backing them first of all with a Navy and a goodly shew, bringing War both by Sea and Land, and oftentimes it chanced that the Horsemen, Footmen, and the Sea Souldiers met and made merry in the same Camp, each man extolling his own prowesse and adventures, and making vaunts and comparisons, Souldier like; some of the Woods and high Mountains that they had passed, others of dangers of Rocks and Tempests that they had endured; the one of the Land, and the enemy defeated; the other of the Ocean, assaied and subdued; The *Brittains* (as by the prisoners it was understood) were much amazed at the sight of the Navy, supposing that (the secrets of their Sea being now disclosed) there remained no refuge for them, if they were overcome; whereupon the *Caledonians* arming with great preparation and great fame (as the manner is of matters unknown) began to assail their Enemies Castles, and some of the *Roman* Captaines which would seem to be wise, being indeed but Cowards, counselled the Generall to retire on this side *Bodotria*, and rather to depart of his own accord, then to be driven back with shame; In the mean time *Agricola* had knowledge, that the *Brittains* meant to divide themselves and give the onset in several Companies, whereupon least he should be inclosed about, and entrapped either by their multitude, or by their skill in the passages; he marched also with his Army divided in three parts, which when it was known unto the *Calidonians*, they changed advice on the sudden, and uniting their Forces together, jointly assaulted by night the ninth Legion, as being of weakest resistance; and having slain the watch (partly asleep and partly amazed with fear) they broke into the Camp, and were fighting within the trenches; when *Agricola* having understood by spies what the *Brittains* had taken, and following their footsteps, commanded the lightest Horsemen and Footmen to play upon their backs, and to maintain the skirmish: when the day drew near, the glittering of the Ensigns dazled the eyes of the *Brittains*, who being daunted with fear of danger on each side, began to draw back, and the *Romans* like men that were now out of peril of their lives, did fight more chearfully for their honour, freshly assailing the *Brittains* and driving them to their own Gates where in the very streets the conflict was sharp and cruell; till in the end the *Brittains* were forced to flie, whilst the *Roman* Forces severally pursued them, contending with a kind of emulation, the one to have helped the other, and the other to seem to have needed no help; upon the success of this battle, the *Roman* Souldiers presuming, that to their power all things were easie, and openly cried to the *Generai* to lead them into *Caledonia*, that with a course of continual conquest they might find out the utmost limits of *Brittain;* Now such as before the battle were so weary and wise in adventuring, waxed forward enough after the event; and grew to speak gloriously of themselves (such is the hard condition of war, if ought fall out wel all challenge a part, misfortunes commonly are imputed to one) contrariwise the *Brittains* (presupposing that no true valour but the coming of the General by using the occasion had carried away the victory) abated not much their wonted courage, but armed their youths, transported their children and Wives into places of safety, and sought by Assemblies and Religious rights to establish an association of the Cities together, and so for that year both parties as Enemies departed incensed away.

In

In the beginning of the next summer, *Agricola* sending his Navy before (which by spoiling in sundry places, should induce a greater and more uncertain terror) followed himself with his Army by land, having drawn to his party some of the valiantest *Brittains* (whom by long experience in peace he had found most faithfull) and so armed at the Mount (*a*) *Grampius*, where the *Brittains* had lodged themselves before; For they were not altogether dejected with the unfortunate event of the former battle, but now as men prepared for all chances, they attended nothing else but revenge, death or servitude: and being taught at length, that common danger must be repelled with mutual concord (by leagues and embassages) they had assembled the power of all the Cities together, in number above thirty thousand Armed men (the view being taken) besides a great company of youths (which daily flocked unto them;) and lastly old men renowned in War, and bearing the badges due to their honour, at what time *Galgacus* for virtue and birth the principal man of all the Leaders, seeing the multitude hotly demand the battle, is said to have used this or the like Speech.

a *Grants* lane in *Scotland.*

The Speech or Oration of Galgacus to his Souldiers.

When I consider the cause of this War, and our present necessity, I have reason (me seems) to presume that this day, and this our general agreement will give a happy beginning to the freedom of the whole Island; for we have all hitherto lived in liberty, and now no Land remaineth beyond us, no Sea for our safety. The *Roman* Navy as you see surveying and environing our Coasts, so that combat and Armes, which men of vertue desire for honour, the dastard must also use for his security; The former battles which have with divers events been fought with the *Romans*, had their refuge and hope resting in our hands; for we the flower of the *Brittish* Nobility, and seated in the furthest part of the Isle, did never yet see the borders of those Countries which were brought under servile subjection, (our eyes being still kept unpolluted and free from all contagion of Tyranny) beyond us is no land, besides us none are free, us only hitherto this corner and secret harbour hath defended; you see the uttermost part of the line is laid open, and things the lesse they be, which in knowledge the greater is the glory to atchieve them; but what Nation is there now beyond us? what else but water and Rocks, and the *Romans* Lords of all within the Land, whose intolerable pride in vain shall you seek to avoid by services and humble behaviour. They are the Robbers of the world, that having now left no Land to be spoiled, search also the Sea: if the enemy be Rich, they seek to win wealth; if poor, they are content to gain the glory to themselves; whom neither the East or West can satisfie, as being the only men of all Memory, that seek out all places, be they wealthy or poor, with like greedy affection; to take away by main force, to kill and spoile, they term Empire and Government, when all is wast as wildernesse, that they call peace; his Children and blood each man holds most dear, and yet even they are pressed for Souldiers and carried away to be slaves we know not where; our Sisters and Wives, though they be not violently forced as in open Hostility, yet are they under the colour and title of friends and guests shamefully abused, our goods and substance they daily draw from us, rewarding us only with stripes and indignities, slaves which are born to bondage, and sold but once, and after are fed at their owners expences; but *Brittain* daily burieth, and daily feedeth, and is at charge with her own bondage, and as in a private retinue the fresh man and last comer is scoffed at by his fellow servants; so in this old servitude of the whole world, they seek only the destruction of us, as being the latest attempted, and of all others in their opinion the most vile, we have no Fields to Mannure, no Mines to be digged, no Ports to trade in, and to what purpose then should they keep us alive: considering that the manhood and fierce courage of the Subject doth not much please the jealous Soveraigne. And this corner (being so secret and out of the way) the more security it yieldeth to us, the greater suspition it worketh in them; seeing therefore all hope of pardon is past, it behoveth you at length to shew courage in defending and maintaining both your safety and honour. The *Igenians* led by a Woman Fired the *Roman* Colony, Forced the Castles, and had the prosecution of the War, being answerable to so lucky a beginning; the Southern *Brittains* might have then with ease shaken off the yoak, and prevented our perill; we as yet never touched, never subdued, but born to be free, not slaves to the *Romans;* we I say are now to make proof of our Valour, and to shew in this encounter what manner of men *Calidonia* hath reserved in store for her self. Do you think that the *Romans* be Valiant in War as they are wanton in peace; no, you are deceived; for they are grown famous not by their own vertue, but by our jars and discord, while they make use of their enemies faults, to the glory of their own Army, composed of most divers Nations; and therefore as by present prosperity it is holden together, so doubtlesse (if fortune frown on that side) it will soon be dissolved, unlesse you suppose the *Gauls* and the *Germans*, and (to our shame be it spoken) many of our own Nation (which now lend their lives to establish a Foreign Usurper) to be led with any truehearted and faithful affection. No it is rather with terrour and distrust (weak-workers of love)

love) which if you remove, then those which have made an end to fear, will soon begin to hate. All things that may encourage and give hope of Victory, are now for us. The *Romans* have no Wives to hearten them on if they faint, nor Parents to upbraid them if they fly: most of them have no Country at all, or if they have, it is some other mens. They stand like a sort of fearful persons trembling and gazing at the strangenesse of Heaven it self, at the sea and the Woods. And now the Heavens (favouring our cause) have delivered them (mewed up, as it were and fettered) into our hands; be not terrified or dismaid with the vain-shew and glittering of their gold and silver, which of themselves do neither offend nor defend. And think that even amongst our enemies we shall find some of our side, when the *Brittains* shall acknowledge their own cause, the *Gauls* remember their old Freedom, and the rest of the *Germans* forsake them, as of late the *Usipians* did; what then should we fear? The Castles are empty, the Colonies peopled with aged and impotent persons, the free Cities discontented, and distracted with factions, whilst they which are under, obey with ill will, and they do govern and rule without right. Here is the *Roman* General and the Army, their Tributes and Mines, with other miseries, inseparably following such as live under subjection of others, which whether we are to endure for ever, or speedily to revenge, it lieth this day in this Field to determine; wherefore being now to joyn Battel, bear in mind I beseech you, both your Ancestors (which lived in the happy estate of Liberty) and your Successors, who (if you fail in this enterprize) shall live hereafter in perpetual servitude. This speech delivered (with great vehemency of voice and action) was chearfully received by the *Brittains*, with a Song (after their fashion) accompanied with confused cries and acclamations.

As the *Roman* Cohorts drew together and discovered themselves, whilst some of the boldest pressed forward, the rest put themselves in array; and *Agricola* albeit his Souldiers were glad of that day, and could scarce with words have been withholden, yet supposing it fit to say somewhat, He encouraged them in this wise.

Agricola his Speech to his Souldiers.

Fellow-souldiers and Companions in Arms, your faithful diligence and service these eight years so painfully performed, by the Vertue and Fortune of the *Roman* Empire, hath at length conquered *Brittany*. In so many Journeys, so many Battels we were of necessity to shew our selves either valiant against the Enemy, or patient and laborious above and against nature it self; in all which Exploits, we have both of us carried our selves, as neither I desired better Souldiers, nor you other Captains. We have exceeded the limits, I of my Predecessors, and you likewise of yours. The end of *Brittany* is now found, not by Fame and Report, but we are with our Arms and Pavillions really invested thereof. *Brittany* is found and subdued.

In your marching heretofore, when the passage of Bogs, Mountains and Rivers troubled and tired you, how often have I heard the valiant Souldiers say, When will the Enemy present himself? Lo now they are put out of their holes, and here they are come; lo now your wish; lo here the place for trial of your Vertue, and all things likely to follow in a good and easie course if you win; contrariwise all against you if you lose. For as to have gone so much ground, escaped the Woods and Bogs, and passed over so many arms of the sea, are honourable testimonies of your forwardnesse; so if we fly, the advantage we have had, will become our greatest disadvantage. For we are not so skilful in the Countrey, we have not the like store of provision; we have only hands and weapons, wherein our Hopes, our Fortune, and all things else are included. For mine own part, I have been long since resolved that to shew our backs is dishonourable, both for Souldier and General; and therefore a commendable death is better then life with reproach, (surety and honour commonly dwelling together.) Howbeit, if ought should mishappen in this Enterprize, yet this will be a glory for us to have died even in the utmost end of the world and of nature: if new Nations and Souldiers unknown were in the field, I would by the example of other Armies encourage you. But now I require you only to recount your own victorious Exploits, and to ask counsel of your own eyes; these are the same men which the last year assailed one Legion by stealth in the night, and were suddenly and in a manner by the blasts of your mouths overthrown. These of all the *Brittains* have been most nimble in running away, and by that means have escaped the longest alive. For as in Forrests and Woods the strongest Beasts are chased away by main force, and the cowardly and fearful scarce only by the noise of the Hunters; so the most valiant of the *Brittish* Nation, we have already dispatched; the raskal herd of dastardly cowards only remaineth; and lo, we have now at length found them, not as intending to stay and making Head against us, but as last overtaken, and by extreme passion of fear, standing like stocks, and presenting to us occasion in this place of a worthy and memorable Victory. Now therefore make a short work of a long warfare, and to almost fifty years travel let this day impose a glorious end. Let each of you shew his Valour, and approve to your Country, that this Army of ours could never justly be charged, either with protracting the War for fear or upon false pretences, for not accomplishing the Conquest.

As

As *Agricola* was speaking the Souldiers gave great tokens of their fervent desire to fight, and when he had ended his Speech, they joyfully applauded it, running streight wayes to their weapons and rushing furiously forward, which the *Roman* General perceiving forthwith ordered his Army in this manner: with the Auxiliary Footmen he fortified the middle Battle, The Horsemen he placed in the wings on both sides, The Legions he commanded to stand behind, Before the Trench of the Camp, to the greater glory of the Victory, if it were obtained, without *Roman* blood, or otherwise for assistance, if the forward should be distressed. The *Brittains* were marshalled on the higher ground fitly to shew and to terrifie their enemies: The first Troop standing on the plain, the rest on the ascent of the hill, rising up as it were by degrees one over another. The middle of the Field was filled with Chariots and Horsemen, clattering and running round about. Then *Agricola* finding them to exceed him in number, and fearing least he should be assailed, on the Front and Flanks both at one instant, thought it best to display his Army in length, and although by that means the Battel would become disproportionably long, and many advised him to take the Legions: yet he confidently rejected the counsel, and leaving his Horse, advanced himself before the Ensignes on Foot. In the first Encounter before they joyned both sides, discharged and threw their darts. The *Brittains* imploying both Art and Valour, with great Swords and little Targets defended themselves and wounded their Enemies, till *Agricola* espying his advantage, appointed three (*a*) *Battanian* Cohorts, and two of the (*b*) *Tungrians* to presse forward, and to bring the matter to Handy-stroaks and dint of sword, which they by reason of their long service were able readily to perform to the prejudice of the other side, in regard of their little Bucklers and huge Swords. For the Swords of the *Brittains* being weighty and blunt-pointed, were neither fit either for the close or open fight. Now as the *Battanians* began to strike them on the faces with the pikes of their Bucklers, and (having overborn such as resisted) to march up to the Mountains, the rest of the Cohorts (gathering Courage upon emulation) violently beat down all about them, and running forward left some of the *Brittains* half dead, some wholly untouched for haste, as desirous to have part of the glory in winning the Field. In the mean time, both the Chariots of the *Brittains* mingled themselves with their enemies Battel of Footmen, and also their Troops of Horsemen; (albeit they had lately terrified others) yet now themselves beginning to fly were distressed by the unevenness of the ground and the thick ranks of their enemies, who continued the Fight till the *Brittains* by main weight of their own Horses and Chariots were born down one upon another; the masterless Horses afrighted, running up and down with the Chariots, and many times overbearing their Friends which either met them or thwarted their way.

a Companies of *Hollanders.*

b The ancient Inhabitants of the Territory of Leige in the Low Countries.

Now the *Brittains* who stood aloof from the Battel, upon the top of the Hills, and did at the first in a manner, disdain the small number of their enemies, began to come downe by little and little, and sought to fetch a compasse about the backes of the *Romans*, which were then in train of winning the Field. But *Agricola* suspecting, as much opposed them with certain wings of horsemen, purposely retained about him for sudden dispatches upon all chances, and repulsed them as fiercely as they ran to assaile; So the council of the *Brittains* turning to their own hurt, the *Roman* wings were commanded to forsake the battle and follow the Flight; then were there pitifull spectacles to be seen, pursuing, wounding, taking prisoners and then killing such as were taking as soon as others came in the way. Then the whole Regiments of the *Brittains* (though armed and more in number) turned their backs to the fewer, others unarmed sought their own death, offering themselves voluntarily to the slaughter; The fields every where were imbrued with blood; every where weapons lay scattered, wounded bodies, mangled limbs, some slain out right, some half dead, some yielding up the Ghost, and yet even at the last gaspe seeming by their countenances to discover both anger and valour, such of the *Brittains* as in flying recovered the Woods, joyned themselves together again and intrapped unawares some of the *Roman* Souldiers that unadvisedly followed, not knowing the Countrey; and if *Agricola* had not, by his presence and direction assisted at need, setting about them his most expert Footmen (as it were in form of a Tayle) and commanded some of his Horsemen to leave them Horses (where the passage was narrow) and others to enter single on horse back where the wood was thin, doubtless the *Romans* had taken a blow by their own over much boldnesse; but after that the *Brittains* saw them again in good array, and orderly following the chase, they fled (not in Troops as before, when they attended each other, but utterly disbanded, shunning ill company) toward the desart and farre distant places; the darknesse of the night and satiety of the blood, made an end of the chase; of the *Brittains* were then slain about ten thousand, of the *Romans* 300 and 40. amongst whom the chief man of note was *Aulus Atticus*, the Captain of a Cohort, who upon a youthful heat, and through the fierceness of his Horse, was carried into the middest of his Enemies; that night the winners refreshed themselves, taking pleasure in talking of the victory, and dividing the spoile; but the *Brittains* utterly discouraged, crying and howling (both men and women together) took and drew with them their wounded persons, calling the not wounded, forsaking their own Houses, and in despair setting them on fire; then seeking holes abroad to lurk in, and having found them, straight awayes again forsaking them, sometimes communicating Councels together, conceiving some little hope, and then by and by dejected and desperate, sometimes moved with pity at the sight of their Kinsfolks and Friends,

and sometimes stirred with rage and envy in thinking and speaking of their Enemies (which was most lamentable) some of them by way of compassion and mercy killing their own Children and Wives.

The day following did more plainly discover the greatness of the victory, by the calamity of the vanquished, desolation and silence every where, the smoak of the houses fired appeared a far off: no sallies out of the woods, no stirring in the Mountains, no man to make resistance, or to meet with the *Roman* spies, who being sent abroad into all quarters, found by the print of the *Brittains* footsteps that their flight was uncertain, and that they were no where in companies together, but scattered in divers places, and altogether unable to make any new attempt upon the sudden; wherefore *Agricola* the summer being now spent in this journey, and the time past for any other imployment, brought his Army into the borders of the (*a*) *Horestians* Countrey, where having received Hostages of the Inhabitants, he commanded the Admiral of his Navy (being furnished with Souldiers and sufficient strength for that purpose) to saile about *Brittain*, whether the Fame and Terror of the *Roman* Name was already gone before. Then he planted Garisons upon the borders between *Blota* and *Bodotria*, and disposed of his Footmen and Horsemen in the wintering places within the Province. Thus after many Conflicts about the space of one hundred thirty six years from *Julius Cæsar*'s first entrance, the utmost limits of *Brittany* and the Isles of the *Orcades*, lying on the North side of it, were by the Valour and Industry of *Julius Agricola* first discovered and made known to the *Romans*, and the South part of the Isle in the fourth year of the Reign of *Domitian*, being in the year of our Redemption 86, reduced into a full Province, the Government whereof was particular to the *Roman* Emperours themselves, and not at the disposition of the Senate.

a The Ancient Inhabitants of *Eskdale* in *Scotland*, (as it is construed.)

This state of affairs here *Agricola* signified by letters (without any amplifying terms to *Domitian*, the Successour of *Titus* his brother in the Empire) who after his manner with a chearful countenance and grieved heart, received the news, being inwardly pricked with anger and disdain, to think that his late counterfeit triumph of *Germany* (wherein a shew was made of slaves bought for mony, attired like Captives of that Country) was had in derision and justly scorned; whereas now a true and great victory (so many thousand of Enemies being slain) was currant in every mans mouth: besides he esteemed it a most perilous point in a state, that a private mans name should be exalted above the name of a Prince; and he supposed that he had in vain suppressed the study of Oratory, and all other publick Arts, if he should in military Glory be excelled by another: for matters of other kinds, as he supposed might more easily be passed over, but to be a good Commander of an Army, was to be above a private estate, that being a private estate peculiar to a Prince; *Domitian* being tormented with these and the like conceits, and musing much in his closet above (which was commonly noted as a sign of some mischief in working) thought it best for the present to cloak and dissemble his malice, till the heat of *Agricola*'s glory, and the love of his Souldiers were somewhat abated (for as yet *Agricola* remained in office: wherefore he commanded that all the honours of Triumphal Ornaments, the image Triumphal, and what else was usually bestowed in lieu of triumph, should in most ample and honourable terms be awarded him in the Senate: and then sending a Successour, he caused a brute to spread, that the Province of *Syria* (which was then void, and specially reserved for men of great quality) should be assigned to *Agricola;* the common opinion was that *Domitian* sending one of his most secret and trusty servants unto him sent with all the Commission for the Lieutenancie of *Syria*, with private instructions, that if *Agricola* at the time of his coming, should be still in *Brittain*, then it should be delivered; if otherwise it should be kept back; and that the same man meeting *Agricola* as he crossed the Seas, without speaking to him or delivering the message, returned again unto *Domitian*; whether this were true or fained upon a probable surmise, as agreeable to the Princes disposition, it could not be directly affirmed; But in the mean season, *Agricola* had yielded up the Province in good and peaceable estate unto (*Neus Trebellius*, or rather as some Authors report) to *Salustius Lucullus.*

Agricola least his coming to *Rome* should have bin noted by reason of the multitude of people, which would have gone out to see and meet him, did warily cut off the occasion of that curtesie, entring the City by night (and by night as he was commanded) came to the Palace, where being admitted to the Princes presence, and received with a short salutation, and no further speech, he sorted himself with other Gentlemen of his rank, carrying himself ever after very temperately and warily in all his actions, as knowing the present state of those times, and the dangerous inclination of the Emperor himself, who being (as all other Princes are commonly) more fearful and jealous of the good then the bad, envyed in him those vertues and that honourable reputation, whereof himself was not capable; yet, as good deserts cannot be hide (true worthinesse shining even in darknesse it self) so the retired life which *Agricola* led, did nothing diminish his glory, but rather like water sprinkled on a burning fire, encreased and continued the heat thereof. Divers times was he accused in his absence (which ministred to his ill-willers opportunity of working his disgrace) and as often in absence was he acquitted the opinion only of his good deserts, and no matter of crime giving occasion, while such as highly commended him to the Emperor (seeming his friends but indeed being the most pestilent kind of Enemies,) procured underhand his peril and ruine in the end. Howbeit the ill successe of the *Roman* Armies in divers Provinces at that time, serving as a foil to set out his Honourable Actions, drew him per force into glory; and *Domitian* made pretences of his purpose to employ

ploy him, thinking thereby to satisfie the people who then complained of the want of good Leaders. But vertue that never continueth long time in prosperous Estate (as being the common object of envy) hastned the death of *Agricola*, who (as the constant fame went) was made away by poison, and that not without the Emperors knowledge and consent. These things concerning *Agricola*'s Government in *Brittain*, I have set down particularly as they are reported by *Cornelius Tacitus*, who writ the Story of his life, which remaineth to the World as a perpetual Monument of the Doings of the one, and the Writings of the other.

Salustius Lucullus succeeding *Agricola*, left little Memory of himself, by doing any thing here, either for that no occasion was then offered to shew himself in action, or else for that the Fame of so worthy a Predecessor blemished his Reputation; for having held the Office but a short time, he was by commandment of *Domitian* put to death for suffering certain Spears of a new fashion to be called by his own name.

About this time, *Aviragus* a *Brittain* by birth and education, did Govern as King part of the Isle of *Brittain*: the *Romans* accounting it a point of policy to permit the *Brittains* sometimes to be ruled by Princes of their own Nation, whose Aid and Counsel they might use (upon occasions) to the pacifying of Rebellion, and the establishing of their own greatnesse. For the common people (whose affection doth oftentimes sway the Fortunes of Princes) are much more easily brought under the Obedience of their own Countrymen then of Strangers.

The Succession of the *Roman* Emperors from *Nerva Cocceius* unto *Honorius*, in whose time the *Romans* gave over the Government of the Isle of *Brittain*.

13 *Nerva Cocceius*, reigned one year and four Months.
14 *Ulpius Trajanus* (a *Spaniard*) 19 years and 6 months.
15 *Ælius Adrianus*, 20 years.
16 *Antoninus Pius*, 23 years.
17 *M. Aurel. Antoninus Philosophus*, 19 years:
L. Verus his Colleague in the Empire.
18 *Aurel Comodus* (the son of *Anton. Philos.*) 13 years.
19 *Ælius Pertinax*, 6 months.
20 *Didius Julianus*, 7 months.
21 *Septimius Severus Britt.* 18 years.
Pessenius Niger } Usurpers.
Clodius Albinus }
22 *Anton. Bassianus, Caracalla Britt.* (the eldest son of *Severus*) six years.
Geta Cæsar Britt. the younger son of *Sept. Severus.*
23 *Opilius Macrinus*, 1 year 2 months.
24 *Varius Heliogabulus* (the base son of *Caracalla*) 4 years.
25 *Alexander Severus* (a kinsman of *Helioga.*) 13 years.
26 *Julius Maximinus*, 3 years.
Balbinus } *Cæsars* Elect.
Pupienus }
27 *Gordianus* the father with his two sons and his Nephew, 6 years.
C. Valens Hostilianus Cæsar.

28 *Phi-*

28 *Philippus* the *Arabian*, 5 years.
29 *Decius Trajanus*, 2 years.
30 *Vibius Pallus Hostilian.* (with his son *Volusianus*) 2 years.
31 *Æmilius* of *Mauritania*, 3 months.
32 *Licinius Velerianus*, 15 years.
33 *Gallienus* the son of *Valerianus*, 9 years.
Valerianus Brother of *Gallienus Cæsar.*
Cassius Labienus Posthumus Cæsar.
34 *Flavius Claudius*, 2 years.
35 *Aurelius Quintillus*, the brother of *Claudius*, 17 dayes.
36 *Valerius Aurelianus*, 5 years and 6 months.
37 *Tacitus*, 6 months.
38 *Annius Florianus* (brother to *Tacitus*) 60 years.
39 *Valerius Probus*, 6 years 4 months.
40 *Carus Narbonensis*, 2 years.
Numerianus } *Cæsars.*
Carinus }
Dioclesianus, 20 years.
Maximianus Herculeius Cæsar.
Constantius Chlorus, 4 years.
Galerius Maximus, 11 years.
Severus } *Cæsars.*
Maximianus }
Maxentius son of *Maximian*, 6 years.
Licinius, 14 years.
Constantinus Magnus, 30 years.
Magnentius, Usurper.
Constantinus }
Constans } the 3 sons of *Constantine* the Great.
47 *Constantius* }
48 *Julianus Apostata*, 1 year 6 months.
49 *Jovinianus*, 8 months.
50 *Valentinianus*, 12 years.
Valens his Brother *Cæsar.*
51 *Gratianus*, 6 years.
Valentinianus Cæsar.
Theodosius Cæsar.
52 *Theodosius*, 3 years.
53 *Arcadius*, 13 years.
54 *Honorius*, 28 years.

Lieutenants in *Brittain* from *Nerva Cocceius*, his Entrance into the Government of the Empire, until the Reign of *Honorius* the Emperor.

Lieutenants under *Nerva* and *Trajanus.*

There is no mention of any Lieutenants in *Brittain* during the time of their Government.

Lieute-

Lieutenants under *Adrian Britt.*

Julius Severus.
Priscus Licinius.

Lieutenants under *Antoninus Pius.*

Lollius Urbicus Britt.

Lieutenants under *Antonin. Philos.*

Calphulnius Agricola.

Lieutenants under *Commodus.*

Ulpius Marcellus.
Helvius Pertinax.
Clodius Albinus.
Junius Severus.

Lieutenants under *Pertinax.*

Clodius Albinus.

Lieutenants under *Did. Julianus.*

Clodius Albinus.

Lieutenants under *Sept. Severus Britt.*

Heraclianus.
Virius Lupus.

For the time of *Basianus Caracalla* the Successor of *Severus* unto *Constantine* the Great, there is no mention in approved Histories of any Lieutenants in *Brittain.*

Deputies under *Constantine* the Great.

Pacatianus.

Deputies under *Constantius* the youngest son of *Constantine* the Great.

Martinus.
Alipius.

Deputies under *Honorius.*

Chrysanthus.
Victorinus.

Princes and secular Men of special Note among the *Brittains.*

In the time of *Calphurnius Agricola*'s Government under *Mar. Aurel. Antonin. Philos.*

Lucius sirnamed *Lever-Maur*, the first Christian Prince in *Brittany.*

In the Reign of *Aurelianus*.

Bonosus an Usurper of the Empire in *Brittain*.

In the Reign of *Constantius* the youngest son of *Constantine* the Great.

Magnentius Toporus, Usurper of the Empire of *Brittany*.

Archbishops of *London* from the time of King *Lucius* untill the coming of the *Saxons*.

1 *Thean.*
2 *Clavus.*
3 *Cador.*
4 *Obinus.*
5 *Conanus.*
6 *Paladius.*
7 *Stephanus.*
8 *Jetut.*
9 *Dedwinus.*
10 *Thedredus.*
11 *Hillarius.*
12 *Guidilinus.*
13 *Vodinus*, who lived when the *Saxons* first entred the Land.

Hitherto hath been declared the successe of times and affairs in *Brittain*, under the first twelve Emperours of *Rome*, the same being recorded by such Writers as had best means to understand the truth thereof, and were principal Registers of things done by the *Romans* in those times; as for the occurrents ensuing the death of *Domitian*, until the Reign of *Honorius* (in whose time the *Roman* Government ceased) they are imperfectly reported, or a great part of them meerly omitted, so that I am forced of many things only to make a bare and brief relation; as unwilling by adding or diminishing, to alter in substance what Antiquity hath left us, or fill up blancks with conjectures, or projects of mine invention (saith the Author of the (*a*) *Brittish* History) and therefore howsoever this book following (which comprehendeth the Acts of many more years then the former) may seem to carry with it a kind of disproportion from the other two; and likewise in respect of the style and composition to be somewhat different from them, yet the cause thereof ought to be imputed to the very matters themselves, being for the most part Fragments and naked memorials (the loose ends of time) without observation of circumstance or congruity in substance, which will hardly admit any method befitting a continued History; and I owe so much love and reverence to truth, as I would rather expose her in the meanest and worst habit that time hath left her, then by disguising her, to abuse the world and make her seem a Counterfeit.

a *Lib.* 3. *f.* 104.

After the death of *Titus Domitian*, his younger Brother taking the Empire upon him, as you have heard before, differed so much from his Brother and *Vespasian*, his father before him; that he fell into such great pride and impiety, that he caused and commanded himself to be called and worshipped as a god, and was the second after *Nero;* who setting forth his cruel Edicts, to that end persecuted the Christians, and the Church of Christ; which cruelty of his, although it did not extend to our Christian *Brittains* in *Rome*, still by the *Roman* Laws enjoying there their priviledges and immunities, from compulsion to square themselves in matter of Religion, to the Emperial Laws and Edicts; at which time many of those banished, and persecuted Christians, as in the persecution of *Nero* before, as good Antiquaries tell us, fled into this our *Brittain* (whether that persecution did not, nor could extend it self) for refuge and succour;

Domitian

Domitian being now dead, *Nerva* revoked all his cruel edicts against Christians, and recalled such as were banished. ' Nerva *primo edicto suo cunctos exules, quos* Domitianus *relegavit* ' *revocari precepit.* Mr. *B. f.* 170.

Nerva was a Prince much honoured for his Vertues, but in what estate the Affairs of *Brittain* then stood, the Histories of those times make no mention; either for that the Emperour being a man stricken in years, and disposed to ease and quietnesse, employed himself rather in reforming abuses at home, then in maintaining War abroad, or else for that the short continuance of his Government, did not suffer him to enter into any great actions in places so remote; for having held the Empire little above a year, he left the same by death to *Ulpius Trajanus* a *Spaniard*, whom he had adopted for his valour and wisedome, being then even the first president for electing strangers. The first election of a stranger to be Emperour.

In his time some of the *Brittains* desirous to free themselves from the *Roman* tyranny, entred into Rebellion, but wanting means to effect what they had begun, they soon gave over the enterprize; howbeit *Aelius Adrianus* (who succeeded *Trajan* in the Empire) having intelligence that the Northern *Brittaines* made incursions into the Province, sent over *Julius Severus* to impeach their attempts; but before he could come to make an end of the War, he was revoked and sent into *Syria*, to suppresse the Jewish Rebellion; and *Adrian* the Emperour himself came with an Army into *Brittany*, where he encountred the Northern Riders; recoverd such Forts as they had taken, and forced them to retire to the Mountains and Woods, whither the *Roman* Horsemen without danger could not pursue them; and then fortifying the borders of the Province, by raising a wall of *Turues*, about eighty miles in length (between the mouths of the Rivers (*a*) *Stuna* and (*b*) *Tina*) to defend the Inhabitants thereof from the sudden assaults of their ill Neighbours, he returned triumphantly to *Rome;* This exploit won much reputation to the *Roman* Army, and no small honour to the Emperour himself, who was then called the *Restorer of Brittain*, and had the inscription figured in the stamp of his coyne.

a The River *Eden* in *Cumberland.*

b The River *Tyne* in *Northumberland.*

Now the *Brittains* dwelling within the Province, seemed for the most part patiently to bear the yoak (which custome had made lesse painful) and they obeyed the more willingly, as standing in need of the *Romans* help against their own Countrymen, whose cruelty was now as much feared, as in former times the Invasion of strangers; Whereupon they conformed themselves to the *Roman* Laws, both in Martial and Civil Affairs, which were then principally directed by *Licinius Priscus*, who had been not long before employed by *Adrian* the Emperour in the expedition of Jury, and was at that time (*a*) Propretor of *Brittain.*

a Lieutenant.

This Emperour *Adrian*, began his Empire about the year of Christ 123. in his first years he was a persecutor of Christians, among whom St. *Euaristus* the Pope was by his Authority put to death, and he caused to take away the memory of Christ, the statutes of Divels to be erected in the place of our Lords passion; and by *Severus Sulpitius* and others is termed the fourth persecutor. ' *In loco dominicæ passionis dæmonum simulachra constituit; yet soon he corrected his* ' *error therein, forbidding Christians to be punished for their Religion. Quod sub* Hadriano *per-* ' *secutio numeratur. Quam tamen postea exerceri prohibuit injustum esse pronuncians, ut quisquam* ' *reus sine crimine constitueretur;* And wrote so expresly, commanding *Minutius Fondanus* his Proconsul in *Asia*, moved thereto perhaps by Apology, and Oration of * St. *Quadratus* unto him for Christians and the letters of *Serius Granianus* his legate in behalf of Christians, declareing their innocency, and St. *Aristides* presented the like Apology unto him; and he was so much moved by these men, that one of our own Historians Writeth, that he was thereby instructed and informed in the Christian Religion. ' *Imperator* Hadrianus *per Quadratum* Apostolorum ' *discipulum, et* Aristidem Atheniensem *virum fide et sapientia plenum ac per Serenum Legatum* ' *libris de Christiana religione compositis instructus est et eruditus;* And *Ælius Lampridius* confirmeth as much more, when he saith, that this Emperour *Adrian* did intend to receive Christ for God; and caused Temples in all Cities to be erected without Pagan Idols, which remained so in *Lamprideus* time, and were called *Adrians* Churches, which he intended to the honor of Christ; but was kept back from performing it, by fear or flattery of the idolaters, told by their Oracles, that if he proceeded so, all would become Christians, and their Temples would become desolate and forlorn; ' *Christo templum facere voluit* Alexander, *eumq; inter deos recipere, quod* ' *et* Hadrianus *cogitasse fertur, qui templa in omnibus civitatibus sine simulacris jusserat fieri,* ' *quæ hodie idcirco quia non habent Numina, dicuntur* Hadriain, *quæ ille ad hoc parasse dicebatur, sed prohibitus est ab iis qui consulentes sacra, repererunt omnes Christianos si id optato evenisset, et templa reliqua deserenda.* And these were motives in those dayes to very many to embrace Christian Religion, both at *Rome*, where the mind and judgement of the Emperour himself (a good Prince) was so known to be convinced by the constancy and innocency of the Christians, and their unanswerable Apologies for the only truth of their Religion, and evident errour and falsehood of the *Pagans* superstitious rites now made manifest in all places. I find in the Chronicles of *Burton*, under the year of Grace 141. and time of *Adrian* the Emperour, that nine Scholars of *Granthe* or *Granta* (now *Cambridge*,) were baptized in *Brittain*, and became Preachers of the Gospel there; but whether *Taurnius* Bishop over the Congregation of *York* who (as *Vincentius* saith) was executed about this time, was one or not, as yet, I do not certainly find.

Mr. *Brough. f.* 196. 2.

* *Serenus.*

Antoninus Pius succeeded *Adrian* the Emperour, when (*Lollius Urbicus* being Lieutenant) the

Mr. *B. f.* 205. out of *Will. Harrison*, p. 23.

the Northern people made a road into the Province, but were beaten back by the *Roman* Forces that lay upon the borders; And then was there another wall of Turve built by the commandment of the Lieutenant, to strengthen those parts with a double Rampire; in the mean time a new war was kindled among the (*a*) *Brigants*, that annoyed some of the *Roman* Confederates; but by the discretion of the General, it was quenched before it came to a flame; for *Lollius Urbicus* upon the first rumour of revoult, marched thither with part of the Army, leaving the rest behind to guard the borders; and *Seius Saturninus*, Admiral of the *Brittish* Fleet, being well appointed by Sea, lay upon the Northside of the Isle to defend the Coasts; and (upon occasions to further the Land service) by this means, the *Brigants* were easily reduced to obedience, even by the presence onely of the Lieutenant, who for his good service done in *Brittany*, during the short time of his imployment there, obtained the surname of *Britannicus*.

a The Ancient Inhabitants of the Countries of *York*, *Lancaster*, *Durham*, *Westmerland*, and *Cumberland*.

Mr. B. Here give me leave to speak of St. *Timothy* a *Brittain* of this Nation, by his holy Mother St. *Claudia Sabinella*, who as divers Write, preached in this Kingdome, sent hither by the Roman Sea Apostolick, must needs be sent here about this time; for Authors testifie he was at *Rome*, and Martyred in the time of *Antoninus*; ' Romæ *Sanctorum Martyrum* Marci *et* ' Timothei *qui sub* Antonino *Imperatore Martirio coronati sunt;* which *Antoninus* began his Empire in or about the year of Christ 138.

Mr. B. f. 201. *Antoninus* surnamed *Pius*, by *Baronnis* reckoning, was Emperor twenty two years, seven months, and twenty six dayes, ' *annis vigenti duobus, mensibus septem, et diebus viginti sex,* ' *which differeth not much from* Orosuis *and* Marianus, *who say, triginti et non plenis tribus annis,* And both *Marius* and *Wigormensies* say; *Eusebius* and *Bede* gave three months more then 23. years, because it was the custome of Historians to depute unto the Emperour that year wherein he dyed; and therefore we may say (say they) that *Antoninus Pius* did not Reign full twenty three years, because he lived not until the end of the year; ' *mensibus item tribus* ' *secundum* Eusebium *et* Bedam, *hoc est usq; ad* Calendas Novembris, *in anno* 134, *post passio-* ' *nem Domini, qui autem mos erat Historicorum et Imperatori disputeretur annos in quo moreretur* ' *vel regno deficeret; Idio dici potest quod non plenis viginti tribus annis* Antoninus Pius *reg-* ' *navit, quum non usq; in finem anni vixit.*

Antoninus Pius was so friendly to Christians, that as both Ancient and Moderne Writers witnesse, he wrote unto all places for them to be free from persecution; ' *Testatur Melito re-* ' *ferente* Eusebio Antoninum Pium *generaliter ad omnes civitates pro Christianis scripsisse.* And in his Epistle to the people of *Asia;* recited at large by *Eusebius*, *Nicephorus*, and other Writers, he plainly affirmeth; That the Christians had been unjustly punished for worshipping the one true God, ' *mortem ab singularis, et veri dei cultum appetere*, and addeth further; *That their persecutors did not observe the worship of God, and therefore did envy the Christians which worshipped him, and persecuted them to death; and that divers Rulers of Provinces had written to his Father before against the Christians, to whom he writ again, that they should not trouble such men, except they could be proved to do any thing against the Roman Empire; and many having written also unto him of such men, to whom he answered, according to his Fathers sentence, whom he meant to follow: If any man having an action against a Christian, and accuseth him only as such a man, the Christian accused shall be absolved, although it be manifest he be such an one, and his accuser shall be punished in Judgement; And that Christians were farre more Dutifull and Faithfull to God, then their Persecutors were.* And although divers years of this Emperours Reigne had passed before he established such publick order for the quiet of Christians, and much persecutions was in the beginning of his time; yet it cannot be thought to have had Warrant or Original from him. And it was almost in the beginning of his Empire the third year thereof (as some write) that Saint *Justine* wrote and delivered unto him, his Apology for Christians, and made him friendly unto them, ' *Anno gratiæ* 141. Justinus Philosophus *librum de Christiano Religione compositum* Antonino *Tradidit eumq; benignum, erga Christianis fecit.* And he was sirnamed *Pius:* Godly by some judgements for his Piety towards Christians, as well as for other respects. ' Antoninus Pius *gener* Adriani *erat, erga Christianos Pius.* And he himself is witnesse, that he proposed his adopting a Father in law *Adrian*, so friendly to Christians, to be imitated by him herein.

ANTONINUS PIUS being dead, *Marcus Aurelius*, sirnamed *Philosophus*, possessed the Empire; *Calphurnius Agricola* was made Lieutenant of the Province, who at his first Entrance into Office, understood of some new Tumults raised during the vacation; but partly by policy in preventing occasions, and partly by shew of force (his very name striking the terror into the Inhabitants by reviving the Memory of *Julius Agricola*,) he in short time appeased them, deserving thereby great commendation; though the glory of such Exploits was for the most part attributed to the Emperors themselves (the labour and peril in attempting, and commonly disgrace and envy after Victory) remaining only as towards their Ministers.

This

This *Marcus Aurelius*, by the command or direction of *Adrian*, who adopted *Antoninus Pius*, was to succeed, whom from his Infancy he had trained up in the Gentiles superstition when he was but eight years old he was put by *Adrian* into the Colledge of the *Salii;* most superstitious Priests of *Mars*, and was made a Priest, a chief Prelate or Ruler, a Southsayer and Master among them. ' *Octavo suæ ætatis anno ab* Adriano *in* Saliorum *Collegium est* ' *relatus; et in* Saliatu *functus Sacerdotio, et Præsul, et Vates, et Magister, et nonnullos* ' *inauguravit et exauguravit, nemine præeunte, quod ipse carmina didicisset;* So that there could be little hope, but this Man so superstitiously brought up, and such a maker and unmaker of theirs Sacrificers and Enchanters, would still continue in the same, and professe himself an enemy to all Impugners of such proceedings as all Christians were, which he performed when he came to be Emperor, raising a general persecution against Christians, which to omit, but as it concerned this Kingdome, and the Christians thereof, the holy house of our glorious Countrywoman St. *Praxedes* in *Rome*, which until then both in the time of Saint *Novatus* her brother, her holy parents St. *Pudens* and St. *Claudia*, *Sabinella* or *Priscilla*, and likely as before under her parents also Christian, *Brittains* had been a safe refuge, and a sanctuary for the persecuted Christians, was most cruelly ransacked, and twenty two holy Martyrs, together with the sacred Priest *Simitrius* most barbarously without any tryal, question or judgement presently put to death; of which blessed Company we may not but think divers of this Kingdome to have been, and St. *Timothy* himself returning from hence to *Rome*, upon the death of his brother and sister, St. *Novatus* and St. *Pudentiana* was Martyred there, and before the 62 year of Christ: if we will allow of *Matthew* of *Westminster* his computation, who saith, that *Justus* Bishop of *Vienna*, after long Exile was Martyred that year. As for our St. *Timothy*, St. *Pius* the Pope, in his Epistle to St. *Justus*, writeth of the Martyrdome of our St. *Timothy;* and by no account he lived not above four years longer, but was Martyred in this time. So by some accounts our glorious Countryman St. *Marcellus*, so diligent a procurer of the Conversion of King *Lucius*, was Martyred in this persecution. And to heap up the measures of fears for Christian *Brittains*, this Emperor did not only thus persecute us abroad but sent *Calphurnius Agricola* hither into *Brittany* with armed Troops, to keep the *Brittains* in subjection, as *Roman* Pagan Writers term it, but *Brittains* may say in slavery.

Mr. *Bro.* f. 220. 2.

Act St. *Prax. per* St. *Pastor. Martyr. Rom. die* 26. *Maii. Beda, Usuard. et Ado eodem die. Petr. Catal. li.* 5. *c.* 58. *Baron. Tom.* 2. *Anna. an.* 164. St. *Marcellus a Brittain.*

These and such were the worldly temptations which allured King *Lucius* and many noble *Brittains*, to be more timerous and lingering to professe the Christian Faith, with such constancy openly as inwardly they firmly believed and honoured, untill the Emperor himself, convicted by the written Apologies, and Miracles wrought by Christians, was enforced to yield the honour to Christ, and abstain from persecution, and many of his noble Pagans imbraced Christian Religion. ' *Imperator victoriam suam gaudenter attribuit.* And this I take to be the chiefest occasion of the mistakings in some Historians or their Scribes setting down so many and several times, when King *Lucius* received the Christian Faith or professed it; many saying it was in the year of Christ 156. Others in the year 164. and others 185, as *William* of *Malmesbury* and others. *Henry* of *Hartford* 169. and others in other and later times.

That such was the state of *Brittany* for spiritual Affairs in this Idolatry and superstition daily diminishing and decaying, and Christian Religion in all places and persons increasing and multiplying, both Authority and the known certain effect it self, the surest testimony in such cases shall witnesse. And this was the condition thereof until about the beginning of the Papacy of St. *Soter* or in the end of the first year thereof, about the year of our Redemption 175. when as it appeareth by the Edict of *Marcus Aurelius* Emperor, before the strange delivery of him and his Army by the Christians miraculous prayers, he suffered many Christians to live in quiet, and had a great number of them about him; *Inveniq; magnam eorum multitudinem;* and seeing himself and his Army in distresse, sent for them and intreated them to pray for his delivery; *Eos qui apud nos Christiani dicuntur ac accersivi ac rogavi.* Which he would not have done, being a wise and learned Emperor, but that either by the Apology of *Athenagoras*, the Vertues and miracles of many Christians, or some other invincible Argument, his judgement was then wholly or almost convicted, that their Religion was holy and they also; and therefore likely to be powerable with God to procure his safety, which his own prayers and sacrifices to his Pagan gods were not able to doe; ' *Deos patrios votis* ' *susceptis rogavi, sed cum ab eis negligerer*, as himself publickly professed; and therefore preferring the prayers of the Christians appealed unto them. But after God by the prayers of the Christians which he procured them to make, had so miraculously delivered him and his Army, consisting but of four Legions, not 27 thousand Men, environed almost with a thousand thousands of Enemies, as the common reading is, ' *Hostium nonagintorum et septuaginta* ' *septem millia;* and his people distressed with thirst and hunger, not having drunk in five days, by sending a most cooling and comforting Rain into the Camp of the distressed Emperor, and Hail like fire and lightning among his Enemies, confounding and discomfitting them, he presently sent out his Imperial Letters and Edict, charging the Senate of *Rome* to confirm them with their Decree, wherein wholly ascribing this Delivery of his Army and himself, and confusion of his Enemies to the God of the Christians and their prayers unto him, wherein he gave free Liberty for any man to be a Christian. *Concedamus talibus ut sint*

Christiani. And no Man should be molested for being a Christian for Religion: '*cen-* '*seo neminem quod CHRISTIANUS sit, esse in Crimen vel Judicium vocandum.* And he that should accuse any Christian for Religion, should be burned alive; and that he that shall professe himself to be a Christian, shall be freed from all danger intended against him for that cause; and no Governour of any Province shall punish any such for his Religion, or deprive him of Liberty. '*Volo eum qui Christianum accusarit, vivum exuri; illum vero qui se* '*Christianum esse professus fuerit, periculo omni quod ob eam rem intendebatur, liberatum. Is cui* '*provincia commissa est, nequaquam ad pœnitentiam adigat aut libertatem ei adimat;* And he willed these things to be confirmed by the Senates decree, and this his edict to be proposed in open market place to be read; and that the prefect of the City then, *Vetrasius Pollio* should cause it to be sent to all Provinces, and no man should be forbidden to write it out, '*Hæc* '*autem Senatus consulto etiam sanciri volo, atq; hoc meum edictum in foro* Divi Trajani *proponi* '*ut legi possit; curæ autem erit* Vetrasio Pollioni *præfecto urbis ut ad omnes provincias hæc consti-* '*tutio mittatur, neq; quisquam qui eam exscribere vel ipse uti voluerit, prohibeatur.* This was sent to the whole Senate of *Rome, Senatui Populoq; Romano,* and by the Emperours publick charge and command, as into other Provinces, so likewise sent into *Brittany* for the priviledge of all Christians there, by the Emperours publick Officer in such Affairs, the Ruler of the City of *Rome, ad omnes Provincias hæc constituo mittatur.* Any man that would, might freely be a Christian; and no man under pain of cruel death to burnt be alive, might call any into question for that cause; And to give greater testimony of those things in *Brittain,* and see this Imperial edict for the freedom of Christians here take place and effect; whereas our English Antiquaries and others tell us, that *Trebellius* and *Pertinax,* the Roman Lieutenants here about this time were Christians, our Countryman *Florentius Wigorniensis* plainly affirmeth, that *Pertinax* was a chief Commander in the Emperours Army, when this miraculous victory was by the Christians prayers, and this edict written and decreed for their freedome and liberty, and probably was then converted to the faith by this miracle: and the Emperour himself, who in his publick cited edict, doth say of Christians, that in equity he must think them now to be defended by God, whom before he accounted for wicked men, and alienated from God, must needs be a Christian in Conscience and Judgement, and he must needs at the least believe that true God, whom he said the Christians did bear in their conscience; And in no wise a learned Emperour could or would, in Judgement, Reason, Equity and Conscience, make a Law to condemn men to so cruel a death as burning alive, which he afflicted upon the accusers of Christians, except he knew or probably thought their accusation was unjust, and the cause of the accused, Lawful, Just, and Holy.

Floren. Wigorn. Chronic. anno 159. 181.

Coillus.

K. *Coillus* brought up at *Rome.*

Coillus the Son of *Marius,* was after his Fathers decease made King of *Brittain,* in the year of our Lord 125. saith *Holinshed, Fabian* saith 126. This *Coillus* or *Coill,* had his youthful education amongst the *Romans,* in the very Imperial City it self; who being of a Martial spirit, applyed his time to warlike exercises, in which he so excelled, that he was both admired and beloved by the *Romans;* and to requite their favours, and to continue towards him their good affections, he payed without any grudging or seeming discontent their accustomed Tribute, by which means he spent his dayes in peace and tranquillity; he so far excelled in bounty and liberality, that he drew unto himself the hearts and good wills, both of the Nobles and Commons. The building of *Colchester* is ascribed to this King, which is the chiefest City at this day in *Essex,* wherein *Lucius, Helena* and *Constantine,* the first Christian King, Empress, and Emperour in the world were born, which made *Nechan* to sing as he did.

From Colchester *there sprung a star,*
The rayes whereof gave glorious light
Throughout the world in climates far,
Great Constantine, Romes *Emperour bright.*

This City is walled about, raised upon a high trench of earth, though now much decaied, having six gates of entrance, and three posterns in the West wall, besides nine watch Towers for defence, and containeth in compasse 1980 paces, wherein stand 8 fair Churches, and two other without the walls for Gods divine Service; St. *Tenants* and the *Black-fryars* decayed in the suburbs, St. *Mary Magdelens,* the Nunnery St. *John*'s and the Crochiet Fryers suppressed: within towards the East is mounted an old Castle, and elder ruines upon a trench containing two Acres of Ground, where as yet may be seen the provident care they had against all ensuing assault.

This

This City was graced with the honour of a Viscount, by K. *James*, who Created *Thomas Darcy*, Lord *Darcy* of *Chich* 1621. Viscount *Colchester* in *Essex*, to him during his life; the remainder, to Sir *Thomis Savage*, of *Roch Savage* in the County of *Chester* Knight and Baronet, who had Married one of his Daughters and Coheirs.

Thomas Lord *Darcy*.
Argent, 3 cinque foils, Gules.

John Savage Viscount *Rochester*, *Colchester*.
Argent, 6 Lyons ramp. 321 sable.

Now was the time come (namely about one hundred and fourscore years after the Birth of our Saviour,) when Christian Religion which many years together had been for the most part shadowed with dark clouds of Heathenish superstition, began to discover it self more openly in this Iland by the means of *Lucius*, sirnamed *Lever-Maur*; who by permission of the *Roman* Lieutenant, did govern as King a great part of the Province; For it appeareth by the testimony of some ancient Writers, that *Brittain* received the Christian Faith even in the Infancy of the Church, immediately after the death of our Saviour, whose Apostles and Disciples (according to his Commandment) published and dispersed the same in divers Regions, partly by themselves in their own persons, and partly by their Ministers, among whom were sent into *Brittany*, *Simon Chananæus* that after his peregrination in *Mauritania* (as it is reported) was slain and buried in this Iland, *Aristobulus* a *Roman*, of whom St. *Paul* in his Epistles maketh mention, and *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, a noble Man of *Jury* specially remembred of Posterity for his charitable Act in burying the Body of our Saviour; This Man was appointed by St. *Philip* the Apostle then preaching the Christian Faith in *Gallia*, to instruct the ancient *Brittains*, among whom he began first, as some write, to institute an Eremitical life in a place then called *Duellonia*, and afterwards *Glastenbury*, where himself and his Companions imitating the austerity and zeal of solitude, which they had observed in *Mary Magdalen*, (with whom they travelled out of *Jury* unto *Marsilia* in *France)* sequestred themselves from all worldly Affairs, that they might freely attend to the exercise of piety which they professed; yea some Writers of former Ages have writ, that the Apostles St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*, in their own persons at several times, came into *Brittain*; and that afterwards one *Sueton* a noble Mans Son of that Country, being converted by such Christians as first planted the Faith there, and called (after his Baptisme) *Beatus*, was sent by them to *Rome* unto St. *Peter*, to be better instructed and confirmed in Christianity, and that in his return homewards through *Switzerland*, he found in the Inhabitants there such a desire and readinesse to receive the Christian Faith, as he resolved to continue in that place, where he erected an Oratory to exercise a Monastical life, and departed the world about the year of Grace 110. but who were the very first Teachers, and at that time the Christian Faith was first of all received there, it is not certainly known (saith this Author.) Howbeit it is likely that in the Expedition of *Claudius* the Emperor, which was about the third year of his Reign, and twelve years after the Ascension of our Saviour, some Christians of *Rome* and Scholars of the Apostles themselves became first known unto the *Brittains*; who in processe of time were drawn by the Exhortations and Examples of their Teachers to embrace the Truth. The unblamable life of those religious Men, moving sometimes even their Princes (though yet unbelieving) to protect and regard them, (as is shewn in *Arviragus* and others) as *Lucius* then began to doe; besides that the *Roman* Lieutenants also as well in *Brittain* as in other places, did sometimes tolerate the exercise of Christian Religion, as not altogether disliking it; howsoever for worldly respects they forbare to shew themselves openly in favour of it. But *Lucius* declared his inclination thereunto after another manner. For inwardly disliking the prophane superstition then used among the *Romans*, by the great constancy, vertue and patience of the Christians at *Rome* and other places, suffering Persecution and Martyrdome for the Faith of Christ, the number of Christians (whom many men esteemed for the Miracles they wrought) as contrary to common expectation daily encreased: That *Pertinax* and *Tretellius*, two worthy Senators of *Rome*, had been lately converted from Paganisme to Christianity, that *Marcus Aurelius* the *Roman* Emperor then reigning; began to conceive a better opinion of them, then himself and his Predecessors had done; and so much the rather by reason that not long before he had obtained a famous victory against his enemies, the prosperous Event whereof he attributed to the prayers of the Christians at *Rome*: Upon these considerations *Lucius* determined to be instructed in the Religion which they professed; and first of all commanded *Elevanus* and *Meduinus* (two learned Men of the *Brittish* Nation) to go to *Rome* where *Elutherius* was then Bishop, to require some meet persons to be sent into *Brittain* to instruct him and his people; for which purpose *Fugatius* and *Damianus* were specially appointed by *Elutherius* with all speed to repair thither, where they afterwards not without some danger by tempest upon the Seas arrived, and applyed themselves both by doctrine and examples, to perform the charge committed unto them, the successe therein proving answerable to their endeavours; for the Prince and his Family was by them baptized, some of the Inhabitants that had formerly received the Faith, were

Brittish History, fol. 108. l. 3. c. 3.

were confirmed therein, and others that remained as yet in their infidelity were converted to Christianity.

But *Lucius* the Prince having received instructions from the Sea of *Rome*, for direction of himself and his people, in the profession and exercise of Christian Religion, not desirous also to order his temporal estate according to the Roman policy; and to that end sollicited *Eluthe-rius* the Bishop, to send unto him the Lawes of the Empire, out of which he might elect and compose some certain Ordinances, for the Administration of civil justice; whereupon *Eluthe-rius* sent Letters to the Prince, commending therein his former zealous disposition in embrace-ing the truth; then exhorting him to read with humility, and reverence the holy Scripture (the divine Law) which he had lately received in his Dominions, and out of that, by Gods grace and advice of faithful Counsellors, to collect meet observations, for the framing of Laws necessary for the preservation of his estate; which observations so collected and Lawes so framed, he did affirm to be much better then the Imperial constitutions of the *Romans*, or any other whatsoever: that to make Lawes and execute Justice, was the proper office of a Prince, who was upon earth the Vicar of God himself, and received from him that Title and Authority, to the end he should use the same to the good of the Catholick Church, and of the people living under his obedience; hereupon *Lucius* began first of all to provide for establishment of that Religion, whereof he was become at the self same time both a professour and practiser; Then was the worshipping of Idols forbidden; the seats of the Arch-flamens at *London*, *York*, and *Caerlegion*, or *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, were changed into Sees of three Arch-bishops in the same places; and those of the Flamens into so many Bishopricks, whereby the Temples vowed by Idolatrous Priests to prophane gods, were consecrated to the service of the only true God; the temporal estate he also adorned with good and profitable Laws, conformable to the rule of Christian Religion, whereupon ensued the blessings of plenty and peace in his dayes.

It is reported that he was Founder of a Church at *Cornhill* in *London*, which he dedicated to St. *Peter*, placeing therein one *Thean* an Archbishop to have the superintendence over other Bishops within his principality; and the Metropolitan seat continued there in the succession of thirteen Archbishops (about the space of 400 years) until the coming of St. *Aug.* who trans-lated it to *Canterbury*.

And now Christianity being thus Generally received amongst the *Brittains*, kept on her course, untainted and without opposition, till the time of *Dioclesian* the Emperour, who kind-led the fire of that raging persecution (the last and longest in the Primitive Church) which consumed the lives of many Christian Martyrs, as well in *Brittain*, as other places; but return-ing to the Reign of *Lucius*, and considering the state of *Brittain* under his Government, we may justly admire the Felicity of those times, ascribing to the *Brittains* for their greatest glory, that among all other Nations they had the happinesse to see and enjoy the first Christian Prince. Thus far compendiously and succinctly the *Brittish* History; but let us peruse a while (to the great renown of the *Brittish* Nation) the writings of that late, but rare light of Antiquity, the day star of his Countrey, Mr. *Broughton*, and consider what he expresseth concerning the passages and conversion of King *Lucius;* thus he begins.

They who write of King *Lucius*, his Nobles, and Countries conversion, do write also how he wrote for and entreated it by supplyant letters to Pope *Elutherius* (not to *Evaristus* as some have imagined) *Gildas* saith, that King *Lucius* was baptized with all his Nobles of *Brittain*, 164 years after the coming of Christ, and *Nennius* saith it was three year after; so that whither we will take the account of *Gildas* or *Nennius*, for King *Lucius* his time of conversion, though others make a greater difference by 20 years and more, we see that King was converted 44 years after the death of *Evaristus*, whom some will have the Instrument of his conversion; and 54 from his first entrance into the Papacy, seven Popes, St. *Alexander*, *Sextus*, *Telesphorus*, *Higinus*, *Pius*, *Anicetus*, and *Soter*, being between him and St. *Elutherius*, in whose time by all account, St. *Lucius* was converted, of which two such renowned Writers could not be igno-rant; much lesse may we judge without great injury and dishonour unto them, and bold rash-nesse in our selves, that they would or could erre in so high a degree; the one of them *Nennius* the meanest stiled by our Catalogists of such men, both ancient and modern, *The most excel-lent Doctor of the Brittains, Principal or Arch-abbot of the renowned Monastery of* Bangor, *fa-mous both for Wisdom and Religion.* The other St. *Gildas*, by common consent of all Writers, is stiled *Gildas* the Wise, or sirnamed the Wise.

Theater of *Brit.* l. 6. c. 9. Sect. 9. *Hollins. disc. Brit.*

K. *Lucius* per-swaded to be a Christian by the Christians of *Cambridge*.

The first and principal means of the Conversion of K. *Lucius* is ascribed to certain learned Scholars of *Cambridge:* The Theatre of Great *Brittain* tells us, *That there were Christians at these times, though some exceptions may be taken against the Monk of* Burton, *the Reporter thereof, who saith in the year* 141, *and Reign of* Hadrian, *nine Masters of* Grantcester *were baptized themselves, and preached to others the Gospel in* Brittain. The ancient Charter which the Antiquities of *Cambridge* ascribed to K. *Arthur*, do give this honour or a great part thereof to the learned Scholars of *Cambridge*, which being converted to the Faith of Christ, and di-vers of them now become Clergymen and Preachers, moved K. *Lucius* by their preaching to be a Christian; which is more confirmed by the ancient Bull of Pope *Honorius*, the first of that Name, to confirm the Priviledges of the University of *Cambridge* 1000 years since; and other Testimonies there are, that say, that both K. *Lucius* did confer and confirm by his pub-

lick

lick Charter, great Priviledges and Immunities to that School, and Pope *Elutherius* likewise; which he did not so for any thing we find in Histories, to any other School or University in the World, nor any of his Successors many years after. The chiefest motive of these exemtions and prerogatives to that place, we cannot interpret in any better sense, then that King *Lucius* had received much spiritual Benefit from thence, which he requited with temporal honour and dignity; and the holy Pope *Elutherius* bestowed such singular grace and favour to that School for the holy labours and fruitful effects it had wrought in the Church of Christ by their Conversion and Preaching, moving King *Lucius* and so many men of sundry degrees in *Brittain* to forsake superstitious Idolatry, and embrace the Christian Faith and Religion.

Chart. Reg. Arturi, 7. Apr. an. 531. Bulla Honorii Acad. Cantab. concess. 20. die Seb. an. Dom. 624. Caius Antiq. Cant. l. 1. p. 75. 76.

We find some Apostolick Men in this very time to have preached the faith in *Brittain* to King *Lucius* himself as well as to his Subjects, and these to have been of this Nation. Among those two are chiefly commended unto us in this businesse, Saint *Timothy* and Saint *Marcellinus* or *Marcellus*.

Pet. Marsæus Catal. Epis. Tungren. et Archiepis. Treve.

And to begin with St. *Timothy*, We find that he so far prevailed with King *Lucius*, that by his Learning our King was induced to the Religion of Christ: and to make this Opinion clear, *Henricus Pantaleon* writeth, That King *Lucius* of *Brittain* was the Disciple of St. *Timothy;* for which he citeth the *Magdeburgians*, *Stumphius* and the Annals of *Curre* in *Germany*. And *Nauclerus* with others writeth clearly, That one St. *Timothy* came into *Brittain*, and *Lucius* King of *Brittain* and his Kingdome did receive the Faith of Christ from him. Mr. *Broughton* affirmeth, That this our glorious Countryman St. *Timothy* was Son unto the Lady *Claudia*, and Brother to St. *Novatus*, St. *Pudentiana* and *Praxedes*. Great honour it was for the first Christian King of this Nation, the first Christian King in the World, to be instructed in the Faith by so Noble a renowned Apostle of his own Nation! What were the Impediments in temporal respects which hindred King *Lucius* from publick profession of Christian Religion, wherein he was thus instructed until or near the Papacy of St. *Elutherius*, shall be shewed hereafter.

Math. West. an. 159. Mar. Scel. an. 163. Bar. Tom. 2. Annal. an. eod.

This St. *Timothy* was assisted by St. *Marcellus* a *Brittain* also, and preached here; and the Annals of the Archbishops of *Trevers* say of this Man, That *Lucius* King of *Brittain*, now *England*, was baptized by his preaching. The Historie of *Tungers* speaketh more plainly, That this St. *Marcellus* did by his preaching convert *Lucius* Prince of *Brittain* with all his Nation to Christ. And the same Catalogue of *Trevers* saith, That King *Lucius* was made a Christian, and Baptized by this our Renowned Countryman St. *Marcellus*.

When the estate of Ecclesiasticall affairs had taken in *Brittain* so happy proceeding and effect, that both our King and many principall men were thus converted to the Faith of Christ, from their former errors and superstitions, and so great hope and forwardnesse there was, to have that faith publickly professed, which they privately embraced, and acknowledged for the only Truth; many worldly temptations and oppositions did presently arise to hinder these new and untrained Souldiers of Christ, to make so bold and open profession of their holy Religion, as many holy Martyrs at that time, and they themselves not long after did, and the glory of that required; for as we may probably with many Antiquities affirme, that the favourable edicts of divers Emperours, and among them *Antoninus* sirnamed *Pius* yet Reigning, had somewhat encouraged them in temporal respects, actually to be baptized in that Religion, which their internal understanding and judgement was by many invincible motives and arguments convinced before to be only true; so now by like contrary worldly events and letts, they were for some time more slow and dull to professe it openly. They did perfectly understand, that not withstanding the pretended and expected favour from the present Emperour, either by his command or permission, two holy Popes (to omit many other places) St. *Telesphorus* and St. *Higinus*, procurers of their conversion, cruelly were put to Death for that Religion, even in *Rome* it self, under the Emperours sight, within the space of four years or little more, by all accounts: and because present and home dangers do most terrifie, they did see and taste that the present Emperour *Antoninus*, was at this time incensed against the *Brittains*, and had already sent *Lollius Urbicus* with forces hither, and he had Fought some battles against the *Brittains*, as both our own and the *Roman* Historians testifie.

Divers humane fears and impediments now chancing and hindring of K. *Lucius* from open profession of Christian Religion in *Brittain*.

And to maintain and foster these conceived and ingendred humane fears and impressions, to live and continue longer then *Antoninus* was like to live, now being old and long time Emperour, when he came first to the Empire by the Adoption of *Adrian*, he was commanded or directed by him that *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*, whom from his Infancy he had trayned up in the Gentiles Superstitions, should succeed him in the Empire; when he was but eight years of Age, he was put by *Adrian* into the Colledge of the *Salii*, most superstitious Priest of *Mars*, and was made Priest and chief Ruler of the Southsayers; So that there could be little hope but this man so superstitiously brought up, and such a maker and unmaker of their sacrifices, and an enchanter, would still continue the same, and professe himself an enemy to all Impugners of such proceedings, such as all Christians were, which he performed when he came to be Emperor, raising a general persecution against Christians; which to omit, but as it concerned this Kingdome, and the Christians thereof, the holy house of our glorious Countreywoman, St. *Praxedes* in *Rome*, which until then, both in the time of St. *Novatus* her brother, her holy

Act. St. Praxed. per St. Pastor. Usuard. et Ado. Peter. Catal. l. 5. c. 58. Baron. Tom. 2. An. 164.

Baron. Tom. 2. an. 166.

parents St. *Pudens* and St. *Claudia, Sabinella* or *Priscilla*, and likely before as under her parents, also Christian *Brittains*, had been a safe refuge, and as a sanctuary for persecuted Christians, was now cruelly ransacked, and twenty two holy Martyrs, together with the sacred Priest St. *Simitrius*, most barbarously without tryal, question, judgement, presently put to death; of which blessed company we may not but think divers of this Country to have been, and St. *Timothy* himself returning from hence to *Rome*, was there Martyred, if we may believe *Matthew* of *Westminster* his computation.

Julius Capil. Marc. Aurel.

Ibid. Virgil. in Hist. Angl. l. 2. p. 42.

These and such were the worldly temptations which allured King *Lucius*, and many Noble *Brittains* to be more timerous and lingering to professe the Christian faith with such constancy openly, as inwardly they firmly believed and honoured, until the Emperour himself convicted by the written Apologies and Miracles wrought by Christians, was enforced to yield the honour to Christ, and abstain from persecution, and many of his noble Pagans embraced the Christian Religion; and this I take to be the chiefest occasion of mistaking in some Historian or their Scribes, setting down so many and several times when King *Lucius* received the Faith of Christ, or professed it: many saying it was in the year of Christ 156. others in the year 164. others 165. as *William* of *Malmesbury* with others. *Henry* of *Hartford* in the year 169. and others in other and later times. All which be true if we speak of the Religion of Christ which he held and believed from the very first of these assigned times; but for his and his Nobles publick profession thereof, and the Kingdome generally receiving it, with building of Churches, placing of Christian Bishops and Priests in them, and abandoning the superstitious rites of pagan Gentils, we must expect a later date in the time of Pope *Elutherius*. And this holy Pope had, long before he was Pope, the often occasion of K. *Lucius;* and others here writing and sending to *Rome* about this publick work might occasion some error in the Titles of Letters to *Elutherius*, when he was not yet Pope, but in high estimation with the Popes there, as a principal learned and holy Priest of the Church of *Rome*, as appeareth in the first Epistle of St. *Pius* to *Justus* Bishop of *Vienna*, wherein he only sendeth him Salutations from St. *Soter* after Pope, and *Elutherius*, as the chiefest Priests then in *Rome*, and so he recommendeth them; which Epistle was written, and this honour given to St. *Elutherius* by that holy Pope almost twenty years before *Elutherius* was Pope. And yet he must needs be a renowned Man long before that time, and so no marvel if divers Letters were written to him from *Brittain*, and from him hither before his Papacy; especially if we reflect and consider how probable a thing it is that he was most resident with our Christian *Brittains* there, and the Popes of that time committed unto him to have a peculiar care of this Country, with his great credit and familiarity with Pope *Pius* conversing so much with our *Brittains* there, and with such principal Men as were sent into these parts, such as St. *Justus* of *Vienna* then was, will induce to think. And our own Annals doe sufficiently witnesse, that the Fame and Renown of St. *Elutherius* was great here in *Brittain* before he was chosen Pope. And that this his glory was so great in *Brittain* before he was Pope, those our both ancient and later Historians prove, which say, that King *Lucius* wrote unto him the first year of his Consecration, to take order for the general conversion of this Kingdome. So doth the most authentical and approved relation of this History testifie, that it was in the very beginning of his Papacy that King *Lucius* sent those Letters and solemn Embassage unto him about this business, which plainly proveth that fame and honor of St. *Elutherius* so well known in *Brittain*, did not now begin here with his papacy, but was of far more ancient continuance and antiquity. For the very beginning of any ruler or Governour cannot give him so singular a commendation so soon, especially where his Regiment is so great and ample, that in so short a time he can hardly take notice of the state of those things which belong unto his charge, much lesse take so good order for them all, that his Fame and Honour should be for that doing reported in all the World. And King *Lucius* sending unto him in the first year of his papacy, and the very beginning thereof, could not possibly have notice of his so renowned carriage therein, consult with all his Nobles, Flamens and Arch-flamens so dispersed in this so large a Kingdome, and have their general consent, for a general conversion, and send notice of this by solemn Embassadours so long a journey to be there in the beginning of his papacy: but that this great honour and fame of St. *Elutherius* was here renowned long before, and this publick and general assent to forsake idolatry and embrace Christian Religion had been formerly concluded and agreed upon in *Brittain;* and very probably as our *Cambridge* Antiquities have told us, not only St. *Timothy* was sent or returned to *Rome* about this businesse but *Eluanus* and *Meduvinus* also, as they write, being but Catechumens to be instructed and consecrated there towards the performing so great a work in this Kingdom.

Tertul. Apol. c. 6. *Euseb. Eccle. Hist.* l. 5. c. 5. *Math. West. an.* 174.

Pius Epist. 1. *ad Justum Vien. Epist. Tom.* 1. *Biblioth. Sanct.*

Euseb. Hist. et Chronic. Math. West. an. 157. *Ethelwerd. Chronic.*

Mr. *B.* f. 221. *Man. Scot. ætat.* 6. *in Eluth.*

Neither can we with equality of judgement think, that among so many *Brittains* now converted or so disposed here, these two onely went from hence thither to such end and purpose: But although these be the onely men remembred in Histories to have been there employed, as more worthy, or else designed and sent by King *Lucius;* yet there went many others about this time from *Brittain* thither, the better to enable themselves for a general Conversion of this their Country, and there continued to enable themselves with Learning and Religion, to be made fit Instruments and Workmen in those holy Labours, and were therein assisted both by the Popes of those times (much conversant with our Country *Brittains*, and in their Houses at *Rome*) and others the most Renowned in the Clergy at that time, among whom St. *Elutherius* after Pope and happy Converter of this Nation was a chief Man.

Lud

Lud in their opinion which held the Title *Cardinall*, was given to that holy Priest, which was the chief and most eminent commanding Priest in every Church; or *Titulus* in *Rome*, according to the Institution and Ordinance of the Holy Popes, Saint *Cletus*, Saint *Evaristus*, and Saint *Higinus*, (in whose time we now are) I cannot but probably think that Saint *Elutherius*, so high in Dignity and Renown, both with Saint *Higinus* and *Pius*, and his brother Saint *Pastor*, to whose disposing and distribution the first Titles or Churches in *Rome*, (founded by our Christian *Brittains*, and still called by their names, Saint *Pudentiana*, and Saint *Praxedes*, and to this day giving the names of Honour to the Roman Cardinals so stiled) were left, was an eminent Cardinall and chief Priest presently after this time, in one of those our *Brittish* Churches in *Rome*, which among other bonds tyed him so firmly in love to this Nation, and this Nation to him, that he is so often honoured in Titles of Letters and otherwise, by our Antiquaries above all other Popes; Some add another testimony, which if it be true, it greatly maketh for the especial honour wherewith our Historians adorned him; thinking that Saint *Elutherius* came personally into *Brittaine* and preached here: and this is that opinion which Mr. *Fox* thus remembreth, Timotheus *in his story thinketh that* Elutherius *came himself*, which wanteth not probable Arguments if they speak of his preaching here before he was Pope, sent hither by St. *Timothy* our Countreyman or some others sent by any of the Popes before him.

Onuphrius Panuin. l. de Episc. Titul. et Dide. Cardinal. Damasus et alii in Cleto Evaristo Higenio.

S. Pastor. Epist. ad Timoth. Epist ad Pasto. To. 1. Bib. Sanct. et Tom. 1. Annal. Bar. Pius Epist. ad Justum. Fox Acts and Mon. l. 1. p. 5.

Mr. *Howes* saith that King *Lucius* sent two Embassadours, *Elevanus* and *Meduvinus* (*Brittains* most probably, though great controversies be amongst Antiquaries concerning the truth thereof) two learned men in the Scriptures, with his loving Letters to *Elutherius* Bishop of *Rome*, desiring him to send some devout and Learned men, by whose instruction both he and his people might be taught the Faith and Religion of Christ; whereof *Elutherius* being very glad, baptized these two Messengers, making *Eluanus* a Bishop, and *Meduvinus* a Teacher, and sent also with them into *Brittain* two Famous Clerks, *Faganus* and *Damianus*, by whose diligence *Lucius* and his people of *Brittain* were baptized and instructed in the Faith of Christ; There is (saith the same Author) and remaineth till this day in *Somersetshire* in the Deanery of *Dunster*, a Parish Church bearing the name of Saint *Dervian*, as a Church either by him Founded, or to him Dedicated; so likewise is there another in *Glamorganshire* called Saint *Fagans*, where every year is a very great Fair continuing many dayes, where also my honoured Patron, the Right Noble *William Lewes* of the Van Esq; Son to Sir *Edward Lewes*, and the Right Honourable Lady *Beauchamp*, Daughter of the Earl of *Dorset*, hath a stately Habitation, and if I mistake not, is Lord of the Mannor.

Howes f. 39. in Lucio.

Betwixt this *Elutherius* and King *Lucius* many Letters passed, and the said Bishop granted many priviledges to Universities and places of learning in *Brittain*; as to *Cambridge*, *Stanford*, *Cricklade* or *Greeklade*, and in *Glamorganshire* (I suppose this place was either *Caerwent* or *Caerleon*, for all which is now called *Monmouthshire*, was then called *Glamorgan*) where they say learning flourished, as well as at *Cambridge*, before the coming of *Julius Cæsar*; and the Schoole of *Glamorgan* being so near *Caerleon* upon *Usk* in that Countrey, where one of the three great Idolatrous Temples of *Brittain*, and seat of the Archflamen of those Western provinces was, and thereby a Nursery of Paganisme, which those holy men laboured by all means to root out; and for that cause, where Archflamens were, Archbishops were placed; and where Flamens, Bishops.

Mr. *Bro. f. 270.*

The *Brittish* Histories, *Ponticus Virunnius* and others, say of these Prelates, that they delivered the *Brittains* from Idolatry, and converted them to Christ; *Radulphus de Diceto* in his manuscript History proveth as much, that they converted all the Cities of *Brittain* as well as their Flamens and Archflamens, by whom they were directed in their Idolatrous worship as others; And the principal states and members of this Kingdome, King *Lucius*, his Nobles, Universities, Philosophers, Flamens and chiefe Priests and Teachers of the Pagan Subjects, and their chief places of commorancy and command, being thus converted, the conquest over the Vulgar sort was easie and soon effected. The Author of the *Brittish* History testifyeth, that so soon as the people of *Brittain* knew that their King was a Christian, they gathered themselves together to be Catechised, and received Baptisme; and that those holy Legates did blot out Paganisme almost through all the Island; and *Ponticus Virunnius* saith, that they baptized all the people of *Brittany*; all this may easily be confirmed by divers Authors; but I will conclude with *Harding*.

Mr. *Br. f. 271.*

Eluthery *the first at supplication*
Of Lucius, *sent him two holy Men,*
That called were Fagan *and* Dungen,
That Baptized him and all his Realm throughout,
With hearts glad and labour devout.

There

There were then twenty eight Flamens and three Arch-flamens to whose power other Judges were subject; and these by the command of the Pope his Legates delivered from Idolatry; and where there were Flamens, they placed Bishops; where Arch-flamens, Arch-bishops. The Seats of the Arch-flamens were in the three most noble Cities, *London*, *York*, and the City of Legions, which the old Walls and Buildings do witnesse to have been upon the River of *Usk* in *Glamorgan*.

Mr. *Br.* *f.* 301. 6. *Bridges* defence, *l.* 16. *p.* 1355. *Galf. Mon. l.* 2. *c.* 17. *Bro. Virunnius, Stow, Hollinshed.*

King *Lucius* sent to *Elutherius* not only for his assistance in spiritual matters, but also in his temporal, as the governing his people and making wholsome Lawes. The Lawes which were established here, were the old *Brittains* Lawes, ascribed for their greatest part to *Mulmutius Dunwallo*, corrected and made conformable to holy Christian Religion. We have all kind of Antiquities, *Brittish*, *Saxon*, *French*, *Italians*, Ancient and Modern for Witnesses. These Lawes were translated out of *Brittish* into *Latine* long before this time by the ancient *Gildas*, that lived about the time of the Birth of CHRIST, as many both ancient and late Writers agree, and continued here till late time, and in divers respects at this present.

King *Lucius* being thus informed and secured in conscience by Saint *Elutherius* his Letters and by his Declaration, that the whole Kingdome of *Brittain* with the Ilands belonged to his temporal charge and government; and that so much as he could, he was to win his Subjects to the Faith and Law of Christ and his holy Church, and provide for the peace and quiet of the same and the Members thereof: he did first in receiving and admitting these new corrected Lawes by the advice of the Clergy and Nobles of his Kingdome see them so qualified, that they were for the defence and propagation of Christian Religion; and further, Founded many godly, costly and memorable Monuments, as Churches, Universities, or Schools, Monasteries, and other such comforts, helps and furtherances of that holy end. So that as he was the first King that publickly with his Kingdome professed Christ, so he won the honour to be the first Nursing Father among Kings of his holy Church, as the Prophet had foretold, *Kings shall be thy Nursing Fathers.*

He was also first among Kings called properly *the Vicegerent of God*, being the first King which so religiously performed his will. And that Title which the Pope gave to King *Henry* the 8. when he was better then he proved after, *Defender of the Faith*, was among Kings the first due and right of King *Lucius*, for his so heroical and Religious fortitude and magnanimity in defending the Faith and Church of Christ.

Being now come to celebrate the day of the death of our glorious King *Lucius*, for the joy that he enjoyed thereby, and bewail it for the unspeakable losse this Nation received thereby, we are to fall into some difficulties both of the time and place thereof.

Mr. *Br.* *f.* 346. 1.

William of *Malmesbury* in his Manuscript-History of *Glasten.* and other old Antiquities do prove, that St. *Damianus* and *Faganus* after they had converted this Kingdome, continued nine years at *Glastenbury* at the least; King *Lucius* still living and reigning here. *Polidor*, *Lilly*, *Hollinshed*, *Stow* and others, cleave to this Opinion.

A great Controversie ariseth where this King died; many Forreign Authors say, That he forsook his Crown and Kingdome, and became a Clergyman, went into *Germany* to convert that Nation, was Bishop of *Curre* and there was Martyred: the day of his death is agreed upon by all, to have been on the third day of *December;* but if those Authors who transport this our blessed King into *Germany*, look but upon what hath been said before, they shall find that it was not *Lucius* who was actually King of Brittain, and converted by the means of St. *Elutherius*, but another *Lucius* who was indeed Son of a King of *Brittain*, and might have been King himself, had he not been banished for the reason before related: and this was that St. *Lucius* who with his sister St. *Emerita* were both Crowned with the glorious Crown of Martyrdome in *Germany*.

That our first Christian K. *Lucius* could not be Bishop of *Curre* is evident; for having been so long King here, he was so disabled for Age, that he was not capable of such a journey. Further, they which hold he was Bishop of *Curre* in *Germany*, and Martyred there, say his Martyrdome was about the year of Christ 182. whereas this our King was living nine years after; besides, they say that St. *Emerita* was his sister.

But it is evident by our Histories, that our first Christian King *Lucius* had neither brother, sister, nor child begotten by King *Coillus* in his old Age, having no other Child; whereby it is evident, that this King *Lucius* had neither brother nor sister; and with what probability can it be affirmed, that a King so holy and loving of his Countries good and quiet, having no Christian Heir to succeed him, would or in conscience could forsake his Native Country and Subjects in such a case, that were in justice belonging to his chiefest charge, which no other could execute, to preach unto Forreigners, which many of his Subjects and others could, and at his request most willingly would have performed.

We read in Histories that many descended of Regal race, have in such cases been taken forth of their Monasteries and Religious Conversation to govern Kingdoms destitute of Heirs; but that a King so vertuous, wise, loving, and beloved of his Country, having no such Heir to succeed him,

him, but by such course to expose and leave his Kingdom to so many certain miseries and calamities, as fell upon *Brittain* by the death of King *Lucius*, and probably were foreseen of all wisemen, did, might, would, or could take such a course, Antiquities have no example, Justice denyeth it, Charity cannot allow it. *Sebastian Munster* saith plainly, that whereas there is a Vulgar report (he maketh no more of any *Lucius* preaching there) that one *Lucius* preached there, if it were so, it could not possibly be our first Christian King *Lucius;* for he never went out of *Brittain*, but very Godly lived and dyed here. *Gaspar Bruchius* doth also plainly reject all that History, as it is applyed by some to our *Lucius*, and among other reasons addeth, that the great difference of years, will not permit it to be true. An old French Manuscript joyneth in the same, leaving him living, dying, buried in *Brittain.* And if we come home to our own Historians and Antiquities, most likely to make the most true and certain relation of this their so renowned King, they set down the year, the day, and particular place of his death, and the very Church, one of his own foundation, where his body was interred: the day and year they say was the 201. year of Christ, the third day of *October.* For the place our old Brittish History saith, he dyed at *Glocester*, and was with honour buried there in the Cathedral Church; so likewise writeth *Ponticus Virunnius. Matthew* of *Westminster* setting down the time, as before, saith, he dyed at *Glocester*, and was honourably buried there in the Cathedral. The old Manuscript of St. *Peters* Church in *Cornhil*, at *London*, avoucheth from divers Antiquities, that he was buried at *Glocester*, where the Church of St. *Francis* was after builded, being at the time of his death, the Cathedral and Episcopal Church of the City. *John Harding* also witnesseth of this Kings death and burial at *Glocester.*

Seb. Munster. Cosmog. l. 3. c. 344.
Mr. *Bro.* f. 349
Coxton. Hist. part. f. in K. *Lucius.*
Manu. Hist. Antiq. in *Luco.*
Antiq. Eccles. St. *Petri Cornhil.*
Harding Cron. c. 51. f. 44.

At *Caerglove* buried after his dignity.

And not to exclude the testimony of our later writers in this relation, in their Theater of Great *Brittain*, written and composed by divers able Historians, and published with common applause, they make this History of King *Lucius* his death in *Brittain*, a matter without question true, and thus scoffingly condemn those writers, which would carry him to end his dayes in *Germany: That this* Lucius *be the Apostle of the* Banarians, *or that his sister* Emerita *was crowned with the flames of Martyrdom, fifteen years after his death, I leave to the credit of* Ægidius Schudus, *and* Hermanus Schedelius *the Reporters: Others of them plainly say:* Lucius *was buried at* Glocester: yet this general consent of Antiquaries, for his first burial at *Glocester* doth nothing hinder, but as the known devotion, both of the *Brittains*, as Saxons after them, towards holy Relicks did often and with great devotion and solemnity remove the bodies of holy Saints, or parts of them for their greater honour. So it might, or did after fall out with the whole body of this renowned King, or some part thereof. And the Tradition of *Winchester* is, that the whole body of King *Lucius*, or a great part thereof being, once removed before, (probably to *Caerleon*, for some say he was buried there) was the second time translated thither, and there lyeth in the body of the great Church under a marble stone, elevated about two foot from the pavement, the same stone being now broaken in two places, having upon it, and those holy Relicks, a cross of seven great brass buttons, whereof 5. are set down in length the other two making the perfect figure, and forme of the cross, one on each side of the others making the length. And this Reverend Translation of St. *Lucius* his body to divers places in *Brittain*, is sufficiently insinuated by the old Author of the French Manuscript History, who although he confidently affirmeth that King *Lucius* dyed at *Glocester*, yet he addeth that he was afterwards buried in the chief See at *Caerleon*, and this he saith was in the year of Christs incarnation, 196. four or five years sooner then others before have set down his death, except the Manuscript Compilation, which hath the same computation of his death, saying, *Sepultus est anno Incarnationis Domini* 196. *herede carens*, he was buried in the 196. year after the incarnation of our Lord, wanting Issue or heir.

Theater of great *Brittain* l. 6. c. 9. sect. 18.
Harrison disc. of Brittain. Stow and Howes Hist.

And both to assure us further of the undoubted truth of those Histories, which testifie the death and burial of St. *Lucius* to have been in *Brittain*, and not in any forraign Region, as also to give us better notion and trial, what honour, peace, and quiet, spiritual and temporal, with other happiness, this Kingdom enjoyed by King *Lucius* life, and lost them by the loss of him: it is the constant agreement of Antiquities, that *Brittain* now made by his death destitute not only of so worthy a King, but also of any certain heir or successor of that Regal race, fell to intestine discord and variance, by which it was miserably afflicted long time upon that occasion: a late Author tells us, *King* Lucius *dyed without issue, by reason whereof after his decease, the Brittains fell at variance, which continued about the space of fifteen years, as* Fabian *thinketh, howbeit the old English Chronicle affirmeth, that the contention among them remained fifty years, though* Harding *affirmeth but four;* which his words of *Hardings* opinion, that this variance among them continued but 4. years, are to be amended; for *Harding* setteth down the dissensions of the *Brittains*, as other Historians

 do,

do, and maketh them of as long continuance only, he saith that *Severus* th e Emperor came hither four years after the death of King *Lucius* to seek to appease things, so doth *Matthew* of *Westminster*, *Florentius* and others as far as *Harding* doth.

This holy King, graunted, made and signed, many writings, Charters and Donations, for the defence, maintainance and preservation of Religion, and the chief teachers, and professors thereof, as to the University of *Cambridge*, the School of *Bangor*, Monastery of *Salisbury* and such others, and to every Archiepiscopal or Episcopal See in *Brittain*, both for the assuring the old revenues and priviledges of the Archflamens and Flamens as others new and more ample, which he conferred unto them, and such as should sit and succeed them for ever.

And we find in Antiquities, that in the very time of King *Lucius*, besides the Cathedral Churches in Great Cities, there were others also builded in them, as namely *Glocester*, *Worcester*, *Caerleon*, and others; for we read of divers kinds of Churches in them all, both Cathedral and others: King *Lucius* was buried at *Glocester* in the Church of the Chief or first Order. The same distinction is given for *Winchester*, which necessarily inferreth other Churches, or a Church in either of them of inferiour Order; for the word first proveth a second; for the Inferiour Churches, besides the Cathedral in *Caerleon* they are remembred in Histories, (*Viz.* of St. *Julius*, and St. *Aaron*) so of other Cities not inferiour unto these, *Glocester* being then but a new, and no great City: we find others, as at *Abington* in *Oxfordshire*, *Amsbury* in *Wiltshire*, *Cambridge*, *Stanford* and other places, where to have been Christian Churches in that time, there is still sufficient testimony left us. And to provide as well for the continuall maintainance and repair of the house of God, at the first founding and building thereof, these ancient Schools or Universities of this Kingdom, which all now had received the faith and Religion of Christ, and so were to be as Seminaries and Mothers of Christian Divinity and holy learning, for preservation and upholding of Gods Church, King *Lucius* endowed with great priviledges and Immunities, that they might more quietly and diligently employ themselves to their so profitable and holy studies.

Mr. *Bro.* 307. 5. *Gal. Mon. Hist. l.* 5. *c.* 1. *Math. West. an.* 201.

This his Charter of priviledges to the University of *Cambridge*, the Antiquaries thereof prove by divers Ancient Testimonies. The Bull of Pope *Honorius* 1000. years ago: the Charter of King *Cadwalladrus*, and King *Arthur* long before, wherein is contained that he granted to the University of *Cambridge*, as King *Lucius* with other Kings had done before, *to be free from all publick Vectigalls, and burdens, that they might the more freely and quietly attend their studies.* The like I may affirm of *Stanford*, which from the time of King *Bladud*, untill it was interdicted by St. *Gregory* for the *Pelagian* heresie, continued an University, so of *Glamorgan* claiming but a little later original, *Greeklade* and *Lechlade* of such Antiquity, *Bellisilum* now *Oxford* as it pleadeth. Therefore whereas a late writer confidently sayeth, there were 600. Students, in ancient times, and others not so well remembred; to all which now converted to the faith of Christ, and training up spiritual Soldiers for the defence, profession and maintainance thereof, we have sufficiently grounds to affirm, King *Lucius* gave the like priviledges as unto *Cambridge*, one and the same reason being for all, and yet besides these, which he found founded before, he himself was founder of others, namely *Bangor* in *Wales*, which long continued in that State, untill it was after changed into so great a Monastery, that above 2000. Moncks, as our Histories testifie abode there. A late Author tells us of another University, for so he calleth it by the name of *Accademia Legionensis*, the University of *Caerlegion*, which he would to have to be *Westchester*, others rather take it to be *Caerlegion* upon *Usk* in *Glamorgan*, making it a fourth distinct place from the *Metropolitan* Church, and the several Churches of St. *Julius*, wherein were sacred Nuns, and St. *Aaron* of *Canon Regulars*.

Bulla Honorii an. 624. *Chart. Regis Cadw. an.* 685. *Chart. Reg. Art. An.*531. *dic.* 7. *apud Caium l.* 1. *de Antiq. Cont. John Harding Chron.* c. 25. fol. 22. *John Ross Hist. Manus. Jo Caius Apol. Acca. Cantib. et de Antiq. l.* 1. *Will. Harri. Disc. Brit.* c. 3. *Tit.* of Universitie. *p.* 146. *Stow. Hist. Bladud Bul. pref. in l. de scrip. Twin. l. de Antiq. Ox. Harris. supra Harris. manu. Grafton Chron. Bal. l. de scr. Brit. cent.* 1. *in Congello. Bannachoren. Gal Mon Hist. Brit. l.* 1. *c.* 12. *Math. West. an.* 603. *Harding Chron.* c. 50. *f.* 42. *p.* 2. *Math. West. an.* 124. *Harding Chron.* c. 51. *f.* 43.

In the time of *Sixtus* Bishop of *Rome*, reigned here in *Brittain* either *Coillus* or *Lucius* his son, according to the diversity of opinions of several Authors; but seeing all Antiquities and Antiquaries confess so many great and renowned things, and of such labour and difficulty to have been performed, for receiving generally Christian Religion and abandoning the Pagan superstitions in this Kingdom in the time of K. *Lucius*, we must not keep the crown of *Brittain* from him, long after the death of Pope *Sixtus*. *Harding* who saith his Father *Coillus* reigned but 13. years, will make him King, all this Popes time, which *Matthew* of *Westminster* doth confirm, with four years addition at least to the time of his reign, in the time of Pope *Alexander* before: And yet he maketh the years of his whole age, but 87. from which, if we deduct the whole terme between the year 124. when the Monck of *Westminster*, saith *Lucius* began his reign, untill the year 142. or 143. when St. *Sixtus* was Martyred, to prove by all accounts, King *Lucius* reigned in some part of the Papacy of Pope *Sixtus*, we make the time of his reign, being very younge at the death of his Father, not so many years as some ascribe; *John Harding* saith, *Lucius* King of *Brittain* reigned 54 years, others allow but 53 years.

Hollenshed in his History of *England* tells us, that *Lucius* having brought his people to perfect light and understanding of the true God, that they needed not to be deceived any longer with

Hollenshed Hist. of *Brit.* fol. 57.

with the crafty temptations and feigned miracles of wicked spirits, he abolished all prophane worshippings of false Gods, and converted such Temples as had been dedicated to their service unto the use of the Christian Religion, and thus studying only how to advance the glory of almighty God, and the knowledge of his word, without seeking the vain glory of worldly triumph, which is gotten with slaughter of many a guiltless person, he left his Kingdom, though not enlarged with broader Dominion then he found it, yet greatly augmented and enriched, with quiet rest, good ordinances and (that which is more to be esteemed then all the rest) adorned with Christian Religion, and perfectly instructed with his holy word and doctrine. He reigned as some write 21 years, though others affirme but twelve. Again some testify that he reigned 77. others say 54. and *Harrison* 43. King *Lucius* dyed without issue by reason whereof ensued much trouble as is said before.

Concerning the first inclination of K. *Lucius* to christian Religion in the time of Pope *Higinius*, Mr. *Broughton* thus discourseth, Although I do not find it expresly affirmed by any Antiquary but *Harding*, that St. *Higinius* in that time Bishop of *Rome* did so particularly give assistance and direction in this business of our *Brittains* conversion, yet many and very renowned Writers give such testimony therein that we must needs grant that to be most true which *Harding* affirmeth, and that after-coming *Scribes* and *Copiers* of their Histories have done the Authors wrong by their negligence or ignorance in writing one man for another, *Elutherius* for *Higinius:* for among others St. *Bede* as he is extant, saith, that King *Lucius* of *Brittain* did write to the Pope of *Rome* in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord 156. that by his order and command he might be a Christian. The M. S. Antiquities of the Church of *Landaff* more ancient in probable judgment then St. *Bede*, and written by a Brittain, which should not be ignorant in that the greatest businesse of his Country, giveth the same testimony of the same year 156. The ancient author of the Brittish History also a Brittain maketh K. *Lucius* a christian in and before this year 156 in direct termes. So Testifyeth the old History called *Brutus*, ancient Records belonging to *Guild-hall* in *London*, the Antiquities of St. *Edwards* lawes, *Goceline* in the life of St. *Aug.* so writeth *Naucl.* and divers ancient manuscript writers, which I have seen, saith the learned Mr. *Br.* Mr. *Br.* fol. 210.

This was the state of the Church in *Brittain*, when new troubles began to the disturbance of the Province. For the Northern *Brittains* making a breach in the wall, which *Adrian* the Emperour had built, and finding the borders but weakly guarded entered the province, and surprised the Roman General and killed many of his Souldiers, then ranging the Countries they wasted and spoyled every where without resistance, till *Ulpius Marcellus*, being sent over by *Commodus* the Emperor, stayed the fury, and with great difficulty forced them to retire within the wall, by which means the Province being quieted, he applied himself to reforme abuses in his Campe, reviving the ancient discipline of war, which had been for a time discontinued among the Roman Souldiers, whom long service and many victories had made bold to say and to do oftentimes more then became them. For *Marcellus* indeed was a man something austere in reproving and punishing, otherwise very temperate, diligent in time of war, not idle in peace, his diet was the same which the common Souldier used, in quantity more sparing; for he would eat no bread, but such as was brought from *Rome*, which he did to the end he might avoid excesse, and take no more then sufficed nature, the staleness of his bread having taken away all tast that might either please the sense or provoke the appetite. The day time for the most part he spent in viewing his campe, and training young Souldiers, and giving direction to Officers. In the night he wrote letters and made dispatches into divers parts of the Province (as occasion required.) He slept very little by reason of his thin diet, and much business, wherewith he was continually occupied; for he thought that man who slept a whole night together, was no meet man to be either a Counsellour to a Prince or a Commander of an army. Every evening he used to write instructions upon twelve Tables made of *Linden* tree, which tables he delivered to one of his servants appointing him to carry them at sundry hours of the night, to certain of his Souldiers, who thereby supposing that their General was still waking and not gone to bed, were the more careful in keeping the watch, and preventing suddain attempts in the night season: he was severe in execution of Justice, not to be led by favour, nor to be corrupted with bribe; he levied monies, only as necessary for the war, not to enrich himself or his friends, as other Governours in former times had done; for he never preferred his own private before the publick, nor a wealthy estate before an honorable reputation. The fame of those vertues as they made him much respected, both of his own Souldiers and the Brittains, so they procured Envy which alwaies followeth vertue inseparably as a shadow doth the body. For *Commodus* the Emperor understanding how *Marcellus* had carried himself in *Brittain* was much displeased therewith, and thought it best to cut him off: but some accidents happening in the mean time to make him change that purpose, he only sent letters of discharge and so dismissed him of the Office.

After departure of *Marcellus* the army having been kept in by hard hand, and finding now the reine let loose, upon a suddain began to be mutinous, and refused to acknowledge *Commodus* for their Emperor; these disorders *Perennius* one of his favorites took upon him to redresse, by displacing such persons as he suspected, and committing their

their Offices to Men of meaner quality, wherewith the Legions were much discontented? disdaining that in stead of Senators, and Men of consular degree, they should now be governed by upstarts and base companions. In the heat of those broyles, about fifteen soldiers forsook the Army and went to *Rome*, where they exhibited to the Emperor, a bill of complaint against *Perennius* whom they charged as the chief Author of the dissention in the Army, by bringing in new customes, by exceeding his commission, and doing things derogatory to the Majesty of the Roman Empire. These and other things (as well false as true) were objected against him by the multitude, who for the most part dislike such as exercise authority over them, and keep no measure in their affections, either in love or hatred. But that which touched to the quick, was an accusation of treason, put up against him for conspiracy against the life of the Emperor, and in seeking to advance his Son to the Empire: this point was quickly apprehended by *Commodus* who thought that the suspition of the fact, or the report only to have intended it, was a sufficient cause of condemnation, howsoever the party accused was either indeed guilty or innocent. Hereupon *Perennius* was declared Traitor, and delivered to the Soldiers, who stripped him of his apparel, whipped him with rods, and in the end cruelly murdered him.

Then *Helvius Pertinax* (a Man of mean fortune by Birth, as having risen from the State of a common Soldier to the dignity of a Commander) was sent into *Brittain* to appease the tumults there. He was one of them that *Perennius* had before discharged from bearing office, and sent into *Liguria* where he was born. At his first entrance he attempted by force to suppress the rebellion of the army, adventuring so far in a skirmish, that though he escaped with life, yet was he left among the dead, and supposed to be slain. Afterwards proceeding with better advice and success, he composed the troubles, severely punishing the principal offendors, and using some rigour in revenging his own injuries, by which means growing odious to the Soldiers, and distrusting his own safety, he made suit to be discharged of the Lieutenantship.

Then was the government of the Province assigned to *Clodius Albinus*, a Man of Noble birth, very forward, and for the most part fortunate in his attempts, for which the Emperor *Commodus*, either upon fear or favour did honor him with the title of *Cæsar*, though *Albinus* seemed unwilling to accept it, and afterwards discovered his disposition more openly in affecting the ancient free State. For upon a false report of the death of *Commodus*, he made an Oration to the Legions in *Brittain*, in favour of the Senate, whose Government he had commended, and preferred the same before that of Emperors. But *Commodus* being advertised thereof, sent *Junius Severus* with all speed to take charge of the army. This Emperor *Commodus* though he were a most wicked man, exceeding all that went before him in impiety, as *Marcus Maximus*, *Lampridius*, and in them the whole Senate of *Rome* with others are witnesses, yet as a scourge of God to the persecutors of Christians, he oppressed them, and was favourable to Christians, never molesting them, whether it was at the mediation of *Marcia* a Woman whom he exceedingly affected, and was as *Dio* saith, most friendly to Christians, *Christianorum studiosissima*, or otherwise, I do not examine; he remained Emperor all Pope *Eleutherius* his time.

Mr. *Bro.* 247. 1.

In the mean time *Albinus* retired himself from affairs till *Commodus* was dead, and *Pertinax* elected Emperor, then he continued himself with *Didius Julianus* whom the Soldiers (that then made open sale of the Empire) had elected after the death of *Pertinax*. But *Julianus* being infamous for his Vices, and failing to perform his promise made to the Soldiers, was in a short time forsaken of them, and afterwards was murdered: upon report of *Julianus* his death, *Septinius Severus* (a Man adorned with excellent gifts of nature) was declared Emperor, and for that he feared *Clodius Albinus* (who then recovered the Government of *Brittain*) he made him his associate in the Empire, and sent *Hereclianus* to be Quietant of the Province, which *Hereclianus* soon after resigned to *Virius Lupes*. But desire of Soveraignty (that cannot long endure equal in decree) made the one jealeous of the other, and the fire of ambition (that had been smothered for a time) burst out at length into a flame, for *Severus* having pacified some tumults in the West part of the World, and after many conflicts subdued *Pescenius Niger* (who usurped the Empire in the East) pretended the breach of association, as a colour to make war upon *Albinus*, who understanding thereof, transported over the Seas a mighty army, furnished with abundance of victual, out of the Isle it self, which then (through the Industry of the Inhabitants, applying themelves to tillage and husbandry, yielded plenty of grain, and served the Romans, as a Garner of the West Empire out of which they carried yearly great quantities of corn to maintain their armies in *Gallia* and *Germany*. Neer *Lugdunum* in *Gallia Severus* encountered with *Albinus*, whose forces were there defeated, and him self slain.

Lyons in *France*.

Then *Severus* made preparation for his voyage into *Brittain*, which by reason of the often change of Governors was grown much out of order, and although the *Brittains* upon intelligence of his purpose did send over Embassadors to offer their voluntary submission yet

yet the Emperor in whom neither age nor sicknesse had abated the heat of ambition, would not directly accept thereof, but entertained them with delayes, till all things were in readinesse for his expedition (so earnest a desire he had to passe into the furthest part of *Brittain*, and to purchase the sirname of *Britannicus*, as an honourable addition to his other titles) his two sons *Bassianus*, commonly called *Caracalla*, and *Getta*, he took with him; as doubting their agreement in his abscence. To *Getta* his younger son, after his arrival in *Brittany* he committed the government of the Province there for civil causes, wherein *Æmilius Paulus Papinianus* the famous Lawyer (who as chief minister of Justice under him had his Tribunal at *Eboracum*) was commanded to assist and direct Him. *York.*

Severus himself and *Bassianus* with the army marched Northward against the *Meatæ*, a people bordering upon the *Calidonians*, and in league with them, *Virius Lupus* but a little before had assayled to enter the Country by force, when the *Meatæ*, (standing upon their own strength) withstood him, and forced him in the end to purchase his peace with money Then *Severus* hasted into *Calidonia*, where finding the passages uncertain, and dangerous by reason of the Fens, Woods, and deep Waters he caused Trees to be felled, and Bridges and Cawsies to be made for his Souldiers to march over. The *Calidonians* in the mean time sallied out of the woods, and charged the *Romans*, who were much encumbred for want of firme ground, and were often times forced to trace the Country, and to disperse themselves into several companies, seeking places of advantage: by which means a great number of them perished, while the inhabitants (lying in ambush and sometimes leaving their cattel abroad a train to draw them within danger) suddainly surprised and killed them, before they could recover their camp. This was an unfortunate journey to the *Romans;* who besides the losse which they susteined by their enemies, were afflicted with diseases, by reason partly of the unwholsome waters which they drank, and partly of the contagious air that infected their spirits, yea many times they killed one another; for such as for feeblenesse could not keep ranck in marching, were slain by their own fellowes, that they might not be left a prey to their persecuting enemies. There died in this enterprise above fifty thousand *Romans*, yet would not *Severus* withdraw his forces thence; till the *Calidonians* made offer to treat of peace, whereto he then hearkned the more willingly, for that he saw the difficulty and (in a manner) impossibility to bring the Northern part of the Isle wholly under subjection, by Reason of the Rocks, Mountains, and Marshes, as also for that the county being (for the most part) Baron and unfruitful, the benefit thereof was not deemed likely to countervail the charge in getting and keeping of it. The conditions were, that the *Calidonians* should first disarme themselves, and deliver part of the country (lying next the Province) into the *Romans* possession, and that from that time forward, they should attempt nothing against the publick peace; which articles agreed upon, and assurance taken for the performance, *Severus* retired himself into the province, leaving his son *Bassianus* to take charge of the army, which after the Emperors departure grew carelesse and dissolute; wherewith the General seemed nothing displeased, either for that he was by his own nature inclined to the worst; or else for that he hoped thereby to win the Souldiers favour as a mean for his advancement to the Empire after his fathers death, which he had oftentimes attempted by indirect practises most unnaturally to procure.

The ancient Inhabitants of the hither part of *Scotland.*

50000. Romans lost at one time.

In the mean while the *Calidonians* (notwithstanding the late contract) understanding what disorders were in that Roman camp, suddainly invaded it, killing and taking booty, which they shared with their Neighbours (borderers of the province) that had assisted them in the enterprise. *Severus* being greatly incensed therewith, sent part of his army to pursue the *Calidonians*, expresly commanding, that they should be all put to the sword, without respect of age or sex. This sharp manner of proceeding, did somewhat quaile the hope of the Northren Brittains, who fled into remote parts of *Calidonia;* and *Severus* having rather stayed, then ended the troubles (as intending to prosecute the war with more advantage, spent some time in repairing and enlarging *Adrians* wall, which he carried thwart the Island from sea to sea, entrenching and fortifiing it, with Bulwarks and square Towers, in places most convenient (to give warning one to another upon any suddain assault) for defence of the borders. Then being wearied with age, sickness and travail, having his mind also much grieved with the disloyal and unnatural practises of his son *Bassianus*, he withdrew himself to *Eboracum*, a *Colonie* of the *Romans*, being then the station of the sixt Legion called *Victrix*, and afterwards growing to be one of the chief places of account among the *Brigantes*, for these stations of the *Roman* Legions were commonly the seed plots of towns and cities, both in this Isle and divers other parts of the Empire. *York.*

It was reported that in his passage thither, a Moor with a Cypress Garland on his head, did meat and salute him by the name of a God, and at his entrance into the City, he was by error of the Southsayer (that guided him) brought into the Temple of *Bellona*, and that black beasts being appointed for Sacrifice, did of themselves follow him to his pallace. These things howsoever they fell out accidentally, yet they

 were

were interpreted as ominous in respect of the event, and now *Severus* perceiving his death to approach called before him, some of his Councellors and chief Captains, unto whom he is said to have spoaken in this manner.

It is now above eighteen years, since I was first declared Emperor by the army in *Pannonia*, during which time, with what care, pain, and travail I have weilded this vast body of the Empire, my continual employment in wars, both at home and abroad, may witness sufficiently. For at my first entrance I found the State encumbered every where; and now I shall leave it peaceable even to the *Brittains*. The future prosperity whereof must depend upon the mutuall agreement of my two Sons. For neither multitude of men, nor abundance of treasure, are so available to defend and maintain Commonwealths, as amity and unity between Governors. For by concord we see that small things grow to greatness, whereas by discord the greatest fall to ruine. I must now leave to them (my Successors) the imperial Diadem, that which *Bassianus* hath so long thirsted after, though he know not yet, whether it be a thing to be wished or feared, as having not proved the difference betwixt a Prince and a private person. But ambitious mindes are carried blindfold, they know not whether, in desiring that which having once obtained, they can neither keep without great care, nor leave without extream peril: such a thing is Soveraignty, whose greatness is not contained in it self, but consisteth for the most part in the opinion, and dependeth on the dispositions of other men, it is vertue only not glorious titles, which makes men truly great. My self at this present may serve for an example to shew upon what a weak foundation, humane greatness is built. *I have seen all things though now it avail me nothing*, seeing I must pay my debt to nature, and after all my exploytes in the East and West parts of the World, I must dye, as I may say, out of the World in a strange Country, if any Country may be termed strange to the Romans, who have now by conquest made all Countries their own; I exhort you therefore as you tender the welfare of the Roman Empire, of your own selves, of your posterity, be true and faithfull to my sons, as you have been to me, assisting them with your Councel, and perswading them to mutual concord, as the main pillar to support, both their Estates and your own.

When he had uttered these or the like speeches he turned a side and shortly after yielded up the Ghost.

Baron. Tom. 2. Annal. an. D. 195. Manusc. Gallic. c. 109. Mat. West. an 206. Galf. Mon. Hist. 4. Reg. Brit. l. 5. c. 2. R. vit. Hist. l. 4. Selden Analeo. c. 7. Gal. Mont. sup. l. c. 3. Pro. Cata. Reg. Brit. in Severo. Magdebur. Cent. 3. c. 16. Flo. Wigorn. 198. 220. Mat. West. an. 205. 206.

Baronius with others confess, that *Severus* was descended of most noble Parents; *Constat Severum fuisse majorum Claritudine nobilissimum*, and yet not able to describe his Auncestry, doth sufficiently prove him a stranger to those Countries and their Historians, and to make further manifestation herein, although he was born in *Africk* about *Tropolis*, so far from *Brittain*, yet he married a Brittish Lady, as divers of the same Authors and others testifie, and had by her *Basianus* his Son, after King of *Brittain*, and Emperor; also some say her name was *Martia*, and the first wife of *Severus*, and sister of *Fulgentius* the *Brittain*, that warred against and slew *Severus* at *York*. *Fulgentius Matris Basiani Frater*. And this Brittish Lady could not be married to *Severus*, after his coming into *Brittain*, but long before, where he then lived in the East parts of the World. For in *Brittain* he lived, but a short time by our Modern calculation in their Catalogue of the Kings of *Brittain*, four years; The *Magdeburgians* have the like account following *Eusebius*. *Florentius Wigorniensis* maketh his aboad here but three years. The Monck of *Westminster* scarcely alloweth him two years continuance here. The like have others, all agreeing, he was old and feeble at his coming hither, yet *Bassianus* his Son by our Brittish Lady was so old at his death, that he succeeded him both in this Kingdom and the Empire, who being Emperor but six or seven years was, as *Dio* and others witnesse, at his death going on his 29th year of Age; Almost twenty years old when his Father first landed in *Brittain*.

Dio in Caracalla.

The *Brittains* continuing in variance and contention about a Successor to *Lucius* King of this Kingdom, *Severus* the Emperor came hither, some say to quiet the Debates, others affirm, to win honour to himself, he being accounted very greedy and ambitious thereof, and to reduce the Kingdom wholly to the Roman subjection; not willing that any Brittain here born should reign, and therefore as some write they made a decree and law among them, against such Government. *Eo fere tempore post Lucium Regem Brittorum extinctum Romani gnari Brittannos Reges multarum in populo seditionum et rebellionum in se fuisse autores, ut res Romana in Brittannia foret quietior, publico vetuere decreto, ne quispiam Brittanici sanguinis deinceps regia insignaretur dignitate.* If there was any such decree of the Romans, it could neither be upon this surmised motive, that the Brittish Kings had been the occasion of any rebellions or seditions against the *Romans;* for it is evident that in the time of the three last Kings, *Merius*, *Coillus*, and *Lucius*, peace was duely kept with the *Romans*, and their tribute paid unto them, and these Kings descended of *Genuista* a Roman Lady of the Emperors kindred, so as well as from King *Arviragus* the

Hector Boetius Scot. Hist. l. 5. f. 86.

the Brittain, did participate both of the Brittish and Roman blood. And these were the onely Kings which were here, after the composition between the Romans and Brittains, in the time of *Claudius* and *Arviragus*, when *Arviragus* marrying the daughter of the Emperour, joining the Brittish and Roman Regal and Imperial lines together, thereby ended all debates between them.

Neither did any such Decree probably pass the Roman Senate, that none born of Brittish blood should afterwards be King of Brittain, if we will be guided either by reason or authority herein; for how could the *Romans*, then neither having such power or possession, take upon them such a definitive sentence. This had been the next way to have made a general defection from them here of all the Brittains. And the Brittains, except in some municipal places, were governed by their own, and not by the Roman Laws. And for authority, we want not those that write how both our next Kings here, who came from *Rome* after this imagined Decree, *Severus* and *Basianus* his son and successor here, were *Brittanici sanguinis* born of Brittish blood, and yet both of them our Kings in Brittain, and Emperours also, and by some Antiquaries, the next heirs to the Crown of Brittain. *Harding* in his Chronicle thus testifieth from antiquity of *Severus*.

Mr. *B.* 362.

Will Harrison Disc. Brit. c. 22. *Harding* Chr. c. 52. f. 45. *et alii apud Harrison. Hollenshed* Hist. of *Eng.* l. 4. c. 21.

Severus *thus the worthy Senator,*
Descended down-right heir to Androgeos,
The eldest son of Lud *that was the Emperour,*
Out of Brittain went with Julius;
Which Senator aforesaid Severus,
To Brittain came and was inthronisate,
And with a Crown of Gold was Coronate.

Therefore if *Severus* the Emperour was descended down right heir to *Androgeos* the eldest son of King *Lud*, the words of the Authors so obsolutely and consequently, not without good warrant affirming it, he must needs be both descended of the Regal Brittish race, and be also the undoubted next true heir to the Crown of this Kingdom at that time; all other lines which might by any probability make claim before him, being now extinct. And this of it self is more then any (Authour of like credit to him I have alledged) doth bring to prove, that *Severus* was not descended by lineal and lawful birth, from our Brittish Regal race; but some other, in which I find a silence in Antiquity: onely divers write, (and nothing hindering his Regal Brittish Genealogy) that he was born at *Leptis*, in the Province of *Tripolis* in *Africk*, and was the onely African that ever was Emperour; yet none of them denieth thereby his descent from Brittish Parentage; but some of them yield to that which confirmeth it; and his ancestors being strangers, so long out of Brittain as from *Julius Cæsars* time, no wonder if he was born in that place of *Africk*, for I have shewed before in the time of *Vespasian*, we had many thousands of Brittains went into those parts, and without question divers of them married, and continued there in their posterity. So did divers Brittains at other times, even with wives and children go to *Rome*, and from thence were disposed into divers parts, never returning hither.

Flor. Wigorn. Chro. an. 181, and 182. *Matth. West.* an. 192. *Mar. Scot.* Ætat. 6. *Mart. Polon.* an. 213. *Hen. Hunt.* l. 1. Hist. in *Severo.*

Now to speak somewhat of *Severus* his alienation or affection from or to Christian Religion, it is the common opinion, and our own Antiquaries be of the same, that in divers places of the Empire, he was an enemy so far unto it, that many term him the fifth Persecutor among the Emperours after *Nero*, and many Christians in divers Provinces were martyred in his Empire, *Post Neronem Severus quintam persecutionem in Christianos excitavit, Plurimique Sanctorum per diversas provincias martyrio Coronantur.* And it is so certain by all forreign antiquities, that there was such persecution in his time, that it was almost a common opinion, that the coming of Antichrist was at hand, as an Ecclesiastical Writer of that time hath left to posterity, *Propterea quod persequutionis tumultus contra nos excitatus multorum mentes tam graviter per turbaret, Antichristi adventum omnium ore atque sermone jactatum, jam tum appropinquare arbitratus est:* Yet we do not find any express Edict or Prohibition of him, until about the tenth year of his Empire, when as *Spartanus* writeth in his journey from *Syria* to *Alexandria*, he made many Laws, forbidding under great penalty any man to be either a Jew or Christian: and as *Dio*, and others witness, he consented men by his Imperial Letters, both to the depriving of St. *Philip* of the Augustal Prefectship of *Egypt*, being become a professed Christian, and giving authority to *Terentius* his successor, secretly to Martyr him. But for *Severus* excuse we find, the greatest and almost onely persecution of his time, either to have been in or about Jury, occasioned by the Tumults of the Jews, or in *Africa*, where *Severus* was born, and principally in *Egypt*, then full of Christians; the Præfect himself St. *Philip* a Christian, and so potent as the Letters of *Severus* unto him say, he lived more like an absolute King than Præfect; that Præfecture of *Egypt* being of so great authority and dignity.

Mar. Sco. l. 2. Ætat. 6. an. 153. *Matth. West.* an. 195. *Flor. Wigorn.* in Chro. an. 189. and 211. *Judas Scriptor, Eccl. temp. Severi apud Euseb.*

Mr. *B.* 365.

There-

Therefore *Africk* being the Countrey of *Severus* birth, and so formidable an enemy in former times to the *Romans*, as all Historians report, and now so abounding with Christians, slanderously accused by their Pagan enemies, to be enemies to the Roman Empire; *Severus* may seem by such acclamations, against his own Inclination, to have given way to persecution. And the rather, because the Gnostick Hereticks, given then over to all filthiness, that as *Irenæus*, *Nicephorus*, and others write, they did publickly profess, and so practise, that all which would come to perfection of their Sect, which they onely allowed, must commit all wickedness.

Niceph. l. 4. Hist. Eccle. *Irenæ. apud eundem et adversus Hero.* l. 1. c. 24.

These Heretiques, being accounted Christians, with the Pagans might sooner provoke the Emperour by such mens informations, against the most holy Professors of Christian Religion, which were so free from being such, as they were falsly reputed with those their enemies to be, that as *Athenagoras* in his Oration for them, in the name of the Christians, desired no mercy or favour, but to be utterly rooted out, if those impious slanders could be proved true against them. *Nicephorus* saith, Christianity flourished in his time; and *Tertullian*, then living, affirmeth, *That* Severus *also himself, father to* Antoninus, *was kind to Christians; for he sought for* Proculus *a Christian, who had some time before cured him with Oyl, and kept him in his Pallace with him so long as he lived; he was exceedingly well known to* Antoninus *that was nursed by a Christian woman; and* Severus *knowing both renowned women, as also most honourable men to be of this profession, was so far from doing them any hurt, that he commended them, and openly resisted even to their faces the raging people.* Therefore, if *Severus* the Emperour was of his own disposition so great a Lover of Christians in general, if he honoured *Proculus* in his Pallace so long as he lived, gave allowance that his son and heir *Antoninus Bassianus* King of Brittain, and Emperour after his father, should both be nursed by a Christian woman, and be so familiar with such known professed Christians as *Proculus* was, and was the Overseer of *Evodus*, the Tutor or Bringer up of *Bassianus* his son, as may be gathered both by *Tertullian*, *Dio*, and others; and both *Severus* himself, so great an honourer both of renowned Christian men and women, and his Lady and Empress *Martia* of Brittain so far affected and disposed to Christian Religion, that if she did not profess it in act, yet in affection and desire did so honour it, that she would not permit her son and heir to be nursed by any but a Christian woman, and the Overseer of so great a charge to be a Christian so famous and renowned for Faith, as *Proculus* was known of all men to be: These considered, I dare not boldly say, that *Severus* did in any time or place, of his own inclination, wittingly or willingly, without great incitation, condescend to such persecutions, as are remembred in Histories, to have been in his Empire.

Athenagoras Orat. pro Christian.

Tertul. li. *ad Scap.* c. 4.

And after his coming into Brittain, we do not find the least suspition in our Antiquities, that he did of himself, or suffer any other to persecute any for Christian Religion; but rather both of himself, and at the instance of his Brittish Empress, at the least a Christian in affection and both powerable with him, and their son *Bassianus* his heir and successor, and for that love and trust he found in the Brittish Christians of all that part of Brittain. South to the Wall and Trench which *Adrian* and he made, joining with him against his enemies, to possess him of the Crown of Brittain, he was a grateful friend to them, and their holy profession. And all our Histories are clear, that Religion was here in quiet, without molestation and affliction, until the Empire of *Dioclesian*, that great persecutor; yet we cannot deny, but all places in Brittain, being now full of war-like miseries, and the Christians here, both in *Albania*, *Loegria*, and *Cambria*, mixed and joined both with Roman and Scythian Infidels, many of them fell both to wickedness and Paganism also; which occasioned holy *Gildas* to write, that Christianity was received but coldly of the Inhabitants of Brittain, and with some continued perfect, but not so with others, before *Dioclesian* his persecution. And not onely in the time of *Dioclesian* his persecution, following in this age, we find even whole Cities and Towns, as *Verulamium* and others, wholly destitute of Christians; but long before or about this time we are assured, that there were very many Brittains, and not of mean estate, but such as were publickly employed about the affairs of the Kingdom, and sent from hence to *Rome* about it, that either were fallen from Christianity, or never forsook their Pagan Religion; for we read both in antient Manuscripts and other Authours, in the life of St. *Mello*, after Archbishop of *Rhoan* in *Normandy*, sent thither by St. *Stephen*, *Pope*, not onely that he and his Brittish Companions, which were then sent to *Rome* to pay the tribute of Brittains there, were Pagans, and Sacrificed in the temple of Mars; but it was then the custom of the Brittains coming thither about that Office so to do, which to be a custom, could not be younger than these dayes; time short enough between this and that time to make a custom: And it seemeth this custom had been from the first submission of the Brittains to the Romans; for both late Writers and others affirm, that in *Octavius Augustus* time Ambassadors came from Brittain to *Rome*, swearing fealty in the temple of Mars, offering gifts in the Capitol to the gods of the Romans; and we have testimony in our Histories, that after the death of King *Lucius*, and this very time which we have now in hand, it was the use and custom of our Brittains here, when any of their Nobility were

were to obtain the dignity of Knighthood, to send them to *Rome* to receive that honour there, and after such Pagan rights and ceremonies, that Christians could not in Conscience so accept thereof. And yet such multitudes even in this time flocked thither from hence so to be created.

Severus of himself was not addicted to a wicked life, but much renowned not onely for warlike affairs, but also for learning and knowledge in philosophy; and so great an enemy to incontinency, that he punished adultery by law with death, with such severity, that *Dio* writeth, that when he was Consul, he found by record that 3000 had been put to death for that offence. He was after his death made a God among the Pagans: and *Herodianus* saith, he died rather of grief for his childrens wickednesse then of sicknesse, which grief for the sins of his sons, as also of his own in permitting the Christians in many places to be most grievously persecuted, I would not deny; but that he dyed in any such grief is untrue, being most certain, that he after so many conquests in other Countries, when he came to fight against this Country Christians, was enforced dishonourably to make a wall and trench above 130 miles in length to keep his enemies back from invading him, and slain in battail by *Fulgenius*, or as others call him *Fulgentius*, brother to his first lawful true wife, the Empress *Martia* a *Brittain*. And by the Roman writers themselves, he was at this time when he was slain at *Yorke* 65 years old. And although he left thirty two Legions as *Dio* writeth, to defend that his temporal Empire, which had so persecuted the Church of Christ, yet that temporal Empire, with all those props began to stagger, and notwithstanding so great persecution in the Kingdom of Christ as *Tertullian* then living witnesseth, was adored and ruled in all places, and particularly here in *Brittain*. *Tertul. adver. Judæos c. 7.*

And it is generally agreed upon by our, both Brittish and Saxon Historians and Antiquaries, that after his discomfiture by *Severus*, he went over into *Scythia*, interpreted to be that Country which we now call *Denmark*, and brought with him a great army of the people of that Nation, which our Antiquities call Picts, before he fought with *Severus*, and they both were there slain, or died at *York*. These were none of the Christian Picts, or Scots which lived in our Islands, who had joyned with *Fulgenius* before, and many of them were slain, as the same Authors testify; but they were Pagan Picts of whom many remained here after the death of these two Generalls, and had a place given them to inhabit in the Country of *Albania*. Thus write our Brittish Historians and our modern Antiquaries agree, when they say that *Carausius* gave unto the *Scots*, *Picts* and *Scythians* the Country of *Cathnesse* in *Scotland*, which they afterwards inhabited, so these were those Pagan Picts and people which St. *Ninian*, and others sent from *Rome*, did long after convert to the faith of Christ, as St. *Bede* and others testify, for the Islanders which were Picts and Scots were converted in Pope *Victor* his time, which is another argument against the Scottish writers, which would have themselves seated in the Country now called *Scotland*, so long a duration of years as they claim. Geff.Mon. sup c. 3. Fab. Hist. Polycr. Harris.discrip. of Brit. c. 22. Hollensh. Hist. of Eng. l. 4. c. 23. Bede Eccl. Hist. l. 1. Capg. in St. *Ninian*. Hect. Boet. Scoto.Hist.l.7. Bal. l. de scrip. cent. 1. in Ninia.

Bassianus being advertised of his fathers death, practised with the Souldiers, by bribes and fair promises, that he might be declared sole Emperour, whereto when he could not perswade them, for the reverence they bare to his father *Severus*, he made a league with the Northern *Brittains* that then assailed the Borders, and returned to *York* to meet with *Julia* the Empresse his mother in law, and *Geta* his brother. There he caused the Physitians to be put to death, for not ridding his father sooner out of the way, as he had commanded them, then he appointed secretly to the slaughter, all those that for their vertue and wisdom had been esteemed and advanced by his father; and all such as having been Tutors to him and his brother, and advised them to mutual concord. This done he entred into consultation about his fathers funerals, which were solemnized by the Army with all due rights, according to the ancient custome in time of war. The ashes of the dead body being put into a golden Urne, were afterwards by *Julia* the Empresse, accompanied with the two *Cæsars*, carried to *Rome*, where *Severus* after the usuall ceremony was consecrated a God.

Severus left as is related two sons *Bassianus* and *Geta*, and if *Fulgenius*, who is by divers called King (though indeed he was only *Dux populi*) had any right by descent to the Crown of *Brittain*, seeing we read of no child or brother he left behind him, that the title which he claimed must needs descend to the eldest son of *Severus*, which was *Bassianus*, son also to the sister of *Fulgenius*, as some before have written; now having by the death of his Father *Severus* and Uncle *Fulgenius* both their titles, with the allowance of the Empress *Martia* his mother, lawfully invested in him.

Therefore to decide and end all controversies in this businesse, the Brittains with common assent did chuse and accept *Bassianus* both for their King (being the next and undoubted heir, whether we shall stand either upon his father or Uncles title) as also for Emperor, as the Eldest son and heir of *Severus* undoubted Emperor, and for his leaving sons behind (as the chiefest cause) made a God among the *Romans*. So writeth *Herodian* with others, *Mos est Romanis consecrare Imperatores qui superstitibus filiis vel successoribus moriuntur*. And an English Antiquary, though not citing authority, delivereth the same in these words. Mr. *Bro.* 370. 1 and 2. Herodian, l. 4. Stow. Hist. Roman. in Severo.

Harrison disc. of Brit. c. 22. French manusc. antiq. c. 109. Galf. Mon. l. 5. c. 2. *Pont.* Virun. l. 5. c. 2. *Mat. West. an.* 206. Harding Chro. in Sever. et Bass. Hollensh. Hist. of *Eng.* l. 4. c. 22. Harris. disc. Brit. c. 22. Tertul. ad scapu. c. 4. Spartian in Caracalla.

The Romans accustomed to consecrate with immortality such Emperors as at their death leave either Children or successors in the Empire behind them, and those which are endued with that honour they Canonize among the Gods. Therefore to use the speech of an other late Author, Severus *by birth a Roman, but in blood a* Brittain, *and the lineal heir of the body of* Androgeas *son of* Lud, *and Nephew to* Cassibelan, was Emperor *and King of Brittain. Geta,* born of a Roman woman *Julia,* was chosen Emperor by divers Romans; but soon after slain by his halfe brother *Bassianus* the *Brittain.* This *Bassianus* reigned alone both Emperour and King of Brittain till his death; besides his hereditary title to this Kingdom, it seemeth that the Christian Brittains here were not a little moved to chuse and receive him for their King, for the hope they had he would either become a Christian, or at least a friend and no enemy to that profession, of which in his youth and tender years he had given no vulgar argument; for besides many other hopeful graces and gifts he was then endued with, he was brought up by a Christian Nurse, and with Christian Children: when he did see any Christian Martyrs, brought to wild beasts to be killed and devoured, he would weep and turne his face away, as *Spartianus* is an ample witnesse. And being but seven years old, hearing that one of his Christian Play-fellowes was grievously beaten for that his Religion, as the common interpretation is, he could not long after endure the Procures of his beating. And in this hope of the Brittains, now Christians, that *Bassianus* would rather be a friend then persecutor of such, they were not deceived. For although contrary to his first education when he was with Christians, being separated from them he fell to so many kinds of impieties, as writers do report, and put innumerable of the Pagan Roman Nobles to death, and many of them which had been greatest enemies to Christians; yet he died innocent from Christian blood and persecution, and by his severe punishment towards their adversaries was justly interpreted to be a revenger of their wrongs and former calamities. The common opinion is, that he reigned between six and seven years; although I find in an old Manuscript French History, entreating much of the affairs of this Kingdom, written above 400 years since, that he was King of *Brittain* 29. years, *Bassian tenoit le Roilme de Brittanie* 29. *ans.*

Mr. *Br.* 371.

Jacob. Senuen Epis. in Catal. Sanctor. in S. Amphibalo. Author of the English martyrologie. Joan Lydgate Monac. Buriensis in ejus vita. *Gerard Leigh* in his Accidence of Armory. Verumne. apud Hect. Boetius. Scot. Hist. l. 6. f. 102. Hollins. of *Scotland* in *Crathlint. Jacob Genuen. in vita* St. *Amph. Harris.* Manusc. Hist. Brit. l 3. c. 35. *Girald. Camb. Item Camb.* l. 1. c. 5. *David Powell* Annot. 16. *et in* c. 4. disc. *Cambriæ. Dio in Macrino. Dio in Caracalla. Spartian in Caracalla.* Manusc. Gall. Antiq. c. 14. *Compilatio M. S. de gest. in Carausio. Fab. in Bass.* fol. 47. *b.*

In this Emperours time St. *Zepherine* was Pope, who converted our renowned countriman St. *Amphibalus,* who won by his preaching, life, and death, after so many thousands of this Nation to Christ, of whom a late Authour citing divers antiquities, thus writeth, St. *Amphibalus being a noble young man of* Brittain, *and going to* Rome *with* Bassianus *son to* Severus, *was there by Pope* Zepherinus *instructed secretly in the Christian faith, baptised, made Priest, and sent back into Brittain, there to preach unto others.* Neither may we with prudence judge, that so great a concourse of our Brittish Nation and Nobility being then at *Rome,* and St. *Amphibalus* thus converted (a great Noble Man, and termed in antiquities the son of a Prince, and so not without attendance) that he alone was thus converted, and employed by that holy Pope at this time, and not unprobable but some of those holy Apostolick men which are yet remembred in Histories, to have assisted St. *Amphibalus* afterward in preaching Christ in these parts or received their Ordination and instruction from the same at *Rome* now about this time; such as were *Modicus, Priscus, Calanus, Ferranus, Ambianus,* and *Carnocus:* there is no repugnancy in the time, for these were old men when the persecution of *Dioclesian* raged here, and St. *Alban* was martyred.

Jacobus Bishop of *Genua,* and so to be termed of that City in *Italy,* a Roman writer, writing fourscore years, or thereabouts, before *Matthew West,* (who calls this Saint *Clericus* only, not expressing his name) testifies that his name was *Amphibalus,* a *Brittain* of this Kingdom, and son to a Prince thereof, relating his History and life at large. But our Monck might without blame be ignorant of that Author. And this forreign bishop addeth, that he went from hence to *Rome* with *Bassianus,* in the time of *Severus,* and was there Knighted amongst that noble company, most part of this Nation, recounted in number 1540. of which St. *Alban* was also one; and that St. *Amphibalus* was there made priest by the Pope of *Rome,* and sent home into his Country. *Giraldus Cambrensis* saith, he was borne at *Caerlegeon,* the renowned City and School in *Wales.* So have divers others: the old manuscript History of the Church of *Winchester,* saith, he was an holy Monck, and Doctour in the Church of *Caermardyn* in *Wales.* And this is the last certain place of his Residency, which that Antiquity giveth him, before his persecution, and going to the *Scots;* and so it seemeth not unprobable, but he was also Bishop of that city *Caermardin,* or without question, of some other City there; for otherwise how could he be consecrated Bishop among the *Scots,* by whose Annals he is accounted the first Bishop they had resident among them, but more of him hereafter.

About the year of our Lord 220. or a little before, *Bassianus* Emperour and King of Brittain, was murdered between *Edissa* and *Carras,* by *Mardianus* a Centurion: he marrying with the sister of the holy christian Lady *Mammea,* left their son *Heliogabalus* behind him, who soon after was Emperour. An old French Manuscript History saith, that *Bassianus* was slain by *Carausius,* who after reigned 38 years. The same hath the manuscript compilation in these words, *Et tandem faventibus Britonnibus* Carausius *demicavit cum* Bassiano, *et interfecit eum, et sic gubernaculum regni in sese suscepit;* of this opinion also is *Fabian.*

Howes

Howes saith, *Bassianus* was cruelly given to sensuality and lust, insomuch that he espoused his mother-in-law *Juba*, others call her *Julia*, as *Hollenshed; Fabian Juliana;* who saith, that *Bassianus* on a certain time breaking in to his brother *Geta*'s chamber, slew him even in his mothers lap, and that himself was after slain at *Edissa* by one of his souldiers (but names him not) as he was about to untruss his points.

Now the affairs of *Brittain*, for the space of almost fifty years together were passed over in silence, as being either omitted through negligence of Writers in that age, or perishing through the calamity of the times that ensued under the Emperours following, namely, *Popilius Macrinus* (the successor of *Bassianus*) *Varus Heliogobalus, Alexander Severus, Maximinus Gordianus* the first, second and third, *Philippus Arats, Decius Valerianus:* These are the words of the Authour of the Brittish History; but we will leave him a while, to try what other Authours say; *Fabian* tells, that *Carausius*, &c.

Finis Libri Tertii.

THE

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

HENRY Earle of *Oxford*, Lord *Bulbeck*, *Samford*, *Badlesmere*, *Scales*, Knight of the *Garter*, &c.

ALGERNON Earle of *Northumberland*, and Lord *Percy*, *Lucy*, *Poynings*, *Fitz Pain*, *Bryan* and *Latimer*, Knight of the *Garter*, &c.

JOHN Earle of *Shrewsbury*, Lord *Talbot*, *Furnival*, *Verdon*, and Lord *Strange*, of *Blackmore*.

THE EARLE OF OXFORD.

HENRY Very the Eighteenth Earl of *Oxford* of that name, Lord *Bulbeck*, *Samford*, *&c.* Descended, as Mr. *Brooke*, *York Herald*, fol. 162. and others say, from *Aubrey de Vere*, who married *Mabel* Daughter of *Robert Consull* Earl of *Glocester*, and natural Son to *Henry* the first, by *Nest* daughter to *Rees* Prince of *Southwales*, which *Rees* married *Gladis*, D. and sole heir of *Rees ap Kenvin* Prince of *Powis*, whose successor *Robert de Vere*, third of that name, and sixth Earl of *Oxford*, of that family, married *Margaret* daughter of *Roger* Lord *Mortimer*, son of *Edmund* Lord *Mortimer*, descended from *Roger* Lord *Mortimer*, who married *Gladis* sister and heir of the whole blood to *David*, son to *Llewellyn* Prince of *Northwales*, and *Joane* daughter to K. *John*, which *Llewellyn* was son to *Jorworth*, the son of *Owen Gwineth*, the son of *Gruffith*, the son of *Conan*, the son of *Jago*, the son of *Edwal*, the son of *Meiric*, the son of *Edwal Voel*, the son of *Anarawd*, the son of *Rodery Maur*, the son of *Esylht*, daughter and sole heir of *Conan Tyndaythwy*, the son of *Roderike Molwynoc*, the son of *Edwal Ywrch*, the son of *Cadwallader* last King of the *Britains*. Mr. *Powel* fol. 224.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

LLEWELLIN ap Jorworth Prince of *Northwales* married *Joane*, natural daughter to K. *John*, begotten on *Agatha* daughter of *William* Earl *Ferrers* and *Derby* 1204. with whom her father gave in marriage the Castle and Lordship of *Ellinsmere* or *Ellesmere* in the Marches of *Southwales*, which deed beareth date at *Dover*, 17. *April* 6. *Johannis*, this *Llewellin* and *Agatha* had issue Mr. *Brook*, in K. *John*.

David Prince of *Northwales*, sans issue.

Roger Lord *Mortimer*.

Roger L. *Mortimer* and by right of inheritance Prince of *Northwales*.

Edmund Lord *Mortimer*.

Roger L. *Mortimer* created Earl of *March*, by *K. Edw. III.*

Edmund Mortimer Earl of *March*,

Roger Mortimer restored in blood Earle of *March. an.* 29. *Edw. III.*

Edmund Mortimer Earl of *March*.

Sir *H. Percy* Knight, son and heir to *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*.

Henry Percy Earl of *North*.

Henry Percy Earl of *North*.

Gladis sister of the whole blood to *David* Prince of *Northwales*, and his heir. *Powel*. fol. 314.

Maud daughter to *William de Bruse* L. of *Brecon*.

Margaret Fendlesse.

Joane daughter and heir to Sir *Peter Genivill* or *Jenevill*.

—Daughter and co-heir of *Bartholomew Badelsmere* L. of *Leeds* in *Kent*.

Philippa daughter of *William Montague* Earl of *Sarum*.

Philippa sole daughter and heir of *Lyonel* D. of *Clarence*.

Eliz. daughter to *Edm. Mort.* E. of *March*, & *Philippa* heir to *Lyonel* D. of *Clarence*.

Elinor daughter to *Ralph Nevil*, first Earle of *Westmerland* of that name.

Elinor D. and h. of *Richard* Lord *Poynings*.

Henry Percy Earl of *North.*

Henry Lord *Percy* Earl of *North.*

Tho. Lord *Percy* E. of *North.* nephew to *E. Henry.*

Sir *Henry Percy* brother to Earle *Thomas,* Earle of *North.*

Henry Lord *Percy* Earle of *Northumberland.*

Algernon Percy Earl of *Northumberland.*

Maud daughter of *Will. Herbert* E. of *Pembroke,* by which match this honourable family descends from divers Welsh branches, as shall appear in the pedegree of the Earle of *Pembroke.*

Mary D. to *George* Lord *Talbot* E. of *Salop.*

Anne d. to *H. Somerset* E. of *Worcester,* where again this family descends from the *Welsh,* as in the genealogy of *Worcester.*

Katherine one of the daughters and co-h. of *J. Nevil* L. *Latimer,* which family of the *Nevils* streams from the Welsh as in the pedegree of *Abergavenny.*

Dorothy daughter to *Walter Devereux* Earle of *Essex.*

Anne d. of *Will. Cecil* E. of *Salisbury,* by which this right honourable Family (to whom God grant a long and prosperous posterity) descends from many Brittsh progenies, as in the pedegrees of *Salisbury* and *Exceter.*

THE EARLE OF SHREWSBURY.

JOHN L. *Talbot* E. of *Shrewsb.* descended from *Gilbert* L. *Talbot, temp. H.* 3. who married *Gwenllian* d. to *Rees ap Gruffith* P. of *Southw.*

John L. *Talbot,* E. of *Shrewsbury,* L. *Furnival* and *Verdon.*

Maud d. and sole heir to *Thomas Nevil* L. *Furnival,* which family of *Nevil* descends from the *Welsh,* as in *Abergavenny.*

Eliz. daughter of *James Butler* Earle of *Ormond.*

By this match of *Verdon,* by which the title of Lord *Verdon* came, appears an other stream of Welsh blood ; for *Theobald* Lord *Verdon* married *Maud* daughter of *Edmund Mortimer,* descended from *Llewellyn* Prince of *Southwales, ut ante in Oxford.*

John Lord *Talbot* Earle of *Salop.*

George Lord *Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury.*

Francis Earle of *Shrewsbury.*

George Earle of *Shrewsb.*

Gilbert Earle of *Shrewsbury.*

Edward Earle of *Shrewsbury.*

Katherine d. to *Humphrey* D. of *Buckingham.*

Anne d. of *William* Lord *Hastings* descended from the Prince of *Wales.*

Mary d. to *Thomas* L. *Dacres* of *Gilesland.*

Gertrude daughter to *Thomas* E. of *Rutland,* descended from the Welsh line.

Mary daughter of Sir. *William Cavendish.*

Joan daughter and co-h. of *Cuthbert* L. *Ogle.*

George Talbot son and heir to ——— *Talbot* of *Grafton* Esq ; heir male of Sir *Gilbert Talbot* of *Grafton* Knight Banneret, and Knight of the Garter, second son to *John* Lord *Talbot,* second Earle of *Shrewsbury* of that name, was by King *James* admitted to the Earledom of *Shrewsbury* ; but he dying without issue, the Earledome fell to the issue of *John Talbot* Esquire his brother.

John Talbot Earle of *Shrewsbury.*

George Lord *Talbot.*

Mary daughter to Sir *Francis Fortescue* Kt.

——— daughter of Sir *Percy Herbert,* L. *Powis,* by which match many Welsh branches devolve unto this honourable family.

THE

ANCIENT AND MODERN BRITTISH AND WELSH HISTORY,

BEGINNING WITH BRUTE,

AND CONTINUED UNTILL

KING CHARLES THE FIRST.

The Fourth Book.

Carausius.

CARAUSIUS, a Brittain of unknown birth, was of the Brittains made Ruler *Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis* 218. *Hollenshed* also placeth *Carausius* next to *Bassianus*, though others name him not. The learned Mr. *Broughton* searcheth this business to the quick; and therefore to give more life to this History, you shall hear what he saith. *Bassianus* being as before murthered, *Macrinus*, a *Mauritanian* or *Moriscan* by Nation, with his son *Diadumenus*, or by some *Diadumenianus*, obtained the Empire; but they were both slain by their own Souldiers, rebelling against them when they had been Emperours but one year and two moneths; after whom *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Heliogabalus* or *Elagabalus*, son of *Bassianus Caracalla* before spoken of, was chosen Emperour by the Army, his mother was named *Soemiades* or *Semiamira*, the daughter of *Mesa*, sister of *Julia* the Empress, the second wife of *Severus*; and this *Soemiades*, or *Semiamira*, or *Semiamides*, was sister to that renowned Christian Lady *Mamea*, mother to *Alexander* the Emperour; *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, and *Florigerus* ascribe four compleat years to the Emperour *Heliogabalus*; *Martinus* alloweth him not fully so long a reign; yet *Martinus* saith with Roman Writers, that he was Emperour four years and eight moneths. *Florentius Wigorniensis* hath the like words, both for that continuance of his Empire, and authority of the Roman History, affirming it, that he was true and immediate next King of Brittain, not onely during the time of his Empire, but in that space also when *Macrinus* and his son *Diadumenus* were Emperours, even from the death of *Antoninus Bassianus Caracalla* his father, the undoubted King of Brittain, both by his fathers and mothers title. For although *Martinus* saith, that *Severinus* son of *Bassianus* was Emperour with his father, yet seeing this Authour who so writeth, consenteth with all others, that *Macrinus* immediatly succeeded to *Bassianus Caracalla*, and *Heliogabalus* to *Macrinus*; he must needs too justifie that his Testimony of *Severinus* being Emperour with his father, that this *Severinus* died with his father or before, or was the same son of *Bassianus*, which others do call *Heliogabalus*, *Marcus*, *Antoninus*, and other names which *Heliogabalus* is stiled by in Histories.

Matth. West. an. 286. *Galf. Mon.* Hist. l. 5. c. 4. *Pont. Virun.* l. 5.

Matth. West. an. 292, 293, 294. *Harding* Chron. c. 56, 57. *Galf. Mon.* lib. 15. *Pont. Virun.* l. 5. *Hard.* Chron. c. 59. *Matth. West.* 302. Cat. Reg Britt. & *alii*. *Matth. West.* an. 286. *Harrison.* Discr. of Brit. *Hollenshed* Hist. of *Eng.* l. 4. c. 23.

Matth. West. an. 213. *Otto Frising.* Chron. l. 3. c. 29.

While these things were acted with the Romans, the State of Brittainy was unquiet; and although *Heliogabalus* and his brother *Severinus* also, if *Bassianus* had any such son, was next true King of Brittain, yet neither of them enjoyed it; for by all Writers, one named *Carausius* was King of Brittain, not onely after *Bassianus*, but by divers Authours, sometime also while he lived, giving an overthrow to *Bassianus* the Emperour, or rather some Lieutenant or General of his, of the same or the like name here in Brittainy, and so made himself King of Brittain; after whom by our Brittish History, and *Ponticus Virunnius*, *Asclepiodotus* Duke of *Cornwall* was made

Floren. Wigorn an. 204. & 226. *Marian.* Ætat. 6. an. 218. in *Caracalla*. *Galf. Mon.* Hist Reg. l. 5. c. 3. *Pont. Vir.* l. 5.

made King, deposing *Alectus*, sent hither against *Carausius* with three Legions, and *Matthew* of *Westminster* and *Harding* write, was King three years, untill *Asclepiodotus* deposed him; next to *Asclepiodotus* was King *Coelus*, Father to the most renowned Empress St. *Helena*, married to *Constantius* Emperor, and Mother to great *Constantine* their son, our most glorious King and Emperor, after which time our History will not be so obscure and confused as now it is; for as in the succession of these I have now remembered there is question, so concerning the time of their Government, and their conversation also, whether it were Christian or otherwise, it is not free from difficulty. Antiquaries say that *Carausius* was next King to *Bassianus*. Therefore when *Matthew West.* and some others would not have *Carausius* to be King till about the 286. year of Christ, it must needs be an error either in them, their Scribes or Printers; for it is evident, and all the Roman writers prove, that *Bassianus* was dead many years, and divers Emperors had succeeded long before this time, and *Math. Westm.* himself saith, that *Bassianus* making war against the *Parthians*, was circumvented and slain of his Enemies, between *Edissa* and *Carras*, in the year of Christ 213. which was above 70. years before he bringeth *Carausius* to attempt any thing for the crown of *Brittain: Florentius Wigorne* followeth the same account, and setteth down the very place of his death there to be *Osdroena*, and *Mercinus* affirmeth the same, with the Roman Histories, saying, it was in the year of Christ 218. And both our old Brittish History, and *Ponticus Virunnius*, who gave the greatest light in this matter, say plainly, that *Carausius* lived in the time of *Bassianus*. And add further that *Carausius* joyning with the *Picts*, which *Fulgenius* had got together against *Severus* Father to *Bassianus*, fought with his army, and overthrowing it, was made King of *Brittain*. And these Picts and Scots must needs be those of which the Scottish Historians write, when they say *Bassianus* made peace with them, and the *Brittains* which followed *Fulgenius*, and so went from hence to *Rome*. And whereas the Brittish History and *Virunnius* say that *Carausius* did kill *Bassianus*, this was not *Bassianus* our King and Emperor, son of *Severus* and *Martia*, but one *Quintus Bassianus* a Legate of the Romans. Now being the common Opinion, received both of the Roman and other writers, that *Severus* dyed in the year of Christ 213. the Author of the Catalogue of our Brittish Kings, thus setteth down their successions and Regiments, with their continuance, *Bassianus Ceracel* six years, *Carausius* seven years, *Alectus* six years, *Asclepiodotus* thirty years, *Coelus* twenty seven years. After whom *Constantius* his son in law by marrying his Daughter, St. *Helena* succeeded in the crown, by which accompt we have between the death of *Severus* and *Constantius* his reigning here 76. years, and from *Carausius* his death, and the begining of *Constantius* his reign 65. years, *Harding* maketh the distance shorter, ascribing to *Bassianus* seven years, to *Carausius* 4. to *Alectus* 3. *Asclepiodotus* 10. to *Coel* 11. years, yet by this accompt also *Carausius* was dead many years before that time, wherein *Hector Boetius* and some others make him to have first advanced any title to the Crown of *Brittain*.

Hect. Boeti. Scot. Hist. l. 6. fol. 88, 89.

Galf. & Virun.

Hect. Boe. ut supra, fol. 100. *Holenshed* in *Grathlint.*

Catal. Reg. Brit. ante Hist. Galf. Mon.

Yet we may make some part of attonement between these opinions, if we shall say with the Brittish and other Histories, that *Carausius* was but a young man in the time of *Bassianus* or *Heliogabalus* the true Kings of *Brittain*. And he went to *Rome* to procure his Commission there of the Senate to be Admiral to keep the Brittish Seas. And after he was thus admitted Admiral, long time and divers years must needs be spent before he could come to that power by Sea and Land with *Brittains* Picts and Scots, to be King of *Brittain*, although he was as divers hold of the Kingly race, *Ex regio Stemate*, and Unkle to that renowned Christian King of Scots *Grathnitus*, though some stile him to have been of base lineage unprobable in a man obtaining such honour of the Roman Senate, and renown among Princes, Kings, and Emperors, and divers of them Christians. But to go no further out of my way, whether *Bassianus* or his Son *Heliogabalus* both Emperors and *Brittains* by parentage, or *Carausius* was in *Brittain* at this time, we are by this which is said assured, that the Christians here were in quiet and peace; for if *Bassianus* still continued King, he had made peace with all Christians here, whether *Brittains*, *Picts* or *Scots*, before his departure hence to *Rome*. And although *Heliogabalus*, was otherwise a Man of such wicked conversation, that I had rather refer any man desirous to know the manner, both of his own and his Fathers life, to forrain writers, then fill my pen with the dishonour of their race in them, yet no History maketh mention that he any way was a persecuter of Christians, if *Carausius* was King, it is not unprobable but he was a Christian, advanced, chosen, and honoured with that Kingly dignity by the Christians, confederate with, and assisted by the Christian *Scots* and *Picts*, their Kings or Rulers and against the Pagan Romans, a professed Patron and Propugnator of the Right and Priviledges, and Revenger of the wrongs and Injuries of the Christians here, contending by all means he could even with the adventure of his life loosing in that quarrel, to restore the Christians of this Kingdom to that quiet and honourable Estate, to be free from the Thraldom of forraign Pagans, which they happily enjoyed in the Government of King *Lucian*, and the Roman Senate began now to infringe and to violate; This was the pretended end, and scope of his designes, although by some writers, not with a little design of his own greatness and exaltation, no strange disease amongst great Princes in any age.

Matth. West. an. 286.

Howe. Hist. Titul. The Romans, *an.* 285.

Carausius of Kingly race.

Hect. Boet. Scot. Hist. l. 6.

Holenshed, in Scot. in Grathlint.

Hoel. Boet. & alii. sup. Harding. c. 53.

Hol-

Hollenshed saith, that *Alectus* was sent from *Rome* with three Legions, and slew him in the field. *Hollenshed* Hist. of *Engl.*

Fabian tells us, that in a Book which in *French* is called *Mere de Histories*, or the Mother of Histories in our Tongue, that this *Carausius*, or as he calls him *Carassius*, was first a Treasurer, or such a high Officer among the Romans; by reason whereof, he engrossed great abundance of Riches, and by that means became gracious with the Senators, and in time was elected Senator, and became a man of such authority, that *Basianus* made him Protector of the City and Country of *Alexandria*; from this his advancement and greatnesse, issued pride, and that pride begat Tyranny, insomuch that the Country grew weary of their heavy and servile bondage and impositions, insomuch that his death was conspired and decreed, which he perceiving, first revenged himself upon the conspirators, and then left the Country and Province. At his comming to *Rome* the Senate finding him to be of an austere and ridged disposition, assigned unto him the rule of Brittain with three Legions. This is *Fabians* relation, but what is formerly set down from Mr. *Broughton* carrieth with it more authority.

Alectus.

Alectus sent from *Rome* by the Emperour and Senate, began the time of his government, in the year of our Lord 227. We do not find that *Alectus* after he had slain *Carausius* in battail, and taken upon him the Kingdom, which he held for the space of three years, did persecute the Christian Brittains, under pretence of Religion, but for following *Carausius*, and not yielding subjection to the *Romans* as they required, where we see the reason of that affliction of the *Brittains* by the *Romans*; because they had forsaken the Common-Wealth, and Government thereof, and followed *Carausius* an Usurper, as the *Romans* estemed him. And other Historians make it plain, that only the followers of *Carausius*, and no others were thus persecuted by *Alectus*; and *Mathew* of *Westm.* also saith, that *Alectus* did afflict only those Brittains, who forsaking their Country had committed themselves to the command of *Carausius*; which *Harding* more plainly confesseth, when he saith of *Alectus*, *Allecto then crowned and made King of all* Brittain, *reigning fully years three, and well he ruled in all manner of working*; or if *Alectus* or his Pagan Souldiers and under-Rulers did unjustly persecute any *Brittains* for Religion, neither he nor they did escape the just vengeance of God executed upon them, by the Christian Brittains in the like kind, for when *Alectus* and his Infidel consorts were at *London* gathered together to make solemn sacrifice to their Idols, they were by the Christians driven from their sacrifice, *Alectus* shamefully put to flight and slain, his army scattered, and though by *Livius Gallus* his Collegue in some part renewed again, yet both the General *Gallus* and all his *Romans* were slain by the *Christian* Brittains in one day, and their Leader *Gallus* contemptuously thrown into a brook taking name, thereof as our modern Antiquaries with antiquity thus deliver, *Asclepiodotus recovered* Britain *and slew the Romans Captain named* Livius Gallus *neer unto a brook there at that time running, into which brook he threw him, by reason whereof it is called in Brittish* Nant Gallon, *since in the Saxon tongue* Gallus *or* Wallus *brook and to this day the street where sometime the brook ran is called* Walbrook: And proveth the History of this brook both by publick Records and Inquisitions. This *Alectus* reigned according to *Fabian* six years.

Fabian fol. 49. c. 64.

Pont. Virum. l. 5.

Galf. Mon. l. 5. c 4.

Mat. West an. 294.

Harding c. 56. *Hollensh.* Hist. of *Eng.* l. 4. c. 23.

Stow & Stowes in *Ascepiod.*

Hard. c. 56.

Galf. Mon. 5. c. 5.

Virum. l. 5.

Mat. West an. 294.

Asclepiodotus.

Asclepiodotus Duke of *Cornewal* as saith *Gaufride* (but after the saying of *Eutropius* and *Beda* he was President of the Pretory of *Rome*) began his dominion over the *Brittains* in the year of our Lord 232, who upon his victory was crowned King of *Brittain* by Parliament, saith *Harding*, and by common consent of the people, (as both the Brittish History *Pont. Virun.* and *Matthew* of *Westm.*) being Duke of *Cornwal* before. All these last writers except *Matt. West.* say *Dioclesian* his persecution began here in his time, of which I shall speak hereafter. And it seemeth that divers Historians not observing that *Constantius* was here twice, marrying St. *Helena* the first time, and the second time receiving her again, when *Maximian*, the persecuting Emperour, had forced him to put her away, do thereupon vary and differ much about the years of our Kings in those times: an old manuscript Chronicle doth say *Bassianus* reigned 27 years, *Carausius* whom it calleth *Carencius* 39 years, *Alectus* 15 years, *Asclepiodotus* 10 years, *Coel* 4 years, and after him his son in law and daughter *Constantius* and *Helena* 11 years. The moderne Catalogue of our Kings, hath told us that *Asclepiodotus* did reign 30 years, the same hath *Hollenshed*, calling it the common accompt of our Chroniclers; and by the same Authors and divers others, King *Coel* in the latter end of whose reign the *Romans* by *Constantius* came in again, &c.

Authors

Authours excuse *Asclepiodotus* from being any mover of that persecution which then was in Brittain, but suffering the Tyrant *Maximian* to prosecute it, and not resisting him therein, which is rather imputed to want of power, than will and desire in him, when he saith, I mean *Harding*,

Who for great fear suffered all this pain,
(Of Christians)
And durst nothing against this Tyrant steer,
But him withdrew, to hide him, was full fain.

Where he doth insinuate, that *Asclepiodotus* was in judgement a friend rather than persecutor of Christians; and himself in some sort persecuted by the *Roman* Pagans, in that respect which seemeth expressed, in that this Authour sayeth of him, That he was inforced to hide himself from the Pagan *Roman* persecutors: And we find divers Antiquities testifying, that before there was not any persecution here against Christians, but their Religion was in peace and quiet publickly professed; and this *Asclepiodotus*, to redeem and preserve such Brittains liberty, in that and all other priviledges, warred against *Alectus* the Pagan *Roman* Governour, and in sign of his detestation of their Idolatry, beset and assaulted him and his Confederates, when they were doing their greatest and most solemn sacrifices to their gods.

Now to calm these Tempests of Troubles, I suppose (by our best Histories) that this persecution of *Dioclesian* and *Maximinian* here raged about the space of nine or ten years, in the time of *Asclepiodotus* principally, and that now at the Martyrdom of St. *Amphibalus*, so great miseries and afflictions had been laid upon our holy Christians here long time, as their flying from hence unto other Nations; their abode there, return hither again, and continuing no short space, before they were put to death, as is manifest in the case of St. *Amphibalus*, not martyred till almost a year after St. *Alban*, who was kept in prison six moneths before his Martyrdom, that now thousands were converted to Christ, and the chief municipal Cities themselves, where Idolatry so reigned, that a Christian was rare to be then found in them, as in *Verulam*, were now onely inhabited by Christians, and not a Pagan to be seen; and this by the Omnipotent working of God, and the Idolatrous Judge and Prince himself, that ruled here under the Pagan Romans, and persecuted by their power, even to the utmost bounds of Brittany, was made that he was unable to Rule and Govern any longer, but needed be Ruled and Governed himself by others. This Judge, King and Roman Lieutenant, as the Scottish Historians with others call him, was King *Asclepiodotus*, thus grievously either of malice or for fear of the Romans then persecuting, and for so doing hated of God and Man.

Coel.

King *Coel* (who began his reign in the year of our Lord 262.) having now both Warrant and Way to advance the Title to the Crown of this Kingdom, and help to free the afflicted Christians thereof, from the miseries of their so long and grievous persecution (as it seemeth most probable) at this time and upon these occasions, he took Armes against *Asclepiodotus*, reputed King in this persecution, slew him and was crowned King, as our Historians deliver unto us: *Harding* also plainly saith, that *Coel* took Armes against *Asclepiodotus*, by reason of this great persecution.

For which Duke *Coel* against him rose in Armes; *Asclepiodotus* for the first ten years of his reign was just, and ruled with the general applause of all, but after fell into wickedness and cruelty, so that King *Coel* might justly pursue his right to Brittain, in hope thereby in better manner to redeem the afflictions of his countrey Christians, being more potent and able, and likely more willing than *Asclepiodotus* was, not so forward in any Judgements as he should have been in defending innocence, if he had not been an actual persecutor; which *Harding* himself thus in these plain terms expresseth:

Harding Chron.cap.58. fol. 57.

This persecution as some Chronicles fain,
The ten years war of *Asclepiodote*,
For which Duke *Coel* again him rose full hot,
The Duke *Caer Colun*, that hight *Coilus*
Which City now this day *Colchester* hight,
Then crowned was that slew *Asclepiodotus*,
For cause he came not forth with all his might,
The Tyramite fell to a canstand, as he hight,
Wherefore Brittains were all full glad and fain,
Of King *Coilus* that succoured all their pain.

And howsoever *Asclepiodotus* concurred with the Roman persecutors, and pleased them in vexing and tormenting Christians here in Britany; yet otherwise he was very unpleasing unto them: He troubled the Roman power in all things, and therefore they were glad of his death. *Ponticus Virunnius* himself, a Roman, saith, they

they did esteem him their great enemy, and as for such an one rejoyced at his death, and this joy was not onely of particular Romans, but of the whole Senate which ruled chiefly in matters of Estate. Therefore when our Antiquities assure us that *Coel* obtained the Kingdom, and was crowned, and as an old French manuscript speaketh, *regna sur Britaniæ*, ruleth over Brittain, and was thus inabled and made powerful to redresse what he found offensive and wicked, being absolute King, and joyfully so received of the *Brittains*, as our Historian said before.

Wherefore Brittains were all full glad and faine;
Of King Coelus *that succoured all their pain.*

And he himself taking acception to *Asclepiodotus*, next to his charging him with usurping the Crown, for being to backward in resisting the Roman persecutors, would not fall into the like error with him, but as is proved already *succoured all their pain*, and utterly ceased the persecution against Christians of Brittain which were thus joyful of his coronation and thereby relieved and redeemed them from their afflictions all his time, which both by our own and forreign Historians, continued to the end of the third hundred of years. The *Romans* having no power here either to persecute Christians, or to any other purpose. But as our Brittish and other Historians testify, wholly lost their government here, untill after the death of King *Coel*, or the comming of *Constantius* his son in law hither, the second time, very little before King *Coel* his death. Our *Scottish* Historians say that King *Coel* utterly destroyed both *Romans* and all the *Brittains* also, which were their favourers, and set forth a severe edict, to search forth all *Romans* and *Brittains* which had followed them here, and caused them to be punished and put to death, and so with most joyful and general applause of the people, Nobles and others, that the crown of *Brittain* was thus restored to the true heir of their regal blood, was crowned King, and he established the Kingdom in the Brittish government. So that now so severe a law being made and executed both against the prosecuting *Romans*, and all such *Brittains* as had joyned with them against the Christian inhabitants of this nation, and all this done by the authority of our King, and with the consent both of the nobility and people; we must needs end the persecution here with the beginning of King *Coels* reign. Mr. *Broughton.*

And it would not be singular in this point if we should hold, that King *Coel* was actually a christian, and not only a friend to such; for first, all they which affirm him to have been Kinsman or Heir to our first christian King St. *Lucius*, easily prove him a christian, for such a man would not leave either child or kinsman, which by him had that title, to have any other education. Secondly by the time of his age, whether he was to King *Lucius*, so near or no we must needs confesse, he lived most part of his life, when christianity flourished in this Kingdom, being an aged man before *Dioclesian* his persecution began. Thirdly our Historians say that his daughter St. *Helen*, which had her education by his direction, was instructed and taught in the christian faith. A late Authour thus speaketh, of this, Helena *she was first instructed in the faith of Christ by* Coel *her father, as* Petrus de Natalibus *saith*; and yet if we encline to this opinion, we may easily answer them that will object the public and universal restitution of christian religion, as building Churches, Monasteries, and such holy foundations was not in his time. For by the common opinion his reign was short, little, and not above four years, a great part whereof was spent, in extirpating the persecutors, and the rest in preparation to resist a new invasion of the *Romans*, not reigning in quiet and security from these troubles and fears the space of two moneths, by any writers: and so after so great and terrible a tempest of persecution, it was a wonderful comfort and happiness for the Brittish christians, to enter into such a calme and quiet, to live in security and rest, freed from their former miseries under so renowned a King which was all he could do, or they expect in such times and circumstances.

The Roman Emperours after the death of *Heliogabolus*, until *Constantius* married first, or after received again *Helena* daughter of *Coel*, had little command in this Kingdom, therefore it will suffice to set down briefly their names & continuance of their Emperours, which our late Antiquaries do thus propose unto us. After *Senerius Bassianus* sirnamed *Antonius Caracalla* succeeded in the Empire, but was murdered by *Martialis* when he had governed six years, *Macrinus* one year, *Antonius Heliogabolus* three years, *Alexander Severus* 13 years, *Julius Maximus* three years, *M. Antonius Gordanus* one year, *Julius Philipus* (they omit the second his son) the first christian Emperour five years, *Decius* two years, *Trebonianus, Gallus* and *Vibius Hostilianus* two years, *Julius Æmilianus* four moneths, *Lecinius Valerianus* six, *Lacivius Gallicinus* fifteen. At this time there arose in divers countries thirty usurpers, which are called the thirty Tyrants, of which *Lollianus Posthumus, Victorianus Tetricius*, as it is supposed kept *Brittain* from *Gallimus: Flavius Claudius* two, *Aurelianus* five, *Tacitus* 6 moneths, *Florianus* six moneths. This year 276. *Aurelian* the *Dane* was chosen Emperour, he hated christians, and in the 4 year of his reign he stirred up the 9th persecution upon the church of God, he reigned 5 years and 6 dayes. And after that, *Tacitus*

succeeded in the Empire being a very fit and worthy governour, & after *Tac. Probus Equirius* Son to *Delinacius* a Clown, and Gardiner by profession; this *Probus Equirius* was a most valiant Man at armes, and as good a Justitiar, as any that had the publick Government, he began his reign in the year of Christ, 282. and reigned six years and four moneths, *Aurelius Probus* five years. In which time *Bonosus*, (famous for excess in drinking) a Brittain born, usurped the Empire with *Proculus* at *Cullen*, and would have exempted from the Romans, *Brittain*, *Spain*, and part of *France*, but being vanquished by *Probus*, he strangled himself (that was the way to spoile his drinking:) This *Probus* after he had reigned five years, was slain of the Soldiers, *Carus* was created *Augustus*, he made *Carinus* and *Numerianus* his Sons *Cæsars*, to *Carinus* he assigned *Brittain*, *Gaule*, *Illiricum*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, but *Carinus* was slain by lightning, and the other two within three years space lost their lives. *Dioclesian* was then chosen Emperor, who adjoyned *Maximianus* unto him; in like Government these two Emperours elected two *Cæsars*, *Valerius Maximus* and *Constantius Chlorus*, to which *Constantius* he committed the recovery of *Brittany*.

A Brittish History.

When *Dioclesian* and *Maximian* the most offensive Enemies of the faithfull Servants, and Church of Christ, intended their merciless and matchless persecution against them, the ease to make it was as universal and general, as it was bloody and Tyrannical, and perceiving that neither *Nero* nor any other their predecessors in that prophane impiety had or could before them transport their rage in that kind, over our Ocean into this Kingdom, protected and rampired both by scituation and sea, and Christian Kings are Rulers, or favourers of Christianity and Immunities from the Roman severities in such nature, their study and practise was, first to surprise and overthrow these firm bulwarks and forts against them, and therefore assuredly knowing that by the Regal claim and title of *Brittain*, Queen *Helena* was the lawfull and undoubted heir and Owner thereof, that she was a Christian, and descended of such parents, and absolute Queen of such a Country, the rare virtues and wisdom, she was endued with, her potency thereby, with her victorious and triumphant husband *Constantius*, that they had children to succeed them in the Kingdom, and Government of *Brittain*, and such as by credible Antiquities before were Christians, and thereby more likely to enlarge and dilate, then to restrain or hinder the profession of Christianity, they knew these Impediments to their wicked disignements must be taken away before they could take effect, whereupon beginning with the chiefest and principal propugnacle, the title of Queen *Helen*, her marriage with *Constantius*, and love between them, they first assaulted this by pretended disability in that title and marriage. Her lawfull Title by Regal Lineal discent they frustrated in their Judgment, which then had no Judge on Earth, by their pretended and not to be examined Imperial claim and preheminence, taking and reckoning for their own whatsoever they could get and keep by force and sword; and their more then Panegerical *Orator Mamertinus* saith plainly in his oration to *Maximian* the Emperor, that the *Brittains* were not only subject unto him, and that he landing in *Brittain*, *The Brittains received him with great Triumph*, offered themselves unto his presence with their Wives and children, reverencing not only himself, but even the sails and tacklings of that ship which had brought his divine presence unto their coasts, and when he should set foot on Land, they were ready to lye down at his feet that he might as it were march over them, so desirous they were of him, that both the *Brittains* and Nations adjoyning to the bounds of that isle were obedient to his commandement: And giveth nothing to *Constantius*, but as in the right and title of that Emperor.

Like to this have some other flatterers of the Romans written, by which we see they went about utterly to disable the Queen to have any title to the Kingdom. This they so urged to *Constantius*, and so disgraced his marriage with that renowned Lady, that in the end they compelled him to put her away, and take *Theodora* a Pagan, Daughter of the persecuting Emperor *Maximian* in her place, then they banished St. *Lucius* and St. *Emerita* their holy children. Some by reason of the Identity of the name think this *Lucius* here spoken of to have been *Lucius* the King, but *Harrison* in his description of *Brittain* clears that doubt, who thus relateth the occasion of Prince *Lucius* his forsaking *Brittain* his native country. *It hapned (saith he) that* Lucius *by reason of a quarrel grown between him and his Elder brother, either by a fray or by some other means, did kill his said brother, whereupon his Father exiled him, out of* Brittain, *and appointed him from thenceforth to remain in* Aquitain *in* France. *He became a Bishop in the Church of Christ. He erected a place of prayer, wherein to serve the living God, and is still called even to this our time, after* Lucian *or* Lucius *the first Founder thereof, and the original beginner of any such house in those parts; in this also he and divers others of his friends continued their times in great contemplation and prayer, and from thence were translated as occasion served unto sundery Ecclesiastical promotions, in the time of* Constantine *his brother, so that by his short narration it is easie to see that* Lucius *the King, and* Lucius *son of* Chlorus *were*

two

two distinct persons, and the same Author saith further and more at large in his relation hereof; Constantius Chlorus *being at the first matched with* Helena, *and before she was put from him by the Royal power of* Dioclesian, *he had by her three sons, besides one Daughter called* Emerita, *of which the name of the first is perished, the second was called* Lucius, *and the third* Constantine, *that after was Emperor.* And he after addeth thereunto, *Hermanius Schedelius* addeth also, *how he went into* Rhetia *with* Emerita *his sister, and near unto the City* Augusta, *converted the* Curienses *unto the Faith of Christ, and there likewise being put to death* in Castro Martis, *lyeth buried in* the same Town, where his feast is held upon the third day of *December.* That *Schedelius* erreth not herein, also the ancient monuments of the said Abbey, whereof he was the original beginner, do yield sufficient testimony, beside an Hymne made in the commendation, intituled *Gaude Lucionum, &c.* The said *Schedelius* setteth down likewise, that his sister *Emerita* was martyred in *Trine* castle neer unto the place where the said *Lucius* dwelled; and the same Authour saith further, that he converted all *Bavaria* and *Rhetia* between the *Alps*; and this narration is confirmed by *Gasper Bruchius* thus, St. *Lucius which preached to the Germans, was born of the regal race among the Brittains, and propagating the faith of Christ, came out of Brittany into Germany, and preached first at* Salisbury, *then at Austburg, from whence he was cast out by the Infidels there, and then went with his sister St.* Emerita *to the City of* Chur, *where preaching again, both he and his sister* Emerita *were martyred by the Pagans, St.* Lucius *at* Chur *in the castle of* Mars, *and St.* Emerita *at* Trine *Castle.*

The *Curienses* converted to the faith by a *Brittain.*

Bavaria and *Rhetia* converted to christianity by a *Brittain.*

Lucius and *Emerita* being thus by means of the Roman Emperours *Dioclesian* and *Maximian* both banished and martyred, to make all sure in their proceedings they detained *Constantine* the other child, as Hostage at their command, and placed here in *Brittain,* none to bear office, but such as were Pagans, ready to execute the cruel and savage resolutions of that bloody persecuting Tyrant, against the holy christians here. These things thus compleated, the state of *Brittain* by such means was now brought into the same condition for persecution with other nations, or rather worse, the number of christians being here then far greater, both in respect it was a christian Kingdom, and so had both more christian inhabitants then other nations, and by the immunities and priviledges it should have enjoyed, many christians of other regions fled and resorted hither in hope of quiet and security from persecution.

This violent storme of persecution raging through the whole Roman Empire, acted many tragical *Scænes* in this Isle. *Harding* in his Chronicle saith, *Hard.* c. 57. f. 41.

The Emperour *Dioclesian*
Into *Brittaon* sent *Maximian*;
This *Maximian* to sirname *Hercelius,*
A Tyrant false that Christenty annoyd,
Through all *Brittain,* a work malicious,
The Christen folk, felly and sore destroyed.
And thus the people with him foul accloyed,
Religious men, the Priests and Clerks all,
Women with child, and bedrid folk all,
Children sucking upon their Mothers pappis,
The mothers also without any pitty,
And children all in their mothers lappis,
The Creples eke and all the Christentee
He killed and slew with full great cruelty,
The Churches brent, all books and ornaments,
Bells, Relicks, that to the Church appends.

Dioclesian came to the Empire in the year of Christ 282, and did within two years after begin his most cruel persecution; the first that felt the heavy, but yet most blessed stroak here in *Brittain,* was St. *Alban. Dicetus* Dean of St. *Pauls, London,* doth set down this persecution in *Brittain* in the year of Christ 287. The old manuscript Annals of *Winchester* say that *S. Alban* in the eight year of *Dioclesian* & *Maximian* was put to death; and the same antiquities tell us that the Monks of *Winchester* were martyred by the Officers of *Dioclesian* in the second year of his reign, and their Church, then destroyed; a late Bishop as he citeth from some Antiquities of that Church saith, this happened in the year of Christ, 289. and addeth that at this time, *Dioclesian* endeavouring to root out Christian Religion in *Brittain,* not only killed the professours of the same, but also pulled down all churches anywhere consecrated to the exercise thereof. The instruments of *Dioclesian* herein were *Quintus Bassianus Hircius, Alectus Gallus,* as the most principal with others of inferior degrees; and *Mamertinus* the Panegyrist hath avouched to *Maximian* the persecutor, before that he was here in *Brittain* in his own person, which is confirmed by our own Antiquaries: Adding further that he persecuted in the Occidental parts, by commission from *Dioclesian*; so testifieth *John Lydgate* the Monck of *Bury* with others.

Godwin.

Mr. *Br.* f. 415. *Hollen.* Hist. of *Engl.* l. 4.

John Lydgat l. 8.

St. *Alban*

Ant. Brit. Antiq. in tit. S. *Alb.* *Cudgrave in eodem.*

St. *Alban* our first Martyr was rather descended of Noble Roman then Brittish blood, but probably both of Roman and Brittish blood, his abode and dwelling was at *Caermunip*, or *Verulam*, where all professed Roman Paganisme, and there he entertained, either for old acquaintance (for they were both Knighted at the same time in *Rome*, or hospitality sake, as being a man eminent, and by some stiled High Steward of the Brittains) St. *Amphibalus*; but when he began to speak of Jesus Christ the son of God, and incarnate for mans redemption, he was so farr off from being a christian, that he had scarce heard of Christ before, but said, this testimony of Christ was strange unto him; and St. *Amphibalus* more particularly declaring the mysteries of Christs Nativity, Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension, *Alban* was yet so far from believing, that he told St. *Amphibalus* he was mad to preach such things, that understanding did not apprehend, nor reason allow, and if the Citizens of that place did know what he spake concerning Christ, they would most cruelly put him to death, and feared much that he would fall into trouble before he could go forth of his house. But what the preaching of St. *Amphibalus* prevailed not in, his earnest prayer and watching obtained of God for *Alban*. For as the old Brittish writer of his life, living in that time, relateth this History. St. *Amphibalus* watching in prayers all the night following, a strange and admirable vision appeared to *Alban*, wherewith he being exceedingly terrified and perplexed, presently rose and went to St. *Amphibalus*, thus declaring his vision, and desiring the exposition thereof in this order, and these words. *O my friend if these things which thou preachest of Christ are true, I beseech thee be not afraid to tell unto me the true meaning of my dream or vision. I did attend and behold a Man came from Heaven, whom a great and innumerable multitude of Men apprehended, and laid divers kinds of Torments upon him, his hands were bound with cords, his body worne with whips, and grievously torne, his body hanged upon a cross, and his hands stretched cross upon it. The Man which was thus tortured, was naked and had no shoes upon his feet. His hands and feet were pierced with nails, his side thrust through with a spear, and as it seemed to me blood and water did flow out of the wound of his side; they set a reed in his right hand, and put a crown of thorne upon his head, and having done all things which mans cruelty could work against him, they began to work him with words, saying unto him, Hail King of the Jewes: If thou art the son of God, now come down from thy cross and we believe thee, and then they used many revilings against him: that younge man answered not one word unto them. At last when they had said what they could against him, crying out with a great voice he sayed, O Father into thy hands I commend my spirit, and having so said gave up the Ghost. His dead body was taken down from the cross, the blood still largely issuing out of his wounds, they shut it in a tomb of stone, and covered it with a stone sealed, appointing watchmen to keep it. And a wonder to see, his body thus being dead came to life again, and receiving strength, did go forth of the Sepulchre, it still remaining shut. How he did arose from death, I did behold with my own eyes. Men cloathed with garments as white as snow did come from Heaven, and taking that Man with them, returned from whence they came, and an infinite army of Men cloathed all in white doth follow him, which ceased not in all that journey, to sing prayses, and continually blessed a Father and his only begotten son, great and unspeakable joy was among them, so that none might worthily be compared unto it. These and many other things which I neither will, nor is lawfull for any mortal Man to tell have been shewed to me in vision this night, what they do signifie, I beseech thee not to conceal from me; be not afraid. St.* Amphibalus, *hearing these things, perceiving that his heart was visited by God, exceedingly rejoyced in our Lord, and forthwith pulling out a cross of our Lord which he had about him, said behold, in this sign thou maiest manifestly see what this vision this night meaneth, what it signifieth. For this Man coming from Heaven is my Lord Jesus Christ, who did not refuse to undergo the punishment of the Cross, that he might deliver us by his blood from the guilt, wherewith we were held bound by the prevarication of our first parent Adam.* And so prosecuting to the mystery of the holy Trinity, which I need not particularly to relate, writing to Christian Readers, to speak in this old Brittish Authors words again; *Alban* greatly marvailing upon the speeches of St. *Amphibalus*, brake out into these words. The things which thou relatest of Christ are true, and cannot in any respect be reproved as false, for I this night have evidently known, how Christ overcame the Divel, and thrust him down to the bottom of Hell. I have seen with my eyes how that horrible one, lyeth enwrapped, in the knots of chains, hereby knowing that all thou hast spoken is true. I believe and from this time this is my faith, that there is no God but my Lord Jesus Christ, who for the salutation of Men, vouchsaving to take humanity upon him sustained the passion of the cross, the which the Father and the Holy Ghost is one God, and there is no other, and having thus said, he falleth down prostrate before the cross, as if he had seen our Lord Jesus hanging thereon, the blessed penitent craveth pardon for his sin. Tears mingled with blood, run down about his face, and in great quantity fell down upon the venerable wood of the cross. I, saith he, renounce the Devil, and detest all the Enemies of Christ, believing in him, and commending myself to him, who as thou affirmeth rose the third day from death. *Amphibalus* saith unto him be of courage, our Lord is with thee, and his grace will

will never be wanting to thee. That faith which other mortal men have deserved to receive by the Tradition of Men, thou hast not learned it either of Man or by Man, but by the Revelation of Jesus Christ. Therefore being now secure of thee, I determine to go further to preach unto the Gentiles: but *Alban* entreating him to stay at the least one week longer, that he might in that time be more perfectly instructed in the Faith of Christ, he did so.

Thus writeth this old Brittish Author of St. *Alban* his conversion, which both St. *Gildas* and St. *Bede*, and others do in effect and substance also deliver, although not in so ample a manner: during the time of their abode together afterward, they spent their time, as St. *Amphibalus* by *Bedes* relation did before St. *Albans* Conversion, in continual watchings and prayers day and night, a great motive to St. *Alban* to receive the Faith of Christ; for every day towards evening they withdrew themselves from the City and Company of men, going to an house which St. *Alban* had without the City, where they spent the whole night in serving God; and although they observed this cautelous diligence, to keep themselves secret from the persecutors, yet it was by a wicked Pagan there revealed, and told to the persecuting Judge; which coming to the knowledge of St. *Alban* (before the Pagan Prince and persecutor could execute his designment, as at his first receiving of St. *Amphibalus*, when he was as yet a Pagan, as our ancient Histories say) he hid him in his house, being pursued by his persecutors, and presently, had not St. *Alban* so prevented it, to be apprehended; so now being a Christian, exposed himself unto danger of death for him, imitating Christ, that gave his own life for his sheep; for when those enemies of Christ had raised their Troops, even an Army, as our Antiquaries name them, to apprehend St. *Amphibalus* and St. *Alban* in the night, he before conducteth him forth of his house and past danger, and shifting garments with him, to save him from all peril, caused St. *Amphibalus* to wear his garment of dignity and priviledge, in that time free from all trouble and molestation; and the garment of St. *Amphibalus*, where the danger was (being a Caracalla, a Priests vesture, as they say) having been discryed, he put it upon himself, together with the danger; and so returned to his own house alone, having thus freed his holy Master and Tutor in Christ from that peril.

Gil. lib. de Excid. Brit. cap. 8. *Bede* Martyr. 22. *Julii.* *Bede* l. 1. Hist. Eccle. c. 7. *Matth. West.* an. 303.

Gild. lib. 3. de exc. l. 8. *Bede* l. 1. Hist. c. 7. *Galf. Mon.* Hist. Reg. Brit. l. 5. c. 3. *Mat. West.* an. 303.

St. *Amphibalus* being thus at this time delivered by St. *Alban*, the King, Prince or Judge (for St. *Bede*, *Matth. Westm.* and other, give all these Titles to that persecuting Magistrate) sent his souldiers to come at these two holy Saints; the old Brittish Writer of St. *Albans* life saith, there were horse-men, with an Army, great multitude, or power of foot-men, which were thus sent about this business: And St. *Alban* being so renowned a man in this Kingdom then, and St. *Amphibalus* so famous a Prelate, and so known to the persecutors that they pursued him to the furthest parts of the Roman jurisdiction, in the parts now called *Wales*, and from thence forcibly brought him by authority to *Verulamium* again, there to be Judged and Martyred, which none but the highest Roman power here could do, make it an opinion sufficiently warrantable, both that such forces were levied for this exploit, and the prime Magistrate himself supplied the place of Judge and Sentencer in this cause of so noble personages, the one spiritual, the other temporal, the greatest that are remembred in our Histories, to have suffered Martyrdom in Brittain in that raging persecution: the Troops of souldiers of the wicked Prince, rushing into the house of St. *Alban* like mad men; and searching every place and corner, at last found him in his Countrey-house, where he used to watch and pray with St. *Amphibalus*, bare-footed praying before the Cross of our Lord, which his Master had left with him, wearing his Caracalla or Coat upon him, and so representing St. *Amphibalus*, who before was conveyed from them by St. *Alban*; which they understanding, *They lay violent hands upon St.* Alban, *fetter him with locks and chains, some of them haling him by his Coat, others by the Hair of his Head:* And being thus contumeliously used, he continually carried in his hands the Cross which St. *Amphibalus* gave him, openly to pronounce and profess himself a Christian. And being thus despightfully brought before the Judge, who laboured by all means he could to perswade and induce St. *Alban* to forsake his Christian Religion, & sacrifice to their Pagan gods; but this was all in vain; for to speak in an old Brittish Authours words. *St.* Alban *answered the Judge, that his words were vain & superfluous, he did not repent him for receiving the Faith of Christ, for the Miracles wrought in it, restoring the weak and sich to health, do teach it by their testimony, to be the way of Salvation, he would not sacrifice to their gods; and being supported by the help of God, feared not their threats and torments: Upon which words the company gathering together, whipped him grievously; who being thus beaten, said with a cheerful countenance, O Lord Jesus Christ, I beseech thee keep my mind from wavering from the state which thou hast given me, O Lord I desire to offer my life an Holocaust, & with effusion of my blood to be thy witness; & when the Tormentors hands were weary, the H. man was thrust into the bottom of the prison, & there kept six moneths: whereupon the Elements themselves did testifie the injury done unto the Martyr; for from the time of his apprehension unto his death, neither rain nor dew did fall upon the earth, the winds did not blow, but every day continually the land was parched up with most fervent heat of the Sun, and in the night also was exceeding and intollerable heat; neither Fields nor Trees bore any fruit, the whole world did fight for the just one against the wicked. The Citizens not able to endure this affliction, said, it was Christ whom* Alban *worshippeth worketh this, that no Corn nor Grass doth grow unto us, and taking pitty upon the in-*

Bed. Hist. li. c. 7. *Matth. West.* an. 303. *Jacob. Germen.* in vita St. *Alba.* *Capgrave* in vita St. *Al.*

Mr. *Bro.* fol. 438. 1. The rage of the Judge against St. *Alban.* *Manusc. Antiq. in vita* St. *Amphibali.* *Capg. ineodem.* *Matth. West.* an. 303. *& alii.*

The great devotion of St. *Alban*, and his reverence to the Crucifix. *Bed.* l. 1. c. 7. *Matth. West.* an. 303. *Serp. vita* St. *Albani.*

juries done to this holy man, by the judgement of them all he is delivered from the bonds of the chains; for which St. Alban *was very sorry; and greatly fearing, least his Martyrdom might thereby be hindered, looking upwards to Heaven, groaning said, O Lord Jesus Christ, suffer not the malice of the Devil so much to prevail, that by his crafty devices, and assent of this people, he may hinder my Passion; and turning himself to the people, said unto them, Why do you stay? If you know not to give sentence, take Councel of your Lawes, examine the Statutes of your City, they will insinuate unto you what you ought to do; Why do ye make delay? Be it known to you all, that I am a great enemy to your gods; For how can they be worthy any honour, which are known to have no divine thing in them, being the works of mens hands, and you your selves are their witnesses, that they see nothing, hear nothing, understand nothing? Oh greatly to be detested vanity! to hope for life of them that never lived, to pray unto them that never heard, to seek health of things that never were well themselves; whereupon I absolutely pronounce, That he which worshippeth such, is most mad; I demand of you, what can be more unhappy than that man, over whom his own works have dominion? Therefore woe unto Idols, and wo unto the Worshippers thereof. When they heard these things, with a general consent they gave sentence of death against the holy man, and bring him to a place called Holinhirst.* Thus far this old Brittish Writer, *Matth. Westm. Capgrave*, and others consenting.

Holinhirst.

Matthew of *Westminster* expresly further addeth, which others do also sufficiently testifie, That as before his Judgment, so now after it, St. *Alban* often kissing the Cross which he held in his hand, commended his cause to God; and continually kept and reverenced his Crucifix, until his head was stricken off, when also besprinkled with his holy blood, it fell upon the grass, and was secretly taken up and preserved by a Christian there present. This Authour, as he addeth this which the Brittish Writer wanteth, so wanteth he something before related from him; for whereas the Brittish Antiquary said, that the Citizens of *Verulamium*, upon strange punishments wherewith God afflicted them in the time of the imprisonment of St. *Alban*, did set him free and at liberty.

Matth. Westm. an. 303. in St. *Albans.*

But to return to the Brittish Authour, where I left him; thus he, with others proceedeth in the Narration of the Martyrdom of this holy Saint, so great a company of people resorted to the place of his Martyrdom, that although it was large in it self, yet in respect of the great multitude coming thither at that time, it seemed strait and little; and yet the heat of the Sun was so ardent, that the ground burned under their feet: In their passage to the place, there was a most swift River to pass over, and the multitude so great, that they could scarce before night pass over, and thronging one another, many fell into the water and were drowned; which, when St. *Alban* perceived, falling down upon his knees, thus he prayed for their delivery, *O Lord Jesus Christ, from whose most holy side I have seen both blood and water to flow, grant I beseech thee, that the waters decrease, and the River may go away, that all this people may safe and sound be present at my Passion.* A wonderful thing to behold, whilst St. *Alban* thus kneeled and prayed, the stream was dryed up, and the tears of St. *Alban* left no waters in the Channel; the power of his Prayer consumed the River, and made a way for the people between the waters; and they whom the violence of the water had taken away, inclosed and destroyed, were found in the bottom of the River without any hurt, having no sign of death in them; the Souldier which drew St. *Alban* to these torments, seeing this strange Miracle, was as strangely thereby converted to the Faith of Christ, threw away his Sword, and prostrating himself at the feet of the Saint, craved pardon; but the other Pagans drew St. *Alban* up & down among the Bryers & rough places, so that the thorns and roots of trees did pull pieces of flesh from his feet; and yet this merciful and miraculous Saint, seeing the people to be afflicted with thirst in the Mountain, thus prayed for their relief, *O God who didst create man of the slime of the earth, I beseech thee, suffer no creature to sustain any hurt for my cause;* and presently a Well of water sprung up before his feet, by which they were refreshed.

Script. Britt. supr. manuscript. Antiq. *vita* St. *Albani. Bede* l. 1. c. 7. *Matth. Westm.* an. 303. *Capg.* in St. *Albans. Hen. Hunting.* l. 1. Hist. in *Dioclesian.*

The Executioner cut off St. *Albans* head, but his eyes fell out of his own head therewith, many so witnessing; among whom *Hiericus Gallus* in St. *Germans* life:

Hiericus Gallus in vita St. *Ger.*

Millia pœnarum, Christi pro nomine passus
Quem tandem rapuit capitis sententia cæsi
Sed non Lictori cessit res tuta superbo
Utque caput Sancto reciderunt lumina sævo.

So hath the Brittish Writer of St. *Albans* life, then living, a Pagan, as himself confesseth, and, as may be gathered by his own Narration, present at his Martyrdom, *least they which* shall come hereafter, may be doubtful of my name, they shall call me a wretched and the greatest sinner. And I go to *Rome*, that casting off the error of Paganisme I may be baptised, and deserve to obtain pardon of my sins, and this my short treatise I will offer to the Examination of the Romans. That if any thing shall be uttered in it, otherwise then it ought, Our Lord Jesus Christ, who Liveth and Reigneth God, World without end, may vouchsafe *by them to amend it:* wherefore see the great Honour and Reverence which the Christians and Christianly men of that age, even here in Brittain, did acknowledge as due to that holy See, that they referred the examen and

and censure of their writings, even of Historical and practicall things, acted so far from thence, to the judgment thereof.

But to finish this funeral honour of this our glorious Martyr, although we do not find any man then, which for fear of the persecutors presented himself to bury his holy body, but the valiant Souldier, (now the Souldier of Christ, converted unto him) which had boldly before them all reverenced the Reliques of St. *Alban*; who there digged a grave, and laid the Martyrs body therein, which was all he could do then, yet God willing (in whose sight the death of his Saints is precious,) as he had now glorified his Martyrs soul in heaven, so yielded he from thence extraordinary honour to his body, so meanly buried, making his poor grave more glorious then the sumptuous Tombe of any Roman Emperour, his persecutor, or other; for in the next night now following a pillar of light was seen of all the Pagans themselves, to stretch up from the grave of the holy Martyr unto heaven, by which Angels descending and ascending spent all the night in praysing God, and among other things which they did sing, these words were often repeated and heard, *The renowned man* Alban *the Martyr*. And a thousand of Pagans were hereby converted to Christ; St. *Bede* witnesseth that from the martyrdom of St. *Alban* to his time, cures and oft miracles were wrought in the place of his martyrdom, so hath *Henry Huntingdon* long after, for his dayes also.

Mat. West. an. 303.

Mr *Br. f.* 441. 5. *Author o Britt. vitæ S. Albani.*

The Crosse which he had in his hand when he suffered Martyrdom, and was thereby sprinkled with his holy blood, was reverently preserved by the Christians then, and presented to St. *Amphibalus* with great honour: the very ground whereon St. *Alban* suffered retained drops of his blood when St. *Germain* was sent thither by Pope *Cælestine*, and he carried part thereof with him, as a great Relict. His coat *Caracalla*, which he had of St. *Amphibalus*, and wherein he suffered Martyrdom, was kept as a great Relict, and in the time of K. *Edward* the II. (the King himself, with many Nobles present, witnesses) was so freshly bespotted with this Martyrs blood, as if it had been done but the day before, so miraculously preserved, as the blood in the place of his passion.

Manus. Antiq. in vita ejus. Capg. in eodem. Manus. Antiq. in vita S. Amp. Capg. in eodem. Bed. l. 1. Hist. c. 7. *Hen. Hunt.* l. 1. Hist. *M. W.* an. 303. *Manus. Antiq. in S. Amp. Cap. in eodem.*

Great is the honour which our own both *Brittish* and *English* Histories, and also forraign yield to the Souldier (untill then Pagan) who being one that led St. *Alban* to his martyrdom and converted by his miracles by the way, was then and there also most cruelly martyred. St. *Gildas* saith, this martyr being converted by the miracles St. *Alban* shewed, when by his prayers the deep river gave place to him, and a thousand with him, to passe over, not wetting their feet, the waters on both sides standing like walls, as they did to the people of *Israel*, to give them passage, was of a wolfe made a lamb, and did both vehemently desire, and valiantly endure martyrdom with him. St. *Bede* relateth this History in like manner, yet with more Emphasis of his glory, for having spoken of the same strange miracle, by which this Souldier was converted calling him *Carnifex*, the designed executioner to put St. *Alban* to death, as *S. Gildas* and others do, to shew how wonderfully the grace of Christ wrought in him, he addeth, that by divine Inspiration he made all speed he could to come to St. *Alban*, and casting away his sword that was drawn to behead St. *Alban*, prostrated himself before his feet, the whole assembly beholding it, greatly desiring that he himself might be worthy to be put to death with the martyr which he was commanded to strike, and so of a persecutor he became a companion in Truth and faith.

Bede l. 1. Hist. c. 18. *Tho. Walsing. Hist. Angl. in Edw.* 2. *Tho. Walsing. ut supra.*

This St. *Heraclius* (for so was this happy souldier called) having resolutely denyed his Paganisme, craved pardon for his error, and confessed Christ openly before so many persecutors, and in the highest of their malice and rage against St. *Alban*, fell thereby into the same degree of hatred with them, for presently thereupon to speak in an old Authors words, *The Enemies of truth apprehended him, beat out his teeth, rent his holy mouth, and brake all his bones, and although nothing remained in his body without hurt, yet his fervent faith remained without harme*; and being thus left so maimed, lame, and baptised in his own blood, and also half dead, with all the power and strength he could, with his hands crept up to the hill, where St. *Alban* was martyred, whom when the judge espied, he said unto him, Pray to thy *Alban* to set thy bones in order, and lay his head, here stricken off, to thy body, and thou shalt receive perfect health from him: bury thou him, and let him cure thee. *Heraclius* answered, I most firmly believe that St. *Alban* by his merits is able to heal me, and easily performe that you mock us with; *Then reverently taking the head of St.* Alban, *and devoutly laying it to his body, he began to recover the former strength of the same, despaired before, and being thus miraculously recovered and made whole, ceased not in the hearing of all the people to preach unto them the merit of St.* Alban, *and power of Christ, and digging the earth buried the body of the martyred Saint before them there: which the Pagans seeing, said among themselves, what shall we do? this man cannot be put to death with sword, we have already broken his body, and he hath already received his former strength again. And apprehending him with horrible torment, they tare his holy body in pieces, and lastly cut off his head. And so this happy Souldier, persevering in the faith of Christ, together with St.* Alban, *deserved to be honoured with the crown of martyrdom.*

Gild. l. 2. *de excid. Brit. c.* 8.

The Judge himself was hereby so moved and convinced, that he presently commanded the persecution to cease. *Jacobus Genuensis*, Bishop of *Genoa*, and his old English translation say, this Souldier, called by some before *Herculius*, was a Knight. And they yield

Mr. *Br.* 442. 3.

yield a reason besides their assertion, which was the noble renown of St. *Alban*, who as they say was *Lord of the City of* Verulam, *and Prince of the Knights, and Steward of the land; and the Judge dread for to slay him, because of the great love that the Emperour had to him, and for reverence of his dignity, and power of his kindred, unto the time that he had informed* Dioclesian. And therefore when judgment was pronounced against him, the which was deferred six weeks until *Maximian* his coming into *Brittain*, to see such wicked executions, thus they deliver, *then* Maximian *and* Asclepiodotus *gave final sentence on him, saying, In the time of the Emperour* Dioclesian, Alban *Lord of* Verulam, *Prince of Knights, and Steward of* Brittain, *during his life hath despised* Jubiter *and* Apollin, *Gods, and to them hath done derogation and disworship, wherefore he ought by the law to be dead by the hand of some Knight, and the body to be buryed in the same place, where his head shall be smitten of, and his Sepulchre to be made worshipfully, for the honour of Knighthood, whereof he was Prince. And also the crosse that he bare, and Sklavin that he ware should be buried with him, and his body to be closed in a chest of lead and so laid in his Sepulchre. This sentence hath law ordained because he hath renied our principal Gods.* These Authours say, *Maximian* and King *Asclepiodotus* gave this sentence; we have spoken elsewhere of those Martyrs which suffered at *Litchfield*. Let us therefore return to St. *Amphibalus* whom Almighty God had made the instrument to the conversion of so many souls. These bloody persecutors having thus barbarously and without all commpassion, of lineage, kindred, friendship, country, or whatsoever relation of love or mercy, put these holy Saints to death, they now pour out the bottom of their malice upon St. *Amphibalus*, neither regarding his noble descent before remembred, venerable and old years, learning, or whatsoever, but bind his arms with thongs, and drive him barefooted before their horses, so long a journey, from the borders of *Brittain* where they apprehended him, unto the City of *Verulam*, where the Prefect and Lieutenant then was resident. And as they thus contemptibly carried him barefooted and bound, a sick man lying in the way, in the sight and hearing of them all cryed out unto him, *O thou servant of God Almighty help me, that I which lye oppressed by my own infirmity, may be relieved by thy intercession, for I do believe that by thy calling upon the name of Christ thou art able presently to restore my health unto me.* And forthwith the man, which lay thus sick before the eyes of them all, arose up joyfully and perfectly well.

Bede l. 1. c. 7.

Jacob. Gon. in vit. St. *Alb. & S. Amp. Anglica translat. ibid.* *Mr. Br.* f. 455.

Mat. West. an. 303. *Manus. Antiq. in vita S. Amp. Capg. in eodem.* Mr. *Br.* f. 447. 1

When these wicked Pagan persecutors had thus barbarously brought him within the sight of the walls of the City, as though this holy Saint had been unworthy to enter into it, and their Troops so great, by that is said before, that they could not be conveniently received therein, they stay themselves, as it were pitching their tents, in a place then desart, now called *Redburne*, three miles from St. *Albans*, throwing down their shields, and striking their speers into the ground. And thus resting themselves, only St. *Amphibalus* rested not, but preached continually the doctrine of salvation to his enemies, who in the mean time gave notice to the Prince, and those of the City of their return and bringing with them the instructor of St. *Alban*, and that they had put all those Christians before spoken of to death, in the uttermost parts of the Kingdom, after their long journey thither; which when the Governour heard, he called the people together, and exhorted them: Let us all go forth, and meet our enemy, that he that hath offended may receive revenge of us all. And so hasting forth, striving as it were who should go first, went by the way leading to the North, as our antiquities say, the better to set down the old place and situation of that antient City, which they then left almost vacant. And coming in this raging madnesse and multitude to torment and Martyr this holy Saint, they find him all wrapped in chains and bonds, and presently stripped him naked, slit his belly, and pulled out his entrails, tying them to a stake, which they had fastned in the ground, enforcing him to be led round about it. And the holy Saint of God, shewing no signe of grief at all, among such and so many afflictions, the wicked persecutors thereby the more enraged, set him for a mark as it were, and with their knives and spears, pierced and brake the rest of his body. After all which this holy Martyr stood with as chearful a countenance as if he had suffered no hurt at all, and more constant, though he now bore the signes of his Martyrdom in all his body; Giving a miraculous spectacle of himself, that he could still live after so great torments, and so many kinds of death, whereupon very many beholding, and more and more wondering at the constancy of the blessed Martyr, renouncing their Idols submitted themselves to the Christian faith, and prayed with a loud voice to God, that by the merits and intercession of the blessed Martyr they might be worthy to be partakers of everlasting life, which when the Prince perceived and knew he presently called for the Tormentors, and commanded all that had rejected and forsaken the worship of their Gods, and embraced the doctrine of *Amphibalus*, to be put to death.

Many converted at St. *Amphibalus* his martyrdom. *Jacob. Gonnen. in vita S. Amp. Manus. Antiq. Capg. in eodem.*

1000 converted and presently put to death, at the martyrdom of St. *Amphibalus*.

Which savage Edict the Pagan Souldiers effected, and killed a thousand; which St. *Amphibalus* beholding, and commending their souls to God, perswaded his persecutors to renounce their errors, and be converted to Christ, without whom no salvation can be had, nothing but hell and eternal damnation to be expected. But the persecutors did still persevere in their impiety, not ceasing so to torment this holy Saint with cruel stoning him, besides so many tortures before remembred, that when his body was afterward miraculously found, there

there was not one whole bone in it. Although it seemeth by the History of his life, that many of his bones were broken with stones by those so enraged persecutors, that after his blessed Soul was separated from his body, thus lying still bound and tied, they ceased not to break it more with their casting great stones upon it. But so long as he lived in so great extremity of torments, although the stones were cast at him as thick as hail (as some write) he still persevered in prayer, never moving himself on the one side or other. And being now come to the period of his punishments, and to yield his Soul to God: looking toward Heaven as another St. *Stephen*, he saw Jesus standing at the right hand of his Father, and heard a consort of Angels in Heaven, and among them knew St. *Alban*, whom he invocated to assist him, saying, O holy *Alban*, pray unto our God that he will send a good Angel to meet me, that the dreadful Robber lead me not, nor the wicked part hinder me in my journey. And a voice spake to him from Heaven in the hearing of all, in this manner, *Verily, I say unto thee, this day thou shalt be with thy Disciple Alban in Paradise.* And two Angels shining with an heavenly brightness came down unto him, and taking with them the Soul of the blessed, resplendent with a wonderful whiteness, with Hymnes and Praises carried it to Heaven; which done, to make him both glorious there and honourable on earth, a Christian secretly conveying his body, reverently buried it.

And God himself began now to honour him here, and be revenged upon his Enemies and Persecutors. Those lips of theirs which had been opened before to blaspheme towards God, and revilings towards his holy Saints, are now miraculously drawn away, that their speech is hindred. The tongues which had so abused him, now burn; and the faces of them which had so deformed him, were made deformed; all their members are so stiff, that the stoners and tormentors of this holy man, could not now lift one stone from the ground; and the Judge or Prince himself losing his understanding of reason, became mad; and how many soever had lifted up their hands against our Lord, did of him receive due revenge for their demerits. Hereupon the whole City received the Faith of Christ, and desired to be Baptized; and many by the inspiration of God forsaking their goods, go to *Rome* to bewail their sins and confess their errours. With St. *Amphibalus* nine other Christians were martyred, as *Matthew* of *Paris* writeth; neither is it probable that so renowned a Bishop as St. *Amphibalus*, was apprehended alone, being taken as he was preaching to the people, or such rage as then reigned in the persecutors, would yield them much more favour than they did to St. *Amphibalus*; but their malice being most unto him, and he so famous, all our Histories remember him, almost forgetting the rest.

Matthew Paris, Hist. pag. 179, 180, 181, 182, 183.

It is no great marvel, though so few names of so great numbers and thousands are left unto us, when by some Writers the persecution was so great in Britainy, that except those which hid themselves, and could not be Witnesses of things publickly done, all the Christians of Brittain were then martyred; and St. *Gildas* himself doth seem to declare no less, when he saith, they which were then left alive, had hidden themselves in Woods, Deserts and Dens; yet he tempereth this hard assertion, where he saith, this persecution was so rigorous onely in some, not all places of this Countrey. And those parts which were then absolutely under the Romans command, were by their merciless cruelty in this estate. So many mutations of times, changes of the names of Places, the rages of Infidels, Romans, Saxons, and others, have deprived us both of the names and holy relicts of those Martyrs.

Harpsfield, Hist. Eccle. Ang. in 6. *primis sæculis.* c. 10. p. 17.

But after the death of so many renowned and glorious Martyrs, whose blood beautified and encreased the Church of God (*Sanguis Martyrum semen Ecclesiæ*) let us return to *Constantius Clarus*, and his most admired consort and chaste Spouse St. *Helena*: Some there be (whether to detract so great a glory from this Nation, and give it to another, or of Ignorance in History) do say, that one *Theodora* was the first lawful wife of *Constantius*, and the blessed *Helena* mother of that happy Emperour the great *Constantine*, was not only a stranger to this Nation, but of a mean estate (and which is unworthy to be written) not the wife, but concubine of *Constantius*, with name and attribute *Concubina*; this, the most noble Empress St. *Helena* is stiled by, not onely among divers forreign Writers, but of this Nation also, as *Marianus Scotus*, and *Florentinus Wigorniensis* (as they are now published) many of which do not, to the dishonour of that most holy Lady and this her Countrey, abstain from the same phrase of speech. This errour being overthrown, overthroweth the other, that she was a stranger and basely born, for excepting those that wander in that Tract, all agree, she was the sole daughter and heir of the Noble Brittish King *Coel*, far from being either an Alien, or of base parentage and descent; and the more easily to overthrow them, it first fighteth with, and so overthroweth it self. Some which encline to this errour, say, that she did secretly fly out of her Countrey, and went to *Rome*, and there was so familiar with *Constantius* the Emperour; but it is evident by all Histories, that *Constantius* at the first acquaintance with *Helena*, was not Emperour, nor long after; neither was he at *Rome*, but in Brittain, in this time sent hither by *Aurelianus* the Emperour, in the year of Christ 273; and (as both *Zosimus* and *Suidas* say) lived most here; and being sent hither by *Aurelianus* the Emperour (as so many agree) to have long imployment, and great cause to stay here; he must needs come hither about that time,

Maria Sco. l. 2. Ætat. 6. Col. 304. in *Constant.*
Flor. Wigorn. Chron. an. 321. & 299.
Capg. Catal. prefat. *in vita* St. *Helenæ.*
Marianus Sco. l. 2. Ætat. 6. in *Aurel.*
Bar tomo 2. Annal. an. 306.
Jac. Gordon an. 273. in *Aurel.*
Harris Hist. Eccl. Britt. Tom. 4. c. 2.
Zosim. l. 2. *Suid.* in *Constan.*
Matth. West. an. 273.
Mar. Sco. l. 2. Ætat. 6. in *Aurel.*

time, for by all Antiquities *Aurelianus* died soon after, and was Emperor but a short time, so that neither *Constantius* nor Queen *Helena* could be either at *Rome*, or in any place but in *Brittain* at this time.

Nicephorus and some later after him would have her to be born in *Bithinia* at *Drepanum*, and the Daughter of an Inkeeper there, with whom *Constantius* passing that way to the *Persians*, fell in love, but this is made unpossible, by that is said before, of the being of both *Constantius* and *Helena* in *Brittain*, so remote from any part of *Bithinia* at that time, and neither of them coming to or neer *Drepanum* or any part of *Bithinia*, at or after this time, but when she was an holy Widdow, many years after *Constantius* death, passed by *Greece* in her pilgrimage to *Hierusalem*, as is evident in all kind of Antiquaries, and will most manifestly appear in its due place. Others there be which do term this renowned Empress by the name of *Concubina*, as *Marianus*, and *Florentius Wigorniensis*, as they have been lately published, and *Regino*, without speaking any thing of her parentage or country; and *Martinus Polonus*, who confesseth she was Daughter to the King of *Brittain*; but it is evident that either *Martinus* or his publisher, hath with gross Ignorance abused the Readers; for he saith, that *Constantine* (not *Constantius*) begot *Constantine* the great in the year of Christ 307. when by common opinion *Constantius* was dead before. And not content with this, they bring in *Constantine* the great to be Emperor in the year 309, when by their account he could not be two years old. The other three if their Publishers have not abused them speak in the phrase of the Pagan Romans, who in those times called all the Wives of their Lieutenants taken for strangers, though never so lawfully joyned in true marriage, by the rude term of Concubine, as their old Pagan Decree is still witness against them, when I shall make it as clear as the Sun, that St. *Helen* was from the beginning the only true lawfull wife to *Constantius*. This I have written here to answer these frivolous Cavils against that blessed woman, and with *John Capgrave*, call their Allegations no better then dreams, and to speak still in his words, *That opinion* doth not only blemish the fame of so holy a Woman, but maketh that most Noble *Constantine* to be a Bastard begot out of marriage, and so disableth him to have been the Heir of *Constantius* either King or Emperor, when all Men know he came to the imperial Dignity by right of *Inheritance*. And thus he taxeth the Authors of Ignorance, these things pleased them, because they knew not the truth. *Ipsos forsan qui ista scripserunt talia placuerunt, quia potiora & veriora invenire minime potuerunt.* Divers forraign Historians, as *Baronius*, *Spondanus*, and others, write as plainly in this matter, and may with great warrant; for as *Cassiodorus* is an able witness, it is but a Pagan report, and raised first by *Zosimus* that most malicious Ethnick, and Rayler against *Constantine*, for professing and advancing of Christian Religion, and renouncing Idolatry: and this is evident by the best learned Authors themselves which in any sense called St. *Helena* by that name, for they do plainly confess, as namely *Marianus*, that St. *Helen* was the true wife of *Constantius*, and he forced by *Maximian* the Emperor to put her away and take *Theodora* his wifes Daughter. And further saith, *onstantine* was the true Son and heir of *Constantius*, and by that title succeeded him in the Kingdom and Empire, which could not be truly said, if *Helen* had not been his lawfull wife; neither could *Constantius* by this learned and holy Author be named a Religious Father, if he had not begot his Son lawfully in true marriage And St. *Bede* confesseth from *Eutropius*, that *Constantine* succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *Brittain*, and so by him also must needs be his lawfull son. *Florentius Wigorn.* writeth in the same manner, and confesseth St. *Helen* to have been here in *Brittain* long after her son *Constantine* was Emperor, yet these be the chiefest Authors that in any sense have termed St. *Helen* by that name.

It is evident by all histories, not only of Christians, that St. *Helen* was a most chast and holy Woman, and that *Constantius* also lived in conjugal chastity, marrying when he was but young, but also even by the Pagan writers themselves, as witnesseth *Gallicanus* the Orator that lived in this time, in his publick oration to his son *Constantine*, and others; therefore St. *Helen* being the first woman, that was thus wedded unto him in marriage, she must needs be his true lawfull wife by their own testimonies. And the same Author witnesseth before *Constantine* at the publick solemnity of his marriage with *Fausta*, in most plain and express words that *Constantine* was born in *Brittain*, so testifie divers Authors even of the Roman History, among whom one plainly saith, that *Constantine* was the lawfull son of *Constantius* and *Helen*, and born in *Brittain*, and that his Father *Constantius* was compelled by *Herculius* the Emperor to be divorced from *Helen* his true wife, to take *Theodora* Daughter in Law of that Emperor. *Eutropius* plainly saith, that *Constantine* was son of *Constantius* in true marriage: *Constantinus Manasses* saith, St. *Helen* was the wife of *Constantius*, and a most blessed Woman. *Hunibaldus* above 1000. years since, relateth the History of the composition between *Constantius* and our Brittish King *Coel*, as our writers do. As soon as *Coel* heard that *Constantius* was arrived, he sent Embassadours desiring peace, and promised to pay the tribute, so that he might enjoy his Kingdom, to which *Constantius* agrees. This thus composed, *Coel within*

Marti. Polo. Coxton fol. 38. *Hollinshed Hist. of Eng. l.* 4. *Capg.* in St. *Helen.* *Nicep. l.* 7. *c.* 18. *Andre. Chesne l.* 4. *Hist.* *Mari. l.* 2. *ætat.* 6. *in Const.* *Flor. Wigorn. Chronico.* *Regi. in an.* 243. *Mar. Polo. In supputa. an.* 307. *Otto. Frigen. l.* 3. *c.* 45. *Bede l. Hist. c.* 8. *Martin. Polo. sup. an.* 309. *col.* 66. *Papinian. l. prefect. F. de ritu Nuptiarum.* *Joan. Capg. in Catal. in præfat. in vita S. Helenæ.* *M. Aurelius.* *Cassiodorus in Chron.* *Zosimus Comes in Constantino l.* 2. *Mari. an.* 292. *c.* 301. *Maria. l.* 2. *ætat.* 6. *an.* 305. *col.* 303. *Bede Hist. l. c.* 8. *Floren. Wig. Chron. an.* 328. & 306. *Galli. Orat. Panyg. ad Const. apud Baron. Tom.* 2. *an.* 306. *Hen. Spond. ibid.* *Harris Hist. eccl. Tom.* 4. *Nichol. Vignier. Billiosh. Histor. ad an.* 306. *Pompo Lælus, in camp. Hist. Rom. in Const. Max.* *Eutropius, l.* 10 *Hist. Rom.* *Constan. Manasses. l. Annal.* *Hunibald. apud Frithem. l. de orig. Franc.* *EusebCron. an.* 294. *Eutrop. l.* 9. *Hist. Rom.* *Victor. in Diocle. & Maximi.*

in

in 40. *dayes dyed, whose Daughter* Helen (*to whom for beauty, and loveliness, knowledge in the liberal sciences, and rare skill in musich,* Brittain *never bred the like*) Constantius *took to wife, by whom he begat* Constantine, *who not only succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of* Brittain, *but also* (*prevailing against* Maxentius) *in the Empire. Victor, Eutropius, Eusebius,* and other ancient Authors, are witnesses, that when *Dioclesian* made *Constantius* and *Galerius Cesars,* he compelled them to put away both their lawful wives; *Constantius* to put away *St. Helen,* and to take *Theodore* his daughter in law; and *Galerius, Veleria* his own daughter, which account of theirs, that St. *Helen* was thus put away in the year 294. invincibly proveth, how according to *Eusebius* and many others, before setting down the age of *Constantine* to have been about 60 years, that St. *Helen* had been the wife of *Constantius* 20. years. *Severus Sulpitius* doth not only call St. *Helen* the true wife of *Constantius,* but saith she was Empresse both in her husbands and sons time, which proveth her daughter and heir to *Coel* our British King, by which title only she reigned with *Constantine. Theophilus Cepameus,* an old Greek writer, saith, there were *Arrian* Hereticks and Pagans which denied *Constantine* to be legitimate, and that they lyed therein, *mentiuntur. Egbertus* saith, she was Queen and mother of *Constantine. Beringosus* an eyewitnesse of the most things, writing of her, saith, first, she was a Queen and so the lawful wife of *Constantius,* for a Concubine of the greatest Emperour that ever was, is not thereby a queen, as the Authors name her, Queen to Rule, to Governe: nor can the lawful true wives of Kings, be termed Queens by such worthy Authours, except they were Queens by title of Inheritance, or such like, as our Antiquaries write of Queen *Helen,* that she was daughter and heir to her father King *Coel,* which this worthy author doth also (though a stranger to us) confirme, when he proveth she was of most noble parentage: and by experimental arguments; because he had seen the old buildings of her stately pallace, continuing in his time, the pavement whereof was marble and Touchstone, the most Regal Palace in all those parts, the walls were gilded with gold, her chamber was so sumptuous, that the like was not in the World, and to free her from all slanders, the chamber of her heart and soul was far more pure: and in all things she was obedient to the will of God, and yet externally pleasing to her husband *Constantius,* although more pleasing to God then to her husband.

Theoph. Ceram. in Chron. Egbert Albas Ser. 3. de mere & manif. Catho. fidei Berengosus *Abbas l. de invent. & laud. S. Crucis. c. 1.*

Stately building of St. *Helen* Q. of *Brittain.*

Thus we see how far this most blessed and noble Queen and Empresse, was in all times from being base, either by birth or conversation, such sanctity of life could never agree with that foule name, by which some have so wrongfully termed her; such parentage, Pallaces and Revenues, able to entertain the greatest Princes according to their state and dignity, must denominate their noble owners with better termes and attributes. The *Hostesse, Inkeeper, Stabularia,* except we will expound them in so large a sense, that we shall so stile *Abraham* and *Lot* that lodged the Angels, those that entertained Christ, all receivers of Kings, Princes and Emperours, and all Harbourers or Exercisers of Hospitality; for so both St. *Helen* and King *Coel,* entertained *Constantius,* the one a husband, the other a son in law, as Princes use. It seemeth this Pallace and lands in and about *Trevers* to have descended to St. *Helen* by her mother, or some Ancestour of that Country, for both *Beringosus* saith, St. *Helen* was brought up at *Trevers*; and *Otho Frigensis* saith, she was by some of her Ancestours come from thence. And *Trevers* being at that time, the most renowned place of those countries for Nobility, Learning and Christianity, and she the only child of her father King *Coel,* and to succeed him in the Kingdom of *Brittain,* he sent her thither to have the most noble education, and there it was probably where she first came to be acquainted with *Constantius,* then living in those parts. And this made the Attonement between the *Romans* and K. *Coel* to be so soon and peacably effected, without any effusion of blood, as our Antiquities tell us.

Beringosus ibid.

The marriage of *Constantius* and *Helena* is by what is said so clear, that it is needlesse to speak any more of that subject. I will only add this for the present; The old Inscription of the Church of St. *Gereon* at *Cullen,* founded by her, proveth her to be a Queen, and an example to Kings.

Regibus exemplum, sacroque chrismate plena,
Condidit hoc Templum Sancti Gereonis Helena.

A patterne unto Kings, this heavenly light;
St. *Helen* shining with all vertue bright.
In honour of St. *Gereon* here did raise
This stately Church to her eternal praise.

At the agreement betwixt *Constantius* and *Coel,* besides paying the Tribute, and *Coel* to enjoy the Kingdom during his natural Life, it was further agreed that *Constantius* should take again his wife St. *Helen,* daughter and heir to King *Coel,* and by her right be King after the death of her father. By which covenant and article agreed upon and truly executed as it was, the first marriage between *Constantius* and *Helen* was even by Roman Pagan

Galf. Mon. H. Reg. Brit. l. 5. c. 6. Pont. Virun.

Pagan lawes themselves proved and declared to be true and lawfull, and the children therein begotten legitimate, and the taking of *Theodora*, living with her, and children by her to be adulterate, and utterly unallowable in any sense, even by their own Pagan constitutions; for although those Pagan wicked decrees, did allow to the Presidents of Provinces, which were unmarried without penalty to keep Concubines, prophanely thinking (as some new seeming Christians have done) that men unmarried could not live chast, yet they never permitted it to married Præfects, and Presidents, such as *Constantius* was, as their own Historians witness. By which Heathenish Roman Law *Helena* was not only the Concubine, and no wife of *Constantius*, but a Concubine, prohibited in their own proceedings, and her children in like case of reproach with her.

Elius Lamprid. in Alex. Sever.

Therefore *Constantius* being against his will by power of *Maximian* separated from St. *Helen* his true wife, and a Christian from that time ever in affection, could not but be ever most ready and joyfull to be so quietly and honourably reconciled unto her again, which is sufficiently insinuated by our Authors testifying that *Constantius* in all things granted to King *Coel* his commands, requiring nothing of him for the Romans but their old Tribute, which as our Antiquaries say was 1006. pounds, only in money: one of our Historians saith of this matter in this manner.

Math. West. & alii supra. Manusc. Hist. Eccles. Winton. Caius Hist. Cantabr. Accademiæ p. 19.

Harding c. 60.

Of which *Constance* was glad of his entent,
And here aboad at prayer of the King.

Whereby he did sufficiently declare the great content and joy he had of this reconciliation to his wife St. *Helen*, and her Father, his Father in Law, King *Coel*, rather chusing and preferring, during his life, to make his aboad here as a Subject, then now being chosen and designed Emperor to continue in any other Nation with that greatest temporal glory and command.

He retook *Helen* Daughter of the King to conjugal society.

Thus he signified this so long and much desired attonement. *Helenam Coeli Regis filiam in societatem Thori recepit*, which word *RECEPIT*, that *Constantius* did at that time receive *Helen* again, if we had no other argument or authority used by divers our ancient Antiquaries, proveth that this was the reconciliation, and not the first marriage of those noble persons. And impossible it is that any of these Authors which speak of this union, should take it for the first union in marriage, for all of them acknowledge that *Constantius* died soon after this Reconciliation, (the Monck of *Westminster* sayeth within three years) by *Merianus* within two years, by *Martinus Polonus* the same year. The like have others, by which account and confession *Constantine* should be either unborn, or not above two years old at the most, when he was King of *Brittain*, and Emperor also after his Fathers death. Shortly after this coming of *Constantius*, and this attonement between him and King *Coel* thus made, King *Coel* dyed within five weeks, saith *Harding*, a moneth and eight dayes, saith *Galfridus*, *Virunnius* saith within one moneth, so likewise doth the Monck of *Westminster*, *Harding* writeth that *Constantius* was Emperor before he was King of *Brittain*.

Math. West. an. 302. 305. *Mari. Sc. anno* 305. 306.

Hard. Chron. c. 6. *Galf. Mon. Hist. Reg. Brit. l.* 5. *c.* 6. *Pont. Virun. Hist. l.* 5. *Harding c.* 61. *Howes* fol. 44.

But King *Constance* of *Rome* was high Christain,
By the Senate first made the Emperor,
After King of *Brittain* and Governour.

Howes in his Chronicle bringeth in *Peter de Jeham* to tell us, that *Coel* was Duke of *Caric Glow* of *Glocester*, *Holinshed* saith, he was Earl of *Colchester*, but where he died, or where buried, no mention is made. *Fabian* sayeth he ruled after the accord of most writers 27. years.

Constantius.

Constantius began his Empire with *Galerius*, the Empire was devided between them, so that *Constantius* should possess *Affrica*, *Italy*, *France* and *Brittain*, *Galerius* should have *Ilyrica*, *Asia* and the East parts; which done, they substituted under them two *Cæsars*; *Constantius*, holding himself content with the dignity of *Augustus*, refused to sustain the trouble, which he should have endured through the administration of the affairs of *Italy* and *Africk*. He sought by all means how he might enrich the people of the Empire. He abolished the superstition of the Gentiles in his Dominions, so that afterwards *Brittain* felt no persecutions. The year following he prepared war against the Picts, at which time his Son *Constantine*, who then served under *Galerius*, perceiving

ing his destruction to be contrived, posted to his Father in all hast, houghing and killing all the Post horses which way so ever he passed, and came safely to his Father in *Brittain*. *Holinshed* saith, *Constantius* was the Daughters Son of one *Crispus*, that was brother to the Emperor *Claudius*, and that he began his reign over the *Brittains*, 289. and so also saith *Fabian*.

Holinshed Hist. of *Eng.* 45. *Fab.*

Constantius was not against the law, for Christians in *Brittain* to profess the Christian Religion in his time: but preferred the most constant Christians to highest preferments, and greatest trust. And so consecrated his whole family to God, that his Court was as a Church, wherein were both Clergy men, and Godly Christians, truly serving God. This blessing and benefit he brought to our Christians here in *Brittain*, and publickly maintained it even in those times, when the name of Christian in other places was so odious, that without danger it could not be spoken of; which he further, *Viz. Eusebius*, confirmeth in another place, where speaking in the name of Christians, he saith, that among the Emperors of that time, only *Constantius* did neither in any sort persecute Christians, nor in any sort participate with them that did, but kept all them that were under him without hurt, and secure from all trouble; neither pulled down Churches, or did any thing against them: and elsewhere he teacheth again, that the parts of the West Empire did generally receive quietness from persecution when *Constantius* reigned; which although *Baronius* and *Spondanus* do not so well allow upon *Eusebius* his words, in all places of the West; because as they alledge *Constantius*, neither presently could, nor would he be against the Edicts of the Emperors still living, when he himself remained in *Brittain*, in the end of the World, and *Italy* was then full of wars. But *Eusebius* writeth not this singularly, but *Sozomen* and others testifie as much, that when the Churches of God were persecuted in all other parts of the World, only *Constantius* granted liberty of conscience to the Christians under him: and again generally, of all Christian Churches in the part of his Empire; and were not only quiet under him, but thus lived in great joy, and did encrease, being honoured and rewarded by him.

Sozom Hist. Eccle. l. 1. c 6. *Euseb. l.* 2. *de vita Const.* Mr. *Bro.* fol. 460.

Euseb. Hist. Eccle. l. 8 c. 14.

Idem, apud Baron. & Spon. an. 304.

Sozomen l. 1, c. 6.

And, relating his experiment to prove constant Christians, before remembred, and how he admitted such for his nearest friends and Counsellors, he gathereth from hence, that the *Gauls*, *Brittains*, and others under him, were by him exempted from all penall lawes of the persecutors, he taking away and making them frustrate in his Dominions. And the objections which *Baronius* maketh, do rather prove then disprove the quietness of Christians in this Nation, when *Constantius* was here. For first the inquietness of *Italy* rather helped then hindered our peace, our persecution proceeding from thence, now not able to persecute us, nor take revenge of *Constantius* for protecting us. And his being in *Brittain*, his being so friendly alwayes to Christians, as *Baronius* often confesseth, must needs much more procure ease and freedom to our Christians, where there was no man of power to contradict or resist it; *Constantius* being both King and Emperor here, and the Kingdom of *Brittain* a Christian Kingdom. Therefore howsoever his reasons make doubt of some other places, whose Estate and condition was not like unto ours of *Brittain*, they do not move any question of the quiet thereof in case of Religion, but establish and confirme it. And therefore our best allowed and ancient Authors St. *Bede*, *Galfrid*, *Hen. Hunting*. and old French Manuscript, *Virunnius*, *Harding*, and others settle *Constantius* here in *Brittain* after all our persecution ended, and nothing but all favour here to Christians in his time, and not only a tolleration granted, but publick profession of Christianity generally allowed, and by Regal and Imperial warrant of *Constantius* used and exercised, as shall appear.

Bede. l. Hist. c. 8. *Galf. Mon.* Hist. Reg. Brit. *l.* 5. *c.* 5. *Manusc. Gali. Antiq. c.* 28. 29. *Virun l.* 5. *Hist.* 1. *Harding Chron. c* 57, 58, 59, 60. *Hen. Hunt. Hist. l.* 1.

And if we had rather hearken to forraign Writers in or neer that time, we have sufficient warrant, not only that he recalled himself from the worship of the Pagan Gods, as divers are witnesses, but as *Eusebius* and others testifie of him, he gave free power and licence to all under him to exercise Christian Religion without any molestation. And this, as he writes, when the greatest persecution was in other places; and had care to instruct his son *Constantine* the great, whom he left his heir, in the same Faith, as we may easily conclude from the words of *Constantine* himself, Registered by *Theodoret*, that even from the ends of the Ocean, meaning *Brittain*, he was assisted by God: and *Sozomen* saith, it is evidently known unto all men, that great *Constantine* was first instructed in the Christian faith among the Brittains. And the Chronicle of *Abington* neer *Oxford*, testifieth, he was brought up in that old Abbey, which we must needs ascribe to his Parents *Constantius* and *Helen*; and we find not any other but *Constantius*, except we will apply it to King *Coel*, and then it was received and approved by him, who here in *Brittain* caused the persecutors to be put to death, and the persecution thereupon ceased, as *Gildas* writeth: For this must needs be applyed to persecution in *Brittain*, and not to the Tyrants *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*: the persecution here ended long before their death, and neither of them, nor any other Emperor,

Socrates Eccl. Hist. 1. *c.* 1. *Eusebius l.* 1. *vit. Const. c.* 9. *Theodoret Hist. Eccle. l.* 1. *c.* 24. *Sozom. Eccles. Hist. l.* 1. *c.* 5. *Chron. Mon. Abington apud Niceph. Harps. Hist. Eccle. sæcul. p.* 203. *c.* 9. *Gild. l. de con. Brit*, c. 8.

but *Constantius*, having power and command here at this time, and hereupon our late authors themselves thus testify of him; *Constantius* abolished the Superstition of the Gentiles in his Dominions, so that afterward *Brittain* felt no persecutions. *Constantius* renounced the Idolatry of the Gentiles.

Stow & Howes Hist. tit. Rom. in Constant. & Constantin.

I have shewed formerly that *Dioclesians* persecution continued in this Kingdome not ten Years, for *Gildas* in one place saith; *The nine years persecution of* Dioclesian *the Tyrant*, and in the next Chapter, *not wholly ten years long*; as also that it wholly ended in the time of King *Coel*. Those persecutors then having no power or authority here, and so together with their other over-ruling and commanding Decrees, the bloody Edicts of persecuting Christians here, were utterly extinct, and made void, and never renewed, but altogether omitted by *Constantius*, this great friend of Christians; such of this Nation were fully and undoubtedly restored to their ancient Liberties, Priviledges, and immunities, in matter of Religion; if *Constantius* and *Helen* our Emperour and Empresse, King and Queen had then given no further and expresse approbation unto them, which we may not reasonably call in question, when we remember their absolute and independing Regal right and possession without contradiction they had in this Kingdom, the natural love and affection they bore unto it, and that to them; with their religious care and desire they had to defend and advance Christian Religion, even in times and places, when, and where they were not so enabled nor drawn thereto, with so many and strong bands of duty and affection: we have heard that the other Churches under his Empire were endowed by his benefits and munificence, whereby they lived in great joy and encreased. The choycest Christians were his dearest friends, and made his Councellours.

Mr. *Bro.* fol. 463. 1.

And divers even of this Nation have delivered, that this our new King and Emperour did particularly place St. *Taurinus* Archbishop in *York*, wherein (although they be mistaken if they understand *Taurinus* Bishop of *Eureux*, neither the time or place allowing) yet we cannot safely say, but he might or did place some other of that name there, and if both these should fail, yet so many more authorities concur that *Constantius* gave consent and assistance to the publick restitution of Religion here in his time. For this we have the warrant of the most and approved Antiquaries, St. *Gildas* and St. *Bede*, after them *Matthew* of *Westminster* and others: St. *Gildas* writeth, That before the persecution had been here ten years, the wicked decrees against Christians were annulled and frustrate, and all the Servants of Christ after a long winter night with joyful eyes receive the clear light of the heavenly air, they renew their Churches which were thrown down to the ground, they found, build, and perfect others in honour of their holy Martyrs, and as it were, set forth every where their victorious Ensignes, celebrate festival dayes, offer sacrifice with a pure heart and mouth, all of them rejoyce as children cherished in the lap of their mother the Church. St. *Bede* saith that so soon as the persecution ceased, the Christians which had hid themselves in Woods and Desarts, and secret Dens presently came forth, and shewed themselves in publick, doing those publick works of Christian Religion, which St. *Gildas* before remembred. And writeth plainly, that this was done in the time of *Constantius*, and that he dyed here whilst these things were thus in acting. The Monck of *Westminster* hath the same words with St. *Bede*, of this publick profession of Christian Religion here presently, upon the ending of the persecution during ten years, and addeth, that then the church of St. *Alban* was built to his honour within ten years of his martyrdom, in the quiet of Christian times here, which by that is said before must needs be in the time of *Constantius*.

Bede. Hist. Ec. l. 1. c. 8.

Matth. West. an. 313. S. *Albans* Church built. *Manusc. Antiq.* Eccl. *Winton. Marian. Sco.* an. 306. *Martin Polo.* 307. Antiq. Gal. an. 306 St. *Julians* & *Lantarnam.* Church built in *Constantius* time, about 309 after Christ. *Matth. West.* an. 305 307. Baron. & Spond. an. 306. Gordon. an. 306. *Jacob. Grinæus* an. in c. 15. l. 1. *Euseb.* de vita *Constantini* an. 308. *Hen. Hunt.* l. i. Hist. Diocl. & *Constantin.* Regino Chro. l. 1. in Const. an. 253.

Likewise we find in the antiquitie of the old Church of *Winchester*, that being destroyed with the rest in this late persecution, it was perfectly re-edified in the year of Christ 309. and so either was in building or warranted to be built in the dayes of *Constantius*, then so, or lately before, by all accounts living and reigning here, that it could not be done without his warrant or allowance. The like we say of the Churches of St. *Julius*, and St. *Aaron*, and other Martyrs of that time, and all both Cathedral churches and others, destroyed here by *Maximian the most horrible fact-man*, as *Henry* of *Huntington* calls him, after whose leaving the Empire, Christians were quiet here, as he saith, and restored to their former liberties; and as *Regino* writteth, not only in *Brittain*, but generally where he ruled, both Bishops were restored to their private Sees, and many other things granted for the profit of Christian Religion; and particularly saith, that the Monastery of *Trevers* was begun in his time; then much more in *Brittain*, where he was both absolute Emperour and King to command, and no man daring to resist him: to this our late Antiquaries have given sufficient allowance, when they grant, that *Constantius abolished the superstition of the Gentiles in his Dominions*, especially in *Brittain*, where he now lived King and Emperour, as also in abolishing the Pagan rights, and observances; for dislike of

of them and love to Christian Religion, must needs for his short time be an extraordinary advancer thereof. But when he had happily begun this holy work in repairing the ruines of the Church of Christ in this Kingdom, and before he could bring it to due, and his desired, perfection, he fell sick at the City of *York*, where soon after he deceased. Yet in this short time of his sicknesse his greatest care was to leave and commit this his charge both concerning his Empire, and this Kingdom to his Eldest son *Constantine*, Son of St. *Helen*; who, as he hoped for many reasons, would be most ready and willing to maintain and defend true Religion and with Justice govern his Subjects. *Stow & Howes in Constant.*

And to this happy choice, as both *Zonoras* and *Pompeius Lætus* do plainly testify, and *Eusebius* and others sufficiently insinuate, he was admonished and instructed by Gods direction, and an Angell; which is confirmed by the effect, and event it self, not only of the general establishing of Christian religion in the world by *Constantine* in the time of his Empire, but his extraordinary and miraculous preservation before he came to it; and at this very time of his fathers sicknesse, strangely escaping the Tyrants hands in *Italy*, and coming safely unto his sick Father *Constantius* at *York*, in our *Brittain*, by the great providence of God, as *Eusebius* noteth; who had often preserved him to bring him thither, so long and dangerous a journey, at that very time to succeed his Father. And this Author immediately addeth; *For presently when* Constantine *had escaped the stratagems of the deceits, he came with all speed to his Father, and after a long space of time which he had been absent from him, presented him to his sight: at that moment,* Constantius *was ready to die; but when (contrary to all hope) he saw his sonne, leaping out of bed, he embraced him, saying, that he had now cast that out of his mind, which only troubled him at the point of death, which was the absence of his Son, and therefore did earnestly pray and give thanks for it to God, affirming that now he rather desired to die then live; and setting himself in the midst of his Children, and in his place lying upon his Kingly bed, giving over the inheritance of his Kingdom to his Eldest Son, he departed this Life.* Thus hath *Eusebius* then living in that time. Our Moderne Writers citing other ancient Authors, not differing from *Eusebius*, thus Translate and Epitomate this History from them. *Whilest* Constantine *remained at* Rome, *in manner as he had been a pledge with* Gallerius, *in his Father's time, fled from thence and with all post hast returned to his Father in* Brittain, *killing and hewing by the way all such horses as were appointed to stand at Inns, ready for such as would ride in Post, least being pursued he should have been overtaken, and brought back again by such as might be sent on purpose after him.* *Constantius* whilest he lay on his death bed, somewhat before he departed this life, hearing that his son *Constantine* was come and escaped from the Emperors *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*, with whom he remained as a pledge, he received him with all joy, and raising himself up in his bed, in presence of his other sons and Councellours; with a great number of other people and strangers that were come to visit him, He set the Crown upon his sons head, and adorned him with other Imperial Robes and garments; executing as it were himself the office of an Herald, and with all spake these words unto his said son, and to his Councellours there about him: Now is my death come unto me more welcome, and my departure hence more pleasant; I have here a large Epitaph and Monument of buriall, to wit mine own son, and one whom in earth, I leave to be Emperour in my place, which by Gods good help shall wipe away the tears of the Christians, and revenge the cruelty exercised by Tyrants; This I reckon to chance unto me *instead of most felecity.* Thus careful was this holy Emperour even at his death to advance the honour of Christ. This he did prophesying how his son after him should advance Christian Religion, now by his father declared Emperour, but as *Eusebius* writeth long before designed to that dignity by God, the King of all.

Zonoras Annal. Tom. 2. in Constant. *Pomp Lætus Rom.* Hist. Camp. in Const. max. *Euseb.* l. 1 de vita Const. mag. c. 18. *Grin.*amart.in eum locum.

Euseb. in vita Const l. 1. c. 14.

Cap. 15.

Hollenshed Hist of *England* l. 4. c. 28. 27. cit. *Euseb.* Sext. *Aurel.* vict. *Nicep.* *Tripart.* Hist.

This renowned Emperour *Constantius* died, by divers in the year 306. by others 307. and by some 308. and by all at such time as it is already proved: it must needs be he which among the *Roman* Emperours first gave order and warrant for the restoring and re-establishing Christian Religion here in *Brittain*, after the desolation thereof by *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*, and died happily and most blessedly. And was so renowned that even by the Pagans he was accounted a God; and had after his death all honour given unto him, which belonged to an Emperour; he was most honourably and Christian like buryed in the City of *York*. *Constantine* his son the new Emperour present at his funeral, going before his corps, with an infinite number of people and Souldiers attending with all honour and pompe; some going before, others following with most sweet harmony of singing. This was the End which God shewed of this Emperours Godly and Religious manners and life evidently to all people then living, as *Eusebius* witnesseth, who also then lived and called him *most holy*, which he a learned christian Bishop could not give to any but an holy professed Christian

Euseb. l. 1. de vita *Constan.* c. 16.

Christian in his knowledge or judgement, and therefore attributeth so much to *Constantius* in this kind, that he calleth *Constantine* the great himself (whom he so much extolleth for his Christian Religion and advancement thereof) a follower of his fathers piety in such affairs.

Constantine the Great.

Constantius having thus honourably ended his dayes, and declared *Constantine* his eldest son successor in his Empire, his whole Army doth presently with mutual consent and joy, proclaim him King and Emperour; and all Nations subject to his fathers Empire, were filled with incredible joy and unspeakable gladness, that they had without intermission so worthy and renowned an Emperour. Of the coming of this most noble Brittain to the Empire, escaping and preserved from so many dangers and difficulties before; so generally and joyfully chosen and accepted, and proving after so happy a Ruler, *Eusebius* saith, that he was chosen by God himself, and that no mortal man could glory of this onely Emperour his advancement; for although he was generally and ordinarily chosen and accepted by men; yet as the same Authour writeth, he was miraculously preserved by God, and by his extraordinary protection, brought safely from all danger to his father here in Brittain, old and ready to die, to be invested in the Empire after him: And so soon as he was Emperour, as the same Authour then living, and well known unto, and knowing *Constantine*, testifieth, and so declared by the Armies, as the custom was, being chosen of God long before to that end, insisted in his fathers steps, in favouring and advancing Christian Religion. So that in this part of the world, as *Brittain* and *France*, where *Constantine* succeeded his father, and now reigned there, was no persecution used against Christians, but all favour and indulgence towards them; and that assertion of divers Historians, both of this and other Nations, which affirmeth, that the persecution begun by *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*, did continue after their forsaking the Empire, and until the seventh year of the reign of *Constantine*, is to be understood of those parts, which until about that time were not under the Rule of *Constantine*; but of *Galerius Severus*, and *Maxentius* persecutors: and so *Florentius Marianus*, and others expounded it; and it can have no other construction to be true; for evident it is in Histories, that not onely from the beginning of the reign of *Constantine*; but in his fathers time, all Christians under their Government, were free from persecution. And so soon as *Constantine* had conquered *Maxentius*, and was sole and absolute Emperour; all Christians in the world under him were delivered from persecution, and set at liberty, even publickly to profess their Religion. And from his first entrance into the Empire, and to be King of Brittain, the Christians here in this Nation did not onely enjoy Religion, but as in the time of his father, made and freely had publick exercise and profession thereof; as our old Churches re-edified, new builded and erected, Bishops, Priests and all Clergy, and religious men, restored to their former Quiet, Revenues, Honours and Dignities, witness.

Euseb. c 18.

Euseb. l. 1. *vit. Const.* c. 12.

Euseb. Hist. l. 8. c. 14.

Euseb. in Chron. *Flo. Wigorn.* in Chron. *Mar. Sco.* Ætat. 6. l. 2. in *Const.*

Of this we have divers Testimonies and Examples in particular, yet left unto us; as out of the old Annals of *Winchester*, where we find of that old Church, builded in the time of King *Lucius*, and destroyed in the late persecution: The Church of *Winchester* builded in the time of King *Lucius*, and hallowed, and dedicated *October* the twenty and ninth, one hundred eighty nine, by *Faganus* and *Damianus* Bishops; amongst the rest, at this time of *Dioclesian*, went to wrack, the building thereof being ruined, and made even with the ground; and the Moncks and all the Officers belonging unto it, either slain or enforced to flye for the present time; In the year three hundred and nine, the Church aforesaid was again re-edified, and that with such wonderful forwardnesse and zeal, as within one year and thirty dayes, both it and all the edifices belonging unto it, as chambers and other buildings for Moncks and Officers, were quite finished in very seemly and convenient manner. The fifteenth day of *March* following, it was again hallowed and Dedicated unto the honour and memory of St. *Amphibalus* that had suffered death for Christ in the late persecution, by *Constans* Bishop of *Winchester*, at the request of *Diodatus* Abbot of this *New erected Monastery*. It is evident by this relation, that this holy work so publick, with freedom and zeal was quite finished in the time of *Constantine*; his being here, before he went hence against *Maxentius*. And yet we see both Bishop, Priest, and Abbot, and religious men publickly and honourably restored to their former condition. The Church with unspeakable devotion builded, and dedicated to the holy Saint and Martyr, who in the late persecution was most hated by the enemies

Annals Eccle. *Winton.*

Godwin Catal. of Bish. *Winch. in initio.*

mies of Christ. So I say of the Church of St. *Alban*, a Church of wonderfull workmanship, and worthy of his Martyrdom, was builded so soon as the Christians were here at quiet. *Matthew* of *Westminster* hath the same words, and explaineth this time of the quiet of Christians here, when this Church was so sumptuously builded, to have been ten years after his Martyrdome, the perfect finishing whereof he setteth down to have been the same year, in which *Constantine* went from hence towards *Rome* against *Maxentius*, which was by him in the sixt year of *Constantine*, and before the general occasion of persecution in other places. *Constantine* not being absolute and sole Emperor untill his victory against *Maxentius*, nor the general quiet then ensuing. Both St. *Bede* and the Monck of *Westminster* write, that in their several times, often curing of Infirmities and other miracles were wrought there. The old Churches of St. *Julius* and *Aaron*, Martyred in the late persecution, in the City of *Caerlegion*, derive their ancient foundation from this time, so do many others founded in honour of several Martyrs, then cruelly put to death for the name of Christ, so I affirm of all the Cathedral Churches, Archiepiscopal and Episcopal, with their particular Sees and Cities, founded in the time of King *Lucius*, and destroyed in the time of the Tyrants, *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*; as also those that were not Episcopal, but subordinate and inferior, overthrown with that tempest of persecution; for holy *Gildas* and St. *Bede*, and others testifie without exception, that all they which were then pulled down even to the ground, were now re-edified. *Matthew* of *Westminster* plainly writeth, that besides the new Churches builded in honour of their late Martyrs, of which St. *Bede* and St. *Gildas* make this memory, the Christians here at this time received and builded again all the Churches dedicated to former Saints, which had been so destroyed and thrown down to the ground.

Bede Eccl. Hist. l. 1 *c.* 7. *Math. West. Anno* 313.

The foundation of *Lhanturnanus*, and St. *Julians* Church in *Caerleon*.

Mr. *Bro.* fol. 469.

Gild. de excid. & conq. Brit. c. 8.

And when we are waranted both by late and ancient antiquities also, that from the beginning of Christianity here, we had many Abbots, Moncks and Monasteries in every age, and that these Monasteries were all destroyed in *Dioclesian* his persecution, we must needs assign their restauration to this time. To this I joyn the Monastery of *Abingdon*, where this our great King and Emperor *Constantine*, as the old Annalls thereof do plead, had his education when he was young, wherein there were (as it testifieth further) above 500 Moncks living by the labour of their hands, in the woods and desarts adjoyning, upon Sundayes, and festival dayes coming to that Monastery; beside 60. which did continually abide in the same, serving God there. Therefore we cannot doubt, if we will accept this ancient Record for witness, but of all other Monasteries, this great Emperor had an especial care of restoring and endowing this his nursing place of education.

Bede Eccles. Hist. l. 1. *c.* 8. *Math. West. an.* 313.

Math. Parker Antiq. Brit. p. 8. *Jo. Goscel Eccles. Hist. Manusc. de Archiepis. Cant. prope initium.*

To this we may assign the re-edifying of the noble Monastery, first builded by the Founder *Ambrius* or *Ambrey*, after called *Amsbury* in *Wiltshire*, where, at the coming of the Saxons hither, there were 300 Religious Men, whose Foundation being long before the time of the Saxons, argueth it was builded before the time of *Dioclesian* and *Maxentius*, by them destroyed, and now restored. So we may conclude of the Religious houses, both of Men and Women in *Kent* and other places, renowned here at the Saxons first entrance, even by our modern writers, thus delivering from Antiquity. *Hengist slew the good Archbishop* Vodine, *and many other Priests and Religious persons, all the Churches in* Kent *were polluted with blood, the Nunnes and other Religious persons, were by force put from their Houses and goods.* Thus we must conceive of all other religious houses, whether of Men or Women, being very many in number, all of them being now happily repaired, and again imployed to their first institution and holy use, whether the old religious house of *Glastenbury* is to be accounted in the number of those that were destroyed by *Maximian*, and now builded again by *Constantius* and *Constantine*, I dare not make so ready a resolution: likely it is the poverty of the house, builded with writhen wands, the penitential and Eremitical life, those Religious there led, their place of aboad being separate in private Cells and in a Wilderness, in which kind of places other Christians hid themselves in that persecution, might both preserve them in that raging storm, and their manner of life considered now, not require reparation, which both *William* of *Malmesbury* in his written History of the antiquity of that holy place, and the old Manuscript Antiquities of *Glastenbury* seem to consent unto, when they absolutely deliver that from the time of King *Lucius*, untill the coming of St. *Patrick* thither, not speaking of the least intermission or discontinuance, there continually remained a succession of 12 Eremits in that Island.

Manusc. Gall. Antiq. cap. 28.

Chron. Monast. Abington apud Nich. Harpsfield Eccle. Hist. sæcul. 10. c. 9.

When *Constantine* had reigned but a short time in *Brittain* and *France*, and such Western parts as his Father before him possessed, *Maxentius* being proclaimed Emperor in *Rome*, *Italy* and other places, and falling to Tyranny and Usurpation, putting many Innocents to death, and exiling many, both Christians and others; divers even of the Nobility fled into *Brittain* to *Constantine* for succour and reliefe, complaining of

Euseb. l. 1. *de vita Const. c.* 20, 21. *Socrat. Hist. Eccles.* l. 1. *c.* 1.

Otto Frig. Chron.l.4. c.1. Galf. Mon. Hist.Brit. l. 5. c. 7. Pont. Virun. l. 5. MathWest.l.1. Hist. Holinshed l. 4. c.28. Stowe & Howes in Const. Hard. Chron. c. 62. p. 49.

of the cruelty and usurpation of *Maxentius*, humbly inciting and entreating *Constantine* as undoubted true heir to the Empire, even of that part which *Maxentius* had intruded himself into, to take armes against him, and solely to enjoy the Empire. And he was not only thus sollicited by the Christians and others persecuted, resorting hither, but by the Romans, which still continued at *Rome*, enduring the Tyranny of *Maxentius*, as some write in this manner.

The Senators of *Rome* by Letters well endite,
Pray'd him to come to *Rome* as Emperor.
For to destroy *Maxence*, and disinherit,
Of Christen folk the cruel Tormentour.
Of Christen faith the cursed Counfounder,
For of his birth they said, it set him so,
Maxence to destroy, that was his Fathers foe.

Mr. Bro. fol. 471.

Zonoras, *Cedrenus*, and other forraign Historians write the like, in this manner.

Hereupon *Constantine* to revenge the Injuries done to the holy Christians, and unspeakable wrongs to divers others, even the most noble of the Romans, and the enormous sins of this Tyrant, for number not to be recounted, and for the horrible and loathsom grieviousness, to be surpressed with silence, assembled a great army both of Christian *Brittains*, and other Nations subject unto him (by *Eutropius*) and others with him, in the fift, but by the more common opinion, the sixt year of his Empire. Having entered into these affairs, the better to procure the help and assistance of Heaven, as *Eusebius* and other Strangers confess, before he had his miraculous vision, presently to be remembred, he resolved to have that true God, whom *his Father had devoutly adored to be only adored and reverenced; wherefore, by his prayers he entreated his help, him he prayed, him he beseeched to declare himself unto him and assist him in this enterprise.* *Otto Frigensis* and other strangers also say, that *Constantine* at this time was a Religious Emperor, favourer of Christian Religion, when he prepared himself for this warr. *Eusebius* hath so witnessed, and plainly saith. He only received, worshipped and prayed unto the God of his Father, the Lord of Heaven, and Jesus Christ the Saviour of all men, which none but a Christian would or could do: and *Eusebius* receiving what he wrote from *Constantine*, and swearing that it was true, thus proceedeth in his History. *Therefore whilst the Emperor prayed, and earnestly beseeched those things, a divine exceeding admirable vision appeared unto him, which if any other had reported, he would not have been so easily credited, but being the Emperor himself and Conqueror, did long time after, (when he did vouchsafe me acquaintance and familiar speech with him) both tell me and by oath confirm what he said, this very history which we now commit to writing, no man can be doubtfull, but the narration is certainly to be believed, especially when we see the effect to have given testimony thereunto: when the Sun had ascended in the midst of the Heaven, and the day a little enclining to the afternoon, he said he did see the sign of a cross, made of the brightness of the light manifestly appearing to his eyes in the Heaven over the Sun, with an evident Inscription which contained these words* ἐν τούτῳ νικήσεις, In this thou shalt overcome: *a great admiration fell upon him, and his whole army, all of them beholding this wonder.* Constantine *earnestly meditating upon this vision, in the night following Christ appeared unto him in his sleep, with the sign of the cross which he had seen in Heaven, and commanded him to make another sign of the cross like unto it, and to use it as a safeguard in his wars with his enemies; he so soon as he arose imparted the vision unto his friends, and sent for Artisans, skillfull ingravers in gold and precious stones, and describing the shape of the sign, which he had seen unto them, commandeth them to make the like of gold and precious stone, which Image I my self have seen.* Thus far *Eusebius*, in the next chapter largely setting down the proportion, manner and glory of this ensign so honourably preserved in that time.

Euseb. in vita Const.c.21,22. Otto Frigen. Chron.l.4. c.1. Euseb. Hist. Eccle. l.9.c.9. Euseb. ut sup. c. 22. Cap. 23. Cap. 24. Sozo. Hist. l.1. c. 3. Convocatis Christi Sacerdotibus. Euseb. c. 25.

Socr.Hist.Gal. l. 1. c. 1. Sozo. l. 1. c. 3. Otto Chron.l.4. c. 1. Stowe & Howes in Constantin.

To this relation, if it needed more testimony, *Socrates*, *Sozomen*, *Otto* and other old forraign writers are witnesses, and if any man desireth Modern consent herein, those of our Nation do thus relate this matter. About noon, the Sun something declining, *Constantine* saw in the sky a lightsome pillar in form of a cross, wherein these words were engraven, *In this overcome*: the which vision so amazed the Emperor, that he mistrusting his own sight, demanded of them that were present, whether they perceived the vision, which when all with one assent had confirmed, the wavering mind of the Emperor was setled, with this divine and wonderfull sight. The night following in his sleep, he seeth Christ, which sayeth thus unto him. Frame unto thy self the form of a cross, after the example of the sign which appeared unto thee, and bear the same against thy Enemies as a fit banner or token of victory. He being fully perswaded of this Oracle, commandeth the

the victorious Sign of the Cross, which as yet is reserved in the Pallace of the Emperour, to be made, and therewith proceedeth forward with great courage. *Eusebius* and others say, that presently upon this Vision, *Constantine* concluded with his Christian Priests, to have onely their God which appeared unto him, and no other to be worshipped. *Euseb.* l. 1. *de vita Const.*

And thus preparing himself with all his Army to suppress the Tyrant, having God the Governour of all things for his Patron before his eyes, and calling upon Christ our Saviour and Helper, placing the Image of the Cross as a Sign of Victory before his armed Souldiers and Guards, marched forward with his whole Army. And thus trusting in the help of God, his Army not being more than half the number of *Maxentius*, this consisting of 170 thousand foot, and 18 thousand horse, and yet (as an old Panagerick hath) *Constantine* not fighting with more than the fourth part of his Army against 100000 of *Maxentius* men, he set upon the Armies of *Maxentius* three of them, and presently overthrew them; and so passing through *Italy* hard by *Rome*, where *Maxentius* was, he so prosecuted him, that in his flight he was with his greatest forces drowned in the River of *Tyber* there miraculously, (as *Eusebius* and others testifie) like to *Pharaoh* and his *Egyptians* in the red Sea, swallowed up by the waters, by his own Engine of a new devised Bridge, of which he had made Boats to entrap *Constantine* withall, strangely failing, to his own miserable destruction. Cap. 31. *Zozom.* l. 2. Panegerick 1. *Const. Baron.* & *Spond.* an. 312. *Zozom. Baron. Spond.* an. 312.

So soon as *Constantine* had thus obtained Victory (as *Eusebius*, *Socrates*, and others are able witnesses) he gave thanks to God, who had so extraordinarily assisted him, and delivered the Christians from persecution; those which were banished, he recalled home; the goods of those which were confiscated, he restored; those which were put in prison, he delivered; the Churches which were destroyed, he caused to be re-edified; all which he effected with great care and speed: his care was onely fixed in things belonging to the glory of Christ; he began to execute all the duties of a Christian man, to build Churches, and to adorn them with magnificent and renowned Monuments, to shut up the Pagan temples, pull them down, and abandon the Statues erected in them.

Eusebius proceedeth further, and saith, that presently upon this victory, *Constantine* making his Prayer with Thanks-giving to God, Authour of his Victory, published unto all in famous Inscriptions and Pillars, publickly erected, the power of the Cross of Christ: and even in the midst of the City, in the most principal place thereof, erected a great Trophy against his enemies, and caused this Sign of Salvation to be engraven in it, with Characters that could not be blotted out, did demonstrate it was the Propugnacle of the Romans and all subjects to the Empire, and did openly propose it to be seen of all men; and his own Image being erected in a famous place of the City, and much frequented, holding in his hand a Spear, shap't much like a Cross, commanded this Inscription to be graven on it in Latine letters, *With this saving Sign, a token of fortitude, I have delivered your City from the yoak of Tyranny; and setting the Senate and People at liberty, I have restored them to their antient Honour and Renown.* And it immediately followeth in *Eusebius*, that *Constantine* hereupon with great boldness did openly profess and publish Christ the Son of God unto the Romans. He also published in all places his Edict, for restoring all men to their goods, which had been unjustly deprived of them, recalling Exiles, and delivering Prisoners; all these, and more of such things of Religious Christian nature, this our noble King and Emperour performed presently upon his Victory against *Maxentius*, commonly taken to have been in the 7th. year of his Empire, begun first in the Countrey of Brittain. *Euseb.* c. 34. *Euseb.* c. 35. *Mar. Sco.* an. 306. & an. 312.

And so their opinion, which before have told us, that the persecution continued in some western parts ten years from the last most cruel Edict of *Dioclesian*, and until the 7th year of *Constantine*, is expounded by themselves, affirming, that this general peace to all Christians in the western world, was procured and granted unto them by *Constantine*, in the 7th year of his Empire; and after the ten years of *Dioclesians* Edict, after prosecuted by *Maxentius*, was ended. *Floren. Wigorn.* writeth, that in this year St. *Helen*, mother of *Constantine*, then being here in Brittain, wrote to her son to persecute the Jews which denied Christ: *Matth.* of *Westm.* saith, this general peace of Christians was effected by *Constantine*, in the 313 year of Christ; *Marianus* will have it in the year 312. so hath *Baronius*, *Spondanus*, and others; *Harding* relateth it done in the year of Christ 310. *Mart. Polonus* saith, *Constantine* became a Christian in the year 309. and then both gave liberty to Christians, and caused Churches to be builded in honour of Christ. Our Countrey-man *Flor. Wigorn.* by *Dionisius* his Computation, setteth it down three years sooner, in the year 306; to which our English late Writers assent, a principal man, & named a Bishop, saying, that *Constantine* learned his Christian Faith in Brittain, of his most Christian mother St. *Helen*; and at his going from hence against *Maxentius*, behaved himself like a Christian in the midst of the Pagan superstitions, and honoured them which were professed Christians. *Mar. Sco.* Ætat. 6. an. 312. *Flor. Wigorn.* in Chron. an. 292 and 300. 321 and 328. *Mar. Sco.* an. *Baron.* and *Spond.* an. 312. *Harding* c. 62. fol. 49. *Flor. Wigorn.* an. 306. *Jo. Bal.* lib. *de Scrip. Britt. Centu.* 1. *in Flavio Const.*

Having

4 Reg. 5.

Having thus cleared our most glorious Countriman, Emperour *Constantine*, from imputation of his so long delaying his holy baptisme, as some have pretended, and so near as I can and dare, proposed the most probable time thereof, I must now speak though more briefly of the solemnity it self, and his most charitable Religious Christian acts, and conversion which ensued thereupon. The common opinion concerning *Constantine* before his baptisme is, the same which the Scripture witnesseth of *Naaman* the *Syrian* Prince, though he was great, honoured, valiant and rich, yet he also was a Leper, before he was by direction of the prophet washed and healed in *Jordane*; yet great difference there was between these two Lepers of *Syria* and *Brittain*; the Leper of *Syria* was great, but with his own Lord the King of *Syria*, Commander of his armies, and he procured the quiet and safety of *Syria*; he was only cleansed of his corporal Leprosy: But our *Brittish* Leper was cured both in body and soul, he was not only great with a particular King, but a great, and the greatest King and Emperour, so stiled, that ever was in the world, he did not only bring temporal safety and quietnesse to one Kingdom and Nation, but both Temporal and Spiritual happiness and salvation to the whole Empire, and to all Nations and Kingdoms.

Aug. Quest. Evang. *l.* 1. c. 40. EdictumConst. Tom. 1. Con. Act. Sylvest. Papa. Plini. l. 26. c. 1. Adria. 1. Epist. ad Const. Simon. Metap. in vita S. Sylv. *Zonoras* in vita Const. Greg. Turen.

Constantine being troubled with this infirmity, if I may call that so, which St. *Augustine* saith, is a defect of colour, and not of health or integrity of sences and members, and seeking remedy, yet finding none among his bodily physitians, the Pagan *Flemmings* advised him to make a Bath in the Capitol; and therein wash his body with the warme blood of Infants; *Pliny* and others writing that this grief hath been so healed: which to effect these Idolatrous Gentiles prepared a great number of such children, intending to kill them, and to fill the Bath with their blood, which when *Constantine* considered, and beheld the tears and lamentations of the Mothers for their Children, he abhorred so great cruelty and wickednesse, causing the children to be restored to their mothers with rewards and means to carry them to their dwelling places. In the night following the holy Apostles St. *Peter* and St. *Paul* do appear, and say thus unto him; *O Emperour because thou hast detested to shed the blood of innocents, we are sent unto thee by Christ, to teach thee means to recover thy health; send for Bishop* Sylvester, *and he will provide an holy Bath in which he will baptise thee, and thou shalt be cured of thy Leprosy, and all diseases; which* Constantine *presently performed, sending for St.* Sylvester, *who shewed there unto him the pictures of St.* Peter *and St.* Paul, *which when the Emperour diligently beheld, he openly before his nobility confessed, that these were they which appeared unto him; and being perfectly instructed by St.* Sylvester, *was baptised by him and miraculously cleansed from his Leprosie, an hand from heaven, as he himself did see and testifie, touching him; and when he was thus wonderfully cured and christened, St.* Sylvester *ministred the holy Sacrament of Confirmation unto him, annointing and signing his forehead with sacred Crisme.* *Simeon Metaphraster*, a Greek writer, saith, that at the time of *Constantine* his baptisme by St. *Sylvester*, a light more bright then the Sun did suddainly shine about all the house, and the Emperour being baptised, his flesh was pure and sound without any hurt or scar, and the water wherewith he was baptised was full of such filth as came from his soars, like scales of fishes. Divers both Greek and Latine Authours say, that his son *Crispus* was then baptised with him.

Metaphr. in vita St. Sylv. Mr. *Br.* f. 476.

Theophan. Cerameus Chron. Plantina in Mar.

These things being of so great note and consequence in so great a Prince and Commander, and so concerning all people, were not, nor could not be done in secret. The infirmity of *Constantine's* Leprosy was generally known, Physitians had been often times consulted, and done their best practise about it. The place of the Capitol where the Children should by the Pagans have been murdered about it was famous, the gathering them from many places and Provinces was known to all, the open outcries and lamentations of their mothers could not be concealed, the sending and seeking St. *Sylvester* were with honour and solemnity performed, so was his entertainment and conference with the Emperour in presence of his Nobility. The present conversion of *Constantine* thereupon, his preparation in Penance seven dayes before his baptisme. This Solemnized in the publick imperial pallace, and in an holy Font so curiously provided, as all Histories agree, and so miraculously curing his corporal disease, which no art of man could heal, made this conversion of *Constantine* renownedly known and manifest to all. To the Christians for their unspeakable joy, to the Jewes and Pagans to the shame and confusion of their obstinacy, and salvation of many of them converted by this means.

Euseb. l. 2. *de vita Const.* c. 27 ut supra. Baron. an. 321. Acra. Sylvest. Niceph. l. 7. c. 34. Egbertus Ab. Flor. Sem. 3. de Increm. & manifest. cath fidei.

And *Constantine* himself did not only send his Imperial Edicts into all Countries both East and West for embracing Christian Religion, but made his publick perswading Orations to that purpose; as namely in the Church openly, to the Senate and People of *Rome*; whereupon as *Nicephorus* a *Grecian* writeth, in the only City of *Rome* there was converted and baptised above twelve thousand men, besides women and young people in the same year. *Egbertus* from old antiquities seems to deliver that all the Senators were then converted to Christ, for he plainly saith, that *Constantine* gave the honour of the Senate of *Rome* to the Christian Clergy thereof, and he with all the Senators departed thence to *Bisantium*.

Therefore

Therefore a wonder it is how some Greek Writers should, or could plead Ignorance of so concerning and memorable a thing, so publickly acted with so many circumstances, which could not be concealed in the great commanding City of the World, by the sole Emperor thereof, and S. *Sylvester* the highest Ruler in the Church of Christ, and testified by almost all Ecclesiastical Historians, too many to be remembred, being accounted to be above 40 Classical Christian Authors and Writers of this matter, omitting many of great name, antiquity, and authority. The Pagans themselves, even of the same age, as *Amianus Marcellinus*, *Zosimus*, and others give plain testimony unto it; the first expresly speaketh of *Constantines* Font in *Rome*. The other setteth down the whole History at large, after his Ethnick manner. *Zosimus* also testifieth, that this History was common among the Pagan Writers in his time. And the Jewes also even then most malicious against Christians, as R. *Abraham Levita*, and R. *Abraham Aben Ezra* do confess and prove the same. So do the best Greek Historians, *Theophanes*, *Metaphrastes*, *Zonaras*, *Cedrenus*, *Glycas*, *Nicephorus*, and others. Some of these, as *Michael Glycas*, calling them *Arian* Hereticks, who say he was baptized at *Nicomedia* by the *Arian* Bishop thereof: and saith, it is out of doubt, that he was baptized at *Rome*; his Baptistery there continuing to confirm and prove it invincibly true; so have the rest: and *Theophanes* plainly saith, this was one of the *Arian* Hereticks fictions and lies against *Constantine*, to stain his glory untruly with. And their authentical and publickly received *Menologion* of the Greek Church doth not only say, that *Sylvester* baptized *Constantine* at *Rome*, clensing him from his Leprosie both of Soul and Body, but also it receiveth and enrolleth this glorious Emperor in the Catalogue of holy Saints, and so he is generally honored among them; and in the Latine Church his name was ever Enrolled in the Ecclesiasticall Tables called *Dyptica*, and publickly recited at Masse, which was not allowed to any but Orthodox and holy Christians.

Jodoc. Cocc. in thesaur. Cath. Tom. 1. lib. 7. art. 9.

Amia. Marcel. l. 27. c. 2.

Mr. *Br.* f. 477. 5.

Zosom. l. 2. de Constan.

Zosom. Hist. Eccle. l. 1. c. 5.

R. Abraham Levit. in Chr. Judaic.

R. Abra. Ezra in c. 11. Dan.

Glycas Pal. 4. Annal.

Meno. Græcor. Calend. Janu.

Nich. Pap. Epist. ad Michael. Imper.

Therefore he must needs be free from all such suspicion, wherewith those suspected Grecians have charged him, the chiefest of them making *Constantine* a professed Christian, receiving Sacraments many years before the pretended Baptism at his death. Therefore I may worthily say of this renowned Emperor with our learned and ancient Historian, *That he was the flower of Brittain, a Brittain by Countrey, before whom, and after whom never any the like went out of Brittain.* And another in his old Poem of the same our glorious King and Emperor, first testifying that he was Christened at *Rome* by Pope *Sylvester*, and there cured of his Leprosie, addeth,

Henr. Hunt. hist. l. 1. in Cistit.

Harding Chro. c. 63. f. 50.

He dyed after that at Nichomeide
In Catalogue among the Saints numbred;
Of May *the twentieth and one day indeed,*
Under Shrine buried and subumbred,
Whose day and feast the Greeks have each yeer
Solemnly, as for a Saint full clere.

Our old English Chronicle also testifieth of this Emperor: *This* Constantine *was a glorious man, and victorious in battaile, In governing of the Commyn people he was very wise, and in necessity of byleve he was without comparison devote, his pietie and his holines be soe written in the books of holy Doctors, that without doubt he is to be numbred among Saints:* And the Greeks say, that in the end of his life he was a Monk. S. *Adelm* saith, Great *Constantine* was corporally and spiritually cured in Baptism at *Rome* by St. *Sylvester:* and as *Nicephorus* a Grecian writeth this in the consent of the whole Church.

Old English Hist. part 4. f. 38.

S. Adelm. lib. de Laud Virg. c. 12.

Nicep. l. Hist. 7. c. 35. & l. 8. c. 5.

This our triumphant Emperor and glory of *Brittain*, having thus victoriously conquered his spiritual as well as corporal Enemies, and by Baptism thus happily made so glorious and profitable a Member of the Church of Christ, the joyfull newes and tidings thereof was soon diffused and known to the holy Christians, though far distant from *Rome*, as that thing they most desired to be effected, and as much rejoyced to hear it was so religiously performed. And among the rest his blessed Mother St. *Helen* then living here in *Brittain* her native Countrey, after the death of her Husband *Constantius*, who had in the best manner she could, instructed her Son *Constantine* in the true Christian Religion, and desired nothing more than to understand, he publickly, and with so great zeal, now openly professed that which she had so often and earnestly exhorted him unto, was not a little joyed with the certain notice hereof. And with all haste she could prepared herself for so long a journey, by her corporal presence to be both more effectuall partaker and encreaser of such Christian comforts; and to give arguments of her joyes by messengers, in the mean time writing unto him from *Brittain*, as our Antiquaries do affirm; and among other things, to expresse her great zeal in Christian Religion, and to exhort her son to the like understanding

Floren. Wigo. Chron. an. 306 & 328.
Marian. Scot. lib. 2. *ætat.* 6. *anno* 321.

of the great malice of the Jewes against Christians, especially at that time, the Emperour being so solemnly and so miraculously baptized, perswaded him to persecute those Jewes which denyed Christ. *Marianus Scotus* writeth also, that St. *Helen* did write out of *Brittain* when she heard he was baptized by St. *Sylvester*. But his Publisher (as he is charged with many other things by *Harkesfield* to have done) either hath mistaken him in that which followeth, or published some Copy not so to be approved; for he bringeth in St. *Helen*, in the next words, to request her Son to deny Christ, and follow the Jewes, which cannot be the words either of *Marianus*, or any Learned Antiquary, such as he was, confessing S. *Helen* to have been at this time in *Brittain*, as he doth; for, neither at this time, nor divers of hundreds of years after St. *Helen* her death, there is mention in Histories of any Jewes at all to have been in this Kingdome; then much more it must needs be Historically a thing impossible, and altogether untrue, that there should be one hundred forty and one of the most Learned of the Jewes here, and St. *Helen* should bring them with her to *Rome*, from hence, as seemeth by some to be set down in the Relation of the Dispute between St. *Sylvester* and the Jewes, before *Constantine* and St. *Helen*: But quite otherwise it is proved, that St. *Helen* was wholly Christian when she was in this Nation, before her going to *Rome*, and at the time of her writing to her Son *Constantine* there, after his baptism, when in the other sence that St. *Helen* wrote to her Son to Congratulate his Baptism, encouraged him constantly and religiously to profess Christian Religion, to be a Friend to the Servants and Friends of Christ, and a Suppressor of Jewes, and whosoever their enemies, we have her own Religious Education, and all the Christian Clergy and Nobility of *Brittain*, a Christian Kingdom and her native Countrey so calling upon her, and neither Jew nor Pagan of note, learning, or power, for any thing we read, continuing here either to hinder her in this, or advise her to the contrary, to the favour either of Jews or Gentiles in their proceedings.

The like I may answer to then, which although they with the truth acknowledge S. *Helen* to have been the Daughter of King *Coel* of *Brittain*, and born in this Nation; yet they say she went hence with *Constantine* towards *Rome*, at what time he went against *Maxentius* the *Tyrant*, and with the Children of *Constantine* travelled to *Byzantium*, and dwelling there, was perverted by the Jewes; and so leaving off the Baptism of *Constantine* in that City of *Bithynia*, did write to him from thence, commending him for renouncing Idolatry, but reproving him for reproving the Jewish Religion, and being a Christian: but this is evidently confuted before, when by so worthy Authorities and many Arguments it was proved that St. *Helen* was in *Brittain*, so far distant from *Bizantium* at this time.

Mr. *Brought.* fol. 481.

Matth. West. an. 321.
Baro. & Spon. Annal. an. 314.
Severin. Binnius Annot. in Conc. Arlesat. Tom. 1. *Com. Epist. Const. ad Chrest. supr.*
Conc. Roman. Can. 1. *Hist. Tripart. l.* 3. *c.* 2. *l.* 2. *c.* 3.
Mr. *Br.* f. 855.

And what man of judgement can think this Empress, having been so fully instructed in the Mysteries of Christian Faith, to have fallen into Judaism? nothing but envy it self could invent such a Fiction. In the time of this our great *Constantine* was held the first great Councel of *Arles* in *France*, consisting of, as *Nicephorus*, *Ado*, and others say, 600 Bishops, as *Baronius*, *Spondanus*, and others from Antiquity do gather, in the year of Christ 314, and the 9. of this Emperor *Constantine*; in this Councel was present and subscribed *Restitutus* Arch-Bishop of *London*, and in probable judgement divers others of this our *Brittain*, and in this time of the meeting of the Bishops at the two Councels of *Arles*, especial care being taken by our renowned Emperor, that they should, at his charge and cost, be safely conveyed, with their due attendance, to that place, where these Councels were to be assembled, and there also to be provided for during the time of the Councels, at his cost.

Nor did this Heroick Emperor confine his love and favours towards Christian Religion unto the Christians of his own, the West Empire, but unto all; as God by an holy Angel before revealed, (both ancient and modern Authors so acknowledging) the Christians in the whole world should be at peace, and Idolatry was to be generally overthrown by this noble Emperor.

Bapt. Mont. l. 2 *de vita S. Blasii. Joan. Bel. l.* 2. *de actis Pont. Roman. in Sylvest.* 1.

Nunc bonus expulsis Romana in Regna Tyrannis,
Adveniet Princeps sub quo placabitur Orbis,
Et finem accipiet veterum cultura Deorum.

A Prince shall rule, whose power shall quite expell
Those Tyrants who against Rome did rebell;
The World by him shall quiet peace enjoy,
And he the Pagan gods shall all destroy.

As concerning Christian Churches, they which were large enough, and had been ruinated in the time of persecution, were repaired, others were builded higher, and with honour made greater; where there were none before, new were erected, even from the Foundation; and the Emperor out of his Treasury afforded money thereto, and

and wrote both to the Bishops and Presidents of every Province; to the Bishops, that whatsoever they would they should command; and to the Presidents, that they should diligently do what they commanded: And so, with the prosperous estate of his Empire, Religion greatly encreased. Out of the Lands of his own Tribute in every City, he took a certain pension that was accustomed to be paid into the Treasurie and distributed it to the Churches and Clergy, and by Law decreed that his Gift to be perpetual.

He caused the sign of the Cross to be made upon the Armour of his Soldiers to accustom them thereby to serve God. He builded a Church in his Palace, and used to have carried with him when he went to war, a Pavilion after the manner of a Church, that both he and his Army being in the field, might have a Church wherein to pray unto God and receive the sacred mysteries; Priests and Deacons, which, according to the Institution of the Church, should execute those Duties, continually followed that Tent. He took away by Law the old Punishment of the Crosse used by the Romans; he caused that sign to be made on his own Image, whether impressed on money, or painted on a Table. Mr. *Br*, f. 483.

The *Brittish* History saith, that *Constantine* residing at *York*, although he seemed at first unwilling to accept the Imperial Title, and protested openly against it, yet when the Senate had confirmed the Election, he took upon him the Government of those Provinces which his Father had held in the West parts, and with an Army of *Brittains* and other Nations, he first setled *France* and *Germany*, being then in Arms against him, and afterwards subdued *Maxentius*, *Maximianus* Son, that usurped the Empire in *Italy*. Then with like success he made war upon *Licinius*, his Associate, who persecuted the Professors of Christianity in the East parts of the World, by which means *Constantine* alone enjoyed the Empire, and for his many and glorious Conquests was worthily surnamed The Great. In this time the form of the Government in *Brittain*, both for Civil and Martial Causes, was altered, and new Lawes established. The Civil Government of the Province he committed to *Pacatianus*, who ordered the same as Deputy to the *Præfectus Prætorio* of *Gallia* (an Officer entituled by him) with a limitation of place, and restriction of that power which the ancient *Præfectus Prætorio* had under the first Emperors. Brittish Hist. fol. 138.

Then *Constantine* intending to make war in *Persia*, either to defend or enlarge the limits of the East Empire, removed the Emperial Seat from *Rome* to the City of *Bizantium*, (which he re-edified, and caused the same to be called of his own Name *Constantinople*) drawing thither the Legions in *Germany*, that guarded the Fronteers of the Western *Empire*, which was thereby laid open to the Incursions of those barbarous People that afterwards assayed it, and in the end possessed the greatest part thereof. The borders also of the Province in *Brittain* were weakened by removing the Garrisons there into other Cities and Towns, which being pestered with Soldiers, (for the most part unruly Guests) were abandoned by the ancient Inhabitants.

There be Authors that write, that *Constantine* conveyed over Sea with him a great Army of *Brittains*, by whose Industry obtaining Victory as he wished, he placed a great number of such as were discharged out of pay, and licensed to give over the War, in a part of *Gallia*, toward the West Sea coast, where their posterity remain unto this day, and marvellously encreased afterwards, somewhat now differing from our *Brittains*, the Welshmen, in manners and language. *Hollin.* Hist. of *Engl.* f. 92.

Among those Noblemen which he took with him when he departed out of this Land, as our Writers do testifie, were the three Uncles of his Mother *Helen*, *Hoelus*, *Trahernus* and *Marius*, whom he made Senators in *Rome*.

After the wars betwixt *Constantine* and the *Persians*, the King of *Persia* sent Embassadors unto *Constantine* to procure peace, and he writ back unto King *Sapores*, that the Christians in his Dominions, which were there in great numbers, might live at liberty and freedom for their Religion: And if we may believe *Eusebius*, then living, and best knowing the affairs and proceedings of this most noble Emperor, after all these things were compassed and brought to an end, he began that glorious and renowned work and Foundation of the most sumptuous Church of the twelve Apostles in *Constantinople*, where it is evident by this then living Author and witness, that he did not begin to build this Church till long after his triennial Feast. And yet the glory and stateliness of that work, as it is described by the same Writer, was such that it could not be effected and finished under many years, and yet that it was finished before his death it is certain; for, he there erected a Tomb for his own body to be buried in, and there was interred. *There he erected* (saith *Eusebius*) *twelve Monuments, to the honour and memory of the twelve Apostles, and in the midst between them he placed his own Tomb, with six Apostles encompassed on either side; surely, as I have said before, considering with discreet Councel, that the Tabernacle of his dead body should worthily and decently rest there, when he had considered these things long time before, he dedicated the Church to the Apostles, thinking that their memory would bring much profit to his soul.* Mr. *Br.* fol. 532. *Euseb. lib.* 4. *Sozom. lib.* 2. *Hist. cap.* 14. *Euseb. ut sup.*

And

Baronius & Spond. Annal. in ann. 336.

And both *Baronius* and *Spondanus* confess that *Constantine* did not begin this great and wonderfull work until the 336. year of Christ, and after his concluding peace with the *Persians*, had not before so much as resolved it. Therefore this Church being so costly and magnificent, as these men confess, and *Eusebius* at large proveth, and yet *Constantine* lived to see it roofed and quite finished; he must needs live a longer time than until the next year, the 337. of Christ, which they limit unto him to live, and much more longer than *Socrates* their Author continueth his life; for, by his reckoning, setting down his death the same year wherein the *Persian* Embassadors came to him for peace, we must be forced to say, this admirable Church was quite finished in the space of seven weeks; or if we should adventure, as *Baronius* doth, to make *Socrates* our Author, and yet add unto his account a whole year, as he doth, it must needs be yielded unto by such calculation, that it was not begun, or any materials prepared for it, and yet quite finished within the space of one year and seven weeks; for, as before it was not begun at the Feast of Easter, and yet ended the same year (by *Socrates*) before the Feast of *Pentecost*, when by *Eusebius*, *Constantine* died, and by *Socrates* about the eleventh of the Calends of *June* the 22. day of *May*, and by *Baronius*, before the Feast of *Pentecost* and the 22. day of *May* the year following, which is morally impossibly to be true; for, besides the amplitude thereof, and Ornaments therein, *Eusebius*, who had seen it, and knew the building of it, saith, that *Constantine* erected it to an infinite altitude, and made it from the ground with all variety of Stones, even to the top; the Roof was curiously wrought, and within covered with Gold throughout, and covered above with Brasse and much Gold.

Euseb. lib. 4. *de Vit. Const. c.* 64. *Socr. l.* 1. *c. ult.*

And therefore *Nicephorus* also, a Greek *Author*, who had diligently examined *Socrates*, and citeth his very words of this matter before related, affirmeth plainly and constantly, notwithstanding that opinion that *Constantine* did not die until the 342. year of Christ in the Feast of *Pentecost*, towards the end of it about noon time of the day, to speak in *Eusebius* his words, this Emperor was received to his God, leaving his mortal part like to other mortal men to the earth, but joyning his Intelligence and Divine part of his Soul unto God: He dying in *Bethinia*, his Soldiers enclosing his Body in a Golden Coffin, covered it all over with Purple, and conveyed it to *Constantinople*, and placed it in the Emperial Palace, adorned with Emperial Robes, Purple and a Diadem; Lights set upon Golden Candlesticks round about it, which gave such an admirable shew unto the Beholders as was never seen: All the Nobles of his Army which worshipped him whilst he lived, kept their old manner and custom, at certain times entring in and prostrating themselves on the ground, saluted the Emperor after his death, lying in his Coffin as if he had been still living. The Senate and all other Magistrates worshipped his Body with like reverence. All sorts of people, even Women and Children in infinite number came to see the solemnity; and these things were performed many daies. This blessed Emperor was he alone which reigned when he was dead; and to him alone, God himself being Author thereof, all honors which were wont to be given when he lived, were given after his death. For he being the only Emperor which in all the actions of his life piously and religiously worshiped God the King of all, and his Son Jesus Christ, he alone by right obtained this honour by the will of God to have that which was buried in death to reign among men.

Euseb. lib. 4. *de vit. Const. c.* 64. *Cap.* 66. *sup.*

Euseb. Ca. 66

Howes of the Romans f. 45.

In the 20. year of this *Constantine* was held (as saith Mr. *Howes*) the Councel of *Nice* with great Solemnity, wherein were condemned and suppressed the damnable Heresies of *Arius Bigot*, the vain-glorious and dissembling Minister, whereof the *Arian* Heresie took the Name, and for a long space after much troubled Christendom. And at this time the *Nicene* Creed was commanded to be sung and said in all Churches. And the forenamed *Arius* pretending to make a Retract of all his Heresies, took his leave of the Emperor, as if he had great necessity to take Physick to purge his Body, which Purgation never ceased working, till it had purged him of all his bloud and bowels, and so he died most miserably and shamefully.

The fearfull end of an arch Heretick.

Howes ibid.

About this time (saith the same Author) *Octavius*, whom *Constantine* left Governor in *Brittain*, rebelled, against whom *Constantine* sent *Traherne* his Uncle with a Legion of *Romans*, who after divers Conflicts was slain.

Old English Chronic. f. 34. p. 4.

The old English Chronicle saith: *When* Constantine *went from this Land to Rome, he took all his lond to keep to the Earl of* Cornwall, *that was called* Octavian. *And anon as this* Octavian *wist that his Lord dwelt at* Rome, *incontinent he ceased all the lond into his hands, and therewith did all his will among hy and low, and they held him for King.* But other Historians, both *Brittish* and *English*, Domestical and Foreign, affirm, that *Constantine* at his going from *Brittain* to *Rome*, committed the Government of this Countrey to the Roman *Proconsuls*, and the named *Octavian*, or *Octavius*, took arms against them, slew them, and so obtained to be King here. The Monk of *Westminster* saith this *Octavius* was a King before, a *Regulus*, or Prince of the People in and about *Worcester-*

Worcestershire. *Harding* saith, he was Duke of West Sex, (he must mean where the West *Saxons* after ruled, for they came not into *Brittain* till a long time after this.

But after his day came one Octavius
Duke of West sex that crowned was for King,
That slewgh the Werdins of Constantinus
Which that he set for Brittain governing,
In his abscence to keep it in all thing.

Besides this there be other difficulties among the Historians about this *Octavius*, and such as will discredit him, for having had many great and chief and long Commands as a King in this Nation. *Matth. Westm.* setteth down his conquering the Roman Proconsul here in the year of Christ 314, when divers more ancient and received Historians say, that S. *Helen*, our Queen and Empress, continued here long after that time. And her Son *Constantine* Emperor now at the highest of his Glory, Power and Victories, and having so many *Brittish* Soldiers without imployment in *France* so near unto us, cannot be imagined to have suffered any Enemy in his own native Countrey so to have prevailed; or how could such a man as *Octavius* is supposed to be, assemble such an Army in *Brittain*, where that victorious Emperor was undoubted King, and whence he had so great an Army of Brittains so lately before, that by them, as our Historians write, he vanquished all most innumerable Companies of his most potent Enemies: And as these Relators of *Octavius* his proceedings themselves are Witnesses, the power with *Constantine* was so great that the *Romans* which came hither unto him, seeing his power, said, No Prince in the world was comparable to him for strength: Where then in *Brittain* could *Octavius* gather an Army so soon to encounter and overthrow three Legions of Roman Soldiers, besides their Adherents, as these men say? And *Eusebius* saith, that *Constantine* himself came hither again, and was here longer after this pretended Revolt, and at his death gave *Brittain* the ancient Patrimony to his Eldest Son. Again, these men say, *Octavius* was King here until *Maximus* his time, and married his only Daughter and Heir unto him, when it is a common consent in Antiquities, that this *Maximus*, or *Maximinianus*, was not King in *Brittain*, till after the 380. year of Christ. Therefore he must needs be granted to be very young, of too few years at the going of *Constantine* hence, for him to commit the Government of *Brittain* unto him, or for himselfe to have so soon Usurped against it so rightfull, and potent King and Emperour.

Br. fol. 543. 4.

Our most ancient and best Historians, S. *Gildas*, S. *Bede*, *Marianus*, *Florentius Wigorniensis*, *Ethelwardus*, *Henry* of *Huntington*, and *William* of *Malmsbury*, although as diligently as they could recounting our Kings of *Brittain*, never mention any such *Octavius*, or *Octavian*, but the chiefest and most ancient among them, S. *Gildas* plainly saith, that this Island was at this time, and until *Maximus*, or *Maximinian*, a Brittain took upon him the Empire, a Roman Island *Insula nomen Romanum tenens.* And divers Historians, both late and ancient do particularly set down our Kings after *Constantine* the Great, and Roman Leivtenants here until these daies, as *Constantine*, *Constantius*, *Julian*, *Valentinian*, *Gratian*, Emperors, or Kings, *Martinus*, *Lupicinus*, *Nectaridius*, *Theodosius*, *Fraomarius*, and other Roman Lievtenants and Governors here. And when the Councel of *Ariminum* was kept about the year of Christ 360, and the 23. year of *Constantius* son of *Constantine* the Great, it is certain, that this *Constantius* was our King in *Brittain*, and bore the charge of the poorest Bishops of this Kingdom as then under his Government which were present there, and he was so far from losing *Brittain*, or any other Countrey of his Empire then, as *Sozomen* and others testifie that Councel thus wrote unto him; at this time this Empire so encreased, that all the World was under his Government: this was above twenty years after the death of the great *Constantine*, in whose time this Revolt of *Brittain* from him is thus supposed, and above twice so long time of the imagined usurpation here by *Octavius*. And *Zonaras* writeth, that this *Constantius* in the fourteenth year of his Empire, banished, or rather carried with him *Athanasius* into *Brittain* at his coming hither.

Epist. Arimin. Conc. ad Constant. Imp. apud Sozom. Hist. l. 4. c. 47.

Therefore I dare not assent, that in this time of the greatest flourishing Estate of the Roman Empire, and the power thereof in *Brittain*, especially from whence the glory of it grew to that greatness, either *Octavius*, or any other so much prevailed here to bar the Emperors of that honour. But he might towards the time of *Maximus*, or *Maximianus*, when the Empire had more Enemies and less power, prevail in some such sort, as these Historians have written of him, although they differ also in *Maximian* as well as in *Octavius*; one saith, he was the Son of *Traherne* the Uncle of St. *Helen*, *Maximian King Trahern his Son next Heir to Constantine;* others say he was Son of *Leolinus* another Uncle of St. *Helen*, Great Uncle to *Constantine*; and one of them saith *Octavius* was King but 14 yeares, ending with the beginning of *Maximian* his Reigne; And so we may well allow such

Harding Cron. c. 63. f. 51. Galf. Mon. Hist. Reg. Bri. l. 5 cap. 9. Pont. Virun. Hist. l. 5. Math. West. an. 379.

Gal. Mon. l. 5. c. 12 15. Pont. Virun. lib. 5. Math. West. an. 390, 392. Manus. Anti. in vit. S. Nin. Capg. in eod. Bal. li. de Scrip. Cent. 1. in Nin.

such an *Octavius* to have the name of a King in *Brittain* in those troublesome daies of the *Romans* ruling here, divers petty Kings, being probably at that time, in this Nation, as well by the Testimony of these Authors which then make *Octavian* King, as others: So they terme *Conanus* a King, and that *Maximian* took his kingdom from him; So was *Dionotus* King in *Cornwall*, So was his brother *Carodocus* before him, and yet under one chief King and Emperor *Maximian* at that time; And St. *Nimen* who lived Bishop here, in the end of this age, had Kings for his Ancestors, and yet the great distance of the place of his birth from King *Coel*, argueth he was not of their line: And all these Kings or Regents here, were most certainly by our Antiquaries Catholick Christians.

Constantinus.

Brittish Hist. fol. 239.

After the death of *Constantine*, the great *Constantinus* his eldest Son injoyed *Brittain* as a portion of his Dominion, till making some attempts upon his brother *Constans* for the enlarging of it, he was by him slain. Then was the Empire divided between *Constans* and *Constantius* the two younger brethren; *Constans* seised upon the Provinces which *Constantinus* his brother had held, and made a voyage into *Brittain*, where *Gratianus* a Hungarian by birth had then charge of the Army; This *Gratianus* was surnamed *Funarius*, for that he being a young man was able (as it is written of him) to hold a Rope in his hand against the force of five Souldiers assaying to pull it from him. But *Constans* afterwards following ill counsel (the ready way to Princes ruines) and giving himself over to all kind of vice, was slain by *Magnentius Taporus* (the Son of a *Brittain*) who then invaded the Empire, usurping the Government of *Gallia* and *Brittain* till (after three years warr with *Constantius* the successor of *Constans* his brother) finding himselfe unable any longer to uphold his greatnesse, he murdered himself.

Mr. *Br.* fol. 548. 1.

This *Constantius* in processe of time was infected with the *Arian* heresy, but neither so as to endanger *Brittain*, or any other Nation under his command: He consented to the recalling of St. *Athanasius* out of exile, and sometime to his continuing his dignity at *Alexandrea*; And whether it was for the love of St. *Athanasius*, or fear of his brother *Constans* writing expresly unto him in favour of St. *Athanasius*, is uncertain; he also consented to the calling of the great general Councel of *Sardyce* 10 or 11 years after the death of his Father, as *Socrates* and *Sozomen* affirm, wherein St. *Athanasius* was proved innocent, and as he (then present with many others) proveth, the *Nicen* faith was confirmed and utterly forbidden to be questioned.

Mr. *Bro.* fol. 548. *Socr. l. 2. c. 16. Soz. l. 3. c. 11, 12. Athan. Apol. 2. cont. Arianos.* Divers Bishops of *Brittain*, 5 at the least present at the Councel of *Sardyce. Baro. & Spon. an.* 347. *Sex. Ruff. Brem. Rev. gest. po. Ro. ad Valent.*

And at the calling of this Councel, the same renowned Doctor called this said *Constantius*, as also his brother, a known Catholick Emperour, and a Religious Prince; and we are sure that at this time our Kingdome of *Brittain* detained the former glorious estate, and glory of Religion it had before in the daies of *Constantine*, and was still free from *Arianisme*; For the same glorious *Athanasius*, present in that Councel, saith, that amongst more than 300 Bishops assembled there, which freed him, and professed the *Nicen* faith, the Bishops from the Provinces of *Brittain* were there: And as the *Roman* writers testifie, there were from the division of the Empire by *Constantine*, and as many suppose, before, five provinces here in *Brittain*, *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Valentia*, *Brittannia prima*, *Brittania secunda*, *Flavia Cæsariensis*. So that if we should allow but one Bishop out of every of those provinces to have been at the *Sardyce* Councel, and there to have subscribed for the rest of *Brittain* their Provinces or Dioceses, we must grant five *Brittish* Bishops to have been there, and supplyed this duty and Office for the rest of *Brittain*.

Epist. Concilii Arimini ad Const. apud Socr. l. 2. Hist. c. 29. Soz. Hist. Eccl. l. 4. c. 16. Sever. sulp. sacra Hist. l. 2. c. 21. Lib. Notitia Epis. orb. Chr. sive Cod. Prosin. Rom.

That this our Country of *Brittain* flourished after this with great numbers of worthy Bishops, no City then vacant here of such a Pastor and Ruler, we may gather from divers Antiquities, as from the Epistle of the great Councel of *Ariminum* in *Italy*, not long after this time, written to *Constantius* the Emperour, where our Bishops were present, testifying unto him, that they were assembled there forth of all Cities towards the West, most properly and significantly to be applyed to this Kingdom, most West from thence. And the words, *All Bishops out of the Western Cities*, cannot carry any other true construction; but our Episcopal Cities in *Brittain* were then so furnished, and many or most of them present at that Councel. This is confirmed by the number of Western Bishops above 400, as *Sozomen* and others write, assembled at *Ariminum*, besides 160 from the East at the same time, gathered together at *Seleucia* in *Isauria*, when it is manifest in the old Manuscript Catalogue of Bishops, that *Brittain* and all the Western Nations present in the Councel of *Ariminum* had not at that time many more than 400 Bishops. Therefore we must needs grant, that the Bishops of all Cities as well of *Brittain* as other Countries of the West, which had not excuseable lets and impediments, were there present in such sence as the Epistle of that Councel is cited.

And

And *Severus Sulpitius* is sufficient witnesse, that this our *Brittain* in particular, that it had many Bishops there, for relating the number to have been above 400 out of the West: And the Emperour the better to incline them to the *Arian* heresie as it seemeth, commandeth that provision should be made for them at his cost; But the Bishops of *France*, *Aquitaine* and *Brittain* refused it, and rather made choice to live at their own charges than to be maintained by the Emperour; and this refusal was general to all the Bishops of *Brittain*, *Aquitaine* and *France*, except three only of *Brittain*, which received allowance from the Emperour, and refused maintenance by the other Bishops, themselves being poor.

And the same Authors prove, that our Bishops were drawn or forced to come to that Councel by the Officers of *Constantius*, now after his brothers death, a professed friend to the *Arian* heresie; or rather a professed *Arian* then reigning in *Brittain* maketh it evident, that our British Bishops, which could not plead sufficient cause of excuse and absence, were generally present there. And if those few poor Bishops of *Brittain*, which were not able to bear their own charges, were drawn thither, to be maintained by the Emperour, how much rather must we judge the same of so many potent and rich in this Country, which could pretend no such excuse? So that we see no excuse, but infirmity either by age or sicknesse to have caused any *Brittish* Bishops absence thence. A late writer thinketh *Iltutus* then, as he conjectureth, Arch-Bishop of *London*, the Arch-Bishops of *York* and *Caerleon*, the Bishops of *Winchester*, *Chichester* and *Glocester* with others were there. I see no particular warrant he bringeth more for those than any other, of so many Episcopal *Brittish* Cities of that time, which I have before remembred, all of them being in the same condition, for presence or absence, but where just excuses and lets were singular to any in particular above the rest: For good Authors have Testified that all in general were urged to be there, without any exception, or to be exempted: And almost all Bishops in the world were then caused to be either at *Ariminum* in *Italy* where those of the West were, or at *Seleucia* appointed for the Easterne Bishops; and the command was for all Bishops generally to be there; this was the Emperor's command to the Presidents of the Provinces to compel all to be present. And the Councel of *Ariminum* it self in the Epistle to *Constantius* the *Arian* Emperour, testifieth plainly, that all the Bishops of the West were there assembled. The far greater part of these were Catholick Bishops, and of the whole number about 400. There was not by *Severus Sulpicius* his relation above 80. *Arians*. St. *Athanasius* saith, there were 50 and more, and St. *Ambrose* witnesseth, that the greatest part of the Bishops there confirmed the faith of the *Nicene* Councel, and condemned the *Arian* errors. This is testified by the same Councel in two several Epistles to the Emperor, that they neither could nor would swerve from the doctrine of the *Nicene* Councell.

Harris Eccles. Hist. Tom. 4. c. 24.

Sulpi. Sever. Sacr. histor. l. 2.

Epist. Conc. Arim. ad Con. apud Theod. l. 2. Hist. c. 19.

Mr. *Bro.* fol. 552.

Epist. Arimin. Conc. ad Constan. Imp. apud Theod. l. 2. c. 20. & alios.

And although the Emperour both by his Epistle to that Councel, and otherwise by fraud and terrours, endeavoured for to remove them from that holy minde, and communicate with the *Arians*, they plainly wrote answer again, constantly averring they would change nothing they had decreed, and gave their Legates charge to tell him as much in words: And to make it manifest, that although by many Writers divers of the Bishops being convented and overcome, both with the deceit of the *Arians*, and persecution of the Emperour, did afterward subscribe to a material error, our Bishops of *Brittain* were free, both from imputation and suspition thereof. *Socrates*, *Sozomen*, *Nicephorus* and others prove that the Emperour neglecting to return answer to the second absolute resolution and Epistle, the Councel staying some time for answer, and having none, they all departed to their countries, and Sees, and wholly dissolved the Councel. St. *Hillary* saith plainly this Councel endeth Religiously by all: So our Bishops must remove from *Ariminum*, none being returned home, or so far from recalling by any new edict or stratagen of the Emperour then of *Constantinople* very far from *Ariminum*, and further from our Bishops travel into *Brittain*, they could be none of that number which were circumvented or verified to subscribe to the wicked Emperour and his *Arian* favourites designes.

Hil. li. contra Arian. & Argent.

Socrat. Hist. Eccles. l. 2. c. 29, 41.

Sozom. Hist. l. 4. c. 18.

This persecution of *Ursatius* by the command of *Constantius* the Emperour, stretched not so far as *Brittain*, his malice and indignation being against *Liberius* Pope of *Rome*, and the Bishops of *Italy*: And our Historians have made it doubtful, whether *Constantius* had so much power in *Brittain* after this time to execute such cruelty.

This *Constantius* was at the time of his death by *Sozomen* about 45 years old, full 45, saith *Socrates*, besides the time he reigned with his Father; after his death, say *Socrates*, *Sozomen* and *Nicephorus*, he was Emperour 25 yeares; he died on the third day of the Nones of November by *Nicephorus* his account in the 367. year of Christ; some set down his death somewhat sooner, as they have done his Fathers before above 25 yeares sooner than this account of *Nicephorus* of the year of Christ 367. for *Constantius* his death, yet grant he was Emperour 25. years after his Father died.

Sozom. Hist. Eccle. l. 5. c. 1. Socrat. l. 2. c. 37.

Baron. & Spo. Annal. Tom 4.

About this time *Martinus* (an aged man) was made Deputy of *Brittain*, when *Paulus* a Spaniard

Brittish Hist. l. 3. fol. 140.

a Spaniard surnamed *Catena* (a name well sorting with his nature) was sent thither as a Commissioner to enquire of such as had conspired with *Magnentius*. But under colour of his authority, he called in question such as were not faulty, either upon false information or private displeasure, and sometimes to make a gain of those that were accused, which course *Martinus* the Deputy mislikeing intreated him, that such as had been no actors in Rebellion, might be no partners in punishment with offenders: Whereupon *Paulus* discharging the Deputy himself as a favourer of Traytors and privy to the conspiracy, did so far forth incense *Martinus*, that (being either impatient of reproaches, or perhaps not altogether guiltlesse) he struck at *Paulus* with his Sword, intending to have killed him, but failing in the execution, he presently thrust the Sword into his own body. *Gratianus Funarius*, though he were not specially bound by oath to the Emperor, as some others had been, yet for that he had received *Magnentius* into his house, was adjudged to forfeit all his goods, the rest of the accused persons being fettered and presented to the Emperor, he condemned some to death, and some to exile.

Julianus.

Brittish Hist. l. 3. fol. 141.

Now was the Government of *Gallia* and *Brittain* assigned to *Julianus* (afterwards called the *Apostata*) whom *Constantius* had made *Cæsar*: *Lupicinus* Master of the Armour to the Emperor, (a good Souldier, but notorious for his pride, covetousnesse and cruelty) and after him *Alipius*, were sent into *Brittain* to represse the Inhabitants that had invaded the Province there, whilst *Julianus* himself remained in *Gallia*, not daring to passe into the Isle, both for that he feared the *Gaules*, who were ready (upon the least occasion) to revolt, and also doubted the *Almanes*, who were then up in Armes.

Mr. *Bro. fol.* 562.

Constantius the last over-living Son of *Constantine* being dead, *Julianus* brother to *Gallus* and Son to *Constantius Chlorus* by *Theodora*, a man by no title of descent heir, or King of *Brittain*, was acknowledged for Emperor; for although this *Constantius* last Emperour, by the instigation and perswasion of *Eusebia* the Empress made him a *Cæsar* in the Empire, (he himself not able to discharge the whole burden of so manifold troubles and invasions of the Barbarous (for so the *Romans* called strangers) in divers places of the Empire, especially in *Gallia*, now *France*; whereas *Zosimus* saith, they took 40 Cities neere the River of *Rhene*) and gave unto him in marriage his Sister *Helena*, and sent him to Govern the part of the Empire on this side the *Alps*: *Socrates*, *Cassiodorus* and others testifie it was thought that when *Constantius* sent him into the dangerous wars of *Gallia* (his Wife *Helena* being then dead) he did it to have him slain by the cruel and potent Enemies; and *Constantius* limiting his power to do nothing without consent of others. And not only this, but he secretly incited *Vadomarus*, King of the Franks, to take Armes against *Julian*, and incited others by his letters which they sent to *Julian*, for their excuse to invade the *Romans*, where *Julian* Ruled; which when *Julian* perceived, and remembring the old hatred he had born him from his Childhood, he requited him with the like measure, shewing much love and favour to those under his command, whom *Constantius* hated or dis-favoured, which among Christians were the Catholick Bishops, and others whom he had persecuted.

Zosim. Hist. l. 3. *Socr. Hist. Eccl. l.* 3. *c.* 1. *Cassiod. Tripart. Hist. l.* 6. *c.* 1. *Nicep. l.* 10. *c.* 1. *Bar. & Spond. Annal. anno* 360. *Soc. l.* 3. *c.* 1. *Cassiod. Tri. Hist. l.* 6. *c.* 1. *Amianus l.* 21.

And this his favour and kindnesse towards Catholicks had continued with him, even from his first being *Cæsar* in these parts, as evidently appeareth in the case of St. *Hillary* that renowned glory of God's Church, who at the same time he was exiled by the procurement of the wicked *Arians* and consent of *Constantius* unjustly, was by *Julianus*, whom he called his Lord and Religious Cæsar, adjudged Innocent; and for his love and defence of St. *Hillary* did suffer more reproach of the *Arian* persecutors, than St. *Hillary* endured injury by that exilement: Thus we see *Julian* whilst he continued in these Western parts, was a favourer of the Catholick Religion; but *Julian* quite leaving these Western Nations, before either he persecuted Christians, or left the profession of their Religion, living so short a time Emperor, (not two years by two Moneths and three dayes, as *Baronius* thinketh he doth demonstrate) and never returning Westward again, Brittain could not be afflicted with his apostasie.

Baron. an. 363.

After the death of *Constantius* (who is said to have repented three things at his last gasp; first, that he caused the death of his Son-in-Law; The second, that he made *Julian* who proved an Apostate Emperour; And the third, that he professed and favoured the *Arian* Heresie; for which offences craving pardon and repenting, he died a holy death, and was buried with such solemnities as the Catholicks use in the funerals of them that make a holy end. And to confirm the opinion of men with the authority and Testimony of Heaven and Angels, he saith it was commonly related, that his body was with such solemnity carried to *Constantinople* to be buried, there an Angelical Harmony was heard by many, as reward of his piety) *Julianus* possessing the Empire (which he had usurped in the life time (saith the *Brittish* History) of *Constantius*) banished

Mr. *Bro.* fol. 56.

Gregor. Nazian. in Orat. in Julianum. Nicep. l. 9. *Hist. c.* 50. *British Hist.* 141.

banished *Palladius* an honourable person into *Brittain*, and sent *Alipius* to repair the walls of *Jerusalem*, in which attempt God discovering his wrath by terrifying the Builders with thunder and lightning, and killing many thousand Jewes, gave an apparent testimony how vain a thing it is for man to oppose himself against the uncontrollable Decree of Almighty God; and who so shall consider the strange and miraculous death of this *Julian*, as being slain from Heaven, and his desperate crying out, *Thou hast vanquish'd me, O Galilean*, when he yielded up his damnable Soul, I suppose will be terrified both from falling into Apostasie, or taking any Oath of abjuration concerning his Faith and Religion.

Jovian.

Jovian succeeded *Julianus* in the Empire, which he held but few months; when he was chosen Emperor, as *Ruffinus*, *Theodoret*, *Socrates* and others testifie, he refused it, and being thereto taken by the Soldiers against his will, openly professed, that he being a Christian, would not be Emperor over Infidels; but all of them confessing themselves to be Christians, he accepted the Empire. This Christian magnanimity appeared evidently in this new elected Emperor before in the time of *Julian*: for *Julian* apostating and making a Decree, that Soldiers should either sacrifice to Idols, or leave the wars; he being then a Tribune, rather made choice to forsake all hope of temporal preferment than obey that wicked Edict. Whereupon *Julian* then standing in need of such Assistants, retained him still in the number of his Commanders, notwithstanding he so courageously professed himself a Christian. This renowned Man was at one and the same time, as *Ruffinus* cals him, a Confessor, Emperor, and Extinguisher of Error; and God wonderfully honoured his constancy, even in his life, not only in the conferring the Imperial honor upon him, but in the manner thereof, that being so professed a Catholick Christian, the whole Army did with one voice choose him Emperor, which joyned with that is said of them before, upon *Jovianus* refusing to be Emperor over Pagans, how with one voice they all confessed themselves to be Christians, sufficiently proveth, that either the Edict of *Julian* to force his Soldiers to sacrifice to Idols was never received or generally observed, or they sinned only in external act of Idolatry by that compulsion, still persevering in judgement and affection Christians. *Socrates* saith he reigned but 7 months; *Ruffinus* eight.

Ruffinus Hist. l. 2. c. 1. Theodoret l. 4. c. 1. Socr. Hist. l. 3. c. 19. Matth. West. ann. 366.

Jovian commended.

Ruff. sup. Theodoret. l. 4. c. 1.

Socr. l. 3. c. 5. Ruff. l. 2. c. 1.

Valentinian.

Now therefore although *Jovianus* was a worthy Catholick Christian Emperor, ever following that Religion and Doctrine against the *Arians*, as *Socrates* and others prove; and shutting up the Pagan Temples, and forbidding their Sacrifices; yet being Emperor so short a time, and chosen, living and dying in the East Countries far remote from *Brittain*, it did not receive so great benefits by so good an Emperor, as nearer Nations did; but during his short Regiment continued much after the same manner it did before, until *Valentinian* was chosen Emperor; who being a Catholick, and reigning divers years over *Brittain*, and his Son *Gratian* after him, this Kingdom in their times was free from Heresie which they persecuted; for *Valens* himself being Brother to *Valentinian*, and by him chosen Assistant in the *Empire*, was then a Catholick, and so continued in the time of *Julian*, that he forsook all preferment under him rather than his Religion. And although by the perswasion of his *Arian* Wife and others, he after fell into Heresie, he being Emperor of the Eastern remote Nations from hence, this Kingdom was free from his afflictions, being under the command of the Catholick Emperors *Valentinian* and *Gratian* his Son, until *Maximus*, descended of a Brittish race, was both King of *Brittain* and Emperor also, who also being a *Catholick*, *Brittain* could not then be endamaged in spiritual affairs by the temporal Rulers thereof, although in civil respects it was much infested by the *Scots* and *Picts*, from which *Maximus* freed it in his time, by his climbing and aspiring minde to be Emperor, and to compass that ambition, spoiling *Brittain* of the armed force and power thereof, transporting it into foreign Nations, gave occasion of greater miseries here afterward, both by the *Scotch*, *Picts* and *Saxon Pagans*.

Socr. l. 3. c. 20.

Socr. l. 3. c. 11.

Theodoret. Hist l. 4. c. 12.

Maximus Emperor, a Brittain excused and defended. *Ruff. l. 2. c. 14. Socr. l. 3. c. 11.*

About this time (saith the *Brittish* History) the *Picts*, *Scots*, and *Atticots* invaded the Roman Province here in *Brittain*.

Brit. Hist. *l. 3. fol.* 142.

These *Picts* and *Scots* (as some Writers report) came first out of *Scythia*; though it be not probable that the Picts were any other than such *Brittains* as being either born in the Northern Promontory of this Isle, or fleeing thither out of the South parts, entred into confederacy with the Scotchmen, and retained for a time their ancient name of *Picts*, as being so called by the *Romans* (in respect of the old custom of painting their bodies) to distinguish them from the Brittains then dwelling within the Province. Neither is there any mention made of their name before the time of *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*. These *Picts* encreasing in number, did afterwards inhabit the Isles of the

Picts who, & from whence.

Orcades, and being for the most part rude and Savage (as the Scottish men also then were) did often times harrow the borders, and grievously annoy their civil Country-men (there being commonly no greater hatred, than that which is bred and nourished among the people of one Nation) when they are severed each from other by difference of manners and customes. The name of *Picts* in processe of time being changed into that of Scotish men (as of the more popular Nation) was in a manner clean forgotten when by society and alliance they became one people.

The Scots from whence at first.

That the Scotish men had their original from the *Scythes*, their very name may seem in some sort to discover; howbeit divers histories affirm, that they travelled first into *Cantabria* in *Spain* where (perhaps dislikeing that barren Soile) they continued not long, but sailed into *Ireland*, and from thence a great number of them came over into *Brittain*, landing in the North part of the Isle, where afterward they seated themselves: They were for the most part addicted to war, using peace only but as a means to repair their losses: (they were people of great courage and boldnesse, of stature tall: strong of body, their complexions some what Ruddy and high Coloured; their apparrel was either very slender, or none at all, save only to cover their shame:) Neither was their peace altogether Idle; for even then they accustomed their bodies to labour no less painfull than war it self, and ofttimes no lesse dangerous: To ride with swift pace up a steep hill, to swim over Lakes, and standing Meeres, to pass over Bogs and Fenny grounds, were things in ordinary use with them, as being accounted exercises of recreation only: But above all others, the Nobility and better sort were delighted with hunting, and that in such measure, that they could more patiently endure the want of meat, drink and sleep, than restraint from that pastime, which they esteemed manly and generous. In their consultations they were very secret, and sudden in the execution thereof; by which meanes they ofttimes struck terror and amazement to the hearts of their Enemies, and so much annoyed the *Roman* Princes in *Brittain*. They were better contented with the necessities of nature, and more able to endure all extremities of fortune than the *Brittains* in those times, as being lesse acquainted with the vain superfluities and delicacies of the *Romans*. In behaviour the *Brittains* were noted to be more civil, but the Scotish men (as a people unconquered, and admitting no customes but their own) refused to imitate them who were brought under the subjection of a stranger, or to be reputed like to any other then to themselves: Wrongs and Indignities offered as well to others as themselves, they sharpely revenged; the slaughter, wounding or disgrace of any of their kinred, allies or companions, being commonly the occasion of rooting out the whole family of him that first gave the offence; violent persuits, seising by strong hand the goods and possessions of their neighbours: burning the houses and killing (upon cold blood) such as they had taken in War, (which others termed crueltie) they accounted manhood and policie: supposing the assurance of their estates to consist rather in diminishing the number of their enemies by open acts of hostility, than by pretended reconciliations, and leagues of amity, which are either kept or broken at the will of him that hath the greater power: Their names first mentioned in histories, about the reign of *Constantine* the *Great*: Though the Scotish Writers affirme, that they were governed by Kings of their own Nation many hundred yeers before this time: But of things so ancient, to have the certain knowledg, it is no easie matter, neither is antiquity in it selfe very much to be regarded, where true Nobility and Vertue is wanting: For all nations at the first were of barbarous and uncivil behaviour, till time taught them other customes, and emulation kindled the hearts of the better sort to seek fame by their own valour, rather then the Genealogies of their Ancesters. Those Scotish men and *Picts*, being now assisted with forraine power, presumed more boldly to assail the *Brittains* both by Sea and Land, killing *Nectaradius* the Admiral of the *Brittish* Fleet, and surprizing *Bulchobandes* one of their chief Captaines (the mutiny at that time in the *Roman* Campe giving them opportunity and boldnesse to do in a manner what they listed.) For the Legionarie Souldiers refused to obey their Leaders, and even the Deputies themselves complaining of the partiality of their Generals, who punished the least offence of a Common Souldier, and winked at the great abuses of Commanders and Officers: hereupon a warlike troope of Almans were sent over under the Conduct of *Fraomarius* their King, who exercised there the authority of a Tribune: *Severus* the Emperors steward of his houshold, and *Jovinius* were appointed to second him with certain Auxiliarie forces out of *Gallia*. By this means the fury of those warlike Nations was somewhat restrained, until the coming of *Theodosius*, who first appeased the mutiny among the Souldiers in *Brittain*, and afterwards prosecuted the service there with such good successe, as he restored the decayed Townes, strengthning the borders, appointing night-watches to be kept there, and in the end recovered the Province, which was then contented to admit of Governors (as in former times) & as a new conquered State, have a new name given it: For in the honor of the Emperor *Valentinian* the Province was for a time called *Valentia*; not long after one *Valentinian* a *Pannonian* entred into a new conspiracy there, which being discovered before it was ripe, the peril like to have ensued thereby, was easily avoided.

Brittish Hist. l. 3. fol. 142.

Gratian,

Gratian.

Gratian, the brother of *Valentinian*, was then created Emperor; He, to the intent he might the better repair the decayed state of the Empire, made *Theodosius* a Copartner with him in it. *Howes fo.* 46.

The year 369 being the second year of *Valentinian* the Emperor, was St. *Jerome* made Cardinal, and the next year after was St. *Ambrose* made Archbishop of *Millain*, and in the year aforesaid the venerable *Beda* in his little book recordeth, that there was a great universal Earthquake throughout the whole World: And the next year, as other historians write, it reigned Wool, and there withall it hailed, which hail-stones were of wonderous greatnesse, and slew great numbers of the men and beasts at *Constantinople*, and the next year after the City of *Nice* was utterly thrown down and ruinated by an Earth-quake, and this year died S. *Hillary* Bishop of *Poytiers* so oft spoken of before.

A universal earth-quake, strange rain and Hail.

Nice destroyed by an Earth-quake.

This *Gratian* succeeding *Valentinian*, elected *Valentinian* the second his brother, and *Theodosius* the Son of another *Theodosius*, to be his associates in Government.

Maximus.

Maximus then ruling the Army in *Brittain*, upon emulation and envy of *Theodosius* his glory, usurped the Empire there. This *Maximus* was a *Brittain* by birth, as *Socrates* and other forrain Authors, as well as our own Writers testifie; and although he seemeth to think, that he did untruly derive his descent from St. *Hellen*, yet he giveth some way to that opinion when he confesseth he claimed descent from great *Constantine* her Son. And *Sigebertus Gemblacensis* plainly confesseth, that he both was of the Emperial Race, and was kinsman of *Constantine* the *Great*, claiming part of the Empire by that title. The like hath *Ponticus Virunnius* in his Brittish history, he being an *Italian*, and addeth, that he was the Son of *Leoninus* uncle to St. *Hellen*, and great uncle to *Const.* the *Great*; in which, as in many other things, he differeth from the printed Brittish history translated by *Galfridus* (by common opinion) which calling *Maximianus* and not *Maximus*, maketh him both true heir of *Brittain*, & Grand-child descended from King *Coel*, Father to St. *Hellen*, born both of the Regal Race of the *Brittains* and *Romans*, bringing in *Caradocus* Duke of *Cornewall*, for perswading *Octavius* to marry his daughter and heir unto him, making his title to *Brittain* better than that *Octavius* had. Our Writers of the Theatre of great *Brittain*, alledging *Camden* also, for their opinion, affirm of this *Maximus*. *Clemens Maximus* descended linealy from *Constantine* the *Great*. And *Ponticus* himselfe doth after confesse as much, howsoever he can be accorded to himselfe before, saying that *Leoline* was his Father; And *Socrates*, with others, doth free him from the name of Usurper of the Empire, when he confesseth that *Valentinian* did admit him in for Emperor. And St. *Beda* writeth of him, that he was a valiant and worthy man, and so far from intruding himselfe into the Empire, that he was by the Army created Emperor almost against his will, which *Will.* of *Malm.* also with others confirmeth, which is sufficiently confirmed not only by the triumphant enemy of our Catholick *Brittains* and other such Nations assisting him: But our Brittish history, *Virunnius* and others prove, that he was first incited, invited and sent for into *Brittain*, both to be King here, and afterwards to take upon him the Empire, as his Right; yet, as some say plainly, *Maximus a valiant man and worthy, was forced in* Brittain *to take the Empire upon him.* And if any man saith he was infamed by Writers for persecuting Christians, I dare not assent unto him; for ever from his first power and greatness, he honored and favoured Religion here in *Brittain*, making it all subject unto him; when he expelled the *Scots*, he gave or allowed, by their own historians, the Isle of *Jonas* to their Bishops, Priests and other Clergy and religious men; and it is evident that the Brittish Christians, & Catholicks, (and as sincere as any in the World) were they whom he most loved and favoured, and by whom, with other Chatholick Countries as *France*, *Spain* and others, he was assisted in his wars, and by their aid and assistance became so potent; and he was far from being a Persecutor of Christians, especially of Catholicks, that even by the ancient Writers of *Roman* histories themselves, that excepting his title to the Empire, he made it a chief motive of taking armes against *Valentinian* the younger, seduced by his *Arrian* Mother *Justina*, because they went about to set up heresie and persecute Catholicks. And *Theodore* relateth the heretical proceedings of this *Valentinian* and his mother especially against St. *Ambrose* that holy Doctor, and Catholick Bishop of *Millain*, and testifieth that *Maximus* understanding thereof, wrote unto *Valentinian*, perswading him to desist from such persecuting and heretical proceedings, otherwise he would warr against him in defence of the Catholick religion, which he performed, and *Valentinian* forced to fly, dearly tasted what his Mothers heretical Counsels had brought him unto: *Paulus Orosius* also and *Paulus Diaconus* call this our *Maximus* a valiant and good man and worthy to be Emperor. A worthy Emperor; St. *Severus Sulpitius* is a sufficient witness also how renowned a man this our Brittish Emperor was in many respects, for concerning that great blemish which some cast upon him for usurping the Empire, and for deposing one Emperor, and killing another, which were the great exceptions, which that great and Apostolick Bishop St. *Martine* took unto him, and therefore though often envited to his Table, refused to come unto it, He thus declareth himselfe, that the Empire was not sought

Baron. Annal. Tom. 4. *an.* 383.
Sigebert. Chr. an. 383.
Virun. Brit. Hist. l. 5.
Galf. Hist. Brit. l. 5. *c.*11.
Virun. l. 5.
Theat. of G. Brit. l. 6. *p.* 272.
Socrat. Hi. l. 5. *c.* 11.
*Ruffi. l.*2.*c.*15 & 16.
Beda l. 1. *c.* 9.
Malms. l. 1.
Stow, Howes in Maxi.
Mr. *Broug. f.* 572. *Hect. Boe.*
George Buch. Hist. Scot.
Holinsh. Hist. Scot.
Sozom. ut sup.
Theodoret. Hi. Eccle. l. 5. *c.* 13.
Paul. Oros. l. 5. *c.* 34.
Paulus Diaco. l. 1. *c* 3.

S. Severinus de vita S. Martini. Cap. 23.

sought by him, but rather against his will imposed upon him by the Souldiers and pleasure of God, for defence and necessity of the Empire, God himself sufficiently giving testimony thereto, by the incredible event and victory following, and that he slew none of his adversaries but in the feild; upon which satisfaction St. *Martin* came to the feast, and was far more honoured of this Emperor there, than any Prince (the Emperors uncle, brothers, and such others there present) sitting next unto the Emperor himself, and his own Priest and Chaplain sat among those Princes.

Mr. *Broug* fo. 573.

And such was the honour and reverence our Emperor, did yeeld publickly to that holy Bishop, that in that solemn feast he refused to drink untill S. *Martin* had drunk out of the same bole before; he condemned *Priscillianus* the heretick & his Sectaries to death, and banishment, *Justantius* & *Tiberianus* into our *Brittish Island*, named *Silley*; his judgement against those Hereticks, was for things by them committed against his temporal estate.

Harris Hist. Tom. 4. c. 34. Magdeb. cent. 4. c. 16. Sylvius bonus. C. Max. Cæs. Laudes. Io. Leland & Io. Pits. in Silvio Bono. Harris sup. Zosim. l. 4. Baro. & Spondan. 382 in Annal. Annal. Scot. apud Hect. Boet. l. 7. Scot. Hist. in initio.

Yet do I not so contend (saith Mr. *Broughton*) to free *Maximus*, that I would wash him clean from all spots and aspersions, wherewith he is stained by some Writers. I rather excuse him in profession of Religion, then conversation of life; yet both *Symmachus* Consul of *Rome*, and our Brittish Writer *Sylvius* (stiled the good *Sylvius*) living in his time, wrote Books in his praise; and the very Scotish Antiquaries the greatest enemies he had, for conquering and expelling them out of *Brittain*, are forced to confesse that his carriage was such, that it drew even his enemies to love, honour and follow him, and give him that honour here in *Brittain*, which never any Emperor, King or Ruler in it since the first inhabiting thereof enjoyed before him: Which is, that Ruling here 17 years, he possessed and ruled over all *Albion* or *Brittain*. And in this his general command here, was a friend & favourer to good Christians, that *Hiergustus* being then King of the *Picts*, both he and all his subjects Christians, he freely for a small Tribute to testifie the whole Island belonged to the *Roman* Empire in his time, suffered, though a stranger, quietly to reign as King among the *Picts*; And plainly confessed that in *Brittain* divers years he behaved himself, and in all mens judgement governed vertuously, couragiously, and as a good Emperor ought to do. And that both the Christian *Brittains* and *Picts*, the only then inhabitants here did marvelously well love him; his Brittish Wife, Queen and Empress, daughter of *Octavius*, is commended in the Histories to have been a very vertuous Lady.

The Brittish History sayth that *Maximus* being overthrown by *Theodosius*, fled into *Aquileia*, when by the treason of his own Souldiers (whilst he was paying them their wages) he was delivered to *Theodosius*, disrobed of his Imperial ornaments, and speedily put to an ignominious Death.

Theodosius.

Maximus being dead, *Theodosius* the elder, as he was Emperor, so was he King and Ruler in *Brittany*; this man is most renowned in Histories for the honoring the Church, & hate of heresies; his praises be exceeding many among ancient Writers; therefore I will onely and briefly use the testimonies of modern Historians in his behalf, in their own words; *Theodosius* the elder a most Christian Emperor; Theodosius *did open pennance in* Millaine, *and fasted and prayed eight Months together, according as St.* Ambrose *had enjoyned him, because in the first part of his Empire he had commanded 5000 Citizens of Thessalonica to be slain, and for the executing the innocent with the wicked in form of civil justice; therefore the Arch-bishop would not permit him to rule in the Church, nor to receive the Sacrament untill he had performed his pennance.* The Magdeburgians of *Germany* say this Sacrament was *Sacratissimum Domini Corpus, preciosus Domini Sanguis.*

Stow & Howes hist. Tit. Rom. in Theodosio. Magdeburg. Cent. 4. c. 7. Col. 568. Mag. Cent. 4. c. 10. Theod. Hist. l. 6. c. 8.

Howes saith that St. *Ursula* with 11000 Virgins, which were sent into little *Brittain* to be married, were martyred in this *Theodosius* his reign; but others say it was in the time of *Maximus*; one gives this relation, *Maximus* entred into *France* & possessed it all, but especially one Province which was then called *Formorica*, which is now called *Little-Brittain*, because the *Brittains* did conquer and rase it, and with great rage and fury put to Sword all the Natives thereof, left it uninhabited as a wildernesse; *Maximus* thought it necessary to people that Province again, because it lay fit for him, therein to conserve and transport his Brittish Souldiers, and for that purpose he divided the fertile feilds & lands of the *Lesser-Brittain* amongst his Souldiers, which came to him out of *Brit.* to the end they might Till and Husband it, and reap the fruit thereof: But because his Souldiers might marry and have succession, and settle themselves in that Province, where there was no women, for that they were also put to the Sword, he determined to send unto the Island of *Brittain*, *Scotland* and *Ireland* for a great number of Virgins, which being brought into the new and lesse *Brittain*, might marry with those Souldiers who were for the most part naturals of their own Country. The chief Commander of all that Army was called *Conanus*, a man of great birth and of greatest estimation of all the *Brittains*, whom *Maximus* hath made his Leiuetenant General and Warden of all the Ports of that Coast. *Conanus* desired to marry with the daughter of *Dionocius* King of *Cornwal* called *Urs.* a most Noble and vertuous Lady, in whom did shine all the gifts of chastity, beauty & grace which might be desired in a woman; throughout the Province of *Brittain* there

Surius in St. Ursula.

Surius & Ribadeneira, Octob. 21.

The Hist. of St. *Ursula.*

there were called forth 11000 Virgins as well for the intent above mentioned, as also that they might accompany *Ursula* who was to be their leader and Lady; some of these Virgins went of their own accord, others by constraint; But seeing that the command of *Maximus* then Emperour was so peremptory that no excuse could be admitted, they embarked themselves in those ships, which were prepared for their passage unto the new Province of *Brittain.*

It pleased our Lord that these ships lancing out of the Haven met with a quite contrary wind, which instead of carrying that blessed company towards *Brittaine*, it furiously carried them quite contrary, and passing by *Zeland* and *Holland* drove them into the mouth of the river of *Rhene*, a River of great capacity and depth, and carried them so high as the water did ebb and flow. At that time when this happened, *Gratian* the Emperour understanding what *Maximus* had done in *Brittain* and *France*, and that he carried himself as Emperor and Lord, and not as Captain and Officer, for to represse and chastize him, he entertained into his service the *Picts* and *Hunnes* a feirce cruell and Barbarous people, who had conquered the *Gothes*, and done wonderous things by their force of armes: These being gathered together under the command of *Melga* Captain of the *Picts*, and *Gaunus* General of the *Hunnes*, began to molest the Seas and to lie coasting about after the manner of Pirates, robbing & spoiling all that fell into their hands, with intent to passe over into *Brittain* and expulse *Maximus*, and to serve *Gratian* the Emperour, who for that purpose had entertained them; these Barbarous people were at that present where these blessed Virgins arrived, and perceiving that the ships belonged to their enemies, and to *Maximus* in particular, against whom they had undertaken that voyage, they encountered with them, and seeing that they were loaden with Virgins (being as dishonest and lascivious as they were cruel and furious) they intended to ravish them. But these holy Virgins (*Ursula* being leader and encouraging them) determined rather to loose their lives than their chastity, and hereupon as well in deeds as in words, shewing their valour and constancy, and that they were prepared rather to suffer what torments soever, than to offend God, the Barbarous people converting their love into fury and detestation of Christian faith, fell upon them like Wolves upon a flock of Lambs, and put them all to the Sword, because they would remain there no longer, but passe over speedily into *Brittain*, which they thought had been uninhabited, because *Maximus* had drawn so many Souldiers from thence. Of all that holy and Virgin company, only one called *Cordula* remained alive, who through fear did hide herself at the time of that slaughter, but seeing what had passed, and that all the rest of her companions were martyred, being encouraged by the motion of our Lord who had chosen them all for himself, the next day following she discovered her self, and obtained also the Crown of Martyrdome.

11000 Brittish Virgins at one time martyred

Some are of opinion, that the place in which the holy bodies of these Virgins now remain is the very same in which they were martyred, because the earth on which that Church is built, will not retain any dead body, although it be a child newly baptized, but by might it casteth it forth, as *Lindanus* Bishop of *Ruremund* recounteth, giving this as a token, that God will not have any other body to be buried where the bodies of those so many Virgins and Martyrs lie, who shed their blood for confession of his Faith, and defence of their Chastity.

A strange wonder.

Lindanus Bishop of *Ruremund.*

Now the *Roman* Monarchy was drawing on to her fatal period, when *Honorius* succeeding *Theodosius* his Father in the Westerne Empire, sent *Stilico* into *Brittain* to defend the *Brittains* against the *Picts* and Scottish men, who assailed them in most parts of the Isle, working upon the weaknesse of the Province, in which (the most choice and able men, having been from time to time transported and wasted in the Roman Wars with other Nations) there remained not then sufficient to defend it self. The common Souldiers there seeing the state in combustion, took upon them to elect and depose Emperours, first proclaiming *Gratian* a free Citizen of *Rome;* but not long contented with his government, they murdered him, and elected one *Constantine* (for the namesake only) supposing the same to be auspicious: *Constantine* transporting the flower and strength of all *Brittain* into *Gallia*, made many dishonourable leagues (to the prejudice of the Empire) with the Barbarous Nations, that then envaded it, and sent his Son *Constans* (whom of a Monk he had made a *Cæsar*) into *Spain*, where *Constans* (having put to death some principal men whom he suspected to favour *Honorius*) committed the Government of the Country to *Gerontius* his chief Captain, by whom he was afterwards slain at *Vienna* in *Gallia:* And *Constantine* his Father having run through many fortunes, was in the end beseiged at *Arles*, where he was taken and slain by the Souldiers of *Honorius* the Emperor, which then recovered *Brittain.* *Chrysanthus* a man of consular dignity, was then Deputy of *Brittain*, where he won so great reputation, for vertue and integrity in the Government both of the Church (which was then tainted with the gracelesse heresie of *Pelagius* the *Brittain*) and also of the Weal publick of the Province, as he was afterwards (though against his will) preferred to the Bishoprick of *Constantinople.*

Brit. Hist. l. 3. fol. 148.

This

This *Pelagius* the Brittish Heretick was (as the traditions of those parts say) born at *Vsk*, a Market Town in *Monmoth-shire*. The Heresies of this *Pelagius*, and he the first Authour and name-giver unto them, have given the greatest stain and blemish in that kind to this Nation and in this time. For as his heresies were most pestilent, dangerous and infectious, so they took first root, and afterwards fixed themselves so deeply in this *Brittain*, that they were not rooted out, untill after the coming of St. *Augustine* hither about two hundred yeares after: Notwithstanding we had so many and worthy men here, both of our own Nation and others, divers of them sent hither by the See Apostolick to oppose and suppresse it, as both our Scottish and English Writers do testifie: It is the common consent of Historians both of this and forreign Countries, that this *Pelagius* (as is said before) was a Brittain of this Kingdom; divers of our Antiquaries hold that he was a Monk and Abbot after in our old received Monastery of *Bangor*, which is made more probable, both in respect that *Leporius Agricola* his Scholler and follower in his errors a long time, though after recanting them, was a Priest and Monk of the same Monastery, and of all places in *Brittain*, the places thereabout were most infected with the heresie rageing there long after the time of St. *Germanus* and *Lupus*, sent thither by Pope *Celestine* to suppresse it, and was in a Synod of all the Bishops, Abbots and chief Clergy men of *Cambria* there confuted and confounded by St. *David*. All authors agree that this *Pelagius* was very learned, and the title Arch-Heretick, which is commonly given unto him, doth so testifie: So did the great number of Councels gathered to condemn him; so did also the particular best learned men in those daies; St. *Aug. Jerom, Innocentius, Orosius, Genadius* and others which wrote against him; all the Errors wherewith he was charged, he at length renounced, though dissembled for fear, as appears by him after: I think it not convenient to set down his errors, the world being so apt to broach new doctrines, lest any giddy brainsick new molded Saint make use of them, both to the destruction of his own Soul, and of many other, the ordinary sort of people being so prone to follow after new Preachers.

Virun. Hist. Scot.
Hector. Boet. Hist. l. 9. fol. 179. *p.* 1.
Geor. Bucan. Rerum Scot. l. 5. *Reg.* 52. *p.* 160.
Hollinshed Hi. of *Scot.* in *frequa hand.*
Aug. Epist. 106.
Bede Hist. l. 1.
Hen. Hunt. Hist. l. 1.
Math. West. Chron. an. 404.
Floren. Wig. Chron an 413. *alii* 435.
Mr. *Bro.* fol. 605.
Aug. l. de Heres. Cler. 88. *l.* 2. *de Pecc. origin. c.* 11. *Epist.* 106.
l. 2. *de pec. orig. c.* 8, 9. 14. *l.* 2. *Retr. c.*47.
Hier. Ep. 79. *& ad Alip. Dial cont. Pelag.*
Prosper. de Ingrat.
Isidor Pelus. Epist. 314.
Mr. *Broughton* fo. 606.
Bed. l. 1. *hist. c.* 17.
Math. West. Chron. an. 442.
Pits. ætat. 4. *p.* 85.
Bal. l. de scrip. cent. 1. *in Pelag.*

Yet to free our Kingdom of *Brittain* & *Wales* also of giving life to such a man, St. *Hier.* saith he was by nation a *Scot*, as *Isidore Pelusiota* noteth, and also a voluptuous Monk, both which may be reconciled, if we say he was born among the *Scots*, and bred in our great Monastery of *Bangor* and there long time a holy Monk, but after falling both into heresie and lewdnesse of life, he was often condemned in divers Councels in *Asia, Africa* and *Europe*, whether he had spread his heresies, but not perfectly untill the time of Pope *Zosimus* about the year of Christ 418 being by him finally condemned, both he and his followers were driven into exile by *Honorius* the Emperor, and that heresie condemned in all the World; This *Pelagius*, though he had many followers, yet were they all strangers, for the great honour to this Nation, that it had such learned men, that even one of them falling into error did so much prevail and dilate it both in *Europe, Africa* and *Asia*, and yet in his own Country could nothing prevail, but was at the first convinced, rejected and exiled, and did only indeavour to infect *Brittain* his native Country, but could not effect his desire therein.

Now the *Romans* about four hundred and seventy yeares after their first enterance into this Isle waxed weary of the Government of *Brittain* and *Brittains*, that had been many times assailed by their uncivil neighbours (consorted with strangers of divers Nations) perceived themselves unable to make resistance, as in the former times; whereupon they sent Embassadors to *Rome*, requiring aid, and promising fealty, if the *Romans* would rescue them from the oppression of their enemies. Then was there a Legion sent over into the Island to expulse the barbarous people out of the province, which being with good successe effected, the *Romans* counselled the *Brittaines* for their better defence to make a stone wall betwixt * *Glota* and || *Bodatria* (the two armes of the Sea that ran into the Island) and so departed thence, but this Wall was only afterwards made of Turves, and not of stone as they were directed, (the *Brittains* then not having any skill in such kind of buildings) by which means it served to little purpose; for the Scotshmen and *Picts* understanding that the *Romans* were gone, passed over the water in boats at both ends of the Wall, invaded the borders of the province, and with main force bare down all before them, whereupon the Embassadors were sent again out of *Brittain*, to declare the miserable state of the Province, which without speedy succour was likely to be lost.

* The firth of *Dunbretton* in *Scotland.*
|| *Edenbur.* Firth.

Upon the complaint and earnest sollicitation of the *Brittains*, there was another Legion sent over by *Ætius* the President of *Gallia*, under the Conduct of *Gallio* of *Ravenna* to aid the distressed *Brittains*, and the *Romans* having reduced the Province into her former state, did tell the *Brittains*, that it was not for their ease to take any more such long Journies, being costly and paineful, considering that the Empire it self was assailed, and in a manner overrunne by Strangers; and therefore that from thenceforth they should provide for their own safety, that they should learn to use Armour and Weapons, and trust to their own valour. Howbeit the Romans (in regard of the good service done by the Brittish

Brittish Nation in former times) began to build a Wall of Stone from East to West, in the self same place where *Severus* the Emperor had cast his Trench, the labour and charges of the work being born partly by the *Romans*, and partly by the *Brittains* themselves. This Wall contained eight foot in bredth, and twelve in hight (some Reliques thereof, saith the *Brittish* History, remaine to this day;) upon the Sea-coast towards the South, they raised Bulwarks (one somewhat distant from another) to empeach the Enemies landing in those parts; and this done, they took their last farewell, transporting their Legions into *Gallia*, as men resolved to return hither no more. As soon as they were gone, the barbarous people having intelligence thereof, presumed confidently, that without any great assistance they might now enter the Province: and thereupon accounting as their own whatsoever was without the Wall, they gave an assault to the Wall itself, and with Graples, and such like Engines, pulled down to the ground a great part thereof, while the *Brittains* inhabiting the borders being awaked with the suddenness of the Enterprise, gave warning to the rest of their Countreymen within the Land to arm themselves with speed, and to make resistance.

About this time also, which was about the year of our Redemption 430, the state of the Church in *Brittain* was much incumbred by the Heresie of *Pelagius*, (of which a little before, yet I here again repeat it in another Authors Language, for fuller satisfaction of my Reader) which being by birth a *Brittain*, by profession a Monk, and as some think, trained up in the Monastery of *Bangor*, travelled first into *Italy*, then into *Sicilia*, *Egypt*, and other East parts of the World, to learn and study as he professed, whereby he wound himself into the good opinion of many men of great fame in those daies for learning and piety; as namely, of *Paulinus* Bishop of *Nola*, and by his means, of S. *Augustine*, till the Heretical assertions, which himself and his Disciple *Celestinus* a Scotchman, secretly taught, being by St. *Hierom* discovered, were afterwards condemned by the Bishop of *Rome Innocentius* the first: whereupon they returned again into *Brittain*, being obstinately bent to maintain their former Heresie; which *Agricola* the Son of *Severianus*, a Bishop of that Sect, had not long before brought thither, whereby the same in short time was received and approved among the Christians in divers parts of the Isle; so that betwixt Heresie among the *Brittains* themselves, and Paganism professed by their Enemies, the light of Christian Religion seemed for a time to be eclipsed. Howbeit, some of the *Brittains*, disliking those heretical Opinions, which as yet they were unable by knowledge in the Scriptures to confute; and perceiving withal what dangerous inconveniences to the State arose oft times by reason of their disagreement one from another in matters of Religion, earnestly required the Bishops of *France* to send over some godly, wise, and learned men, that might defend the truth of Christianity, which seemed to be born down by the subtil allegations of humane Reason. Hereupon the Bishops called a Synod, wherein *Germanus* the Bishop of *Auxerre*, and *Lupus* Bishop of *Troyes* in *Champaigne* were appointed to go into *Brittain*, and to undertake the Cause; which they afterwards prosecuted with so good success, as many Hereticks among the *Brittains* were openly convinced, and Christians confirmed in faith. About the same time *Ninianus Bernitius* (of the Race of the Brittish Princes) was sent into *Pictland* to convert the Inhabitants there to Christianity: *Palladius* a Grecian was likewise appointed by *Celestine* Bishop of *Rome* to Preach the Gospel in *Scotland* unto such there as yet remained in Infidelity, and to suppress the *Pelagian* Heresie new sprung up in that Kingdom, to be the first and chief Bishop of the Church there; for which purpose also *Patricius*, surnamed *Magonius*, (born in *Brittain*) was sent to the Irish and Scotch men that then dwelt in the Isles of the *Orcades* and *Hebrides*: these three Religious Fathers were much honoured in those dayes, for the reverend opinion which most men had of their Learning and Integrity of life, and they are accounted the Apostles and Patrons of the Scotish, Irish, and Pictish Nations, as being the several Instruments of the general Conversion of each of them.

Brittish Hist. fol. 152. l. 3.

Brittish Hist. l 3. f. 153.

Within few years after the Brittains were again hotly pursued by the Scotchmen and Picts, who swarmed over a great part of the Land, taking from the Brittains for a time all opportunities of convening and assembling themselves together, as in former dangers they had been accustomed; whereby no small number of the Inhabitants of the Province (dispairing of better success) retired themselves, giving way unto the present necessity, while each man (as in common calamities oft times it falleth out) laying aside the care of the publick, made provision for his own safety, leaving the Enemy in the mean time to take and kill such as resisted.

Some of the Brittains being driven out of their own houses and possessions, fell to robbing one another, encreasing their outward troubles with inward tumult and civil dissention, by which means a great number of them had nothing left to sustain them but what they got by hunting and killing of wild beasts. Others burying their

Treasures

Brit. Hist. l. 3. fol. 158.
a Southwales.
b Northwales.
c Cornwall & Devonshire.

Treasures under ground (whereof great store hath been found in this Age) did flee themselves either into the Countrey of the (*a*) *Silures* and (*b*) *Ordonices*, and into the West part of the Isle, (where the (*c*) *Damonians* then inhabited) or else into *Amorica* in *France*; the rest being hemmed in with the Sea on the one side, and their Enemies on the other, sent to the Emperor for aid; which they could not obtain, for that the *Goths* and *Hunns* invading *Gallia* and *Italy*, the greatest part of the Forces of the Empire was drawn thither for defence of those places: by reason whereof the State of *Brittain* now declining with the Empire, and shrinking under the burthen of barbarous Oppression, the *Brittains* sent Embassadors again to *Ætius* the President in *Gallia*, desiring him to relieve their necessities, declaring withall, that themselves were the small remnant which survived after the slaughter of so many thousands whom either the Sword or the Sea had consumed; for the barbarous Enemy drave them upon the Sea, the Sea again upon the Enemies; between both which they suffered two kindes of death, as being either killed or drowned, that it imported the Majesty of the Roman Empire to protect them, who had so many hundred years lived under their obedience, and were now plunged into the depth of intollerable miseries; for besides the calamities of War both civil and foreign, at one instant they were afflicted with dearth and famine which forced them sometimes to yield themselves to the merciless Enemy. But their complaints availed nothing; for the Romans plainly denied to send them any more succour; whereof the Scotishmen and Picts being certainly advertised, and knowing how small a number of able men remained in the Province to withstand their attempts, assailed first such places of strength as guarded the borders, and afterwards entered the Province it self, where, by continual course of Conquests, they found a passage into the heart of the Isle, spoyled the People of their wealth, burnt their Cities, and brought the Inhabitants thereof under a miserable Servitude.

Thus about five hundred years after the Romans first Entrance, and four hundred forty six after our Saviours birth, the Isle of *Brittain*, which had been not only the principal Member of the Empire, but also the seat of the Empire it self, and the Seminary of Soldiers sent out into most parts of the World, was now in the time of *Honorius* bereaved of the greatest part of her ancient Inhabitants, and left a prey to barbarous Nations.

SHREWS-

SHREWSBURY.

SHREWSBURY is the principal Town in *Shropshire*, and stands neatly upon a Hill, and is almost encompassed round by the River *Severn*; that part thereof which is not fenced by the River, being fortified by a very strong Castle, built by *Roger de Montgomery*, the first Earl thereof. A fair and goodly Town it is, well traded, and frequented by all sorts of people, both Welsh and English, by reason of the Trade of Cloath and other Merchandise, this being the common Mart and Empory between *England* and *Wales*: it standeth in the very midst or centre, as it were, of the whole Countrey, which generally is inferiour to none about it for delight and plenty; for the number of Towns and Castles standing exceeding thick on every side (as having formerly been a frontier Countrey) very far above them. It belonged anciently to the *Cornavii*, and at the *Norman* Conquest was bestowed on *Roger de Montgomery*, who first made it eminent, and with his Successors, and since them the honorable Family of the *Talbots* enjoyed the Stile and Title of Earls of Shrewsbury.

1. *Roger de Montgomery.*
2. *Hugh de Montgomery.*
3. *Robert de Montgomery.*

4. *John Talbot* Marshal of *France*, created Earl of *Shrewsbury* by K. *H.* 6.
5. *John Talbot*, L. Tre.
6. *John Talbot.*
7. *Geo. Talbot.*
8. *Francis Talbot.*
9. *Geo. Talbot.*
10. *Gilbert Talbot.*
11. *Edward Talbot.*
12. *Geo. Talbot.*
13. *John Talbot* now living, and Earl of *Shrewsbury* 1661.

THE EARL OF DERBY.

THOMAS Stanley Earl of *Derby*, Knight of the Garter, *&c.*

Tho. Earl of *Derby*, *&c.*

Edward Earl of *Derby*, *&c.*

Elinor Daughter to *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Salisbury.*

Anne Daughter to *Ed.* L. *Hastings*, which Family descends from the Brittish line, as shall appear in its proper place.

Dorothea Daughter to *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, by which Match this honorable Family descends from the Brittish line, as in the Pedegree of the Duke of *Norfolk.*

Henry Earl of *Derby*, *&c.*

Margaret Daughter to *Henry Clifford* Earl of *Cumberland* and *Elinor* his Wife, Daughter and Coheir to *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk* and *Mary* Queen of *France*, Daughter to *Hen.* 7. and Grandchild to *Owen Tudor*, lineally descended from the Prince of *Southwales*.

Ferdinando, *Sans* Issue male.

William Earl of *Derby*.

Elizabeth Daughter to *Edward Vere* Earl of *Oxon* and *Anne Cecil* his Wife, by which Match, as in the Pedegrees of *Oxford*, *Salisbury*, and *Exceter* appears, this Family descends from the *Brittish* Princely Stems.

James Earl of *Derby* lost his head as a most faithfull and loyal Subject for his leige Lord King *Charles* of blessed memory.

Charlet Daughter to the Duke of *Tremulia*.

Charles Earl of *Derby*, Lord *Stanley* of *Latham*, Lord *Strange* of *Knocking*, and of the *Isle of Man*, a faithfull Subject to his King, a Patron to his Countrey, and Terror to his Enemies.

DERBY.

Derby is a part of the *Coritain*, and took that name from *Derby* the chief City, a Town conveniently seated on the River of *Derwent*, beautified with five Parish Churches, a goodly stone Bridge, and a large Market place; and no less famous for good Ale, than *Banbury* for good Cakes and Cheese: finally the Town is well traded, and of good resort, and is the usuall place of holding Sessions and Assises for all the County. The Countrey of the East and South parts well manured and fruitfull, yielding a very spacious and pleasing prospect, both out of *Cutbury* Castle and that of *Boulsover*. The West part, which they call the *Peak*, is not so pleasing to the eye, though possibly as profitable to the Purse, being rich in Iron, Lead, and Coals, which it yields abundantly, and grazing multitudes of Sheep on the Mountain tops. It contains in it 106 Parishes, of the which eight be Market-Towns, the chief thereof being *Derby*, as before is said; the Catalogue of whose Earls here followeth.

1. *William de Ferrars.*
2. *William de Ferrars.*
3. *William de Ferrars.*
4. *Robert de Ferrars.*
5. *Edm. of Lancaster* second Son to K. *Hen.* 3. after which this Title was continued in the House of *Lancaster*.
6. *Henry of Lancaster* Son of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, created Earl of *Derby* in his Fathers life time, 11 *Edw.* 3.
7. *Henry* of *Bullingbrook* son of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, created Earl of *Derby* in his Fathers life, 9 *Ri.* 2.

Thomas

8. *Thomas Stanley* created Earl of *Derby* by K. *Hen.* 7. Lord Constable.
9. *Thomas Stanley.*
10. *Edward Stanley.*
11. *Henry Stanley.*
12. *Ferdinando Stanley.*
13. *William Stanley.*
14. *James Stanley.*
15. *Charles Stanley* now Earl 1661.

The End of the first Part, or Tome.

Cambria Trivmphans,

OR

BRITTAIN

IN ITS

PERFECT LUSTRE.

SHEVVING THE

Origen and Antiquity

OF THAT

ILLUSTRIOUS NATION.

THE SUCCESSION OF THEIR

KINGS AND PRINCES,

FROM THE FIRST, TO

KING CHARLES,

Of Happy Memory.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTREY: THE HISTORY OF THE ANTIENT AND MODERNE ESTATE.

THE MANNER OF THE INVESTURE OF THE PRINCES, WITH THE COATS OF ARMS OF THE NOBILITY.

The Second Tome.

By PERCY ENDERBIE, Gent.

LONDON,

Printed for *Andrew Crooke*, and are to be sold at the *Green Dragon* in St. *Paul's* Church-Yard.

1661.

TO

HIS ROYAL GRACE

THE DUKE,

BROTHER TO

HIS SACRED MAJESTY,

MONARCH OF GREAT BRITTAIN, KING OF FRANCE AND IRELAND, &c.

SIR,

GOLD *the sinue and nerve of war (without which the greatest Princes and Polititians fall short of their desired ends) and History the faithfull mirrour, in which the most accomplish't of Commanders may dress and modifie themselves even to the very height of vertue and perfection, in this walk hand in hand, and keep an equal sympathy : that whether they flow from the hands of Peers or Peasants, they still retain the same vigour, force, and vertue ; why did great* Alexander *set so great an estimate upon grave* Homers *works, but that he found in them examples worthy imitation, and also inglorious deeds, to be avoyded like Rocks in raging Tempests? This work great Prince, (which most humbly begs your Protection, as the safest Azylum) proceeds from a pen altogether Rural, yet doth it contain matter fit for imitation, selected from Authors of faithfull integrity. Behold a* Constantius, *memorable for an Act recorded by many Ancient Historians, who to make trial of true Christians, and accordingly advance them, first exiled from his Court, all who would not perpetrate themselves and adore the Pagan Gods; and after trial made, the Complyers he abhor'd, and revoked the constant refusers ; preferring them to places of greatest trust and honour ; affirming that they would never be true to a mortal Emperour, that would be false to an immortal Deity.* Quomodo inquit fidem erga Imperatorem servare poterunt inviolatam, qui adversus Deum optimum maximum perfidi esse manifesto convincuntur: *and therefore saith the same Author,* Decrevit secum hos qui se fideles erga D. O. M. declarassent in amicorum atque adeo consiliorum munero habere: *And for this and such like his pious and vertuous transactions*: Fertur Constantio Angelus astistisse; *which* Pomponius Lætus *in these words confirmes,* Cum Pater Cæsarem fecerat, celesti nuntio

admonitus, Constantinum, &c. *The body of this glorious* Cæsar, *was first with all Princely solemnity interred at* York, *and after translated to* Carnarvon *in the time of King* Edward I. *and by him commanded to be enshrined in that Church.* Apud Carnarvon maximi principis patris nobilis Imperatoris Constantini erat inventum & rege jubente honorifice collocatum. *Thus we clearly see vertue and Noble actions not only crowned here upon Earth with glorious Sepultures and inscriptions, but even approved by Heaven it self, by Divine and Celestial Revelation.*

Let us march a little further into the Court of Honour, and great Theater, where mighty Emperors and Monarchs act their parts, and there we shall find a great Brittish Constantine *the first Christian Emperor, doing what? taking in hand a doubtfull yet cruel war, what did he then?* Deum quem pater sancte adoravisset solum observandum, colendumque statuit, Quo circa hujus opem precibus imploravit, hunc oravit, hunc obtestatus est ut tum quinam esset ipsi vellet significare, tum rebus quas apud animum proposuisset dexteram velut adjutricem porrigere; *he resolved to have the true God, whom his Father adored devoutly to be only adored and worshiped, wherefore by his prayers he implored his help, he prayed and intreated his aid, him he besought to declare himself unto him, and assist him in his enterprise: and what followed these divine and Heavenly ejaculations and inspirations? About noon, (the day somewhat declining)* Constantine *saw in the Sky, a lightsome pillar in form of a cross, wherein were these words engraven.* In this sign overcome: *and the night following in his sleep he beheld Christ, who said thus unto him.* Frame unto thy self the form of a Cross, after the example of the sign which appeared unto thee, and bear the same against thy Enemies as a fit banner or token of victory. *And that the effects were answerable to the divine promises, hear what* Eusebius *relates, as spoken by* Constantine *himself.* Hoc salutari signo vero fortitudinis judicio vestram Tiranidis jugo liberavi civitatem & S. P. Q. R. libertatem vindicans pristinæ amplitudini & splendori restitui: *You have here viewed Illustrious Prince, our first Christian Emperor, and his Father; fit patterns for imitation: Cast your Gracious eyes upon our first Catholick King,* Lucius, *and you shall find him, (Christianity being now established) thus Charactered.* Interea gloriosus ille Britonum Rex Lucius, cum intra regnum suum cultum vere fidei magnificatum esse vidisset, maximo gaudio fluctuans, possessiones & territoria quæ prius templa Idolorum possidebant in meliorem usum vertens Ecclesiis fidelium permanere concessit, & quia majorem honorem ipsis impendere debuerat, augmentavit; illas amplioribus agris & mansis, omnique libertate sublimavit. *And a little after* Lucius *the first Christian King of this Land then called* Brittain, *founded the first Church in* London, *that is to say, St.* Peters *Church upon Cornhill, where he setled an Archbishops See, making that Church the Metropolis of his Kingdom: neither was his zeal and piety confined to that City, for you shall find him erecting a goodly Cathedral at* Caerlegion, *in that part of* England, *(abusively called* Wales) *which now is known by the name of* Monmothshire, *as also the famous University of* Bangor *in the remotest parts thereof. This* holy King, *(saith my Author) granted, made, and signed many writings, Charters and donations for defence, maintenance, and preservation of Religion; as to the*

University

University of Cambridge, *the School of* Shaftsbury, *with others: and when he had done all this,* Anno 201. Inclitus Britannorum Rex Lucius in bonis actibus assumptus ab hac vita Claudiocesbriæ migravit ad Christum, & in Ecclesia primæ sedis sepultus honorifice. *King* Arthur *sealed many grants for the advancement of Religion and Learning, and by reason of his great victories thrice changed his armorial ensignes, at last advancing the cross; for my Author saith, King* Arthur, *that mighty conquerour and worthy, had so great affection and love to this sign, that he left his armes which he used before, wherein were figured three Dragons, another of three crownes (or as some say of thirteen) and depicted in his shield a cross silver in a field vert, and on the first quarter thereof he figured an Image of our B. Lady with her Son in her armes, and with this sign he did wonders in Arms. And to this hour we see the Knights of the Noble order of the Garter, of which number your Grace (the flower of chevaldry) is one, to bear Argent a plain cross Gules; the field signifying pureness of life; the cross, the blood that Christ shed for this our people, whom* Trevisa *calleth the people of God, and the Realm of Gods Land; the same ensign did* Joseph *of* Aramathia *give unto* Arviragus *King of* Brittain, *not many years after our Saviours passion;* Cadwalader *the last Brittish Monarch for his armes bore Azure a cross formy fitched Or: whole volumes may be compiled of this Subject, and the worthy and most Christian acts of your sanctly progenitors. But least I should convert an Epistle Dedicatory into History or Chronology, I will proceed no further, humbly offering up these my weak endeavours before the shrine of your goodness, with all integrity, beseeching Almighty God that you may if not excel, at least equal the most valiant and vertuous of your Royal Progenitors, which shall be the daily prayers of*

Your Royal Highness

Most faithful and humble servant,

PERCY ENDERBY.

THE DUKE OF YORK.

ANARAWD King of *Northwales.*

Eidwal King of the same.

Meurick or *Meirick.*

Eidwal II.

Jago.

Conan.

Griffith King of *Northwales.*

Owen King of *Northwales.*

Jorwerth Son and Heir to *Owen*, married *Marret* D. to *Madoc* Prince of *Powis.*

Lhewelyn Prince of *Northwales.*

Gladis sole Daughter and Heir, married to *Ralph* Lord *Mortimer*, who in her right should have been Prince of *Northwales.*

Roger Lord *Mortimer.*

Edmund Lord *Mortimer.*

Roger Lord *Mortimer*, Earl of *March.*

Edmund Lord *Mortimer*, *&c.*

Roger Lord *Mortimer.*

Edmund Earl of *March* married *Philip* D. and H. to *Lyonel* D. of *Clarence.*

Roger Mortimer Earl of *March*, left one only Daughter and Heir, married to *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge.*

Richard Duke of *York.*

King *Edward* the Fourth.

Elizabeth

Elizabeth sole daughter and heir, married to King *Henry* the seventh descended from *Owen Tudor*. *Margaret* eldest daughter to *Henry* the seventh, and in her Issue his *Inheretrix*, was Grandmother to *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, *France*, and *England*, Mother to King *James*, King of great *Brittain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, &c. Grand-Father to *James* Duke of *York*, who married *Anne*, daughter to Sir *Edward Hyde* Baron of *Henden*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, and hath Issue *Charles* Duke of *Cambridge*.

YORK.

The City of *York* anciently called *Eboracum*, is seated upon the river *Ure*, which we call *Ouse*, in the West-riding of this County, and is the second City of *England*, both for fame and greatness; a pleasant large and Stately place, all well fortified, and beautifully adorned, as well with private as publick edifices, and rich and populous with all; seated on the river *Ouse*, which cutteth it as it were in twain, both parts being joyned together with a fair stone bridge, consisting of high and mighty arches: a City of great fame in the Roman times, and of as eminent reputation in all ages since, and in the several turnes and changes which have befallen this Kingdom under the Saxons, Danes, and Normans, hath still preserved its ancient lustre; adorned it was with an Archiepiscopal See, in the time of the *Brittains*, nor stooped it lower, when the Saxons received the Faith. *Richard* the second, laying unto it a little Territory on the West side thereof, made it a county of it self; in which the Archbishops of *York* enjoyed the rights of Palatines: and for a further lustre to it, *Henry* the eighth appointed here a councel for the Government of the Northern parts, consisting of a Lord President, certain Councellors, a Secretary and other Officers, and yet in none of these hath *York* been more fortunate then that it adorned so many Princes of the Imperial line of *Germany*, and blood Royal of *England*, with stile and attribute of

Dukes and Earls of *York*.

1. *Otho* of *Bavaria* Earl of *York*.
2. *Edmund* of *Langley*, fift Son to *Edward* the third, Duke of *York*.
3. *Edward Plantagenet* Son of *Edward* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*.
4. *Rich. Plantagenet*, Nephew of *Ed.* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*.
5. *Rich.* of *Shrewsbury* Son of King *Edw.* Duke of *York*.
6. *Henry*, second Son to King *Henry* seventh, Duke of *York*, after King of *England*.
7. *Charles* second Son of *James* King of *England*.
8. *James* second Son to King CHARLES now Duke of *York*.

THE DUKE OF CUMBERLAND.

IT is needless to set down at large the Brittish line of this Heroick and Warlike Prince *Rupertus*, being sufficient to tell you that he is Son to that Peerless and unparallel'd Princess *Elizabeth* Queen of *Bohemia*, daughter to *James* King of great *Brittain*; sister to *Charles* King of great *Brittain* of immortal fame and memory, and Aunt to *Charles* now King of great *Brittain*, whom we may justly call the miraculous; God of his infinite goodness having so miraculously preserved and restored, and doubtless will still protect him.

CUMBERLAND.

Cumberland is the farthest County of *England* on the North-West side, anciently part of the *Brigants*. It is called *Cumbria* as being inhabited by the true and natural *Brittains*, who in our language are called *Kymry*, when as the residue of those Northern parts had yielded to the conquering Saxon: a country for the Scituation of it, neither unpleasant nor unprofitable, the valleys yielding corn sufficiently, the Mountains breeding great flocks of sheep, the Meeres replenished with all kind of wild fowle, and the adjoyning Sea affording variety of fish. It containeth in it not above 58. parish Churches, but very many Chappels of ease as big and large as are the Churches; of these, there are nine market Townes, whereof the chief (next *Carlile*) for dispatch of business is that of *Parith*, wherein they hold their Sessions and Assises. Late was it ere this County became an Earldom, being now become a Dukedom, when *Henry* the eighth bestowed the stile and dignity of Earl of *Cumberland*, upon *Henry* Lord *Clifford*, and *Charles* the first, the dignity of Dukedom upon his Nephew Prince *Rupert*.

Earls and Dukes of *Cumberland*.

Henry Lord *Clifford* created Earl of *Cumberland* by K. *Henry* the 8.
Henry Clifford, Earl.
George Clifford, Earl.
Francis Clifford, Earl.
Henry Clifford, Earl.

Prince *Rupert* Duke of *Cumberland*.

TOMUS

TOMUS SECUNDUS.

THE

ANCIENT AND MODERN BRITTISH AND WELSH HISTORY.

AFTER the *Romans* had given over the Government and protection of the *Brittains*, the inhabitants of the South part of the Isle, being altogether, by their own strength, unable any longer to withstand the furious assaults of the *Scottish men* and *Picts* (who were already come with their power as far as *Stanford* upon the River of *Welland)* assembled themselves together in several companies, and the most ancient and best respected among them entred into consultation, what means might then be used for defence in a case of such necessity. But first of all for that they had found by their late experience what dangerous effects proceed from civil jars, they resolved with common consent to run all joyntly one and the same course: and for the better strengthening of this their purpose they elected a King whose name was *Vortiger*, a man much esteemed both for the Nobility of his birth (as being extract from the line of the Brittish Princes) and also for the General good opinion conceived of his sufficiency to undergo so weighty a charge, though the eminency of his degree did soon after lay open those vices and infirmities which his private life had concealed. To him did all the petty Princes in the Isle submit themselves.

Brit. Hist. part 2.l.1.*fol.* 176.

A Town in *Lincolnshire.*

They then entered into Consultation together, and called to minde the Conditions of such Nations as were most known unto them, considering well with themselves, that from the Romans there was no more relief to be expected *(Italy* it self, the seat of the Empire, being invaded by strangers) and *France* was assailed as well as *Brittain.* That *Germanie* (though a mighty and ample Region) was not altogether free from incumbrance. For this Countrey had formerly been the common Receptacle of those Northren people, that dwelling beyond the *Rhene* and *Panon*, and being very fruitful in generation, came usually thither to disburden themselves, and to seek new habitations: by reason whereof the *Germains* themselves were much distressed, and now and then forced to abandon their Native Soyl, being sometimes also by consent among themselves chosen out by lots for that purpose; howbeit those strangers which had there planted themselves, were for the most part better able to annoy other Countreys, then to maintain in peace what by intrusion and violence they had gotten. Among all the *Germains* there was at that time no one Nation which for great adventures both by Sea and Land was more renowned then the Saxons. For touching qualities of the minde, they were bold, hardy, and vain glorious, patiently enduring labour, hunger and cold, whereunto by the constitution of their bodies, and temperance of the Climate they seemed to be framed, as being very strong, and yet not unwieldy, tall of stature, but not uncomely or out of due proportion. For the North Region by reason of the coldnesse of the air, which driveth the natural heat inward, bringeth forth men commonly of greater courage and ability of body, then those countreys that lye nearer the sun. Their dyet was simple and homely, neither knew they any other a long time, till by attaching some of the Roman ships, stragling about the coasts of *France* and the Lower *Germany*, they became first acquainted with their manner of victualling. Their habit was neither costly nor cumbersome, but serving indeed rather for decency and ornament then for defence against the sharpnesse of the air, or such like annoyances. For their garments were commonly of linnen or yarne, woven with divers colours, and hanging loose about them, the locks of their hair (which in former time they had been accustomed to shave) being then curled and spread abroad in compasse, so that they covered their shoulders and upper parts of their cassocks. The weapons which they ordinarily used in fights, were

Saxons renowned both by sea and land.

long

long spears, round targets, and betle axes, having also (trussed up at their backs) certain short swords, which they did wear continually for readinesse upon all occasions. In the art of Navigation they were very expert, and lived at the first by pilfery, and afterwards by open robbery, being trained up therein, even from their childhood, under a kind of discipline: stormes at sea, unseasonable weather, perils of Rocks and Sands, loss of goods and shipwracks (which terrifie other men) they carelessely contemned, while they seemed to have not only a certain knowledge of them, but also a certain familiarity with them. The Offices of Souldiers and Marriners they executed with like skill, and often times with equall advantage. There was no kind of Cruelty, in a manner new or strange unto them. Neither were they altogether void of policie, in watching opportunity of time and place, to further their designs, albeit they were for the most part more suddain in attempting and procuring other mens harmes, then wary or well advised in avoiding their own. Superiority in degrees they hardly admitted, but each man commanded and obeyed as the cause required, being as ready to learn of his fellowes what he knew not, as to instruct others in those things wherein he happened to be skilfuller then the rest. Of their blood they were nothing at all sparing, but they exercised cruelty sometimes even upon themselves, as making no account to cast away their own lives, rather then to endure any publick shame, scorn or disgrace.

The customes and manners of the *Saxons*.

When they did set forth to Sea upon any Voyage, their custome was to choose out of the number of their Captives every tenth man to be murdered, and offered us as a purging sacrifice to their profane Gods; esteeming it a work of Religion, and much more behooveful for them, then to receive any ransome for redemption of such prisoners as they had taken.

The wicked Sacrifices of the *Saxons*.

The Ancestours of the *Saxons* (as approved Authors report) did fetch their Original from the *Sacæ*, a people of *Asia*, that came first out of *Scythia* to *Europe* with the *Goths*, *Suevians* and *Dacians*, and being either by nature inclined to War, or by necessity constrained thereto for supplying their own wants, ranged oft times from place to place, as men alwaies ready upon hope of spoyle to be drawn into any action, or to encounter any peril whatsoever. In processe of time they seated themselves in *Cimbria Chersonesus* (now called) *Denmark*, and in the Raign of *Diocesian* the Emperour, became famous for their Piracies committed upon the Coasts of *Brittain* and the Lower *Germany*, when *Carausius* being sent forth with a Navy to represse them, under colour of that service attempted, and with some difficulty attained the Empire. Afterwards passing over the River of *Elbe*, they intruded themselves by little and little into the ancient seat of the *Suevians*, encroaching also upon *Friseland* and *Holland*, then called *Batavia*, the greatest number of them planting themselves in that part of *Germany* which is now called *Saxonie*. These were the men whom the *Brittains* supposed best able, and most likely to assist them, and thereupon Messengers were sent to declare unto them, that the fame of their valour and experience in warlick actions had moved the *Brittains* to require their aid against the barbarous and bloody people, which assayed by force to subdue the whole Island: that next the *Romans* who had now abandoned them, they knew no Nation more worthy then theirs, that the very terrour of the *Saxon* name (if they should but once set foot in the Isle) was able to daunt their enemies, who were for the most part men unarmed, unskilful in military affairs, and many times confounded by their own multitude. Finally, that if they would undertake this War they should want neither provision of Victual or any thing else for their maintenance; the Isle being very large and fruitful, yielding abundance of all things that might serve either for profit or delight.

The *Saxons* from whence.

The *Brittains* send for the *Saxons*.

Brit. Hist. part 2. *l.* 1.

The *Saxons* being very glad of this occasion of employment (which themselves would have sought if it had not been thus offered) promise to satisfie the *Brittains* request by sending over with speed such able men as they had then in readinesse till further provision could be made; and so the messengers were dismissed.

The messengers had scarcely made report of their negotiation at their returne into *Brittain*, when the news came, that certain *Saxons* under the conduct of *Hengist* and *Horsa* (two brethren) were landed upon the Coasts of *Kent*, whereupon the *Brittains* from most parts thereabout ran to meet them, receiving them with salutations, songs and feastings, after their country guise. The time of the *Saxons* first arrival here by the testimony of their own writers, was in the year of our Redemption 450.

Hengist and *Horsa* arrive in *Brittain*.

But *Vortiger* the King and the chief of the Brittish Nobility entertained them in other manner, giving them thanks for the great care and diligence, which they had shewed by their speedy repair into the Isle: and acquainting them further with the prent estate of their affairs. Then was there a contract made between both Nations, namely that the *Saxons* should undertake the war against the *Picts* and *Scottishmen*, and that the *Brittains* should provide for them all things Necessary thereto, as Victualls, Armour and Souldiers wages; the charge whereof should be borne by the *Brittains* only, who were to leavy the same by the way of tax, to be imposed upon every Inhabitant within the Province according to his ability, which contract with other Articles depending thereupon being ratifyed on both parts (*Hengist* considering wisely the nature of the People with whom he was to en-

Agreement between the Brittains and Saxons against the Picts.

encounter, and the likely advantage of suddain attempts) thought it best to take the first oportunity by leading the *Saxons* (who were very desirous to fight) and such of the *Brittains* also as he supposed fit for service, into those parts where the barbarous enemy was lodged: And to that end provision of Victual, and other necessaries were made in such measure as the shortnesse of the time would permit.

The *Scottishmen* and *Picts* although they did not greatly fear the *Brittains* (whose courage was much abated by the ill successe that accompanied their late conflicts) yet hearing that new supplies of strangers were arrived to assist them, they waxed more wary keeping themselves for the most part in their strength: and now upon certain intelligence of the approach of a well ordered Army, they resolved to try with them, the fortune of a set battail; wherein they found themselves more hardly matched then in former times, by reason that the *Saxons* (nimbly avoiding the darts and spears wherewith they were assailed) did fiercely rush upon the *Picts*, and with their keen swords and weighty axes, made way through the thickest Troops: So that having borne down the most valliant before them, they enforced the rest to forsake the field and save themselves by flight. After this victory they returned to the Isle of *Thenet* (which at their first arrival was assigned to them for a place of Residence) and *Hengist* their Captain fortified there divers places for defence; hoping by that means both to keep his own Territory in surety, as also (as occasion might serve) to enlarge it; for he apprehended it as a matter of no great difficulty to make a conquest of the East part of the Isle, considering that the natural Inhabitants were already brought upon their knees, the King himself given over to ease and pleasure, and in his own conceit the more secure, the lesse he entermedled with publick affairs, that the state of the war now in hand rested meerly in his own direction, and the more freely he was trusted the more safely might he deceive: that (though he was sent for to help the *Brittains*) yet (this fair occasion being offered, which Fortune seemed to have cast into his lap) he had no reason to neglect it, by seeking other mens advantage rather then his own. And for the Contract made with them he was no further bound to it then the *Brittains* themselves, who had already failed in performance of some Covenants, that the breach of one dissolveth all the rest, and finally that in him who hath power (to prevail where he attempts) nothing can be judged unlawful. With those and other like cogitations, he nourished his ambitious humour: howbeit knowing well that the forces which were already brought into the Isle, would not be sufficient to accomplish the enterprize, he perswaded *Vortiger*, it was very necessary that more aid should be sent for out of *Germany*, and to that end he named his brother *Octha* and his son *Ebusa*, men of approved valour, who might be directed to land with a power in the *Picts* own Country, and to assail the Inhabitants there, while himself in the South parts pursued the rest of them (with whom he had already encountered) whose Forces being by that means diverted, from the heart of the Isle to succour their Country men at home, or wanting their wonted supplies, which should then of force be employed elsewhere for defence, there might be some hope of a speedy and full end of the war. The event whereof otherwise was now more to be feared then in former times, if the North *Brittains*, whetted with the desire of revenge, and having space of breathing given them, should make head and assail them again. This counsel seeming profitable (howsoever it proved pernicious in the end) was allowed by the King, either for that he foresaw not the peril likely to ensue thereupon, or else for that such things as God himself hath determined are doubtlesse (though sometimes foreseen) yet never prevented.

Brist. Hist. part 2. l. 1. fol. 182.

The first victory of the *Saxons* against the *Picts*.

In the mean while the *Germains* inflamed with continual reports of the wealth and fruitfulnesse of the Isle (and sollicited by *Hengist* who discovered unto them the weak estate of the *Brittains*, and the facility of supplanting them) hired certain small vessels, wherein themselves, Wives, Children, and Families were transported into divers parts of the land: At which time *Rowen* the daughter of *Hengist* (a woman of excellent beauty, and not of the worst behaviour) having been specially sent for by her father, arrived in *Kent* and was forthwith conveyed to the Pallace where *Vortiger* and *Hengist* made their abode.

Of those *Germains* that then came over there were three several kinds of people, namely *Saxons*, *Juites* and *Angles*, though the *Saxons* seemed to bear the most sway, by reason both of the general respect of that Nation, for their many and great exployts, and also for the authority of their Captains *Hengist* and *Horsa*, who were of the linage of *Woden*, from whom the *Saxon* Princes that afterwards raigned in this Isle, used alwaies for honours sake to derive their descent. From these *Saxons* the East, West and South *Saxons* had their Original: The *Juites* as some Authours report, and as the affinity of the names may seem in some sort to inferr, were descended from the *Jetes* and *Bothes*, and dwelt in the upper part of *Denmark*, which is at this day called *Juiteland*, from them the *Kentish* men, with the Inhabitants of the Isle of *Wight*, and of that part of the Land which lyeth over against it, had their beginning. The name of the *Juites* was of no long continuance in *Brittain*, notwithstanding their posterity was incorporated into the *Saxons* and *Angles*, who were accounted but one Nation, the name of either of them being indifferently used as common to

A God of the *Saxons* from whence we call the third day in the week *Wednesday*.

The *Kentish* men from whence.

to both, till in the end, the *Angles* possessing the greatest part of the land, they were all known and called by that name alone.

Lincolnsh. Yorksh. Northum. Noting. Derby, &c. from whence.

The *Angles* in those dayes were a people well esteemed among the *Germains*, and in number exceeded both *Saxons* and *Juites*. Touching their ancient seat, the opinions of writers are differing, though it be most probable that they did sometimes inhabit that part of *Denmark* yet retaining the name of *Angle*, which lyeth between *Juitland* and *Holsatia*. From them came the East *Angles*, *Mercians*, and *Northumbers*.

*Brittish Hist. par.2.fol.*188.

But *Hengist* knowing well that fraud and cunning practises oft times prevail where force itself cannot, resolved as occasion might serve to make use of both: and to that end observing well the King's humour, he applyed himself in all things to follow it, specially by soothing and nourishing him in those vices, to which by nature he was most addicted, supposing thereby to strengthen his own estate, and with more security to accomplish his desire, while the King intended nothing more then the satisfaction of his own immoderate appetites in sensuall pleasures, which had already brought him in contempt and hatred with his people, and would by all likelyhood open the way to his speedy destruction. Whereupon, one day inviting *Vortiger* to a feast, he appointed *Rowen* his daughter to attend upon him as his Cup-bearer, at which time by her fathers instruction she behaved her self in such manner, as the King fell in love with her, and although he had a wife then living, yet was he not ashamed to tell *Hengist* in plain termes that he earnestly desired to become his Son in Law, if he might attain his consent for the marriage of his daughter. *Hengist* (who had cast out this bait on purpose to catch him) pretended respect of *Vortigers* own reputation, which as he said should be too much impaired by matching with a poor maid, a stranger by birth, far inferiour to him in degree, and no way worthy of so great Fortune: howbeit in the end he seemed by intreaty to yield to that, which himself would voluntarily have offered; and so making use of the occasion he was content to take the thanks, which he of right should have given. Hereupon *Vortiger* having cast behind him, all regard both of Divine and Humane Lawes, did put away his lawful wife (by whom he had three children) and contrary to the advice of his faithful Councellours, married *Hengist* the *Saxons* daughter. Upon the conclusion of this marriage a great part of the Country of *Kent*, which had been many years together governed by *Guorongus* as the Kings Deputy there, was assigned to *Hengist*, who like a wilie serpent, having now gotten in his head found means in short time to wind in his whole body.

Vortiger marrieth *Hengists* daughter, having a wife of his own.

The Archbishop of *London* put to death by *Hengists* command.

It is reported by some writers that *Vodin* then Arch-bishop of *London* reproving the King for his incontinency and other vices (which drew him down with his Realm to ruine) was by the commandment of *Hengist* put to death, with many other Priests and religious Votaries as persons too well affected to their Country, and odious to the *Saxons*, for profession of Christianity.

This inconsiderate match and immeasurable bounty of the King, was much disliked by the *Brittains*, for that the *Saxons* presuming of the Kings favour by reason of his new affinity with them, came over daily in great numbers, pestering the East parts of the Isle, and many times offering abuse to the natural Inhabitants; whereupon the *Brittish* Nobility complained to the King, that their estate was now much worse then before the *Saxons* arrival, that strangers (under the colour of friendship) robbed them of their goods, and bereaved them of their lands: that the secret practises of such as they trusted were no lesse to be feared then open Hostility; and that if speedy order were not taken to expell them, they would in short time root out the ancient *Brittains*, and make themselves Lords of the whole Island.

Vortiger neglects to hear his *Brittish* Nobles counsell.

Vortiger despised by his ownSubjects.

But *Vortiger* whose affection to his wife and her Kindred weighed down all other respects whatsoever, neglected their complaints, till by his own experience he was taught what dangerous inconveniences proceed from wilful rashnesse and mis-government: For the *Brittains* disdaining to be any longer commanded by such a Prince, as had neither power to command his own affections, nor care to provide for the safety of his Subjects, declared him uncapable, and by a general consent deprived him of all Regall Authority.

Vortimer.

Vortimer the Son of *Vortiger* (a Man in disposition of mind, much like his Father) was declared King, and renewed the war with the Saxons, whom he encountered in a pitcht field near *Alisford* in *Kent*. In that conflict, *Catigern* his Brother, and *Horsa* the Brother of *Hengist*, fighting hand to hand were both slain, whereby though the *Saxons* perished in greater number then the *Brittains*, yet by the loss of the Generals on both sides, the fortune of the Battail seemed in a manner to be equal. On the part of the *Brittains* there died no man of name, save only *Catigern*, in remembrance of whose death there was afterwards a Sepulchre of stone erected where the battail was fought, the like monument was also built by the *Saxons* for *Horsa* their Captain, though time hath now defaced it: howbeit the memory of the place itself, (if credit may be given to the inha-

habitants there) is continued amongst them even to this day, by a small village in East *Kent*, yet bearing his name. After this the *Brittains* made divers attempts upon their enemies, sometimes winning, sometimes loosing, and then recovering again that which they had lost, when *Vortimer* the King ended his dayes, either by a natural death, or by the treachery of *Rowen* his Stepmother. He was a Prince of great courage, adorned with many morall vertues (and as some writers have reported) a favourer and professor of Christian religion.

Vortiger restored.

Now was *Vortiger* (either by an hope that adversity had wrought upon him a reformation of mind, or else for fear least any civil discord should arise by the election of an other) revoked with common consent of the *Brittains*, and restored to his former Estate. During his Sons reign, as Histories report, he lived a private life near *Radnor* in *Wales*, where he bestowed much cost in building a Castle for defence, as he vainly imagined, against any suddain assault. Brittish Hist. part second fol. 191.

In the mean time the strength of the Saxons encreased by new supplies, which came daily out of *Germany*, and the *Brittains* doubted their own estates so much the more, by reason that the Picts and Scottish Men (their ancient enemies) were dispersed in most parts of the Isle. The *Saxons* also for their own advantage, entering often times into secret conferences and mutual leagues with them.

But *Hengist* supposing that he could not with safety enjoy the possession of that Territory which *Vortiger* had assigned unto him, so long as the chief and most valiant of the *Brittish* Nation remained alive, devised by a cunning practice (under pretence of hospitality and friendship) to draw them together into one place, and on the suddain to suprise them. To this end he prepared a solemne banquet, at which the King with divers noble personages (as bidden guests) were present, suspecting nothing less then what was intended against them. For the *Brittains* being warm with good cheer and wine, (whereof they had drunk immeasurably) were scoft at by the *Saxons*, the one provoking the other so far, with reproachfull terms, that in the end they fell from words to blowes, in such furious manner as the *Brittains* (being about 300 in number all unarmed and surcharged with wine) were slain in the place, and *Vortiger* their King taken prisoner, who soon after delivering for his ransome the whole Country of *Kent*, with other Provinces thereto belonging and adjoyning, into the *Saxons* hands, fled to his Castle in Wales, where supposing himself free from danger, he continued his vitious and prophane manner of living, till in the end both himself and his Castle (as some writers affirm) was by lightning from Heaven consumed to ashes. The treachery of the *Saxons*. Drunkenness the ruine of the *Brittains*.

Thus *Vortiger* the last King of the Brittish blood, a Prince in manners dissolute, and weak in actions, was by strangers dispossessed of his Kingdom, living to see the ruine of his Country, whereof himself was the principal cause, and dying, in the end, a strange and unnatural death, which is commonly the issue of a disordered and infamous life.

The report goeth that this fatal meeting was held upon *Salisbury-plains*, where not many years after *Aurelius Ambrosius* caused that strange building of stone (now call'd *Stone-hedge*) to be erected as a perpetual monument of so many worthy *Brittains* slain and buried there, concerning which sundry conjectures have been made, as being either framed according to mens particular conceits, or grounded upon common reports, received by tradition. But by what means so ever they came thither, they are accounted at this day one of the miracles of *England*, in regard both of the stones themselves, which are of a huge bigness, as also of their position and order, whereby they seem in a manner to be supported with their own weight, in hanging one by an other; considering withall that there are no stones for building to be found within many miles of that place.

Now were the *Brittains* driven from place to place, some flying to the mountains, others hiding themselves in Caves under ground, where they either perished for want of food, or (coming abroad to seek for relief) were cruelly murdered, their Enemies in the mean time ranging up and down without resistance, rasing their houses, polluting the Altars in their Temples with the blood of their Priests, burning the Temples themselves, and committing all manner of sacriledge, and outrage without regard of place or person. For the Saxons as by little and little they planted themselves in the most wealthy and fruitfull parts of the Isle; so they endeavoured to supplant the true Christian religion, whereof they professed themselves open Enemies: as men meerly addicted to heathenish superstition, in worshipping divers Gods and Goddesses, among whom the Images of *Thor*, *Woden*, *Frea*, and *Eoster*, were placed in their Temples, as their chief Patrons: they painted *Thor* with a Scepter in his hand, after the same manner that the Poets used to describe the Image of *Jupiter*, and him they reverenced as the commander and disposer The wofull condition of the *Brittains*.

of thunder and lightning, with all those Meteors which are engendered in the middle Region of the Air, consecrating to him the fifth day of the week, which was afterwards called *Thursday*. The name of *Woden* they attributed to Mercury, or as some write to *Mars*, whom they reverenced as a Protector in war, and a giver of strength and courage against their Enemies. To him they usually sacrificed with mans blood, and dedicated the fourth day of the week, naming it *Wodensday*, as yet retaining the first denomination with very little difference. Under the name of *Frea* they sacrificed to *Venus* (as the giver of peace and pleasure), whom they adored sometimes under the figure of *Priapus*, committing to her the Patronage of the sixth day called *Frea*-day. Of these three, *Thor* was placed upon a three-footed stool in the midst, and *Woden* and *Frea* on each side. To the Goddess *Eoster* they alwayes offered Sacrifice in the moneth of *April*, which thereupon was called *Eoster*-moneth. In their consultations of any weighty matter they observed south-saying and casting of lots. Their custom of casting of lots was, first to cut a branch from a fruit-bearing tree into many pieces, which being distinguished with several marks, they did cast upon a white garment at a venture, then (if the matter concerned the Common-Wealth in general) the Priest; if a private person, only the Master of the house (having prayed the Gods and looked towards heaven) did take up every one of the said pieces three times, and interpreted the future success according to the form and similitude of the marks; if the lots fell out contrary to their minds they consulted no more that day, if otherwayes, yet they would make further tryal by observing the flying and singing of birds.

From whence the name *Thursday* first derived.

Wedensday from whence.

Friday from whence.

The manner of casting lots among the *Saxons*.

They had another practise also to search out the event of great and weighty battails with their Enemies. For they would get some one of that Nation, with which the war should be made, and then take another choice man of their own, arming them both after their Country guise, and so make trial of their valour, conjecturing by the success of that fight, on whose side the victory should afterwards fall: but of all other passages the neying of horses was of greatest credit, both with the Priests and People, who fondly supposed that those beasts understood and were privy to their secrets. And hereupon (as some suppose) the Dukes of *Saxony* in times past, gave a horse for their Ensign. The names also of *Hengist* and *Horsa* (the first men of note of the *Saxon* Nation that arrived in *Brittain)* do signifie in their own language a horse, which denominations, whether they were given in respect of their strength and courage (qualities by nature proper to that beast) or whether they received them upon any other occasion or accident, I cannot certainly affirm, sayes my Authour.

Horses much honoured by the *Saxons*.

Why a horse for the *Saxons* Armes.

Brit. Hist. part. 2. fol. 195. Mr. *Bro. fol.* 199. *Jo. Gosc. Hist. Eccle. Mat. Parker. Antiq. Brit. p.* 8. *Antiq. Glast. Capgrave in vita* S. *Patricii. Gul. Malm. l. de Antiq. Cænob. Glast.*

In this age we had here in *Brittain* many Monasteries and Religious houses, both of Men and Women. Our old Religious house in *Glastenbury*, continued in this age, as in the former, having twelve religious Eremites belonging unto it, dwelling in the places and Cells of the first twelve in the time of St. *Joseph* of *Aramathea*. This is testified by the old Manuscripts of that place, and *Will.* of *Malms.* in his book of the antiquity thereof witnesseth, that those holy men in the number of twelve, thus successively lived and served God untill St. *Patricks* coming. The names of the twelve then living were *Brunbam*, *Dyregaan*, *Viwall*, *Wentreth*, *Bantonnewing*, *Adeloobre*, *Loyor*, *Wellyas*, *Breden*, *Swellwis*, *Hinloirmus*, and *Alius*, all of them descended of noble families, rather preferred this poor penitential eremitical life then worldly honour.

The great sanctity of the *Brittish* Nobility.

The antiquities of *Glestenbury* further witness, that about this time, there was new founded or renewed an other little Religious house in honour of St. *Michael* the Archangel, and particularly to honour and pray to him. And that *Arnulphus* and *Ogmar*, two religious holy men, were the first that supplyed that office and duty there.

Math. West. an. 543.

That there were divers Monasteries in *Brittain*, as well in *London*, *Winchester*, *Kent*, and other places, appeareth evidently by divers Authors. For say they, *Hengist* the Pagan *Saxon* at his coming into *Kent*, found many religious houses both of Men and Women, and many of them were glorious Martyrs by the *Saxon* persecutors. *Hengist slew the good Archbishop* Vodine, *and many other Priests and Religious Men. All the Churches in* Kent *were polluted with blood, the Nunns with other Religious persons were by force put from their houses and goods.*

Stow. & Howes Brit. & Sax. in Const. & Vortiger.

These religious houses must needs be builded, and so furnished with goods, and consecrated persons before the *Saxons* entred, and so in, or before this age; these men being then Pagans were no founders but destroyers of such monuments, not only in *Kent*, but all places where they prevailed by all histories. Among these the sumptuous and stately Church, and Monastery of St. *Alban*, builded within ten years after his Martyrdome, was one; for the Monastery there, was not as *Math. West.* proveth, founded first by King *Offa*, but being destroyed by the *Saxons* was re-edified by him.

Bed. l. 1. *c.* 6.

Math. West. an. 313. & 586.

There was also a noble monastery at *Amsbury* in *Wiltshire*, near *Salisbury*, in which, (as an old French Manuscript, and others say) there were at this time three hundred. This was founded long before the *Saxons* came, by one *Ambrius* near *Kaer Carodoc Salisbury*. Our old English Chronicle treating of the desolation which the Pagan *Saxons* wrought in this Kingdom, in destroying religious Houses and Churches, and how *Aurelius Ambrosius* restored

Kaer Carodoc Salisbury. Manuscript Gallic. Antiq. c. 24. *Galf. Mon. Hist. Brit. l.* 8. *c.* 9.

restored and builded them again, thus delivereth, that in general and particularly of this Monastery, *King* Aurelambros *went throughout the Land, and put away the name of* Hengist-*Land, that* Hengist *after his name had called it before. Then he let call it again great* Brittain, *and let make again Churches, and Houses of Religion, Castles, and Cities, and Boroughs, and Townes, that the* Saxons *had destroyed. The Brittains led him to the Mount of* Ambrian, *where sometime was an house of Religion, which then was destroyed through the Paynims, whereof a Knight that was called* Ambross, *that sometime was founder of that house, and therefore the hill was called the holy Mount of* Ambrian, *and after it was called* Ambesbury. *The King* Aurelambros *let amend and redress the house of* Ambesbury, *and put therein Monks, but now there be Nuns.*

Mr. *Broughton fol.* 610.

Old English Chronicle, *part.* 5. *fol.* 43.

There was a Monastery of great renown at *Abington* in *Berkshire*, before the coming of the *Saxons* into *Brittain*, the old Chronicle of that house is witness, testifying that then there were five hundred Monks and more belonging to that Monastery, living in woods and desarts, getting their living by their labour, and upon the holy dayes and Sundayes coming together in their Abbey, all excepting threescore which continually abode in the Abbey, serving God there. And that before King *Cissa* was a Christian, he put those Monks either to death, or forced them from their Monastery, and cruelly persecuted all Christians.

King *Cissa* a *Saxon*, a cruel persecuter of the *Monks* at *Abington*, and all Christian *Brittains*.

In the mean time the *Brittains* coming together from the places of their retreat, and combining their dispersed forces the better to defend themselves against the power of the Enemies, were freshly assailed by the *Scottishmen* and *Picts*, a great number of the *Saxons* also being newly entred into association with them, whereupon *Germanus* the Bishop who came over into *Brittain*, a little before the *Saxons* arrival, and had remained there with *Lupus*, to the end they might instruct and confirm the *Brittains* in the true faith against the *Pelagians* confident of the goodness of the cause, and to give encouragement to his new converts, offered himself to be the leader of the *Brittish* Army, which consisted for the most part of such Christians as himself had lately baptized, the place wherein they pitched was a fair valley enclosed on both sides with high Mountains, over which their Enemies were to march: the Bishop himself and certain Priests that attended him, standing in the midst of the Army, exhorted the Brittains to fight couragiously as the Soldiers of Christ, under the banner of the Crosse (which badge they had received in their baptisme) and commanded them all upon the enemies approach to answer him aloud with one consent in such manner as himself began. Thereupon the *Saxons* and *Scottishmen* ascending the further side of the hill, supposed to have charged the *Brittains* on a suddain, which when *Germanus* and his Priests who were about him perceived, they cryed out three several times *Alleluja*, all the Brittains seconding the cry, and the Eccho rebounding from the hills, redoubled the sound, by reason whereof the *Pagans* (imagining the number of the Christians much greater then it was indeed) cast away their weapons and fled, the *Brittains* killing many of them in pursuit: and such as escaped the sword, being drowned in the River which impeached them in their flying. After this memorable victory *Germanus* perswading the *Brittains* to unity and constancy in profession of Christian Religion, as a means to make their attempts against their enemies prosperous, departed out of Brittain whether (as some writers report) he soon after returned, and by the assistance of *Severus* the Bishop of *Trevers* suppressed the *Pelagian* heresie: Which after his departure sprung up again, and increased among the *Brittains*. In remembrance of whose zeal, and travail in that behalf sustained, the Christians of *Brittain* afterwards dedicated unto him (as a protecting Saint) certain Churches and Houses of *Religion* in divers places of the Land.

Brit. Hist. part 2. *fol.* 196.

Picts, Scots, and *Saxons* enter into association against the *Brittains*.

A miraculous victory obtained by the *Brittains* against the *Picts* & *Scots* and *Saxons*; the word being *Alleluja*.

Brit. Hist. part. 2. *fol.* 197.

Aurelianus or Aurelius Ambrosius.

The *Saxons* presently after perceiving that the Brittains were scattered in several troops, disarmed and unfurnished of all things necessary for support of the War, prepared themselves to follow them, and to empeach them from joyning their forces together any more; to which end they divided themselves into several companies, with a full resolution either utterly to destroy and expell them out of the Isle, which they had almost brought to passe, when *Aurelianus Ambrosius* coming out of *France* into *Brittain*, brought hither some of the *Brittains* that had seated themselves there, who pittying their distressed Countrymen in the Island, determined either to relieve them, or to perish in the enterprize. This *Ambrosius* was a Roman by birth, honourably descended, and as hath been conjectured, of the race of that *Constantine*, who for the hope of his name only (which was reputed ominous) had been elected Emperour by the Roman Army in *Brittain*. And being now the chief leader of the *Brittains*, he oft times encountered the *Saxons*, and by the assistance of *Arthur* a valiant Captain gave them many overthrowes.

Brit. Hist. ut sup.

Aurelius Ambrose (saith *Howes*) was ordained King of *Brittain*, in whose time the *Brittains* by little and little, began to take courage to them, and coming out of their caves in which they lurked before, and with one consent calling for heavenly help, that they might not for

Howes. Brit. & Saxon. fol. 52

for ever be utterly destroyed. They having for their Captain and leader, the foresaid *Aurelius*, assemble themselves together, and provoked the *Victors* to fight, and through God's assistance atchieved the victory, and from that day forward were the men of the countrey. The enemy had the victory till that year in which *Bath* was besieged, where they gave their Enemies a great overthrow, which was about the fourty-fourth yeer of their comming into the Land.

Of this *Aurelius*, *William* of *Malms.* writeth thus, Surely even then (saith he) the *Brittains* had gone to wrack, if *Ambrosius* who only, and alone of all the *Romans*, remained in *Brittain*, and was Monarch of the Realm after *Vortiger*, had not kept under the proud Barbarians, with the notable travel of the warriour *Arthur*. *Geffry* of *Mon.* tells us that this *Ambrosius* caused Churches to be repaired, which had been spoyled by the *Saxons*. He caused also the great stones to be set on the plain of *Salisbury*, which is called *Stone-hedge*, in remembrance of the *Brittains* that were slain and buryed there in the raign of *Vortiger*. This ancient monument is yet to be seen, and is a number of stones rough and of a grey colour, twenty-five foot in length and about ten foot in breadth, they are conjoyned by two and two together, and every couple sustained a third stone lying overthwart gatewise, which is fastened by the means of tenons that enter into mortases of those stones not closed by any cement. It appeareth that there hath been three rancks going round as circles, one within another, whereof the utmost and largest containeth in compasse 300 foot, but the other rancks are decayed, and therefore hard to reckon how many stones there be.

Stone-hedge built by *Aurelius Ambrosius.*

Howes ut supra.

The Chronicles of the *Brittains* do testifie, that whereas the *Saxons* about the year of our Lord 450. had slain 48. of the *Brittains* Nobility by treason, and under colour of treaty, *Aurelius Ambrosius* now King of the *Brittains*, desirous to continue their memory with some worthy monument, caused these stones to be set up in the place of their murther and burial, the which stones had been first brought from *Affrick* into *Ireland*, and had been placed on Mount *Killare*, and from thence by the industrious means of *Merlin* were conveyed to this place, to the foresaid end. There are about this place certain little hills or banks, under which are found sometimes bones of big men, and pieces of armour, also not far from thence remain old ruines of the manner of a fortress, which the *Romans* most likely did build there in times past.

Geffr. Mon. Garal. Cam. Gerva. Doro.

Such was the devotion of this time, as we may gather by old Writers, testifying that after the Pagan *Saxons* had destroyed the Churches and Abbeys in Brittain, yet many still remained, and their Abbats were honoured (and *Will. Lamb. perambulation* in *Kent* tells us; *In ancient time even the greatest personages held Monks, and Nuns in such veneration and liking, that they thought no Citty in case to flourish, no house to have long continuance, no castles sufficiently defenced, where was not an Abbey, Priory or Nunnery, either placed within the walls, or planted at hand or near adjoyning*) and numbred among our Nobles, spiritual Lords before the temporal. So it was in that great solemnity, when *Aurelius Ambrosius* kept the feast of *Penticost* at *Amesbury*; he had there many Bishops, Abbots, and many other Noble persons. And after *Brittain* was more decayed by those Pagans, yet there were still both Bishops and Abbats here, and they buried the body of their King *Aurelius Ambrosius* in regall manner: thus it was in all places and Provinces in this Kingdom, where these Pagans reigned most, *London*, *Winchester*, *Lincolne*, *York*, and other parts, where they destroyed Churches and all holy monuments, martyred the Priests at the Altars, burnt holy Scriptures, defaced and obscured Martyrs tombs. They found every where Religious persons, who flying their persecution hid themselves, in caves, woody places, and desart crags of hills and mountains.

Will. Lamb. Peram. of Kent, p. 330. Mr. Broug. fol. 601. Mat. West. an. 490. Idem. an. 498. Galf. Mon. Hist. Brit. l. 7. c. 16.

Mat. West. an. 462.

Alla and his three sons, *Kymon*, *Plineing*, and *Cissa* came into *Brittain* with three ships, and landed with them in a place called *Kimon* shore, and there slew many of the Brittains, forcing the rest to take their flight into a wood called *Andredsleage*. This *Alla* fighting with the Brittains in a place neer unto *Macreds Boorn*, or *Micreds Rilear*, slew many of them, and put the rest to flight.

Howes Brit. & Saxon. fol. 53.

Andredcester. *Alla* and *Cissa* his sons, after long seige, brake into the Citty of *Andredcester*, and slew the inhabitants, from the greatest to the smallest.

Portsmouth. *Port* and his two sons *Byda* and *Moegla* arrived in Brittain with two ships, in a place called *Portesmouth*, and there slew a young Gentleman, one of the Nobility of the Brittains, and divers others.

The same year two Dukes, to wit *Cerdic*, and *Kenric* his son, came into Brittain with five ships, and arrived in a place called *Cerdic* shore, the same day they fought with the *Brittains* and put them to flight: *Cerdic* and his son *Kenric* slew *Natanland*, King of the *Brittains*, and 5000 men, of whose name that countrey, as far as *Cerdicsford*, was called by the name of *Natanleend*. I beseech Mr. *Howes* to give me leave to tell him, that *Port* could not land at *Portsmouth*, nor *Cerdic* at *Cerdicshore*, being names at their arrivall utterly unknown, and questionlesse had other Brittish names; these *nomenclations* seemed to be taken from *Port* and *Cerdic*, and therefore the Authour should better have given their first appellations.

Howes ut sup.

Ambrosius Aurelianus or *Aurelius*, being poysoned, dyed, when he had reigned thirty-five years

years and was buryed at *Stone-hedge*, then called *Chorsa Gigantum.*

It is strange to me, that a Prince so much a Christian, and a restaurator and repairer of Churches, Monasteries, and sacred places consecrated for the Sepulture of devout Christians, and that both Bishops and Abbots should be present at the funerals and obsequies of so deserving a King, and not afford him a Sepulcher in a Church, he having repaired and re-edified so many.

Uter Pendragon.

After that *Aurelius Ambrosius* was dead, his brother *Uter Pendragon*, whom *Harrison* calleth *Aurelius Uterius Ambrosianus*, was made King in the year of our Lord 500. The cause why he was sirnamed *Pendragon*, was, for that *Merlin* the great Prophet likened him to a Dragons head, that at the time of his nativity marveilously appeared in the Firmament, at the corner of a blazing star, as is reported. Others suppose that he was so called of his wisdome and serpentine subtilty, or for that he gave the Dragons head for his arms.

Hollenshed. Hist. of Eng. fol. 127.

This *Uter*, hearing that the *Saxons* with their Captains *Octa* or *Occa* the Son of *Hengist* and his brother *Osca* had besieged the Citty of *York*, hasted thither, and giving them battail put them to flight, and took *Osca* and *Occa* prisoners. *Hector Boetius* in his Chronicle is of an other opinion, for he saith, *Uter Pendragon*, at the death of his brother *Aurelius* was in *Wales*, as not yet fully recovered of a dangerous sicknesse, wherewith lately he had been extreemly molested; yet the Lords of Brittain, after the funerall of their last King, came unto him, and set the Diadem upon his head, and though he was not able to go against the *Saxons* (who by reason of *Aurelius* his death, were very busy and more earnest in pursuing the war then before) an army was yet prepared and sent forth with all convenient speed, under the leading of one *Nathaliod*, a man neither of ancient extraction, nor skill in military affairs. The Noble men were nothing pleased herewith, and misliking altogether the lack of discretion in their new King, they doubted much least in time to come he would have more delight to advance men of base lineage and degree, then such as were descended of noble parentage: yet because they would not put the state of the Land in danger through any mutiny, they agreed to go forth with him in that journey. *Occa* had advertisement given him by secreet letters sent to him by some close friends among the Brittains of the whole matter, and therefore in hope of the better successe, he made all possible speed to encounter the Brittains: and thus the one army coming in sight of the other, they prepare to the battail, and shortly after the first onset the *Brittains* retreated and turned their backs, by reason that one of their chiefest Commanders called *Gothlois* disdaining to be under *Nathaliod*, got him up to the top of the next hill, with such as were under his power and charge, leaving the other Brittains in eminent danger, which they perceiving began also to save themselves by flight. There dyed no great number of the natives; for *Occa* mistrusting what *Gothlois* meant by his retreat, would not suffer the *Saxons* to follow the pursuit, but in the night following *Gothlois* departed secretly, and rested not till he was out of danger: *Occa* then perceiving himself to have the upper hand, sent an Herald unto King *Uter*, with a certain message threatning destruction to him and his people if he refused to do that which he should appoint.

Howes & Stow Brittains and *Saxons fol.* 53.

Uter perceiving what disloyalty rested in the hearts of his own Subjects, agreed that the matter might be committed to eight grave and wise Councellours, four Brittains and as many Saxons, which might have full power to make an end of all controversies and variances depending between the two Nations. *Occa* was likewise contented therewith, whereupon by the award, agreement, and sentence of these so nominated eight persons, sufficiently authorised thereto, a league was concluded upon, certain articles concluded and approved, among the which the chiefest was, that the Saxons from thenceforth should quietly enjoy that part of *Brittain* which lyeth before the *Almain* and *Germain* Ocean, the same to be called ever after *England*; and all the residue should remain to the *Brittains* as their own rightful inheritance. Thus *Hector Boetius*, a true *Scot*; but we shall find the name of *England* imposed upon this Kingdom otherwayes, both in respect of time and circumstance. But let us return, saith *Hollenshed*, to *Uter Pendragon*, according to that which we find in the Brittish Histories. To proceed therefore after our own writers: when he had vanquished the Saxons and taken their two chief Commanders prisoners, in processe of time, he fell in love with a most beautiful Lady called *Igwarne* or *Igerna*, wife to one *Garolus* or *Garlois* Duke of *Cornewall*, the which Duke he slew at length neer his own Castle, called *Dinulioc* or *Dunilioc*, to the end he might enjoy the said * Lady, whom afterwards he marryed, and begat on her that noble Knight *Arthur*, and a daughter named *Agnis* or *Anna*. *Occa* and *Osca* escaping also out of prison, assembled fresh powers, and again began to vex the *Brittains*, whereof *Uter* having advertisement, prepared to resist them, and finally

Thus far *Hect. Boetius*, but all he writes is not absolutely truth.

* *Fabian* calls this Castle *Tintagel ut supra*, and the Lady *Igwarne*, or *Igorne*.

finally went himself in person against them, and at St. *Albans*, as some write, gave them battail, and slew them both in the field.

Polidor Virgil will have that battail fought in this King's reign, wherein St. *German* caused the *Alleluja* to be used, but questionlesse, he mistaketh, as is before specified.

But now to the incidents which happened in the reign of *Uter*; we find that one *Porth* a Saxon, with his two Sons *Megla* and *Beda*, landed at *Portsmouth*, about the beginning of the said *Uters* reign, and slew a noble young man of the Brittains, and many others of the meaner sort with him. Of this *Porth* the town and haven of *Portsmouth* took the name, as some have thought. Moreover about sixty years after the comming of the Saxons into this land with their leader *Hengist*, one *Nazaleod* a mighty King among the Brittains, assembled all the power he could make to fight with *Certicus* the King of the West Saxons, who, understanding the great power of his enemies, required aid of *Oska* King of *Kent*, also of *Elle* King of *Sussex*, and of *Porth* and his Sons which were lately arrived: *Certicus* being then furnished with a competent army, divided the same into two battails reserving the one to himself and the other he appointed to his son *Kenrick*.

Hollenshed. ut sup. fol. 130.

King *Nazaleod* perceiving that the wing which *Certicus* led was of more strength then the other which *Kenrick* governed, he set first upon *Certicus*, thinking that if he might distresse that part of the Enemies army he should easily overcome the other.

The Brittish King *Nazaleod* slain. The Brittains overthrown. *Mat. West. Hen. Hunt. Stuff* and *Whitgar* arrived, 514. Another overthrow of the Brittains by the Saxons.

Hereupon he gave such a fierce charge, that by pure force he opened the same, and so overthrew the Saxons on that side making great slaughter of them as they were scattered. The which manner of dealing when *Kenrick* saw, he made forward with all speed to succour his Father, and rushing in among the Brittains, he brake their army in pieces, slew their King, and put his people to flight.

There died of the Brittains that Day five thousand, the residue escaping by flight.

In the sixt year after this battail, *Stufft* and *Wightgar*, who were Nephews to *Certicus*, came with three ships and landed at *Certicestshore*, and overthrew a number of *Brittains*, who came against them in order of battail, and so by the coming of those his Nephews, being right valiant and hardy men, the part of *Certicus* became much stronger.

About the year of our Lord 519. the Brittains fought with *Certicus* and his son *Kenrick* at ‖ *Certicestford*, where the *Brittains* valiantly behaved themselves, yet in the end (for who can resist what the Highest hath decreed) were put to flight, not without great slaughter, when greater would have been had not night befriended them, which impeached the bloody and barbarous enemy from further execution.

‖ This place was formerly called *Nazalcoy*, from *Nazaleod* King of the Brittains.

In the thirteenth year of the reign of *Cerdicus*, he with his son *Kenrick*, and other of the Saxon Captains fought with the Brittains in the Isle of *Wight* at *Witgaresbridge*, where they slew a great number of the *Brittains*, and so conquered the Isle, which about four years after was given by *Cerdicus* or *Cerdicius* to his two Nephewes, *Stuff* and *Wightgar*.

The Isle of *Wight* conquered by the Saxons, with loss of the Brittains. *Howes ut sup.*

This *King Uter* reigned eight years and was buryed at *Stone-hedge*, *Fabian* saith, he dyed not without suspition of poyson, after he had reigned sixteen years, and was buryed at *Corsa Gigantum*.

The Fable of *Pendragons* taking upon him the shape of *Igernies* Lord and Husband, and so injoying the pleasures of her bed, by the inchantments of *Merlin*, I imagine to be a phantasie taken out of *Plautus*, the comical Poet, where *Jove* took the shape of *Amphitrio*, and so leave it.

King Arthur.

Before I enter too far into the discription of this King, I shall desire my Reader to believe, that as I would not willingly add or insert any thing which may be fabulous, or without Historical grounds, so would I not leave out any thing which may redound to the true honour of so glorious a King, so heroick a souldier, and so good a Christian.

Whereas he is commonly branded with the note of bastardy, if *Hollenshed* and others relate his history truly, that can not be; for if *Uter* first slew the husband, and then married the wife, and after wedlock begot this so much, as *Gordon* calls him *(decantatum illum Arthurum)* admired and famed *Arthur*. Though the act was equally culpable with that of *Davids*, yet were the children questionlesse legitimate.

Mr. Brou. fol. 124. *Jo. Pitseus l. de Viris Illus. ætat.* 8. *an.* 720 *in eremit. Brit. Ananimus in li. de. St. Graal. Jo. Capg. in Catal. in S. Joseph of Ar.*

As concerning his descent (to leave the *Trojan* line) it is no hard matter to derive him from St. *Joseph* of *Aramathea*; for a learned Antiquary speaking of that blessed Saint and his associates, saith. Although our universal histories of St. *Joseph* of *Aramathea*, chiefly speak of the coming of him and his religious companions not above fourteen, by any account, yet we have Antiquities testifying that great number of other Christians came with him hither, or to our Islands adjoyning at that time. Among these a Brittish Eremite living when *Glastenbury* Abbey was builded by King *Inas*, where the Antiquities thereof were diligently sought and examined, and he so conversant in them, that he wrote a book of that subject, doth plainly testify in his history here of named, *The holy Graal*, that there came hither in the company of

of St. *Joseph* and his religious associates, which continued with him at *Glastenbury* in Eremitical conversation, above 600 Men and Women that were Christians, and had vowed chastity or continency untill they should arrive in this Land, miraculously assigned (as it seemeth) unto them to continue in, and because some take exception to this Author the most warranted and allowed Manuscript Antiquities of *Glastenbury*, written in old letters in parchment, upon broad tables anciently belonging to the Monastery, affirm the same, and how divers of them were noble personages, and such as in those times in small Islands were stiled Kings, and some of our Brittish Kings descended from them: among these was first *Helaius, Nephew* of *St.* Joseph, *of whom this old Manuscript-Antiquity thus relateth :* Helaius *Nephew to St.* Joseph *begat* Josue, Josue *begat* Aminadab, Aminadab *begat* Castellors, Castellors *begat* Manaclaniel, Manaclaniel *begat* Lambrord, Lambrord *begat a Son which begat* Igerna, *of whom* Uter Pendracon *begat the noble and renowned* Arthur, by which it appeareth, that King *Arthur* did descend of the race of *Joseph.* And these antiquities do thus further relate unto us, *Peter* Kinsman of *Joseph* of *Aramathea* King of *Orcany* begat *Erlan, Erlan* begat *Melianus, Melianus* begat *Arguth, Arguth* begat *Edor, Edor* begat *Loth*, who took to wife the Sister of King *Arthur*, of whom he begat four Sons, to wit, *Walwan, Agranayans, Gwerches*, and *Gaherics.*

Fitz ut supra.

Ant. Glast. in Tab. Antiq.

K. *Arthurs* pedigree from the family of St. *Jo.* of *Arem.* by his mother.

Antiq. Glasten. Cap in St. *Joseph.*

Again the same Antiquities speak of St. *Josephs* Imprisonment presently after his coming into this Island, which was in *Venedocia*, now *Northwales* neer the Isle of *Mona*, who was set at liberty by a noble Man, whom he had converted to the faith, named *Mordraius*, whom the antiquity calleth a King: A late writer thinketh this *Mordraius* to be the then King, or Ruler of the Island *Mona*, and that the place where he was converted, named the City *Saract*, was *Soder* in the Isle of *Man*, which was the first Bishops See we read of in those parts, in the time and persecution of *Dioclesian.* And the writers of the *Theater* of Great *Brittain*, tell us of some others of this company of St. *Joseph* that lived in the World and were not of the Religious number that settled at *Glastenbury*, and among them they name a Sister of St. *Josephs*, called *Eurgaine, who* (to speak in their words) *afterwards married to a Brittain, named Siarklos*, and they cite *George, Owen Harry* for the same opinion. And *Nicholas Vignier* a French Writer in his Bibliotheke Historial in the year of Christ 63, plainly affirmeth: *Joseph of* Aramathea *arrived this year in great Brittain with a troop, or great number of his companions.* To these I may add the testimony of *Tertullian*, of the timely receiving of the faith of Christ by our Northern *Brittains*, commonly confounded in Histories with the Scottish Nation, by reason of their dwelling long together, and how *Petrus Cluniacensis* writing to St. *Bernard*, cited by the *Theater*, which followeth him therein, *supposeth the Scottishmen the more ancient Christians, as not being in the like subjection to the Romans as the other then were*, which cannot more probably be affirmed of any then those that came, by those Antiquities, with St. *Joseph* into those outward Islands, where the *Scots* then inhabited, and with whom they united themselves, as also with our Northern *Brittains :* neither can we think but among so many, even hundreds which came hither at that time, some of them left a posterity of Children, as is exemplified in two before, one the Nephew, the other the Kinsman of St. *Joseph*, and we may take notice from the names themselves of some of those that be recited, as *Josue, Aminadab*, and *Loth* that they were Christians, no others in those parts, in that time taking names from Scripture but they only: and for *Loth* one of them that is named, certain it is by our Brittish and other Histories that he was a Christian, so of *Igerna* and King *Arthur*, which likewise by these antiquities did descend from those of the company of *Joseph* of *Aramathea*, and although these three last were late in respect of that first age of Christ, and lived when *Brittain* generally professed Christian Religion, yet *Helaius* Nephew or Grandsonne of *Joseph*, placed in the first of that Genealogy in this Land, at the time of St. *Josephs* coming hether, and his Son *Josue* being by his name a Christian did probably live until the dayes of King *Lucius* and *Donaldus*, to be of those which continued a succession of Christianity here.

Harris M. S. Hist. l. 1. c. 25. Hist. Boet. Hist. Sco. in Crathlinit. Bald. de script. cent. lib. in Amp. Theater of great Brittain l. 6. c. 9. §. 4.

St. *Josephs Sister married to a Brittain. Nich. Vignier Biblior. Hist. an* 63.

Theater of great Brittain l. 6. c. 9. S. 9.

Mr. *Broughton* proving that nine Schollers of *Cambridge* were converted to the faith, and became fervent labourers in the Vineyard of our blessed Saviour, saith, which is further confirmed by the publick Charter of priviledges and immunities of King *Arthur* to that renowned ancient Town, School and University of *Cambridge*, where among other memorable things he declareth that his Christian predecessours, Kings of *Brittain*, had been instructed there in learning and Religion, and in particular speaking there of King *Lucius*, what immunities he granted to that University, testifieth further, that this our first Christian King did receive the faith of Christ, by the preaching of the learned Christian Schollers of *Cambridge.* This Charter was dated at *London*, in the year of Christ 531, the 7th day of *April.*

Cambridge the School of the Brittish Kingdomes.

K. *Arthur* a Benefactor to Schollers, learning, and Religion.

Apud Caium li. 1. de Antiq. Cant. & in arce London. Howes. fol. 53.

Arthur therefore the Son of *Uter* born in *Cornwal*, at the age of fifteen years was crowned King of *Brittain* as some say at *Caerleon* (and most likely, for that he received the crown at the hands of *Dubritius*, who was Archbishop there) of whose Archbishops we have formerly spoken, others will have it that he was crowned at *Winchester*, and one old nameless pamphlet saith at *Silicester*, which in the Brittish Tongue was called *Caersegent*, and was situate near *Reading.*

Of

Hollensheed Hist. of Eng. fol. 131.

Of this *Arthur*, (saith *Holenshed)* many things are written beyond beliefe, for that there is no Ancient Author of authority that confirmeth the same: but surely as may be thought he was a most worthy man, and by all likelyhood, a great Enemy to the *Saxons*, by reason whereof the *Welshmen*, which are the very *Brittains* indeed, much honour his memory. He fought, as common report goeth, twelve remarkable battails against the *Saxons*, and in every one of them carried away the victory. Yet could he not utterly expell them out of the realm, but that maugre all his force they kept *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Norfolk*, and other places by strong hand and undaunted courage; howbeit some writers hold that they held these Countries as Tributaries unto King *Arthur:* But Authors of Credit avouch, that he held continuall war against them and the *Picts*, which were allyed with the *Saxons*.

The *Brittish* writers affirm that *Arthur*, presently after he had received the Crown of *Dubright* Archbishop of *Caerleon* (in *Monmoth-shire* not *West-Chester*, as both, *Harpsfield*, *Porter*, and others have mistaken) went with his power of *Brittains* against the *Saxons* of *Northumberland*, which had to their Captain, one *Colgrime* or *Colgerne*, whom *Arthur* vanquished, and chased into the City of *York*, in which place *Arthur* besieged him, till at length the said *Colgrime* escaped out of the City, and leaving it in charge with his Brother, called *Bladulff*, passed over into *Germany* unto *Childrick* King of that Country, of whom he obtained succours, so that the said *Childrick* made provision of men and ships, and came himself over into *Scotland*, having in his company fifteen hundred Sails, one and other.

When *Arthur* was advertised hereof, he raised his siege, and withdrew to *London*, sending Letters with all speed unto *Howell* King of little *Brittain* in *France*, who was his Kinsman, requesting him earnestly to send him aid. *Howell* incontinently assembled his people to the number of fifteen thousand men, and taking Sea landed with them at *South-Hampton*, where *Arthur* was ready to receive him with great joy and congratulation, from thence they drew Northwards, where both the hosts of *Arthur* and *Howell* being assembled together, marched to *Lincolne*, which City *Childrick* did as then besiege.

Here *Arthur* and *Howell* assailed the *Saxons* with great force and manhood, and at length, after great slaughter made of the Enemie, they obtained the Victory, and chased *Childrick* with the residue of the *Saxons* that were left alive unto a wood, where they compassed them about within the same, in such wise, that in the end they were constrained to yield themselves, upon condition that they might be suffered to depart on foot to their ships, and so avoid the Land, leaving their horse, armour, and other furniture unto the *Brittans*.

A noble battail got by the *Brittains* against the *Saxons*.

Hereupon the *Brittains*, taking good Hostages for assurance, permitted the *Saxons* to go their wayes, and so *Childrick* and his people got them to their ships, with purpose to return to their Country: but being on the Sea they were forced by wind to change their course, and coming on the coasts of the West parts of *Brittain*, they arrived at *Totness*, and contrary to the articles agreed upon with *Arthur*, again invaded the Country, and taking such armour as they could find, marched into the Country, plundering and wasting where they went, till they came to *Bath*, which Town the *Brittains* held, and defended against them, not suffering them by any means to enter, whereupon the *Saxons* begirt it with a strong siege.

Bath besieged by the *Saxons*.

Arthur, enformed hereof, with all speed hasted thither, and giving battail to his Enemies, slew most part of *Childricks* men.

Childrick slain by *Cador* D. of *Cornwall*, a *Brittain*.

There were slain both *Colgrime* and *Bladulffe*, howbeit *Childrick* himself fled out of the field towards his ships, but being pursued by *Cador*, Earl of *Cornwall* (that had with him ten thousand men) by *Arthurs* appointment, he was overtaken, and in the fight slain with all his people.

Howell besieged by the *Scots*.

Arthur himself returned from this battail at or near *Bath* with all speed towards the Marches of *Scotland* for that he had received intelligence, that the *Scots* had besieged *Howell* King of little *Brittain*, as he lay sick there.

After that *Cador* had accomplished his enterprise, and slain *Childrick*, he returned with as much speed as was possible towards *Arthur*, and found him in *Scotland*, where he rescued *Howell*, and afterwards pursued the *Scots*, which fled before him.

K. *Arthurs* victory against *Guillomer* K. of *Ireland*.

About the same time one *Guillomer* King of *Ireland*, arrived in *Scotland* with a mighty Army of *Irishmen* (neer to the place where *Arthur* then lodged or held his quarters) to help the *Scots* against the *Brittains:* Whereupon the prudent and victorious King *Arthur*, turning his forces towards *Guillomer*, vanquished him, and chased him into *Ireland*.

K. *Arthurs* marriage with *Guenhera*.

This done he continued in pursuit of the *Scots*, till he caused them to sue for pardon, and to submit themselves wholly to him, and so receiving them to mercy, and taking homage of them, he returned to *York*, and shortly after took to wife *Guenhera* a right beautifull Lady, neer Kinswoman to *Cador* Duke of *Cornwal*.

The Kingdom of *Ireland* held from the K. of *Brittain* by conquest.

In the year following (which *Harrison* noteth to be 525.) he went into *Ireland*, and there overcame *Guillomer* in the open field in a pitcht battail, constraining him to yield, and to acknowledge, by doing to him fealty, to hold the realm of *Ireland* of him.

It

It is further remembred in those Brittish histories, that he subdued* *Gutland* and *Island*, with all the Isles in and about those seas. * *Gothland.*

Also that he overcame the Romans in the Countrey about *Paris*, with their Captain *Lucius*, and wasted the most part of all *France*, and slew in single combate certain Giants. (What the Author *Holenshed* here meaneth by Giants I know not, neither would I have any thing fabulous fastened upon so noble a King and Christian as *Arthur* was: true it is that we read, Genesis Chap. 6, *And Gyants were upon the earth in those dayes.* Some have thought that those Giants were not men, nor begotten by men, but that either devils which fell at the first from heaven, or other Angels allured by concupiscence begat them of the daughters of *Cain.* *Philo Judeus* in his book *De Gigantibus*, that those whom *Moses* then called Angels, the Philosophers called *Genios, which are living creatures with airy bodies.* *Josephus* (*l.* 1. *antiq.*) saith, that Angels begat those Gyants. *Tertullian* also, *lib. de habitu muliebri*, holdeth the same errour, and divers more (otherwise good Authours.) But St. *Cyril* of *Alexandria* l. 1. c. 9. adv. Juli. St. *Chrisost.* hom. 22. in Gen. St. *Ambrose* de *Noe* & *arca* c. 4. St. *Aug.* l. 15. c. 23. de civit. St. *Hierome* Tradit. Hebraic. and other most principal Doctours teach it to be untrue, yea impossible that those Giants should have been begotten by any other creatures then men: For that Angels and Devils are meer spirits without all Natural bodies. And if they had airy bodies (as they have not, yet) they could not have such generation, for the power or force to engender belongeth to the vegitative soul, whose proper operations are to turne nutriment into substance of the subject wherein it is, and to engender new issue or offspring from the same, as *Aristotle* sheweth l. 2. *de anima, textu* 24. And in what body soever there is a vegitative soul, it must needs be that the same was engendered, and must sometime decay and die, and so the devills should be mortall. Moreover if they could have generation together with mankind, then such issue should be a distinct species both from man and Divell, as a mule differeth both from Horse and Asse, and again if spirits had abused women in assumpted bodies and shapes of men, yet they did not take them to wives, as the Scripture saith they did who begat these giants. Finally the holy scripture expresly calleth the giants, men, *These be the mighty ones, famous men.* The modesty of Scripture terming them famous, whom our common phrase would call infamous, being more monstrous in wickedness of mind, then in hugenesse of body. For they were most insolent, lascivious, covetous, cruel, and in all kind of vices most impious.) Erroneous opinions concerning Giants. *Philo Judeus.* *Josephus.* *Tertullian.*

And if *Arthur* had not been revoked home to resist his Cozen *Mordred*, that was son to *Loth* King of *Pictland*, that rebelled in his Country, he had passed to *Rome*, intending to make himself Emperour, and afterwards to vanquish the other Emperour, that then ruled the Empire: but for so much as there is not any approved Authour doth speak of any such thing, we will let it alone.

At his returne into *Brittain*, he found that *Mordred* had caused himself to be made King, and having allyed himself with *Childrick* a Saxon, (not him whom *Gaufride* as ye have heard supposeth to have been slain before) was ready to have resisted his landing, so that before he could come to shore he lost many of his men; but yet at length he repulsed his enemies, but not without great losse of his own men; and at length landed at *Sandwich*, and then joyned in battail with his enemies: in this conflict was slain *Gawin* a noble Chieftain, whose death he much lamented, who was brother to *Mordred*, who like a faithful Gentleman regarding more his honour and loyal truth then neernesse of blood, chose rather to fight in the quarrel of his lawful King and loving master, then to take part with his natural brother in an unjust cause, and so there in that battail was slain, together also with *Anguisal*, to whom *Arthur* formerly had committed the government of *Scotland.* *Mordred* fled from this battail, and getting ships sailed Westward and finally landed in *Cornwall.*

King *Arthur* caused the corps of *Gawin* to be interred at *Dover* (as some hold opinion) but *William* of *Malmsbury* supposeth that he was buryed in *Wales*, as after shall be shewed.

The dead body of *Anguisall* was conveyed into *Scotland*, and there buryed.

After that *Arthur* had put his enemies to flight, he had intelligence into what part *Mordred* was withdrawn, with all speed he reenforced his army, with new recruits called out of several places, and with his whole puissance hasted forward, not resting till he came neer to the place were *Mordred* was encamped, with such an Army as he could assemble together from his friends and adherents.

Here, as appeareth by *John Leyland* in his book entituled *The assertion of Arthur*; it may be doubted in what place *Mordred* was encamped, but *Jeffry* of *Monmoth* sheweth, that after *Arthur* had discomfited *Mordred* in *Kent* at the first landing, it chanced so that *Mordred* escaped and fled to *Winchester* whether *Arthur* followed, and there giving him battail the second time, did also put him to flight, and following him from thence, fought him after at a place called *Camblan* or *Kemelene* in *Cornewall*, or as some Authours have it, neer *Glastenborough.*

This battail was fought with such prowess and eagernesse on both sides, that in conclusion

Mordred was there slain, with the most part of his whole army. And *Arthur* receiving divers mortal wounds died of the same shortly after, when he had reigned over the Brittains by the terme of twenty six years. His Corps was buryed at *Glastenbury* in the Church yard, betwixt two Pillars, where it was found in the dayes of K. *Henry* the Second, about the year of our Lord 1191. which was in the last year of the reign of the same K. *Henry*, more then six hundred years after the burial thereof. He was laid sixteen foot deep under ground, for doubt that his enemies the Saxons should have found him. But those that digged the ground there, to find his body, after they had entered about seven foot deep into the earth, found a mighty broad stone with a leaden Crosse fastened to that part which lay downwards towards the Corps, containing this inscription,

Hic jacet sepultus Inclitus Rex Arthurius, in Insula Avelonia.

This inscription was graven on that side of the Crosse which was next to the stone, so that till the Crosse was taken off it was not seen. His body was found, not inclosed within a Tomb of Marble, or other stone curiously wrought, but within a great tree made hollow like a trunk, the which being found and digged up was opened, and therein were found the Kings bones, of such marveilous bigness, that the shin bone of his leg, being set on the ground, reached up to the middle thigh of a right tall man; as a Monk of that Abbey hath written, and *Nic. Hapsfield* saith the same in a manner, *viz. Os tibiæ procerissimam tum hominis tibiam, ad trium digitorum longitudinem superaret*, the length of the shin bone exceeded in length the shin bone of the tallest man then living three fingers in length, which lived in those dayes and saw it: but *Giraldus Cambrensis* which also lived in those dayes, and spake with the Abbot of the place, by whom the bones of *Arthur* were then found, affirmeth, that by the report of the same Abbot, he learned, that the shin bone of the said *Arthur* being set up by the leg of a very tall man (the which the Abbat shewed to the said *Giraldus*) came above the knee of the same man, the length of three fingers breadth, which is much more likely then the other.

Hapsfield exeq. Alisto. Aug. fol. 39.

The skull of his head was also of a wonderful largeness, so that the space of his forehead between his two eyes was a span broad, there appeared in his head the signs and prints of ten wounds or more, all the which were grown into one wemm, except onely that whereof it should seem he dyed, which being greater then the residue, appeared very plain.

Also in opening the Tomb of his wife Queen *Guenhera* that was buryed by him (this Queen had taken upon her a Monastical habit, either after the death of her Husband, or else to do pennance for some crime committed (for some there are who affirm, that she was too familiar with *Mordred*, her husbands both kinsman and capital enemy) the Monastery unto which she went to receive the habit of Religion, was one of the two which were in *Caerleon*, dedicated to St. *Julius* our Martyr, and is yet called St. *Julians*, and is at present the Mansion House of the Right Honourable *Edward* Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbery*.

Mr. *Broug. fol.* 603.

When the tombe of this Queen was opened, they found the tresses of her hair whole and perfect, and finely platted, of colour like to the burnisht gold, the which being touched immediately fell to dust. The Abbot, which then was governour of that house, was called *Stephan* or *Henry de Bloys*, otherwise *de Sullie*, Nephew to King *Henry* the second (by whose commandment he had searched for the grave of *Arthur*) translated the bones as well of him as of his Queen, into the great Church, and there buryed them in a fair marble Tombe, laying the bones of the King at the head of the Tombe, and the body of the Queen at his feet towards the west part.

In Commendation of this *Warlick Prince* certain verses are made in Latine, but because they are turned into English, I set not down the Latine, but give them unto my Reader as they are in *Holinshed*.

Who vanquisht Saxon troops, with battails bloody broyles;
And purchast to himself a name, with warlick wealthy spoyles.
Who hath with shivering shining sword, the Picts so oft dismaid;
And eke unweildy servile yoak, on neck of Scots hath laid.
Who Frenchmen pufft with pride, and who the Germains fierce in fight
Discomfitted, and daunted Danes, with main and martial might.
Who of that murdering Mordred *did the vital breath expell,*
The Monster grisley, loathsome, huge, that diresome Tyrant fell.
Here livelesse Arthur *lies entomb'd, within this stately hearse*
Of Chievaldry the bright renown, and vertues nursling fierce.
Whose glory great now over all the world doth compass fly,
And of the airy thunder shales, the lofty buildings high.

There-

Therefore you Noble Progeny of Brittains *line and race*
Arise unto the Emperour great of thrice renowned grace.
And cast upon his sacred Tombe the roseal garland gay,
That fragrant smell may witness well your duties you display.

The occasion that moved King *Henry* the second to cause his Nephew the Abbot to search for the grave of King *Arthur*, was for that he understood by a Welsh* *Bard*, that could sing many histories in the Welsh language of the Ancient *Brittains*, that in the foresaid Church-yard of *Glastenbury*, betwixt two pillers the body of *Arthur* was to be found buried six foot deep under the ground, *Giraldus Cambrensis* affirmeth that the tree, in which *Arthurs* body was found inclosed, was an Oak, but others suppose, that it was an Alder tree, because that in the same place a great number of those kind of trees do grow, and also for that it is known, that an Alder lying under the ground where moysture is, will long continue without rotting.

* These *Bards* were as *Heralds* observing the true genealogies of the Country.

But the finding thus of the body of *Arthur* thus buried, such as believe that he was not dead but conveyed away by Fairies, (deluded it may be by this fantastick verse,)

Hic jacet Arthurus Rex quondam Rexque futurus.

into some pleasant place where he should remain till a time, and then to return again, and reign in as great Authority as he did before, might well perceive themselves deceived in crediting so vain a fable; on the other side as quite contrary, some seem to doubt whether any such man was ever, *in rerum Natura.*

William of *Malmsbury*, a writer of good credit and authority among the learned, hath these words, in his first book entituled *De Regibus Anglorum*, saying, But he being dead, meaning *Vortimer*, the face of the *Brittains* waxed feeble, their decayed hope went backward apace, and even then suddenly had they gone to destruction, if *Ambrosius* (which alone of the Romans remained yet alive and was King after *Vortigerne*) had not kept under and stayed the lofty barbarous people, that is to say the *Saxons*, by the notable aid and assistance of the valiant *Arthur*.

This is the same *Arthur* of whom the trifeling tales of the *Brittains* even to this day do fantastically descant and report wonders: but worthy doubtless was he of whom feigned fables should not have so dreamed, but rather that true Histories might have set forth his worthy prayses, as he that did for a long time sustain and hold up his Country, that was ready to go to utter ruine and decay encouraging the bold hearts of the *Brittains* in the war, and finally in the siege of *Badon* hill, he set upon 900 of the Enemies, and with incredible slaughter did put them all to flight.

On the contrary part, the English *Saxons*, although they were tossed with several chances of Fortune, yet still they recruited their forces with new supplies of their Countrymen that came out of *Germany*, and so with bolder courage assailed their enemies, and by little and little causing them to give place, spread themselves over the whole Island, for although there were many battails, in the which, sometimes the *Saxons*, sometimes the *Brittains* got the better, yet the greater number of the *Saxons* that were slain, the greater number still came over to the succour of their Country-men, being called in, and sent for over out of every quarter of their Territory.

Here is also to be noted that where the Brittish History declareth, that *Gawen* or *Gallowyn* being slain in the battail fought betwixt *Arthur* and *Mordred* in *Kent*, was buried at *Dover*, so that his bones remained there to be shewed long after. This *Gawain* as saith a French Author did bear for his armes; *De Purpre a vu aigle d'*Or; *a Deux testes membres d'*Or: *Purpure* an Eagle displayed with two heads *Or:* yet by that which *Will. Malm.* in the third book of his volume entituled *De Regibus Anglorum*, the contrary may seem true: his words are these, When in the Province of *Wales*, which is called *Ross*, the Sepulchre of *Walwain* was found who was Nephew to *Arthur* by his Sister, not going out of kind from so worthy an Uncle, he reigned in that part of *Brittain*, which unto this day is called *Walwithia*, a Knight for his high prowess, most highly renowned, but expulsed out of his Kingdom by the Brother and Nephew of *Hengist*, first requiting his banishment with great detriment and loss to those his Enemies, wherein he was partaker by his just desert of his Uncles worthy praise, for that he stayed for a great many years the destruction of his country, which was now runing headlong into utter ruine and decay. But *Arthurs* grave no where appeareth, but the others tombe was in the dayes of *William* the Conquerour upon the Sea side, and contained in length fourteen foot, where he was (as some say) wounded by his Enemies, and cast up by shipwrack, but others write that he was slain at a publick feast or banquet by his own Countrimen.

The armes of *Gawain.*

Will. of *Malms. de Reg. Angliæ.*

Hollenshed Hist. of *Eng. fol.* 156.

But here you must consider, that *Malmesbury* departed this life about the begining of the reign of King *Henry* 2. certain years before the bones of King *Arthur* were found.

But now to speak some things of the Queen, King *Arthur* his consort, some are of opinion

opinion that she took that name from her excellent beauty, because *Cuynne*, (if truly written) in the Welsh tongue signifieth fair, so that she was named *Guenuere*, or *Guenllean*, even as you would say the fair and butifull *Heonere* or *Helen*; she was brought up in the house of *Cador* D. or E. of *Cornwall* before *Arthur* married her, and as it appeareth by writers, she was evill reported of, as noted of Incontinency and breach of faith to her husband; but excellent beauties seldom escape the venemous blasts of detracting and envious tongues, and never want the amorous courtings of lascivious wantons. The Brittish history affirmeth that she did not only abuse herself by unlawfull company with *Mordred*, but that also in *Arthurs* absence, she consented to take him to husband.

It is likewise found recorded by an old writer, that *Arthur* besieged the Marches near *Glastenbury*, for displeasure that he bore unto a certain Lord called *Melva*, who had ravished *Guuennere*, and led her into those Marches and there did keep her.

Arthur had two wives as *Girald. Cam.* affirmeth, of which the later, saith he, was buried with him, and her bones found in his own Sepulchre so devided, yet that two parts of the Tombe towards the head were appointed to receive the bones of the man, and the third part towards the feet contained the womans bones apart by themselves.

Hector Boetius writeth, that Queen *Guennere* being taken by the *Picts*, was conveyed into *Scotland*, where finally she died, and was there buried in *Angus*. And this may be true, if *Arthur* had three several wives, each of them bearing the name of *Guenhere*, as Sir *John Price* avoucheth.

But by reason of the disagreeing of writers touching the great acts atchieved by this *Arthur*, and also for that some difference there is amongst them, about the time in which he should reign, many have doubted of the truth of the whole history, which is written of him.

The Brittish histories, as also the Scotch do agree that he reigned in the dayes of the Emperour *Justinian*, about the fifteenth year of whose reign he died, which was in the year of our Lord five hundred forty one, as *Harrison* also confirmeth: some write otherwayes.

Leyland. The writer of the book called *Aurea Historia* affirmeth, that in the tenth year of *Cerdicus* King of West *Saxons*, *Arthur* the warriour arose amongst the *Brittains*. Also *Divionensis* writeth, that *Cerdicus* fighting oftimes with *Arthur*, if he were overcame in one moneth, he rose in another more strong and fierce then before.

At length King *Arthur*, overtoyled with hard labour and warfair, after the twelfth year of the coming of *Cerdicus*, gave unto him, upon his homage done and fealty received, the Shires of *South-Hampton* and *Somerset* the which Country *Cerdicus* named West *Saxon*.

West *Saxon*.

In the while that this Kingdom was thus troubled with war and destruction, between the *Brittains* and *Saxons*, the Christian Religion was not only abolished in places where the *Saxons* seated themselves, but also among the *Brittains* the right faith was brought into danger, by the reviving of the *Pelagian* Heresie, which began to be broached (saith *Hollenshed)* by divers naughty persons, and questionless they were so, and all such as follow them. And although in the first part of this History speaking of this most pestiferous Arch-heretick and his damnable doctrine, I then expressed not his Theses, yet upon better consideration, that all vertuous Christians may avoid them, I think it not altogether amiss to lay them open to the World, and I must heartily wish that none may follow them.

The Heresies of Pelagius.

1. First he was charged, that *Adam* was made mortal, and should have died whether he had sinned or no.
2. That his sin did only hurt himself, and not humane kind.
3. That infants new born are in the same State, wherein *Adam* was before his fall.
4. That by the death and prevarication of *Adam*, all Mankind doth not die, nor all mankind rise again by the Resurrection of Christ.
5. Children may have eternal life, though they be not baptized.
6. Rich men that be baptized, except they renounce all their goods, if they are taught to do any good thing, it shall not be reputed to them, neither can they have the Kingdom of God.
7. That the grace and help of God is not given to every act, but is from the will, or in the Law or Doctrine.
8. That the grace of God is given according to our own demerits.
9. That Men cannot be called the Children of God, except they be altogether without sin.
10. And that it is not free-will if it wanteth the help of God, because every one hath in his own will to do any thing or not to do it.

That

11. That our victory is not from the help of God, but from freewill.

12. That to them that seek pardon, pardon is not given according to the Grace and mercy of God, but according to the labour and merits of them, which by penance are worthy of mercy.

St. *Augustine* in divers places speaketh of this Arch-heritique, and of the Articles whereof he was charged, and recanted by *Pelagius*, though dissemblingly, for fear, as appeared by him afterward, so did divers others; and add more errours, which he held, as that

1. Before Christ man was without sin.

2. Prayer is not necessary.

3. Man is able by the power of Freewill, not onely not to sin, but not to be tempted.

4. That *Women* ought to sing in the Church.

5. That all men ought to be cloathed like Monks.

St. *Augustine* addeth that

1. Man might not swear at all.

2. The life of just men in this life to be altogether without sin, and that the Church of Christ in this world consisteth of such.

3. He denyed that the Church should offer prayers either for Infidels, and such as resisted the doctrine of God, that they might be converted unto him: or for the faithfull, that their faith might be encreased and they persevere in it.

For these heresies as is said before, he was condemned by a general Councell or Councels; but harder it is to reclaim an Heretick, then to convert an Infidel; yet Almighty God out of his infinite goodness, never suffereth any heresy to arise but presently he sendeth a remedy by providing both Learned and Pious men to withstand, oppose and suppresse it.

Dubritius therefore that was Bishop of *Landaff*, and after Archbishop of *Caerleon*, *Arnaske* and his successor *David* with other learned men, earnestly both by preaching and writing defended the contrary cause to the confuting of those errours and re-establishing the truth.

This holy Bishop St. *Dubritius* was of such sanctity of life, that after St. *German* and his Associates departure hence, he together with St. *David* were the Popes Legats or greatest commanders here by the highest spiritual power; St. *Dubritius* was a famous Master to many learned Schollers. *Capg. in St. Dubritius. Antiq. Eccl. Hard.*

Harpsfield speaking of the remarkable, holy and learned men of that time, saith, Amongst whom *Dubritius Gainius Vagensis*, of or neer the River *Wye*, a South-Wales man (of *Monmoth* shire) first comes in order to be spoken of, who first set up a school neer the River *Wye*, where *Thelianus*, *Samson*, and *Aidan* were his schollers: he himself having formerly been a Disciple of St. *German* (under whose conduct the Brittains obtained a miraculous victory against the Saxons) who was an earnest opposer of the Pelagian heresie: whose example St. *Dubritius* followed, both by preaching and writing; he was first Bishop of *Landaff*, and afterwards Archbishop of *Caerleon*. (*Harpsfield* here mistaketh, and placeth his See at *Westchester*, which never had either Arch-flamen or Arch-bishop, but both these Cityes being called indifferently *Caerleon*, breeds that errour; Mr. *Porter* in his Lives of Saints is in the same mistake.) This blessed man growing full in years, left his honours and dignities, and with other associates betook himself to the Wildernesse or solitary and unfrequented mountains, where they lived by the labour of their hands, and then at last rendred up his pure soul in all peace and tranquillity to his Creator the eighteenth of the Kalends of December. Whilst this blessed man held the See of *Landaff*, *Nod* a Son of King *Arthur*, gave certain lands lying by the River of *Taff* or *Teiny* unto that Church, which were called *Benalin* and *Landeiliaw Vanur*, as is recorded in the monuments of that Church. This Bishop set the Brittish Crown upon the heads both of *Aurelius Ambrosius*, as also *Arthur*, and in the famous and renowned battail fought against the *Saxons* at the City of *Badan* now called *Bath*, besieging that place, this *Dubritius* was personally present, with sweet and divine exhortations, encouraging the soldiers to fight manfully against the *Pagans* and enemies of Christian faith; laying before their eyes the lamentable destruction of their Country occasioned by those miscreants; and how glorious that death would be, where life was spent in so good a cause, and likewise what reward they might expect at the hands of Almighty God for so Christian-like service; that day proved most glorious unto the *Brittains*, who purchased a most absolute victory, obtained, as all imagined, by the prayers of St. *Dubritius*. He dyed in the year of our Lord 555. in the wilderness or solitude before spoken of, called *Enli*. But in the year eleven hundred and twenty his body was translated to the Cathedral Church of *Landaff*, by *Urban* Bishop of that See.

Harpsfield Hist. Eccl. Angliæ fol. 38. *John Capg. John Leyland. Pitseus Conc. Polid. Hen. Hunt. l. 2. cap.* 13.

I esteem (saith *Harpsfield*) King *Arthur* (though many things are ridiculously foysted upon him) a Prince so worthy to have his glory eternized, that even in Ecclesiasticall History he deserves to have his name registred. For what can be more renowned and be-

coming a true Christian Prince, then to expose his life, estate and all for God's sake, with *Arthur*, who most valiantly opposed and overthrew the *Saxons*, who not only had trodden the *Brittans*, but even Religion it self under foot? Twelve times he joyned battail with them, and twelve times came out of the field victorious, amongst all which, the greatest trophy and triumph which he purchased was that at *Bath*, in which, saith this Authour, *præcipue post Deum in beatæ Mariæ ope spem posuit*, after Almighty God he put his chiefest confidence in the help of the B. Virgin, and therefore advanced her effigies and picture in his shield.

King *Arthurs* armes. Mr. *Boswel* in his armory fol. 22.

King *Arthur*, that mighty Conquerour and Worthy, had so great affection and love to the sign of the cross, that he left his armes which he bare before, wherein were figured three Dragons, and another of three crownes, or thirteen, as the French say, 33331. *viz. Azure* 13. crownes Or; and assumed and took to his armes, as proper to his desire, a cross silver in a field *Verd*, on the first quarter whereof was figured an Image of our Lady with her Son in her armes; and bearing that sign, he did many marvails in armes, as in his book of acts and valiant conquests are remembred.

Hen. Hunt. li. 9. p. 167. K. 168.

And what can be spoken (saith the former writer) more honourably of any conquerour then may be said of this our *Arthur?* For that scum or dregs of miscreants, the *Saxons*, being in a manner quite swept out of *Brittain*, he soly applyed his thoughts to the repairing of Temples and Churches, which those Pagans had demolished and ruined, especially at *York*, where the storm of that persecution did most rage, besides many others, as at *Glastenbury* where he spared no cost nor charge.

In the time of this most heroick King, this Island was adorned with divers learned and eminent men, as *Iltutus*, *Canigellus*, *David Machutus* and sundry others. *Iltutus*, born in the county of *Glamorgan*, and therefore called *Morganensis* (whom some also call *Elchutus)* contemning the greatness of his birth, and all the vanities and follies of the World, as impediments to devotion and heavenly contemplation, withdrew himself from all company of Worldlings, and went unto St. *Dubritius* to lead an austere and solitary life, where he arrived unto so great perfection, that he himself became a spirituall Master, and had many Disciples, as *Sampson*, *David*, *Paulinus*, and *Gildas Badonicus* and others. *Iltutus* died in the Ides of *November*; the Welsh even to these our dayes celebrate an Annual Festival day in honour of this Saint, as is manifest by the Church dedicated unto him, and in that language called *Llan Iltutus: Congellus* was Abbot of the famous monastery of *Bangor*, the nursery from whence so many learned men as filled the whole Christian World with admiration of their learning and sanctity, did spring. Disciples to this Saintly Abbot, were St. *Columbanus* and St. *Brandon*. *Columbanus* took the habit of Religion at *Bangor*, and filled *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Italy*, *Gallia*, and *Germany*, with admiration of his sanctity and learning.

The armes of *Anguisel.*

King *Arthur*, in the beginning of his reign had Enemies *Lotho* and *Conradus* his allies, who envying his prosperitie, made war against him; but he valiantly vanquished them with their *Picts* and *Scots*, and at his pleasure appointed them a Governour named *Anguisel*, whom the French Author of the book of the Knights of the round table, printed at Lyons 1590, calleth *Le Roy Aquisant d' Escosse*, and saith, *Il portoit d' argent a un lyon de gueules, arme de sable, un cordelire a l' entour:* he fought 12 battails against the *Saxons*, and alwayes bare away the victory. These battails saith *Nennius*, were fought in these places following.

The first battail was fought in the mouth of the *Well Gleyne* or *Gledy*.

The second, Third, Fourth, and Fifth, nigh unto the River *Donglasie*, in the county of *Lineux*.

The sixt on the River *Bassus*.

The seventh in the wood *Calidon*, or *Coile Calidon*.

The eighth beside the castle called *Guinien*.

The ninth at *Caerleon* in *Wales*.

The tenth by the Sea-side in a place called *Trachenrith* or *Rithorwood*.

The eleventh upon a hill named *Agule Cathegonien*.

The twelfth at the hill or tower of *Bath* then named *Bathenhill*, where many were slain by the force of *Arthur*; for he alone (saith *Will. Malmes.*) having the Image of our Lady sowed upon his armour, set upon 900. of his Enemies, and with an incredible slaughter put them to flight. But now concerning this *Bath* before mentioned, it is to be noted that *Bath* in *Somerset-Shire*, standeth low, compassed about with hills, whereby it is evident, that either it is removed from that place where it stood in *Nennius* his time, or else the place which he called *Mons Badonicus* was not the town it self, as *Reyland* and others conjecture, but some other high place near, which is not unlikely; for at this day within a mile of it is a town called *Bannardowne*, which is so called either corruptly for *Bathendowne*, or else in memory of the banners displayed there, *Bannardowne* as seemes to me, both upon the sight of the place, and report of such as have gathered caps full of mens teeth in following the plough there, to be the same that *Nennius*, or

or *Bede* meaneth, though *Polydore* mistakes it for *Blanchmere.* Thus much of *Badon* Hill now.

King *Arthur* having abated the rage of the *Saxons,* he constituted the Order of the round table, into which order he only entertained such of his Nobility as were most renowned for vertue and chevalry. This round table he kept in severall places, especially at *Caerleon* in *Monmoth-Shire, Winchester* and *Camilet* in *Somersetshire.* This *Camilet* sometimes a famous Town or Castle, standeth at the South end of the Church of South *Gadburie.* The same is situate on a very high hill, wonderfully strengthened by nature, to the which be two enterings up by very steep wayes, by North one, and the other by South-West. The very root of the hill whereon this fortress stood, is more then a mile in compass. In the upper part of the top of the hill above all the trenches, is *Magna Arca,* or *Campus,* of twenty acres or more, where in divers places men may see foundations or *Rudera* of walls; there was much duskie blue stone, that people of the village thereby have carried away. This *Camilet* within the upper wall being more then twenty Acres, hath often been ploughed and born very good corn; much gold, silver, and copper of Roman coyne hath been found there in ploughing, and likewise in the fields about the roots of the hill, with many other Antick things, especially by East: Such another place is at *Caerleon* triple-trenched, now called the lodge in the Park.

Howes fol. 55. *Arthurs* round table.

Camilet Castle one of the places of the round table.

The descripti-on of *Camilet* as now.

There was found in memory of men, a horse-shoe of silver at *Camilet;* the people can tell nothing there, but that they have heard say that *Arthur* much resorted to *Camilet.* The old Lord *Hungerford* was owner of this *Camilet,* who bore for his Coat of armes *G.* and *V.* indented *per pale a cheveron Or,* since the right honourable the Lord *Hastings,* Earl of *Huntington,* from which family my wife is descended by her Grandmother, Daughter to the Earl of *Huntington,* and wife to the Earle of *Worcester; Elizabeth* married to *Edward Somerset,* Father and Mother to *Henry* Earl of *Wigorne,* whose fourth Daughter *Frances* was married to *William Morgan* of *Lantarna* Esquire, who left issue Sir *Edward Morgan* Baronet, *Henry Morgan,* and *Winefred* wife to *Percy Enderby* Gentleman, Author of this book.

The Coat of Lord or Earl, *Hungerford.*

There is to be seen in *Denbighshire,* in the parish of *Lansanan* in the side of a stone hill, a place encompassed, wherein be twenty four seats for men to sit in, some less, and some larger, cut out of the main Rock by mans hands, where children and young men coming to seek their cattel, use to sit and play. They commonly call it *Arthur's* round table.

The Order and Institution of the round table.

About the year of Christ 490. there reigned in *England* then called *Brittain,* a King named *Arthur,* whose valour was so great and admirable, that many men now living do hold the same rather fabulous then credible; yet who so shall consider enterprises of later times atchieved by private persons, may be easily induced to think that a great part of the praise written of that mighty Monarch, may seasonably receive belief; but omitting to speak of his prowess (perhaps by others already over largely discoursed) I say that this most famous King having expulsed out of *England* the *Saxons,* conquered *Norwey, Scotland,* and the most part of *France,* and was crowned in the City of *Paris,* from whence returnd, he erected a certain association, a brotherhood of Knights who vowed to observe these articles following.

Sir *William Segar* King at armes.

King *Arthur* crowned in *Paris.*

The Articles of the round table.

1. First that every Knight should be well armed, and furnished to undertake any enterprise, wherein he was employed by Sea or Land, on horse-back or a foot.
2. That he should be ever prest to assail all tyrants or oppressours of the people.
3. That he should protect widdowes and maids, restore Children to their right, repossess such persons as were without just cause exiled, and with all his force maintain the Christian faith.
4. That he should be a Champion for the weal publick, and as a Lyon, repulse the Enemies of his Country.
5. That he should advance the reputation of honour, and suppress all vice, releive people afflicted by adverse fortune, give aid to the holy Church, and protect Pilgrims.
6. That he should bury Souldiers that wanted Sepulture, deliver prisoners, ransome Captives, and cure men hurt in service of their Country.
7. That he should in all honourable actions adventure his person, yet with respect to justice and truth, and in all enterprises proceed sincerely, never failing to use his uttermost force of body and labour of mind.
8. That after the attaining of any enterprise he should cause it to be recorded, to the end

end the fame of that fact might ever live to his eternal honour and renown of the noble order.

9. That if any complaint were made at the Court of this mighty King, of perjury or oppression, then some Knight of the order whom the King should appoint, ought to revenge the same.

10. That if any Knight of forrain Nation, did come unto the Court, with desire to challenge or make shew of his prowess (were he single or accompanied) those Knights ought to be ready in armes to make answer.

11. That if any Lady, Gentlewoman, or Widow, or Maid, or other oppressed person did present a petition, declaring that they were or had been in this or that Nation injured, or offered dishonour, they should be graciously heard, and without delay, one or more Knights should be sent to take revenge.

12. That every Knight should be willing to inform young Princes, Lords and Gentlemen in the orders and exercises of armes, thereby not only to avoid Idleness, but also to encrease the honour of Knighthood and Chevalrie.

Sir William Segar. ib.

Divers other Articles inciting to magnanimous actions of honour in armes, those Knights were sworn to observe, which for brevity I omit; nevertheless being used to lose my labour, I will adventure to say this little, and the rather because this order of Knighthood is ancient.

I do not read of any Robe or habit prescribed unto these Knights, nor with what ceremonie they were made.

The place of meeting and Convocation was the City of *Winchester*, where King *Arthur* caused a great round table to be made, and at the same the Knights at *Pentecost* or *Whitsunday* did sit and eat; the proportion thereof was such as no room could be thought of more dignity then the rest, yet (as some writers say) one seat thereof was called the Seat *Perilous*, reserved for that Knight that did excel the rest in vertue. That place by the consent of all the rest of the Knights was allotted to King *Arthur*, who for his valour surpassed all other Knights and professors of armes.

Of Officers and Ministers belonging unto this order I do not read, but of a Register whose duty was to enter and keep records of all and every action enterprised, attempted, or performed by any of all those Knights; which records were read and sung publickly to the eternizing of their honour and fame.

Caerleon more honoured then any City of *Brittain.*

Whether the number of these Knights was many, or few, I do not find, but it seemeth imparted to a great many, all persons of high dignitie and much prowess; for unto King *Arthur* at *Caerleon* in *Monmoth-Shire* resorted at one time ten Kings, and thirteen Earls, besides many Barons and other Knights of meaner qualitie.

As the conquests of the King were many, so was his bounty notable; for it is written that unto his chief Scheneshal or Steward called *Kay*, he gave the province of *Avion*, on his Butler *Bedwere* he bestowed *Normandy*, and to his Cozen *Berel*, he granted the Dutchy of *Burlundy*, and unto many other Lords and valiant Knights he allotted other magnificent gifts according to their vertue.

Some are of opinion (the truth whereof I will not dispute) that this most victorious King was not born in lawfull wedlock; some make the like quere of *Alexander*, others of *Julius Cæsar*; many such have been brought into the World to the great admiration and astonishment of Posterity; and that bastards should inherit Kingdomes, Principalities and other Seigniories, it was no unusual thing. Sir *John Hayward* writing the life of *William* the Conquerour, who is commonly called *William* the bastard, tells us it was a generall custome at that time in *France*, that bastards did succeed even in dignities of highest degree and condition, no otherwise then children lawfull begotten. *Thierry* bastard of *Clovis* had for his partage with the dutifull Children of the said *Clovis*, the Kingdom of *Austrasie* now called *Lowain*; *Sigisbert* bastard to King *Dagobert* the first had his part in the Kingdom of *France* with *Clovis* the twelfth, lawfull Son to *Dagobert*; *Loys* and *Carloman* bastards to King *Loyis le Begue* succeeded after the death of their Father; so likewise in *England*, *Alfride* bastard Son to *Oswine*, succeeded his Brother *Egfride*. So *Adelstane* the bastard Son of *Edward* the Elder, succeeded his Father before *Edmund* and *Eldred* his younger Brothers, notwithstanding they were lawfully begotten. So St. *Edmund* the Martyr bastard Son to King *Edgar*, succeeded him in the state before *Ethelbred* his lawfull issue. Afterward *Harold*, surnamed *Harefoot*, bastard to *Canutus*, succeeded him in the Kingdom before *Hardi Canutus* his lawfull son. The like custome hath been observed in *Spain*, in *Portugall*, and in divers other Countries. And it is probable that this use was grounded upon often experience that bastards (begotten in the highest heat and strength of affection) have many times been men of excellent proof, both in courage and understanding; this was verified in *Hercules*, *Alexander* the great, *Romulus*, *Timotheus*, *Brutus*, *Themistocles*, *Arthur*; in *Homer*, *Demosthenes*, *Bion*, *Bartholus*, *Gracian*, *Peter Lumbard*, *Peter Comestor*, *John Andreas*, and divers of most florishing name; but this custome now concerning succession of bastards in Kingdomes, Royalties, and other inheritances, is obsolete and quite abolished.

Sir John Hayward, fol. 4. in Will. Conq.

Con-

Concerning the Coronation of King *Arthur*, some Authours have written thus; the appointed time of the solemnity approaching, and all being ready assembled in the City of *Caerleon*, the Archbishops of *London* and *York*, and in the City of *Caerleon* the Archbishop *Dubrick*, were conveyed to the place with royal solemnity to Crown King *Arthur*. *Dubritius* therefore because the Court lay within his Diocesse, furnished him accordingly to perform and solemnize this charge in his own person: The King being crowned was with all pompe brought to the Cathedral Church of that Metropolitan See; on either hand of him, both right and left, did the Archbishops support him, and four Kings, to wit, *Angusell* King of *Albania*, *Cadvall* King of *Venedotia*, *Cador* King of *Cornewall*, and *Sater* King of *Demetia*, went before him, carrying four golden *swords*. The Companies also, and concourse of sundry sorts of Officers played before him most melodious and heavenly harmony.

The Coronation of King *Arthur*.

He was crowned at *Lanturnam* an ancient Abbey, but now the house of Sr. *Edward Morgan*, Baronet.

On the other part the Queen was brought to the Church of professed *Nuns*,* being conducted and accompanied by Archbishops and Bishops, with her armes and titles royally garnished; and the Queens consorts to the four Kings aforesaid, carryed before her, as the order and custome was, four white Doves or Pigeons.

* St. *Julians*, now the house of the Lord of *Cherbery*.

At a solemnity held by this renowned King upon the feast of Pentecost, which was the usual day for the Knights of the Round-table to convene, a challenge was brought to King *Arthur* from a King of *Northwales*, the Copy whereof was given me by the right honorable *Richard* Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbery* and *Castle Island*, unto whom it was presented by Dr. *Johnson* a grave and learned Physitian in *Worcester*, who had it from a Manuscript in the Library of the right honourable *Thomas* Lord *Windesore*, which here I will insert for my Readers recreation.

As it fell out upon a Pentecost day,
King Arthur *at* Camelot *kept his Court Royal*
With his fair Queen Gwinever *the gay,*
And many princes sitting in hall,
Bold Barons, Knights and Squires that day,
Ladies attired in purple and pall,
With Herehaughts in hewkes howling full high,
Cried Larges Larges, Chaveliers treshardie.
A doughty Dwarf to the uppermost Desk,
Boldly gan prick kneeling on knee,
Said, King Arthur, *God thee save; and see,*
Sr. Reimes *of* North Gales *greeteth well thee,*
And bids thee anon thy Beard thou him send,
Else from thy jawes he will it off rend.
For his robe of State is a rich scarlet mantle,
With eleven Knights beards bordred about:
And there is room left yet in a Kantle
For thine to stand, to make the twelfth out;
This must be done, be thou never so stout.
This must be done, I tell thee no fable,
Maugre the teeth of all the round table.
When this mortal message from his mouth past,
The Kings fum'd, the Queens scrich't, Ladies were agast,
Princes pufft, Barons blusterd, Lords began to lower,
Knights storm'd, Squires startl'd, like steeds in a Stower,
Pages and Yeomen yeld out in the hall,
With that came in Sr. Kay *the Seneschal.*
Silence my Soveraign, quoth the courteous Knight,
And therewith all the stur began to still,
The Dwarfs dinner full deerly was dight
Of Wine, and wisely he had his fill,
An hundred peices of fine coyned Gold
Were given the Dwarf for his message bold.
But say to Sr. Rayns *thou Dwarf quoth the King,*
That for his bold message I him defie;
For shortly I mean with Basons him to ring
Out of North Gales *where he and I*
With swords and not rasors will quickly try
Whether he or K. Arthur *will prove the best Barbor;*
And therewith he struck his good sword Esculabor

Concerning the mantle trimd with beards of Kings or Knights, Mr. *Draiton* in his *Polidlbion* giveth a hint, but something differing from the preceding Relation; his lines are these; Fol. 62.

Then told they how himself great Arthur *did advance,*
To meet (with his Allies) the puissant force of France,
By Lucius *thither led those Armies that while ere*
Affrighted all the World, by him struck dead with fear.
Th' report of his great acts, that over Europe ran,
Is that most famous field which he with Emp'rour wan;
As how great Rithout *self he slew in his repair,*
Who ravisht Howels *Neece, young* Helena *the fair;*
And for a Trophie brought the Giants coat away,
Made of the beards of Kings; then bravely chaunted they
The several twelve pitcht fields he with the Saxons fought,
The certain day and place to memory they brought.
Then by false Mordreds *hand how last he chanc't to fall,*
The hour of his decease, the place of buriall.

This is but a Poetical fancy; for *Helena* was never ravished.

These I have intermingled as Poets do interludes in the playes, setting *Horace* his rules before me,

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.

Constantine.

Howes ut sup. *Constantine* Kinsman to *Arthur*, and son to *Cador* Duke of *Cornewal*, was ordained King of Brittain, and reigned three years.

This man was by the two sons of *Mordred* grievously vexed, for they claimed the land by the right of their father; But after many battails, they fled, the one to *London*, the other to *Winchester*, which Cities they obtained, and took them. But *Constantine* followed and subdued them, and gained the Cities. And one of these young Lords he found in an Abbey at *London*, where he slew him neer the Altar, cruelly, and then buried him near *Uter Pendragon* at *Stone-hedge:* The other brother was found at *Winchester*, where he was also slain, flying into the Church of St. *Amphibalus*.

Aurelius Conanus a Brittain raised mortal War against *Constantine* the King, and after sore fight, slew him in the field; after three years reign he was buryed at *Stonehedge*.

Of this *Constantine* that seemeth to be meant, which holy *Gildas* writeth in his Book entituled *De excidio Britanniæ*, where, inveighing against the Rulers of the *Brittains* in his time, he writeth thus;

Brittain hath Kings, but they be Tyrants: Judges it hath, but they be wicked, oftimes killing and harming the innocent people; revenging and defending; but whom? such as be guilty persons and robbers; having many wives, but yet breaking wedlock; oft times swearing and yet forswearing themselves, vowing, and for the more part lying; warring, but maintaining civil and unjust war, pursuing rude thieves that are abroad in the Country, and yet not only cherishing those that sit even at table with them, but also highly rewarding them; giving almes largely, but on the other part heaping up a mighty mount of sins; sitting in the seat of sentence, but seldome seeking the rule of righteous judgment, despising the humble and innocent persons, and exalting, so far as in them lyeth, even up to the heavens, the bloody and proud murderers, thieves and adulterers, yea the very expresse enemies of God, if he would so permit, keeping many in prison, whom they oppresse in loading them with Irons, through craft, rather to serve their own purpose, then for any guilt of the persons imprisoned; taking solemn oathes before the Altars, and shortly after despising the same Altars as vile and filthy stones, of which heinous and wicked offence *Constantine* the tyrannical whelp of the Lioness of *Devonshire*, is not ignorant, who this year after the receiving of his dreadfull oath, whereby he bound himself, that in no wise he would hurt his subjects, (God first, and then his oath, with the company of Saints and his mother being there present) did notwithstanding in the reverent laps of the two mothers, as the Church and their carnal mother, under the Coul of the holy Abbot, devour with sword and spear instead of teeth, the tender sides yea and the entrails of two Children of noble and Kingly race, and likewise of their two Governours, yea and that (as said) among the sacred Altars: the arms of which persons so slain, (not stretched forth to defend themselves with weapons, the which few in those dayes handled more valiantly then they) but stretched forth I say to God, and to his altar in the day of judgment, shall set up the ensignes of their patience and faith at the gates of the City of Christ, which so have covered the seat of the cœlestial sacrifice as it were with the red mantle of their clottered blood.

And those things he did, not after any good deeds done by him, deserving praise. For many years before overcome with the often and changeable filths of adultery, forsaking his

his lawfull Wife, contrary to the Laws of God, *&c.* he now brought forth this Crime of killing his own Kinsman, and violating the Church; but neither being loosed, or unbound from his former evills, he encreaseth the new with the old.

Thus in effect hath *Gildas* written; it is to be noted that there were two writers of eminency of that name; the one stiled *Albanius*, the other *Badonicus*, of whom *Harpsfield* thus relateth his opinion, complaining first of the scarcity of Schollers and learned men in *Brittain* by reason of the Saxons cruelty and persecution: Notwithstanding, saith he, there florished eminent and worthy men both in *Scotland*, *Ireland*, and that part of *Brittain*, which is now called *Wales;* whose *acts* as much as they concern the *Welshmen*, living in forrain Countries or abiding here at home, we shall deliver unto you as we have gathered them out of authentick and approved authors; it is therefore most certainly written that this age brought forth among other excellent and eminent men, two; both called *Gildas;* the one surnamed *Albanius*, which was the Disciple of the great St. *Patrick*, and he born of princely or regal parentage of the Brittains; the other *Badonicus* surnamed *Sapiens* the wise. The first is much extolled for the nobleness of his birth, the great pilgrimages which he undertook even to *Rome* it self, the better to enable his soul in learning and vertue to oppose and beat down the Pelagian heresie, for singular devotion and solitary life, for the severe and strict course of his living and rare abstinence and fasting, thereby to bring under the wanton and rebellious flesh, and make it obedient and subject to the spirit: in so much that through his extream fasting his face looked as though he had been in a continual fever or ague; He fled and avoided all terrestrial and earthly negotiations, thereby to have his mind more free and ready to contemplate celestial mysteries, to which frame and example of life he exhorted his disciples with sweet and eloquent language: He is reported to have written the Lives and acts of *Germanus* and *Lupus* (the which I wish to God were extant) he lived and was an Inhabitant in a certain Island seated near the river *Severne*, where also he died about the fourth of the Kalends of *February* DXV. His body was carryed to *Glastenbury* and there buryed.

Harpsfield, cap. 22. fol. 36.

Gildas a *Brittain* of princely parentage.

Gildas Badonicus, as he himself confesseth, was born that year when the great slaughter of the *Saxons* was at *Badon*, or *Mons Badonicus*, of which you have heard before; he was of *Bangor* Monastery, Learned, Religious, and as much as could be in those turbulent times eloquent, and a most free-spoken man, inveighing without dread or fear (as may appear by his books) against the vices both of the Clergy, Kings and Princes of his time; reproving them with evident and convincing Text both out of sacred scripture and holy prophets; He flourished, *Anno* 580. About 300. or rather more years after, another *Guildas* appeared, who cloaked many ridiculous things in the name of this our *Badonicus*, and as it were casting a mist before his readers eyes, vended centons of lyes, which he had forged upon the Anvile of *Gaufride* the Fable teller.

Aurelius Conanus.

After that *Aurelius Conanus* had slain *Constantine*, as in the Brittish history is mentioned, the same *Conanus* was made King of *Brittain*, in the year of our Lord 546.

Hollenshed ut supra.

This *Aurelius Conanus* as is recorded by some writers, was of a noble heart, free and liberal, but addicted much to foster and boulster up strife and contention among his Subjects, light of credit, and naturally had an open eare to receive and hear the reports of such as accused others.

Moreover he was noted of cruelty, as one who took his Uncle, who in all right and justice should have been King before him, and kept him in prison, securing his person, not so satisfied, slew in Tyrannical manner his two Sons. But God would not suffer him long to enjoy a Crown purchased with so much blood; for he died after he had ruled two years, leaving a son called *Vorliporus* which according to the agreement of Authours succeeded him in the Kingdom.

Of this *Aurelius Conanus*, *Gildas* writeth, calling unto him after he had made an end with his Predecessour *Constantine*, in this wise saying, And thou Lyons whelp, as saith the Prophet, *Aurelius Conanus*, what dost thou? Art thou not swallowed up in the filthy mire of murthering thy Kinsmen, of committing fornications and adulteries, like to the other before mentioned, if not more deadly, as it were with the waves and surges of the drenching sea, overwhelming thee with her mercilesse rage? Doest thou not in hating the peace of thy Country, as a deadly serpent, and thirsting after civil wars and spoyles (oftentimes unjustly gotten) shut up against thy soul the gates of Celestial peace and refreshment? thou being left alone as a withering tree in the midst of the field; call to remembrance I pray thee, the vain youthful fantasy and over-timely death of thy father and thy brethren; shalt thou being set apart, and chosen forth of all thy linage, for thy Godly deserts be reserved to live an hundred years, or remain on earth till thou be as old as *Methusalem?* No, No.

And

And after these Reprehensions with further Threatning of Gods Vengeance, he exhorteth him to amendment of Life.

Howes saith, that this King reigned thirty three years, for which he citeth *Flores Historiarum:* But *Fabian* agrees with *Hollenshed*, allowing onely two years, and citeth *Gaufrid.*

The Kingdome of *Northumberland*, began first in *Brittain*, under a *Saxon* named *Ida*, about this time.

Vorliporus.

Vorliporus, the Son of *Aurelius Conanus*, succeeded his Father, and began to Reign over the *Brittains*, in the Year of our Lord 576.

This *Vorliporus* vanquished the *Saxons* in Battel, as the *Brittish* Histories record, and valiantly defended his Land and Subjects the *Brittains*, from the Danger of them and their Alleyes: In the time of this King's Reign, *Ella* began to Reign in the *South* part of the Kingdome of *Northumberland*, called *Peira*, according to the Account of some Writers, who also take this *Vorliporus* to begin his Reign in the Year 548. Finally, after that *Vorliporus* had ruled the *Brittains* the space of four years, he departed this Life, leaving no Issue behinde him to succeed him in the Kingdome. Against whom also *Gildas* turning his pen, beginneth with him thus. And, why standest thou as one quite amazed? Thou, I say, *Vorliporus*, the Tyrant of *South-Wales*, like to the Panther in Manners, and Wickedness, diversly spotted as it were with many Colours, with thy hoar head in thy Throne, full of Deceits, Crafts, and Wiles, and defiled even from the lowest part of thy Body to the Crown of the Head, with divers and sundry Murders committed in thine own Kinde, and filthy Adulteries: Thus proving a naughty Son of a good King, as *Manasses* was of *Ezekias;* How chanceth it that the violent streams of sins, which thou swallowest up like pleasant Wine, or rather art devoured of them (the end of thy Life, by little, and little, now drawing near) cannot yet satisfie thee.

What meanest thou, that with Fornication of all Evills as it were the full Heap, thine own Wife being put away, and by her honest Death, thou dost oppress thy Soul with a certain Burden that cannot be avoided, of thy own un-shamefac'd Daughter! consume not I pray thee the Residue of thy Daies to the Offence of God, *&c.*

Hollenshed in *Vorliporus.*

Thus *Hollenshed* out of *Gildas.*

Fabian in *Vorliporus.*

Fabian writing of this King, saith, Of which is little left in any Chronicle, except that *Guido* testifying him to be a victorious Knight; shewing briefly, that in sundry Battels, he discomfited the *Saxons*, and defended the Land and *Brittains* from the Danger of them, and other their Allyes.

Howes in *eodem.*

Howes calleth him a vicious King, and a Tyrant, who put from him his Wife, and kept her Daughter for his Concubine.

Harpesfield having spoken of several Saintly men, and great Schollers in the Reign of former Kings, continuing his History, saith, After whom, other famous and learned *Brittains* are not to be forgotten; I mean *Thelianus*, *Daniel*, *Petrocius*, *Kentegernus*, *Sampson*, *Cadocus*, with others: *Thelianus* born of an Illustrious and Princely Off-spring, yet more illustrated his Family by his own most resplendent Virtues; he was first Disciple to *Dubritius*, Bishop of *Landaff*, and afterwards, together with Saint *David* to *Paulinus*. So strict was the Amity betwixt him and *David*, that they were esteemed the most admirable Pair of Friends of that time; For the wonderfull Lustre of his Virtue, and Sanctity he was commonly called Ηλιος *(i. e.)* The *Sun;* from whence by Corruption, instead of *Elios*, he is usually called *Elive*. He succeeded *Dubritius* in the Episcopal Dignity of *Landaff*, where after the leading of a most holy Life, he rendred his blessed Soul into the hands of his Creatour, in the *Ides* of *February*, in the Reign of *Vorliporus*, *Anno* 540.

Daniel, famous both for Learning and Virtue, associated himself with *Dubritius* and *David*, for Extirpation of the cursed Poyson of the *Pelagian* Heresie, and founded that Renowned Colledge of *Acaon*, in the province of *North-Wales*, which is now the Bishoprick of *Bangor*, where he was the first Bishop, and flourished untill the year 560. under *Vorliporus*. There is a certain Island in *Wales*, which the *Cambrians* or *Welshmen*, *Scots*, and *English*, call *Bardsey*, in which they say, not onely the Body of this *Daniel*, but of divers other Saints likewise are interr'd; neither want Authours, who affirm, that for the sakes of those Saints there buried, the Inhabitants of that Isle live extreamly long, even to the most decrepid Age that can be imagined. Who so desireth to have further Satisfaction concerning the Renowned *Brittains*, in this Kings Reign, let him read *Harpsfield* in the first six Ages, *c.* 27.

Malgo Conanus.

Malgo Pulcher Conanus of *North-Wales*, began his Reign over the *Brittains*, and continued his Reign five years.

This *Malgo* was in proportion of body, greater then any of the Kings or Dukes of *Brittain*, but he delighted in the foul sin of *Sodomy*, he slew his first Wife, and then took to Wife his own Brother's Daughter. *Howes fol. 56.*

This *Malgo* (saith *Hollenshed*) is reported to have been the comeliest Gentleman in beauty and shape of Personage, that was to be found in those dayes among all the *Brittains*, and therewith of a bold and hardy courage; he manfully defended the Countrey which he had in Government from the malice of the *Saxons*, and subdued the out Isles, as *Orkney*, and others; but notwithstanding the Noble Qualities with which his person was adorned, yet he spotted them all with the foul sin of *Sodomy*, so that he fell into hatred with Almighty God, and being pursued of the *Saxons*, received many Overthrows at their hands, as by the Report of the *English* Writers is gathered more at large: Finally, when he had reigned five years and odd Moneths, he departed this Life. *Hollenshed 147. in Malgo.*

It seemeth that this *Malgo* is named by *Gildas Maglocunus*, which *Gildas*, before he speaketh of him, inveigheth against one *Cuneglasus*, whom he reproveth, for that he warred both against God and Man; against God with grievous sins, as namely, Adultery in forsaking the Company of his lawfull Wife, and keeping to Concubine a Sister of hers, that had professed chastity: and against man with material Armour and Weapons, which he used to the Destruction of his own countreymen, with whom he kept Wars, and not against the Enemies of the Common-Wealth.

From *Cuneglasus* he cometh to the foresaid *Maglocune*, whom he nameth *The Dragon of the Isles, and the Expeller of many Tyrants*, not onely out of their Kingdomes, but also out of Life, the last of whom he intreateth as himself saith, but the first in all Mischief, and Evill, greater then many in Power, and likewise in Malice; right liberal in giving, and more plentifull in sin, strong and valiant in Arms, but stronger in Destruction of his own Soul; and so proceeding, chargeth him with the sin of the *Sodomites*, and sore blameth him for that whereas it had pleased God to make him higher then all other Chieftains of his Kingdome, he did not shew himself better, but contrarily worse then they by far, in manners and conditions. He declareth also a little after, that this *Maglocune* in his younger years, slew in Battel his Uncle being King, with the most valiant Souldiers in a manner that he had.

Also, that whereas the said *Maglocune* took upon him the profession of a Monk, he after renounced the same, and became a worse Liver then ever he was before, abandoning his Wife, and keeping his Brothers Sons Wife, whilst her Husband was yet living.

Thus, by that which *Gildas* writeth of the Kings and Rulers of *Brittain*, which lived in his daies, ye may perceive that they were given to all manner of Wickedness, and namely to civil Dissention, Rapine, Adultery, and Fornication; so that it may be thought, that God stirred up the *Saxons* to be a scourge to them, and to worke his just Vengeance upon them for their wicked and abominable Offences daily committed against his Divine Majesty; so that we finde recorded by Writers, how that the *Saxons* in divers conflicts against the *Brittains*, had the better, and also took from them divers towns, as hath been partly already, and shall hereafter be made manifest.

Fabian tells us, that *Malgo* in his later daies being oppressed and pursued by his Enemies, lastly dyed, when he had reigned thirty-five years, whereas other Authours allow only five. *Fab. fol. 99.*

Careticus.

Careticus took upon him the rule and Government of the *Brittains*; this man loved civil War, and was odible both to God and his Subjects; They moved the *Saxons* (being accompanied with *Gurmundus* King of *Ireland*) to make war upon *Careticus* in such wise that he was faine to take the Town of *Cicester*, where they assaulted him, and fired the Town by tying fire to the wings of Sparrows, that he with his men fled from thence into *Wales*, by which means he left a great part of his Dominion, and ended his life when he had reigned three years.

In the month of *August* there hapned great Earthquakes, and presently followed a most grievous pestilence, with extream great scabs and botches upon the People, so as it was hard to discern one man from another. Earthquakes and Pestilence.

Gurmund the *Irish* King burned up the Land of the *Brittains*, from Sea to Sea; and the more part of that Isle called *Leogrea*, he gave to the *Saxons*: The *Brittains* gave place, and came into *Wales*, and the West parts of *Cornwall*; *Theanus* Arch-Bishop of *London*, and The three Arch-Bishops of *Brittain* at once in *Wales*.

Theodocus Arch-Bishop of *York*, when their Churches were all destroyed to the Ground, they with their Clergy fled into *Wales*, and many of them into little *Brittain*; This Plague fell upon the *Brittains* for their Covetousness, Rapine, and Lechery. *Gurmund* builded *Gurmund-Chester*.

Harpsfield speaking of these Evils committed by the *Brittains*, in his seventh Age, saith, *Incurrebant itaque primo in patriam barbari*, &c. This barbarous destruction fell first upon this Countrey 449. an evil so great and terrible, that it is beyond Expression; yet was it courted and invited hither, I say, by the grievous and enormous sins, and wickedness of the Princes, Priests, and People, justly provoking the Divine Justice, to take a speedy and sharp Revenge of their Iniquities: and to lay more load upon their own shoulders, overburdened already with sin, they send for the *Saxons*, a Nation, not onely void of, but even hating the very Name, and Faith of Christian Religion; a crime so odious, as the like in former times was never heard of; a Nation Christian, yea and renowned for their Faith, and Christianity, not to seek and implore the help and protection of that infinitely good and omnipotent God; but to invoke the assistance of Pagans, Miscreants, and Idolaters: Humiliations, Prayers, and Repentance, had they wisely considered, had been far better means to withstand their Enemies: He that readeth Antiquities, shall finde many Desolations to have hapned unto Christians, by seeking aid and joining with Infidels. In this very seventh Age was *Spain* upon like pretences, over-run by the *Saracens*, and in our great great Grand-fathers time, *Constantinople*; and since that, a great part of *Hungary* by the *Turks*.

Had *Vortiger* either read, or well considered the Scriptures, who was the principal Authour of sending for the *Saxons*, he might have seen an Example sufficient to have deterred him, in *Ezekias*, a Prince otherwaies even by Divine approbation to be commended, who (indiscreetly shewing his Treasures to the Ambassadours of the prophane King of *Babylon*) heard that heavy sentence from the Prophet, that not only himself, but also those Treasures and all his people should be transported, and led captive thither. He might likewise have reduced unto his Memory that of the Prophet *Osee*, *And* Ephraim *saw his Sickness, and* Judah *his Band, and* Ephraim *went to* Ashur, *and sent to the King a Messenger: and he shall not be able to heal you, neither shall he be able to loose the Band from you.* And again, *They invocated* Ægypt, *they went to the* Assyrians, *aud when they shall go forth, I will spread my Net upon them; as a fowl of the Heaven I will pluck them down, I will beat them according to the hearing of their Assemblies: Wo be to them because they have revolted from me, they shall be wasted because they have prevaricated against me, and I redeemed them, and they have spoken lyes against me, and they have not cryed to me in their heart, but they howled in their Chambers, upon Wheat and Wine they chewed their Cud, they are revolted from me.* And presently the Prophet addeth, *Their Princes shall fall by the Sword for the fury of their Tongue.* And what befell to the *Israelites* from the *Egyptians* and *Assyrians*, upon whose help they relyed and depended; the same befell to miserable *Vortiger* and his posterity, by the *Saxons*, who in a short time became most eager and spitefull Enemies, turning the Edges of their Swords against the Throats of the most deplorable *Brittains*, which had hired them to protect them against the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Osee 5. 13. & sequ.

Osee 7. 11. sequ.

Things being brought into this miserable state and condition, had no other remedy but a hearty contrition and cordial Repentance, and an humble application of our selves to the mercies of Almighty God; but *Vortiger* was so far from such celestial and divine meditation, that he did not onely corrupt the whole Common-wealth with sloth, Idleness, and corrupt living, but wallowed himself in the filth and mire of all voluptuousness, and carnality, insomuch that had not he himself invited in the *Saxons*, the just anger and indignation of the most holy One, would have sent either them or some other more cruel and barbarous people to chastise the enormous, hideous, and crying sins of that Nation. Shame and modesty to offend chast and Christian Ears, forbids to speak the crimes of that Age; nothing will serve his turn but the lascivious embraces, and incenstuous bed of his own Daughter; neither was this wicked Adulterer content herewith, but becomes a Traitor even to sacred and Christian Wedlock, taking *Roxana* a Pagan Miscreant into his Bed, palliating the villainy with the Title of Wife, his former Lady being yet living.

These things though they may seem incredible, yet are left unto us recorded by Authors without exception, and are made evidently clear unto us, by the wicked lives of the Princes and people which followed in succeeding ages; who even when the *Barbarians* had engrossed the greatest part of the Island, yet sought out a remote corner, whereas they imagined they might freely and securely sin; where no eare was lent to Truth and Verity, while Lying, Adulation, Detraction and Flattery were esteemed Virtues; where Fornication found such Entertainment as was never heard of, even among the Gentiles: The Princes, Prelates, and People, neglected their Duties towards God, the Princes polluting all places with filthy fornication, Bigamy, and unlawfull Marriages, Lyes, Perjuries, pilling, plundering the Religious, placing the wicked and impious in the chiefest seats of honour, wresting the Law to their own sense and will, prophaning sacred vowes, and religious Temples and Altars. Among these irreligious Princes, one was *Constantine* the Suc-

Successour of that renowned *Arthur*, who before the holy Altars against all Religion and piety villainously murdered the two princely brothers; and then to heap sin upon sin, putting away his lawful wife, he made himself infamous, by his wicked adultery. *Aurelius Conanus*, and *Vortipor* came not much short of him in wickedness. *Magoclunus* an homicide of his own Unkle, turnes away his lawful wife, and takes her Neece into his bed, who had consecrated and vowed her widdowhood to perpetual chastity. These foul crimes he might perchance have expiated, had he not cast aside perfidiously that monastick calling and habit, which, prickt by the sting of a branded conscience, he had taken upon him to do pennance and make satisfaction for his former lewd living: but casting that aside, he seemed with his coule, or hood and habit, to cast away also all shame and feeling of piety and religion, and humanity it self; much more *Gildas* setteth down, which drew upon the Brittish Nation the just vengeance which Almighty God poured down upon them.

Cadwane.

Cadwane Duke of *Northwales* was made Soveraign of the *Brittains*, who gave strong battail to *Ethelfred* King of *Northumberland*, and forced him to entreat for peace: After which concord being made, they continued all their lifetime loving friends; he reigned twenty-two years. *Howes fol. 56.*

The Kingdom of the East *Saxons* began under *Ercheminus* about the year of Christ 614.

The Kingdome of *Mercia* or middle *England*, began under *Penda* 626.

Hollenshed also saith that he reigned 22 years, (though, saith he, some allow but 13) and was slain by the *Northumbers*.

Cadwallin.

Cadwallin the son of *Cadwane* ruled over the *Brittains*; he warred strongly upon the *Saxons*, and made *Penda* King of *Mercia* tributary to him. He reigned 48 years, and was buryed in *London*, in the Church of St. *Martine* neer unto *Ludgate*, which Church was then new-founded and builded by the Brittains, *in anno* 677. *How. fol. 56. b.* St. *Martins* in *London* by the *Brittains.*

An other Authour maketh a longer relation of this Kings reign, and tells us that *Cadwallo* (for so he calls him) and *Edwin* the son of *Ethelfred* were brought up in *France*, being sent thether unto *Solomon* King of *Brittain* by *Cadwane*, when they were very young; (for this he cites *Gaufred*) and that after their return into this land, when they were made Kings, *Cadwall* of the *Brittains*, and *Edwin* of the *Northumbers*, there continued for the space of two years great friendship betwixt them, till at length *Edwin* required of *Cadwall* that he might wear a Crown, and celebrate appointed solemnities within his dominion of *Northumberland*, as well as *Cadwall* did in his Country. *Cadwall* taking advice in this matter, at length by the perswasion of his Nephew *Brian*, he denyed to grant unto *Edwin* his request; wherewith *Edwin* took such displeasure, that he sent word unto *Cadwall* that he would be crowned without his license, since he would not willingly give it; whereunto *Cadwall* answered, that if he did so, he would cut off his head under his Diadem, if he presumed to wear any within the confines of *Britany*. Hereupon discord arising betwixt these two princes, they began to make fierce and cruel war, each of them against the other, and at length joyning in battail with their main armies, *Cadwall* lost the field, with many thousands of his men, and being chased, fled into *Scotland*, and from thence got over into *Ireland*, and finally passed over the seas into *Brittain* the lesse, called *Armorica*, where of his cosin King *Solomon* he was courteously received, and at length obtained of him ten thousand men to go with him back into his Country, to assist him in recovering his lands and dominions, the which in the mean time were cruelly spoyled, wasted and plundered by K. *Edwin*. *Holl. fol. 166.* *Edwin* was not son to *Ethelfred*, but to *Alla* or *Ella*.

The same time *Brian* the Nephew of *Cadwall*, whom he had sent into *Brittanie* a little before, to kill a certain Wisard or Southsayer, whom K. *Edwin* had gotten out of *Spain*, named *Pelitus*, who by disclosing the purpose of *Cadwall* unto *Edwin*, greatly impeached *Cadwals* designes, he fortified the City of *Exceter*, meaning to defend it till the coming of *Cadwall*: whereupon *Penda* King of *Mercia* besieged that City with a mighty army purposing to take it and *Brian* within it. *Cadwall* advertised hereof, immediately after his arrival hasted towards *Exceter*, and dividing his people into four parts set upon his enemies, and took *Penda*, and overthrew his whole army. *Penda* having no other shifs to escape, submitted himself wholly unto *Cadwall*, promising to become his liegeman, and to fight against the *Saxons* in his quarrel. And this *Penda* being subdued, *Cadwall* called his Nobles together, which had been dispersed abroad a long time, and with all speed went against *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, and slew him in battail at *Hatfield* with his son *Osfride*, and *Godbold* King of the Isles of *Ockney*, who was come thither to his aid.

By

By this it should appear that *Fabian* hath gathered amiss in the account of the reigns of the Brittish Kings; for it appeareth by *Beda* and others, that *Edwin* was slain in the year of our Lord 634.

And whereas *Fabian* attributeth that act and divers others unto *Cadwan* father of *Cadwall*, yet both *Galmon* and *Beda*, with the most part of all other writers, say that it was done by *Cadwall*.

Hollenshed ut sup.

Harding assigneth but 13 years to the reign of *Cadwall*, and declareth that he died in the year of our Lord 606. in the which year, as he saith, *Cadwall* began his reign; which opinion seemeth best to agree with that which is set down by others.

But to return to *Cadwall* and his acts, as we find them recorded by the Brittish writers; After he had got this victory against the *Northumbers*, he cruelly pursued the Saxons, as though he meant, so far as in him lay, to destroy the whole race of them out of the land of *Brittain*; and sending *Penda* against King *Oswald*, who succeeded *Edwin*, though at the first *Penda* received the overthrow at *Havenfield*, yet afterwards *Cadwall* himself, highly displeased with that chance, pursued *Oswald*, and fought with him at a place called *Bourne*, where *Penda* slew the said *Oswald*.

King *Oswald* slain.

After that *Oswald* was slain, his brother *Osunus* succeeded him in the government of the *Northumbers*, and sought the favour of *Cadwall* now ruling as King over all *Britanie*, and at length by great gifts of gold and silver, and upon his humble submission, he obtained peace, till at length upon disgust, *Penda* obtained leave of *Cadwall* to make wars against the said *Osunus*, in which *Penda* himself was slain.

Cadwall absolute Prince of all Brittain.

Then *Cadwal* granted, after the space of two years, *Ulfridus* the son of *Penda* should succeed in the Kingdom of *Mertia*: and thus *Cadwall* ruled things after his own will and pleasure; and finally when he had reigned, as before is said, 22 years, he departed this life the 22d. of *November*.

His body being embalmed and dressed with sweet confections, was put in a brazen Image, by mervalous art melted and cast, the which being set on a brazen horse of excellent beauty, the Brittains erected aloft upon the West gate of *London* called *Ludgate*, in sign of his victorious conquests, and for a terror to the *Saxons*.

Cadwallader.

Cadwallader, the last King of the *Brittains*, descending from the Noble race of the *Trojans*, by extreme plagues of death and famine was driven to forsake this his native Country and Kingdom, and to sojourne with a great number of his Nobles and Subjects, with his Cosin *Alan* King of Little *Brittaine*, which is called in the Brittish tongue *Lhydaw*. Of the first inhabiting of this place by the *Brittains*, we have already spoken.

Conon of *Meriadoc*, now *Denbighland*, in the year of Grace 384. was the first Prince of the Brittish blood in *Armorica* or *Little Brittain*: the second was

The names of the Kings of little Brittain.

2. *Graldonus*.
3. *Solomon* I.
4. *Auldranus*.
5. *Budicus* I.
6. *Howellus Magnus*.
   This Howel *was with King* Arthur *in his wars*.
7. *Howellus* II.
8. *Alanus* I.
9. *Howellus* III.
10. *Gilquellus*.
11. *Solomon* II.
12. *Alanus* II.

Of whom mention is made in this place, who descended of a daughter of *Rune* the son of *Mailgon Gwyneth* King of Great *Brittain*, who was married to the forenamed *Howel* II. King of *Little Brittain*.

13. *Conobertus*.
14. *Budicus* II.
15. *Theodoricus*.
16. *Rualhonus*.
17. *Daniel Dremrost*, (*i. e.*) with the red face.
18. *Aregstanus*.
19. *Maconus*.
20. *Neomenius*.
21. *Haruspagius*.
22. *Solomon* III,

Who was slain by his own men, and then was that Kingdom turned into an Earldom, whereof *Alen* was the first Earl, who valiantly resisted the *Normans*, and vanquished them oft: at last it was a Dukedom.

Cadwallader being in *Brittain*, was certified that a great number of strangers, as *Saxons*, *Angles*, and *Juthes* had arrived in great *Brittain*, and finding it desolate, and without inhabitants, saving a few *Saxons*, who had called them in, and certain poor *Brittains*, who lived by roots in Rocks and Woods, had overrun a great part thereof, and dividing it into Territories and Kingdomes, inhabited that part which was then, and yet at this day by the Welsh, who are the ancient *Brittains*, called *Lhoyger* and in English *England*, with all the

the Cities, Townes, Castles and Villages, which the *Brittains* had builded, ruled, and inhabited by the space of 1827. years under divers Kings and Princes of great renown; whereupon he purposed to return, and by strength of Brittish Knights to recover his own Land again.

After he had prepared and made ready his Navy for the transporting of his own men, with such succours as he had found at *Alan's* hand, an Angel appeared to him in a Vision, and declared that it was the will of God that he should not take his voyage towards *Brittain*, but to *Rome* to Pope *Sergius*, where he should end his life, and be afterwards numbred among the blessed. Which vision after that *Cadwallader* had declared to his friend *Alan*, he sent for all his books of prophesies, as the works of both *Merdhines* or *Merlins*, to wit, *Ambrose*, and *Sylvester* surnamed *Merdhin Wylht*, and the words which the Eagle spoke at the building of *Caer Septon*, to be now come, whereof they had prophesied. To this very day the *Welsh*, the very real ofspring of the *Brittains*, are much addicted unto prophesies, and so confident, that out of their old books (I know some my self, and those of good quality) they doubt not to tell you of things to come; but those prophesies are never discerned to have come to pass till it be too late, as in *Ragland* Castle in *Monmothshire*, and others, which it concerns me not to speak of.

Alan upon the relation of *Cadwallader* his vision or dream, counselled him to fullfil the will of God, who did so, and taking his journey to *Rome*, lived there eight years in the service of God, and dyed in the year of Christ 688. So that the Brittains ruled this Isle, with the out-Isles of *Wight*, *Môn* in English called *Anglesey*, *Manaw*, in English *Man*, *Orkney* and *Ewyst*, 1137. years before Christ, until the year of his Incarnation 688. and thus ended the rule of the *Brittains* over the whole Isle.

This glorious King bore for his armes, *Azure a crosse firmie fitched, Or.* He slew *Lothayre* King of *Kent*, and *Æthelwald* King of the South *Saxons*.

Ivor the Son of Alan.

After *Cadwallader* had taken his journey towards *Rome*, leaving his son named *Edwal* the *Roo* and his people with his Cousin *Alan*, which *Alan* taking courage to him and not despairing of the conquest of *Brittain*, manned his ships as well with a great number of his own people, as with those which *Cadwallader* had brought with him, and appointed *Ivor* his son and *Inyr* his Nephew to be leaders and chieftains of the same, who sailing over the narrow seas, landed in the West parts of *Brittain*; of whose arrival when the *Saxons* were certified, they gathered a great Army, and gave *Ivor* battail, where they were put to flight, and lost a great number of their people, and *Ivor* wan the Countries of *Cornwall*, *Devonshire*, and *Somersetshire*, and peopled them with *Brittains*. *Gerard Leigh in his accidence of armory, fol. 33.*

Whereupon *Kentwinus* King of *West-Sex* gathered a great number of *Saxons* and *Angles* together, and came against the *Brittains*, which were ready to abide the battail; and as the armies were both in sight, they were not very desirous to fight, but fell to a composition, and agreement, that *Ivor* should take *Ethelburga* to wife who was Cosin to *Kentwin*, and quietly enjoy all that he had during the reign of *Ivor*.

This *Ivor* is he whom our *English* Chronicles call *Ive* or *Jew*, King of *West Saxons*, that reigned after *Cedwel*, and they say that he was a Saxon; for *Kentwin* reigned full five years after *Ivors* coming into *England*, and after him his Nephew *Cedwel*, who after he had reigned over the West *Saxons* two years, went to *Rome*, and left his Kingdom to *Ive* his Cousin. This *Ive* or *Ivor* whom the *Brittains* call the son of *Alan*, and the *Saxons* the son of *Kenred*, being King of the *Saxons* and *Brittains* which inhabited the West parts of *Brittain*, after many victories atchived against the Kings of *Kent*, *Southsex*, and *Mercia*, left his Kingdome to *Adelred*, or as some call him, *Adelerdus* his Cousin, and took his journey to *Rome*, where he made a godly end, about the year of our Lord seven hundred and twenty. *H. Lhoyd.*

Roderike or Rodri the Son of Edwal Yworch.

Roderike over the *Brittains* began his reign *Anno* 720. against whom *Adelred* King of the West Saxons, raised a great Army, and destroying the Country of *Devonshire*, entered *Cornwall*, where *Roderike* with the *Brittains* gave him battail, in which the *Brittains* had the victory over the *Saxons*; the year after the *Brittains* obtained two other victories over the *Saxons*; one in *Northwales* at a place called *Garth Maelawc*, and an other in *Southwales* at *Pencoed*. At this time *Belin* the Son of *Elphin* a noble Man among the *Brittains* died. The *Brittains* victorious against the *Saxons* in three battails.

Ethelbaldus King of *Mercia* desirous to annex the fertile soil of the Country lying between *Severn* and *Wye*, to his own Kingdom, gathered an Army, and entered into *Wales*; and destroying all before him, he came to the Mountain *Carno*, not far from *Abergevenny*, A battail near *Abergevenny*.

venny, where a sore battail was fought between him and the *Brittains*, *Anno* seven hundred twenty eight.

This *Mercian* King called to his aid *Adelard* King of the West *Saxons*, and gave battail to the *Brittains*, where after a long and terrible conflict he obtained a bloody victory.

And the next year after he gave the *Brittains* an other overthrow, and then departed this life.

About this time died *Theodor* the Son of *Belin*, a Man of great estimation among the *Brittains*. Not long after, there was a great battail fought betwixt the *Brittains* and the *Picts*, at a place called *Magedawc*, where the King of the *Picts* was slain.

About this time *Rodri* or *Roderike Molwynoc*, was driven by the *Saxons* to forsake the West Country, and to come to seek his own inheritance in *Northwales*, where ruled at that time the Children of *Bletius* or *Bledericus* Prince of *Cornwall* and *Devonshire* (who was one of them that gave *Adelred* and *Ethelbert* the overthrow at *Bangor* upon the River *De*) and injoyed the Government of *Northwales*, ever since *Cadvan* was chosen King of *Brittain* untill this time.

Powels Chronic. fol. 16. By this history it should seem (saith my Author) that the *Brittains* continued their Government in the West part of *Lhoegria* untill this time. But surely the consent in a manner of all writers is, that the Brittish Kingdom ended in *Cadwalader*, after whom the *Brittains* had nothing to do beyond *Severne*, being constrained to keep themselves within the Countries of *Cambria* and *Cornubia*. It is also written by divers, that *Ivor* and *Inir* at their first arriving in *Brittain* were expelled by the *Saxons*, and driven into *Wales*, where *Ivor* ruled as Prince many years, whom this *Rodri*, the Son of *Edwal*, the Son of *Cadwalader* succeeded.

When *Rodri* or *Roderike* the King of the *Brittains*, had reigned above 30. years, he died, leaving two Sons after him, *Conan Tindaythwy*, and *Howel*.

Conan Tindaythwy the Son of Roderike.

Conan Tindaythwy began his reign over the *Brittains*, *Anno Domini* 755. About two years after there was a great battail fought at *Hereford* between the *Brittains* and the *Saxons*, where *Dyfnwal* the Son of *Theodor* was slain.

Jo. Castorius. In the year 776 the men of Southwales destroyed a great part of *Mercia* with fire and sword, and the summer following, all the *Welshmen* gathered together and entered the Kingdom of *Mercia* and did much harm.

The Saxons which bordered upon the Country of *Cambria*, or *Wales*, did daily encroach upon the Lands of the Welshmen beyond *Severn*, especially towards the South part of the Country. Wherefore the natives put themselves in armour, and set upon the Saxons, and chased them over *Severn* again, and then returned home with great prey and booty; and thus they did oftentimes, killing and destroying all before them, and alwaies bringing home with them much Cattel, which thing caused *Offa* to conclude a peace with other Saxon Kings, and to bend his whole force against the Welshmen.

Powel. John Castor. Math. West. Whereupon *Offa* King of *Mercia*, caused a great ditch to be made, large and deep, from Sea to Sea, betwixt his Kingdom and *Wales*, whereby he might the better defend his Country from the incursions of the *Welshmen*. And this ditch is to be seen in many places as yet, and is called *Clawdh Offa*, *Viz. Offa's* ditch at this day.

Offa's ditch. *Shrewsbury* the ancient Court of the Welsh Princes of *Powys*. After *Offa* had made this deep ditch, and chased the *Welshmen* from the plain Countries unto the Woods and Mountains, the seat of the Kings of *Powys* was translated from *Pengwern*, now called *Salop* or *Shrewsbury*, to *Marthrual* where it continued long after.

About the year 795 there was a battail fought at *Ruthlan*, between the *Saxons* and the *Welshmen*, where *Caradoc* King of *Northwales* was slain. This *Carodoc* was the son of *Gwin* the son of *Golhoyn* the son of *Ednowen* the son of *Blethin* the son of *Bletius* or *Cledericus* Prince of *Cornwal* and *Devonshire*.

Nole. In the year 800. died *Arthen* the son of *Sitsylth* the son of *Clydawc* King of *Cardigan*, and *Run* King of *Dinet*, and Kadelch King of *Powis* died in the year 808.

This was a troublesome time, and as yet no staid government in *Wales*, and therefore such as were chief Lords in any country, were called Kings.

In the year 810. the Moon was Ecclipsed on Christmas day, and the same year St. *Davids* was burnt by the Saxons. There was also a general murrain and death of Cattel throughout all *Wales*; the next year ensuing *Owen* the son of *Meredith* the son of *Terudos* died, and the Castle of *Deganpwy* was destroyed with thunder. *Conan* Prince of *Wales* and his brother *Howel* fell at variance, in somuch that they tryed the matter by battail, wherein *Howel* had the victory.

This *Howel* the brother of *Conan* King or Prince of *Northwales*, did claim the Isle of *Mon* or *Anglesey* for part of his fathers inheritance, which *Conan* refused to give him, and thereupon they fell at variance, and consequently to make war the one against the other.

The

The next year there was much hurt done by thunder in divers places, many houses burnt to the earth. The same year dyed *Gruffith* the son of *Run*, and *Griffri* the son of *Kyngen* was slain by the treason of *Elico* his brother.

Howel gave his brother *Conan* another battail, and slew a great number of his people, whereupon *Conan* levied an army in the year 817, and chased his brother *Howel* out of *Anglesey*, compelling him to fly into *Man*. And a little after died *Conan*, chief King of the *Brittains* or *Welshmen*, leaving behind him a daughter called *Esylht*, who was marryed to a Noble man called *Mervin Urich* the son of *Gwyriad* or *Uriet* the son of *Elidur*, and so forth in the right line to *Belinus* the brother of *Brennus* King of the *Brittains*, and his mother was *Nest* the daughter of *Cadelth* King of *Powis*, the son of *Brochwel Yscithroc*, that fought with the *Saxons* at *Bangor*, who was Prince of *Powis*.

This *Brochwel* is called by the Latine writers *Brecinellus* and *Brochmaelus*, of whom, saith Mr. *Powel*, I find thus written in *Historia Divæ Monacellæ*. *Galfride J. Cast. Math. West. Mr. Powel, fol. 22.*

Fuit olim in Powisia princeps illustrissimus nomine Brochwel Yscithroc, Consul Legecestriæ, qui in Urbe tunc temporis Pengwern Powis, nunc vero Salopia dicta est, habitabat, cujus domicilium seu habitaculum ibi steterat, ubi Collegium Divi Ceddæ nunc situm est.

That is,

There was sometimes in *Powis* a Noble Prince named *Brochwel Yscithroc*, Consul or Earl of *Chester*, who dwelt in a town then called *Pengwern Powis*, and now *Salop*, whose dwelling house was in the very same place where the Colledge of St. *Chad* now standeth: This man with *Cadvan* King of *Brittain*, *Morgan* King of *Demetia*, and *Bledericus* King of *Cornwall*, gave an overthrow to *Ethelfred* King of *Northumberland*, upon the river *Dee*, *an.* 617. of whom the Ancestours of divers in *Wales* living at this day, are known (by ancient books and records) to have descended.

Mervin Urich and Esylht the Daughter of Conan.

The first year of the reign of *Mervin Urich* and *Esylht* his wife *Egbert* King of the *Saxons* entered into *Wales* with a great and puissant army, and destroyed the whole Country unto *Snowden* hills, and seised into his hands the Country of *Rhyvonioc* in *Denbighshire*.

About this time there was a great battail fought in *Anglesey*, called the battail of *Lhanvaes*.

In this year being the 819. *ab incarnatione*, *Kenulph* King of *Mercia* destroyed West *Wales*, and the Summer following he overcame *Powis* land, and did much hurt, and after died, and *Kenelme* reigned in his place. 819.

About the same year also *Howel* King of *Man* died; much about this time, a great battail was fought at a place called *Gavelford* betwixt the *Brittains* and the *West Saxons* of *Devonshire*, and many thousands cruelly slain upon either side, the victory being uncertain. 828.

In or about the year 836. the *Danes* landed in *West Wales*, and so passing through *Wales* into *England* with many of the Brittains which joyned with them, against *Egbert*, but they were all overthrown by *Egbert* at *Hengistdown*, who died the year following.

In the year 841. died *Edwalhan* a noble man of *Wales*. And two years after was the battail of *Kettel* betwixt *Burchard* King of *Mercia* and the *Brittans*, where in as some do write, *Mervin Urich* King of the *Brittains* was slain, leaving behind him a son called *Rodri Maur*, that is to say *Roderick* the great, from *Rodri*, by his son *Anarawd*, who bore for his arms *Or, three Lyons passant Gules; Mervin*, whose coate was *Or, a Lyon rampant Gules*, and *Cadel* who took for his armes *Gules, a Lyon Ramp.* within a border *engraled Or*; the worshipful and flourishing families of the *Morgans* in *Monmothshire*, who to this day quarter the two last coats, by matches and coheirs are rightly descended; of which line *William Morgan* of *Lantarnam* Esq. who marryed Lady *Frances* daughter to the Earl of *Worcester*, derived his pedegree, leaving issue Sr. *Edward Morgan* first Baronet of that linage (father to Sr. *Edward Morgan* Baronet, now living) *Henry Morgan*, and *Winefred* Wife to *Percy Enderbid*, Compiler of this book. 841.

Roderike the Great.

Roderike the great began his reign over *Wales* the year after Christ his incarnation 843. This Prince divided all *Wales* into the three territories of *Aberstraw*, *Dinivour*, and *Mathraval*. But before we proceed any further, be pleased to read over the description of *Cambria* now called *Wales*, drawn first by Sir *John Price* Knight, and afterwards augmented and made perfect by *Humphrey Lhoyd*, Gent. The description of *Wales* by Sr. *John Price* Kt. and *Hump. Lhoyd* Gent.

Forasmuch as it is necessary for the understanding of the *Welsh* history, to know the perfect description of the Country of *Wales*, to the end the acts atchieved and done, may the better be known, I thought good somewhat to travail therein, and so to lay down the same

as

as it was in those daies, and as it is now, that the Reader may by conference of both times, the better understand, both what hath passed from the time of *Cadwalader*, and what hereafter is to ensue.

Therefore after the three Sons of *Brutus* had divided the whole Isle of *Brittain* into three parts, that part contained within the *French* Seas, with the Rivers of *Severn* (called in *Brittish Hafern) Dee* and *Humber* fell to the eldest Son *Locrinus*, which was after his name called *Lhoyger*, which name it hath in the *Brittish* Tongue to this day, but in *English* called *England*, and is augmented *Northward* to the River *Tweed*. The second Son, (or as some say the third,) *Albanactus*, had all the Land *Northward* from *Humber* to the Sea *Orkney*, called in the *Brittish* Tongue *Norweryth*, and in Latine *Mare Calidonium*. The third Son *Camber*, (or rather the second) had for his part that remained undivided, lying within the *Spanish* and *Irish* Seas, and separated from *England* by the Rivers *Severn* & *Dee*, part was after his name called *Cambria*, and the Inhabitants thereof *Cambri*, and their Language *Camberaec*, and so are at this day, so that they have kept the same Countrey and Language this 2690. years and above (saith this Authour, when that Chronicle was printed which bears no date) without commixtion with any other Nation, especially in *North Wales*.

And because the name of the Country is changed, or rather mistaken by the inhabitants of *England*, and not by them called *Cambry* but *Wales*, I think it necessary to declare the occasion thereof, which is, That whereas the *Saxons*, a people of *Germany*, were the first that after the *Brittains* inhabited and ruled the greatest part of this Island, and drove the *Brittains* into that corner, which according to the manner of their countrey they called *Wales*, and the countreymen *Welshmen*, and the Tongue *Welsh*, that is to say, strange, or not of them understood; for at this day, the Inhabitants of the Low-Countreys call all their next Neighbours Language, *Henegaw*, or others that speak *French*, *Walsh*, as a Language to them unknown. Likewise the Inhabitants of *Tyroll*, and other the higher countryes of *Germany*, do name the *Italian* their next Neighbour a *Walshman*, and his language *Walsh*. And this is an evident proof, that they which harped upon a Queen *Gwallaes*, and of a Prince *Walla*, (of whom neither *Brittish*, *Latine*, or *English* History makes mention) were fouly deceived: and so likewise was a great Historiographer of late daies, who saith that it was called *Walia quasi Italia*, because the rest of the *Romanes* which remained in the Isle were driven thither. Neither is this any new invention; although *Polidore Virgil* with an *Italian* brag doth glory his self to be the first that found it out; for divers antient Writers do alledge the same cause of the name of *Wales*, of whom *Sylvester Giraldus* is one, who writ in the time of *Henry the Second*, after the Conquest before 380 passed, which is an evident token that the said *Polidore Virgil* did either never see it, or at least not read the ancient Histories of this Kingdome, or else dissembleth the same to the advancement and praise of himself and his countrey: which to the learned and indifferent Reader, shall appear to be the only occasion he took that work in hand; for all his book redoundeth only to the praise and honour of the *Romanes*, as well Spiritual as Temporal, and to blaze forth their Acts and Deeds within this Realm, and upon the other part he doth either openly slander, or else privately extenuate, or shamefully deny the Martial prowess and Noble Acts as well of *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*, as of the *Brittains*, all inhabiters of this Isle, which thing he that lists to prove, let him read and confer *Cæsars* Commentaries, *Cornelius Tacitus*, *Herodianus*, and other antient Writers as well in *Latine* as in *Greek*, with his works. As for the Ancient Writers of the *Brittish History*, as the *Brittish Chronicle*, the History of *Gildas*, *Ponticus Virunnius*, yea the golden work of *Matthew Paris*, Monk of St. *Alban*, who writ from *William the Conquerour*, to the last yeer of *Henry the Third*, I dare say he never saw them, they be in divers places to be had, so that the truth may be easily proved. To make an end, I say, that he being a stranger born, as also ignorant in our Histories, and in the Tongues and Languages wherein they were written, could never set forth a true and perfect Chronicle of the same, but he having a good Grace, and fluent Phrase in the *Latine* Tongue, and finding himself in a countrey where every man either lacked Knowledge, or a Spirit to set forth the History of their own country, took this enterprize in hand to their great shame, and no less dispraise, because he a blinde leader should draw a great number of undiscreet and rash followers, as well Geographers & Cosmographers, as Chroniclers & Historiographers to the dark pit of Ignorance, where I leave them at this time, remitting the Reader to the Apology of Sir *John Price* Kt. and his *Brittish* History, written by him on purpose against the envious Reports, & slandrous taunts of the said *Polidore*, where he shall see a great number of his Errours confuted at large. And to return to my former matter concerning the name of *Wales*, which name to be given of late by a stranger Nation may be otherwise proved; for the *Welshmen* themselves do not understand what these words *Wales* and *Welsh* do signifie, nor know any other Name of their countrey or themselves, but *Cambry*, nor of their Language but *Cambrae*, which is as much as to say as *Cambers* Language or Speech; so likewise they know not what *England* or *English* meaneth, but commonly they call the Countrey *Lhogier* the *Englishmen*, *Sayson*, and the *English* Tongue *Saysonaec*, which is an evident token that this is the same

Wales, why so called.

Not from Queen *Gwalaes*, Nor from Prince *Wala*.

Polidore Virgil his brag.

Polidores jugling in his History.

Polidores ignorance, the cause of many mens errours in History.

That which is now abusively called *Welsh*, was the ancient Language of the first *Brittains*.

same Language which the *Brittains* spake at the beginning; for the words of *Merdhin*, and of *Taliessin* who wrote above 1000. years since, are almost the same words which they use at this day, or at the least easie to be understood by every one which knoweth perfectly the Welsh Tongue, especially in *North Wales*.

Besides this, whereas at this day there do remain three Remnants of the *Brittains* divided every one from the other with seas, which are in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, (called in British *Cerniw*,) & little *Brittain*, yet almost all the particular words of these three people are all one, although in pronunciation & writing of the sentences they differ somewhat; which is no marvell, seeing that the pronunciation in one realm is often so different that the one can scant understand the other. But it is rather a wonder, that the *Welshmen* being separated from the *Cornish*, well nigh these 900 years, and the *Brittains* from either of them, * 290, before that, and having small traffick or concourse together since that time, have still kept their own Brittish tongue. They are not therefore to be credited which deny the Welsh to be the old Brittish tongue. And here I cannot passe over what one of the five Chroniclers writ of late, of the name of *Brittain*, affirming that it should be so called of *Brittain* in *France*, as the elder of that name; but sure he had either never seen *Ptolomy*, nor *Cæsar*, nor any other ancient writer, or read them with small judgment and memory; for there he might have learned that when this land was called *Brittain*, the other was called *Armorica*, and how in *Maximus* time *Conan Meriadoc* was the first that gave it that name, and inhabited it with *Brittains* out of this Isle; other derivations of these words, out of Greek and Latine, I am ashamed to relate, (of which I have spoken formerly) I will therefore returne to the description of *Wales*, which was almost in old time compassed about with the *Irish* seas, and the Rivers *Dee* and *Severne*, although afterwards the *Saxons* wan by force from the *Brittains*, all the plain (as is already said) and champion Countries over the rivers; and specially *Offa* King of *Mercia* who made a ditch of great breadth and depth to be a Meare betwixt his Kingdom and *Wales*; which ditch began at the river *Dee* by *Basingwerk* between *Chester* and *Ruthlan*, and ran along the hills sides to the South sea a little from *Britstol*, reaching above an hundred miles in length, and is in many places to be seen at this day; bearing the name of *Clawdh Offa*, *viz. Offa's* ditch; and the Country between it and *England* is commonly called in Welsh *Y Mars*, although the greatest part of it be now inhabited by Welshmen, namely in *Northwales*, which yet keepeth the ancient limits to the River *Dee*, and in some places over it. Other (as *Sylvester Giraldus*) make the river *Wy* called in Welsh *Guy* to be a mear between *England* and *Wales*, on the South part called *South-Wales*, who measureth the breadth of *Wales* from *Sallowe* or *Willowford* called *Rhydyrhelig* upon *Wy*, to St. *Davids* in *Menevia* a 100 miles; and the length from *Caertheon* upon *Usk* in *Gwentland*, to *Holyhead* called *Caergibi* in *Anglesey*, in Welsh called *Môn* above a 100 miles. And these be the common mears at this day, although the Welsh tongue is commonly used and spoken *England*-ward beyond these old mears a great way, as in *Herefordshire*, *Glocestershire*, and a great part of *Shropshire*; and thus for the general description of *Wales*, which afterward about the year of Christ 870. *Rodericus Magnus* King of *Wales*, divided it into three territories, which he called Kingdoms, which remained till of late dayes.

* In this Author's time.

These three were *Gwyneth*, *Northwales Dehenbarth Southwales*, and *Powis* land, in every of which he ordained a princely seat or Court for a Prince to remain at most commonly: as in *Gwyneth* (which some old writers call *Venedocia*, for *Gwinethia*) *Abersfraw* in the Isle of *Môn*, or *Anglesey*. In *Dehenberth*, called in Latine *Demetia*, *Caermardhyn*, from whence it was afterwards removed to *Dinevowr* eight miles thence. In *Powis Penguerne* called *Y Mwythic*, and in English *Shrewsbury*, from whence it was removed to *Methraval* in *Powis* land. And because this history doth as well intreat of wars betwixt these three Provinces, as betwixt them and the *Saxons*, *Normans* and *Flemmings*, I think good to set forth the particular description of every part by itself; and first of *Northwales* as the chiefest part which he gave his Eldest Son, ordering that either of the other two should pay him yearly 200. pound of tribute, as it appeareth in the lawes of *Howel Dha*, which are to be had in Welsh and also in Latine. Therefore *Gwyneth* called *Northwales*, had upon the North side the Sea from the River *Dee* at *Basingwerck* to *Aberdyni*; and upon the West and Southwest the river *Dini*, which divideth it from *Southwales*, and in some place from *Powis* land. And on the South and East it is divided from *Powis* land, sometimes by the mountains, and sometimes with rivers till it come to the River *Dee* again. This land was of old time divided into four parts, of which the chiefest was *Môn*, in English *Anglesey*, where the Princes chief house was at *Abersfraw*, which is an Island separated from the mainland, with an arme of the sea called *Mænai*, and had in it self three *Cantreds* or hundreds, which were subdivided into six *Comots*, as *Cantreff Abersfraw* to comot *Lhion*, and comot *Malhtraeth*, *Cantreff Cemais* to the comots *Talebolion* and *Tur Celyn*, *Cantref Rossir* to the comots *Tindaethwy* and *Mænai*. And at this day there is a trim town in that Island called *Buemarish*, and a common passage to *Ireland* at *Caergibi*, called in English *Holy-head*; but here I cannot wink at that notable error of *Polidore*, which after his accustomed fashion, deemeth this Isle to be called not *Môna*, but *Anglesia* or *Anglorum Insula*, because it is called in English

Abersfraw. *Dinevwr.* *Methraval.* *Northwales.* *Môn.* An other absurd errour in *Polidore*.

Anglesey, and giveth this name *Mona* to *Man*, and so hath lost the names of both Isles: which ignorance and forgetfulness might be forgiven him, if he had not drawn a great number to this errour with him; which in their Charters do daily wrong-name these Isles, which may be easily proved. First because the Inhabitants of the Isle do know no other name but *Môn*, and it is called through all *Wales*, *Tîr Môn*, that is to say, the land of *Môn*, unto this day, so that neither by memory of Man, neither by any Monument in writing in the British tongue, can it appear that ever it had any other name but *Môn*, yet there be manifest monuments for these 1000. years. It is also grown to a proverb through *Wales* for the fertility of the ground, *Môn mam Gymry*, that is to say, *Môn* mother of *Wales*.

The ancient history of *Cornelius Tacitus* (which it seems, age had beaten out of *Polidors* head) saith, that the Souldiers of *Paulinus Suetonius*, and after of *Julius Agricola*, after they had passed through *Northwales*, then came over against *Mona*, where they did swim over an arme of the sea 200. paces, and so by force wan the Isle. Now whether is it more reasonable thus to swim over 200 paces, or 20 miles? I know there are many believe *Polidor* in this point; let all men therefore by this judge the rest. As for that which he saith of the great woods, it is nothing; for both the *Romans*, and after when the *Christian* faith took place in the Realm, the Christians, did fall and root them out of the abominable Idolatry and superstition practised by the *Druids* in them, as is touched before, that the *King* of *Man* sent for timber to *Mon*: read the life of *Hugh* E. of *Chester*; which also is evident by the great beeches, and other trees found in the earth in those days. His other reason is, because it is called *Anglesey* in the English tongue. So is *Lhoyger* called *England*, and *Cambry Wales*; are those therefore the old names? no surely; and what if the inhabitants called it so? (as they did not) had it not a name before the *Angles* wan it? yes I warrant you; but he had forgotten that. Now the name of *Man* was ever, or at the least these 1000 years, named in *Brittish Manaw*, of which cometh the English name *Man*. The inhabitants there call it so, and no nation about it did ever call it *Môn*, nor any writer but *Polidor*, which was too young a Godfather to name so old a child. For *Gildas* writ above 900. years since, whose writings *Polidor* never saw, but untruly fathers upon his own device. *Geraldus* in his description of *Ireland* to *Henry* II, and *Henry Huntington*, do plainly call *Man* in Latine *Eubonia*, adding thereto either *Manaw* or *Man* for the better understanding of the name; will you believe them or *Polydor*? other arguments there are which I passe over till I have more leisure and occasion to write of this matter.

Môn the seat of the superstitious *Druids*.

Great trees found in the Earth.

The second part of *Northwales* was called *Arvon*, which is as much as to say over against *Mon*, and had in it four *cantrefs* and ten *comots*.

Arvon.

Cantref Abeer had in it three comots, *Y Lhechwedh Uchaf*, *Y Lechwedhisat* and *Nanconwy*.

Cantref Arvon had two comots, *Ywch Owyrnai*, and *Isgwyrnai*.

Cantref Dunodic had two comots, *Ardudwy* and *Enionyth*.

Cantref Lhyyn containeth three comots *Cymitmain*, *Tinlhain*, and *Canclogion*. This is now called *Carnarvonshire*, the chief Town whereof is *Carnarvon*: heretofore it was strongly walled, and had a very fair Castle. *Edward the* II. King of *England* was here borne; and hence according to the custome of those times, entituled *Ewdard* of *Carnarvon*. The Princes of *Wales* had in this place their Chancery and Exchequer for all *Northwales*, which was no small improvement to it. Earl it had never any till this present age in which the late *K. Charles* conferred that title 1628. on,

Robert Lord *Dormer* of *Wing* created Earl of *Carnarvon* 4°. *Carol. Aug.* 2. and lost his life in the said Kings service.

Lord *Dormer* his son Earl of *Carnarvon* now living.

Azure 10 *billets* 4, 3, 2, and 1, *Or*, in a chief of the second *a Lyon Issuant sable, incensed Gules*.

And as *Carnarvon* hath given title to an Earl, so hath *Anglesey* also, though not by her ancient name *Môn*; for *anno* 1624,

Christopher Villiers brother to the D. of *Buckingham*, was created E. of *Anglesey*, *September* 24.

Charles Villiers second Earl.

Argent on a crosse Gules five escolops Or, a *mullet* for difference.

This *Môn* is also called *Anglesey* shire, and hath both it and *Carnarvonshire*, the same divisions at this day. In this shire are *Snowden* hills called *Eryri*, neither in height, fertility of ground, wood, cattel, fish, and foul, giving place to the famous *Alps*, and without controversie the strongest country in Brittain.

Here is the Town of *Carnarvon* called in old time *Caersegonce*; and there is also *Conwey* called

called *Caer Giffin*, and See of *Bangor*, with divers other ancient Castles and places of memory, and was the last part of *Wales* that came under the Dominions of the Kings of *England*. It hath on the North the Sea, and *Menai*, upon the East and South East the River *Conwey*, which divideth it from *Denbighshire*, whose principal Town is *Denbigh* which hath had Lords good store and of several families; but none of them Parliamentary Peers (in reverence to it) till these latter times. Of late it hath given title both of Lord and Earl to two several families, *viz.* to these;

1 *Robert* Lord *Dudley* created Baron of *Denbigh* and Earl of *Leicester*, *Eliz.* 6. *Sep.* 29. *Or a Lyon Rampant his tail double forked vert.*

2 *William* Viscount *Fielding* created Earl of *Denbigh*, 20. *Jac. Sept.* 14. Master of the Wardrobe, &c.
Argent on fess. Azure 3. fusils, Or.

This Shire is parted on the South West and West from *Mirioneth* with high mountains and Rivers and other Mears. *Merionith.*

The third part of *Gwineth* was *Merioneth*, containing three Cantrefs and every Cantref three comots.

The *Cantref Mereon*, hath three camots, *Talibont*, *Pennal* and *Ystumaner*: the *Cantref* of *Arustly* hath these, *Vwchoed*, *Iscoed*, and *Guarthrenion*. *Guarthrenion.*

Cantref Perilhum hath these *Vwchmeloch*, *Ismeloh*, and *Micnaint*; and this keepeth the said name till this day, but not within the same Mears; it is full of hills and rocks, and hath upon the North side the sea, notable at this day for the great resort and number of people that repair thither to take herings: it hath upon the East *Arnon* and *Denbighland*; upon the south *Powis*, and upon the West *Dini* and *Cardiganshire*.

In this Country standeth the Town of *Harlech* and a great lake called *Lhin Tigid*, through which the river *Dee* runneth and medleth not with the water of the Lake, which is three miles long; and also the Salmons, which are commonly taken in the river hard by the Lake, are never seen to enter the Lake; likewise a kinde of fish called *Guymaid*, which are like to Whitings, and are full in the Lake, and are never taken in the River; not far from this Lake, is a place called *Carergay*, which was the house of *Gay Arthurs*, foster brother. This shire as well as *Arvon* is full of Cattel, Fowl and Fish, with great number of Deer and Roes, but there is great scarcity of corn. Note a wonder.

The fourth part of *Gwenith* was called *Y Berusdhwlad*, which may be Englished, the Inland or middle Countrey, which contains 5. *Cantrefs* and had thirteen comots, as *cantref Rivomoc* had in it these comots, *Vwbhalet* and *Isalet*.

Cantref Ystrat had *Hiraethoc* and *Cynmeirch*.

Cantref Ross these, *Vwchdulas*, *Isdulas* and *Crenthin*, which all are in the Lordship of *Denbeigh*, saving the *Crenthin*, which is in *Carnarvonshire*, wherein the Castles of *Dygandwy* did stand, which was the Earl of Chester, and is commonly called in Latine and English Chronicles *Gannoc*.

The 4th. *Cantref* was *Difrin Clwid*, which may be Englished the valley of *Clwid*, and now is called the Lordship of *Ruthin*, and hath those comots, *Coleigion*, *Lhannerth*, and *Dogvelin*.

The fifth *Cantref* is *Tengle*, and is now a part of *Flintshire* having these comots, *Counsylht*, *Prestatyn*, and *Ruthlan*, and in this part is one of the fairest valleys within this Isle containing 18. miles in length, and 4, 5, 6, or 7. in breadth, as the hills either draw inward together or backward asunder, which high hills do enclose it on the East, West and South parts, and Northward the sea, it is plentiful of Cattel, fish, and foul, corn, hay, grasse and wood; and divided along in the middle with the river *Clwy* to whom runneth *Clywedoc*, *Ystrad*, *Whilar*, *Elwy*, and a great number of other rivers from the hills. In this valley two miles from the sea, is the town and Castle of *Ruthlan*, where sometime a Parliament hath been kept; and two miles above it is the See of *Asaph*, between the rivers *Cly* and *Elwy*, called in the old time the Bishops See of *Lhan Elup*. Four miles thence and two miles from the river is situate upon a rock the town and Castle of *Denbigh*, where is one of the greatest Markets of the Marshes of *Wales*, and one of the fairest and strongest Castles within this Realm, which being the house of *David* brother of *Lhewelin* the last Prince of the Welsh blood, was enlarged and strengthened by *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, to whom K. *Edward* gave the same Lordship. It is also the Shire Town of that Shire; five miles above this is the Town of *Ruthin*, with a fair Castle, which sometimes belonged to the Lords *Grey* Earles of *Kent*. This part of *Northwales* hath upon the North the river *Dee* and the sea, upon the West *Arnon* and the river *Conwey*, South and east *Merionith*, and the country he called *Powys*, and these be the mears and bounds of *Gwyneth* or *Venedotia*; for the name of *Northwales* containeth beside this all *Powis* in these dayes: so there was under the territory of *Terffraw* 15. Cantrefs and in them 38 comots. *Anno* 12 *Ed.* 1.

The second Kingdom was *Mathranal*, which in right order was the third, as that which came to third brother; yet for the better understanding of the History following I have placed it here. To this Kingdom belonged the Country of *Powis*, and the land betwixt *Wy*

and

and *Severne*, which part had upon the South and West, *Southwales* with the river *Wy* and *Twy* and other meers, upon the *North Gwineth*, and upon the East the Marshes of *England*, from *Chester* to *Wy* a little above *Hereford*; and therefore it was most troubled with wars as well of the *Saxons*, as afterwards of the *Normans* Lords Marchers who afterwards daily wan some part thereof, and by that means it was the first part that served the Kings of *England*, and therefore lesse esteemed of all the rest. This part called *Powis* was divided again into *Powis Vadoc*, and *Powis Wenwin win*. *Powis Vadoc* contained in it self five *Cantreds* and 15 *comots*.

Cantref Y Barwn which hath three comots *Dynmael*, *Edeyrneon* and *Glindourdwy*, which be now in *Merionithshire* saving *Dinmael* which is in *Denbighshire*.

Cantref Y Rhiw, whose comots are these *Yal* now in *Denbighshire*, *Staytalin* and *Hop* now in *Flintshire*.

Cantref Treferd containeth these comots, *Creosuam*, *Tref Y wayn*, in *English* Chirk; and in *Denbighshire Toesoswallt*, English *Oswestred* and in *Shropshire*.

Cantref Vwchnant hath these comots, *Merforth* in *Flintshire*, *Maelor Gymraeg*, in English *Bromfield*, now in *Denbighshire*, and *Meoler Saesneg* in *Flintshire*.

Cantref Rayder with his comots, *Morchnant*, *Israider Clynhaeth* and *Nanhendwy* all in *Chirkland* and in *Denbighshire*. Also the Lordship of *Whittington* now in *Shropshire*, was in this part of *Powis*, which part at this day hath lost the name of *Powis*, and is situate in divers Shires, as it appeareth by the discourse before passed. In this part is the Castle of *Holt* in *Bromfield*, and the Castle of *Chirk* in *Chirkland*, likewise the Lordship and Castle of *Whittington*, which came by marriage to *Goulh Fitzwarren*. There is besides these the Lordship of *Oswestre*, of the which the *Fitz Allans* have been Lords these 300 years and odd, and of divers other Lordships in those Marches, as *Shrarden*, the eleven townes, *Clun* and many others which are now in *Shropshire*.

The second part call'd *Powis Wenwinwin* had likewise five *cantreds* and twelve comots.

Cantref Y Vyrnwy had these comots, *Mechnant*, *Vwch*, *Rayader*, *Mechain*, *Iscoed* and *Lhanerch Hudol*.

Cantref Ystile hath these, *Deuthwr*, *Gorthwr*, *Isaf* and *Strat Marchelch*.

Cantref Lhyswinaf had these, *Caerneneon* and *Mechain Vwchcoed*.

Cantref Cydowen had comot *Conan* and comot *Hauren*.

Cantref Conan had *Cyveilioc* and *Mouthwy* which is now in *Merionithshire*: of all these the three first *Cantreds* do only at this day bear the name of *Powis*, which are upon the Northside of *Severne*, and are all five saving the comot of *Mothwy* in the County of *Montgomery*.

This is a Country full of Woods, Hills, and Rivers; and hath in it these towns; the *Pool*, *Newtown*, *Machinlheth*. *Arustly* was in old time in this part, but afterwards it came to the Princes of *Gwineth*. These Lordships came by just descent from the Princes thereof to a Woman named *Hawys* the daughter of *Owen ap Gruffith*, as appeareth in the history following. *Arustly* and *Cyneloc* came to the Baron of *Dudley*, and afterwards was sold to the King.

The third part belonging to *Mathrual*, was the land between *Wye* and *Severn*, containing four *Cantreds* and 13. comots.

Cantref Melienith hath these Comots, *Cery*, *Swithygre*, *Lewalalht*, and *Glin Seithon*.

Cantref Elnel hath these, *Vwch*, *Minydh* and *Lhochdhiffnog*.

Cantref Yclawdh these, *Dyffryn*, *Teyveydat*, *Swydhygnogen* and *Pennwelht*.

Cantref Bulcht hath these, *Swidhi*, *Vam*, *Drenlies* and *Isyrwon*. Of this part there is at this day some in *Montgomery* shire, some in *Radnorshire*, and some in *Brecknockshire*, in this part and in the Lordship marching to it; which although at the time of the division, which was in the time of the last prince, were not in his subjection, yet to this day speak Welsh, and are called Wales, and in those comots are these Towns and Castles; *Montgomery* in these late wars utterly destroyed and levelled with the ground, though the Lord thereof *Edward* Lord *Herbert* took armes with the Parliament, called in Welsh *Trevaldwin*, a small Town, but a most beautiful Castle, a little before its desolation, much and magnificently enlarged and adorned by the said Lord, and for situation almost impregnable. The Castle of *Clun* called *Colnnwy* which is the Earles of *Arundel*, who amongst his other honourable titles is *Baron* of *Clun* and *Oswestrie*. The Town of *Knighton*, in Welsh *Trefilcawd*. The Castle of *Cymaron*, *Presthyn*, in Welsh *Lhanandras*. The Town and Castle of *Radnor*, in Welsh *Maesynet*, at this day the Shire-Town. The Town of *Knighton* and the Castle of *Huntington* called in Welsh *Y Castelh Mayn*, which were the *Bohunes* Earles of *Hereford*, and after the D. of *Buckingham*; Castle *Haye*, *Payne*, *Lhanvair* in *Buecht*. These Lordships with *Brechvoc* and *Abergaveny*, were belonging to the *Bruses* Lords of *Brechnoch*, and after came divers times and by sundry means to the *Bohunes*, *Nevils*, and *Mortimers*; and so in this Kingdom or Territory were found 14 Cantreds and 40 comots. Two of these parts which are *Powis* and *Gwineth*, are at this day called *Northwales*, and divided into six shires. *Môn* called *Anglesey*, *Carnarvon*, *Merioneth*, *Denbigh*,

Denbigh, *Flint*, and *Montgomeryshire*, are all on the Northside of *Severn*, saving a piece of *Montgomeryshire*.

And here I think it good to let the Reader understand what the Brittish Chronicle saith of Northwales, which affirmeth that three times by inheritance it came to Women; first to *Stradwen*, Daughter to *Cadvan ap Conan ap Endaf*, and wife to *Coel Godeboc*, Mother to *Genaw*, *Dyvor* and *Gwawl*. The second time to the same *Gwawl* wife to *Edeyrn ap Padern*, and mother to *Cunetha Wledic*; which *Cunetha* inhabiting in the North parts of *England*, about the year 540. after the incarnation of Christ, and hearing how the mingled Nations of the *Irish*, *Scots* and *Picts* had overrun the sea shore of *Cardigan*, which was part of his inheritance, sent his sons thither to enjoy their inheritance; of the which *Tibiaon* his eldest son died in *Man*, which land the said *Irish Scots* had wan; for *Gildas* saith that of the Children of *Clam Hector*, which peopled a great part of *Ireland*, *Yscroeth* with his people inhabited *Dalrienda*, which is a part of *Scotland*. *Builke* with his people came to *Man*; but I think it good to put in *Gildas* words, which saith, *Builke cum filiis suis inhabitavit Euboniam Insulam vulgo Manaw quæ est in meditullio maris inter Hiberniam & Brittanniam*; that is to say, *Builke* with his Children inhabited the Isle *Eubonia*, commonly called *Manaw* (for so it is and was named in Brittish) which lyeth in the middle of the sea, between *Ireland* and *Brittain*. This was not called *Mona*, as *Polidore* saith: The children of *Bethoun* inhabited *Demetia*, which is *Southwales*, with *Gwyr* and *Cydweli* till they were chased thence by the children of *Cunetha*; thus far *Gildas*. Therefore the Sons of *Cunetha* being arrived in *Northwales* (as well I think being driven by the *Saxons*, as for their inheritance) divided the Country betwixt them. And first *Miereaon* the son of *Tibiaon* the son of *Cunetha* had *Cantref Meireaon* to his part. *Arustel ap Gwenetha* had *cantref Arust*: *Caradoc ap Cunetha* had *Caerdegion* now *Cardiganshire*; *Dunod* had *cantref Dunodic*, *Edeyrn* had *Edeyhnion*, *Mael* had *Dymmael*, *Coel* had *Coleyon*, *Dogvael* had *Dogvelyn*, *Ryvaon* had *Rivomoc* now *Denbighland*, *Eneore Yrch* had *Caerneon* in *Powis*, *Ussa* had *Maesuswlht* now *Oswestre*. For surely that which they say commonly of *Oswald* King of *Northumberland*, to be slain there, and of the Well which sprung where his arm was carried, is nothing so. For *Beda* and all writers testify that *Penda* slew *Oswald* at *Maserfelt* in the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, and his body was buryed in the Abbey of *Bardney* in the province of *Lindsey* on the third part of *Lincolnshire*, which Province gave title of Earl to *Robert Bertu*, Lord *Willoughbie* of *Eresbie*, who was created, being Lord great Chamberlain of England by inheritance, Earl of *Lindsey* 2. *Car. Novemb.* 29 and was General for the *King* at *Edgehill*, where he valiantly lost his life, in his Masters right and quarrel, bearing for his arms, *Argent 3 battering rams barwise proper headed and hooped Azure*. The ruines of *Bardney* Abbey are yet to be seen. But to my former matter, these names given by the sons of *Cunetha* remain to this day. After this the *Irish-Picts* and *Scots*, which the Brittains called *Y Gwidhyl Phicbiaid*, which is to say, the *Irish Picts*, did overrun the Isle of *Món*, and were driven thence by *Caswalhon Lhawhir*, that is *Caswalhon* with the long hand, the Son of *Eneon Yrch ap Cunedha*, who slew *Seoigi* their King with his own hands at *Lhany Gwydhyl* which is the Irish church at *Holyhead*. This *Caswalhon* was father to *Maelgon Gwyneth* whom the Latines call *Maglocunus* Prince and King of *Brittain*.

In this time was the famous Clerk and great wise man *Talissyn Ben Beirdh*, that is to say the chiefest of the *Beirdh* or wise men, for this word *Bardh* in *Cæsars* time signified (as *Lucan* beareth witnesse) such as had knowledge of things to come, and so it signifieth at this day. This *Maelgon* had a son called *Run*, in whose time the Saxons united *Gurmund* unto *Brittain* from *Ireland*, who had come hither from *Affrick*, who with the *Saxons* was the utter destruction of the *Brittains*, and slew all that professed Christ, and was the first that drove them over *Severne*. This *Run* was father to *Beli*, who was father to *Jago* (for so the *Brittains* call *James*) who was father to *Cadvan*, and not *Brochwell* called *Brecyval* (as the English Chronicle saith) for this *Brochwell Ysgithroc* that is long-toothed, was chosen leader of such as met with *Adelred*, alias *Ethelbertus Rex Cantiæ*, and other *Angles* and *Saxons*, who put *Brochel* twice to flight not far from *Chester*, and cruelly slew 1000 Priests and Monks of *Bangor* with a great number of Lay brethren of that house which lived by the labour of their hands.

Gurmund an *Affrican* King of *Ireland* was the first that drove the *Brittans* over *Severne*.

This *Brochwel* retired over *Dee* hard by *Bangor*, and defended the *Saxons* passage, till *Cadvan* King of *Northwales*, *Meredith* King of *Southwales*, and *Bledrus* or *Bletius* Prince of *Cornwall* came to succour him, and gave the *Saxons* a sore battail, and slew of them the number of 1066. and put the rest to flight. After which battail *Cadvan* was chosen King of *Brittain*, and was chief ruler within the Isle, after whom his son *Cadwallon*, who was father to *Cadwallador* the last of the Brittish blood that bare the name of King of *Brittain*, was King.

1066. *Saxons* slain by the *Brittains*.

The third time that *Northwales* came to a Woman was to *Esylht* daughter to *Conan Tindaythwy* the son of *Edwal Ywrch* the son of *Cadwalador*. She was wife to *Mervin Urich*, and Mother to *Roderike* the great, as hereafter shall be declared. By this you may understand that *Northwales* hath been a great while the chiefest seat of the last Kings of *Brittain*; it was and is the strongest countrey within this Isle, full of high mountains, craggy rocks, great

This was writ by a *Northwales* man, but *Southwales* far exceedeth it for beauty, profit and pleasure.

Woods and deep valleyes, straight and dangerous places, deep and swift Rivers, as *Devy* which springeth in the hills of *Merioneth*, and runneth Northwest through *Mouthwy*, and by *Machinlaeth*, and so to the sea at *Aberdini*, dividing North and Southwales asunder. *Dee* called in Welsh *Dourdwy*, springeth also in an other side of the said hills, runneth East through *Penlhin*, and the lake *Tisgyd* down to *Corwen*, and *Lhangolhen*, between *Chirkland* and *Bromfield* where it boweth *Northward* toward *Bangor* to *Holt*, and to *Chester*, and thence Northwest to *Flint* Castle, and so to the sea.

There is also *Conwel* rising likewise in *Merionithshire*, and dividing *Caernarvon* from *Denbighshire* runneth under *Snowdon*, North-east by the Town of *Aberconwey* to the sea.

Also *Clwyd* which rising in *Denbighland* runneth down to *Kuthin*, and plain North, not far from *Denbigh*, to St. *Asaph*, and so by *Kuthlan* and to the sea; there be many other fair Rivers, of which some run to the sea, as *Mawr* at *Traethmawr*, and *Avon Y Saint* at *Caernarvon*, and others that run to *Severn*, as *Murnwy* in *Powis*, and to *Murny Tanat*, some other to *Dee*, as *Ceirioc* betwixt the Lordships of *Chirk* and *Wittington*, *Alin* through *Yal* and *Moldes dale*, and *Hopedale*, and so to *Dee*, a little above *Chester*. And this shal suffice for the perfect description of that which in old time was called *Gwineth* and *Powis*, and at these dayes the six Shires of *Northwales*.

Dinevour. Now remaineth the last Kingdom of *Wales* called *Dinevowr*, which although it was the greatest, yet was it not the best, as *Giraldus* writeth, chiefly because it was most molested by *Flemmings*, and *Normans*, and also that in divers parts thereof the Lords would not obey their Prince, as in *Gwent* and in *Morganwc*, which wrought their own confusion, as shall hereafter appear. *Caerdigion.* This was divided into six parts, of which *Caredigion* was the first, and contained four *Cantrefs* and ten *comots*, as *Cantref Penwedic* had in it these *comots*, *Geneurglin*, *Perueth* and *Crenthin*.

Cantref Canawl had these *Mevenith*, *Anhunoc*, and *Pennarch*.

Cantref Castelh had these *comots*, *Mabwinion*, and *Caerwedros*.

Cantref Sirwen had these, *Gwenionith* and *Iscoed*, and this part is at this day called in English *Caerdiganshire* and in Welsh *Swidh Aberleini*. This is a champion country, without much wood, and hath been divers times overcome by *Flemmings* and *Normans*, who builded many Castles in it, and at last were beaten out of them all. It hath on the East *Northwales*, with the River *Dini*, and part of *Powis*; upon the South *Caermarthenshire*, upon the West *Pembrockshire* with the river *Teini*, and upon the North the Irish sea. In this part is the Town of *Cardigan* upon *Teini* not far from the sea. The Town of *Aberystwyth* upon the river *Ystwith* by the sea, and *Lhanbadern Vawr* which was a great Sanctuary, and a place of religious and learned men in times past, and in this Shire was a great number of Castles, as the Castle of *Strat Meyric*, of *Walter*, of *Lhanristed*, of *Dynerth* of the sons of *Mineaon*, of *Aber Reidol*, and many more, with the Towns of *Tregaron*, *Lhandhewibreni*, as you shall understand hereafter.

The second part was called *Dinet* and at this day *Pembrockshire*, and had in it eight *cantrefs*, and 23. *comots*, which were these; *cantref Emlin*, that had these *comots*, *Vwchluch*, *Iscutch* and *Lenethir*.

Cantref Arberth had these, *Penrhin*, or *Elays*, *Esterolet*, and *Talacaarn*.

Cantref Dangeld had these, *Amgoed*, *Pennant*, and *Eudfre*.

Cantref Ycoed had these, *Lhanhayaden*, and *Castelh Gwis*.

Cantref Penvro had these, *Coedychaf*, *Maenorbyir* and *Penvro*.

Cantref Ros had these, *Hulfforth*, *Castelh*, *Gwalhmai* and *Ygarne*.

Cantref Pubidioc had these, *Miniw*, *Pencaer*, and *Pebidioc*.

Cantref Cemas hath these, *Vwchnener*, *Isnener*, and *Trefdracth*.

In these parts are divers towns and havens at this day, as *Pembroch Tenby*, in Welsh *Denbigh*, *Y Pis*. *Heref*. in Welsh *Hulforth*, with the fair haven of *Milford*, called in Welsh *Aberdangeldhen*; *S. Davids* or *Menevia*, called in Welsh *Miniw*, the chiefest see in all *Wales*, Then *Friscare* called *Abergwain*, & *Newport* named *Trefdraeth*, these be along the sea coast, and not very far of; besides these there be divers Castles as *Cilgarran*, *Arberth*, *Gwys*, *Lanhayaden*, *Walwin*, and divers others. This part was wan first by the *Montgomeries*, Earls of *Shrewsbery*, and after given to the *Marshalls*, and so to *Valence*, and from thence to the Princes of *Wales*, most troubled with the *Normans* and *Flemmings*, who do remain and inhabit about *Pembrock*, *Tenbie* and in *Ros* to this day, which can neither speak Welsh nor good English as yet: *Dinet* (for so I will call it hereafter) hath on the West and the North the Irish sea, upon the South the *Spanish* sea, and upon the East *Caermarthenshire*, and on the North-East *Caerdiganshire*. The third part of *Caermardhinshire* having 4 *cantrefs* and 15. *comots*, as *cantref Finioc* with the *comots* of *Harfryn*, *Dervedh* and *Isgeneny*.

Cantref Eginoc with these, *Gwir*, now in *Glamorganshire*, *Cidwel*, and *Carnwillheon*.

Cantref Baehan with these, *Melhaen*, *Caeo*, and *Maenor Deilo*.

Cantref Mawr with these, *Cethineoc*, *comot Mab Elvyw*, *comot Mab Uchdrid* and *Widigada*.

In this Shire are the Townes and Castles of *Caermadhin*, *Dinevowr*, which was the Princes seat

seat of that Countrey, *Newton, Lhandeilo, Lhauymdhyfry, Elmin, Swansey,* now in *Glamorganshire,* called in welsh *Abertawy* upon the sea, the Castle of the sons of *Uchtryd* of *Lhanstephan* and others. It hath upon the West *Dinet* or *Pembrockshire,* on the North *Caerdiganshire,* upon the Southwest the sea, and upon the Southeast *Glamorgan,* and upon the East *Brechnockshire.* This is counted the strongest part of all Southwales, as that which is full of high mountains, great Woods and fair rivers, specially *Tywy.* In this and in the other two parts of *Southwales,* were the notablest acts that their History treateth of, atchived and done.

The fourth called *Morganwc,* now *Glamorganshire,* containeth 4 *cantrefs* with 15 *comots,* as *cantref Croveth* with these *comots, Rwngneth ac Uvan, Tir Yr Hwndrwd,* and *Maenor Glynogwr.*

Cantref Pennythen with these, *Meyskin, Glynrhodny, Maenor, Talavan,* and *Maenor Ruthyn.*

Cantref Brenhinol with these, *Gibowr, Senghennyth, Vwcheaeth* and *Iscaeth.*

Cantref Gwenthwy which is now in *Monmothshire* with these comots, *Yrhardh Ganol,* and *Eithafdylygion.* In this part are these town and castles; *Lhandaf* the *Bishops* See, *Caerdiffe* called *Caerdhyeth, Cowbridge,* called in Welsh *Y bont Vaen,* which is as much as to say *Stonebridge, Lantwid, Caerftyli,* and others; and hath divers rivers, which run to the South sea, as *Lay, Taf, Tawy, Neth, Avan, Ogwr* and *Lhychwr;* it hath on the South the sea of *Severne,* which divideth it from *Devonshire* and *Cornewall;* upon the West and Northwest *Caermardhynshire;* upon the Northeast *Brechnocshire,* and upon the East *Monmothshire;* of this you shall read very little; for one *Jestyn* being chief of the Country, and having war with his Neighbours, called on *Robert Fitz Hamon* with a great number of strangers to his aid, who after they had atchived his desires, liked so well the Country, that they found occasion to fall out with *Jestyn,* and inhabited the country themselves and their heirs, at least some of them to this day.

The fifth part was called *Gwent,* and now is in *Monmothshire,* which hath three *cant.* and ten *comots,* as *cant. Gwent* which had these *comots, Ymynyth, Iscoed, Lhefnydh* and *Tref Y Grug.*

Cant. Iscoed these, *Brinbuga, Vwchcoed, Y Teirtref* and *Ergnig ac Ewyas,* now in *Hereford*-shire.

Cant. Cough was the 7th. *cant.* of *Morgamoc,* which is now in *Glocester*-shire, and is called the Forrest of *Dean.*

In this part is the ancient City of *Caerlheon* upon *Usk,* where was the Archbishops See of Wales; here are also divers Towns and Castles, as *Chepstow, Glyn, Strigol, Ros, Tinterne* upon the River *Wy.* There is also *Newport* called *Ycastelh Newyth, Visc* called *Brynbuga, Grosmond, Raglan, White Castle, Abergaveny,* and many others (as I shall shew, God willing, in my description of *Monmoth*-shire) this is a fair and fertile Countrey, of which likewise the Gentlemen were never obedient to their Prince, which was the cause of their own destruction. It hath on the West *Glamorgan* and *Brechnock*-shire, on the North *Hereford*-shire, *Glocester*-shire and the River *Wy,* and upon the South and South-East *Severne.*

Last of all cometh *Brecheinoc,* now *Brechnoch*-shire, which hath three *cant.* and 8. *comots,* as *cant. Selef,* which hath these *comots, Selef* and *Trahayern.*

Cantref Canol these, *Talgarth, Ystradyw* and *Brwynlhys* or *Eglwys yail.*

Cant. Mawr hath these, *Tir, Raulfe, Lhywel* and *Cerrig Howel.* In this part is the town of *Brechnock* upon the meeting of *Usk* and *Hodni,* and is called *Aberhodni:* and *Hay* called *Y Celhy* with *Talgarth, Buelt, Lhangors;* it hath *West Carmardhin*-shire, with the river of *Tawy,* upon the North *Radnor*-shire with *Wy,* upon the East *Hereford*-shire and *Monmoth,* upon the South *Glamorgan.* This for the most part is full of Mountains, Woods, and Rivers, especially *Buelt.* And the Lords of that Country called *Bruses* with the *Mortimers* most of all other Lords Marches, sometimes by might, but oftner by treason have molested and grieved the Princes of *Wales,* as you shall understand by the Historie following. This Land came after the *Bruses* to the *Bohunes,* Earls of *Hereford,* and so to the *Straffords,* D. of *Buckingham.*

Omne regnum in se divisum, nō potest stare.

Proditionem amo, Proditorem odi.

These six Shires being subject to the Territory of *Dynevour* with *Radnorshire,* which was belonging to *Mathraval,* are now commonly called *Southwales,* which Countrey is both great and large, with many fair plains and valleys for corn, high mountains and rocks full of pasture for cattel: great and thick woods with forrests and parks for red and fallow deer, clear and deep rivers full of fish, of which *Severne* is the chiefest, which with *Wy* and *Reidol,* springs out of a high mountain called *Pymlhyman* in the edge of *Cardigan*-shire, and are commonly called the *Three Sisters. Severne* runneth full East through *Cydwin* and under the Castle of *Shraden* to *Shrewsberie,* from whence it turneth Southward, and turneth to *Bridgenorth, Beaudley, Worcester, Glocester,* and so to the sea.

The second Sister is *Gwy,* in English *Wy,* which took her journey South-East by *Rayader Gwy* to *Buelt,* where *Irwon* meeteth her, thence to *Glacebury,* and so to *Hereford,* and *Monmoth,* and to the sea of *Severne* at *Chepstow;* for so they call *Mór Hafren,* the sea which severeth *Wales* from *Somerset*-shire, *Devon*-shire and *Cornwall.* The third Sister named *Reidol,*

ran

ran Northward to the sea being not farr of at *Aberystwyth*. There be other fair rivers as *Usk*, which riseth in a high mountain called *Y Mynydh duy* in the *Southwest* part of *Brechnochshire*; it runneth to *Brechnoch*, and so to *Monmothshire* to the town of *Usk*, *Caerleon* & *Newport*, and so to the said south sea. *Tywy* also rising not far from *Wy*, runneth South to *Lhanymdhyfri*, and then South West by *Lhandeilo* and *Dinevour* to *Abingwily* and *Caermardhen*, so by *Lhanstephen* to the sea.

Teini likewise, which riseth in the edge of *Caermardhenshire*, and runneth North West by *Embly Cilgerren*, *Caerdegion*, and so to the North sea. In *Teini* above all the rivers in *Wales*, were in *Giraldus* time a great number of *Castors*, which may be Englished *Beavers*, and are called in Welsh *Avane*, which name only remaineth in Wales at this day; but what it is very few can tell. It is a beast not much unlike the *Otter*, but that it is bigger, all hairy, saving the tail, which is like a fish tail, as broad as a man's head; this beast useth as well the water as the land, and hath very sharp teeth, and biteth cruelly till he perceive the bones crack; his stones be of great efficacy in physick. He that will learn what strong nests they make, which *Giraldus* calls Castles, which they build upon the face of the water with great boughs, which they cut with their teeth, and how some lye upon their backs holding the wood with his fore feet, which the other draweth with a crosse stick, the which he holdeth in his mouth, to the water side, with all other particularities of their nature, let him read *Giraldus* in his *Topographia* of *Wales*. There be besides these a great number of Rivers, of which some run to the South and some to the West, and North sea, as *Tywy* in *Glamorganshire*, *Taf* also in *Caermardhenshire*, which runneth to *Cledhen*, two rivers, either called *Cledhen*, which do give *Milford* the name of *Abergavgledhw* in *Pembrockshire*, *Arth*, *Aeron*, and *Ystwyth* in *Caerdigan*. There be also divers Lordships, which be added to other shires, and were taken heretofore for parts of *Wales*, and in most part of them at this day, the *Welsh* language is spoken, as *Oswestre*, *Knocking*, *Whittington*, *Esmer*, *Masbrook*, *Chitbury*, *Caurs*, *Clonn*, which are now in *Shropshire*; *Ewyas Lacy*, *Ewyas Harold*, *Clifford*, *Winsorton*, *Yardley Huntington*, *Whitney*, *Loghardneis* in *Herefordshire*. Also this country of *Southwales* as all the rest of *Brittain*, was first inhabited by the *Brittains*, which remain there to this day; saving that in divers places, specially along the sea shore, they have been mingled with *Saxons*, *Normans*, (which the *Welsh* history calleth *Frenchmen*) and *Flemings*: For that the Princes of *Wales*, since the conquest of the *Normans*, could never keep quiet possession thereof, but what for strangers, and what for disloyalty of their own people, vexation and war, were for the most part compelled to keep themselves in *Caermardhenshire*.

Καςωϱ Greek, *Fiber*, Latine, *Beaver* English, *Avane*. Brit.

And believe him if ye please; this species here spoken of, is now I think quite lost if it ever were.

This shall suffice for the Description of the Country.

After this great King had (as it is said before) disposed of his affairs, had had war with *Burchved* King of *Mercia*, which by the aid of *Ethelwaph* entred *Northwales* with a great power, and destroyed *Anglesey*, & fought with the *Welshmen* divers times, and slew *Meric* a great Prince amongst them;

846. *Math. West.* *Kongen P.* of *Pendieth* at *Rome*.

The year 846. was *Ithel* King of *Gwent* or *Wentland* slain in fight by the men of *Brechnoch*, and in the year 854 *Kongen* King of *Powis* died at *Rome*, being slain or choaked (as some say) by his own men.

871.

Much about this time dyed *Gwyan* King of *Cardigan*. This was that noble *Gwyan ap Mevric ap Dunwal ap Arthen ap Sitsylt*, King or Prince of *Cardigan*, who as some Brittish books have, was at this time drowned by misfortune.

The *Danes* having entred the land, & being with shame and ignominy beaten and repulsed, and compelled to abjure the Isle, they bent (whether equivocally or perfidiously) their force against *Wales*, and entred the Isle of *Môn* with a great army in the year of Christ eight hundred seventy-three, where *Roderick* gave them two battails, one at a place called *Menegd* in *Anglesey*.

Dav. Powel. fol. 34. 879.

I find also (saith my Authour) that about this time *Halden* and *Hungare*, two Captains of the *Danes* arrived in *Southwales*, and overrun the whole Countrey, destroying all before them, with fire and sword, neither sparing Churches nor Religious houses; but within a while after, they received their deserved reward at the hands of the *West Saxons* who awaiting for them on the coasts of *Devonshire* slew both *Halden* and *Hungare* with 1200 of their people.

At this time *Endon* Bishop of *Menevia* or *St. Davids*, died; and *Hubert* was installed in his place. And within two years after *Dungarth* King of *Cornwal* was drowned by a mischance. In the year 876 the Englishmen entred into *Anglesey*, and fought with the *Welshmen* a sore battail, who in the year following slew *Roderike* King or Prince of *Wales*, and *Gwyriad* his brother, or as some say his son.

This *Roderike* had by his wife *Enharad* the daughter of *Meyric*, the son of *Difnwal* or *Dunwal* the son of *Arthen ap Sytsylt*, divers sons, as *Anarawd* his Eldest son, to whom he gave *Aberfraw*, with *Northwales*, *Cadelh* the second son who had *Dinevour* with Southwales, and

and also took *Mathraval* and *Powis* land by force from his brethren after the death of *Mervin* the third son, to whom the father had given the same.

A Welsh manuscript which I have, saith *Rodri* the great, did bear *G. a cheveron* between three *Roses arg.*

Quarterly Gules and *Or*, four *Lions passant gardant Counterchange.*

The Authour who sets down this coat as belonging to this King or Prince, compendiously gives us this relation. *Mr. Mills* catalogue of honour. fol. 209.

Roderike the great, in Welsh called *Rodero Mawr*, Prince of all *Wales*, a man of much strength and courage, the son of *Essilt*, begotten by *Mervin* King of the Isles, whose Grandfather (by the Mother's side) was *Conan* the son of *Roderike*, the son of *Idwall* the son of *Cadwallader*, the last King of the *Brittains*. This *Idwall* conveyed the miserable *Brittains* (that were oppressed and afflicted with the invasions and inroads of the *Saxons*) into *Cambria* (now called *Wales*) and worthily governed them, under the name and title of Prince of *Wales*. Some are of opinion that the *Cambres* were called *Welshmen* by this *Idwallo*, as in old time the *Brittains* took their name from *Brute*. But this is of no more truth, then theirs is that would have them of one *Wallo* their Duke and governour, or of *Wendola* a Queen of whom there is no mention made among them.

This *Roderike* of all the Princes of *Wales*, was the first that caused the histories of the *Brittains* to be written: He renewed good Lawes, he caused strong Castles to be built, and procured that Churches or Temples should be kept and maintained for Divine Service; at his decease he left the Principality of all *Wales* to be divided unto his three sons, following the example of *Brute*, who made *Locrine*, *Camber* and *Albanact* Kings. This matter of division was the very true and first Originall of the *Welsh mens* ruine, as being divided into three Kingdomes; which they called Principalities. For albeit whilst they lived, one man held and maintained his own with much stoutness and magnanimity, yet their posterity being distracted and falling to war among themselves, were enforced every each to defend his part as well from their general enemies the English, as from their Neighbours and Countreymen the Welsh, by which the whole Kingdome of Wales was wrackt and overthrown. The Authour also put *Camber* before *Albanact* preferring *Wales* before *Scotland.*

Roderike ended his life in the eighty ninth year of his Age, and in the year of Christ eight hundred seventy seven, *Alured* the son of the godly King *Ethelwolph* being then King of the English Saxons. He was buryed at *Keyby* Castle in *Anglesey*. *Mr. Wills ut ante.*

Engharad *Princesse of* Wales, *Wife of* Roderike *the great, was daughter and heir to* Meirich *the son of* Dyfnwal *the son of* Arthen ap Sytsilt King of *Cardigan.*

Sab. a Lyon ramp. Arg.
If I mistake not.

Their Issue.

Mervin Prince of *Venedosia* (or *North-Wales*) of whom more hereafter.

Anarandus was second Son, to whom his Father gave the 105. *Cantreds*, or hundreds of *Powis* Land; and for that of all his Brethren he was the most valiant, and approved Warriour, he seated him in the Marches or Borders of *Wales;* his principal Seat and Mannour was at *Mathraval.*

The patrimony of this *Anarandus*, namely the Principality of *Powis*, in process of time, devolved and came into the hands of a Woman (named *Hawis*) as her Right and Inheritance. She being married to one *John Chorlton* (an *Englishman*) enfeoffed him with her Right, and made him Lord of *Powis.* From this Family it descended at last to the *Greys* of the *North*, and thereby utterly lost that Name and Title of Principality: For *Andornus* or *Owen*, the Father of *Hawis* (or *Avis*), being called and sent for to a Parliament, which King *Edward the First* held at *Shrewsbury*, by the Decree and Judgment of the King and Barons, took his Lands to be held in *Capite* under the Title and Tenure of *Free Baronage of England*, and resigned to the King, his Heirs, and to the Crown of *England* the name and Title of *Principality.*

Cadel the youngest son, and Prince of *Demetia*, or *South-Wales*, which the *Welshmen* call'd *Dehenbarsh*, that is, the *Right Side*, or *South part;* this Country, although it be very fruitfull and far greater then *North Wales*, yet was it alwaies esteemed the worser part; and the reason was, for that the Nobles thereof refused to obey their Princes, and the sea-coast was evermore infested and troubled with the invasion of the *English* men, *Normans*, and *Flemings*, by which the Prince was enforced to leave his royal Seat at *Marydune*, and place the same at *Dynefar* in *Cantremaur.*

And although these Princes had great Authority in *Wales*, yet after *Rhese*, the Son of *Theodore* the great, was by Treason of his own people slain (in the time of *William Rufus*, *Anno Domini* 1093) they were no more called by the names of Dukes or Princes, but onely Lords, until at last by civil Wars amongst themselves, and the Lands divided among strangers and many others, the *English* seeking to possess all, the Principality was so weakned, and brought so low, that after the death of *Rhese* the Son of *Griffith* (a most worthy man) they lost both Name, and Authority of Principality and Lordship. And all this while the Lines of the Princes of *Venedosia* or *North-Wales*, did prosperously continue, and held on their course, as shall hereafter be specified by that which followeth.

THE

THE

SECOND BOOK.

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

ANTHONY GREY Earl of *Kent*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*, *Hastings* and *Valence*.

JOHN MANNORS Earl of *Rutland*, Lord *Ross* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbut*, and *Belvoir*.

PHILIP Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*, Lord *Herbert* of *Cardiff*, *Ross*, of *Kendal*, *Par*, *Marnnon*, and Saint *Quintin*.

EDWARD SACKVIL Earl of *Dorset*, Lord *Buckhurst*.

WILLIAM Earl of *Salisbury*, Viscount *Crambourn*, Lord *Cecil* of *Essenden*.

DAVID Earl of *Exeter*, Lord *Burley*.

THE EARLES OF KENT.

GRIFFITH ap Meredith ap Blethin.

Owen Cynelioc.

Gwenwynwyn.

Griffith of *Gwenwynwyn.*

Owen ap Griffith Lord *Powis.*

John Charleton Lord of *Powis*, by the gift of King *Edward* the first, to whom he was *Valectus Regis*, *jure uxoris*, Lord of *Powis*.

Hawis Gardan (i. e.) the *Hardy*, Son and Heir to *Owen ap Griffith*, Lord of *Powis*.

John Charleton second Lord of *Powis* of that name.	One of these *Johns* married a daughter to *Roger* Lord *Mortimer*, by which means this Family descended from the *Brittish* blood.
John Charleton third Lord of *Powis* of that Name.	
Edward Charleton fourth Lord of *Powis* of that Name.	*Alianor* daughter, and one of the heirs of *Thomas Holland* Earl of *Kent*.
Edward Charleton, the last, *John* dying without Issue, fifth Lord of *Powis*, and last of that Family, who left onely two daughters his heirs.	
Sir *John Grey* Knight.	*Jane* daughter and co-heir to *Edward Charleton* Lord of *Powis*.
Henry Grey Lord *Powis*, created Earl of *Tankervile*.	*Antigone* natural daughter to *Humphery* Duke of Glocester.
* Or *Edmund.* *Edward* * *Grey* Lord of *Ruthine*, descended from the Lord *Grey*, Lord of *Powis*, created Earl of *Kent*.	*Katherine* daughter to *Henry Percy* second Earl of *Northumberland*, by which match the *Brittish* blood descended.
George Grey Earl of *Kent*.	*Anne* Daughter to *Richard Woodvile* Earl *Rivers*.
Richard Grey Earl of *Kent*, *sans* Issue.	*Elizabeth* Daughter to Sir *William Hussey* Knight, Lord chief Justice.
Reiginold Grey, grand-child to *George* by his second Wife daughter of *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, by which match comes in the *Brittish* blood *sans* Issue.	
Henry Grey, Brother and Heir to *Reginold* Earl of *Kent*, *sans* Issue.	*Mary* daughter to Sir *George Cotton* of *Cheshire* Knight.
Charles Grey Brother to the two former Earls, and their Heir.	*Susan* daughter to *Richard Cotton* of *Hantshire* Esquire.
Henry Grey Earl of *Kent*, *sans* Issue.	*Elizabeth*, daughter and co-heir to *Gilbert* Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

Anthony Grey of *Burbage*, *Com. Leic.* son of *George*, son of *Anthony Grey* of *Branspath*, son of *George Grey*, Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, second Earl of *Kent* by his wife, Daughter to *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, continueth the *Brittish* line.

Henry Lord *Grey*.

KENT.

Kent is a very rich and pleasant Country, lying between the *Thames* and the narrow Seas. A country very good for Corn, and fit for pastorage, according to the several Plots and parts thereof, and wondrous full of fruitfull and well ordered Orchards, from whence the City of *London* is supplyed with most sort of Fruit; the Villages and Towns stand exceeding thick, being in all three hundred ninety eight parishes, besides lesser Hamlets, which make up the two Diocesses of *Canterbury* and *Rochester*. It hath also divers safe Roads and sure Harbours for Ships, and those exceeding well defended with Forts and Castles: *Cæsar* when he arrived in *Kent*,

Kent, found here four Kings, (for so they called the chief of the principal Families) and gives this Testimony of the People, that they were the most courteous and civil of all the *Brittains*; in the declining of whose Empire, *Vortiger* gave this County unto the *Saxons*, who being Heathens when the rest of the Isle were Christians, gave an occasion to the Proverb, *Kent and Christendome*; at that time it was made a Kingdome, as in the entrance of the *Normans* it was made an Earldome, and so it hath continued in the persons of these

Earles of *Kent*.

Odo Bishop of *Baieux*, half Brother to the Conquerour, Lord chief Justice, and Lord Treasurer.

William of *Ypres*.

Hugh de Burg Lord chief Justice.

Edmund of *Woodstock*, Son to King *Edward* the First.
Edmund Plantagenet.
John Plantagenet.

Thomas Holland.
Thomas Holland.
Thomas Holland Duke of *Surrey*.
Edmund Holland Lord Admiral.

Edmund Grey Lord *Ruthin* Earl of *Kent*
George Grey.
Richard Grey.
Reginald Grey.
Henry Grey.
Charles Grey.
Henry Grey.
Anthony Grey now living 1661.
Henry Lord *Grey* heir apparent.

THE EARLE OF RUTLAND.

OWEN ap Griffith Lord of *Powis*, who left one only daughter and heir, who married as followeth;

Iohn Charleton born in *Appley* near *Wellington*, was *Valectus Regis*.

Iohn Charleton L. of *Powis*.
Iohn Charleton L. of *Powis*.
Iohn Charleton L. of *Powis*.

Hawis Guardan (i. e.) the hardy, sole daughter and heir to *Griffith* L. of *Powis* formerly a Principality.

Edward,

Edward Charleton, his brother dying without issue, Lord of *Powis*, who left two daughters his heirs.

Elinor one of the daughters and co-heirs of *T. Holland* E. of *Kent*.

Iohn Lord *Typtoft* of *Worcester*.

Ioyce D. and Co-h. to *Ed.* L. *Powis*.

Iohn L. *Typtoft*, E. of *Wocester*, sans Issue, left his four sisters his co-heirs.

Thomas L. *Ross* of *Hamlack*, which line devolved into the family of *Mannours* E. of *Rutland*, by the Marriage of *Elianor* sister and heir of *Ed.* L. *Ross* of *Hamlack*, *Belvoir* & *Trusbut* to Sir *Roger Mannours* Grandfather to *Thomas* first E. of *Rutland* of that name.

Philip the eldest daughter and co-heir to *Iohn* L. *Tiptoft* E. of *Worcester*.

Thom. Mannours first E. of *Rutland*.

Elinor daughter to Sr. *Will. Paston* of *Norfolk*.

Sir *Iohn Mannours* second son, Kt.

Elizabeth daughter and co-heir of *George Vernon* of *Haddon* in the Peak in *Darbyshire* Esq.

Note that *Iohn Vernon* son of Sir *Henry Vernon*, married *Anne* daughter to *Iohn Ludlow* Esq; son to Sir *Richard Ludlow* and *Elizabeth* his wife daughter of *Richard Grey* L. of *Powis*, and *Margaret* daughter of *Iames Audley*, both which families are derived from *Welsh* progenitors.

George Mannors of *Haddon* Esq;

Grace daughter to Sir *Henry Peirpoint* descended from *Brittish* line, as in the Marquess of *Dorchesters* pedegree.

John Mannors L. *Ross Belvior and Trushat*. E. of *Rutland* 1661.

Francis daughter to *Edward* Lord *Montague*.

RUTLAND.

Rutland for quantity is the least County of *England*; for quality not inferiour to the best, as being a pleasant and fruitfull Country, especially about the vale *Catmoss*. The earth thereof is generally very red of colour, so red that even the Fleeces of the sheep are coloured with it, in which regard it had the name of *Rudland*, the *Saxons* calling it *Rud* which we now call red. Heretofore it was reckoned for a part of *North-hamptonshire*, not made a County till of late; it containeth in it 48. Parishes in the whole; the chief of which are *Uppingham* and *Oakham*, two small Market Towns; of which the last is the Shire town for the Assises, Sessions and all publick business; yet small and little though it be, it can shew the seats and titles of four Parliamentary Barons, and besides that, it hath honoured many a noble person with the name and title of

Earls

Earls of *Rutland.*

1. *Edward Plant* son of *Edmund* of *Langley* Duke of *York.*
2. *Edmund Plant* second son of *R.* D. of *York.*
3. *Thomas Mannors* descended by his mother from the Duke of *York* Earl of *Rutland.*
4. *Henry Mannors.*
5. *Edward Mannors.*
6. *Iohn Mannors.*
7. *Roger Mannors.*
8. *Francis Mannors.*
9. *Iohn Mannors.*

Iohn Mannors now Earl of *Rutland,* 1661.

THE EARLE OF PEMBROCK.

BERNARD Newmarsh or *Newmark* L. of *Brecon.*

Milo Earl of *Hereford.*

Herbert Lord of the Forrest of *Dean.*

Peter ap Herbert Esq.

Reginald ap Peter Esq.

Adam ap Reginald Esq.

Ienkin ap Adam of *Gwarendy* Esq.

Gwinllin Ienkin of *Gwarendy* Esq.

Thom. Gwillin Ienkin of *Gwarendy* Esq.

Sir *William Thomas* Kt.

William Herbert created E. of *Pembrock,* temp. *Hen.* 4.

William Herbert of *Ewyas.*

William Herbert created Earl of *Pembrock* 1468.

Nest daughter of *Griffith ap Lhewellin* Prince of *Southwales.*

Sibil daughter and heir of *Bernard Newmarsh.*

Lucy one of the daughters and co-heirs of *Milo* Earl of *Hereford.*

Alice daughter and heir of *Blethin Broadspear* Lord of *Llanthloell* and *Beachley.*

Margaret daughter to Sir *John Welsh* Kt.

Crisley daughter and h. to *Gwaindy* Lord of *Gwarendy* Esq.

Gwenllian d. to *Aron ap Bledri* Kt.

Gwenllian daughter to *Howel ap Ioroth* or *Yorrath* of *Tylegles* Esq.

Maud daughter and heir of Sir *Iohn Borley* Kt.

Gladys d. to Sr. *David Game* Kt.

Anne daughter to Sir *Walter Devereux* K.

——— of Sir *Matthew Cradoc* Kt.

Anne daughter of *Thomas Par* Baron of *Kendal,* and sister and co-heir of *William Par* Marquess of *Northampton* and Earl of *Essex.*

Henry Herbert Earl of *Pembrock.*

William Herbert Earl of *Pembrock*, sans issue.

Philip Herbert E. of *Pembrock* & *Montgomery.*

Mary daughter to Sir *Henry Sidney.* Kt. L. Deputy of *Ireland.*

Mary eldest daughter and co-heir to *Gilbert Talbot* E. of *Shrewsbury.*

Susan daughter and at length co-heir of *Edward Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, by which match this honourable family again descends from the Brittish line.

Philip Herbert E. of *Pembrock* and *Montgomery* 1661.

PEMBROCK.

Pembrockshire is a County plentifull of Corn and Cattel, and not distitute of Pitcoale, and which is far above all the rest (as *Giraldus* tells us) considering that it is so near to *Ireland*, of a temperate and wholesome air. It contains in it 140. Parish Churches, and five Markets, that which is most of note being *Milford*, renowned for its safe and capacious haven ; but that from which it takes denomination, is the Town of *Pembrock*, seated upon a forked arm of *Milford* haven, and in the best part of all the Country, a Town consisting principally of one long street on a long narrow point of the Rock, and hath within the walls thereof two Churches. The Earls hereof in former times were County Palatines, and passed all things that concerned that Country under the Seal of the Earldom, and it continued so untill the reign of K. *Henry* VIII. when as *Wales* was reduced to *England*, and the authority of the great Lords there dissolved by Parliament, since when the Earls of *Pembrock* have been meerly titular, as of other places ; and of each sort were those in their several ages, the

Marquesses and Earles of *Pembrock.*

Gilbert de Clare.
Richard de Clare surnamed *Strongbow.*

William Marshall married *Isabel* daughter and heir of *Richard Strongbow.*
William Marshal L. chief Justice.
Richard Marshall.
Gilbert Marshall.
Walter Marshall.
Anselme Marshall.

William de Valence half brother to K. *Henry* III. whose wife was daughter of a sister of *Anselme Marshall.*
Agmer de Valence.

Laurence Hastings who married the Lady *Isabel de Valence.*
John Hastings.
John Hastings.

Humphrey

Humphrey D. of *Glocester.*

William de la Pole D. of *Suffolk.*

Jasper of *Hatfield* D. of *Bedford.*

William Herbert.
William Herbert.

Edw. P. of *Wales* son to K. *Ed.* 4.

Anne Bolen Marchionesse of *Pembrock*, wife to K. *Henry* 8.

William Herbert Lord Steward created Earl of *Pembrock* by K. *Edw.* 6.
Henry Herbert.

William Herbert Lord Stuard, and Chamberlain of *Oxford.*
Philip Herbert E. of *Pembrock* and *Montgomery.*
Philip Herbert E. of *Pembrock* and *Montgomery*, 1661.

EARLES OF DORSET.

THOMAS Sackvile Earle of *Dorset.*

Robert Sackvile E. of *Dorset.*

Richard Sackvill E. of *Dorset.*

Edward Sackvil E. of *Dorset.*

Cecily daughter to Sir *John Baker* Kt.

Margaret sole daughter of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, by which match this right honourable family is diversly descended from the Brittish blood, as at large appeareth in the pedegree of the Dukes of *Norfolk.*

Anne d. and sole h. of *George* E. of *Cumberland*, descended by a daughter and co-heir from *Char. Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, and *Mary* Queen of *France*, daughter to King *Henry* VII. and *Elizabeth* his wife heir general to the house of *York*, and consequently to the *Mortimers* E. of *March*, of which family *Ralph* L. *Mortimer* of *Wigmore* married *Gladis* sister and heir to *David*, and daughter to *Lhewellin* Prince of *North-wales* as likewise *Henry* the 7th. descended from *Owen Tweder* lineally sprung from the Princes of *Southwales.*

Mary sole daughter of Sir *George Curson* Kt.

Edward Sackvile now E. of *Dorset* 1661.

DORSET.

The County of *Dorset* abutteth upon that of *Devon*, having the Sea upon the South, and *Somersetshire* upon the North. The air good and of an healthful constitution, the soil fat and rich in many places; and wherein that is defective, it yields good store of Woods and Pasture. The Country generally very pleasant in her situation, as being no less beholden to the Inner-land Rivers, then the bordering Ocean; the one yielding Merchandise from far, the other the commodity of conveyance to the most parts thereof, and both of them good store of Fish. It contains in it 248. Parishes, and in them 18. Market Towns, the chief whereof is *Dorchester*, as that which doth denominate the whole County. A Town not much famous for much else then that it hath long been and doth still continue the honorary title of those noble Personages which have been severally

Marquesses and Earls of *Dorset*.

1 *Osmond de Sees.* E.

2 *John Beaufort* Marquess L. Adm.
3 *Thomas Beaufort* Earl, Duke of *Exceter*, Lord Chancellor and Lord Admiral.
4 *Edmund Beaufort* E. and Marq;
5 *Henry Beaufort* Marq.
6 *Edmund Beaufort* Marq.

7 *Thomas Grey* Marq.
8 *Thomas Grey* Marq.
9 *Henry Grey* Marq. D. of *Suffolk.*

10 *Thomas Sackvile* Lord *Buckhurst*, created Earl of *Dorset*, 10 *Jacobi*, Lord Treasurer and Chancellour of *Oxford.*
11 *Robert Sackvile* E.
12 *Richard Sackvile* E.
13 *Edward Sackvile* E. Lord Chamberlain to the Queen.
14 *Edward Sackvile* now Earl of *Dorset* 1661.

THE EARLES OF SALISBURY AND EXCETER.

ROBERT *Sitsylt* came into *Wales* with *Robert Fitz Hamon* who conquered *Jestin* Prince of *Glamorganshire.*

James Sitsylt Esq;
Iohn Sitsylt Esq;
Eustace Sitsylt Esq;

——— an inheretrix, by whom he had *Halterennis* and other lands in *Herefordshire* and *Glocestershire.*

———

The Lady *Maud de Frenes.*
Elianor daughter to Sir *Will. Pembridge* Knight.

Sir

Sir *Baldwin Sitsylt* Knight, temp. *Hen.* secundi.

Gerald Sitsylt Esq.

Robert Sitsylt Esq.

James Sitsylt Esq.

Gerald Sitsylt Esq.

John Sitsylt Esq.

Sir *John Sitsylt* Knight.

Iohn Sitsylt Esq.

Thomas Sitsylt Esq.

Philip Sitsylt Esq.

Richard Sitsylt Knight, *Cecil* Esq.

David Cecil Esq.

Sir *William Cecil* Baron *Burley* Knight of the Garter, &c.

——— daughter to *Maurice de Brampton* Esq.

Mavil daughter to Sir *Moygne* Knight.

Alice daughter to Sir *Rob. Trogois* Knight.

Isabell daughter to Sir *John Knell* Knight.

Margaret Daughter to *Stephan de Ber.*

Sibil daughter to *Robert* of *Ewyas* Esquire.

Alicia sister to Sir *Richard Baskervile* Knight.

Jone daughter to Sir *Richard Monington* Knight.

Margaret daughter and heir to *Gilbert de Winston* Esq.

Margaret daughter to *Iohn Philips* Esq.

Margaret daughter to *Philip Vaughan* Esq.

Mary sister to Sir *Iohn Cheek* Kt.

Rob. Cecil E. of *Salisbury.*

Will. Cecil E. of *Salisbury* 1661.

Charles Lord *Cranbourne.*

Elizab. d. to *W. Brook* L. of *Cob.*

Katherine d. to *Tho. Howard* E. of *Suffolk.*

Iane daughter to —*Maxwell* Esq. groom of the bed-Chamber to K. *Charles* of glorious memory.

Tho. Cecil E. of *Exceter.*

Will. Cecil E. of *Exceter.*

D. Cecil now E. of *Exceter* 1661 descended from a younger son of *William* L. *Burley.*

Dorothy d. and co-h. to *I. Nevil* L. *Latimer.*

Eliz. d. & h. of *Ed. Mannors* E. of *Rutland.*

Eliz. d. to *Iohn Egerton* Earl of *Bridgwater.*

SALISBURY.

Salisbury is the chief City of *Wilts;* it was at first seated high upon an hill, as being a place designed for strength and war, yet honoured for a while with a Bishops See, and a fair Cathedral. But the Bishops and the Clergy finding no good quarter amongst the Soldiers which were there in Garrison, and being destitute of water upon so high an hill, about the time of *Rich.* I. began to leave it, and plant themselves down lower by the water-side; being once setled there and raising a new

Cathedral for Gods publick service, the people also followed after, and left old *Sarum* to it self which in short time became so totally deserted that now the ruines of it are hardly visible: but for new *Salisbury* that grew up presently to a great renowne, pleasantly seated on the river with water in every street thereof; and for the populousness of the place, plenty of provision, and spacious market place and a fair Town hall, is esteemed to be the second City of all that Tract, and which adds no small lustre to it, a place that hath been very fortunate in those eminent persons on whom the Kings of *England* have bestowed the title of Earls of *Salisbury*.

Earles of *Salisbury*.

Patrick d' Eureux.
Will. d' Eureux.

Will. Longespee base son to K. *Henry* 2 who married *Ella* daughter of *Will. d' Eureux.*
William Longespee.

Will. de Montacute.
Will. de Mont.
John de Mont.
Tho. de Mont.

Richard Nevil who married *Elianor* daughter of *Thomas Mont.* Lord Ch.
Richard Nevil Earl of *Warwick.*

George Duke of *Clarence*, who maried *Isabel* daughter of *Richard* Earl of *Warwick.*

Edward eldest son of King *Richard* 3. and *Anne* the second daughter of *Richard Nevil.*

Margaret daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence* created Countess of *Salisbury* by King *Henry* 8.

Robert Cecil Viscount *Crambourne*, created Earl of *Salisbury* 3. *Jacob.*
William Cecil now Earl of *Salisbury*. 1661.

EXCETER.

Exceter is now the chief City of *Devonshire*, a fair and goodly seat; it is placed upon the Eastern bank of the River *Ex* from whence it had the name of *Exceter*. In circuit it contains within the walls about a mile and a half, besides the suburbs which every way stretch out to a great length, and in the circuit there are numbered fifteen Parish Churches, besides the Cathedral, the whole environed with deep ditches and very stronge wals, having many Towers therein, very well disposed; and yet the animosity of the Inhabitants is a greater strength unto it then the walls or ditches, whereof they have given notable proof in these later times, to their great honour; here followeth a Catalogue of the

Dukes

Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles.

John Holland E. of *Huntington*, made Duke of *Exceter* by *Richard* 2.

Thomas Beaufort E. of *Dorset*, Lord Ch. and Adm. made Duke of *Exceter* by King *Henry* 5.

Iohn Holland Duke Lord Adm.
Henry Holland Duke Lord Adm.

Henry Courtney E. of *Devon*, created Marquesse of *Exceter* by K. *Henry* 8.

Thomas Cecil Lord *Burley* created Earl of *Exceter* 3. *Jaco.*
William Cecil.
David Cecil now Earl 1661.

THE

THE

SECOND BOOK.

Arma Paterna.

ANARAWD the Son of *Roderick* began his Reign over *Wales* in the year of Christ 877. 877.

The year 878. died *Fedan* the son of *Melht*, a noble man of *Wales*, and the second year following there was a great Battel fought by the *Danes*, and the *Englishmen* of *Mercia* against the Welshmen upon the River *Conway*, where the *Welshmen* had the Victory, and this was called the Revenge of the Death of *Roderick*. 878.

About this time, *Eveneth* the Son of *Bledrid*, a Baron of *Wales* died, and *Anarawd* King or Prince of *North-Wales* came with a great Army of *English-men*, and made War against his Brother *Cadeth*, and spoiled the country of *Caerdigan*, and *Ystradgwy*. 898. Forrain and alwaies pernicious.

The *Danes* being put hard to their shifts by *Alfred*, left their Wives and children in *Essex*, and passed spoiling the Land to * *Quadbridge* upon *Severn*, and so passed the River, and spoiled the countries of *Brechnock*, *Gwentland*, and *Gwenthwg*. *Forsan Cowbridge.

About the year 900. *Igmond* with a great number of Souldiers, came to *Anglesey*, and the *Welshmen* gave him a battel at *Molerein*.

There be some *Brittish* Copies of this History, which affirm that this battel between *Igmond* Captain of the black Nations and the *Brittains*, (wherein *Mervin* was slain) was fought at a place called *Meilon*, of the which it was called *Maes Rhos Meilon*.

The year 907. died *Cadeth* King or Prince of *South Wales*, third Son to *Roderick* the Great, leaving behinde him three Sons; *Howel Dha* (that is to say *Howel* the Good) who succeded his Father in the Kingdome of *South-Wales*, *Meyric*, and *Clydawc*. 907.

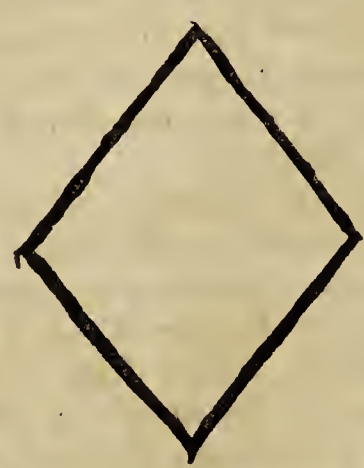
Shortly after there came a great Navy from *Tydwick*, with *Uther* and *Rahald*, and past the Western Sea to *Wales*, and destroyed Saint *Davids*, and there fought the Battel *Dinerth*, where *Mayloc* (the Son of *Peredur Gam*) was slain.

In the year 913 *Anarawd* chief King of *Wales* dyed and left behinde him two Sons, *Edwal Voel* who reigned after him, and *Elise*. 913.

Mr. Mills, fol. 292. Anno 877.

Mr. *Mills* differeth here from Mr. *Powel*, the one setting *Voel*, the other *Mervin* to succeed: I will therefore set down both Writings; the former of these two saith, *Mervin* the first begotten son of *Rhoderick* the Great, Prince of all *Wales*, by the Gift and Grant of his Father was made Lord or Prince of that Country of *Wales*, which the Inhabitants call *Gwyneth*, the *Englishmen North-Wales*, and the *Latines Venedotia*. This province was divided into four countries or quarters, which contained fifteen Cantreds: This word *Cantred* being compounded of the *Brittish* and *Irish* Language, is said to be such a portion of Land as may contain an hundred Villages. The chief and principal place of this Country was the Isle of *Anglesey*, or *Môn*, and in *Aberfraw* a city thereof was the Royal pallace of the Kings of *North-Wales:* now the reason why the Kings of *Gwyneth* were called Kings of *Aberfraw*, was for that in the Laws of the good *Howel* (Prince and Law-giver) it was decreed, That as the Kings of *Aberfraw* ought of Right to pay threescore and three pounds in way of Tribute to the King of *London*, so the King of *Dynefur* and *Mathraval* should also be bound in like manner to pay the like mony unto the King of *Aberfraw*, as it were also by way of Tribute; by which it appeareth, that this Lord was the chief Prince of *Wales*.

The wife of *Mervin*, the Son of *Roderick*, Prince of *Venedotia* or *North-Wales:* thus saith Mr. *Mills*, but names her not.



Their Issue.

Idwallo, surnamed *Voel* Prince of *Venedotia*.

Edward Voel.

Ut ante.

After that *Edwal Voel* began his Dominion over *North-Wales*, *Howel Dha* being King or Prince of *South-Wales* and *Powis* land, a terrible Comet appeared in the Firmament; at which time the year following, *Leicester* was new built. *Mr. Powel fol.* 46.

The next year following, the men of *Denelm* did destroy the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*; and the year 917. *Clydawc* the son of *Cadeth*, was slain by the hands of his brother *Meyric*; and about the same time the *Englishmen* did overthrow the *Danes*. 917.

Much about this time, *Elfled* Dutchess of *Mercia* sent her whole Army into *Wales*, and fought with the *Welshmen*, and wan *Brecknock*, and took the Queen and three and thirty men. This was it which is called in Welsh, *Gweythy Dinas Newydh*, that is to say, *The battel of the new Citty*; also she won the Town of *Derby*. *Ren. Cest. Math. West. Hel. pa.* 222.

John Castoreus reporteth this story in this manner; *Huganus* Lord of *West Wales*, perceiving King *Edward* to be occupied in the *Danish* War, far enough from him, gathered an Army of *Brittains*, and entred the King's Land, whereupon *Elfled* Lady of *Mercia*, and Sister to King *Edward*, came to *Wales* with a strong Army, and fought with the *Welshmen* at *Brecknock*, and putting *Huganus* to flight, took his Wife and thirty four Captives, and led them with her to *Mercia*; *Huganus* thus discomfited, fled to *Derby*, and there being peaceably entertained of the Countrymen with fifteen men of War, and two hundred Souldiers well appointed, joyned himself with the Kings adversaries the *Danes*, of which thing when *Elfled* was certified by the men of *Derby*, she followed him with a great Army, and entred the Gates of that Town, where *Huganus* resisted her, and slew four of her chief Officers. But *Gwyane* Lord of the Isle of *Ely* her Steward, set the Gates on fire, and furiously running upon the *Brittains*, entred the Town; then *Huganus* being overmatched, and choosing rather to die by the Sword, then to yield himself to a Woman, was there slain. *Jo. Cast.* A stout resolution of a valiant *Welshman*.

The same Authour also reporteth, that about this time *Leofred* a *Dane*, and *Gruffith* of *Madoc*, Brother in Law to the Prince of *West Wales*, came to *Ireland* with a great Army, to *Snowdon*, and minding to bring all *Wales* and the Marches thereof to their subjection, overran and subdued all the Countrey to *Chester*, before King *Edward* could be certified of their Arrival, whereat he was much discontented, and being loth to trouble his subjects in that behalf, made a vow that he and his Sons with their own people, would be revenged on *Leofred* and *Gruffith*, and thereupon came to *Chester*, and wan the City from them, after which he divided his army into two Battails, whereof he and his Son *Athelstane* led the first, and *Edmund* and *Eldred* the second, and so followed them with as much celerity as he could, and overtook them at the Forrest of *Walewood* now *Sherwood*, where *Leofred* and *Gruffith* set upon him fiercely, so that the King in the beginning, was in some Distress, until *Athelstane* stepped in between his Father and *Leofred*, and wounded the *Dane* in the arme, in such sort, that he being not able to hold his spear, was soon taken and committed to the custody of *Athelstane*. In the mean time, *Edmund* and *Edred* encountring with *Gruffith*, slew him, and brought his head to their Father: Then *Athelstane* caused *Leofred* to be beheaded, and so both their heads were set up together on the top of the Tower of *Chester*.

The year 933. *Owen* the Son of *Gruffith* was slain by the men of *Cardigan*. Then *Athelstane* did enter *Wales* with a great Army, and brought the Kings of the Country to subjection, and received yearly of Tribute twenty pounds in gold, and three hundred paid in silver, and two hundred head of Cattel; yet the Laws of *Howel* appointed to the King of *Aberfraw*, to pay yearly to the King of *London*, no more but sixty six pounds for a Tribute, and that the Prince of *Dinevowre*, and the Prince of *Powis*, should pay a like summ of sixty six pounds yearly to the King of *Aberfraw*. 933. *Wil. Malmsb. Hol. p.* 225. *Jo. Cast. Mat. West. Ren. Cest. Powel fol.* 50.

In the year 936. dyed *Euneth* the son of *Clydawc* and *Meiric*, the son of *Cadeth*, at this time also *Athelstane* did remove the *Brittains* that dwelt in *Exeter*, and thereabouts to *Cornwal*, and appointed the River *Cambria*, to be the utter Mere towards *England* as he had before appointed the River *Wy*, to be the *Mere* of *England* and *Wales*. About the year 940. *Cadeth* the son of *Arthvael* a noble *Brittain*, was imprisoned; and *Edwal Voel*, the Son of *Anarawd*, and *Elise* his Brother, were slain in a battel which they fought against the *Danes* and *Englishmen*. This *Edwal* had six sons, *Meiric*, *Janaf*, or *Jenan*, *Jago*, which is *James*, The *Brittains* removed into *Cornwal*. *Math. West. Hol. pag.* 226.

James, Conan, Edwal, Vachan, and *Roderick;* after whose death *Howel Dha* his Cosin German ruled all *Wales* during his life. *Elise* also had Issue *Conan,* and a Daughter named *Trawst,* which was Mother to *Conan ap Sitsylht, Gruffith ap Sitsylht,* and *Blethin ap Covyn* which two last were afterwards Princes of *Wales.*

Howel Dha.

This *Howel Dha* King or Prince of *Southwales,* and of *Powis,* long before this time, after the death of *Edwal Voel,* his cosin, took upon him the rule and government of all *Wales* about the year of Christ 940. who, notwithstanding the sons of *Edwal* did something mur, mur against him, was for his godly behaviour, discreet and just rule, beloved of men. This *Howel* constituted and made Laws to be kept through his Dominions, which were use. in *Wales* till such time as the Inhabitants received the laws of *England,* in the time *d* King *Edward the First,* and in some places thereof long after; These laws are to be seen at this day both in *Welsh* and *Latine.*

A pious example for all Princes.

Howel Dha perceiving the laws and customes of his country to have grown unto great abuse, sent for the Arch-Bishop of *Menenia,* and all the other Bishops, and chief of the Clergy, to the number of one hundred and forty Prelates, and all the Barons and Nobles of *Wales,* and caused six men of the wisest and best esteemed in every Comote to be called before him, whom he commanded to meet altogether at his house called *Y Tuy Gwyn Taf,* that is, *The white house upon the River Taf.* Thither he came himself, and there remained with those his Nobles, Prelates, and Subjects all the Lent in prayer and fasting, craving the Assistance and direction of God's holy Spirit, that he might reform the Laws and Customes of the Country of *Wales,* to the honour of God, and quiet government of the people.

About the end of Lent he chose out of that company twelve men of the wisest, gravest, and of the greatest experience, to whom he added one Clerk or Doctour of the lawes, named *Blegored,* a singular learned and perfect wise man. These had in charge to examine the old lawes and customes of *Wales,* and to gather of such as were meet for the government of the Country; which they did, retaining those that were wholesome and profitable, expounding those that were doubtful and ambiguous, and abrogating those that were superfluous and hurtful, and so ordained three sorts of Laws. The first for ordering of the King or Princes Household and his Court. The second of the affairs of the Country and Common-wealth. The third of the special customes belonging to particular places and persons. Of all the which (being read, allowed and proclamed) he caused three severall books to be written; one for his dayly use to follow his Court, an other to lye in his Palace at *Abersfrew,* and the third at *Dinevour,* that all the three Provinces of *Wales* might have the use of the same when need required. And for the better observation of these lawes, he procured of the Archbishop of St. *Davids,* to denounce sentence of excommunication against such of his Subjects as refused to obey the same: within a while after *Howel* (because he would omit nothing that could bring countenance and authority to his said laws) went to *Rome,* taking with him the Archbishop of St. *Davids,* the Bishop of *Bangor* and *Asaph,* and thirteen other of the learnedst and wisest men in *Wales,* where the said lawes being recited before the Pope, were by his authority confirmed: then having finished his devoted pilgrimage, he returned home again with his company.

The King and Princes of *Brittain,* much observant of the *See* Apostolike.

1. By these lawes they might not mortgage their lands but to one of the same family or kindred which were *de eadem Parentela.*

2. Every tenant holding of any other then his Prince or Lord of the Fee, paid a fine *pro defensione Regia* which was called *Arian Ardhel,* in Latine *Advocarii.*

3. No Legacy of goods by Will, was good, otherwise then those which were given to the Church, to the Lord of the Fee, or for payment of debts.

4. Every

4. Every man might destrain as well for debts as for rent of Lands, any goods or Cattel saving horses which were counted to serve for a mans necessary defence, and were not destrainable without the Princes licence.

5. Causes of Inheritance were not heard or determined but from the ninth of *November* till the ninth of *February*, or from the ninth of *May* until the ninth of *August*; the rest of the year was counted a time of vacation for sowing in the spring, and reaping in the harvest.

This also is to be observed, that all matters of inheritance of Land were determined and adjudged by the King or Prince in person, or his special Deputy (if he were sick or impotent) and that upon the view of the said Land, calling unto him the Freeholders of the same place, two Elders of his Councel, the Chief Justice attending alwaies in the Court, the ordinary Judge of the Country where the Land lay and the Priest. The manner of their proceeding was thus; the King or Prince sat in his Judicial seat higher then the rest, with an Elder on his right hand and an other on his left, and the Freeholders on both sides next unto them, which for this cause as (I think) were called *Uchelwyr*. Before him directly a certain distance off and a little lower sat the Chief Justice, having the Priest on his right hand, and the ordinary Judge of that Countrey on the left; The court being set, the Plaintiff came in with his Advocate, Champion and Rhyngyth, and stood on the right side, and last of all the Witnesses on both parties came, which stood directly before the Chief Justice, at the lower end of the Hall, untill they were called up to testify the truth of their knowledge in the matter in variance.

The figure of which I thought good here to lay down as ye see Underneath.

Uchelwyr. An Elder. The King. An Elder. Uchelwyr.

THE

The Priest. Chief Justice. The Judge.

The Defendant. | The Plaintiff.

Rhyngyth. | Rhyngyth.

Advocate. | Advocate.

Champion. The Witnesses. Champion.

After the hearing of this book read, the depositions of the witnesses, and full pleading of the cause in open Court, upon warning given by the *Rhyngyth*, the chief Justice, the Priest, and the Ordinary Judge withdrew themselves for a while to consult of the matter, and then *secundum Allegata & probata*, brought their verdict, the Court sitting. Whereupon the King or Prince after consultation had with the Elders or Seniors which sat by him, gave definitive sentence except the matter was so obscure and intricate that right and truth appeared not; in the which case it was tryed by the two Champions, and so the cause ended. This shall be sufficient for this time.

Some Authors write that *Lhewelin ap Sitsylht* who was after Prince of *Wales*, assisted *Edmund* a *Saxon* King, and entered *Cumberland*, taking the two sons of *Dummaille* King of the Province, put out their eyes, and then gave that Country to *Malcolme* to be holden of him, with condition to keep the North part of the Realm from incursion of enemies, the which condition was afterwards but slenderly performed. This *Malcome* was the son of *Donald* King of *Scotland*, and was the next King, after *Constantine* the third, being in number the 76.

In the year 942. died *Hubert* Bishop of St. *Davids*, and the year following, *Marclois* Bishop of *Bangor*, and *Ussa* the son of *Lhavyr* died; the year 944. the Englishmen entered

Wales with a stronge army, and spoyled *Strad, Clwid,* and returned home: At which time *Conan* the son of *Elise* was put in danger of death by poyson, and *Everus* Bishop of St. *Davids* died.

In the year 948 died *Howel Dha,* the noble and worthy King or Prince of *Wales,* whose death was much lamented by all men; for he was a Prince that loved peace and good order, and that feared God; he left behind him four sons, *Owen, Run, Roderike,* and *Edwin,* betwixt whom and the sons of *Edwal,* there ensued great wars, for the chief rule of *Wales,* as shall appear in the history following.

After the death of *Howel* Dha, his sons did divide *Southwales* and *Powis* betwixt them. And *Janaf* and *Jago* the second and third sons of *Edwal Voel* ruled North *Wales* (because their elder brother *Meyric* was not a man worthy to rule) who coming of the elder house, would have had the chief rule of all *Wales,* which the sons of *Howel Dha* denyed them. And thereupon *Jago* or *James* and *Janaf* entred *Southwales* with a great power, against whom came *Owen* the son of *Howel* and his brethren, and fought together at the hills of *Carno,* where *Jago* and *Janaf* had the victory. And the year following the said brethren did twice enter into *Southwales* and spoyled *Dinet,* and slew *Dwnwalhon* Lord thereof. And
952. within a while after dyed *Roderike* one of the sons of *Howel Dha.* In the year 952. the sons of *Howel* gathered their strength together against *Janaf* and *Jago,* and entred their land at the river of *Conwy,* where they fought a cruel battail at a place called *Gurgustu,* or *Lhanrwst* as some think, where a great number were slain upon either side, as *Anarawd* the son of *Gwyriad* or *Uriel,* the son of *Roderike* the great, and *Edwin* the son of *Howel Dha,* in the which battail were overthrown the sons of *Howel,* whom *Janaf* & *Jago* pursued to *Caerdigan,* & destroyed their Country with fire & sword. About this time *Yarthyr* the son of *Mervyn* was drowned.

In the year 958 was a wonderful hot summer, when *Gwyan* the son of *Gwiriad* the son of *Roderike* dyed. After the which heat there followed a great plague in *March* ensuing. In those dayes *Jago* and *Janaf* by force and strength ruled all *Wales* as they thought good. And yet for all their power *Abloic* King of *Ireland* landed in *Môn,* and having burnt *Holyhead,* spoyled the country of *Lhyyn.*
961. In the year 961 the sons of *Edwin* the son of *Colhoyn* were slain after they had destroyed all the country to *Towyn.* About this time *Meyric* the son of *Cadvan, Rytherch* Bishop of St. *Davids,* and *Cadwalhon ap Owen* departed out of this transitory life. Not long after the country of *Northwales* was exceedingly spoyled by the army of *Edgar* King of *England.*

Jo. Cast. Holl. pag. 232. Wolves destroyed by the Prince of *W.*

The cause of this was the not payment of the tribute that the King of *Abersfraw,* by the lawes of *Howel Dha* was to pay to the Kings of *London:* in the end there was a peace concluded; for King *Edgar* understanding what hurt the Countrys of *England* and *Wales* received daily, by reason of the great multitude of Wolves, that then abounded, especially in *Wales,* which destroyed much sheep, and otherwayes did great harme, released the tribute of money, appointed by the said lawes of *Howel Dha,* and bound the Princes of *Northwales* to pay him yearly certain Wolves for his tribute, & so to be released of the other tribute in mony, which the said Prince performed, untill he had left never a Wolf in all *Wales* or *England.*

966. In the year 966. *Roderike* the son of *Edwal Voel* was slain by the Irishmen, by whom *Abersfraw* was destroyed.

The next year after fell a great debate betwixt the two sons of *Edwal, Jago* and *Janaf,* which had ruled joyntly together from the death of *Howel Dha* till that time: and shortly after

after *Jago* having taken his brother *Janaf* by force, very cruelly kept him in prison a long time, about the which time *Eneon* the son of *Owen* Prince of *Southwales* wan & seised to himself the land of *Gwyr*. And in the year 969. *Machis* the son of *Haroald* with an army of *Danes* did enter into *Anglesey* and spoyled *Penmon*. These *Danes* were suffered by *Edgar* to inhabit quietly through all *England*, till they were as strong as the Englishmen, and then they fell to such ryotousness and drinking that much mischief ensued thereof, whereupon *Edgar* made a law, that every man should drink by measure, and caused a certain mark to be set in every pot, how deep they should drink, and so by these means he somewhat stayed the immoderate ingurgation. Not long after that *Godfryd* the son of *Haroald* did subdue to himself the whole Isle of *Anglesey*, which he enjoyed not long: King *Edgar* likewise in the year 972 did send a great army to *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, which shortly turned back without doing any notable act. The next year following *Howel* the son of *Janaf* raised a great power against his Uncle *Jago*, for the deliverance of his father out of prison, and overcame his Uncle in fight, whom he chased out of the land, and took his eldest Unckle *Meyric* the son of *Edwal*, and put out both his eyes, and kept him in prison where he dyed shortly after, leaving behind him two sons, *Edwal* and *Jonaval*, of the which *Edwal* came afterwards the most worthy Princes of *Wales*. *Howel* notwithstanding he had set his father at liberty, yet took upon himself the whole rule of the land for his life time. He had three brethren, all men of great estimation *Meyrich*, *Janaf* and *Cadwallon*, whose lines shall ensue hereafter.

969.

A law against immoderate drinking.

972. *Caerleon* upon *Usk*.

Howel Son of Janaf.

After that *Howel* the son of *Janaf* had expelled his Uncle from the land, he took the rule to himself. And at that time *Dwnwalhon* Prince of *Strad Cwlyd* took his journey to *Rome*. Then dyed *Edwalhon* the son of *Owen*.

Dunwalhon goes to *Rome*.

The year 976 *Eneon* the son of *Owen* King of *Southwales* destroyed the land of *Gwyr* the second time; the year ensuing *Howel* the son of *Janaf*, with a great army both of *Welshmen* and *Englishmen* made war against such as succoured and defended his Uncle *Jago*, and spoyled the Countries of *Lhyyn* and *Kelynnoc Vawr*, whereby shortly after *Jago* was taken by *Howels* men, who enjoyed his part of the land peaceably. About the year 979. *Edwal Vachan* the son of *Edwal Voel*, was slain by his Nephew *Howel*. At this time *Custenym Dhu*, that is *Constantine* the black son to *Jago* (which then was prisoner) hired *Godfryd* the son of *Haroald* with his *Danes* against his Cosin, and they both together destroyed *Anglesey* and *Lhyyn*, whereupon *Howel* gathered his army together, and setting upon them at a place called *Gwath Hirbarth*, overthrew them, where *Constantine* was slain.

976.

979.

The year 981. *Godfryd* the son of *Haroald* gathered a great army and entred *West Wales*, where spoyling all the Land of *Dynet*, with the Church of St. *Davids*, he fought the battail of *Lhanwanoc*. Likewise in the year next ensuing Duke *Alfred* with an army of Englishmen spoyled and destroyed *Brechnock* and great part of the lands of *Owen* Prince of *Southwales*, against whom *Eneon* the son of the said *Owen* and *Howel* King of *Northwales* did raise all their power, and overthrow them in battail, where the greatest part of *Alfreds* army was slain, and the rest put to flight. The year following the Gentlemen of *Gwentland* rebelled against their Prince, and cruelly slew *Eneon* the son of *Owen* which came thither to appease them. This *Eneon* was a worthy and noble Gentleman, who did many notable acts in his fathers time, and left behind two sons, *Edwin* and *Theodor* or *Tewdor Mawr*, of whom came afterwards the Kings and Princes of *Southwales*. In the year 984. *Howel* the son of *Janaf* King of *Wales*, entered *England* with an army, where he was fought and slain valiantly fighting. This *Howel* had no son, but his brethren reigned in his place.

981.

Cadwallon the Son of Janaf.

After the death of *Howel*, his Brother *Cadwallon* the second Son of *Janaf*, took in hand the government of *Northwales*, and first made War with *Jonaval* his Cosin the Son of *Meyric*, and right heir to the Land, and slew him; but *Edwal* the youngest Brother escaped away secretly.

The year following, *Meredyth* the Son of *Owen*, King or Prince of *Southwales*, with all his People entred into *Northwales*, and in fight slew *Cadwallon*, the son of *Janaf* and *Meyric* his Brother, and conquered the land to himself, wherein a man may see how God punished the wrong which *Jago* and *Janaf* the Sons of *Edwal Voel* did to their eldest brother *Meyrick*, who was first disinherited, and afterwards his eys put out, and one of his Sons slain; for first *Janaf* was imprisoned by *Jago*, then *Jago* with his Son *Constantine* by *Howel* the Son of *Janaf*, and afterward the said *Howel* with his brethren *Cadwallon* and *Meyric* were slain, and spoiled of their Lands.

Meredyth the Son of ap Howel Dha.

This *Meredyth ap Owen*, having slain *Cadwallon*, obtained the Rule and government of
986. *Northwales*, in the year 986. *Godfrid* the Son of *Haroald* the third time entring the Isle of *Anglesey*, where having taken *Lywarck* the Son of *Owen*, with two thousand prisoners besides, he cruelly put out his eys, whereupon *Meredyth* the Prince with the rest escaped and fled to *Cardigan*, and the same year there was a great murrain of cattel throughout all *Wales*.

987. In the year 987. dyed *Janaf* the Son of *Edwal*, who had lived many years a private life. The same year also dyed *Owen* the son of *Howel Dha*, prince of *Southwales*. This *Owen* had three Sons, *Eneon* which dyed in his Fathers life time, *Lhywarck* which lost both his eyes, and *Meredyth*, which (as before is declared) had won *Northwales*, and after his Fathers death took also into his possession all *Southwales*, having no respect to his Brother *Eneon* his Sons *Edwin* and *Theodor* or *Tewdor*. About the same time, the *Danes* sailed from *Hampton* alongst the Sea coast, spoiled *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, and so at last landed in *Southwales*, and destroyed Saint *Davids*, *Lanbadarn*, *Lhanrystid*, and *Lhandydock* (which were all places of Religion) and did so much hurt in the country besides, that to be rid of them, *Meredyth* was fain to agree with them, and to give them a penny for every man within his land which was called the *Tribute of the black Army*.

The Tribute of the black Army.

The

The year 989. *Owen* the son of *Dyfnwal* was slain; within a year after, *Meredith* King of *Wales*, destroyed the Town of *Radnor*, at which time his Nephew *Edwin*, the son of *Eneon*, having to his aid Duke *Adelf*, and a great army of *Englishmen* and *Danes*, spoiled all the land of *Meredith* in *Southwales*, as *Caerdigan*, *Dynet*, *Gwyr*, *Kydweh*, and Saint *Davids*, where *Edwin* took pledges of the chief men of those Countries. 989.

In the mean time this *Meredith* with his people did spoil *Glamorgan*, so that no place was free from Sword and fire; but at the last *Meredith* and *Edwin* fell to an agreement, and were made Friends. Soon after *Cadwalhon* the son of *Meredith* dyed.

Meredith being thus imployed, had so much to do in *Southwales*, that *Northwales* lay open for the enemy; which thing when the *Danes* perceived they arrived in *Anglisey*, and destroyed the whole Isle, whereupon the Inhabitants of that country received *Edwal* the son of *Meyric*, the right heir of *Northwales* for their Prince, in the year 992. After these great troubles there followed within a year after, such famine and scarcity in *Southwales*, that many perished for want of food. *Matth. West. pag.* 383. *Joa. Castor.* 992.

Edwal ap Meyric the son of Meredith.

This *Edwal* being in possession of the principality of *Northwales*, studied to keep and defend his people from injuries and wrongs. But *Meredith* gathered together all his power, intending to recover again *Northwales*, with whom *Edwal* met at *Lhagwm*, and overthrew him in plain battel, where *Theodor* or *Tewdor Manor*, *Meredith* his Nephew was slain, who left behinde him two Sons, *Rees* and *Rytherck*, and a Daughter called *Elen*. A little after this, *Swain* the son of *Haroald* destroyed the *Isle of Man*, and entring into *Northwales*, slew *Edwal* the prince thereof, who left behinde him a son called *Jago*.

In the year of Christ 998. the *Danes* came again to St. *Davids*, destroying all before them, and there they slew *Morgency*, or rather *Urgency*, Bishop of that *See*; the same year also dyed *Meredith* the son of *Owen*, King or Prince of *Wales*, leaving behinde him one only Daughter called *Angharad*, which was married to *Lewellin ap Sitsylht*, and after his death to *Convyn Hirdref*, or as other do think, to *Convyn ap Gwerystan*, who had children by either of them, which was the cause of much war and mischief in *Wales*, as shall appear hereafter.

Aedan the Son of Blegored.

The death of both these Princes, (forsomuch as *Meredith* had no Issue male, and *Edwal* left behinde him a childe within years, not able to take the charge of a Commonwealth) did cause much trouble to ensue; for in *Northwales* divers did aspire to the Government, and sought the rule of the Land, as *Conan* the son of *Howel*, and *Aedan* the son

of *Blegored*, who tried the matter in open field, where *Conan* was slain in the year 1003.

I do not know (saith my Author) neither could I ever finde what colour or pretence of Title this *Aedan ap Blegored* had to the principality of *Northwales*, nor yet of whom he descended, or who descended from him, whereas all the other Princes are notoriously known of what families they did descend, and who from them; neither yet do I read of any *Blegored*, whose son he was, except it be that Doctor of Law, of whom mention is made in the Laws of *Howel Dha*, whose estate was too mean to challenge a principality: he is reported to have governed about twelve years.

Of his Acts by him atchieved, there is very little written, saving of those two battails, the one wherein he overcame *Conan ap Howel*, and the other, wherein he was overcome himself, and slain with his four sons by *Lhewellin ap Sitsylht*.

In the year 1015. *Lhewelin* the Son of *Sitsylht*, raised a great power against *Aedan*, who by force had taken upon him the rule of *Northwales*, and slew him with his four sons in battel, and having no respect to *Jago* or *James* the son of *Edwal*, the right heir, took upon him the name and authority of King of *Wales*.

This *Lhewellin* was descended from the Kings of *Wales* by his mothers side, whose name was *Trawst*, daughter to *Elise*, second son to *Anarawd*, which was eldest son to *Roderik* the great, who also had to wife *Angharac*, the only daughter of *Meredith* Prince of *Southwales*, and so by these means he claimed and enjoyed the right of either country, as hereafter shall be shewed.

Lhewellin the son of Sitsylht and Angharat the Daughter of Meredith.

After that *Lhewellin* son of *Sitsylht* had taken into his hands the government of *Wales*, all things did prosper in the Land; for the earth brought forth double to the time before passed, the people prospered in all their affairs, and multiplyed wonderfully; the cattel encreased in great number, so that there was neither begger nor poor man from the *South* to the *North* sea, but every man had plenty, every house a dweller, and every Town inhabitants.

In the year 1019. *Meyric* the son of *Arthpoel*, did raise a great army against *Lhewelin*, King or Prince of *Wales*, which met with him in the field, and manfully slew him, and discomfited his people.

In the year 1020. a certain *Scot* of low birth, came to *Southwales*, and named himself *Run*, the son of *Meredith* their late King, whom the Nobility which loved not *Lhewelin*, exalted to the regal Throne, and took him for their King, which thing when *Lhewelin* heard, he gathered his power in *Northwales*, and came towards the supposed *Run*, who had gotten all the strength of *Southwales* together at *Abergwilt*, where with great pride he abode the coming of *Lhewelin*; but when both the armies met and were ready to joyn, *Run* full of brags and cracks, encouraged his people to fight, promising them the Victory: yet he himself (following the Proverb, which biddeth a man to set on his dog, and not to run after him) set on his people to fight it to the uttermost, and withdrew himself privately out of the way; whereas upon the contrary part, *Lhewelin* like a bold and couragious Prince, came before his people, calling for the vile Scot *Run*, that durst so bely a Princes Blood, and so both the Armyes joyned together with much malice and hatred; for the one party was so couragious to defend the quarrel of so worthy a Prince of their own blood, as the other was obstinate in the cause of a stranger; in the end, after great slaughter upon either part, the *Northwales* men remembring their old Victories, and encouraged by the prowess of their Prince, put their enemies to flight, and pursued *Run* so narrowly, that all his Scottish shifts could not save his life, and returned home with great spoil and prey. Then *Lhewelin* ruled all the land quietly, till the year following, he was slain by *Howel* and *Meredith*, the sons of *Edwin*, leaving behinde him a son named *Griffith ap Lhewelin*.

After the death of *Lhewelin*, *Jago* or *James* the son of *Edwal*, took upon him the rule of *Northwales*, as right heir thereof; and *Rytherick* the son of *Jestin* governed *Southwales* by strong hand.

About the year 1031. the *Irish Scots* entred *Southwales* by the means of *Howel* and *Meredith* the sons of *Edwin ap Eneon ap Owen ap Howel Dha*, who hired them against *Rytherick ap Jestin*, whom they discomfited and slew, and by that means attained unto the government of *Southwales*, which they two ruled jointly, but yet with small quietness; for the sons of *Rytherick* gathered a number of such as were their fathers friends, to avenge his death, with whom *Howel* and *Meredith* met at *Hyarthwy*, and after long fight, put them to flight. But in the year following, *Meredith* was slain by the sons of *Conan* the Son of *Sitsylt*, brother to the worthy Prince *Lhewelin*, to revenge their fathers death, whom *Meredith* and his Brother had slain. 1031.

The year next ensuing, certain *Englishmen* entred the Land of *Gwent*, with whom *Rytherick ap Jestin* fought, and was by them slain.

In the year 1037. *Gruffith* the son of *Lhewelin ap Sitsylt*, sometime King of *Wales*, raised a great number of people against *Jago*, then enjoying the Principality or Kingdom of *Northwales*, whom *Jago* likewise provided for as well as he could: but the more part & better souldiers were of *Gruffiths* side, for the love they bare to his Father, which afterward well appeared; for the Armies meeting, *Jago* was soon overthrown and slain. This *Jago* left behind him a son called *Conan*, by his wife *Avandred*, daughter to *Gweir* the son of *Pilh*.

Gruffith ap Lhewlyn ap Sitsylt and Angharat.

Gruffith ap Lhewlin after he had slain *Jago*, governed *Northwales* worthily, in all things following his fathers steps, who overcame both the *Danes* and the *Englishmen* divers times, and defended his Country and people manfully all his reign. In the first year of his government he fought with the *Englishmen* and *Danes* at *Crosford* upon *Severn*, and put them to flight, and from thence he led his army to *Lhanpadarn Vawr* in *Caerdiganshire* and destroyed it utterly and from thence passed all *Southwales* throughout, and received the people to his subjection; for *Howel ap Edwin* their King fled before his face, and forsook the land.

This *Howel* procured *Edwin*, the brother of *Leofrike* Earl of *Chester* or *Mercia*, to come with an army of *Englishmen* and *Danes* to his aid against Prince *Gruffith*; who met his enemies

mies in the field and overcame them, and slew the said *Edwin*, but *Howel* escaped by flight: after the which victory *Gruffith* made sundry invasions upon the Marshes toward *Hereford*, and alwayes returned with great spoyles.

When *Gruffith* had brought all *Wales* under his dominion, he returned to *Northwales* again. The year ensuing 1038. *Hernon* Archbishop of *Menevia* or St. *Davids* died, a man both learned and godly; the next year following *Howel* King of *Southwales* gathered a great power of his friends and strangers, and entered the land, intending to overcome it again; wherefore *Gruffith* like a worthy Prince came with all speed to succour his people, and meeting with *Howel* at *Pencadair*, after he had incouraged his Soldiers, gave him battail, and overthrew him and pursued him, so narrowly that he took *Howels* wife, whom he had brought to the field to see the overthrow of *Gruffith* (which chanced otherwise) whom *Gruffith* liked so well that he kept her for his Concubine.

1038.

In the year 1041. *Howel* came again to Southwales, and remained there a while, and shortly after a number of strangers landed in *Westwales*, and spoyled the Country; against whom *Howel* gathered his forces and fought with them, and drove them to their ships with much loss.

1041.

At this time *Conan* the son of *Jago* (who had fled to *Ireland* to save his life) with the power of *Alfred* King of *Develin* whose daughter *Ranulph* he had married, entered Northwales and by treason had taken *Gruffith* the King, and carried him towards the ships; but when it was known, the Country upon a suddain followed the Irishmen; and overtaking them rescued their Prince, requiting their foes with much slaughter, forcing them to their ships who returned with *Conan* to *Ireland*. The year following *Howel* the son of *Owen* Lord of *Glamorgan* dyed, being a man full of years. Then *Howel ap Edwin* called to his succour *Danes* and *Englishmen* with all the power he could make in Southwales, whereof *Gruffith* being certified, gathered his power together in Northwales, and came couragiously to meet his enemies (whom he had twice before discomfited) and overcame them and chased them as far as the spring of the River *Towy*, where after a long and dangerous battail *Howel* was slain, and his army routed, and so narrowly pursued that few escaped alive. After whose death *Ritherck* and *Rees* the sons of *Ritherck ap Jestyn* aspiring again to the rule and government of *Southwales*, which their father had once obtained, gathered a great army as well of Strangers as out of *Gwentland* and *Glamorgan*, and met with *Gruffith* King of *Wales*, who after his accustomed manner detracting no time, but couragiously animating his men with the remembrance of their former fortune and divers victories under his standard joyned battail with his enemies, whom he found disposed to abide and to win again the honour they had lost: wherefore when they met, the fight was cruell and bloody, and continued till night, which easily departed, both armies being weary with fighting, and either fearing other, returned to their Countreys to gather more strength. This year *Joseph* Bishop of *Teilo* or *Lhandaf* died at *Rome*. The land being thus quieted, *Gruffith* ruled all *Wales* without any trouble; till about two years after the Gentlemen of *Ystrad Towy* did by treason kill 140 of the Prince his best Soldiers; to revenge whose death the King *Gruffith* destroyed all *Dinet* and *Ystrad Towy*. Here is also to be noted that such snow fell this year, that it lay upon the earth from the Kalends of *January* to the fourteenth of *March*.

The Bishop of Landaff *dyeth at* Rome.

In the year 1050 *Conan* the son of *Jago* did gather an army of his friends in *Ireland* minding to recover his inheritance again; as he sailed towards *Wales*, there arose such a tempest that it scattered his navy abroad, and drowned the most part of his ships so that he was disappointed of his purpose and lost his labour.

About this time *Godwin* being summoned to appear and answer before King *Edward Conf.* at *Glocester*, the guilty Earl *Godwin* fearing the Kings displeasure (who could never brook him since the death of his brother *Alfred*) gathered an army out of *Kent* and other Countries where his sons ruled or had power, and so came towards *Glocester*, reporting abroad that all his preparation was made to resist *Gruffith* Prince of *Wales*, who as they affirmed, was ready with an army to invade the Marches: but King *Edward* being certified by the Welshmen that there was no such thing in hand, commanded *Godwin* to send back his army.

This Earl Godwin *that wicked Earl of* Kent, *whose lands were swallowed up by the Sea, and at this day called* Godwins *sands, pernicious and terrible to Navigators, as late experience hath taught us.*

Matth. West. writeth that about this time, to wit, *anno* 1053. *Rees* the brother of *Gruffith* King of *Wales* was slain in a place called *Balendane*, which place since was called *Pen Rees*, and lately belonged to Sir *Ed. Morgan* Baronet; but sold from the house, as he did much more to the ruin of his family, though the fault be laid upon his son (I say no more but God knows how) whose head was presented to the King at *Glocester*, the day before the Epiphany.

According to the computation of Authours, neer these times *Machbeth* King of *Scotland* caused a noble man named *Bancho* to be cruelly murthered; whereupon *Fleance* the son of the said *Bancho* escaping the hands of *Machbeth* fled to *Gruffith ap Lhewelyn* Prince of *Wales*, where being joyfully received and entertained courteously, he grew into such favour with the said Prince that he thought nothing too good for him. But in processe of time *Fleance* forgetting the courtesy to him shewed, fell in love with the Princes daughter, and got her with child, which thing the Prince took in ill part that he in rage caused *Fleance* to be killed, holding his daughter in most vile estate of servitude for so suffering her

self

self to be deflowered by a stranger. At length she was delivered of a son, which was named *Walter*, who in few years proved a man of great courage and valour, in whom from his childhood appeared a certain noblenesse of mind, and ready to attempt any great enterprise. This *Walter* on a time fell out with one of his companions who in that great heat of contention objected unto him, that he was but a bastard begotten in an unlawful bed, which reproach so grieved *Walter* that he fell upon the other, and slew him; whereupon fearing the punishment of the law, he fled into *Scotland*, and there fell into the company of those Englishmen which were come thither with Queen *Margaret* the sister of *Edgar Edeling*; amongst whom he shewed himself so discreet and sober in all his demeanour, that he was highly esteemed of all men, and so attaining to higher reputation and credit, was afterwards imployed in the affairs of the Commonwealth, at length made Lord Steward of *Scotland* receiving the Kings revenues of the whole realme. Of the which Office he and his posterity retained that Sirname of *Steward* ever after, from whom descended the most noble Kings of *Scotland*, besides many other Dukes, Marquesses, Earls and Barons of great fame and honour.

Whosoever desireth to be more fully satisfyed in this matter, let him read and peruse *R. Holenshed*, and he shall find *James* King of *England* to have descended from the Welsh blood.

In the year 1054 *Gruffith* the son of *Rythrick ap Jestyn*, did gather a great army, as well of strangers as of others, against *Gruffith ap Lhewelyn*, King or Prince of *Wales*, but commonly called King of *Northwales*, who detracting no time, meeting him, fought with him and slew him. 1054.

Shortly after, *Algar* Earl of *Chester*, being convicted of Treason against the King, fled to *Gruffith* into *Wales*, who gathered his power to revenge the Wrongs which he had received at the *Englishmens* hands, who ever succoured his enemies against him. Therefore he together with *Algar* entred *Herefordshire*, and spoiled all the way with fire and sword to the City, whither all the people had fled, and they boldly issued forth (Earl *Randulf* being their leader) and gave him battel, which *Gruffith* wished for above any other things, as he that had won five set battels, and couragiously receiving his Enemies, fought with them, which fight was long and doubtful, till such time as *Gruffith* encouraged his people with the remembrance of the prowess and worthy Acts of the ancient *Brittains* their forefathers, saying, that they were the same enemies, whose backs they had so often seen formerly, which doubled their strength and force, and so they pressed forwards, that their foes were compelled to forsake the field, and trust to their feet, and thought to have taken the Town for their defence; but *Gruffith* and his men pursued them so hard, that they entred with them, and after a great slaughter, returned home with many worthy prisoners, great triumph and rich spoiles, leaving nothing in the Town but blood and ashes, and the Walls razed to the ground.

There be some that think that King *Edward* by evil counsel (as it is thought) banished *Algar* the son of Earl *Leofrike*, whereupon he got him into *Ireland*, and there providing eighteen ships of *Rovers*, returned and joyned himself with *Gruffith*, King or Prince of *Wales*, who both together invaded the Country of *Mercia*, about *Hereford*, where Earl *Ranulph* Earl of that Country, who was Son to King *Edwards* Sister, named *Ioda*, by her first husband *Walter de Maunt*, came against them with a great army, and met them above two miles from *Hereford*, where after a sore fight for the space of three houres, *Ranulph* and his army were overcome, and five hundred of them slain, the rest being totally routed, whom *Gruffith* and *Algar* pursued to *Hereford*, and entring the Town, set the Cathedral Church on fire, and slew the Bishop named *Leoger*, (an Act fitter for Pagans then Christians) with seven of the Canons, spoyled and burnt the Town miserably; whereupon King *Edward* being advertised hereof, gathered an Army and sent *Haroald*, the Son of Earl *Godwin* against them, who pursuing the enemies to *Northwales*, passed through *Stradelwyd* to *Snowdon*; but *Gruffith* and *Algar* being afraid to meet *Haroald*, got them again into *Southwales*, whereof *Haroald* having notice, left one part of his army in *Northwales*, to resist the enemies there, and returning with the residue to *Hereford*, caused a great Trench to be cast round about the Town, with a high Rampire, strongly fortifying the Gates of the same. After this, by means of a Parly had with *Gruffith* and *Algar*, at a place called *Beligelhag*, a peace was concluded, whereupon *Algar* being pardoned by the King, and restored again to his Earldome, returned home to *Chester*.

A barbarous act amongst Christians.

About two years after, *Algar* was accused again of Treason, so that he was the second time exiled the land, and repaired to his old friend *Gruffith*, Prince of *Northwales*, by whom he was joyfully received, and restored again to his Earldome by the aid of certain strangers, which came by chance from *Norway*, whereupon King *Edward* being highly offended with *Gruffith*, sent *Haroald* again with an army into *Northwales*, to do revenge upon him, who coming to *Ruthlen*, burned the Pallace of *Gruffith* and his Ships, and then returned to the King at *Glocester*.

Not long after these Transactions, *Roderick* Son to *Haroald* King of *Denmark*, came with a great army to *Wales*, and there being friendly received by *Gruffith*, joyning his

power to King *Gruffiths*, entred *England*, and cruelly spoiled and burned great part of the Land, but shortly after, *Roderick* was compelled to return to his Ships, and to sail to *Denmark*, and *Gruffith* came to *Wales* loaden with spoiles.

Mr. Powel. fol. 101.

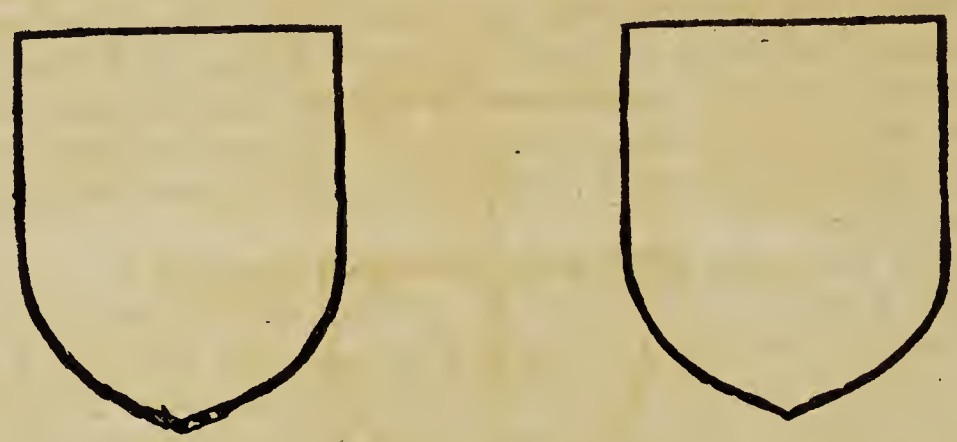
This year (saith Mr. *Powel*) died *Owen* the son of *Gruffith ap Rytherick*. Also *Haroald* and his Brother *Tosty*, by the procurement of *Caradoc ap Gruffith, ap Rytherick* and others, gathered a great Power and entred *Southwales*, and subdued a great part thereof, and wrought so with those that were about *Gruffith* the King, that as soon as he had gathered his people in *Northwales*, and began his journey to meet with *Haroald*, he was cruelly and traterously slain by his own men, and his head brought to *Haroald*, who appointed and placed *Meredith*, the son of *Owen ap Edwin*, Prince and Ruler of *Southwales*, and he with his brother *Tosty* returned home.

Some do report that *Haroald* about *Rogation* week, by the King's commandement, went against the *Welshmen*, and taking the sea, sailed by *Bristol*, round about the Coast, compassing in a manner all *Wales*. His brother *Tosty* that was Earl of *Northumberland*, met him by appointment with an host of horsemen, and so joyning together, they destroyed the Countrey of *Southwales* in such sort, that the *Welshmen* were compelled to submit themselves, to deliver hostages, and conditioned to pay the ancient Tribute, which before time they had payd.

Southwales submits to the English.

The people of that Countrey, because *Gruffith* their Prince fled at the coming of *Haroald*, and left them to be a prey to the enemies, hated him so, that as soon as he returned again unto them, they slew him, and sent his head to *Haroald*, which he sent to the King. After whose death King *Edward* granted the Principality of *Northwales* to *Blethyn* and *Rywalhon* the sons of *Convyn* brethren to *Gruffith* by the Mothers side, who did homage unto him for the same.

This *Gruffith ap Lhewelyn* governed *Wales* thirty four years valiantly and worthily; he never fought but that he departed out of the field victorious; he was gentle and affable to his Subjects, and cruel to his foes; beloved of the one, and feared of the other; liberal to strangers, costly in apparrel, and princely in all his doings, and unworthy of that cruel death, that the ambitious desire of Rule did provoke his unkinde Subjects, and unnatural cosins to prepare for so noble a Prince, and so gentle a Master as he was.



Blethin and Riwalhon the Sons of Convyn.

After the decease of King or Prince *Gruffith*, *Meredith* the son of *Owen ap Edwin* (which *Edwin* was son, as some Writers say, to *Howel Dha*) did take upon him the government of *Southwales*; and *Blethin* and *Riwalhon* the sons of *Convyn* and half Brothers to King *Gruffith ap Lhewelyn* (as they which were born of *Angharat*, daughter to *Meredith* King of *Wales*) did govern *Northwales*; *Conan* the son of *Jago* being all this time with his Father in law in *Ireland*.

Caradock ap Gruffith ap Rytheryc, was the first that procured *Haroald* to come into *Wales* against *Gruffith ap Lhewelyn*, hoping by him to attain unto the Government of *Southwales*; but it fell out otherwise; for when *Haroald* understood that he should not get that which he looked for at the hands of *Caradock*, which was a certain Lordship within *Wales* nigh unto *Hereford*, and knowing also *Caradoc* to be a subtile and deceitfull man, compounding with *Meredith ap Owen* for that Lordship, he made him King or Prince of *Southwales*, and banished *Caradoc* out of the Countrey. Afterward *Haroald* having obtained that Lordship, builded there a stately and princely house, at a place called *Portashlyth*, and divers times earnestly invited the King to come and see the same, and at length the King being then at *Glocester* not far of, granted him his request, whereupon *Haroald* made such preparation as was most wonderfull, and as much abused: Soon after this, the said *Caradoc ap Gruffith* came to the same house, and to be revenged upon *Haroald*, killed all the workmen and labourers that were at work, and all the servants and people of *Haroald* that he could finde, and defacing the work, carried away those things that with great labour and expences had been brought thither, and set out and beautified the building.

William

William commonly called the *Conquerour*, was now King of *England*; and *Edrik Sylvaticus* the son of *Alfrike*, Earl of *Mercia*, refusing to submit himself as others had done; when he saw that the King was departed to *Normandy*, rose against such as were left in his absence to keep the Land in obedience; whereupon those that lay in the Castle of *Hereford*, *Richard Fitz Scroop* and others, oftentimes invaded his Lands, and wasted the goods of his Tenants; but as often as they came against him, they alwaies lost some of their own men; at length he calling to his aid the Kings of *Wales*, *Blethyn* and *Rywalhon*, wasted the Country of *Hereford* even to *Wye* bridge, and then returned with great booty.

This year also 1068. *Meredith* and *Ithel* the sons of *Gruffith ap Lhewelyn*, raised a strong army against *Blethyn* and *Rywalhon* Kings of *Northwales*, and met with them at a place called *Mechain*, where after a long fight there were slain upon the one part *Ithel*, and upon the other *Rywalhon*, and *Meredith* put to flight, whom *Blethyn* pursued so straitly, that he starved for cold and hunger upon the mountains, and so *Blethyn* son of *Conwyn* remained the only King of *Powis* and *Northwales*.

Carodoc the son of *Gruffith ap Rytherck ap Jestyn*, caused a great number of *Frenchmen* (for so the *Brittish* book calleth the *Normans*) to enter *Southwales*, to whom he joyned his power of *Gwentland*, and gave *Meredith* the King of that countrey an overthrow, and slew him upon the River *Rympyn*.

About this time the *Normans* brought great forces into *Westwales* by sea, and destroyed *Dynet*, and the Country of *Caerdigan*, and carried away much spoil, and did so likewise the year following. *Bleythyd* Bishop of *Menevia* or Saint *Davids*, died about this time, and *Sulien* was Bishop in his place.

Radulf Earl of *East Angles*, his Mother came out of *Wales*, which was the cause of the *Welshmens* assisting him against *William the Conquerour*; for *Ranulf* sent for many of his Mothers friends and kinsmen to come unto him, meaning through their aid and procurement to get the Princes and people of *Wales* to joyn with him in his enterprise; but *William* having notice of this plot, and coming before he was sent for, he hanged some of the *Welshmen* among others, put out the eyes of many, and banished the rest. *Matth. West. lib. 2. fol. 6. Math. Parker p. 11.*

In the year 1073. *Blethyn ap Convin* King of *Wales*, was traiterously and cowardly murthered by *Rees ap Owen*, and the Gentlemen of *Ystrad Tywy*, after he had governed *Wales* thirteen years. This man was very liberal and mercifull, doing Justice and Equity all his Reign; he had divers weomen and many children; First *Meredith* by *Haer*, daughter to *Gythyn*, *Lywarck* and *Cadogan* by another woman, *Madoc* and *Ryrid* by the third, *Jorwerth* by the fourth.

Trahern the Son of Caradoc.

After the death of *Blethyn*, *Trahern ap Caradoc* his cosin German, took upon him the rule of *Northwales*, and *Rees ap Owen* with *Rytherck ap Caradoc*, did jointly rule *Southwales*; Then *Gruffith* son to *Conan* son to *Jago* or *James*, right Inheritour of *Northwales*, came from *Ireland* with succour which his brethren, *Encumalhon* King of *Ultonia*, and *Ranalht* and *Mathawn* had delivered him, and landed in the Isle of *Môn*, or *Anglesey*, and brought it to his Subjection. At this time *Kynwric ap Rynalhon*, a noble man of *Maelor* or *Bromfield*, was slain in *Northwales*.

This year also, *Gronow* and *Lhewelin* the sons of *Cadogan ap Blethyn*, did joyn their powers with *Caradoc ap Gruffith ap Rytherck*, to revenge their Grandfathers death, and then fought at a place called *Camdhwc*, where the Sons of *Cadogan* obtained the Victory; shortly after, *Gruffith ap Conan* passed over the water, from *Môn* to the main land, and *Trahern ap Caradoc* met with him at *Bronyrew*, where *Gruffith* was put to flight, and retired back to the Isle.

In the year 1074. *Rytherc ap Caradoc* was slain by Treason of his own cosin German *Meyrchaon ap Rees ap Rytherc*, and *Rees ap Owen* ruled *Southwales* alone. Nevertheless, the sons of *Cadogan* gathered their powers, and came against him and fought with him the second time at *Gwaynyttyd*, where he was put to flight; but yet he gathered new forces and kept the land still. Then *Trahern ap Caradoc* King of *Northwales* moves his forces against *Rees*, who boldly met him with all the power of *Southwales*, at a place called *Pwlhgwttic* 1074.

where

where after long fighting, *Rees* was put to flight, and after great slaughter of his men, he fled from place to place, fearing all things, like a stagg that had been lately chased, which mistrusteth every noise; but at the last, he with his Brother *Howel* fell into the hands of *Caradoc ap Gruffith*, who slew them both in revenge of the wise and noble Prince *Blethyn ap Convyn*. At this time *Sulien* Arch-Bishop of Saint *Davids*, did forsake his Bishoprick, and *Abraham* was chosen Bishop in his place.

1077. In the year 1077. *Rees* the son of *Theodore* the son of *Eneon*, the son of *Owen*, the son of *Howel Dha*, as right Inheritor to the Kingdome of *Southwales*, claimed the same, and the people received him with much joy, and made him their Prince.

The next year *Menevia* was all spoiled and destroyed by strangers, and *Abraham* the Bishop died, after whose death, *Sulien* was compelled to take the Bishoprick again.

In the year following, *Gruffith* the son of *Conan* did bring a great Army of *Irishmen* and *Scots* into *Wales*, and joyned with *Rees ap Theodore*, as two right heirs of the whole Countrey: *Gruffith* of *Northwales*, and *Rees* of *Southwales*, descending both lineally from *Roderic the Great*, against whom came *Trahern ap Caradoc*, and *Caradoc Gruffith* and *Mailer* the sons of *Rywalhon ap Gwyn*, his cosin Germans (for *Gwyn ap Blethin* was their Grandfather) who in those daies were the chief Rulers of all *Wales*: and after they had met at the Mountains of *Carno*, they fought a cruel battel, and were the more eager, because upon that daies work lay the lives and honour of either party; but at length the victory fell to *Gruffith* and *Rees*, and *Trahern* with his cosins were all slain, and most part of their people; then the Kingdomes of *Wales* came under the rule of the right heirs again.

At this time also, a noble man in *Wales* called *Urgency ap Sitsylht*, was slain by the sons of *Rees Sais* (*i. e.*) *Rees the Englishman*; for so they used to name all such as had served in *England*, or could speak *English*.

Gules three Lyons pass. Gardant; or others say, onely passant, which I rather approve of.

Gruffith the Son of Conan.

After the death of *Trahern*, *Gruffith ap Conan* did quietly rule *Northwales* and *Rees ap Theodore Southwales*.

The Welsh Princes do homage to William the Conquerour.

In the year 1079. *William* commonly called the *Conquerour*, entred *Wales* with a great Army, and passed as far as Saint *Davids*, where he offered, and took homage of the Kings of the Land.

And not long after, the Sepulchre of *Walwey*, King *Arthurs* Sisters Son, was found upon the sea shore in the Countrey of *Ros*; the body by estimation upon viewing of the bones was thought to be fourteen foot in length: *Walwey* in his life time was a right noble and valiant Warriour, of very good reputation, who ruled that Country, which to this day from him is called *Walwethay*.

And this year *Sulion* forsook his Bishoprick the second time, and *Wilfrid* was enstalled in his place; and in this time also, the Town of *Caerdyff* was built.

Caerdiff *built*. 1087. About the year 1087. the sons of *Blethyn ap Convyn*, sometime King of *Wales*, gathered their strengths together against *Rees* of *Tewdor*, who not being able to meet them, fled to *Ireland*, and there he purchased to himself great friends, and got an Army of *Irishmen* and *Scots*, to whom he promised great Rewards, when he should obtain his Kingdome, and so landed in *Southwales* with those strangers, which when his friends heard of, they drew to him; and the other came in all haste, thinking to fight with him before his power should encrease, and at *Lhechryd* they gave him battel, where they were overthrown, and two of the Brethren slain, to wit *Madoc* and *Riryd*, and the other fled and forsook the Countrey. As soon as *Rees* was in quiet possession of his Kingdome, he sent home his strangers with great rewards. About this time the Shrine of Saint *David* was stollen out of the Church, and when all the Jewels and Treasures were taken away, the Shrine was left where it might be found again. About this time, the Earls of *Hereford* and *Shrewsbury*, with the *Welshmen*, burned all *Worcestershire* and *Glocestershire*, to the very gates of *Worcester*.

And in the year 1088. there was a terrible Earthquake through all the land; and the year following dyed *Sulien* the godliest and wisest man, and the greatest Clerk in all *Wales*, being

being 89. years old. About this time certain strangers, which were Rovers upon the seas landed at St. *David*, and robbed it and burned the Town; at which time also *Cadinor* the son of *Colhoyn* Lord of *Dinet* dyed, whose sons *Lhewelyn* and *Eneon* moved *Gruffith* the son of *Meredyth* to make war against their Lord and Prince *Rees ap Tewdor*, and so joyning all their strength together came against him to *Lhandydoc* where *Rees* was, who gave them battail, and putting them to flight, pursued them so sore that he took *Gruffith ap Meredith* and put him to death, but *Eneon* son to *Cadinor ap Colhoyn* fled to *Jestin* Lord of *Morganwc* (who likewise rebelled against *Rees ap Theodor)* and promised upon condition to have *Jestins* daughter in marriage and certain other covenants then agreed upon between them, to bring to their succours an army of *Normans* (for he had served in *England* before, and was well known and acquainted with all the English Nobility) which things being thus concluded, they were fully determined to be revenged upon *Rees*. And so *Eneon* went to *England* and wrought such means that he procured *Robert Fitzhamon* (in the reign of *William Rufus)* with twelve other Knights, to gather a great army of Frenchmen and Normans to come to their aid, who shortly after landed in *Glamorganshire*, where *Jestin ap Gurgent* Lord of the Land received them with much honour, and joyning his power to theirs burned and spoyled Prince *Rees;* it grieved him exceedingly, whereupon he suddainly gathered his people and met him not far from *Brecknock*, where after a terrible fight he was slain, with whom fell and decayed the Kingdom of *Southwales*. This *Rees* had by his wife the daughter of *Rywalhon ap Convin* a son called *Gruffith*, who at his fathers death was but a very child, and one *Grovo* that was in the Kings prison. These *Normans* after they had received their promised Salary and great rewards of *Jestin*, returned to their ships. When *Eneon* burthened *Jestin* with the promise of his daughter in marriage, *Jestin* laughed him to scorn, and told him that he would bestow his daughter otherwise: whereupon *Eneon* full of anger and despite followed the *Normans*, and when he came to the shore they were all a shipboard. Then he shouted to them and made a sign with his cloak to call them back, and they returned again to know his meaning. Then he went to the chiefest of them and shewed his abuse at *Jestins* hands, declaring withall how easie it was for them to win that fair and pleasant Country from *Jestin*, whom for his treason to *Rees* none other Prince of *Wales* would succour, whereunto they (easily perswaded) turned all their power against him, for whose defence they had come thither, and at whose hands they had been well entertained, and recompenced with rich gifts and rewards. And first they spoyled him of his country who mistrusted them not, and took all the fertile and valley land, to themselves and left the barren and rough mountains for *Eneon* his part; the names of *Robert* and the twelve Knights and parcels which fell to each ones share were these,

Robert Fitz Hamon had *Cardiff* who bore for his armes

Azure a Lyon rampant gardant Or encensed gules.

Those men, whose Coats are mentioned, and their Heirs, have enjoyed the Country to this day, who were the first strangers that ever Inhabited *Wales* since the time of *Camber*.

Of this King or Prince Master *Mills* saith *Griffin*, Prince of *Northwales*, son and successour of *Conan*, the Prince; between this *Griffin*, (or rather *Gruffith*) and *Blethyn* Prince of *Powis* and *Rees*, the son of *Theodore*, Prince of *Demetia*, there was a great search and enquiry made concerning their Armes, and military Ensigns; as also of the Royal Blood of the antient Kings of *Brittain*, which being made known by the judgment and industry of wise men of *Wales*, it was found that there were three principal Lines or Badges, and fifteen progenial Lines of the ancient noble blood of the *Brittains*.

These three principal Badges or Coats, which Master *Mills* speaketh of, I suppose are these; for in this Tract of the Princes of *Wales* he imparteth no more, (*viz.* fig. 13, 14, 15.)

But another Authour, or rather the parcel of an Authour, which was bestowed upon me, saith, there be five Kingly Races in *Cambria* or *Wales*, (whose Arms are reduced to fig. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20.) deducing from them by Sir *Owen Tudyr*, and King *James*.

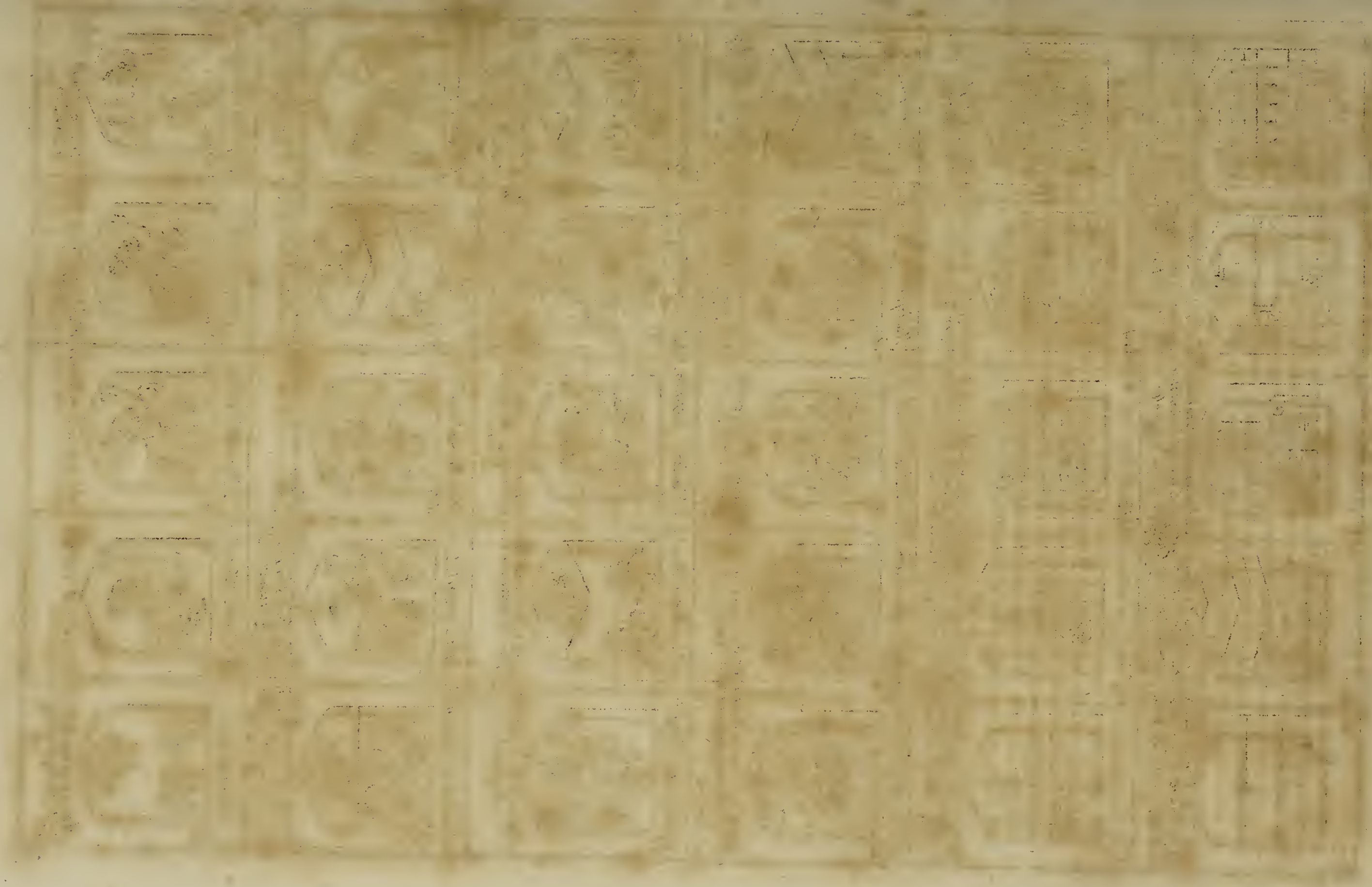
As for the fifteen progenial Lines, I dare not undertake to determine which they be, only I will offer unto my Reader the Noble *Welshman*, such Coats as I have collected, not desiring to give offence to any in matter of precedency, which here I intend not, but will set them as I found them in an ancient Manuscript.

Southwales.

That *Cadifor* or *Ridivour ap Gwaith Voeth* (whose arms are mentioned with fig. 22.) had eight sons, *viz.*

1. *Kedvour ap Gwaith Voeth* Lord of *Caerdigan.*
2. *Gworestan* Lord of *Powis.*
3. *Rydrych* Lord of the *Gwyway.*
4. *Aythan* Lord of *Grismont.*
5. *Gwin* Lord of *Lenflgwyn.*
6. *Back* Lord of *Skinfreth.*
7. *Kynan* Lord of *Degaingle.*
8. *Ednowen* Bishop of *Lhanbadern Varn.*

Aythan the fourth Brother and his sons, built three Chappels in *Monmothshire*, *Aythens* Chapel in *Clytha*, *Bettus* Chapel, *alias Botus Aythan*, and by old writings, it is called *Bettus Fovour*, *Aythan* and *Brungunei* Chapel, *Ut fertur.*



1

Willy de Londas had for his share Domer and bare B a fess Argent

2

Robert de St Oumitin had Lhan Blethian and bare or 3 cheuerons Gules on a Cheife Arg: a fess or barr vndé B

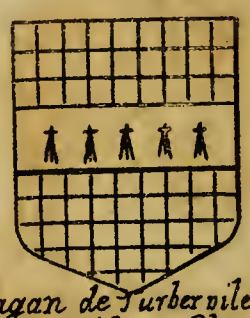
3

Richard de Grana Villa or Grene ville had Neth & bare Gules 3 rests or

4

Richard de Syward had Talavan & bare Argent a Cross florie fitchs Sable

5

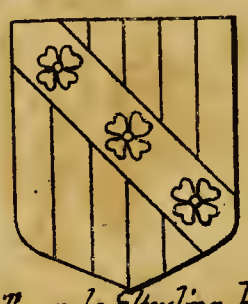


Pagan de Turbervile had Coity and bare Checky arg & Gules a fess Ermine

11

Peter de Sore had Peterton and bare quarterly or and Gules in 1 first q^tr a lio^n past Azure

12



Millyam de Elterling had St Donals and bare paly of 6 or & azure one a bend Gules 3 5 foiles or

13

1 quarterly Gules & or 4 lyons pass^t gard: Counter changed

14

2 Gules 3 lyons pass^t gar: arg: incensed Azure

15

3 bert 3 Egles dis=played in fess or

Tudor or Theodore

21

G a lio^n rampt wth m a border Engraled or Incensed Azure

Cady for Groayth voed

22

or a lyon ramp^t regard: Sable

LLawdden

23

Gules a Griffon Sergreant or

Kadyvor ap Dynaval

24

Sable a speares head inter 3 scalmg ladders or on a Chief G a Tower triple tower del 2 do

Tavynn—

25

G: a cheueron inter 3 delhz or in chiefe a lyon rampt del 2 do

meinch Cough

31

Azure a wolfe Saliant Argent

Memok of Diuet

32

a cheueron between 3 Cocks memb: or

Kadiver Vawr

33

Arg a lyon pass^t: gard Sable incensed Gules

Lwch Llawen vawr

34

Sable a boare by a tree arg: head G: m inclosed or

Morda vrygh

35

Ermin a cheueron or in a Chiefe arg: a lyon pass^t G

Sr Iames Willyams K

41

or on a fess inter 3 Rauens ppr as many Cressants del primo a speears head del 2 do

Ido wyllt

42

Arg a lyon rampt Sable head pams & halfe q queue Ash Colour:

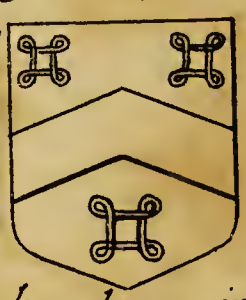
Pemb Rwyllp en Devig

43

Azure a lyon rampt inter 7 roses or

Sr Trustan

44



Gules a cheueron inter 3 true loue knotts ⌗ arg

Cradock of Newton

45

Argent on a cheuerons Azure 3 garbes or

Cradoc

51

Azure 3 bores head arg: semy croscroslets or

Sr Raph Maylor

52

Or a lyon rampt besante

Rhiwr Perey

53

Azure a lyon rampt or

Ivoi Pety

54

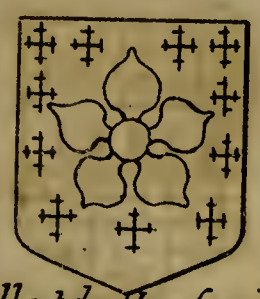
Sable a lyon rampt regardant arg

Sr John Brigon

55

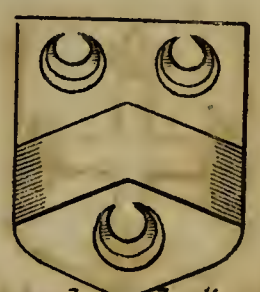
Arg a stagg Gules attired or

6



Gilbert de Humfreville had Penmarke & bare Gules a fynque foile wth in an orle of crosscroslets fitche or

7

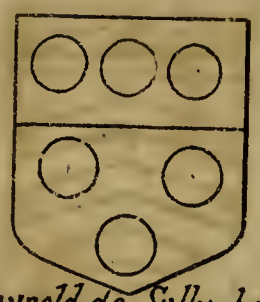


Roger de Beckrolles had East Orchard and bare Ba cheueron between 3 Cressants or

8

Iohn de ffleming had Sr George and bare Gules a frett of 8 peeces or a Chiefe B

9



Reynold de Sully had Sully and bare Gules 6 wastalls or roundell 3 2 1 Conterchanged

10

Oliuer de St Iohn had Fonmon & bare Argent of a Chiefe Gules two mullets or

16 Griffith Cenan Pr of North wo:

Gules 3 lyons passgard: ar Incensed Azure

17 Iestyen ap Curgant

Gules 3 Cheuerons Argent

18 Rees ap Tewdor

Gules a lyon rampt wth in a border endented or Incensed Azure

19 Blethy Prine of Davis

or a lyon rampt Gules sume say sable ye lyon arg other arg ye lyon Sable

20 Elistan Prince of fferlix

Gules a lyon ramp regardant or Incensed Azure

Karedig 26

Sable a lyon rampt Arg: incensed G

Elffm 27

or a Griffan Sergreant vert: incensed G

Tudwall K of Diuet 28

Azure a wolfe Saliant Argent

Philip ap Ivor 29

Vert 5 Eaglettm cross or membred

Vrien Reged 30

Arg: a cheueron between 3 rauens sable

Glon Benarw 36

Sable a Cheueron or 3 greyhounds Cursant or Colored del 2 do

Sr Griffeth ap Elydr 37

Arg: on a Cross Sable 5 cressants or in ye first quarter a spears head Gules

Grono Goch 38

Azure 3 bucks heads Cabosed or

Bledery 39

Arg 3 bules heads Sable

Kydrich 40

Sable a lyon rampt regard: or

Ryod of Han stepha 46

Gules in a bend arg a lyon passt Sable inter 3 trifoyles slipped or

47

Testyn ap Guryant 48

Gules 3 cheuerons Arg

Inion ap Gollwyn 49

Sable a cheueron inter 3 de liz ar: ye coat is quarted by ye Lo Prot

Lewes Pridhard K 50

Sable a lyon Ramp arg:

Griffith Gwyr 56

arg: a stagg lodged Gules attired or holding an oake branch ℞ per

Philiphir 57

Arg a dragons head erased vert hold a a hand Couped at the wrest ℞ ℣

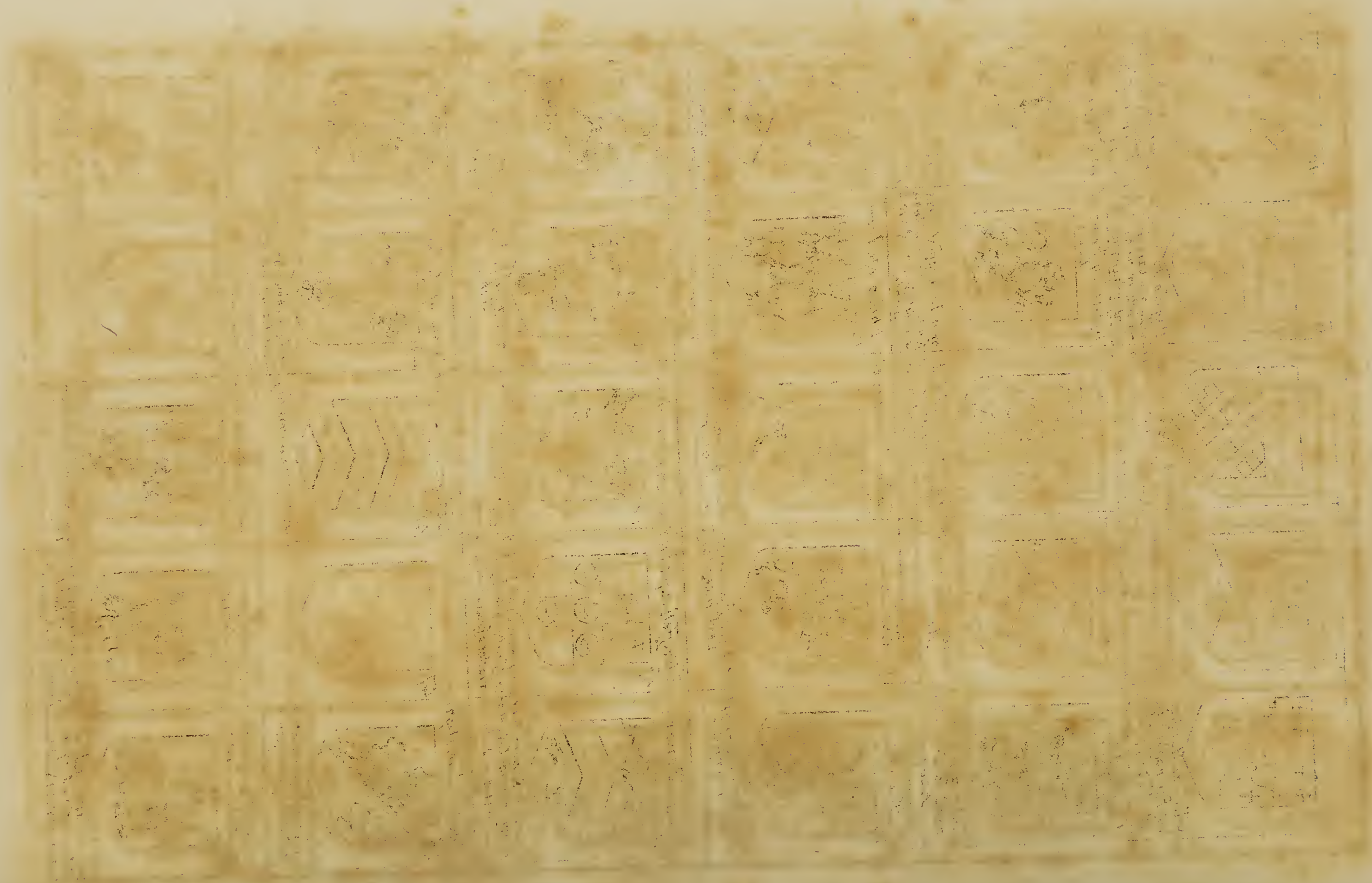
Km Haer 58

arg 3 Cooks Gules membred and 7 closed or

59

Inork of Gwent 60

party per pale Azure and Sable 3 de liz or



Howell of Caerleon Gules 3 Towers triple Tomered arg	Morgan ap Meredith Arg: a lyon rampt Gules	Blethin Broad speare quarterly arg & Gules on a cross Sable 5 mullets or	Tygar ap Tegan Or a griffon Sergreant Sable incensed Gules	S'John Morgan K' of the Sepulcher Sable a cross engraled inter 4 Speares heads pctmi nailes arg
Mereiddig Sable 3 Childrens heads Couped at shoulders wrapped about wth Snakes proper perukes or	Inon L of Kymwyd or 3 verspertileos Azure	Teleglas Gules on a garb or 3 Rauons proper	Owen Getien Azure a Stagg Saliant Arg: attired or	Elystan Gules a lyon rampt Regardant or
Pr of Powis Or a lyon Rampt Gules	Brochmell Sable 3 naggs heads Errased arg	Elistan & Cadogan Quarterly ye two coats as in Radnor	Madog Dannowth Ermin a lyon rampt Sable wth in a border Gules besante	Allho or 3 lyons heads errased Incensed Bwth in a border engraled 7 3
Brichan Sable a fess or inter 2 swords points in chief & hast arg: hilts del 2 do	vrien Reged Arg: a cheueron between 3 rauons Sable	Cradoc vrach vras Sable a cheuero inter 3 spears head arg: goared	Rodery ye great Gules a cheueron inter 3 roses Arg	Brochmell yssgithrog K of Powis Sable a cheueron inter 3 naggs heads errased Arg
K. Kadwalader Azure a Cross pate fitche Or	Rees ap Tewdor Gules a lyon rampt wth in a border endented or	Griffith ap Kynan Gules 3 lyons passant Argan	Blethin ap Kynan Or a lyon rampt Gules	Iestyn ap Gurgan Gules 3 cheuerons Argent
Collwyn ap Tangno Sable a cheron inter 3 de liz Arg	Ayaylag Kewn Arg: on a cheueron Sable 3 cheribimes or	Nefydd hardd Arg: 3 Speares heads Sable	Briant Hir Azure a cross flory Ermin	Hedd Molwynog Sable a Stagg tripping Arg

Knymyllon ap Prisgogh argent a dragons head vt ante	Aython Arg: a Salloir azure		Brochan Sable a fess Or inter 2 swords poynts in chief and bast arg: hilts det 2 do	Blethin Sable a cheueron between 3 spears heads arg goared Eper
Kadogan ap Elystan Arg 3 boars heads Sable incensed or	Vsm Cregerith Sable an Eagle displaed Arg: mem: & beaked Gules	Madoc ap Iorworth Azure on a fess arg: inter 3 lyons rampt or as many crosses pate fitche sable	Trystan arg: a cheueron Sable in 3 speares heads Azure goared Eper	Euyon Glyd Gules a lyon rampt arg: wth in a border of ye 2^d ogresse
	Brute or a lyon rampt gard Gules on his neck and sholder 3 crownes in pale	Locrine Arma paterna	Camber Arg 2 lyons passt gard: Gules	Albanact Gules a lyon rampt or
Kadrod Katsh'vynydd B a lyon rampt arg incensed G	Karedig K of Cardiga Sable a lyon rampt arg	Yrien for ye round table Vert 3 lyons passt gard or	Elssm ap Gwyddno or a Griffon Sergreant vert incensed G	Lord Rees Gregg Arg: a lyon rampt Sable Corone or
Elistan Pofferlix Gules a lyon rampt regardant Or	Lewarch ap Bran Argent a cheueron inter 3 rauons carrying each an ring in his beak Sable	Hufa ap Kynddelio Gules a cheueron between 3 lyons rampt	Gweiridd ap Rees Gogh Arg: on a bend Sable 3 leopards heads or	Kilm in Troytyn Argent a legg Couped at ye calfe Sable
Edwin ffreum Ar a cross engraled florie inter 4 rauons Sable	Ayarch Hiron mei B a lyon rampt arg	Edwayn Benndew Arg a cheueron inter 3 boars heads Sable	Enydd ap Gwergoun Azure a lyon rampt Or	Owam ap Bradrwen Gules 3 snakes braced Arg

Gwayth voed Or a lyon rampt regardant Sable	Omyn Gwynedd Vert 3 Eagles in fess or membred & beared Gules	Pr Shemelnr Quarterly Or & Gules 4 lyons passt gard conterly	Edeuynet byohan Gules a cheueron inter 3 helmetts closed Arg	Madoc ap Meredith Argent a lyon rampt Sable
Ym aur Dorchog Azure a lyon passt gard queeue betweene his leggs reflexed uer his back or & arg	Ithel Delm Gules a cheueron arg inter 3 goats heads erraſed or	Sionas ap Gromy Azure 3 boares passt arg biosled armed & buguled	Ym ap bnyt Paly of Six or & Gules	Cradoc ap Gwest than Quarterly Gules & arg 4 lyons passt gard Comterly
Blaidd Rhydd or Gest Azure a wolfe passt Argent	Reynalt L^d of man Gules 3 leggs conioined in ye thigh flexed in triangle	Ithel L^d of Brinn Argent 3 greyhounds Curſant Sable collered or	Marchan Azure a fess or inter 3 moules heads erraſed Arg:	Thahem^e descended fro Ld Rees Azure a cheueron inter 3 dolphins hauriant Argent
Madoc dy of Egeiangh barry of 8 arg & Sable	Hona ap Iorworth ap yena ap Runry K. Sable 3 lyons passt arg	Thell Loyd Azure a lyon passt arg	Enion ap Iesun ap Madoc Arg 3 beares pawes Erected Sable incenſed Gules	Kadwod Hardd Arg: 2 wolues in comb Gules incenſed or
Kynfriq Efell Gules on a bend arg a lyon passt Sable	Sr Griffith Loyd K Gules a cheueron or chife Ermine	Tegwared ap Rhobert Sable 3 de liz arg a border plale	Morgan ap Traheme Arg: a cheuerō inter 3 boares heads Gules	ap Kynreg Ermine a lyon pāſſ gard queue betweene his leggs Gules
Madoc Kloddaith Gules a cheron Arg betweene 3 plates	Kyddocca ap Kradoc braych bras Azure a lyon rampt party per fess or & Arg: a border del lertic:	Gryffeth Maylor paly of 6 Ar: & Ga lyon Rampt Sable	M Ayerchydd Gules a Saracens head proper	

Tydor Treuor party per bend Sinister Crmm & Ermines a lyo rampt or	Matha farne Argent a lyon pass Sable inter 3 de liz Gules	Hona ap Kynnerig ap Rywalhon Ermine a lyon rampt Sable	Eimun ap Ryhylyn Sable a tye root of a tree a childe in swathing cloathes thereon a goat argent browsing at the tree	Eldor ap Rh Saie Ermine a lyon rampt Azure
Rydid Vlaidd Vert a cheueron ermne inter 3 wolues heads erraſed Argent	Blaidd ap Elnarch Vert a cheueron inter 3 wolues heads erraſed or	Cadogan ap Blethin Or a lyon rampt Azure incenſed Gules	Madog or Hendor Arg: on a cheueron Gules 3 de liz or	Eimon ap Cradoc Arg: 3 ſadles wth ſtirrops Sable
Ilhel Danchan Arg a boares heads Sable	Griffith ap Homell ap Griffith ap Torwerth Gules a lyon passt gard Argent	Homell barfe bernog Arg on a croſſ humeta coupped quarterly Gules & Sable a creſſant or	Iarlldyr of Kcehmeldd Gules a cheueron inter 3 bucks heads Arg	Haherne of Rros Gules a cheueron inter 3 bucks heads or
S^Omen^y good Knight Azure a lyon rampt or	Homel. Coedmor Azure a cheveron betweene 3 ſpeares heads Arg	Eimon Euyll p^ty per feſſ Sable and Arg: a lyon rampt Counterly	Kadmalladr ap Gronwy L^d of Moughnant Arg a cheron inter 3 p heons there poynts turned to ye center of ye Sheild Sable	Madoc ap yrien of Mayngroynedd Arg a croſſ engrald Sable inter 4 cnaughs on a chief Azure a boares of ye first
Madoc ap Iarthyr Vert a Stagg Saliant arg. attired or	Kyomarch Holberth Vert a Stagg tripping	Owam Brogyntyn Argent a lyon rampt Sable batune Gules	L^d off ffliint Or a lyon rampt Sable border engraled Ermine	Santhe hardd Arg a lyon rampt Or Semy broome ſlippe proper
	Herbert party perpale B a G 3 lyons rampt Arg incenſed conterly	Clifford Chechy or & B a feſſ G	Milburne G a cheueron betweene 3 eſcolops arg:	

About this time, or shortly after, *Bernard Newmarsh* a noble man, also of *Normandy*, obtained by conquest the Lordship of *Brecknock* containing three cantreds, and married *Nest* the daughter of *Nest*, daughter to *Gruffith ap Lhewelin* Prince of *Wales*, by whom he had issue *Mahael* and a daughter. This *Mahael* being a worthy Knight, was disinherited by the malice of his own mother, who contrary to the matrimonial duty kept unlawful company with a Knight whom she set more by then her husband; whereupon *Mahael* being offended with the dissolute life of his mother, warned her to avoid infamy; and on a time meeting with the said Knight coming from her, fought with him and hurt him; wherefore *Nest* to be revenged of her son for that fact, went to K. *Henry* the first, and solemnly, rather of malice and revengement, (as *Giraldus* noteth) then of any Truth, sware upon the *Evangelists*, that the said *Mahael* her son was not begotten by *Bernard Newmarsh* her Husband, but by another Lover of hers; by reason of which Oath (or perjury rather, as *Giraldus* thinketh) *Mahael* was disinherited, and his Sister (whom the Mother affirmed to be the very Daughter of *Bernard*) was by the said King with the whole Inheritance, bestowed upon *Milo* the son of *Walter* the Constable, who was after created Earl of *Hereford*, Lord of *Glocester*, *Brecknock*, and the Forrest of *Dean*. This *Milo* Earl of *Hereford*, told King *Henry the First*, of the singing and triumphing of Birds, by the pool called *Lhyn Sanathan* at the passing of *Gruffith ap Rees ap Theodor*, the said *Milo a Pini-Fitz-John*, Lord of *Ewyas* Land being present; whereunto the King answered, that it was not a thing to be wondred at so much; for in truth (said he) we by our great force and strength, do offer injury and violence to that Nation, yet are they well known to be the lawfull inheritours of that Countrey.

Gerald Itin. Camb.

King *Henry the First* confesseth the *Welshmen* to be the lawfull inheritours of the Country.

The sons of this *Milo* dyed all without issue, yet he left three daughters.

First, *Margaret* married to *Humphery de Bohune*, in her right Earl of *Hereford*, and Constable of *England*, from which match, and so consequently from *Bernard Newmarsh* his Wife, daughter of *Nest*, who was daughter of another *Nest*, daughter from *Gruffith ap Lhewelyn*, Prince of all *Wales*, most of the ancient Nobility descend from *Lhewelyn* the great Prince; for the last *Humphry de Bohune* Earl of *Hereford*, *Essex* and *Northampton*, and Con-

Many if not most of the English Nobility by this match descended of the Welsh blood.

Henry the 4th descended from *Lhewelin* Prince of *Wales.*

Constable of *England*, had issue two daughters and heirs. *Elianor* the elder, was married unto *Thomas Plantagenet*, alias *Thomas of Woodstock*, the sixth son of *Edward the Third*, who was by King *Richard the Second*, created Earl of *Buckingham*, and after Duke of *Glocester*, and in her right Earl of *Essex*, *Northampton*, and Constable of *England*. *Mary* the second Daughter, was married to *Henry Plantagenet*, alias *Bullingbrook*, Earl of *Derby*, after King of *England*, by the name of *Henry the Fourth*.

Plantagenets, *Staffords*, and *Bourchier* from *Lhewelin* Prince of *Wales.*

The said *Thomas Plantagenet* Duke of *Glocester*, &c. had *Humphry* Lord of *Brecknock*, who dyed without Issue, and four daughters, heirs after their Brother. *Ann* the eldest married to *Edmund Stafford*, Earl of *Stafford*, who by her had Issue *Humphry* Earl of *Stafford*, *Hereford* and *Northampton*, Lord of *Brecknock*, &c. and afterwards the said *Ann* was married to *William* Viscount *Bourchier*, created Earl of *Eve* in *France*, by King *Henry the Fifth*, Father of *Henry* created Earl of *Essex*, by King *Edward the Fourth*. This *Humphry* Earl of *Stafford* was created Duke of *Buckingham* by King *Henry the Sixt*, and so the Lordship of *Brecknock* came to the Dukes of *Buckingham*, and by the Attainder of *Edward* the last Duke of that family, came to the Crown.

But let us return again to the daughters of *Milo*; you see what gallant Issue proceeded from the first.

Secondly, *Bersa* the second Daughter was married unto *Philip Bruse*, created by King *Stephan* Lord *Bruse* of *Gower*, *Bould*, and *Brimber*, and in his Wives Right Lord of *Brecknock*.

Thirdly, *Lucia* the third daughter was married to *Herbert* the son of *Herbert*, a base son to King *Henry the First*, who was in her Right, Lord of all the Forrest of *Dean*, of whom descended the *Fitz-Herberts* of *Derbyshire*.

Awbery, *Walbeif*, *Gunter*, and *Hanard* no *Welshmen* properly.

With *Bernard Newmarsh* before spoken of, there came many Gentlemen at that time to *Brecknock*, upon whom he bestowed divers Mannors, as to the *Awberies* the Mannor of *Abercynrick* and *Slowch*, to the *Walbeifes* the Mannor of *Lhanhamlack* and *Taly Llyn*, and to the *Gunters* the Mannor of *Gilston*, to the *Hanards* the Mannor of *Pont Willym*; an easie matter to cut large thongs out of another mans Hide.

About this time *Cadogan ap Blethyn ap Conwyn*, destroyed all *Dynet* in the end of *April*; and shortly after, the same summer, the *Normans* in great companies, landed in *Dynet* or *Westwales* and *Caerdigan*, and builded Castles there, and so began to inhabit the Countrey upon the Sea-shore.

The *Normans* having gotten into their hands all the lands and livings of the Nobility of *England*, began to pry and peep into the commodities of *Wales*; and seeing that *Robert Fitz-Hamon* and other Knights, that went with him, had sped so well, they made suit to the King to grant them the lands of the *Welshmen*, whereupon the King thinking that to be the best way for him, as well to encourage them to be more willing to serve him, as also to provide for them at other mens cost, granted to divers of his Nobles sundry Countries in *Wales*, to hold of him by Knights Service, for the which they did Homage, and sware fealty unto him as followeth.

First, *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Arundel* and *Salop*, did his homage for the Lordship of *Powis* and *Caerdigan*.

Secondly, *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*, did homage for *Tegengel* and *Rynonioc* with all the Land by the Sea-shore unto the River of *Conwey*.

Thirdly, *Arnulph* a younger son of *Roger Montgomery* for *Dinet*.

Fourthly, *Bernard Newmarch* for *Brecknock*.

Fifthly, *Ralph Mortimer* for *Eluel*.

Sixthly, *Hugh de Lacie* for the land of *Ewyes*.

Seventhly, *Eustace Cruer* for *Molde* and *Hopedale*; and many others for other Lands.

Montgomery why so called.

Then *Roger de Montgomery*, to whom the Conquerour had given *Powis*, entred the land, and wan the Town and Castle of *Baldwyn*, which he fortified, and called it *Montgomery* after his own name.

About this time also, *Gruffith ap Conon*, King of *Northwales*, with *Cadogan ap Blethyn* who then ruled *Southwales*, entred the Land of *Caerdigan*, and killed a great number of *Normans*, being not able any longer to suffer their great Pride and Cruelty; but after their Return, the *English* Captains sent to *England* for more men, and thought privately to make a Road into *Northwales*, which journey was discovered unto *Cadogan*, who gathered his Power, and met with them in the Wood or Forrest of *Yspys*, and set upon them with great Hue and Cry, and they defended themselves manfully, but in the end they were put to flight with great loss, and *Cadogan* followed them hard and spoiled the Countrey of *Cadogan* and *Dinet*, and destroyed all the Castles saving two, which were *Pembroke* and *Rydeors* which he could not get, and so returned to *Powis* with much Joy.

1093. King *Rufus* not able to prevail against the *Welsh*, to his dishonour returneth home.

In the year 1093. the *Normans* that inhabited the Countrey of *Glamorgan*, spoiled the Territories of *Kydwely*, and *Ystrad Tywy*, and left them without any Inhabitants. When *William Rufus* had been informed of the great slaughter of his Subjects, as well in *Cheshire*, *Shropshire*, *Worcestershire* and *Herefordshire*, as in *Wales*, which *Gruffith ap Conan*, and the sons of *Blethyn Conwyn* had done, he gathered his power together, and entred *Wales* at *Mount-*

Mountgomery, which Castle being lately overthrown by the *Welshmen*, he re-edified again: but the *Welshmen* kept so the straits of the mountains with the Woods and Rivers, that the King did no good, but lost his labour and his men; therefore he returned back to his great Dishonour.

In the year 1094. dyed *William* the son of *Baldwyn*, who at the Kings commandement, had built the Castle of *Rydcors*, after whose death the Castle was forsaken by his men, and the Inhabitants of *Gwyr*, *Brecknock*, *Gwent*, and *Gwent Ihwc*, cast from their Necks the burthen of the *Normans* that had won their Countries, and held them in subjection, and chased them out of their Territories; but shortly after they returned again with greater Power. Then the countrymen detesting their insolency, met with them at a place called *Celly Tarvawc*, and couragiously encountred them, so that they put them to flight, with great Slaughter, and chased them back again out of the Land: nevertheless, the greedy *Normans* would not give over, but recruiting, returned again to *Brecknockshire*, making a vow to leave no living thing within that Countrey (it is not good to reckon before mine Host, nor count our Chickins before they be hatch'd) for the country people flying before them, staied at a strait passage, and killed many of them. 1094. *Welshmen* hardly overcome unless by Treason among themselves.

About this time, *Roger Montgomery* Earl of *Salop* and *Arundel*, and *William Fitz Eustace*, Earl of *Glocester*, (though I read of no such man, for Master *Mills fol.* 358. as also other Authors, set *Robert*, base Son to King *Henry the First*, the first Earl of that place) *Arnold de Harecourt*, and *Neale le Vicount* were slain between *Cardiff* and *Brecknock*, by the *Welshmen*; and *Walter Evereux*, Earl of *Sarum*, who dyed in *Normandy*, and *Hugh* Earl *Gurney* were there hurt. *Powel fol.* 153.

Patrick de Evereux was first Earl of *Sarum* or *Salisbury*, created so by King *Stephen*, and therefore could not be in this time; but it is he that was son to *Walter Evereux*, who built the Abby of *Bradenstock*, 1139. the fift of King *Stephen*, and being an old man, did take upon him the habit of a Monk there; others say, this *Walter* was Earl of *Rosemer*. Mr. *Mills fol.* 1034.

When the *Normans* saw that they had all the loss, they manned and victualed the Castles which formerly they had builded, and returned home; but in their retreat, *Gruffith* and *Ivor* the sons of *Edverth ap Cadogan* met them unexpectedly, at *Aberlhech*, and encountring them slew most part of them, the rest escaping into *England*. Notwithstanding, the *Norman* Captains defended the Castles valiantly, and kept them till they were driven by force for safeguard of their lives to forsake them: then the ancient Inhabitants possessed their own quietly. Moreover certain Lords of *Northwales*, namely *Vokthed* the son of *Edwin ap Grono*, and *Howel ap Grono*, with the Children of *Cadogan ap Blethyn* of *Powis* land, gathered a competent Army, and passed through *Caerdiganshire* to *Dynet*, (which Country a little before, the King had given to *Arnulph* son to *Roger Montgomery*, who had builded the Castle of *Pembroke*, and appointed Keeper and Governour thereof one *Giraldo de Windsore*) and there burned, spoiled and destroyed all the countrey except *Pembroke* Castle, which they could not win, and so returned home with great booty. After the return of these Lords, *Girald* issued out of the Castle, and spoiled the lands of Saint *Davids*, and took many Prisoners. *Pembroke* Castle built by a *Norman*.

The year following, *William Rufus* returning from *Normandy* to *England*, and hearing of the great slaughter of his men committed by the *Welshmen*, gathered all his forces, and with great pomp and pride entred *Wales*. But the *Brittains* fearing the great strength of the King, put all their hope onely in Almighty God, returning to him in Fasting, Prayer, and Repentance of their sins; and he that never forsaketh the penitent and contrite heart, heard their prayers, so that the *Normans* and *Englishmen* durst not enter the land; but such as presumed were slain, and the King returned with small Honour, after he had built certain Castles in the Marches. Fasting and Prayer used by the *Welsh* in their greatest danger.

In the year following, *viz.* 1096. *Hugh de Montgomery* (who as his Father before him had for his Arms, *Azure a Lyon rampant Or*, within a border) his Father before spoken of, builded the Abbey of *Shrewsbury*, wherein he was buried; the Earl of *Arundel* and *Salop*, whom the *Welshmen* called *Hugh Goch*, that is, *Hugh with the red head*, and *Hugh Ural*, that is *Hugh the fat Earl of* Chester, who bore for his Arms Azure six Garbs, 3. 2. and 1. Or. and many Nobles more did gather a strong and powerfull army, and entred into *Northwales*, being thereto moved by certain Lords of the Country. But *Gruffith ap Conan* the Prince, and *Cadogan ap Blethyn* fled to the Hills and Mountains for their defence, as not being of force sufficient to fight the Earls, neither durst they well trust their own men; and so the Earls approached the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*, where they built the Castle of *Aberthiennawc*. Then *Gruffith* and *Cadogan* went to *Anglesey*, thinking to defend the Isle, and sent for succour to *Ireland*, but found there little comfort; and now the Treason began to break forth; for *Owen ap Edwin* (who was the Princes chief Councellour, and his Father in Law, whose Daughter *Gruffith* had married, having himself also married *Everyth* the Daughter of *Convyn* Aunt to *Cadogan*) was the chief Caller of those Strangers into *Wales*, who openly went with his power to them, and did lead them to the Isle of *Anglesey*, which thing when *Gruffith* and *Cadogan* perceived, they sailed to *Ireland*, mistrusting the Treason of their own people. Then the Earls spoiled the land, and slew all that they The Arms of *Hugh Montgomery*. The *Welsh* ever their own destroyers. *Aberthiennawc* Castle built by the *Normans*.

found in the Isle; and at the very same time *Magnus* the son of *Haroald*, came with a great Navy of Ships towards *England*, minding to lay faster hold upon that Kingdome then his Father had done; and being driven by chance to *Anglesey*, would have landed there; but the Earl impeached his landing there, and there *Magnus* with an arrow stroke *Hugh* Earl of *Salop* in the face, that he dyed thereof, and suddenly either part forsook the Isle, and the *Englishmen* returned home, and left *Owen ap Edwyn* Prince thereof, who had allured them thither.

1098. In the year 1098. returned *Gruffith ap Conon* and *Cadogan ap Blethyn* from *Ireland*, and made peace with the *Normans*, and gave them part of their Inheritance; for *Gruffith* remained in *Môn*, and *Cadogan* had *Caerdigan*, and a parcel of *Powis* Land.

About this time the men of *Brecknock* slew *Lhewelyn* the son of *Cadogan*; then *Howel ap Ithel* of *Tegengel* went to *Ireland*: Also *Rythmarck* the Arch-Bishop of Saint *Davids* dyed, the godliest, wisest, and greatest Clerk, *Sulien* except, that had been in *Wales* many years before.

About this time also dyed *Crono ap Cadogan*, and *Gwyn ap Gruffith*.

1101. In the year 1101. *Robert de Blesmo*, son to *Roger de Montgomery*, Earl of *Salop*, and *Anulph* his Brother Earl of *Pembroke*, did rebel against the King, which when the King heard, he sent for them to come unto him; but they made blinde excuses, and gathered their strength, and fortified their Castles, and then gave great gifts, and made large promises to the sons of *Blethyn ap Cadogan*, and *Jorwerth*, *Cadogan*, and *Meredyth*, and inticed them to joyn their powers with them. *Robert* fortified four Castles, *Arundel*, *Tekinhill*, *Shrewsbury*, and *Brugg*, which Castle was the cause of the War. For *Robert* had erected it without the Kings leave, and *Arnulph* fortified his Castle of *Pembroke*: Then they entred the Kings Land, and burned and spoiled it, carrying away rich booties. And *Arnulph* to have more strength, sent *Gerald* his Steward to *Murchard* King of *Ireland* to desire his Daughter in marriage, which he obtained with promises of great succours, which did encourage him the more against the King; but *Henry the First* gathered a great Army, and first besieged the Castle of *Arundel* and took it, as also he did *Tekinhil*, and then led his power before *Brugg*, which for the scituation and depth of the ditches, being also well mann'd and victualed, the King doubted the speedy winning thereof. There he was counselled to send privately to *Jorwerth ap Blethyn*, promising him great gifts if he would forsake the Earl, and serve him, recounting what wrongs the Earls Father, *Roger*, and his Brother *Hugh* had done to the *Welshmen*. Also the King to make him more willing to stick unto him, gave him all such Lands as the Earl and his brother had in *Wales*, without Tribute or Oath, which was a Moity of *Powis*, *Caerdigan* and *Dynet*, and the other half had the son of *Baldwyn*, with *Stradtywy* and *Gwyr*; *Jorwerth* being glad of these offers, received them willingly, and then coming himself to the King, he sent his powers to the Earls Land, which doing their Masters command, destroyed and spoiled all the Countrey; for the Earl had caused his people to convey all their cattel and goods to *Wales*, little remembring the mischiefs that the *Welshmen* had received at his and his Brothers hands. When these tydings came to the Earl, to *Cadogan* and *Meredyth*, *Jorwerths* Brethren, they were all amazed, and despaired to be able to withstand the King, for *Jorwerth* was the greatest man of power in *Wales*: And at this time *Arnulph* was gone to *Ireland* for his wife and succour; also a little before, *Magnus* again had landed in *Anglesey*, and received of *Gruffith ap Conan* and hewed down as much Timber trees as was needfull for him, and so returning to the Isle of *Mon*, which he had won, he builded three Castles there, and sent to *Ireland* to have the Daughter of *Murchard* in marriage for his son, which he obtained and made his son King of *Môn*. The Earle *Robert* hearing this, sent to him for aid, but obtained none: therefore seeing no remedy, he sent to the King, desiring him that he might forsake the realm, which the King granted, and he sailed to *Normandy*. And likewise the King sent word to his brother *Arnulph*, that either follow his brother and depart the land, or yield himself to the Kings mercy and pleasure, but he chose the former proposition he should, and so went away.

Things thus transacted, the King returned home, and *Jorwerth* took his brother *Meredyth*, and sent him to the Kings prison: for his brother *Cadogan* agreed with him, to whom *Jorwerth* gave *Caerdhyth* and a piece of *Powis*.

Then *Jorwerth* himself went to the Kings Court to put the King in remembrance of his promise; but *Henry* when he saw all quiet, forgot the service of *Jorwerth* and his own promise, and contrary to the same took *Dynet* from *Jorwerth*, and gave it to a Knight called *Saer*, and *Stradtiwy* and *Gwyr* he gave to *Howel ap Grono*, and *Jorwerth* was sent home empty.

At this time *K. Henry* gave divers Castles and Lordships in *Wales* to *Normans* and *Englishmen*, of whom there is mention oftentimes in this history.

This year died *Grono* the son of *Rees ap Theodore* in prison.

And in the end of this year the King sent divers of his Councel to *Shrewsbury*, and willed *Jorwerth ap Blethin* to come to meet them there to consult about the Kings business and affairs; but when he came thither, all the consultation was against him, whom contrary to all right and equity they condemned of treason, because the King feared his strength, and that he would revenge the wrongs which he had received at the Kings hands, and so he was committed to prison.

About

About this time (as *Bale* noteth) the Church of St. *Davids* began to be subject to the See of *Canterbury*, being alwaies before the *Metropolitan* Church of *Wales*, since the Pall was carried from *Caerleon* upon *Usk*.

In the Year 1103 *Owen ap Edwyn* died after great Misery and long sickness. Then also *Richard* the son of *Baldwin* did fortifie the Castle of *Ridcors* and chased *Howel ap Grono* out of that Country, to whom the King had given the custody of that Castle; who nevertheless returned shortly after, and burned all the country houses, corn and hay, and slew a great number of the *Normans* as they returned homeward, and kept all the Country in his subjection, except the Castles and Garrisons. At this time the King took the rule of *Dynet* from *Saer* to whom he committed the same, and gave it to *Gerald* who had been sometimes Steward there under *Arnulph*. 1103.

Then the *Normans* who were in the Castle of *Ridcors* and other castles thereabouts, seeing they could not have the upperhand of *Howel ap Grono* in open fight, fell to their accustomed practice of treason, and so obtained their purpose in this manner; There was one *Gwgan ap Meyric* who had nursed a son to *Howel ap Grono*, and therefore very well trusted and beloved of him, as the Custome of *Wales* is: This Traitour being corrupted by the *Normans*, procured his Masters death, inviting him one night to his house to make merry, whether he came willingly: Then *Gwgan* gave notice to the Garrisons of the Castles, who in the dawning of the day entred the Town, and coming about the house, gave a great shout, which awaked *Howel*, who couragiously leaped out of his bed and sought his weapons, but the Traitor *Gwgan* had conveyed them away, when he was asleep. Then he called for his men, but they were all fled to save their lives; and as he would have gotten away, he was taken by *Gwgan* and his company and strangled, which cut off his head, and brought it to the Castle of *Ridcors:* and this traiterous murder of the Kings Lieutenant was left unpunished; for whatsoever fault the *Normans* committed, was alwaies winked at; and if the *Welshmen* did never so little offend the Laws of the King, it was thought a most heinous and unpardonable Crime, which was the cause that afterward they rebelled against the King, who sought nothing but their utter destruction.

An odious & detestable treason.

The *Welshmen* still overthrown by their own nation.

About this time *Meirick* and *Gruffith*, the sons of *Trahern ap Caradoc*, were both slain by *Owen ap Cadogan ap Blethyn*, and *Meredith ap Blethyn* brake the prison, where he had been a long time, and recovered again his own Inheritance, which he enjoyed in peace and Tranquillity.

Easie for an Enemy to overcome where the natives destroy one another.

The year 1108. the Rage of the Sea did overflow, and drown a great part of the Low-Countries of *Flanders*, in such sort, that the inhabitants were forced to seek new dwellings and places of abode, who came to King *Henry*, and desired him to give them some void place to remain in, who being very liberal of that which was none of his own, gave them the land of *Ros*, in *Dynet* or *Westwales*, where *Pembroke*, *Tenby*, and *Hanerford* are now built, and there they remain to this day, as well may be perceived by their speech and conditions, far differing from that of the Countrey.

At that time *Gerald* the Steward dyed, who built again the Castle of *Pembroke*, in a place called *Congarth Vechan*, and brought thither all his household stuff and other goods with his wife and children. Then also *Cadogan ap Blethyn*, made a great feast in *Christmas*, and invited all the Lords of his Countrey to his house in *Dynet*, among whom came *Owen* his son, who being at his Fathers house, and hearing *Nest* the Wife of *Gerald* Steward of *Pembroke* praised above all the Weomen in the land, he was inflamed with a desire to behold her. And forasmuch as *Gladis* daughter of *Rees ap Theodore* or *Tewdor*, and Mother to *Nest*, was daughter to *Rywalhon ap Conwin*, and cozen Germane to *Cadogan* his Father, he with a few under the colour of Friendship or cosenage, went to see her; and finding the truth to surmount the fame, he came home wounded with Love, and in that doting humour, the same night returned thither again with a crew of wild companions or Hectors, entred the castle privately, and compassed the chamber about, and set the house on fire, which awaked *Gerald* and his wife, who would have issued out to know the cause of the Noise; but his wife fearing some Treason, impeached him, and advised him to go to the Prince, where drawing up the board, she helped him out that way, which done, she came to the Chamber door, and said that there was no body but she and her children; yet they forced in and sought round about, but not finding him, they seized on her and her two sons, and a son and a daughter born by a Concubine to *Gerald*, and carried them away to *Powis;* and burning the Castle they spoyled all the Country. When *Cadogan* understood this rumour, he was much displeased, fearing the Kings heavy displeasure; and forthwith went to *Powis*, and commanded his son to send to *Gerald* his Wife and Children with his goods; but *Owen* by no means would depart with the Lady, yet at her request he sent unto *Gerald* his Children again. And when *Richard* Bishop of *London*, whom the King had appointed Warden of the Marshes, being at *Shrewsbury* heard of this, he was highly offended, and sent for *Ithel* and *Madoc* the sons of *Kyrid ap Blethyn*, to whom he promised rich gifts and great rewards besides the rule of the Country, if he could take or kill *Owen*, to revenge the *dishonour* that he had done to the King; and to them he added *Lhywarch* the son of

Christmas observed in those dayes.

The *Welsh* still made authors of their own ruine.

of *Traburne ap Caradoc*, (whose two brethren *Owen* had slain) and *Uchtrid* the son of *Edwyn:* which four promised the Bishop to bring him *Owen* and his father either alive or dead; and thereupon forthwith gathered their power to destroy the whole Country: but *Uchtryd* sent word privately before, that all such of the People as would have their lives saved, should come to him. And when the Country heard this, some fled to *Arustly*, some to *Melienith*, and some to *Stradtywy*, and some to *Dynet*, where *Gerald* was destroying the Country.

And at that time *Walter* Bishop of *Hereford*, gathered an army to defend *Caermarthyn*, and met with such as fled to *Arustly* and *Mehenyth*, and destroyed a great number of them. Those that went to *Stradtywy* were gently received by *Meredyth ap Rytherck;* and *Uch tryd* saved all such as came unto him; and thus these four came with their powers to the Castle of *Rydcors*, and thought best to have entered the Country by night for fear of Ambuscado, and to take *Cadogan* and *Owen* unawares, but *Uchtryd* disswaded them from that stratagem, counselling them to enter by day with their men in good order.

In the mean time *Cadogan* and *Owen* got a ship at *Aberystwyth* which was lately come from *Ireland*, and escaped away so; that the day after when they entered the Land, they found none of those whom they sought for, laying all the fault upon *Uchtryd;* therefore they burned and plundered all the Country, except the Sanctuaries of *Padam* and *Lhandhewi Breni;* yet they took divers men out of those places, and carried them away Prisoners, and thus returned to their Castles again.

Owen with such as had been with him at the rape of the Lady and firing the Castle, fled for *Ireland* to King *Murcard* who received him with great expressions of joy; for he had been there before in time of the war of the two Earles in *Anglesey* or *Môn*, and had brought the King rich gifts from *Wales;* but *Cadogan* kept himself privately in *Powis*, and sent to the King to declare and manifest his innocency. The King allowed of his submission and allegations, and granted that he should remain in the Country, and enjoy the town and lands which he had by his Wife (for she was daughter to a Lord of *Normandy)* called *Pigot de Say.*

Then *Madoc* and *Ithel* his two Nephews divided such Lands as he and his son *Owen* had in *Powis* betwixt them, and ruled it very evil, for they could never agree amongst themselves. Within a while after *Cadogan* made such friends to the King that paying 100 pound fine he should injoy his lands again in *Caerdigan;* and that the inhabitants should return to their houses, and manure and till their ground; for the King had given commandement that no *Welshmen* nor *Norman* should dwell within *Caerdigan;* when they that were in *Ireland* understood this, they returned privately, and hid themselves in the houses of their kindred and friends, after whom *Owen* followed, but not to *Cadogan:* for his father had received that Land upon such condition, that he should not suffer *Owen* to come therein, nor aid him either by counsel, money, or men. Howbeit *Owen* came to *Powis*, and would gladly have sent Messengers unto the King, but he could get no man that would venture to speak to him.

Much about this time there happened some variance between *Madoc ap Riryd* and the Bishop of *London*, Lieutenant of the Marshes, about certain fellows of *England* that had fled to him for succour, whom the Bishop sent for, but could not get; wherefore he was highly displeased with him: *Riryd* understanding hereof, sent to *Owen*, and desired his friendship, whose greatest enemy he was before; and by this means they were made friends, and swore each to other, that neither of them should betray the other, nor agree by himself with the King or his Officers without the other, and thereupon they burned and spoyled the lands of such as they loved not, and destroyed all things that they met withall.

This year appeared a terrible Comet; and the King took into consideration *Jorwerth ap Blethyn* whom he had kept long in prison, and sent to know of him what fine he would pay to have his liberty, and he promised the King 300 pounds, or the worth thereof in cattel or horses; then the King set him at liberty, and gave him his land again; and gave ten pounds of that mony to *Henry* the son of *Cadogan* by the daughter of *Pigot.*

All this while *Owen* and *Madoc* were burning and plundering the Englishmen and Normans, and ever withdrew themselves to the land of *Jorwerth*, which thing grieved him greatly; whereupon he sent word of his danger, desiring them to spare his land and *Cadogans.* For if it were known that they came in any of theirs, the Land was forfeited to the King; when *Owen* and *Riryd* heard this, they frequented his territories the more often then formerly, which *Jorwerth* perceiving chased them quite away. Then he went to the country of *Uchtryd* in *Merionethshire*, and the sons of *Uchtrid* sent word to their people to withstand them, and so they did; for meeting them by the way, they set upon them, and *Owen* and *Madoc* defended themselves manfully, but at the last they and their men were driven back, so that they were forced to fly; *Owen* to *Caerdigan* to his Fathers Country, and *Madoc* to *Powis.*

Then *Owen* with his companions made divers roads to *Dynet*, and spoyled it, carrying away both men and cattel to the ships that came from *Ireland*, and after ransomed them, and

and then gathering fresh recrutes, he set upon a town of the Flemmings and fired it, returning from thence to *Caerdigan*, nothing valuing his Fathers danger or the Kings displeasure.

At this time it chanced that *Owens* men among other mischiefs, laid wait for a Bishop belonging to the King, whose name was *William de Brabant*, and slew him and all his Men: Whilst these things were in agitation, *Jorwerth* and *Cadogan* were at the Court to treat with the King concerning certain business of their own; and as the King talked with them, behold, there came in a Flemming brother to the murdered Bishop, who made an exclamation how *Owen ap Cadogans* men had slain his brother, and many more, and how they were succoured in *Cadogans* land. The king hereupon highly displeased, asked *Cadogan* what he could say to the matter; and he laying all the fault upon his Son, excused himself as well as he could. Then said the King to *Cadogan;* Seeing thou canst not keep thine own, but that thy Son and his adherents shall be succoured there, in their disorder, I will give them to one that shall keep them out; here I will maintain thee all thy life at my proper charges, charging thee upon thy Allegiance that thou enter not into *Wales*, until such time as I have taken further order. And so the King gave him twenty dayes, and set him at liberty to go whither he would, (*Wales* excepted;) when *Owen* and *Madoc* heard this, they departed to *Ireland.* The King forthwith sent for *Gilbert* surnamed *Strongbow;* this *Gilbert* was youngest Son of *Gilbert de Clare* Lord of the honours of *Clare* in *Suffolk*, and Grand-child of *Robert Fitz-Gilbert*, and *Rohesia* his wife daughter to *Walter Gilford* Earl of *Longeville* in *Normandy;* this *Gilbert* was Lord of *Chepstow* and *Strigul* Castle in *Monmothshire*, (part of whose ruines yet remain) who for his much keeping of that Castle was commonly called Earl of *Strigul;* he gave *Doglesdon* to the Church of *Worcester*, and in a certain deed where he gave Lands to an Abbey, *Gilbert de Gurney*, *Richard* Son of the Earl, and *Henry Maltravers* being witnesses, he is enstiled Earl of *Pembrock*, and Lord of the *Rape* of *Penensel;* his Unkle *Walter de Clare* was Lord of *Caerwent* in *Monmothshire*, and the Marsh of *Leigh* by *Tunbridge;* And founded *Tyntern* Abbey in *Wales* not far from *Strigul*, 1131.

Owen guilty first of a Rape, and now murder and sacriledge.

Chepstow and *Strigul* once belonged to the *Clares*. *Tyntern* Abbey founded by *Walter Clare*, Lord of *Caerwent*, and Unkle to *Gilbert Strongbow* Earl of *Strigul*. 1131.

This *Gilbert* the fourteenth of King *Stephen*, 1149. had been Earl of *Pembrock* and *Strigul* ten years, whose armes were *Or three Cheverons, Gules a labell of five B.* But to return to our History, the King therefore sent for *Gilbert* Earl of *Strigul*, who was a Valiant and worthy Knight; to whom he said thus; Thou hast been divers times a suitor to me to have some Lands in *Wales*, and now I give thee all the Lands and Inheritance of *Cadogan ap Blethyn;* win it and take it; *Gilbert* received it joyfully and thanked the King, and gathered forces, and landed in *Caerdiganshire*, and brought the Country to his subjection without any opposall: where he builded two fair Castles, one towards *Northwales* upon the River *Ystwyth* at the Sea shoar a mile from *Lhanbadarn;* an other towards *Dynet* upon the River *Teini*, at a place called *Dyngerant*, where *Roger Montgomery* had begun a Castle before.

And shortly after *Madoc ap Riryd* returned from *Ireland*, because he could not well brook the Manners and conditions of the Irishmen, and being arrived came to the Country of his Unkle *Jorwerth*, who hearing that, and fearing the loss of his Lands (as his Brother *Cadogan* had done) made a Proclamation that no Man should aid him, but take him as an Enemy; which when *Madoc* understood, he enticed many unthrifts and outlaws, and kept himself in the Rocks and Woods, contriving how he might be revenged on *Jorwerth* for so great a discourtesie as he imagined, and thereupon concluded a friendship privately with *Lhywarch ap Trahearn* who hated *Jorwerth* to death; and having intelligence that *Jorwerth* lay one night at *Caerneon*, they two gathered all their strength, and environ'd the house about midnight, which *Jorwerth* and his Men perceiving, armed themselves and defended the place, till their foes set it on fire, which when *Jorwerth's* Men perceived, every one shifted for himself, so that some were slain, others burnt, few escaping. *Jorwerth* having the true heart of a noble Prince, chose rather to adventure and manfully to dye with sword in hand then to be burnt, without a glorious action; came out; but his merciless Enemies received him with the point of their spears, and violently cast him into the flames of the raging fire, where that gallant man payed what was due to nature, death, yet by which his name is eternized.

As soon as the King understood this, he called *Cadogan* before him, and gave him his brothers Land, which was *Powis*, and promised *Owen* his pardon, willing his Father to send him to *Ireland.*

When *Madoc* saw his other Unkle *Cadogan* rule the Country, he hid himself in rough and desert places, and adding one mischief upon an other determined also to murder him by one way or an other. Therefore after *Cadogan* had brought the Country to some stay of quietness, and administred Justice therein, having ever an eye and respect to the King, he came to *Trallwug* (now called *Pool*) and the elders of the Country with him, and determining to dwell there, began to build a Castle. But *Madoc* hatching nothing but mischiefs, hearing this, came suddainly upon him, and *Cadogan* thinking no hurt was slain before he could either fight or fly.

After this *Madoc* sent incontinently to the Bishop of *London* the Kings Lieutenant at *Shrewsbury*, and entreated him to remember what he had promised, when he chased *Owen* out of his Land; for the Bishop hated *Owen* and *Cadogan*, and gave *Madoc* all such Lands as his brother *Ithel* was possessed of. *Meredyth* the Son of *Blethyn* hearing of the death of both his brethren, posted to the King, desiring of him the Lands of *Jorwerth*, which *Cadogan* had lately obtained, and the King gave him the rule thereof, till such time as *Owen* Son to *Cadogan*, should come from *Ireland*, who came shortly after and went to the King, who received him to his peace and gave him his Lands, whereupon *Owen* promised to the King a great Fine and gave pledges for payment of the same; likewise *Madoc* did fine to the King for his peace and lands; nevertheless the King wisht him to take heed of the Kinsfolks of such as he had murdered upon his own peril.

1112. The Welsh despairing one of another, make way for their enemy to subvert them all.

In the year 1112. *Meredyth ap Blethyn* sent a party to make an Inroad into the Country of *Lhywarch ap Trahearn ap Gwyn* who was *Meredyths* and *Owens* Enemy, as he that succoured *Madoc* to kill his Unkles *Jorwerth* and *Cadogan*, *Meredyths* brethren. These Men as they passed through the Country of *Madoc* in the night, met with a Man which belonged to *Madoc*, whom they took, and examined where his Master was: he at first said that he could not tell; but being threatned with death, he confessed that he was not far from thence. Therefore they lay quietly all that night, and in twylight next morning they came suddainly upon *Madoc* and his men, where they slew many of them, and taking *Madoc* prisoner, they brought him to their Lord, who was right glad thereof, and secured his person till he had sent word to his Nephew *Owen*, who immediately upon the news repaired thither; then *Meredyth* delivered *Madoc* unto him; And albeit he had slain *Owens* Father, his own Unkle, yet *Owen* remembering the friendship and Oath that had been betwixt them in times past, would not put him to death, but putting out his eyes let him go. Then *Meredyth* and *Owen* divided the Lands betwixt them, which was *Caerneon*, *Aberhiw*, and the third part of *Devthwr*.

A great curtesie no question to put out a mans eyes and save his life.

1113.

The year following King *Henry* prepared an Army against *Wales*, being thereunto provoked by such as would have the Welshmens Lands, to wit *Gilbert Strongbow*, Earl of *Strigyl*, to whom the King had given *Caerdigan*, who made grievous complaints against *Owen ap Cadogan*, declaring that he received and maintained such as robbed and plundered the Country; Also *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* said no less by *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales*, how that his men, and the Men of *Grono ap Owen*, *ap Edwyn* Lord of *Tegengl* wasted the Country of *Cheshire*, adding to aggravate the matter, that *Gruffith* did neither acknowledge to owe service, nor pay tribute to the King; whereupon the King swore that he would not leave one living Creature in *Northwales* and *Powis* Land, but new colonize them. Then dividing his army into three parts, the leading of the first he committed to *Gilbert* Earl of *Strygull*, wherein was the whole power of all the fourth part of *England* and *Cornwall* against *Southwales*; *Alexander* King of *Scotland* had the leading of the second division with *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, wherein the power of *Scotland* and the North was, which went against *Northwales*; and the King led the third himself, wherein was the strength of middle *England*; Then *Meredith ap Blethyn* fearing this came and yielded himself to the King.

A rash and unchristian oath.

Two great Kings against two petty princes, a great conquest no doubt.

But *Owen* fearing to commit himself to them who were so greedy of his Lands, fled to *Gruffith ap Conan* to *Northwales*, whereupon the King turning all his strength that way, came himself as far as *Murcastelh*, and the King of *Scots* as far as *Pennant Bachwy*: but the people fled to the mountains and woods, and carried all their victualls and cattel with them, so that the King could not follow them; and such of his Men as entered the Land, were either slain, or galled in the Straits; Then the Scottish King sent to the Prince to come and yield himself to the King, and promised him the Kings peace, but he was acquainted with such promises, and would not. The King therefore because he would not return without doing something, sent to *Owen* to come to him, and to forsake the Prince who was not able to defend himself, but was ready to make peace with the Scottish King and the Earl of *Chester*; but for all this *Owen* would not trust the King, until such time as his Unkle *Meredyth* came from the King to him, and counselled him not to forsake the King of *Englands* offer, but rather to trust to his promise, and to make haste before the Prince agreed with the King, who offered him all his Lands without tribute. *Owen* hearing this, came to the King who received him graciously, and told him because he had trusted the King's word and promise, he would not only perform that, but also exalt him above all his kin, and give him his lands without tribute. The Prince also hearing of this, sent to the King to have his peace, which (because the King could not come by him) he obtained for a great summe of mony.

Some Brittish copies write that the submission both of *Gruffith ap Conan* and also of *Owen ap Cadogan* was procured by subtle policy of *Meredyth ap Blethyn* and the Earl of *Chester*, the one working with *Gruffith*, and bearing him in hand that *Owen* had submitted himself to the King, and made his peace with him, before it was so indeed: so that the Prince something yeilding to the Earls request, if *Owen* had so done, contrary to his oath (for they were sworn each to other, the one not to agree without the assent of

of the other) seemed to encline to peace. On the other side *Meredyth* going himself in person to his Nephew *Owen*, affirmed for a truth that the Prince and the Earl of *Chester* were throughly agreed concerning peace, and that the Prince was on his journey towards the King to make his submission: and in the mean time all messengers between *Owen* and the Prince were (by the procurement of *Meredyth*) intercepted; whereupon *Owen* willingly yielded himself to the King.

This Nation still brought to ruine by the nobles thereof.

The King having finished his businesse in *Wales*, called *Owen* to him, and told him that if he would go with him into *Normandy* and be faithful unto him, he would perform all his promises with him; whereupon *Owen* went with the King into *Normandie*, where he was made Knight, and had all promises performed by the King at his return, the Year following.

At which time dyed *Griffith* Bishop of *Menevia;* and the King made one *Bernard* a *Norman* Bishop in his place, contrary to the minds of all the Clergy of *Wales*, who were alwaies accustomed to choose their Bishop.

At this time there was a rumour through all Southwales of *Gruffith* the son of *Rees ap Theodore*, who for fear of the King had been of a child brought up in *Ireland*, and had come over two years since, which time he had spent privately with his friends and Kinsfolk and Allies, as with *Girald* Steward of *Pembrock* his brother in law and others, but at last he was accused to the King, that he intended the Kingdom of *Southwales* as his father had enjoyed it, which was now in the Kings hands, and that all the Country hoped for Liberty by his means; therefore the King sent to secure him; but *Griffith ap Rees* hearing of this, sent to *Griffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales*, desiring his aid and that he might remain safely with him in his country, which he granted and received him joyfully for his fathers sake.

Howel the brother of this *Griffith* being committed to prison, *Arnulph* Earl of *Chester*, in the Castle of *Montgomery* where he remained prisoner a long time, made an escape and being sore hurt and bruised, fled to *Gruffith ap Conan* where his brother was.

Which thing when the King heard, he sent gentle letters to the Prince, desiring him to come and speak with him, which *Griffith ap Conan* did, whom the King received honourably, and gave him rich gifts and pretious Jewels after the usage of the *Normans* who make much of men to serve their turns; afterwards he talked with him of *Gruffith ap Rees*, promising him mountains of gold to send the said *Griffith* or his head unto him, the which thing the Prince (being deceived with the fair words of the King) promised to do, and so returned home joyfully. But *Gruffith ap Rees* and *Howel* his brother had counsel given them to withdraw themselves out of the way awhile, untill they understood what the Prince would do, for their friends suspected the Kings message. The Prince as soon as ever he came to his pallace at *Aberfraw*, inquired for *Griffith ap Rees*, and learning where he was, sent certain horsemen for him to come to his Court; and as they came towards his house where he was, he had warning of their coming, and with much ado escaped to the Church of *Aberdaron* and took Sanctuary there.

Then the Messengers returned again, and declared to the Prince how all things fell out, and the Prince being highly offended commanded him to be taken out by force: but the Clergy of the whole Country withstood that, and defended the liberties of their Church. That night some who took compassion to see the young man innocent to be sought as a Lamb to the slaughter, conveyed him away out of *Northwales* to *Stratywy* in *Southwales*, where he was compelled for safeguard of his own life to rebell against the King, and so gathering all the power he could to him, made war against the *Flemmings*, and *Normans*.

The next year after to wit 1116. *Gruffith ap Rees* did gather his forces and laid seidg to a Castle that was over against *Arberth*, and wan the same, and utterly dismantled it, laying it level with the ground; which done, he approached the Castle of *Richard de Pwns* at *Lhanymdhyfry*, to whom the King had given the Cantref *Bychan* and would have burnt it; but *Meredyth ap Rytherck ap Caradoc* Lieutenant of the same, and the Garrison, defended it couragiously; yet *Gruffith* fired the outworks, and slew many of the Souldiers, but not without losse on his own part, and then returned without any advantage. From thence he went to *Abertawy*, and beleagur'd a Castle which *Henry Beaumont* Earl of *Warwick* had built, burning the outguards and destroying the Country of *Stratywy:* Upon these transactions several haire-brain'd young men in great numbers from all parts adjoyned themselves to *Gruffith;* So that his power began to be considerable; which so elevated his thoughts that he made attempts and inroads into *Ros* and *Dynet*, spoyling and plundering the Country. 1116.

The *Normans* and *Flemmings* seeing this mischief, entered into consultation how to remedy so grand a tempest, calling unto their aid and assistance all such as were the Kings friends, amongst which were *Owen ap Ritherck* and *Rytherck ap Theodore* and his sons *Meredyth* and *Owen* whose mother was *Heynyth* the daughter of *Blethin ap Convin*, and *Owen ap Caradoc* whose mother was *Genlhian* an other daughter of *Blethin ap Convin*, and *Meredyth ap Rytherck*, and asked whether they were true and faithful to the King of *England;* who answered

swered affirmatively. If you be, said they, you must keep and defend the Castle of *Carmarthin*, and that after this manner; first *Owen ap Caradoc* shall keep it a fortnight, and *Rytherck ap Theodor* and his sons an other fortnight, and so by course; which they were content to do. Then *Owen* took upon him the keeping of the Castle; and the Castle of *Robert Courtmain* in *Abercomin* or *Abercorran*, was committed to *Blethyn ap Cadovor*.

Shortly after *Gruffith ap Rees* sent his scouts to discover the condition of *Caermarthyn*, and the Castle, who surveying it returned with welcome news; whereupon he came unexpected and beleaguered the Town, ecchoing great shouts and outcries, which caused *Owen ap Caradoc* to repair speedily to the place where the noise was, thinking that his men would have followed him, but the most part of them fled, and so *Owen* dyed in the bed of honour, making his valour sufficiently appear, in which conflict the Town was won and the Castle defaced. This done, *Gruffith* returned to his place of Residence and strength, full fraught with spoyl and plunder.

This fortunate attempt allured fresh supplies of young and gallant spirits, who came Volunteers to serve under his banner, thinking all to be their own; puft up with this good successe, *Gruffith* attempteth *Gwyr*, and surpriseth a strong fort, committing it to the mercilesse Element of fire; which *William de Londres* perceiving, forsakes his own Castle, and with his men betakes himself to his heels; which gave an easie entrance to *Gruffith*, who sets fire to the Castle, and carries away all the cattle and spoyle of the Country. Fortune seemeth now a propitious deity to *Gruffith*, which animates the men of *Cardigan* to invite him to be their Protector and defender, as being both their kinsman and Countryman; the hitherto fortunate *Gruffith* embraceth their election and proffer, friendly visits them, and is joyfully received by *Cadavor ap Grono*, and *Howel ap Diverth*, and *Traherne ap Ithel* who had forsaken *Dynet*, leaving it full of *Normans*, *Flemings* and *Englishmen*.

There were also many strangers in *Caerdigan* which ruled that Country, whom the people hated, not forgeting the wrongs which they had formerly received from them. Notwithstanding *Henry* King of *England* had brought all that Country into subjection, partly banishing the Natives, partly by force, but especially by gifts, fair promises and rewards, but all this could not dismay or impeach heroick *Gruffith* from coming to *Caerdigan Iscoed*, where he fiercely begirt a strong fortresse, which Earl *Gilbert* and the *Flemings* had erected at *Blaen Porth Gwithan*, were after long fight and divers assaults, with great destruction of the besieged, and the onely losse of one of his men, the place was committed to fire and flames, and the Country brought into subjection.

This so affrighted the strangers that they fled confusedly relinquishing the houses and habitations to the mercy of the Natives who burnt all before them to *Penwedic*. The next enterprise taken in hand was the assailing of a fort in *Stradpythilk*, which belonged to *Ralph* Earle *Gilberts Stewart*, which was won, and the souldiers therein put to the sword.

From thence they encamped at *Glasgryg* a mile from *Lhanbadarn*, where they offered violence to the Church, took away cattle (to Victual themselves) which were within compasse of Sanctuary, purposing the day following to besiege the Castle of *Aberystwith*, which being declared to *Ralph* the Steward, he sent secretly to the Castle of *Stratmeyric*, which *Gilbert* had built for succour, which from thence came to him by night.

The day following *Gruffith* came to the Castle out of order and discipline, as fearing nothing nor knowing what strength was within, and so stood upon a hill (the river being betwixt him and the Castle with a bridge to passe over) where he and his Chieftains called a Counsel of War concerning the fabricating of Engins to give the assault; this consultation continued till night, at which time the Normans seeing their disorder, sent archers to the Riverside to skirmish with them, hoping thereby to allure and draw the Welshmen to the Bridge, that the armed horsemen might suddenly issue out and fall upon them. The Welshmen ignorant of this design and stratagem, approach the bridge with manful resolution, fight the enemy, when suddainly issued forth one single horseman, who would have passed the bridge, but his horse was wounded by a pike and began to fail; and as he endevoured to retreat, he fell from his horse, and the Natives pursued him over the bridge. When the Englishmen saw that, they fled towards the Castle, and the Welshmen followed to the hill top, when suddainly the Ambuscado of horsemen that lay under the hill interposed betwixt them and their fellow souldiers, and those who seemed to fly returned with haughty spirits, having fresh recruits, so that the Welshmen were surrounded, and the bridge so maintained that no rescue could come to them, where they were for the most part slain as being naked and unprovided for such an entertainment. The rest seeing the great number of men armed, which they look't not for, turn'd faces about and departed the Countrie.

But when the King of *England* heard all these transactions and passages, he sent for *Owen ap Cadogan*; to whom when he came, the King said; "*Owen*, I have found thee true and "faithful unto me; Therefore I desire thee to take or kill that murderer *Gruffith ap Rees* "who doth so molest my loving Subjects; I assure thee my chief trust is in thee, and in "*Lhywarch ap Traherne* who shall go with thee, and you two shall wait upon my son *Robert* whom

" whom I will send shortly against that Traitour with an army; and look how thou servest " me at this time, so will I recompence thee without fail. *Owen* herewith being overjoyed that the King put such confidence in him, encouraged his men to do their endeavour, at this time, to work the Kings ends, as they had done heretofore to offend him: and so joyning with *Lywarck*, they went toward *Stratywy* to meet with the Kings son. And when they came to the confines of the Country, they made a vow, that neither man, woman or child should escape their hands alive. When the people understood of this cruel and bloodthirsty army, they fled out of the Country, some to woods, other to rocks and caves, and some to the Kings Castles to save their lives: thus they divided their forces to enter the Woods and Straits, which were very many in that Country; and *Owen* himself took with him about 100 men, and entered the wood, and perceived that men and cattle had passed that way, whom he followed and overtook, and slaying some of them, put the rest to flight, then taking their cattle returned back towards his company. But at the instant behold *Girald* the Steward of *Pembroke* with all his power of *Flemings* was coming to meet the Kings son, and met with them that fled, who cryed out to him for help, and declared to him that *Owen ap Cadogan* had spoyled them of all their goods; now when *Girald* and the Flemmings understood that *Owen* was there with so little company, they thought the opportunity very seasonable to be revenged for their old wrongs, and so pursued them to the Woods.

A cruel vow.

Owen having intelligence by his men that a great number pursued him, advised him to make haste away, who utterly refused it, because he conceived them that followed him to be the Kings friends and nothing doubting of them. But when they approached nigh, they began to shout at his men, who would have had *Owen* to fly, but he turned manfully to his Enemies, and encouraged his men to fight, affirming that although their enemies were seven to one, yet they were but Flemmings and such as feared their names, and were good for nothing but to empty cups, and with that set upon them couragiously. And it chanced that at the first meeting *Owen* was stricken with an arrow to the heart and slain; which when his men perceived, they fled and brought word to *Lywarck ap Traherne* and their followers, who suspecting the Kings army, seeing they could not trust them in the Kings service, returned to their Country.

Drinking no new vice among the Dutch.

A just punishment for one that assisteth a forreign enemy against his own kin and Country.

After the death of *Owen*, his brethren divided his Lands between them, saving that which he had taken by force from his Unckle *Meredyth*, being the Lands of *Madoc ap Riryd, ap Blethyn;* the names of his brethren were these, *Madoc* whose mother was *Gwenlhan* the Daughter of *Gruffith ap Conan*, *Eneon* whose mother was *Sanna* the daughter of *Dyfnwall: Morgan* whose Mother was *Evelhiw* or *Elhiw* the Daughter of *Cadivor ap Colhoyn* Lord of *Dynet: Henry* and *Gruffith* whose mother was the Daughter of the Lord *Pigot*, *Cadogans* wedded wife. *Meredyth* by *Eururon Hoedliw*, *Owen* was Son of *Inerth* the daughter of *Edwyn*.

The Children of *Cadogan ap Blethyn.*

This Family of *Picot*, if I mistake not, were Lords of *Ragland* Castle in *Monmothshire*, one of which married the d. and h. of Sir *Rich. Enderby*, brother to Sir *Will. Enderby*, from whom descended *Percy Enderby* the collector of this history.

After this *Eneon ap Cadogan* and *Gruffith ap Meredyth ap Blethyn* did lead their forces against a Castle that *Uchtryd ap Edwyn* had built at *Cymmer* in *Merionyth;* for *Cadogan* had given to his cosin *Germain Uchtryd*, *Merionyth* and *Cevilioc*, upon condition that he and his should be friends to his friends, and Enemies to his Enemies in all causes: but contrary to that condition, he and his Sons were ever against *Cadogans* children, in every enterprise that they went about. Therefore after they had set upon the Castle, and slain divers of the Garrison, the rest yeilded unto them; and thus when they had won all the Country, they divided it betwixt them, whereupon *Gruffith ap Meridith* had *Mowthwy*, *Cyneliock* and halfe *Penlhyn*, and the other half of *Penlhyn* and *Merioneth* came to *Eneon*.

In the year 1116. dyed *William Strongbow* of a Consumption, and the next year following fel a great variance betwixt *Howel ap Ithel* Lord of *Ros* and *Rivonioc* (now *Denbighland*) and *Riryd* and *Lhywarch* the Sons of *Owen ap Edwyn*. Then *Howel* sent to *Meredyth ap Blethyn* and to *Eneon* and *Madoc*, *Cadogans* Sons for succour, who came down from *Merioneth* with 400. Men well appointed, and met with the Sons of *Owen* in the vale of *Clwyd* their own Land, which Sons of *Owen* sent for their cosins the Sons of *Uchtryd* to come with their aid to relieve and succour them: All these met together with enraged hearts, and fought manfully, but in the end after great slaughter, *Lhywarch* the Son of *Owen ap Edwyn* was slain, and with him *Jorwerth* the Son of *Nudh*, who was a Noble man, and a worthy Soldier, and *Riryd* fled. So that *Howel ap Ithel* had the victory, but he was so sore wounded, that he dyed within 40 dayes after. *Meredyth ap Blethyn* and the Sons of *Cadogan* hasted home for fear of the Frenchmen, who lay in garrison about *Chester*.

Ingratum dixeris, omnia dixeris.

About the year 1121. King *Henry* the first prepared a great army against *Wales*, and came to *Powis* Land, which when the Lords of the Land, *Meredyth ap Blethyn*, and the three Sons of *Cadogan*, *Eneon*, *Madoc*, and *Morgan*, saw they sent to *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales* to desire succours from him; but he answered that they should not have any from him, nor enter within his lands, for that he had made peace with the King.

Thus having no hope of aid from him, they purposed to defend themselves within their own Land, after the best manner they could, and set men to keep and defend the Straits whereby the Enemies must needs pass. And as it chanced, the King himself with a small number came unto one of those defended places, for this whole Army had gone a further way about by reason of their carriages, at whose coming the men who kept the straits, skirmished with the Kings Men, and with their arrowes having the advantage of the ground, slew some and hurt many. Among those one drew his bow, and shooting towards his foes, by fortune struck the King a great blow upon his brest, but by means of his coat of Male, the arrow hurt him not; nevertheless he was wonderfully dismaid, and considering how rashly by misfortune he might lose in that wild Country the honour and fame which he had won before, did send to parle with them that kept the passage, and to will them under assurance to come and speak with him; which they did; then he asked them whose men they were, and how they durst be so bold as to put the King in such dangers; and they said that they were *Meredyth ap Blethyns* men, and did nothing but their masters command in keeping the passage; whereupon the King willed them to go for their master, and counsel him to embrace the Kings peace, and he should receive no hurt, which he and his cozens did, and fined to the King for their offences 1000. heads of cattell, and the King returned into *England*, leaving the Lord *Fitz-Waren* Warden, or Lieutenant of the marches.

1122. *Jo. Cast.*

The year ensuing, *Gruffith ap Rees, ap Theodor*, did kill *Gruffith ap Sulhaern*, and *Eneon* the Son of *Cadogan* dyed and gave his part of *Powis*, and *Merioneth* which he had won, to his brother *Meredyth;* but his Unckle *Meredyth ap Blethyn*, put him back by force and took it to himself.

At this time the King did set at liberty *Ithel ap Riryd ap Blethyn* whom he had kept prisoner many years, who came home thinking to enjoy his Lands: When *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales* heard that *Meredyth ap Blethyn* had taken by force the Lands of his Nephew *Meredyth ap Cadogan*, he sent his Sons *Cadwalhon* and *Owen* with a power to *Merioneth*, who brought all the Country under their subjection, and carried the chief men and the cattel to *Lhyn*. And after the Sons of *Cadogan* destroyed the Lands of *Lhyarch ap Trahern*, because he joyned with the Sons of the Prince.

Murder upon Murder.

The year 1125. *Meredith ap Blethyn* slew his brothers son *Ithel ap Ririd*.

And shortly after *Gadwalhon ap Gruffith ap Conan* slew his three Unckles, *Crono, Riryd* and *Meiler*, the sons of *Owen ap Edwin*.

And also *Morgan ap Cadogan* slew his brother *Meridith* with his own hands.

About the year 1127 *Gruffith ap Rees* was put besides his lands, which the King had suffered him quietly to possesse, by the false accusations of the *Normans* which dwelt in the Country with him.

And then also *Daniel* Arch-Deacon of *Powis* died, a man both learned and pious, who travelled all His life time to set Peace and Concord betwixt His Countrey-men.

An easy matter for the Normans to conquer when the Welsh murder and betray their own kindred and countrymen.

Anno 1128. died *Gruffith ap Meredyth ap Blethyn*, and the same year *Lhewelin* the son of *Owen ap Cadogan* took *Meredyth ap Lhywarck* and delivered him to *Pain Fitz John* to be kept safe in the Castle of *Bridgnorth;* this *Meredyth* had slain *Meyric* his cosen german, and had put out the eyes of his two cozen germans the sons of *Griffith*.

The year ensuing *Jevaf* the son of *Owen*, put out the eyes of two of his brethren and banished them the country.

Also *Lhewelin ap Owen* slew *Jorwerth ap Lhywarck*.

And *Meredyth ap Blethyn* took the same *Lhewelyn ap Owen* his Nephew, and putting out his eyes gelded him, to the end he should beget no children, that he might have his lands, and slew *Jevaf ap Owen* his brother.

Putting out of eyes a common revenge in those times.

Also *Meyrick* slew *Lhywark* and *Madoc* his son, his own cozens, who himself was so served a while after.

Then *Morgan* the son of *Cadogan* repented exceedingly for the murder of his brother *Meredyth;* wherefore he took his journey to *Jerusalem*, and died in his returne at *Cyprus*.

About the year 1133. *Cadwalhon* the son of *Gruffith ap Conan* was slain at *Nanhawdwy*, by *Eneon* the son of *Owen ap Edwin* his Unkle (whose three brethren he had slain) with *Cadogan ap Grono ap Edwin*.

That year also dyed *Meridyth ap Blethin* and *Convin* the greatest Lord and chiefest man in *Powis*, as he that had gotten his brethren and nephews lands by hook and crook into his own hands.

About the year 1135. *Richard* before spoken of and *Gilbert* his son were slain by *Morgan* and *Owen*.

An excellent character of *Cadwalader* & *Owen Gwyneth* the sons of *Gruffith ap Conan*.

And shortly after *Cadwalader* and *Owen Gwineth* the sons of *Gruffith ap Conan* (in whom remained the hope of all *Wales*, for they were gentle and liberal to all men, terrible and cruel to their enemies, meek and humble to their friends, the succour and defence of widdow and fatherlesse and all that were in necessity, and they transcended all other in good and

and laudable exercises and vertues, so they were paragons of strength, beauty and well proportion'd bodies) gathered a great power against the *Normans* and *Flemmings*, who entred *Caerdigan*, subdued, destroyed and fired the whole Country with the Castle of *Walter Espec*, the Castle of *Aberystwith* which was very strong and well manned. And thither came *Howel ap Meredyth* and *Rhees ap Madoc ap Ednerth* who went forward and razed the Castle of *Richard de la Mare*, and the Castle of *Dynerth* and *Caerwedros*, and returned home with much honor.

Walter Especs & Aberystwyth Castles taken.

The Castle of *Rich. de la Mers Dynerth & Caerwedros* taken from the strangers.

Afterward towards the end of the same year they returned again with 6000 footmen and 2000 horsemen well armed, & to them came *Gruffith ap Rees* & *Howel ap Meredyth ap Brecknock* & his son, & *Madoc ap Ednerth* who subdued the whole Country to *Aberteini*, placing again the old inhabitants and chasing away the strangers. Against this army came *Steph.* Constable of *Aberteini*, R *Fitz Martin*, the sons of *Girald* & *Will Fitz John*, with all the power of *Normans* and *Flemmings* and *Englishmen* that were in *Wales* or the *Marshes*. And after a most fierce and cruel battel the strangers according to their manner put all their hope in their forts and forsooke the field, and the Welshmen followed so close that besides 3000 that were slain, a great number were drowned, taken and carried away Captives.

The Natives obtained a glorious victory over the strangers.

This victory atchived, *Owen* and *Cadwalader* overran the whole Country, and returned home with rich spoyles in armour and horses as well as in other things with much triumph.

The praise of *Rees ap Theodore.*

The year 1137. dyed *Gruffith ap Rees ap Theodore*, the light, honour and stay of Southwales, who had by his wife *Gwenlhian* the daughter of *Gruffith ap Conan Rees* commonly called the Lord *Rhees*.

Flor. in Mar. Scot.

Floren Wigorn. saith, that this *Gruffith ap Rees* Prince of *Southwales*, died by the deceitful practise of his wife.

Towards the end of the same year died *Griffith ap Conan* King or Prince of *Northwales*, the only defence and shield of all *Wales*, after he had escaped many great dangers by sea & land, in *Ireland* and *Wales*, and after many worthy victories, when he had brought *Northwales*, which he found full of strangers, to peace and quietnesse, having ruled the same worthily 50 years.

1. This Prince had many children by divers women; first by *Angharat* the daughter of *Conan ap Edwin* he had sons *Owen*, *Cadwalador* and *Caddalhon* who was slain before his father died, and daughters *Marret*, *Susanna*, *Ranulht*, *Agnes* and *Gwenlehan*.

2. And by his second wife he had *Jago*, *Iscani*, *Edwal* Abbot of *Penmon Dolhing*, who was also a Priest and well learned; and *Elen* the wife of *Hova ap Ithel Velyn* of *Yal*; he reformed the disordered behaviour of Welsh Minstrels by a very good statute which is extant to this day.

There are three sorts of Minstrels in *Wales*.

The first sort named *Beirdh* which are makers of songs and odes of sundry measures, wherein not only great skill and cunning is required, but also a certain natural inclination and gift which in Latine is called *furor poeticus*; these do also keep records of Gentlemens armes and pedegrees, till of late the Welsh are so mingled with the English that these kind of *Heralds* are to seek, and of no such esteem as formerly, using yearly visitations, and are the best esteemed and accounted of amongst them.

The second sort of them are players upon Instruments, chiefly the Harp and the Croutch, whose musick for the most part came into *Wales* with the said *Gruffith ap Conan*, who being on the one side an *Irish* man by the mother & grandmother, & also borne in *Ireland*, brought over with him out of that Country divers cunning Musitians into *Wales*, who devised in manner all the instrumental Musick that is now there used, as appeareth as well by the books written of the same, as also by the names of the tunes and measures used amongst them at this day.

The third sort called *Atteneaid*, as those who do sing to the Instrument whilst an other doth play, and those as yet be in use in *Wales*.

This statute or decree here mentioned, doth not only prescribe and appoint what reward every of the said Minstrils ought to have, and at whose hands, but also of what behaviour and conversation they ought to be; to wit to make no debates, no vagabonds nor Alehouse hunters, no drunkards, nor brawlers nor Whoremongers, no thieves nor companions of such; In which things if they offend, every man by the said statute is made, and officers are authorised to arrest and punish them, yea and take from them all that they have then about them; and they are also in the same statute forbidden to enter into any mans house or to make any song of any man without special licence of the party himself. And this statute or decree hath been oftentimes allowed by publick authority of the chief Magistrates of that Country, as appeareth by sundry commissions directed to divers Gentlemen in that behalf.

Owen

Vert three Eagles in fess. displaid Or.

Owen Gwyneth son of Gruffith ap Conan.

The name of King ceaseth in *Wales*.

After the death of *Gruffith ap Conan*, his sons divided his lands betwixt them after the manner of *Wales*. And *Owen* surnamed *Gwineth* the eldest son was made Prince of Northwales, (for the name of King is no further used in the Brittish book) who in the beginning of his reign, together with his brethren made their expedition into *Southwales* and overthrew the Castle of *Strad Meyric*, and Castle *Stephan*, and *Humphreys* Castle, and burned the town of *Caermarthyn*, and returned home with much honour.

Caermarthyn and three castles destroyed.

At this time dyed *John* Archbishop of *Lhanbadarn* who for his godly life is canonized amongst the Saints.

In the year 1140. *Cynwric* the son of *Owen* was slain by the men of *Madoc ap Meredyth ap Blethyn ap Convyo*.

About the year 1141 *Madoc ap Ednerth* a man of great estimation in *Wales* died, and the sons of *Blethyn ap Gwyn* slew *Meredyth ap Howel*.

Two noble *Welshmen* slain by the treason of the *Flemmings*.

In the year 1142. *Howel ap Meredyth ap Rytherc* of Cantref *Bychan*, and *Rees ap Howel* were slain by treason of the *Flemmings*; likewise *Howel ap Meredyth ap Beethyn* was slain by the treachery of his own men.

Then also *Howel* and *Cadogan* the sons of *Madoc ap Enerth* did kill each other.

By homebred quarrels the *Welsh* destroy one another, and make way for the *Norman*.

And shortly after there fell a variance betwixt *Anarawd* son to *Gruffith ap Rees* Prince of *Southwales*, and his father in law *Cadwalader* the son of *Gruffith ap Conan* and brother to Prince *Owen Gwineth*, who from words grew to blowes, where *Anarawd* was slain, the hope and prop of *Southwales*; for the which thing Prince *Owen* took such displeasure at his brother, that he and his son *Howel* gathered an army against him, and destroyed all his country, and burnt his Castle of *Aberistwith*; for *Cadwalader* himself had fled to *Ireland*, and had hired *Octer* (son to *Octer*) and the son of *Turkel* and the son of *Cherulfe* with a great number of *Irishmen* and *Scots* for 2000 markes to his succour: and landed at *Abermenay* in *Caernarvonshire*, against whom the Prince came with great forces; but before the armies met, there was a peace concluded betwixt the brethren; which when the *Irishmen* understood, they detained *Cadwalader* as prisoner for their wages, & he delivered unto them 2000 heads of cattle, besides many prisoners and spoyles that were taken in the Country. But as soon as the Prince had notice that his brother was set at liberty, he fell upon the Irishmen, and slew a great number of them, and recovered all the cattel with the prisoners and other spoyles: as many as escaped alive, returned home with great losse and shame.

Wales plentiful of Cattel.

Flemmings & *Normans* defeated by the *Welsh*.

About the year 1143 *Howel* and *Cadogan* the sons of Prince *Owen* gathered an army against the *Flemmings* and *Normans*, and gave them an overthrow at *Aberteini*, and keeping the town returned home with great honour; also this year dyed *Sulien ap Rythmarck* a man of great knowledge, one of the Colledge of *Lhanpardarn*.

Carmarthen Castle built.

Neer this time *Gilbert* Earl of *Clare* came with a great power to *Dynet*, and built the castle of *Carmarthen* and the castle of the sons of *Utchtryd*.

Carmarthen Castle yielded to the *Welsh*.

The *Normans* & *Flemmings* overthrown by the *Welsh*.

Then also *Hugh Mortimer* slew *Meiryc ap Madoc ap Ryrid*, and *Meredyth ap Madoc ap Edwerth*. *Cadelth* the son of *Gruffith ap Rees* Prince of South Wales won the castle of *Dynevowr*, which Earl *Gilbert* had built, and after he and his brethern *Meredyth* and *Rees* gathered their powers and laid seige to the castle of *Carmarthen*, which was yielded unto them, reserving only the lives to them of the Garrison: And from thence they conducted their army before the castle of *Lhan Stephan*, where the *Normans* and *Flemmings* meeting with them had a great overthrow, and so the castle was reduced: Whereupon the *Normans* and *Flemmings* inhabiting that country all about, gathered their power; their captains and leaders were the sons of *Girald* and *William de Hay*, who laid seige to the same castle without discovery. But *Meredyth ap Gruffith* to whose custody the castle was committed, encouraged his men to fight and defend the place; and that which was wanting in him in strength (for he was very aged) he supplied in courage and discretion: he suffered his enemies

to

to scale the Walls, and when the Ladders were full, he gave the Watch word and signal, and his Souldiers did both manfully and with great dextery over-turn the Ladders with certain Engines contrived for such purposes, and maimed many both armed men and expert Souldiers, putting the rest to flight. A politick stratagem of the *Welsh*.

Shortly after died *Run* the son of Prince *Owen* of *North Wales*, a fair and goodly young man, whose death when it came to his fathers ears, did so trouble him, that no kinde of pleasure could comfort his heavy heart, so that he spent the night in tears, and the day in sadness, till God who took compassion upon the poor remnants of the *Brittains*, even as he had discomforted the Prince with the death of his son, so he did glad his sorrowful heart with the overthrow of his enemies; for there was a Castle at the Mould very strong and well manned which did trouble the whole Countrey, and had been oftentimes assaulted, but never won; Prince *Owen* levied an Army and beleaguered it, yet the Garrison defended it and endured many assaults: at last maugre all their endeavours the presence of the Prince did so encourage his men, that they entered perforce, and put many to the Sword, and taking the rest, razed the Castle to the ground; which Victory did so please the Prince, that he forgat his doleful accents and solitary retirement, and fell to his accustomed pastimes. *Mould* Castle a curb to the *Welsh*. *Mould* Castle utterly dismantled, by the Brittains.

About this time *Cadelh*, *Meredyth*, and *Rees* the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees ap Theodore* did conduct their forces against the Castle of *Gwys*, which after they perceived they could not win, they sent for *Howel* the son of *Owen* Prince of *North-Wales* to their aid, who for his prowess and valour in the field, and his discretion in consultation, was esteemed the flower of *Chivalry*; whose presence was thought also onely sufficient to overcome any Fortress: He being desirous to purchase honour, gathered his men and came to these Lords before the Castle of *Gwys*, whom they received with general acclamations and great expressions of joy. When he had viewed the place, he caused Engines to be made to batter the Walls with force of men, and others to cast great stones to their enemies, thereby to disquiet the Garrison, which preparations when they within beheld, their hearts failed, and forthwith they yielded the Fort, which done, *Howell* returned home with great honour. *Granados* not yet in request. The strong Castle of *Gwyl* taken by the Brittains.

Shortly after there fell a great dissension betwixt *Howell* and *Conan* Prince *Owens* sons and *Cadwalader* their Uncle, whereupon they rallied their Forces and entred the Countrey of *Merioneth*, which caused the people to fly to Sanctuary for security of their lives.

These two young Lords made Proclamation, that no man should hurt such as would submit themselves, whereupon the people which had fled returned to their houses without any dammage or hurt; Thus they brought by fair means all the Countrey under their wished subjection, and led their Army unto the Castle of *Cynvael* which *Cadwalader* had built and fortified; wherein was the Abbot of *Tuygwyn* or *Whitehouse*, to whom the Lord had committed the defence of the Castle. *Howell* and *Conan* summoned the Fort with great threatnings, but they within defied them; whereupon *Howell* and *Conan* promised the Abbot *Meruni* great rewards to let them have the house. But he like a faithful servant, whom neither terrible menaces nor gilded promises could move to betray a trust, continued faithful, and denied them entrance, chusing rather to dye with honour than to live with shame; with which answer the young Lords were greatly offended, that a Priest should stay their prosperous proceedings, and thereupon gave an assault to the Castle so terrible that after they had beaten down the Walls, they entred by force and slew and wounded all in the Garrison, saving the Abbot, who escaped privately by means of friends which he had in *Howells* Army. A Crosier fitter for an Abbot than a Corslet.

In the year 1147. died *Bhothred* Bishop of *Landaff*; Mr. *Godwyn* called him *Uthryd*, and saith he had a daughter, (before he was Bishop) married to *Jorwerth ap Owen ap Caradoc* Lord of *Carleon* upon *Usk*, a great and mighty man in those parts, but he affirmeth that he died 1141. *Powell* saith, whom *Nicholas ap Gurgant* succeeded, but *Godwyn* tells us that *H. Jorwerth* was his successor, who died Anno 1153. *Godwin* in *Landaff* fol. 426.

In the year 1148. died *Barnard* Bishop of *Davids* or *Menevia*; of this *Barnard* thus writeth *Godwyn*; *Barnard* a *Norman*, Chaplain unto K. *Hen.* I. and Chauncellour unto his Queen, was consecrated by the Archbishop of *Canterbury July* the 12. 1115. not chosen by the Clergy of *Wales* (as hitherto hath been accustomed) but forced upon them by the King, who had then newly conquered *Wales*; This man being in great favour with the King, and presuming upon the goodness of his cause, began to take upon him the title of Archbishop, and caused his Cross sometime in *Wales* to be carried before him; After long sute and much money spent in this cause betwixt him and the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Barnard* had prevailed at the last (as *Giraldus Camb.* seemeth to perswade) had not two suborned Witnesses deposed a flat untruth in the presence of the Pope. *Giraldus* doubteth not confidently to pronounce that the power and wealth of the Archb. of *Cant.* hath out-born the poor Bishop of St. *David* in this matter without all right; This Bishop (saith *Giraldus*) was a man in some other respect praise-worthy, but unreasonable proud and ambitious, as most of the English-men were in those times, who were thrust into Bishopricks; again, he was a very ill husband to his Church, alienating divers lands and letting others for the tenth penny of that his predecessors had made of them, so thinking to *Godwin* Cat. Episco. in *Landaff* fol. 418.

make a way by gratifying of Courtiers unto some better Bishopricks in *England*, he was deceived of his expectation: having been Bishop of St. *Davids* about 33 years, he died 1148.

Godwin fol. 413. in St. *David*.

Of this old *Menevia* in succeeding times called St. *David*, you may read before in this History; but I think it not amiss to set down the Succession of that See, having now fit opportunity according to *Godwin*.

The British Histories do all report that in this Island at the first planting of Christian Religion here, there were established 28. Episcopal Sees. Of these 28. three were Archbishopricks, *London*, *York*, and *Carlegion* or *Caerleon* upon *Usk* in *Monmothshire*. At *Caerleon* (which was then a great and populous City) in the time of King *Arthur* sate *Dubritius* the son of *Eurdila* a Gentle-woman of great birth; but who was her father it was never known. He was a man of excellent learning and singular integrity, in regard whereof when first he had taken great pains many years, as well in teaching and reading unto his Schollars (whereof he had a great number) as in preaching unto the people, he was appointed first Bishop of *Landaff*, and having stayed there no long time, was made Archbishop of all *Wales*, by *Germanus* and *Lupus* two Bishops of *France*, that were entreated by *Aurelius Ambrosius* King of Brittain to come over and yield their best help for the extinguishing of the *Palagian* heresie that had taken great root in this Countrey: *Aurelius Ambrosius* being dead, he crowned *Uther Pendragon*, and afterwards that great *Arthur* King of this Iland, and waxing old he resigned his Bishoprick unto *David* a Disciple of his; he died and was buried in the Ile of *Enlhi* now called *Bardsey* (where he led a solitary life many years) *October* 14. Ann. 612. his bones were after removed to *Landaff* by *Urbanus* Bishop there, *May* 7. 1120.

1. *St. David.*

David before named, was Unkle unto K. *Arthur* and son of *Xanthus* a Prince of *Wales* begotten upon one *Melearta*; a man very learned, eloquent, and of incredible austerity of life and conversation: he was also very tall of stature, and of a comely personage; by his diligence *Palagianisme* was quite rooted out, and many earnest professors of the same converted unto the Truth; with the consent of K. *Arthur* he removed his See from *Caerlegion* to *Menevia*, which ever since of him is called St. *Davids*, a place neither pleasant, fertile or safe; for (as *Girald. Cam.* reporteth of it) it is neither furnished with Wood, watered with Rivers, beautified with Meadows, nor inriched with any kind of fruitful soil, affording plentifully nothing but Rocks and barren Hills, vehement Windes and Tempests, and lastly dangers and injuries, whereunto solitary places near unto the Sea are subject by Pirates and otherwise: It seemeth he misliked the frequency of people at *Caerlegion*, as a means to withdraw him from contemplation whereunto that he might be the more free, he made choice of this place for his See rather than for any fitness otherwise. He sate long, *viz.* 65. years, and died at the last Anno 642. (having first built 12. Monasteries in the Countrey thereabout) being now 146 year of age, as *Bale* out of the Brittish Histories reporteth; he was buried in his own Cathedral Church, and many hundred years after Canonized a Saint by Pope *Calixtus* the second; many things are reported of him which I leave unspoken of, referring those that are desirous of further satisfacton to Mr. *Porter*, who writeth his life at large, and *Laurentius Surius*; although I doubt not but God afforded many Miracles in the infancy of his Church (yea and daily yet doth) neither therefore would I be so peremptory in derogating too much from such reports as we see no reason why they may not be true. Of him they say that his Birth was foretold 30 years before hand; That he was alwayes attended by an Angel that kept him company; That he bestowed upon the waters at *Bath* that extraordinary heat they have, and (to report no more) That upon a time preaching to a great multitude of people at *Brevy*, the plain ground grew up so high in their sight and encreased under feet to a pretty hillock.

St. *David* liv'd 146 years, built 12 Monasteries.

After St. *David* sate successively these, as *Giraldus* setteth them down.

2 *Cenauc*	10 *Gorwyst*	18 *Sadermen*
3 *Eliud* or *Teilau*	11 *Gorgan*	19 *Catellus*
4 *Ceven*	12 *Cledauc*	20 *Sulhiathnay*
5 *Morwal*	13 *Anian*	21 *Noais*
6 *Haerunen* or *Haernurier*	14 *Elvoed*	22 *Etwoll*
7 *Edward*	15 *Ethelmen*	23 *Asser*
8 *Gurnnen*	16 *Elanc*	24 *Arthuael.*
9 *Leudiuord*	17 *Malsced*	

A cer-

A certain antiquity belonging to the Church of St. *David*, reporteth a Catalogue somewhat differing from this of *Giraldus*; to wit, this that followeth.

1 St. *David*
2 *Eliud*
3 *Kenea*
4 *Mornael*
5 *Haenurier*
6 *Elnaeth*
7 *Gurnel*
8 *Leudywyth*
9 *Gorwist*
10 *Gorgan*
11 *Cledaucke*
12 *Eynaen*
13 *Eludgeth*
14 *Eldunen*
15 *Elnaeth*
16 *Maelsdhwyth*
17 *Madenew.*
18 *Catulus*
19 *Sylnay*
20 *Namys*
21 *Sathveney*
22 *Doythwall*
23 *Asser*
24 *Alhuael*
25 *Sampson.*

Of these forenamed Bishops until *Sampson* there remaineth no memorial but their names only; In this time the See of St. *David* had 7 Bishops Suffragans subject unto it (as the afore Antiquity declareth) *viz. Exceter, Bathe, Hereford, Landaff, Banger*, St. *Asaph*, and *Fernes* in *Ireland*; while he was Bishop, it happened the people of all that Countrey were wonderfully vexed with the Jaundice, so that great numbers of them died daily of that disease; By the importunity of his Clergy and Disciples he was induced to fly the Countrey, and sailed into *Brittain*, where the Bishoprick of *Dola* being void, he was straightway elected unto the same. He brought thither with him the Archiepiscopal Pall of St. *David*, and used it during his life, as did also his Successors for many years, until they were compelled by the Pope at the sute of the Archbishop of *Turon* to leave it, and make profession of obedience unto him as in former times. By this occasion it fell out that the Successors of *Sampson* in St. *Davids*, what for want of their Pall, or for poverty, or negligence, or some other occasion, lost their title of Archbishop, and to this day never recovered the same. Howbeit they used all Authority belonging to an Archbishop, by consecrating of other Bishops, &c. neither ever did they make profession of subjection unto *Canterbury*, until the time of K. *Hen.* I. of *England:* whereof formerly, and more hereafter.

7 Suffragans under St. *Davids.*

After *Sampson* succeeded these,

26 *Rucline*
27 *Rodherch*
28 *Elguni*
29 *Lunuerd* or *Lywarch*
30 *Nergu* or *Vergu*
31 *Sulhidir* or *Sulhidu*
33 *Eneuris*
33 *Morgeneu.*

This man (saith *Giraldus*) of all the Bishops of St. *Davids* presumed first to eat flesh, which none of them had ever done before; for punishment of which hainous offence he supposeth it fell out, that afterwards he was murdered by Pirates; reporting withal how that after his death he appeared to a Bishop in *Ireland*, using these words, *Quia carnes comedi, caro factus sum*, For eating of flesh I am become nothing but flesh.

34 *Nathan.*
35 *Jevan*, he continued Bishop but onely one night.
36 *Argustel.*
37 *Morgenueth.*
38 *Ervyn* or *Hernnu*, a godly and learned man, died anno 1038.
39 *Tramerin* or *Carmerin.*
40 *Joseph.*
41 *Bleithud*, he died the year 1070.
42 *Sulghein*, he forsook his Bishoprick the year 1076.
43 *Abraham;* the year 1078. or thereabouts St. *Davids* was spoiled and destroyed by strangers, and *Abraham* the Bishop what through grief or sickness died; whereupon *Sulghein* was constrained to re-assume his Bishoprick, which notwithstanding he resigned again about the year 1085 and 1088 died, being 80 years of age, the godliest and wisest man, and the greatest Clerk in all *Wales:* so saith the Chronicle of him.
44 After him a son of his called *Rythmarch* succeded (as the Chronicle delivereth) and died about the year 1100.
45 *Wylfrid*, he died 1115, this is he whom the Chronicle stileth *Griffri.*
46 *Bernard* a *Norman*, of whom before.
47 *David Fitz Girald*, Archdeacon of *Cardigan* succeeded, he died the year 1176.
48 *Peter* or *Peirs*, a *Benedictine* Monk, Prior of *Wenloch*, was consecrated the same year; this Cathedral Church dedicated to St. *Andrew* and St. *David*, had been oftentimes formerly destroyed by *Danes* & other Pirates, and in his time was almost quite ruinated,

ted; he bestowed much in re-edifying the same, and may in some sort be said to have built the church which now standeth.

48. *Geffry Prior* of *Lanthony* (a Religious house in *Monmothshire* very ancient, of which I will take occasion in the end of this work to speak, when I shall, God willing, give an account by way of supplement, of all the Monasteries throughout *Wales*) a regular Canon was prefered to this See by the means of *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

49. *Silvester Giraldus* was born in *Pembrockshire* neer *Tinby*, of very noble parentage, being neer of kin to the Princes of *Wales*, a very comely and personable man of body, and for his mind witty, discreet, studious, vertuous and well given. In his youth he travelled over most part of *Christendom*. At *Paris* he read publickly in the English Colledge with great commendation; returning home he grew in great esteem with K. *Henry the* II. and became Secretary unto his son *John*, with whom he went into *Ireland*, and being there, writ a description of the Country, as he did also of *England* and *Wales*. Some affirm he was Archdeacon of *Landaff*. Of *Brecknock* and St. *Davids* he was for certain; being elect unto this See *An.* 1199, he made challenge unto the title of an Archbishop at *Rome*, which controversy how it was debated and ended, ye may read at large in *R. Hoveden* his report of the year aforesaid. He was once accused of treason, but happily acquitted, lived till he was 70 years of age and upward, and dying was buryed in his own Church. He writ many books, the Catalogue whereof ye may find in *Bale*.

50. *Jorwerth* or *Edward* was consecrated 1215.

51. *Alselmus* or *Anselmus*.

52. *Thomas* Archdeacon of *Lincolne* a Welshman, and a great Clerk, forsaking other great preferments, accepted of this Bishoprick, (being a miserable poor thing at that time) the year 1247.

53. *Richard Carren*.

54. *Thomas Beck*, he founded two Colledges, one at *Abergwily*, and another at *Lhandewybreny*.

55. *David Martin*.

56. *Henry Gower*, he built the Bishops Pallace at Saint *Davids*, and dyed in the year 1347.

57. *John Teresbie* or *Thorsby*, Translated to *Worcester* 1349, and thence to *York*, 1352.

58. *Riginald Brian* translated to *Worcester*, 1352.

59. *Thomas Fastock*, died the year, 1361.

60. *Adam Houghton* founded a colledge neer to the Cathedral Church of St. *David*; he was Chancellour of *England* for a time, about the year 1376.

61. *John Gilbert* Bishop of *Bangor* was translated to *Hereford* 1376. and thence hither 1389.

62. *Guido de Mona* died in the year 1407, who while he lived (saith *Walsingham*) was a cause of much mischief.

63. *Henry Chichley* was consecrated at *Sienna* by the Popes own hand, *June* the 12. 1409. sat five years, and was translated to *Canterbury*.

64. *John Keterich* or *Catarich*, sometime Archdeacon of *Surry*, was translated hence to *Coventry* and *Lichfield* the year 1415. and after to *Exceter*.

65. *Stephen Patrington* a *Jacobine* Fryer, as one saith, or rather a Carmelite, as another saith, being at the Councel of *Constance*, was by the Pope translated to *Chichester*, in *December* 1417. (as the records of St. *Davids* do affirm) others say (and I take it to be true) that he refused to accept of the Popes gift.

66. *Benit Nicols* Bishop of *Bangor* succeeded him.

67. *Thomas Rodborn*, a man of great learning, was brought up in *Oxford*, and became first *Archdeacon* of *Sudbury*, then Bishop of St. *Davids*; he writ divers works, amongst, the rest a History or Chronicle. The year 1434, the King endeavoured to translate him to *Ely*, but could not.

68. *William Lynwood* Doctour of Law, first Chancellour to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, then keeper of the privy seal, having first been employed in Embassages to the Kings of *Spain*, *Portugal*, and other Princes. He writ much; amongst other his works, he is famous for putting in order such provincial constitutions as had been made by the Archbishops of *Canterbury*, from the time of *Stephen Langton* unto *Henry Chichley*; he florished about the year 1440 but just what time he became Bishop, or when he died, I cannot tell. He lyeth buryed at St. *Stephens* in *Westminster*.

69. *John Langton* dyed within 15. dayes after his consecration.

70. *John de le Beer*.

71. *Robert Tully* a Monk of *Glocester*. This man I take to be him that by the name of *Robert Sherborne*, is said to have been translated to *Chichester* the year 1508.

72. *Richard Martin*.

73. *Thomas Langton*.

74. *Hugh Pany*, he impropried to the Vicars Choral of St. *Davids* the Church of *Lansaint-Fred*.

75. *John*

75. *John Morgan* dyed in the Priory of *Caermarthyn*, and was buried in his own Church.
76. *Edward Vaughan* built a new chappel in his church of St. *David*.
77. *Richard Rawlin*.
78. *William Barlow* translated to *Wells* (having sat here 10 years) about the year 1548, and after to *Chichester*.
79. *Robert Ferrar*, of whom read *Fox* if ye please.
80. *Henry Morgan* died *Decemb.* 23. 1559.
81. *Thomas Young*, staying here but a very short time, was translated to *York*, *February* 25. 1561.
82. *Richard Davis* Bishop of *Asaph*.
83. *Marmaduke Midleton* Bishop of *Waterford* in *Ireland*.
84. *Anthony Rud* Doctor of Divinity, born in *Yorkshire*, brought up in *Cambridge*, after he had been the space of nine years Dean of *Glocester*, was consecrated *June* the 9. 1594.
85. *Richard Milbourne* translated to *Carlile*.
86. *William Laud* 1621. translated to *Wells* 1626. from thence to *London*, being Chancellor of *Oxford*, lastly translated to *Canterbury* 1633. and lastly beheaded on *Tower-hill*.
87. *Theoph. Field* 1627. translated to *Hereford* 1635.
88. *Roger Mainwaring* Bishop of St. *Davids*, 1641. at the beginning of that Parliament so fatall to Bishops.

The Bishoprick of St. *Davids* was valued in the Exchequer at 426*l*—22*d ob*, and in the Popes books at 1500 Ducates.

Let us now return to our former matter in hand.

About the year 1149. *Owen* Prince of *Northwales* did build a castle at *Yale*, and his brother *Cadwalader* built another at *Lhanrystyd*, and gave *Cadogan* his son part of *Caerdigan*.

Yale Castle & *Lhanrystyd* castle built.

Toward the end of this year *Madoc* the son of *Meredyth ap Blethyn* did build the castle of *Oswestrie* (which now gives the title of a Barony to the honourable family of the *Howards*) and gave his Nephews *Owen* and *Meiric* the sons of *Gruffith ap Meredyth* his part of *Cynelioc*.

Oswestrie Castle built.

The year after Prince *Owen* did imprison *Conan* his son, for certain faults committed against his father: Also Prince *Owens* son took his Uncle *Cadwalader* prisoner, and brought his country and castle to his subjection.

At this time also *Cadelli* the son of *Gruffith ap Rees* fortified the castle of *Caermarthyn*, and from thence conducted his army to *Cydwely*, where he destroyed and spoyled all the country, and after his return he joyned his forces with *Meredyth* and *Rees* his brothers, and entering *Caerdigan* wan that part called *Is-Aeron*.

Not long after there fell a variance betwixt *Randol* Earl of *Chester* and *Owen* Prince of *Northwales*, which caused *Randal* to gather supplies and Auxilaries from all his friends in *England*, to whom *Madoc ap Meredyth* Prince of *Powis* (disdaining to hold his lands of *Owen*) joyned all his power, and they both together entred Prince *Owens* land; who like a worthy Prince not suffering the spoyle of his Subjects, met them at *Counsylht*, and boldly bade them battail, which they refused not, but being more in number, and better armed and weaponed, were glad of the occasion; yet before the end they threw away both weapons and armour, and trusted to their feet, whom the *Northwales* men did so pursue, that few escaped, but were either slain or taken, the chief Chieftains excepted whose nimble horses carryed them swiftly away.

The *Welsh* still joyn with their enemies to cut their own throats.

The *Welsh* obtained an admirable victory against the *Normans*.

In the year 1150. *Cadelh*, *Meredyth* and *Rees*, the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees* Prince of *Southwales*, conquered all *Caerdigan* from *Howel* the son of Prince *Owen*, except the Castle of *Lhanvihengel* in *Pengwern*; and at the Castle of *Lhanrystyd* they lost many of their men, for which reason they slew all within the garrison when they took it, and thence they marched to the Castle of *Stratmyrick*, which they fortified and manned, and then returned home.

This *Cadelh* took great pleasure in hunting, and spent much time in that recreation; which when the Inhabitants of *Tenby* or *Denbigh Y Pyscot* in *Pembrockshire* understood, they laid in Ambuscado for him, and when his hounds were uncoupled, and he pursued a stag, with few in his company, they fiercely set upon him, and finding him weakly accompanyed, and attended, and also unarmed, they easily put them to flight, and wounded *Cadelh* very much; yet he escaped their hands, and came to his house, where he lay long in danger of death: Upon this affront *Meredyth* and *Rees* his brothers entered *Gwyr*, where burning and destroying all the country, they surprised the castle of *Aberthychwr* and razed it to the ground, and then returning home with great booty re-edified the castle of *Dinevowr*. The same year also *Howel* the son of *Owen* Prince of *Northwales* fortified *Humphreys* castle in the valley of *Caletur*.

Aberthychwr Castle razed.

An act more fit for a *Turk* than a *Christian.*

In the year 1151 *Owen Guyneth* took *Cunetha* his brother, *Cadwalhon* his son, and put out his eyes, and gelded him, least he should have children to inherit part of the land. *Lhewelyn* also the son of *Madoc ap Meredyth* slew *Stephen* the son of *Baldwyn.* About the same time *Cadwalader* the brother of Prince *Owen* escaped out of his nephew *Howells* prison, and subdued part of the Isle *Mon* or *Anglesey* to himself; but his brother *Owen* sent an Army against him, and chased him thence, who fled into *England* for succour to his wives friends, for she was the daughter of *Gilbert* Earl of *Clare.* And the same year *Galfride Arthur* was made Bishop of *Lhanelwy,* called in English *Asaph.*

Godwin fol. 430.

Mr. *Godwin* in his Catalogue of Bishops saith, For want of instructions I cannot as yet set down a perfect Catalogue of the Bishops of *Banger* and St. *Asaph*, and therefore passeth them over; but be pleased to hear what a later Writer exposeth to open view.

A help to *English* History; *Anonymus,* printed for *Abel Roper* over against St. *Dunstans* Church, MDCLII.

The Bishoprick of St. *Asaph* (saith he) is exceeding antient, first founded by one *Kentigern* a Scot, and there Bishop of *Glasco* about the year 560. The Cathedral there first built by him upon the banks of the River *Elwy,* whence it is called by the Welsh *Lhen-Elwy,* the Bishop in the antient Latine *Elwensis* or *Elguensis,* by us St. *Asaph;* from St. *Asaph* a holy man, whom *Kentigern* returning into *Scotland,* left here his successor. It seems it stood not long in credit, there being a great *hiatus* in the succession of the Bishops, none to be found between St. *Asaph* and *Geofry* of *Monmoth,* who was here Bishop in the latter end of K. *Stephens* raign; and which is more, *Henry* of *Huntington* in his Recital of the Welsh Bishopricks, reckoneth only three, St. *Davids, Banger* and *Lhandaff;* which may be probably imputed to the frequent Wars in this bordering Countrey (for it is seated in the County of *Flint* not far from *Chester*) which made it an unquiet seat for religious persons. The Bishoprick being at the best not very rich, was made much poorer in the time of Bishop *Parfew,* who lived in the dayes of King *Edward* the sixth; for where the Bishop had before five Episcopal houses, there is none now left but St. *Asaphs* onely, the rest together with the lands to them belonging by him made all away, and aliened from the Church for ever, that keeping a house above his means, he was fain to let the residue of his lands into tedious leases not yet expired. This Diocess containeth in it no one whole County, but part of *Denbigh, Flint, Montgomery, Merioneth,* and some Towns in *Shropshire,* wherein are to be numbred 121 Parishes, most of the which are in the immediate patronage of the Bishop; It hath but one Archdeaconry, called of St. *Asaph,* which is united to the Bishoprick for the better sustentation of it; the Tenth of the Clergy cometh to 186 li. 19s. 7d. ob. q. and for the Bishoprick it self, it was valued in the Kings Books at the summe of 187l. 11s. 6d.

Bishop *Parfew* was a good member to begin a Reformation in the Church.

Questionless, he had another wife besides his Church, and provided better for her children than those of the Church.

Bishops of St. Asaphs.

An. Chr.		
560	1	*Kentigern.*
	2	St. *Asaph.*
1151	3	*Geofry* of *Monmoth.*
	4	*Adam.*
1186	5	*Reinerus.*
1220	6	*Abraham.*
1235	7	*Howell ap Ednever.*
1248	8	*Anian.*
1268	9	*Anian 2d.*
1293	10	*Lhewelyn de Bromfeild.*
1319	11	*David ap Blethyn.*
	12	*Ephraim.*
	13	*Henricus.*
	14	*John Trevaur.*
1357	15	*Lhewelyn ap Madoc.*
1373	16	*Willgam de Stridlington.*
1382	17	*Laurence Child.*
1390	18	*Alexander Bach.*
1395	19	*John Trevaur 2d.*
1411	20	*Robertus.*
1423	21	*John Lowe,* translated to *Rochester.*
1444	22	*Reginald Peacock,* translated to *Chichester.*
1450	23	*Thomas.*
1484	24	*Richard Redman,* translated to *Exceter.*
1503	25	*David ap Owen.*
1513	26	*Edward Birkhead.*
1519	27	*Henry Standish.*
1535	28	*William Barlow,* translated to St. *Davids.*
	29	*Robert Perfew,* translated to *Hereford.*
1555	30	*Thomas Goldwell.*
1559	31	*Richard Davis,* translated to St. *Davids.*
1561	32	*Thomas Davis.*
1573	33	*Thomas Hughs.*
1595	34	*William Morgan.*
1604	35	*Richard Parry.*
1622	36	*John Hanmer.*
1629	37	*John Owen,* Bishop of St. *Asaph,* 1641.

Thus much of St. *Asaphs;* Again to our History.

Also *Simon* Archdeacon of *Cynelioc,* a man of great worthiness and fame, died about the same time; and the year ensuing *Meredyth* and *Rees,* the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees,* conducted

ducted their forces against *Penwedic* before the Castle, which did belong to *Howell* the son of Prince *Owen*, and with great pains got it; shortly after privily by night they came to the Castle of *Tenbie*, which was in the keeping of *Fitz Girald*, and scaling up, suddenly surprised it, and by that means revenged their brothers hurt. And returning thence, they divided their Army, and *Rees* went to *Stratcongen*, which he destroyed and spoiled; and went thence to *Cyvelioc*, which he destroyed in like manner; but *Meredyth* laid siege to the Castle of *Aberaven*, and wan it, returning home with rich spoils.

Penwedic Castle taken.

Tenbie Castle surprised.

Aberaven Castle subdued.

In the year 1153 died *Meredyth ap Gruffith ap Rees*, Lord of *Caerdigan* and *Stretewy*, in the 25 year of his age, a worthy Knight, and fortunate in battel, just and liberal to all men; also the same year died *Jeffrey* Bishop of *Landaff*.

Anonymus ut supra in St. *Asaph.*

Lhandaff is one of the most ancient Bishops Sees, either in *England* or *Wales*, and claimeth direct succession from the Archbishops of *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, as unto the Bishoprick, though for the Metropolitan dignity it be content to let St. *Davids* have what is left thereof. The first Bishop here, of whom is any good record, is St. *Dubritius*, consecrate by Saint *Lupus* and *Germanus*; that time they came hither out of *France*, for the extirpation of the *Pelagian* heresie. The Church he dedicated to St. *Thelianus*, the next successor to St. *Dubritius*, founded on the River *Taff*, and thence called *Landaff*, then in the Welsh tongue signifying a Church or Holy Place, a Church very well endowed by the munificence and piety of great persons in those times, so well that it is affirmed by Mr. *Godwin*, that were it possessed now of the tenth part onely of what once it had, it might be reckoned one of the richest Churches in all Christendom. The ruine of it came in the time of Bish. *Dunstan*, alias *Kitchin*, who thereupon is called *Fundi nostri calamitus*, by *Bish. Godwin*. The Diocess containeth onely part of *Glamorganshire*, and part of *Monmothshire*, though the most of each; and in those parts 177 Parishes, whereof 98 Impropriations, and for them one Archdeacon, which is called of *Lhandaff*; the Bishoprick was valued in the Kings book 154l. 14s. 1d. the Clergy paying for their Tenth somewhat near the same, *viz.* 155l. 5s. 4d. It is to be observed, or may be observed if it please the Reader, that neither here nor at St. *Davids* there is any Dean, nor ever was in any of the times before us; the Bishop being the head of the several Chapters, and in his absence the Archdeacon here, as is the Chaunter at St. *Davids*.

Godwin in *Landaff* fol. 423.

The antiquity of the Church of *Landaff*.

The Cathedral Church of *Landaff* is reported to have been first built in the time of King *Lucius*, about the year of our Lord Christ 180. But I perceive not that any Bishop sate there before *Dubritius*, who by *Germanus* Bishop of *Altisiodore*, and *Lupus* of *Trecasia* (two Bishops of *France*) was removed to the Archbishoprick of *Caerleon*. Of the occasion of their double journey into these parts (for they were twice here) and of *Dubritius* we have spoken already. So we must account St. *Dubritius* the first Bishop of *Lhandaff*; not that I deny any other to have sate there before him, but because he is the first whose name is remembred; and it is probable he had no predecessors, because the memory of all his successors is so carefully preserved.

St. *Tebian*, alias *Eliud*, the second Bishop, was very nobly born and brought up under *Dubritius* his predecessor, and *Saulinus* together with St. *David*. I find delivered than soon after his coming to the Bishoprick, he was constrained by a strange disease reigning in those parts to fly into *France*; whence after a season he returned again, bringing home with him in three Ships his Countrey-men that had fled with him upon the same occasion; he was afterwards slain in the Church of *Lân-Delia-Hechan*, by a certain noble man called *Guraeddan*; his Cathedral Church, where it seemeth he was buried, hath ever since born his name unto it; in the time of this man and his successors, many Kings of *England* and Princes of *Wales* have given much land, and granted many notable priviledges; amongst which, these are accounted the chiefest benefactors.

Benefactors to *Landaff* Church.

King *Iddon*, the same of *Juyr Grevent*, gave *Lanerth* with all the lands there that belonged heretofore to St. *Dubritius*; he gave also *Lhanteilian porth balawg*, with the Territory unto the same belonging.

Maredud the son of *Reni* K. of *West-wales*, gave 3 Churches.

Aireol Lawhir the son of *Fryfan* K. of *West-wales*, gave divers lands.

Cadwgawn a King, was also a great benefactor; as were all these that follow.

Maurice, King of *Morganwy*.

Tendric or *Theoderick*, a King.

Morgant, King of *Morganwy*.

Augustus, King of *Brecheiniawc*.

Iddug the son of *Nudd*, a King.

Morgant, King of *Glewissig*.

Ithael, a King.

Gurwodius, *Cniuni*, *Gurgant* } Kings of *Ergnig*.

Clodri

Clodri
Lluddgwallawn
Clydiawc
Nagwy
Hywell
Gruffith ap Owen.
} Noblemen of *Wales*, called in Evidences by the name of Kings.

Rys King of *Glewissig*.

Arthmael
Rhodri.
} Kings of *Gwent*.

Rhiderck
Jestin ap Gurgant
Caradock.
} Kings of *Morganwc*.

Gruffith ap Lhewelyn, King of all *Wales*.

3 *Oudoceus* or *Odoceus* succeded St. *Telian;* he was also very nobly born, and after his death reputed a Saint, as was also his predecessor; he died *July* the 2d. the year I find not.

4 *Ubelwinus* alias *Ubelwin.*
5 *Aidenus.*
6 *Elgistill.*
7 *Lunapeius.*
8 *Gomergwinus*, alias *Gomergius.*
9 *Argwistil.*
10 *Gervanus* or *Gurven.*
11 *Gwydlonius*, alias *Gwod loiw.*
12 *Edilbinus*, alias *Edilbin.*
13 *Grecielus.*
14 *Berthywynus.*
15 *Tricanus l Trican.*
16 *Eluogus.*
17 *Cadgwaret.*
18 *Cerenhir.*
19 *Nobis.*
20 *Pater.*
21 *Gulfredus*, alias *Gulfrit.*
22 *Nuth*, alias *Nudd.*
23 *Cymeiliawc*, alias *Cymbelinus*, he died 917.
24 *Libianth*, or *Libianch*, he died 929.
25 *Gogwenus* was consecrated by St. *Dunstan* Archbishop of *Canterbury* 982. so it seemeth this See was long void.
26 *Marchluid, l Marchlwyth.*
27 *Bledry* or *Bletheri*, chosen by the Kings, Clergy and People of the Countrey, was Consecrated by *Alaricius* Archbishop of *Canterbury* 993. he died 1022.

28 *Joseph* was consecrated by *Alnothus* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Octob.* 1. 1022. he died at *Rome* in the year 1046.

29 *Herewald* was consecrated at *London*, by *Stigand* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in *Whitsun* week 1056. he died *March* 6, 1103. being 100 years of age, and having continued in his Bishoprick 48 years.

30 *Urbanus* Archdeacon of *Landaff*, was consecrated together with divers Bishops *August* the 10, 1108. being then but 32 years of age; at the first coming he found his Bishoprick in a very poor and miserable estate; the Church ruinated almost even to the very ground in the time of the late Wars under *William* the Conquerour, the revenues of themselves small, and yet so ill husbanded by the negligence of his predecessors, as they could now scarcely maintain two Canons besides the Bishop, whereas there were wont to be 24; complaining hereof to the Pope *Calixtus* the second, at what time he was at the Councel at *Rhemes; viz.* the year 1119. he afforded him his Letters to the King, as also to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Clergy and Gentlemen of his own Diocess, earnestly praying them to yield him their best assistance for the Reformation of his Church so disordered; The Archbishop the rather to draw on the liberality of men, in contributing towards the new building of the Church, took upon him to release the fourth part of pennance inflicted upon such as should bestow any thing toward the same. By this means having massed great sums of Money, began the building of that Church which now standeth, *April* the 14, 1120. and having finished it, built anew also all housing belonging to it. Then next endeavouring to recover the lands lost or alienated from his See, he challenged divers parcels which were held by *Barnard* Bishop of St. *Davids*, and *Richard* Bishop of *Hereford;* and moreover, complained that they had usurped on the jurisdiction of these places, *Gwhyr*, *Cedwely*, *Cantref*, *Bychan*, *Ystrad*, *Yw*, and *Ergeng*, upon deposition of 6 witnesses, that all these were of the Diocess of *Landaff;* they were so adjudged by the Popes definitive sentence, who also writ unto the King and Archbishop to restore that right unto the Bishop of *Landaff*, and to the Inhabitants to yield obedience to him and his successors, as their Diocesan. Howbeit (how it cometh to pass I know not) those places are now and long have been esteemed part of the Diocess of St. *Davids*, and part of *Hereford*, and none of them of *Landaff:* This Bishop died beyond Sea, travelling betwixt this and *Rome*, anno 1133.

The now Church of *Landaff* built 1120.

Vacat

Vacat sedes annos 6.

31. *Uchtred* that succeeded, had a daughter married (before he had orders) to *Jorworth ap Owen ap Caradoc* Lord of *Caerlheon* upon *Usk*, a great and mighty man in those parts; he died an 1141.

32 *Geffry* died 1153.

33 *Nicolas ap Gurgant* died 1183.

34 *William de Salso Marisco.*

35 *Henry Prior* of *Burgavenni*, was Founder of 12 Prebends in the Church of *Landaff*; he died 1218.

36 *William Prior* of *Goldcliff* in *Monmothshire*, died *January* 28, an 1229.

37 *Elis de Radnor* died *May* the 6, 1240.

38 *William de Burgo*, Chaplain to King *Henry* the 3[d]. was consecrated the year 1244. and died *June* 11, 1253. having lived blind 7 years before his death.

39 *John de la Ware*, Abbot of *Margan*, died about the end of *June* 1253.

40 *William de Radnor* died *January* the 9, 1265.

41 *William de Brews* died in the end of *March* 1287. he lyeth buried under a Marble engraven, in the East end of the Church of *Landaff*, towards the North wall.

Vacat sedes annos 9.

42 *John de Monmoth* Doctor of Divinity, was consecrated *Feb.* 10. 1296. at *Canterbury*, and died *April* 8, 1323. he lyeth in the midst of the East end of the Church *Celceuliere*, commonly called our Ladies Chappel, under a flat Marble, having a French inscription, now somewhat defaced.

43 *John de Egliscliff*, a Fryer Preacher, was consecrated at *Rome*, and came to his Diocess of *Landaff* upon the eve of Trinity sunday 1223. he died at *Lankadwaladar Jan.* 2. 1346. and was buried at *Caediff*.

44 *John Paschall* Doctor of Divinity, a Carmelite of *Ipswich*, was a Gentleman born in *Suffolk*, of a Family yet remaining there, and brought up in the University of *Cambridge*; by *William Bateman* Bishop of *Norwich*, was made a titulary Bishop, and his Suffragan by the name of *Episcopus Scutariensis*, from that Imaginary See; he was translated by the Pope to *Landaff*, an. 1347. died 1361. and was buried at *Landaff*; he was a man of great learning, and left divers Monuments thereof in writing behind him.

45 *Roger Cradoc*, a Fryer Minor.

46 *Thomas Rushook*, a Fryer Preacher, and Doctor of Divinity, was translated to *Chichester*.

47 *William de Betlesham*, made Bishop of *Bethelem* by the Pope, was translated first to *Landaff*, and after to *Rochester*.

48 *Edmund de Bromfield*, was a Dr. of Divinity, and Monk at *Burie*; where being known for a man of a very pragmatical and stirring humour, that he might not trouble them at home, the Covent thought good to maintain him at *Rome*, for the dispatch of their ordinary business there, taking first a corporal Oath of him, never to seek any office or preferment of their house without their privity and direction. This Oath notwithstanding, when shortly after it fell out that the Abbot died, he found means that the Pope should intitle him to the Abbotship, whereunto the Covent with the Kings good liking, had now already elected another man far more meet, called *John Tymworth*. For this bad kind of dealing, as also because as those provisory Bulls had been forbidden by Parliament, he was committed to the Tower, and there lay prisoner a long time; but in the end the Bishop of *Landaff ut ante*, being translated to *Rochester*, he was preferred to that See.

49 *Tydemannus*, Abbot of *Beaulieu* succeeded *Bromfield*, and (if I mistake not) was that *Tydemannus de Winchcomb*, that anno 1395 became Bishop of *Worcester*.

50 *Andrew Barret*, Doctor of Law.

51 *John Burghyll*, a Frier Preacher, being Bishop of *Landaff*, and Confessour unto the King, was translated to *Liechfield* in *Sept.* 1398.

52 *Thomas Peverel*, a Carmelite, and Doctor of Divinity, was first Bishop of *Ossery* in *Ireland*, translated thence to *Landaff* 1399, and thence to *Worcester* 1407.

53 *John la Zouche*, a Fryer Minor, and Doctor of Divinity. It should seem that this man built either a great part, or else happily all of the house at *Mathern* near *Chepstow*, the only house that is now left the Bishop (if there be any such) to put his head in; his armes fixed in divers places of the walls and windows, to my judgement import so much; *viz. Gules ten besants* 432. and 1 a *Canton* Ermine, encircled with a girdle of St. *Francis* to show his Order.

The Bishops house of *Matherne* built.

54 *John Wellys* was likewise a Minorite, and Doctor of Divinity.

55 *Nicholas Ashbie*, Prior of *Westminster*.

56 *John Hunden*, a Minorite, Doctor of Divinity, and Prior of Kings *Langley*.

57 *John Marshall*, Doctor of Divinity, sometime Fellow of *Merton* Colledge in *Oxford*, was consecrated 1479, and was (I take it) translated to *London* the year 1489.

58 *John Ingleby*, sometime Prior of *Sheen*, a *Carthusian*.

59 *John Smith*, Doctor of Divinity, died *October* 16, 1511. and was buried at *Christ-*

Church in *London* in the Chapel of All-Saints on the North side of the Altar.

60 *Miles Salley*, sometimes Almoner to the Abbey of *Abington*, and afterwards Abbot of *Eynsham*.

61 *George de Attigna*, a Spaniard, a Fryer, Preacher and Doctor of Divinity, was consecrated *March* the 8, 1516.

62 *Robert Holgate*, Doctor of Divinity, was consecrated *March* the 25, 1537. and 1544 was translated to *York*.

63 *Anthony Kitchin*, alias *Dunstan*, Doctor of Divinity, and sometimes Abbot of *Eynsham*, was consecrated *May* 3, 1546. and enduring all the tempestuous changes that hapned in the mean time, continued till the fifth year of Queen *Elizabeth*, and then died (and high time) having first so impoverished the Bishoprick by unreasonable demises of whatsoever was demiseable, that there was no great cause he should live any longer: He is called *Kitchin*, though he might have rather been called *Schullian*; yet indeed he made his Church a Kitchin, and like a Schullian swept all away, leaving poor *Daff* without *Lan* or land.

Sedes vacabat annos 3.

64 *Hugh Jones*, Batchelour of Law, was made Bishop *May* the 5, 1556.

65 *William Blethyn*, Batchelour of Law, was appointed Bishop *April* the 17, 1575. I observe few Families sprung from Bishops, to prosper or continue long; yet such as do, in my judgement should not be so averse as to eradicate all spiritual function.

66 *Gervage Babington*, Doctor of Divinity, was placed in that See *Aug.* 29, 1591. from thence translated to *Exceter*, and after to *Worcester*.

67 *William Morgan*, Doctor in Divinity, was appointed to this See *July* the 20, 1595. and translated to St. *Asaph*, *September* the 16, 1601.

1601. 68 *Francis Godwin*, translated to *Hereford*; this *Francis Godwin* being then Subdean of *Exceter*, was he who compiled the Catalogue of Bishops here cited.

1618. 69 *George Carleton*, translated to *Chichester*.

1619. 70 *Theophilus Field*, translated to St. *Davids*.

1628. 71 *John Murrey*, Bishop first in *Ireland*, a *Scot* by Nation; had his Majesty had Bishopricks sufficient to have stoptd all their mouths, Episcopacy had not so been bandied against.

1639. 72 *Morgan Owen*, Bishop 1641.

This Bishoprick was valued in the Exchequer at 154*l.* 14*s.* 1*d.* and paid for first fruits 700 Ducats.

1155. In the beginning of King *Henry* the 2d. his reign, and in the year of our Lord God 1155 *Rees ap Gruffith ap Rees*, whom the *Welsh* book surnameth Lord *Rees*, and all the Latine and English Writers of that times name King of South *Wales*, did leavy all his Forces to defend his Countrey from *Owen Gwineth*, whom he understood to be raising of men to conquer South *Wales*. So that *Rees* came as far as *Aberdyni* over against North *Wales*, and perceiving the rumour to be false, built a Castle there, and so returned back.

Caerneon Castle built. At the same time *Madoc ap Meredyth* Prince of *Powis*, did build a Castle at *Caerneon*, besides *Pymer*; at that time *Meyric* his nephew escaped out of prison, where he had been long kept; then also *Eglwys* Vair in *Myvot* was built.

Eglwys Vair built.

At this time King *Henry* banished the *Flemmings*, whom King *Stephen* had brought in, and sent some of them to their cozens into West *Wales*.

About this time *Caradocus Lhancarvan*, who is reputed and taken of all learned men to be the Authour of the Welsh History, ended his Collections of the Brittish Transactions from *Cadwalader* to this present time; of whom some studious Antiquary composed this following Distich on:

Historiam Britonum doctus scripsit Caradocus,
Post Cadwalladrum *Regia scripta notans.*

In these two Abbies the Princes of *Wales* were usually buried.

The Successions and Acts of the Princes of *Wales* after this time, until the year 1270, were kept and recorded from time to time in the Abbeys of *Conwey* in *North Wales*, and *Stratflur* in South *Wales*; as witnesseth *Gutryn Owen*, who living in the dayes of *Edward* the 4th. wrote the best and most perfect copy of the same.

1157. The King gathered his Forces from all parts of *England*, intending to subdue North *Wales*, being thereunto procured and moved by *Cadwalader*, whom the Prince his brother had banished out of the land, and bereaved of his living, and by *Madoc ap Meredyth* Prince of *Powis*, who envied at the liberty of North *Wales*, which knew no Lord but one; and hereupon the King conducted his Army to *Westchester*, and encamped on the march called *Saltney*: So also *Owen* like a valiant Prince, listed all his people fit for service, and came to the utter Mears of his land, proposing to give the King battel, and encamped himself at *Basingwerk*; which thing when the King understood, he selected out of his Army divers of the chiefest bands, and sent certain Earls and Lords with them towards the

the Princes Camp; and as they passed the Wood called *Coed Zulo*, *David* and *Conan* the Princes sons met with them, and fiercely assaulted them; and what by reason of the advantage of the ground, and suddenness of the action, the *Englishmen* were put to flight, and many slain, the rest being pursued to the Kings Camp. They being exceedingly vexed with this disaster, removed along the Sea coast, thinking to get betwixt *Owen* and his Countrey; but *Owen* fore-seeing the intent, retreated back to a place which is called to this day, *Cil Owen* (that is *Owens* retreat) and the King came to *Ruthlan*.

In the first voyage of King *Henry* against the *Welsh*, he was put in great danger of his life in a strait at *Counsylth* not far from *Flint*, where *Henry* of *Essex*, whose office was by inheritance to bear the Standard of *England*, cast down the same, and fled; which thing so encouraged the *Welsh*, that the King being sore distressed, had much ado to save himself, and (as the *French* Chronicle saith) was glad to fly; on whose part *Eustare Fitz John*, and *Robert Curcie*, two worthy Knights, with divers other Noblemen and Gentlemen were slain.

After this *Owen* encamped and entrenched himself at *Brynypin*, and daily skermished with the Kings men; whilst in the mean time the King fortified the Castle of *Ruthlan*; his Navy which guided by *Madoc ap Meredyth* Prince of *Powis*, anchored at *Môn* or *Anglesey*, and landed the Souldiers, who spoiled two Churches, and some of the countrey thereabout; but as they returned unto their ships, all the strength of the Isle set upon them, and slew them all; so that none of those who plundered the Churches brought tidings of their fortune. The Marriners beholding this, liked not the harbor, but weighed up anchors & made for *Chester*; in the mean time, there was a peace concluded between the King and the Prince, upon condition that *Cadwalader* should have his lands again, & his brother should be friendly unto him. Then the King having the Castles of *Ruthlan* and *Basywerk* well fortified and manned, after he had built a house thereby, for the Templers returned into *England*.

Sacriledge punished.

K. *Hen.* buildeth a house for the Templers in *Wales*.

At that time also *Jorwerth Goch ap Meredyth* got the Castle of *Yale*, and burnt it; The year following *Morgan ap Owen* was traiterously slain by the men of *Jorwerth ap Meyrick*, with whom died the best Poet in the Brittish Tongue of his time, called *Gurgan ap Rees*; and his brother *Jorwerth* got the Town or City of *Caerleon* upon *Usk*, and the lands of *Owen*. Now it was that the King made peace with all the Lords and Princes of *Wales*, except *Rees ap Gruffith ap Rees* Prince of South *Wales*; which *Rees* fearing the Kings power, caused his people to remove their cattel and goods to the Wilderness of *Tywy*, he still making War against the King. Therefore the King sent for him to come to his Court to conclude a peace before the Forces both of *England* and *Wales*, should be sent for him: *Rees* after consultation came to the King, and an order was taken that *Rees* should enjoy the *Cantref Mawr* as it should please the King, so that his land should be whole together, and not in divers Places and Shires; but the King did contrary to his promise, appointing *Rees* divers lands in several Places and Lordships intermingled with other mens lands; which deceit, although he perceived well enough, yet he received it piece-meal as it was, and lived quietly until *Roger* Earl of *Clare* hearing this, came to the King and desired his Highness to give him such lands in *Wales* as he could win; which the King granted. Then he came with a great Army to *Caerdigan*, and first he fortified the Castle of *Stratmeryc*, and afterwards the Castle of *Humphrey* of *Dyny*; of *Dynerth* and *Lhanristyd*; when these Castles were well manned and fortified, *Walter Clifford*, who had the Castle of *Lhanyndhyfir*, made a road to the roads of *Rees*, and returned with a booty after the slaughter of some of *Rees* his men.

Yale Castle burnt.

Caerlheon upon *Usk* City taken.

Upon this *Rees* sent to the King to complain, and to have a Redress; who had only fair words and nothing else; for the King winked at the faults of the *Englishmen* and *Normans*, and punished the *Welshmen* cruelly. *Rees* seeing this, begirt the Castle of *Lhanyndhyfri*, and in short space wan it. And *Enedon* the son of *Anarawd*, *Rees* brothers son, being a lusty Gentleman, and desirous to make his Countrey free from servitude, and perceiving his Unkle to be discharged of his Oath to the King, laid siege to the Castle of *Humphrey*, and by force wan it, putting the whole Garrison to the sword, wherein he found Horses and Armour to furnish a great number of men. Likewise *Rees* seeing he could enjoy no part of his inheritance, but what he obtained by the sword, gathered his power and entred *Cardigan*, left not a Castle standing in the whole Countrey, of those which his enemies had fortified, and so brought all under his subjection: Wherewith the King being highly offended, returned to South *Wales*; and when he saw he could do no good, he suffered *Rees* to enjoy all that he had gotten, and took pledges of him to keep the peace in his absence: and then returning into *England*, he sailed into *Normandy*, and made Peace with the *French* King. But the next year *Rees* Prince of South *Wales*, did lead his power to *Dynet*, and destroyed all the Castles that the *Normans* had fortified there; and afterward laid siege to *Caermarthyn*, which when *Reignold* the Earl of *Bristoll* the Kings base son heard, he called to him the Earl of *Clare*, and his brother in law *Cadwalader*, the brother of Prince *Owen*, with *Howel* and *Conan* Prince *Owens* sons, and two other Earls, and came to raise the siege with a great Army; whose coming *Rees* stayed not, but betook him to the Mountains called *Kefu Rester*, and there kept himself, and they camped at

Dynwyl

Dynwylhîc and built a Castle there, who after they could not hear of *Rees*, returned home without doing any notable act.

1160. In the year 1160 dyed *Madoc ap Meredith ap Blethyn* Prince of *Powis* at *Winchester*. This man was ever the King of *Englands* friend, and was one that feared God and relieved the poor; his body was conveyed honourably to *Powis*, and buryed in *Mynot*. He had by his wife *Susanna* the daughter of *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of *Northwales* three sons, *Gruffith, Maylor, Owen, Elise*, and a daughter also called *Marred*; he had base sons *Owen; Brogynton, Kynric Evelh*, and *Endon Evelh*, which base sons were not basely esteemed, for with the other they had part of their Fathers inheritance, and so had others through *Wales*, if they were stout and of noble courage.

And here I think it convenient to declare how *Powis* land came to be divided into so many parcels, and thereby weakned and brought under the *Normans*, before the rest of *Wales*: *Meredyth* son to *Blethyn ap Convyn* Prince of *Powis*, had two sons, *Madoc* of whom we spake, and *Gruffith*, between whom *Powis* was divided; *Madoc* had that part which was called *Powis Vadoc*; which part again was subdivided into three parts, betwixt his three sons; *Gruffith* and *Maylor* had *Bromfield, Yale, Hope, Dale, Manhewdwy, Mochans, û Rhayard, Chirk, Glynlhayth*, and *Glyndoverdwy*. *Owen Vachan* had *Mechain Iscoyd*. And *Owen Brogynton* had *Dynmael*, and *Edeyrneon*. The other part of *Powis*, called after *Powis Wenwynwyn*, was the part of *Gruffith ap Meredyth*, after whose death his son called *Owen Civilioc* enjoyed it.

The Lordship of *Powis* before King *Offa's* time reached Eastward to the Rivers *Dee* and *Severn*, from a right line from the end of *Broxen* hills to *Salop*, with all the Country between *Wy* and *Severne*, whereof *Brochwel, Yscithroc* was possessed; but after the making of *Offa's* ditch, the plain Country toward *Salop* being inhabited by *Saxons* and *Normans*, *Powis* was in length from *Pulford bridge* Northeast to the confines of *Caerdiganshire* in the parish of *Lhanguric* in the Southwest; and in breadth from the furthest part of *Cyvilioc* Westwards, to *Elsmere* on the Eastside. This Country or principality of *Powis* was appointed by *Roderike* the great for the portion of his third sons *Anarawd*, and so continued entirely untill the death of *Blethyn ap Convyn*; After whom although the Dominion was diminished by limiting parts in severality amongst his sons *Meredyth* and *Cadogan*, yet at length it came wholly to the possession of *Meredyth ap Blethyn*, who had issue two sons, *Madoc* and *Gruffith*, between whom the said Dominion was divided. *Madoc* married *Susan* the daughter of *Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of Northwales, and had that part which was after called from his name *Powis Vadoc*; which dominion and signiory was divided, and so forth; *see Mr. Powel fol.* 216.

A help to English History, printed by *Abel Roper*. MDCIL.

The same year *Cadwalhon ap Madoc ap Ednerth* was taken by his brother *Eneon Clyd*, and delivered to *Owen* Prince of *Northwales*, who sent him to the Kings Officers to be imprisoned at *Winchester*, from whence he escaped presently after and came to his country. The year next following died *Meiric* Bishop of *Bangor*.

Bangor.

Bangor another of the Bishopricks of *Wales*, is of antient standing, but by whom founded (saith this Author) not yet known; the Cathedral there is dedicated by the name of St. *Daniel* who was Bishop there about the year 516, which being cruelly defaced by the wretched Rebel *Owen Glendour*, was afterward repaired by *Henry Dean* who was once there Bishop. The ruine of this bishoprick came in the time of Bishop *Bulkhey* (a blessed Reformer questionlesse) who not content to alienate and let out lands, made a sale also of the bells, and going to the Seashore to see them shipt, in his return was stricken with a suddain blindnesse. This Diocess containeth in it the entire Country of *Carnarvon*, wherein *Bangor* standeth, and the whole Isle of *Anglesey*, together with parts of *Denbigh, Merioneth* and *Mongomery*, and in them to the number of 107 Parishes, whereof 36 impropriated. It hath moreover in it three Archdeaconries, *viz.* of *Bangor, Anglesey*, and *Merioneth*, one of which is added to the bishoprick for support thereof.

Sacriledge by miracle punished.

This Bishoprick was valued in the Kings books 131*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.* and answereth for the Clergies tenth 151*l.* 14*s.* 3d. q.

Bishops of Bangor.

An.	Ch.	
516	1	St. *Daniel*.
	2	*Hernæus* translated to *Ely*.
1120	3	*David*.
1139	4	*Maurituis*.
	5	*Gulielmus*.
	6	*Guido*, alias *Gwianus*.
1195	7	*Albanus*.
1197	8	*Robertus de Salopia*.
1215	9	*Caducan*, alias *Cadogan*.
1236	10	*Howel*.
1267	11	*Richardus*.
1306	12	*Anianus*.
	13	*Cadogan* II.
1306	14	*Griffith*.
1320	15	*Lodovicus*.
1334	16	*Matthæus*.
1358	17	*Thomas de Ringsted*.
1367	18	*Gervasius de Castro*.
1370	19	*Howel* II.
1374	20	*John Gilbert*, translated to Saint *Davids*. 1376

An.	Ch.	
1376	21	*John Clovensis.*
	22	*John Swaffan.*
1400	23	*Richard Younge*, translated to *Rochester.*
	24	*Lodovicus* the II.
1408	25	*Benedict, Nicols* translated to St. *Davids.*
1418	26	*Willyam Barrow* translated to *Carlile.*
	27	*Nicolaus.*
1436	28	*Thomas Cheriton.*
1448	29	*John Stanbery*, translated to *Hereford.*
	30	*Jacobus.*
1464	31	*Thomas Edwane.*
1196	32	*Henry Dean* translated to *Salisbury.*
1500	33	*Thomas Picot.*
1504	34	*John Penvy* translated to *Carlile.*
1505	35	*Thomas Skenington.*
1534	36	*John Capon* translated to *Salisbury.*
1539	37	*John Bird* translated to *Chester.*
1541	38	*Arthur Bulkeley* or *Bulkeby* the bell-seller.
1555	39	*Willyam Glynn.*
1559	40	*Rowland Meyric.*
1566	41	*Nicholas Robinson.*
1585	42	*Hugh Bellot* translated to *Chester.*
1595	43	*Rich. Vaughan* translated to *Chester.*
1596	44	*Henry Rowland.*
1616	45	*Lewes Bayley.*
1632	46	*David Dolvin.*
1633	47	*Edward Gruffith.*
1637	48	*Willyam Roberts Sub-Almoner.* Bishop of *Bangor* 1641.

About the year 1162. *Howel* the son of *Jenaf ap Cadogan, ap Athelstan Glodrydh* got the Castle of *Walwern* in *Cyvelioc*, and razed it, which thing when it was told *Owen* Prince of *Northwales*, it displeased him wonderfully, at the which he was so grieved that nothing could make him merry untill such time as he had gathered his power, and came to *Lhanthinan* in *Arustly*, and thence sent away great spoiles, which caused the People of the Country to come unto their Lord *Howel ap Jenaf*, who followed the spoile to the *Severn* side, where the Princes camp was; the Prince apprehending now an occasion of revenge offered him, was right glad and set upon his Enemies, and slew the most part of them; the rest with their Lord escaped to the woods and rocks. The Prince being well pleased with this revenge, built up his Castle again and fortified it strongly. The year following *Owen* the son of *Gruffith ap Meredyth*, named *Owen Cyvelioc*, and *Owen ap Madoc ap Meredyth*, got the Castle of *Carrechona* by *Oswestrie* and wasted it. *Castelh Caerec Hova.*

About the year 1163. King *Henry* the second gathered a strong army against *Southwales*, and came himself as far as *Pencadyr* beside *Brecknock*, where *Rees* came to him and did homage, and gave him pledges, which done, the King went out of *Wales*. About this time *Eneon* the Son of *Anarawd ap Gruffith*, Nephew to Prince *Rees*, was murdered in his bed by a Man of his own, named *Lhywarch*. Also *Cadogan ap Meredyth* was slain in the like manner by one *Walter ap Ricard*. The Lord *Rees*, as he is called in *Welsh*, or King *Rees*, as Latin Authors call him, took the *Cantreff Maur* (which is a great Country) and the Land of *Dynevowr* and enjoyed it. And this year died *Cadivor ap Daniel* Archdeacon of *Caerdigan*, and *Henry ap Arthen* who was the worthiest Clerk that had been in *Wales* many years. The year ensuing, the Lord *Rees* seeing he was not able to maintain his Estate with such Lands as the King had appointed him, entered into the Territory of *Roger de Clare*, Earl of *Glocester* (for by that Earls means his Nephew was murdered) and wan the Castles of *Aberheidol*, and of the sons of *Wywyaon*, and raised them. And thus in short time he brought all *Caerdigan* under his subjection; from thence he made many inroads against the Flemmings, and brought away great spoiles. This happy fortune caused all *Wales* to conspire the shaking off of the *Norman* yoak (whose treason and cruelty they could not abide) and to elect Princes of their own Nation. 1163.

In the year 1165. *David* the son of *Owen* Prince of *Northwales* did destroy all *Flintshire*, which was the Kings, and carried all the people and cattel with him to the *Dyffryn Cloyd* now called *Ruthin* Land, which when the King had notice of, he levyed an army in haste, and came to releive his Castels and people as far as *Ruthlan*, and after he had rested there three dayes, and could do no good, he returned into *England*, where he gathered another Army of selected Soldiers, and chosen through all his Dominions, sending for Auxiliaries from *Flanders* and *Brittain;* and then returned to *Northwales*, with resolution to destroy all that had life in the Land; and coming to *Croes Oswalt* called *Oswaldstree*, incamped there; on the contrary side, Prince *Owen* and his Brother *Cadwalader* with all the power of *Northwales*, and the Lord *Rees* with all the forces of *Southwales*, and *Owen Cyvelioc* and the Sons of *Madoc ap Meredyth* with the strength of *Powis*, and the two sons of *Madoc ap Edwerth* with all the people betwixt *Wye* and *Severne*, gathered themselves together and came to *Cawen* in *Edierneon*, with purpose to defend their Country. But the King understanding that they were so nigh, being wonderous desirous of battail, came to the river *Ceireoc*, and caused the wood to be felled, whereupon a number of the Welsh understanding the passage, unknown to their Captains, met with the Kings Ward, where were placed the choyce men of all the Army, where began a hot skirmish, and divers worthy Men were slain on each side, but in the end the King obtained the passage, and came to the Mountain of *Berwyn*, where he lay in camp certain dayes, and so both the Armies stood in awe each of other: the King kept the plains, as being doubtfull K. *Henry's* third voyage in vain against the *Welsh.*

doubtfull to be entrapped in straits; but the Welsh watched for the opportunity and advantage of the ground, and kept the King so straightly, that neither forrage nor victuall might come to his camp, neither durst any Soldier stir abroad; and to augment these miseries there fell such store of rain, that the Kings Men could scarce stand upon their feet upon those slippery places; in the end the King was compelled to return home without his purpose, and that with great loss of Men and Ammunition, besides his charges; therefore in a great choler he charged the Pledges eyes, (whom he received long before that) to be put out, which were *Rees* and *Cadwalhon*, sons to *Owen*, and *Cynwric*, and *Meredyth* the sons of *Rees*, and other.

The *Welsh* united invincible against the *English*

A cruel act of K. *Henry* 2.

Roger Hove. I find also saith Mr. *Powel*, written by divers, that in the assailing of a bridge the King was in no small danger of his life; for one of the *Welshmen* shooting directly at him, had pierced him through the body, if *Hubert de* St. *Clare*, Constable of *Colchester* (perceiving the Arrow coming) had not thrust himself betwixt the King and it; whereby he saved his Master, and lost his own life.

Hol. p. 408.

Then after long consultation the King came again to North *Wales*, intending to have his Army conveyed by Sea, and to Land in some convenient place of the Countrey, and with his design he came to *Chester*, and there reposed a certain time, till all his Navy was gathered together, as well hired ships of *Ireland* as his own; and upon the suddain he brake up his Camp, and gave both ships and men leave to depart. The same year *Rees* Prince of South *Wales* laid siege to the Castle of *Aberteini*, and wan it, and laid it flat with the ground; and likewise wan *Pilgeran*, and razed it. At which time he took prisoner *Robert* the son of *Stephen* (his cozen German, son to *Nost* his aunt, who after the death of *Girald* had married *Stephen Constable*) and so returned home with great honour, and rich spoil. About the same time died *Lhewelin*, son to *Pr. Owen*, a worthy Gentleman, and of great towardness. In the year ensuing, the *Flemmings* and *Normans* came to West *Wales*, with a great power against the Castle of *Cilgerran* (which *Rees* had fortified) and laid siege unto it, assaulting it divers times; but it was so manfully defended, that they returned home as they came; and shortly after they came before it again, where they lost many of their best men, and so departed. The same year *Owen Pr.* of North *Wales*, laid siege to the Castle of *Basygwerke*, which the King had fortified, and in short time wan it, and dismantled it. About the same time *Jorwerth Goch* was spoiled of his lands in *Powis*, by *Owen Cyvelioc* the son of *Gruffith ap Meredyth* Lord of *Powis*, by *Owen Bachen* second son to *Madock ap Meredyth*: which lands they divided betwixt them, so that *Owen Cyvelioc* had *Mochant* above *Rayader*, and *Owen Vachan Mochnant* beneath *Rayader*.

Aberteini Castle won by the *Welsh*.

In the year 1167 *Owen* Prince of North *Wales*, *Cadwalader* his brother, and *Rees* Prince of South *Wales*, brought an Army into *Powis* against *Owen Cyvelioc*, and wan all his lands, and chased him out of the Countrey, and gave *Caereneon* to *Owen Vachan* the son of *Madoc ap Meredyth* to hold of Prince *Owen*; and the Lord *Rees* had *Walwern*, because it stood within his Countrey; but within a while after, *Owen Cyvelioc* returned with a strength of *Normans* and *Engleshmen* to recover his Estate, and laid siege to the Castle of *Caereneon*; and winning the same, burnt it to the ground. Also the same year the aforesaid Princes, *Owen*, *Rees* and *Cadwalader*, laid siege to the Castle of *Ruthlan*, which the King had lately built and fortified, where the Garrison defended it most valiantly; yet the Princes would not depart, until they had won it; which they did at two months end, and razed it. After that they gat the Castle of *Prostatyn*, and destroyed it; and then brought all *Tegeugl* to *Owens* subjection, and returned home with much honour. In the year following *Conon* the son of Prince *Owen*, slew *Urgeney* Abbot of *Lhwythlawr*, and *Lhawthen* his nephew.

Ruthlan Castle taken by the *Welsh*, which King *Henry* had built.

In this year also *Robert* the son of *Stephen* the Constable, was released out of his cozens the Lord *Rees* his prison, and was sent to *Ireland* with great Forces to *Dermot* the son to *Murchart*, who landed at *Lochgarmon*, and won it, and so went forward.

A Giants body 50 foot found.

In the year 1169 *Meyric ap Adam* of *Buelthi*, was murthered in his bed by *Meredyth Bengoch* his cozen german. Also this year there were found the bones of a Gyant cast up by the Sea, of such length, that his body seemed to contain after fifty foot in height.

This year *Owen Gwyneth*, the son of *Gruffith ap Conan*, Prince of North *Wales*, passed out of this life; he had Governed his Countrey well and worthily 32 years.

This Prince was fortunate and victorious in all his affairs; he never took any enterprise in his hand, but he atchived it; he left behind him many children, begotten by divers women, which were not esteemed by their mothers and birth, but by their prowess and valiantness; first, he had by *Gladus* the daughter of *Lhywarch ap Trahevern ap Caradoc*, *Jorwerth Drwyndwn* (that is, *Edward* with the broken nose) *Conan*, *Maelgon*, and *Gwenlhian*, by *Christian* the daughter of *Grono ap Owen ap Edwin*; he had *David*, *Roderik Cadwalhon* Abbot of *Bardsey*, and *Angharat* wife to *Griffith Maylor*; he had besides these, *Conan*, *Lhewelin*, *Meredyth*, *Edwal*, *Run Howell*, *Cadelh*, *Madoc*, *Eneon*, *Cynrwric*, *Philip* and *Riryd* Lord of *Clocharn* in *Ireland* by divers women; of whom, *Run*, *Lhewelyn* and *Cynwric* died before their father; the rest you shall hear of hereafter.

THE

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE ANTIENT AND MODERN BRITTISH AND WELSH HISTORY.

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

JOHN Earle of *Bridgwater*, Baron of *Elsmere*, Viscount *Brackley*.

——— Earle of *Carnarvon*, Lord *Dormer*.

RICHARD Earle of *Carburie*, Baron of *Emlyn*.

ANTHONY Viscount *Montague*, *&c.*

JOHN Lord *Abergavenny*.

WILLIAM Lord *Sturton*, *&c.*

HENRY Lord *Arundel*, Count of the sacred *Roman* Empire, and Baron of *Wardor*.

THE EARLES OF BRIDGWATER.

EDWARD Earle of *Derbie*.

Henry Earle of *Derbie*.

Dorothea Daughter of *Tho. Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, by which Match this Honourable Family of the *Egertons*, by *Frances* Daughter and Coheir to *Ferdinando* Earl of *Derbie*, descends from the *Brittish* line, as appears at large in the Pedegree of the D. of *Norfolk*.

Margaret Daughter to *Henry Clifford*, Earle of *Cumberland*, and *Elinor* his wife, Daughter and Coheir of *Charls Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, and his wife *Mary* Queen of *France*, Daughter to K. *Henry* VII. and *Elizabeth* Heir general to the house of *York*, and Lord *Mortimer*, whose Ancestour, *Ralph* Lord *Mortimer*, married to *Gladis*, sister and Coheir to *David*, and

	and Daughter to *Llewelin* Prince of *Northwales* ; and K. *Henry* VII. was Grandchilde to *Owen Tudor*, lineally descended from the Princes of *South Wales.*
Ferdinando Earle of *Derbie.*	*Alice* Daughter to Sir *John Spencer*, Knight.
Sir *John Egerton* Knight of the *Bath*, Lord President of *Wales*, Earle of *Bridgwater*, Baron of *Elsmere.*	*Frances* Daughter and Coheir of *Ferdinando* Earle of *Derbie.*

John Egerton Baron of *Elsmere*, Viscount *Brackley*, Earle of *Bridgwater*, now living, 1661.

BRIDGWATER.

Bridgwater (but more properly in old Records *Burghwalter*, that is *Walters Burgh*, so called of *Walter de Duaco*, who came in with the *Normans*, and had fair Lands given him in those parts by the Conquerour) is a Town in *Sommersetshire* : A great and populous Town, descending by the *Chawworths* to the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, and was by King *Henry* VIII. Heir of the *Lancastrian* line, adorned with the Title of an Earldom, which he bestowed on Sir *Henry Daubeney*, son of that *Giles Daubeney*, who came in with King *Henry* the Seventh from *Brittain* in *France*, and was by him made Lord Chamberlain, and Knight of the Garter, which *Henry* dying without issue, this Title lying long asleep, was afterwards awakened in another Family, ordained to be a Seminary for the Earles of *Bridgwater.*

Henry Lord *Daubeney* created Earle of *Bridgwater* 30. *Hen.*

John Egerton Viscount *Brackley*, created Earle of *Bridgwater May* 15. Lord President of *Wales*, *&c.*

John Viscount *Brackley*, created Earle of *Bridgwater*, now living, 1661.

THE EARLE OF CARNARVON.

THIS Right honourable Earle now living, is the worthy Heir of that most worthy and Heroick *Robert* Lord *Dormer*, and Earle of *Carnarvon*; whose loyal Fidelity to his King, hate to Tyranny, love of his Countries Liberty, and contempt of Rebellion, made him appear in the field like a true Son of *Mars*, where he did wonders beyond expression; and for justice, religion and loyalty, sacrificed his life upon the Altar of never-dying Fame. He married the Daughter of *Philip* Earle of *Pembrock*, & *Montgomery* &c. by which means this now Earle of *Carnarvon* is many wayes descended from the Brittish Princely line, as doth most amply appear in the Genealogie of the Earle of *Pembrock*, which for brevity I forbear to expresse.

CARNARVON.

CARNARVON.

Carnarvon is a Shire of *Northwales*, butting upon the *Irish* Seas, and parted from the Isle of *Anglesey* by a streight, or *fretum ;* a Mountainous and Rockie Countrey : but the defects thereof are supplyed plentifully by the Isle adjoyning. It took name from *Carnarvon*, the chief Town thereof, heretofore strongly walled, and fortified with a very fair Castle. *Edward* II. King of *England* was born there, and hence according to the custom of those times entituled *Edward* of *Carnarvon* ; for the occasion of it I referr you to the common Chronicles. The Princes of *Wales* had in this place their Chancery and Exchequer for all *Northwales*, which was no small improvement to it ; Earle it never had any till this present Age, in which King *Charles* of ever blessed memory, conferred the Title on

Robert Lord *Dormer*, created Earle of *Carnarvon*, 4 *Caroli*, Aug. 2.
——— Lord *Dormer*, Earle of *Carnarvon* 1661.

THE EARLES OF CARBURIE.

GWAITH Voed Lord of *Cardigan.*

Gweriston Prince of *Powis*, Second Son of *Gwaith Voed.*

Kynvyn.

Blethyn.

Meredith.

Madoc, Lord of *Powis Vadoc.*

Griffith Mailor, *Einon Edvel*, alias *Elvel.*

Rhyn.

——— *Jevan*, Esq.

Madoc Cough, Esquire.

Madoc Kyffin, Esquire.

David Vaughan, Esquire

——— *Griffith*, Esquire.

Hugh Vychan, Esquire.

John Vychan, Esquire.

Walter Vychan, Esquire.

Sir *John Vaughan* of the Golden Grove, Knight.

Richard Vaughan, Earle of *Carburie*, Lord *Vaughan*, Baron of *Emlyn*, now living, 1661.

Alice, Daughter of *John*, Earle of *Bridgwater*.

FRANCIS

FRANCIS VISCOUNT MONTAGUE.

SIR *George Brown*, Knight of the Garter, *temp. Hen.* 8.

Lucy Daughter to *John Nevil*, Marquess *Montague*, and Coheir to her Brother *George* Duke of *Bedford*.

This *John*, Marquess *Montague*, married *Isabel* Daughter and Heir to Sir *Edward Englethorp*, or (as Mr. *Powel* fol. 217. calls him) *Edmund*, who married *Joan*, third Daughter to *John* Lord *Typtoft* Earle of *Worcester*, and Coheir to *Edward* her Brother, which Earle *John* married *Joyce*, Daughter and Coheir of *Edward Charleton*, Lord *Powis*, descended lineally from *John Charlton* Lord *Powis*, in right of his wife *Hawis* the hardy, sole Daughter and Heir to *Owen ap Griffith*, Lord *Powis*, whose Forefathers were Princes of *Powis*.

Anthony Brown Knight of the Garter, created Viscount *Montague*, *tem. Phil. & Mariæ*, at *Hampton* Court.

Iane Daughter to *Robert Ratcliff*, Earle of *Sussex*.

Anthony Brown Esquire, *obiit ante patrem*.

Mary, Daughter to Sir *William Dormer*.

Anthony Viscount *Montague*.

Joan or *Iane* Daughter to *Thomas* Earle of *Dorset*.

Francis Browne, now Viscount *Montague*, 1661.

Elizabeth Daughter of *Henry* Marquesse of *Worcester*, by which Match the Heir apparent, with the rest of that honourable issue, are descended from the Brittish line, as is manifest in the Genealogie of the Marquesse of *Worcester*.

—— *Brown*, Heir apparent.

LORD ABERGAVENY.

IOHN, Lord *Nevil*, Baron of *Abergavenny*, descended from Sir *Edward Nevil*, Knight.

Elizabeth Daughter and Coheir of *Iohn Chamberlain*, alias *Tankervile* of *Sherburn* Castle, *Com. Oxfor.*

Sir *Edward Nevil* Knight, third Son of *Ralph Nevil*, Earle of *Westmerland*.

Elizabeth, Daughter and Heir of *Richard Beauchamp*, Earle of *Worcester*, and Lord of *Abergavenny*, in whose right the said *Edward* was Lord of *Abergavenay*.

This *Elizabeth* descended from *William Beauchamp*, Baron of *Burgavenny*, who was fourth Son of *Thomas Beauchamp*, Earle of *Warwick*, Marshall of *England* under King *Edward* III. and one of the Founders of the Noble Order of the *Garter* : who married *Katherine*, Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, Lord of *Wigmore*, son of *Edmund* son of another *Roger*, by right of inheritance (as Mr. *Powel* saith *fol.* 316.) Prince of *Wales*, as being son to Sir *Roger Mortimer*, who married *Gladys*, Heir to her brother *David*, and Daughter to *Llewelin ap Iorwerth*, Prince of *Northwales*, and *Ioan* Daughter to King *Iohn*.

I have

I have seen a Deed of the Advowson of St. *Bride* in *Monmothshire*, granted to the Forefather of *William Iones* of *Lansanfride*, (*i. e.*) St. *Bride*, the very place where this Advowson is, thus, *Edwardus Nevill Miles, & Elizabetha de Beauchamp, Domina de Burgavenny, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem : Noveritis nos pro bono consilio & laudabili servitio, Philippo Thomas dedisse concessisse & hoc præsenti scripto confirmasse Philippo, heredibus & assignatis suis dominationem Ecclesiæ beatæ Frigittæ in nostro Dominio de Burgavenny, habendum & tenendum, &c.* Sigilla nostra apposuimus in Castro nostro de *Burgavenny* vicessimo secundo die Julii, anno regni Regis *Henrici* sexti, post Conquestum vicessimo septimo.

The Arms upon the Seal.

Quarterly *Beauchamp* and *Warren* in the First: and in the Second *Nevill*: the Third as the Second: the Fourth as the First.

THE LORD STURTON.

WILLIAM, Lord *Sturton*, descended from *John Sturton*, created Baron *Sturton*, *tempore Henrici Sexti*, one of whose Successours, *Charles* Lord *Sturton*, married the eldest Daughter to *Edward* Earle of *Derbie*, and *Dorothea*, Daughter of *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, by which Match this Honourable Family descends from Brittish Princes, as plainly appears in the Genealogies of the Duke of *Norfolk* and Earle of *Derbie*.

The Heir apparent of this Right Honourable Lord married a Grandchilde of *William* Lord *Petre* of *Writtil* in *Essex*, and *Katharine* his Wife, Second Daughter to *Henry* Earle of *Worcester*, by which Match this right Honourable Family again descends from Brittish Progenitors; as in the Pedegree of the Marquesse of *Worcester*.

William Sturton Esquire, Second Son to *William* Lord *Sturton*, married *Margaret*, Daughter to *George Morgan* of *Lansore* in the County *Monmoth* Esquire, descended from *Kydivor Vawr* Lord of *Kilsant*, who was one of the Peers of *Wales*, of the Blood-Royal of *Brittain*, paternally descended from *Bely* the Great, King of all the *Brittains*, who died in the year 1084. and was buried at *Caermarthyn*. This Family of the *Morgans* (whose ancient seat is *Maughan* in *Monmothshire*, from whence have sprang many flourishing Families) descended also from *Rees ap Tuder* King of *Southwales*: from *Ivor* king of *Gwent*, from *Rhiallon ap Kinvin* Prince of *Powis*, *Gwillim ap Ayddan* Lord of *Grismond*: all which Coats this Noble Family quarters.

HENRY LORD ARUNDEL OF WARDOR,

COUNT OF THE SACRED ROMAN EMPIRE.

SIR *Thomas Arundel* Knight.

Margaret Daughter and Coheir to *Edmund* Lord *Howard*, third Sonne to *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk*, by which Coheir the *Brittish* Bloud descends upon this Honourable Family, as appears in the Genealogie of the Dukes of *Norfolk*.

Thomas Arundel Count of the Empire, and Baron of *Wardor*, Grandchilde to Sir *Thomas Arundel.*

Thomas Arundel Count of the Empire, and Baron of *Wardor.*

Henry Arundel Count of the Empire, and Baron of *Wardor*, now living, 1661.

Mary Daughter of *Henry Writchsley* Earle of *South-Hampton.*

Blanch Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Worcester*, by which Match this Honourable Family severall wayes descends from the *Brittish* bloud Royal.

Cicely Daughter to Sir *Henry Compton* Knight of the *Bath.*

Thomas Arundel, Heir Apparent.

THE

THE THIRD BOOK

OF THE

ANTIENT AND MODERN

BRITTISH AND WELSH

HISTORY.

THIS *Owyn* with five of the chiefest of *Wales*, did homage to *Henry* the second; and likewise to his eldest son *Henry* at *Woodstock*, in the eighth year of *Henry* the father, *Anno Dom.* 1165.

Quarterly *Gules* and *Or* 4 Lyons pass. gard. Counter-change.

David the son of Owen Gwyneth.

AFter the death of *Owen*, his sons fell in debate who should inherit after him, for the eldest son born in Matrimony, *Edward* or *Jorwerth Drwndwn*, was counted unmeet to Govern, because of the maim upon his face; and *Howell* who took upon him all the Rule, was a base son begotten upon an *Irish* woman: Therefore *David* gathered all the power he could, and came against *Howell*, and fighting with him, slew him, and afterwards enjoyed quietly the whole land of North *Wales*, until his brother *Jorwerths* son came to age, as shall hereafter appear: *Madoc*, another of *Owen Gwyneths* sons, left the land in contention betwixt his brethren, and prepared certain ships with men and ammunition, and sought Adventures by Sea, sailing West and leaving the cost of *Ireland* so far North, that he came to a land unknown, where he saw many strange things. This land must needs be some part of that which the *Spaniards* affirm themselves to be the first Finders of, since *Hanno's* time; for by reason and order of Cosmography, this land to which *Madoc* came, must needs be some part of *Nova Hispania* or *Florida*; whereupon it is manifest, that the Countrey was long before by Brittains discovered, before either *Columbus* or *Americus Vespasius* conveyed any *Spaniards* or *Portugues* thither. Of this Voyage and return of this *Madoc* there be many fictions, as the common people do use in distance of place and length of time, rather to augment than diminish; but sure it is that there he was. And after he had returned home, and declared the pleasant and fruitful Countreys that he had seen

Howell base son of *Owen* slain.

Madoc betakes himself to *Navigation.*

H. Lhoyd.

India, first discovered by the Brittains.

without

without inhabitants; and upon the contrary part, for what barren and wild ground his brethren and nephews did murther one another; he prepared a number of ships, and got with him such men and women as were desirous to live in quietness, and taking leave of his friends, took his journey thitherward again: Therefore it is to be supposed, that he and his people Colonized part of those Countreys; for it appeareth by *Francis Lones*, that in *Ancusanus* and other places the people honoured the Cross; whereby it may be gathered, that Christians had been there before the *Spaniards*; but because this people were not many, they followed the manners of the land unto which they arrived, and used the Language they found there.

Madocs second voyage to the *Indies*.

Mr. *Powel*.

This *Madoc* arriving into that Western Countrey, unto which he came in the year 1170. left most of his people there, and returning back for more of his own Nation, Acquaintance and Friends to inhabit that fair and large Countrey, went thither again with ten Sails, as I find noted by *Gutyn Owen*. I am of opinion, that the land whereunto he came, was some part of *Mexico*; the causes which make me think so, are these:

1. First, The common report of the Inhabitants of that Countrey, who affirmed, that their Rulers descended from a strange Nation that came thither from a far Countrey; which thing is confessed by *Mutezuma* King of that Province, in an Oration made for quietting his people at his submission to the King of *Castile*, *Hernando* or *Fernando Curteis* being then present, which is declared in the *Spanish* Chronicles of the conquest of these *Indies*.

Evident proofs that the *Welsh* first discovered the West *Indies*.

2. Secondly, The Brittish words and names of places used there even unto this day, do argue the same; as when they talk together, they use this word *Gwrando*, which is *hearken* or *listen*: Also they have a certain bird which they call *Pengwin*, that is *Whitehead*; but the Island of *Corroeso*, the Cape of *Bryton*, the River of *Gwyndor*, and the white Rock of *Pengwyn*, which be all Brittish or Welsh words, do manifestly shew that it was that Countrey which *Madoc* and his people inhabited.

About this time *Rees* Prince of South *Wales* came with great power into *Powis*, and subdued *Owen Cyvelioc* the Lord thereof, and took Pledges of him, and then returned home with honour.

K. *Henry* and P. *Rees* attoned. *Rees* supplyeth the King in his journey towards *Ireland*.

When King *Henry* prepared for the Conquest of *Ireland*, Prince *Rees* came and met him, who received him courteously, and confirmed all what formerly had been accorded; insomuch that *Rees* promised the King towards his expedition into *Ireland* 300 Horses, and 400 Oxen, and gave him 14 Pledges.

The Arms of this Lord were Gules 3 Towers Arg. now quartered by the *Morgans*.

The destruction of the once famous *Caerlheon*.

Thus done, the King came to South *Wales*, and entring *Caerlheon* upon *Usk*, took the (formerly sumptuous) City from the Lord thereof, *Jorwerth ap Owen ap Caradoc* keeping the same to his own use; wherefore *Jorwerth* departed from the King, and calling to him his two sons *Owen* and *Howell* (who was first called *Howell* of *Caerlheon*, and bare for his Arms Gules 3 Towers Argent; which coat is now quartered by the *Morgans* of *Mahan* and *Lantarnam*, &c.) and his sisters son *Morgan ap Sylsit ap Dyfnwal*, gathered forces, and upon the Kings departure entred the Countrey, spoiling and burning as they went, and took the Town of *Caerlheon*, and destroyed it, saving the Castle (now ruined by time) which they could not get: The King kept on his journey to *Pembrock*, and there he gave *Rees* all *Caerdigan*, *Stratywy*, *Aberustly* and *Eluel*: *Rees* coming to *Aberteini*, which he had won from the Earl of *Glocester*, and lately fortified, removed from thence to *Pembrock* in the Kalends of *October*, and spake with the King, returning the day after, and then culled out of his Horses the promised number, or at least 86, and sent them to the King, who chose out 36, and sent the rest back with many thanks. The same day the King went to St. *Davids*, and offering there, dined with the Bishop the son of *Girald*, cousin german to *Rees*. Whether *Rich. Strongbow* Earl of *Strigull* (an antient Castle formerly in *Monmothshire*, part of whose ruines yet remain) came from *Ireland* to confer with the King, and after dinner the King returned to *Pembrock*; within a while after, the King being at the white house, rendred to *Rees*, *Howell* his son, who had for a long time been pledge with him; and then also he gave him day for the other Pledges, and for his tribute, till his return from *Ireland*. The next day being the morrow after St. *Lukes* day, the King took shipping there, and had fair passage into *Ireland*, where he landed at *Dublin*, and there lay quiet that winter.

K. *Hen.* 2. offereth at St. *Davids*.

In the year 1172 there fell a great plague among the Kings souldiers in *Ireland*, by reason of the change of the air and victuals; which caused the Kings return, who landed in Wales in Passion week (if such a week be now remembred) and remained at *Pembrock* on Easter day (which, did it not constantly fall upon Sunday, would be as well forgot, or at least disesteemed, as the Birth-day of our most Holy and Blessed Saviour and Redeemer; (For he who honours not that blessed Nativity, can we think that he reverenceth his glorious Resurrection?) and the day following and on Tuesday took his journey towards *England*; the Lord *Rees* careful to comply with the King, waits his coming at *Talacharn*, and there presents his duty. The King as he passed from *Caerdiff* by the new Castle upon *Usk*, sent for *Jorwerth ap Owen ap Cadogan*, to come and speak with him under safe conduct for him, his sons and friends, meaning to conclude a peace with him, and so to quiet all *Wales*; upon these summons or message *Jorwerth* took his journey towards the King, and sent word

K. cometh to *Pembrock*, and there solemnizeth the feast of the Resurrection of our B. Saviour.

Caerlheon Castle anew repaired, not built by King *Hen.* 2.

to

to *Owen* his son, being a lusty young Gentleman, to meet him by the way; but as he came at his fathers command, the Earl of *Bristolls* men (by this Earl of *Bristoll* I know not whom Mr. *Powell* means) *Reynold* Earl of *Cornwal* and *Bristoll*, as Mr. *Mills* calls him, base son of *Hen.* 1. (for in our usual accounts of Earls, *John* Lord *Digby* of *Sherborne* is accounted the first of that place, being created Earl of *Bristoll Sept.* 15. *Jac.* 20. but in those dayes many were stiled Earls of places, as *Strongbow* Earl of *Strigull*, which are not numbred in the Catalogue of Earls) hearing of it, came out of the now Castle of *Caerlheon* upon *Usk*, and laid wait for him by the way, being under the Kings safe conduct, and trusting to his promise, and suddenly set upon, and murthered him traiterously and cowardly, being unarmed and having but a few in his Company: Which hard and unchristianly act when his father understood by some of his followers that escaped, he was much perplexed, and returned home with all his friends, and his son *Howell*, and would never afterwards trust neither the Kings promise, nor any *Normans*; but forthwith gathered all his power and friends that he could make, and without mercy destroyed all the Countrey with fire and sword to the Gates of *Hereford* and *Glocester*, to avenge the death of his son: Howsoever, K. *Henry* made Lord *Rees* chief Justice of all South *Wales* by Commission, and took his journey into *Normandy*.

Mr. *Mills*, fol. 69.

A most unworthy act.

A just revenge.

In the same year died *Cadwalader ap Gruffith ap Conan* Prince of North *Wales*, who had by his wife *Alice* daughter of *Richard Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, *Cunetha*, *Radulph* and *Richard*; and by other women he had *Cadvan*, *Cadwalader*, *Eneon*, *Meredyth*, *Goch* and *Cadwalhon*. Towards the end of this year *Sytsilt ap Dyfnwall*, and *Jevan ap Sytsilt ap Riryd* got the Castle of *Abergavenny* by surprise, and took the Kings Garison prisoners: and the year ensuing was the fairest winter that ever was seen.

Usual then as now for the *Welsh* to have By-blows, and look upon them as sons.

Abergavenny Castle surprised.

About this time *Rees* Prince of South *Wales* sent unto King *Henry* his son *Howell* with a goodly Company of men to serve him; which much pleased the King; who returned cordial thanks to Prince *Rees*: If I mistake not, this Prince *Rees*, as also other Princes of South Wales, bore for his Ensignes of honour, *Mars*, a Lyon rampant and border endented *Sol*, incensed *Jupiter*. In the mean time *Jorwerth ap Owen* brought his Forces against *Caerlheon*, and they of the Town fought with him, whom he overthrew, and took many prisoners of them, and wan the Town, and laid siege to the Castle, which was yielded him forthwith in exchange for prisoners. Then also *Howell* his son brought all *Gwent it Coed* (the Castle onely excepted, the Castle here meant by Mr. *Powell* I conceive, was *Strigull* which belonged to Earl *Strongbow*) under his obedience, and took Pledges of the Inhabitants. Also at that time *David ap Owen Gwyneth* Prince of North *Wales*, made war against his brother *Maelgon*, who kept the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*, and brought his people over *Menai* (for so that arm of the Sea is called) which separateth that Isle from the main land; and chasing his brother out of the Isle to *Ireland*, brought all the Isle under subjection; also he expelled all his brothers and cousins out of North *Wales*, and took all their lands to himself; and taking his brother *Maelgon* as he came from *Ireland*, detained him close prisoner. Then *Conan* his brother died.

Hol. pag. 437.

The Arms of P. *Rees*.

Caerlheons Town and Castle taken.

A *Turkish* policy.

In the year 1175. *Howell* the son of *Jorwerth ap Owen* of *Caerlheon* took his unkle *Owen Pen Carne* prisoner, and putting out his eyes, gelded him, least he should beget children to inherit *Caerlheon* and *Gwent*; but God provided a punishment for him; for upon the Saturday following there came a great Army of *Englishmen* and *Normans* before the Town, and wan it with the Castle, Maugre *Howell*, and his father who was not privy to his sons lewd deed.

The *Welsh* much addicted to geld their kindred.

Caerlheon taken by the *English*.

This year also *David* Prince of North *Wales* (being bold of the King affinity) did imprison his own brother *Roderike* in bolts, because he desired part of his fathers lands.

This year also *Rees* Prince of South *Wales*, came to the Kings Court at *Glocester*, and brought with him such Lords of South *Wales* as had offended the King, to do him homage; which pleased his Majesty exceedingly; whose names were these, *Cadwalhon ap Madoc* of *Melyenyth*, *Reeses* cousin german, *Eneon Clyt* of *Eluel*, *Eneon ap Rees* of *Werthrynion*; which two had married two of his daughters, *Morgan ap Caradoc ap Jestin* of *Glamorgan*, *Gruffith ap Ivor ap Meyric* of *Senghennyth*, *Silsyt* of higher *Gwent*, which three had married his sisters, and *Jorwerth ap Owen* of *Caerlheon*, whom the King received under his protection, restoring to him *Caerlheon* again; and so they returned home well satisfied: But shortly after *William de Bruse* Lord of *Brecknock*, desired *Silsyt ap Dyfnwall*, *Geffry* his son, and a great number of the Gentry and best men of *Gwentland* to a feast at his Castle of *Abergavenny* (which he had received of them by composition) and they mistrusting no harm, came thither; but like a Traytor and a Murtherer he had a great number of armed men within the Castle, which fell upon this Lord and the rest, and without any mercy or remorse put them to the sword, and forthwith went to *Silsyts* house (being not far from thence) and took his wife, and slew *Cadwalader* his son before his mothers face, and destroyed the house; and this was a lamentable day to all *Gwent*, and a lesson to all men to take heed of a reconciled enemy.

Caerlheon restored to *Jorwerth* by the K. of *Engl.*

Hol. pag. 439. *Matth. West.* lib. 2.

This *William* Lord *Bruse* having the *Welshmen* within his Castle of *Abergavenny*, to seek a quarrel, propounded unto them certain Articles to be by them kept and performed;

&

& among other things, that none of them should at any time carry about them in their journey, either Bow or Sword; for the observing of the which, he would have had them to be sworn; which they refused to do: Whereupon he falling out with them, called his men, which were ready for that purpose, and caused them all to be murdered; and when that deed was done (to cloak this Treason with some reasonable excuse) he caused it to be reported abroad, that this he did in the revenge of the death of his unkle *Henry de Hereford*, whom they on an Easter even before had slain.

In North *Wales Roderike* brake his brothers prison, and escaping came to *Anglesey*, where all the Countrey received him for their Lord, because they abhorred the ingratitude of the Prince, who unnaturally had disinherited all his brethren in boldness of his brother in Law the King. This *Roderike* also was received as Lord and Prince in all the Country about the River of *Conwey*. Then Prince David fled over *Conwey*, and there remained for a time. This year died *Cadelh*, the son of *Gruffith ap Rees*, and brother to the Lord *Rees*, after long sickness, and was honourably enterred at *Stratflur*. The next year died *David Fitz Girald*, Bishop of *Menevia*, and *Peirs* was installed in his place.

A sumptuous Invitation of P. *Rees*.

This year the Lord *Rees*, Prince of South *Wales*, made a great feast at Christ-mass (a time now almost forgot, if not denied) in the Castle of *Aberteini*, which feast he caused to be proclaimed through all Brittain long before, and thither came many strangers, which were honourably entertained, so that no man departed discontented: and among deeds of Arms and other Courtly pastimes, *Rees* caused all the Poets of *Wales* (which are makers of Songs, and Recorders of Gentlemens Pedegrees and Armes, of whom every one is intituled *Bardh*, in Latine *Bardus*) to come thither, and provided chairs for them to sit in the Hall, where they should dispute together, and try their cunning and gift in their faculties, where great rewards and gifts were appointed for the Victors; amongst whom, they of North *Wales* wan the prize; and among the Musicians, *Reeses* own houshold-servants were accounted best. Shortly after *Eneon Clyt* and *Morgan ap Meredyth* were both slain by Treason of the *Normans* who inhabited the Marches.

Rayder Gwy Castle built.

At this time the Lord *Rees* built the Castle of *Rayder Gwy*, that is to say, The Fall of *Wye*, for the River of *Wye* falleth there over a high Rock. About this time the sons of *Conan ap Owen Gwyneth* made war against him: then also *Cadwalhon*, the brother of *Owen Gwyneth*, and unkle to *David* and *Roderike*, who had fled to the King for succour, as he was conveyed home by the Kings men, to enjoy his patrimony, was cruelly murthered by the way, and found those whom he imagined to be his assistants and friends, to be indeed Traytors and Butchers. This year the bones of K. *Arthur* and Queen *Gwenhonar* his wife were found in the Isle of *Avilon*, without the Abby of *Glastenbury* 15 foot within the earth, in a hollow Elder-tree; but of this formerly.

Giral. Cam.

And now *Ranulph de Poer* with a great number of Gentlemen was slain by certain young men of *Gwentland*. This *Ranulph* was Sheriff of *Herefordshire*, as saith *Girald*, whose death the same Authour seemeth to impute unto himself, for his cruel and unreasonable dealing with the *Welsh*: but the King construed it otherwayes, who being sore incensed against them, assembled a mighty Army, and came with the same to *Worcester*, meaning to invade *Wales*; but the Lord *Rees ap Gruffith* fearing the Kings puissance thus bent against him and his Countreymen, came by safe conduct unto *Worcester*, where submitting himself, he sware fealty to the King, and became his liege-man, promising to bring his son and nephews to him for Pledges: But when according to his promise he would have brought them (they remembring how the other Pledges were before used) refused to go with him, and so the matter rested for that time.

The Prince of South *Wales* becomes liege man to the K. of *Engl.*

About this time *Cadwalader*, the son of Lord *Rees*, was slain privily in West *Wales*, and buried in *Twy Gwyn*. The next year *Owen Vachan*, the son of *Madoc ap Meredyth*, was slain in the Castle of *Carregona*, hard by *Oswestred*, in the night time, by *Gwenwynwyn*, and *Cadwalhon* the son of *Owen Cyvelioc*. And shortly after, *Lhewelin* son to *Cadwalhon ap Gruffith ap Conan* was taken, and had his eyes put out.

The Visitation made by the Archb. of *Canterbury* into *Wales*. Many noble *Welshmen* list themselves for the Holy land.

About the year 1187 *Baldwine* Archbishop of *Canterbury* having in his company *Giraldus Cambrensis* Arch-Archdeacon of *Brecon*, visited that Countrey; whom the Clergy of *Wales* began to resist, alledging the liberties and priviledges of their Metropolitan Church of St. *David*, but they prevailed not. In this visitation he perswaded (which *Giraldus* describeth, calling his Book *Itinerarium Cambriæ*) and exhorted as many as ever he could to take the Cross, and to vow the voyage against the *Saracens*, whereunto he perswaded many of the Nobles of *Wales*, as appeareth by the same *Giraldus*.

1188. *Tenbie* destroyed.

In the year 1188. *Maelgon* son to Lord *Rees*, brought his Army against *Tenbie*, and by plain force wan the Town, and spoiling the same, burned it to ashes. This Lord was fair and comely of person, honest and just, beloved of his friends, and feared of his foes, against whom (especially the *Flemmings*) he atchieved divers victories.

The father imprisoneth his son.

This year also the Lord *Rees* gathered all his strength, and wan the Castles of *Seynclere*, *Abercorran*, and *Lhanstephen*, and brought all the whole Countrey under his subjection, taking *Maelgon* his son, in whom remained all the hope of South *Wales*, whom he kept in prison.

In

In the year following *Rees* did build the Castle of *Chewely*; and *Gwenlhian* his daughter, the fairest and goodliest woman of all *Wales* died. At this time also *Gruffith Mailor* Lord of *Bromfield* a noble man and wise, and one that in liberality passed all the Lords and noblemen of his time died, and was buryed at *Mynot*; he had by his wife *Angharat* the daughter of *Owen Gwyneth* Prince of *Northwales*, a son called *Madoc*, who succeeded his father in that part of *Powis* called *Powis Vadoc*. And prince *Rees* wone the Castle of *Dinevowr*, and *Owen* his son died at *Stratta florida* or *Stratflar*, and shortly after *Maelgon* his other son escaped out of prison, where his Father had kept him long time. But the Lord *Rees* got the Castle of *Lhanhayaden*, and the Country about. At which time *Gruffith ap Cadogan* died.

Mynot.

Lhanhayaden castle won.

In this year *Roderike* the son of *Owen Gwyneth*, by the help of *Gothrick* King of *Man*, entred the Isle of *Môn*, and reduced it under his subjection; but before the End of the Year, the sons of his brother *Conan* chased him out of the Isle, and got it to themselves. And at this time *Maelgon* laid siege to the Castle of *Strat-Meiric* and wan it. Also *Howell* (surnamed *Saer*, that is to say, the *Saxon* or *English*, because he had served in *England*) son to the said Prince *Rees*, got the Castle of *Gwys* by surprise, and took *Philip de Gwys*, his wife, and his two sons Prisoners therein, but because he had more Castles then he could well defend, he determined to dismantle the Castle of *Lhanhayaden*: whereof the *Flemming*, having notice, gathered all their power and came thither the day appointed to raise the Castle and fiercely assaulted the men of *Howel* and *Maelgon*, and put many of them to the sword, the rest escaping by flight; neverthelesse shortly after they gathered new forces and came thither again, and demolished the Castle without any impeachment. Upon this *Anarawd* another son of Prince *Rees* (moved with filthy ambition and covetousness of lands) took his two brethren *Howel* and *Madoc* prisoners, under pretext of friendship, and put out both their eyes.

Stratmeiric castle taken.

Gwys castle surprised.

Lhanhayaden castle destroyed

In the year 1194, *Maelgon* the son of Prince *Rees*, gave his brother *Anarâwd* the Castle of *Stratmeiric* for his prisoners, whom he set at liberty; then *Rees* himself did re-edifie the Castle, of *Rayader Gwy*, and his own sons laid wait for him, and took their father prisoner, fearing least he would revenge their cruel and unnatural deeds, but by means of *Howel* who was blind, he escaped out of prison, and took the Castle of *Dynevowr*, which *Maelgon* kept, and destroyed it; also the sons of *Cadwalhon* wan the Castle of *Rayader Gwy*, and fortified it for themselves.

1194.

The sons imprison the father.

At this time *Lhewelin* the son of *Jorwerth Drwyndwn*, who was the eldest son of *Owen Gwineth* prince of *Northwales*, remembring his right and title to his inheritance in *Northwales* (although his father had been dis-inherited by his brother *David*) called together his friends by his mother (which was *Marred*, daughter of *Madoc ap Meredyth* P. of *Powis*) & also drew to his side his cosens, the sons of *Conan ap Owen Gwineth*, & then challenged the rule of *Northwales*, and entered the country, to whom the people willingly yielded, and took him for their Lord, and so without bloodshed he received all *Northwales* into his protection and tuition, except three castles, which his Uncle *David* kept by force of *Englishmen*, in whom was all his trust; having married *Emma* daughter of *Jeffrie Plantagenet* Earle of *Ancow* and *Cevoman* or *Maine*, and *Maud* the Empresse; and sister to King *Henrie the second*: and thus *David* lost his land, and *Lewelin* got his birthright 1194.

Quarterly G. and Or 4 Lions pass. guar. counterchang.

Lhewelin or Leoline magnus.

After that *Lhewelin* or *Leoline* the great (as Mr. *Mills* calls him) the son of *Jorwerth*, had gotten the principality of *Northwales*, *Roger Mortimer* came against him with great forces to *Melyenith*, and built the castle of *Cimaron*, and so brought that country under his command, and chased away the two sons of *Cadwalhon ap Madoc* Lords of that place. About the same time *Rees* and *Meredith* the sons of Prince *Rees* (being two valiant Gentlemen) gathered together a company of Madcaps or Hectors, as we now call such hair braind fellows, and came

Mr. Mill f. 306.

Cimaron castle built.

to *Dinevowr*, and got the Castle from their Fathers Garrison; and after that exployt they went to *Cantred Bachan*, where the whole Country received them gently, and delivered the castle to their hands, which much displeased their father, who laid privy wait for them; and by treason of their own men (who were afraid any further to incense their Lord and Prince) they were taken and brought to their father, who presently secured them.

Caermarthyn destroyed.

The year ensuing Prince *Rees* listed a gallant army, and laid siege to the town and castle of *Caermarthyn*, and in short time wan them both spoyling and destroying the same, and then returned with great plunder. After which conquest he conducted the same forces to the Marshes before the Castle of *Clun*, which after a long siege, and many a fierce assault, he got and burned it; and from thence he marched to the Castle, of *Radnor*, and likewise wan it; to the defence wherof came *Roger Mortimer* and *Hugh de Says* with a strong army of *Normans* and *English;* but *Rees* who had won the Castle, determined not to immure his men within the walls, but boldly like a worthy Prince came into the plain besides before the town, and gave them battail; where his men (although for the most part unarmed, and not accustomed to field discipline) declared that they descended of *Brittish* blood, (whose title the Noble Roman Emperours did so much desire, as a token of manhood and worthinesse) chosing rather to dye with honour, in the defence of their Country, then to live with shame, and did so worthily behave themselves, that their enemies forsook the field, with great losse of their men whom *Rees* pursued, till the benefit of the night shadowed them with her darknesse, and forthwith he laid siege to the Castle of *Paine* in *Elvel* and got it. Thither came *William de Bruse* the owner thereof, and made peace with *Rees*, from whom he received the same Castle again. Not long after the Archbishop of *Canterbury* (whom *Richard* who was then King of *England*, had substituted his Lieutenant in *England*) came with a huge power towards *Wales*, and laid siege to the Castle of *Gwenwinwin* at the pool; but the garrison defended the hold so manfully, that he lost many of his men, but could do no good; for the Welshmen made him know that it was better and more secure to be in a pulpit, then a pavilion, and that the miter and helmet fitted not the same head; yet the Martial Prelate would not so be bafled, but sent for Miners, and set them on work to undermine the walls; which when the garrison discovered, and knowing that their enemies were three to one, they were content to yield up the Castle upon condition that they might depart with their armes freely: which after the Archbishop took, suffering them to pass quietly, fortifying the Castle strongly to the Kings use, and placing therein a garrison for defence thereof, departed into England. But immediately *Wenwinwin* or *Gwenwinwin* begirt it again, and in short space reduced it upon the same conditions that his men had surrendred it, and kept the same to his own use.

Clun Castle fired by P. *Rees*.

A brave resolution of the *Welsh*, and a famous victory against the *English*

Payne Castle taken.

The Archb. of *Cant.* led an army against the *Welsh*.

Matth. Par. pag. 138.

P. Rees dieth Hol. p. 534.

Mr. Powel Fol. 249.

The Encomiums of prince *Rees*.

The next year after, the fourth of *May*, *Rees* the son of *Gruffith ap Rees ap Theodore P.* of *Southwales* died, the only hope and stay of all that part of *Wales*, as he that brought them out of thraldom and bondage of strangers, and set them at liberty, and had defended them divers times in the field manfully, daunting the pride and courage of their cruel enemies, whom he did either chase out of the land, or compelled by force to live quietly at home; woe to that cruel destiny that spoyled the miserable land of her defence and shield, who as he descended of noble and princely blood, so he passed all other in commendable qualities and laudable vertues of the mind; He was the overthrower of the mighty, the setter up of the weak, the overturner of the holds, the separater of troopes, the scatterer of his foes, among whom he appeared as a wild bore among the whelps, or a Lyon that for anger beateth his tail to the ground: *See more of him in* Polychronicon *and* Grafton.

The Kings of *England* descend from this P. *Rees*.

This Prince had many sons and daughters, as *Gruffith*, who succeeded his father, *Cadwalhon*, *Maelgon*, *Meredyth Rees;* and of his daughters one called *Gwenlhian* was marryed to *Ednivet Vachan*, who was ancestor of *Owen Theodore* or *Tudor*, that married Queen *Katharine* the widow of K. *Henry the fifth*, and the rest were marryed to other Lords in the country. After the death of *Rees*, *Gruffith* his son subdueth all the country to himself, and enjoyed it in peace, untill *Maelgon* his brother (whome his father had dis-inherited) made league with *Gwinwynwyn* the son of *Owen Civelioc* Lord of *Powis*, who both together, levied forces and came suddainly upon *Gruffith*, and slaying many of his people, took him prisoner, and so recovered all the Country of *Caerdigan* with the Castle. Thus *Maelgon* having taken his brother, sent him to be imprisoned with *Gwinwynwyn*, who in despite delivered him to the English. Then *Gwenwynwyn* gathered his power and entred *Arustlie* and subdued the same to himself.

About this time there was a great war in *Northwales;* for the late Prince *David ap Owen* came with a great army, as well *English* as *Welsh*, purposing to recover the land again; but *Lhewelin* his Nephew who was the lawful heir, and then in possession thereof, came boldly and met him, and gave him battail, and putting his people to flight, took him prisoner and secured him, by which means he injoyed his country in quiet tranquillity. Towards the end of this year *Owen Cyvelioc* prince of higher *Powis* died, and left his territories to *Gwenwinwin* his son, after whom that part of *Powis* was called *Powis Gwenwinwin*, for a difference from the other called *Powis Vadoc*, which was in the possession of the Lords of *Bromfield*.

Powis Wenwynwyn why so called.

At

At this time also dyed *Owen* the son of *Gruffith Maylor*, Lord of *Bromfield* and *Brichtyr*, the son of *Howel ap Jevaf*, likewise *Maelgon* the son of *Cadwalhon ap Madoc*, Lord of *Melienyth*.

Not long after *Traherne Vachan* (a man of great power in the Country of *Brecknock*) as he came to *Lancors* to speak with *William Bruse* Lord thereof, was suddainly taken, and by the Lords command, tyed to a horse tail, and drawn through the town of *Aberhodny* or *Brecknock*, to the gallows, and there beheaded, and his body hanged up by the feet three dayes. This cruelty shewed upon no just cause, caused his brother, wife and Children to avoid the Country. The year ensuing *Maelgon* the son of Prince *Rees*, after he had imprisoned his elder brother, got his Castles of *Aberteini* and *Stratmeiric*; also the youngest son of P. *Rees* wan the Castle of *Dinevowr* from the *Normans*. A cruel murther.

The Summer following *Gwenwinwin* intending to extend the limits of *Wales* to the old Meers, gathered a great army, and laid siege first to the Castle of *Paine* in *Eluel*, which was of the possessions of *William de Bruse*, making a Proclamation, that as soon as he had won the Castle, he would burn all the whole Country to *Severne*, without mercy, in revenge of the murder of *Traherne Vachan* his Cosen, but because he had not Engins and Miners, he lay three weeks at the Castle, whilst the murderer sent to *England* for aid; whereupon *Jeffrie Fitz Peter* Lord Chief Justice of *England* raised forces, and joyning with him all the Lords Marchers, came to raise the seige. And because Fortunes in battails are various and uncertain, he sent first *Gwenwinwin* to have a treaty of peace concluded, but he and his adherents would by no means condescend thereunto, but answered that they would that journey revenge their old wrongs. Whereupon the English Lords did first enlarge *Gruffith* the son of Prince *Rees* of *Southwales*, whom they knew to be an enemy to *Gwenwynwyn*, which *Gruffith* gathered a great power, and joyned with the English Lords, and so they came towards the Castle, against whom *Gwenwinwin* advanced very stoutly, and there began a cruel fight, with much slaughter on either side, but at the last the English carryed the victory, and *Gwenwynwyn* lost most of his men, among whom were *Anarawd* son of *Eneon*, *Owen ap Cadwalhon*, *Richard ap Jestin*, and *Robert ap Howel*; also *Meredith ap Conan* was then taken prisoner, with divers others. *Matthew Paris* saith, that this battail was fought before *Mauds* Castle, and that of the *Welshmen* were then slain 3700. and after this victory the English Lords returned with great honour. And forthwith *Gruffith* son to P. *Rees* recovered by force and favour of the people all his land, except the two Castles *Aberteini* and *Stratmeiric*, which his brother *Maelgon* by the aid of *Gwenwinwin*, had wrongfully taken from him. This his brother *Maelgon*, fearing his displeasure, took a solemn Oath before both noble and religious men, which endeavoured to make peace betwixt them; that if his brother *Gruffith* would give him pledges for assurance of his own person, he would deliver him by a Day the Castle of *Aberteini*: whereupon *Gruffith* did so; but as soon as *Maelgon* got the pledges, he fortified the Castle and manned it to his own use; and sent the pledges to *Gwenwinwin*, who hated *Gruffith* to death, there to be kept in prison; but shortly after by Gods help, they broke the prison, and escaped home.

The *Welsh* still made instruments to one anothers others ruine.

3700 *Welshmen* slain. A. *Lhoyd.* *Mat. Paris pag.* 259.

Perjury never prospers.

In the year 1199. *Maelgon* son to prince *Rees* laid seige to the Castle of *Dinerth*, and getting it, slew all the Garrison which his brother *Gruffith* had left to defend it, But at the same time *Gruffith* won the Castle of *Cilgarran*, and fortified it.

This year as King *Richard* did view the Castle of *Chalens* in *France*, he was strucken with a quarrel, and sore wounded, whereof he dyed the ninth of *Aprill*, and left by his Testament *John* his brother, Inheritor of all his lands, having no respect to *Arthur*, who being son of an elder brother was right heir.

The end of K. *Rich.* and beginning of *Johns* reign.

The year after *Gruffith* son of *Conan ap Owen Gwineth* a noble man died, and was buryed in a Monks Cowle at the Abbey of *Conwey*, and so were all the Nobles (for the most part) of that time buried.

Noblemen buried in Monks habits.

This year *Maelgon ap Rees*, seeing he could not well keep *Aberteini*, of very spite to his brother, and hatred to his Country, sold it to the Englishmen for a small summe of money, being the very key of *Wales*. The same year *Madoc* the son of *Gruffith Maylor*, Lord of *Bromfield*, did build the Abbey of *Lhannegwest*, called in English commonly *Vale Crucis*.

The Key of *Wales* sold treacherously.

The year 1201 *Lhewelin ap Jorwerth* Prince of North *Wales*, being a proper young Chivalier, banished out of the land his cozen *Meredyth*, the son of *Conan ap Owin Gwyneth*, suspected of Treason, and seized the *Cantref* of *Lhyyn* and *Evvyonyth* to his own hands, which were *Conans* lands. Then shortly after *Meredyth* the son of P. *Rees* was slain at *Carnwelhion* by Treason; whose elder brother *Gruffith* seized upon his Castle in *Lhanymdhfri*, and all his lands; this *Gruffith* was a wise and discreet Gentleman, and one who was like to bring all South *Wales* to good order and obedience, who in all things followed his Fathers steps, whom as he succeeded in Government, so did he in all Martial prowess, and nobility of mind, but cruel fortune which frowned upon that Countrey, suffered him not long to enjoy his land; this Prince died on St. *James* day ensuing, and was buried at *Stratflur* with great solemnity; he left behinde him a son called *Rees* as right Inheritor of South-

1202.

South *Wales*, whose mother was *Maud* the daughter of *William de Bruse*.

Gwerthryneon Castle destroyed.

The next year after certain Lords of *Wales* got the Castle of *Gwerthryneon*, which was *Roger Mortimers*, and laid it plain with the ground.

Then *Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth* P. of North *Wales*, calling to memory his Estate and Title, and how all the other Princes by the Ordinance of *Roderike* the great, and by the lawes of *Howell Dha*, ought of right to acknowledge the King or P. of North *Wales* as their liege Lord, and hold their lands of him, and of none other, notwithstanding that of late years, by negligence of his predecessors, they had not used their accustomed duty; but some held of the King of *England*, others ruled as Supreme power within their own Countries; wherefore he called a Parliament of all the Lords in *Wales*, which for the most part appeared before him, and swore to be his liege men; but *Gwenwynwyn* Lord of *Powis* would not come thither, nor take the Oath of Allegiance; which disobedience the Prince declared to all his Lords, and they all thought that it was requisit that *Gwenwynwyn* should be constrained by force to do his duty, or else to lose his lands; yet one of his Lords named *Elise ap Madoc* would not condescend to hurt *Gwenwynwyn* in any case, but departed away suddenly. Then *Lhewelyn* came with an Army to *Powis;* but by the means of certain learned men, *Gwenwynwyn* and the Prince were made friends; and *Gwenwynwyn* became the P. his liege man, and confirmed that both by Oath and Writing. Then *Lhewelyn* remembring how *Elise ap Madoc* had served him, seized upon all his lands, and *Elise* fled the Countrey; but afterward yielded himself to the Princes mercy, who gave him the Castle of *Crogen*, and 7 townships withal.

A Parliament called by the P. of *Wales*.

Concerning the by-name *Crogen*.

And here I think it not amiss to declare the cause why the *English* called the *Welsh* Crogens, as a word of reproach and despite; but if they knew the beginning, they should find the contrary; for in the voyage which K. *Henry* the 2d. made against the *Welshmen* to the Mountains of *Berwin*, as he lay at *Oswalstred*, certain of his men that were sent to try the passages, as they would have passed *Offas* ditch at the Castle of *Crogen*, at which place there was and is at this day a narrow way through the same ditch; these men, I say, as they would have passed the strait, were met withal, and a great number slain, as doth appear by their graves there yet to be seen, whereof the strait beareth the name. Therefore the *Englishmen* after, not forgetting the slaughter, used to cast the *Welshmen* in the teeth in all their troubles, with the name of *Crogen*, as if they would signifie unto them thereby, that they should look for no favour, but rather revenge at their hands: which word in process of time, grew to be taken in another signification.

Adwy'r bedhev.

Balani Castle fortified. *Lhanymdhyfri* Castle taken.

Now when *Lhewelyn* had all those parties in good order, he returned to North *Wales*, and by the way fortified the Castle of *Balani Penlhyn;* about the same time *Rees* son of *Gruffith ap Rees* (by right P. of South *Wales*) got the Castle of *Lhanymdhyfri* upon *Michael*-Mass day.

The Prince of *Wales* marrieth the King of *Englands* Daughter. 1204.

About this time *Lhewelyn* Prince of *Wales*, took to wife *Jone* daughter of K. *John*, with whom the said King gave the Lordship of *Elsmere* in the Marches of *Wales*.

Gwenwynwyn.

The year next ensuing, the aforesaid *Rees ap Gruffith ap Rees* got the Castle of *Lhangadoc*, and fortified it to his own use; but shortly after *Maelgon* his Unkle with his friend *Gwenwynwyn* came with a stronge power before the Castle of *Lhanymdhyfri*, and wan it; and from thence they removed to *Lhangadoc*, got the same; likewise suffering the garrison to depart: From thence *Maelgon* went to *Dinerth*, and finished the Castle which he had begun there. About this time *David* sonne of *Owen Gwyneth*, after that Prince *Lhewelyn* his nephew had set him at liberty, fled to *England*, and got an Army to restore him to his antient estate in North *Wales;* but all in vain; for his nephew met him, and overthrew him in the way; whereupon he returned into *England*, and there shortly after died for very grief and sorrow.

The next year to this, *Howell* the son to Prince *Rees*, being blind, was slain at *Cemaes* by his brother *Maelgons* men, and buried by his brother *Gruffith* at *Stratflur*. Although this *Maelgon* in those dayes bare all the rule in South *Wales;* yet his brother *Gruffiths* sons, *Rees* and his brethren wan from him the chief defence of all his country; to wit, the Castle of *Dynevowr* and *Lhanymdhyfri*. Then *William Marshall* Earl of *Pembrock* laid siege to the Castle of *Cilgarran*, and wan it; not long after *Maelgon ap Rees* hired an *Irishman* to kill *Gadiver ap Griffri*, whose 4 sons *Maelgon* took and put to death. These were hopeful Gentlemen, and nobly descended; for their mother *Susanna* was daughter to the said *Howel ap Rees*, by a daughter of *Madoc ap Meredyth* Prince of *Powis*.

The Castle of *Abereneon* built.

The year 1205 *Maelgon* did build a Castle at *Abereneon;* at which there came such abundance of fish to *Aberystwyth*, as the like was never seen before.

The same year *Gwenwynwyn* came to *Shrewsbury*, to speak with the Kings Councel, and was there detained prisoner; whereupon P. *Lhewelyn* conquered all his countrey, with all the Town and Castles therein, and kept the same to his own use; which, when *Maelgon ap Rees* understood that, and *Lhewelyn* would visit also South *Wales*, he overthrew his Castles of *Aberystwyth*, *Sratmeyric* and *Dynerth*, which he before had fortified, dispairing to be able to withstand the Prince; but the Prince held on his journey to *Aberystwyth*, and reedified the Castle, and fortified it, and seized to his own hands the *Can-*

Cantref of *Penwedic*, and the land betwixt *Dyni* and *Aeron*, which he gave to *Maelgons* nephews the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees*, and so returned home with great joy. Within a little after, *Rees Vachan* son to Prince *Rees*, besieged the Castle of *Lhangadoc*, and wan it; not regarding his promise and league with the sons of his brother *Gruffith ap Rees*, forgetting how worthily they had served him in his necessity. Therefore as soon as they heard of this, both *Rees* and *Owen* came before the said Castle, and wan it by assault, and slew and took prisoners all the garrisons; and then demolished quite the Castle.

In the year 1210, the Earl of *Chester* re-edified the Castle of *Dyganwy*, which stood upon the Sea-shore, East of the River *Conwey*, which Prince *Lhewelyn* had formerly ruined; also he fortified the Castle *Treffynnon* or St. *Winfride*. Then Prince *Lhewelyn* entred the Earls land, and destroyed a great part thereof, and returned home with the plunder. 1210.

Also *Rees Vachan* fearing Prince *Lhewelyn*, who defended his nephews the sons of *Gruffith* in their right, went to the King for succour, which he received with good will, and by their aid he laid siege to the Castle of *Lanymdhyfri*; now when the garison perceived no hope of relief, they desired that they might depart with bag and baggage, horses and all; and so they did. Likewise *Gwenwynwyn*, whom the King detained in prison, was set at liberty; and the King fearing the Prince his power, sent an Army with him, by whose means he received all his countrey again in short space. *Maelgon* also when he heard the company of *Normans* and *Englishmen*, joined to them all the power he could make in *Wales*, and contrary to the Oath that he had made to his nephews *Rees* and *Owen*, began to spoil their countrey, and coming to *Cantref Cenwedic*, encamped at *Cilkennyn*, and lay there all night consulting upon his voyage. In the mean time his nephews hearing this, having but a small power, not above 300 of chosen men, came and lodged hard by, undiscovered by their enemies: and having notice by their Scouts that all was quiet in *Maelgons* camp, and how that his men mistrusting nothing, behaved themselves carelesly; these two Lords prosecuted boldly the enterprise which they had taken in hand, and peaceably entring the camp, came where they thought *Maelgon* lay, and before they were discovered, they gave an Alarum, and slew a great number before they could awake, and the rest hearing the noise half amazed, by reason of the darkness escaped away, thinking some great power had been there; but *Maelgons* men defended themselves manfully, until such time as their Lord had gotten upon his feet, and escaped away by the benefit of the night. Then his nephew *Conan ap Howell*, and his chief Councellour *Gruffith ap Cadogan* were both taken, and *Eneon ap Caradoc* with a great number more slain.

Maelhon violating his Oath.

A valiant exploit of the *Welsh*.

About this time *Gilbert* Earl of *Glocester* fortified *Buelltht*, where a little before he had lost many men. This year also *Maud de Bruse* wife to *Gruffith ap Rees* died, and was buried in a religious habit at *Stratflur*. You have heard before of the great and treacherous usage which *William de Bruse* used towards the *Welsh* at *Abergavenni* and *Breconi*; but King *John* (Gods just judgement so ordaining) banished him and his wife into *Ireland*, and seized all his lands; yet his wife and son were taken, and *William* himself forced to flye into *France*.

Cruelty against the *Welsh* revenged by God.

The next year ensuing, King *John* had many complaints made unto him by the Marchers against *Lhewelyn*, how he entring their countrey, burned and spoiled all as he went, and slew their men; Wherefore the King gathered a great Army through all *England*, and called to him such Lords and Princes of *Wales* as held of him, as *Howell ap Gruffith ap Conan ap Owen Gwyneth*, whom *Lhewelyn* had banished; *Madoc ap Gruffith Maylor*, Lord of *Bromfield*, *Chirk*, and *Yale*; *Meredyth ap Rolpert* Lord of *Cydewen*; *Gwenwynwyn* Lord of *Powis*; *Maelgon* and *Rees Vachan* the sons of P. *Rees*, Rulers of South *Wales*; with this great Army he entred into North *Wales* by *Chester*, resolving to destroy all that had life in that countrey: The Prince hearing of all this preparation against him, as well of his own countrey as others, commanded all such as inhabited the inland or middle countrey (which is now part of *Denbigh* and *Flint* Shires) to remove all their goods and cattel to *Snowdon* Hills for a time; and so the King came along the Sea coast to *Ruthlan*, and there passed over the River *Clwyd*, and came to the Castle of *Teganwy*, and there remained a while: but *Lhewelyn* cut off his victuals behind him, so that he could have none from *England*, and there could no man scatter from the Skirmishes unfought withal, where the North-Walesmen alwayes both for the advantage of the straits, and knowledge of the places had the upper hand; at the last the *English* Souldiers were glad to taste horse-flesh for pure need. When the King saw no remedy, he returned home in great rage, leaving the countrey full of dead bodies.

The *Welsh* still enemies to themselves.

The *English* distressed by the *Welsh*.

King *John* with dishonour forced to return home.

In *August* next ensuing, he returned again with a great Army, and the Lords before named with him, and entred into *Wales* at *Blanchmonasterie*, now *Oswastred*, whereof *John* the son of *William Fitz Allen* was Lord; at this time the King passing the river of *Conwey*, encamped there by the river side, and sent part of his Army with guides of the countrey, to burn *Bangor*, who did so, taking *Rotpert* the Bishop prisoner, who was afterwards ransomed for 200 Hawks. The distressed, yet couragious Prince, seeing all *England* and *Wales* against him, and a great part of his land won from him, thought it best to capitulate

King *John* an enemy to Clergymen.

A strange ransome for a Bishop.

The Inland of *North Wales* granted to K. *John* for ever.

late with the King; and thereupon he sent *Joan* his wife, the Kings daughter, to her father, to make a peace, who (being a discreet woman) found the means, that upon pledges given for safe conduct, the prince came to the King and made peace with him, and did him homage. And giving pledges, promised towards his charges 20000 heads of Cattel, and forty Horses. Moreover he granted to the King the Inland for ever, whereupon the King returned to *England* with great triumph, after he had brought all *Wales* under his subjection, saving *Rees* and *Owen* the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees*. Therefore at his departure he gave strict command to *Fulk* Viscount of *Caerdiff* (called *Warden* of the Marshes, a cruel Tyrant, yet well beloved by the King) to take an army with him, that he joyning with *Maelgon* and *Rees Vachan*, might compell the aforesaid sons of *Gruffith* to obey him.

Caerdif honoured with a Viscount.

This *Foulk* calling to him *Maelgon* and *Rees* came to the Cantref of *Penwedic*, when the young Lords seeing no remedy, sent to him for peace and safe conduct to passe to the Court, upon their submission to the King, with the gift of all their Lands betwixt *Aeron* and *Dyni*; they were received by him very gently, and courteously entertained; and after they had done him homage they returned home again. *Fulk* before his departure out of the Country fortified the Castle of *Aberystwith*, and manned it to the Kings use.

All *Wales* in homage to K. *John*.

But within a while after *Maelgon* (as he was very unconstant) and *Rees Vachan* repented them of the peace they had made with the King, and thereupon sat down before *Aberistwyth*, and getting the same, destroyed it. When the Nephews *Rees* and *Owen* perceived that their Uncle had broken the Kings peace, they made a road into *Maelgons* country, and slew a great number of his men, and returned home with great booty.

The next year prince *Lhewelin*, being not able to endure the displeasures which the garrisons (left in his Nephews castles in *Northwales*) did to his people, called to him *Gwenwinwyn* from *Powis*, *Maelgon ap Rees* from *Southwales*, *Madoc ap Gruffith Maylor* from *Bromfield*, *Meredyth ap Rotpert* from *Cydewen*, and opened to them this miserable case, how they which were wont to have a prince of their own Nation, now (by their own willfulness) were brought under subjection to a stranger; and declared also unto them, how, that if they would agree among themselves, they might defend their antient Estate still, which they promised to do, and swore fealty to prince *Lhewelyn*, and forthwith gathered an army and wan all the Castles except *Ruthlan* and *Dyganwy*; then coming to *Powis* they laid siege to the Castle which *Robert Vepont* had made at *Mathraval*. The King no sooner had notice of these transactions, but he leavied an army and came thither to raise the siege, and after caused the Castle to be razed, and then returned home having greater matters in hand between him and his Nobles, and being at *Notingham*, he caused all the pledges out of *Wales* to be hanged, as *Howel* the son of *Cadwalhon*, *Madoc* the son of *Maelgon* and others, to the number of 28. striplings; also *Robert Vepont* did hang at *Shrewsbury* *Rees* the son of *Maelgon* not being yet 7 years of age, and so cruelly murdred the innocent to revenge the offences of others.

Mathraval Castle razed by K. *Johns* command.

A tyrannous execution.

Rees the son of *Gruffith ap Rees*, who was heir to prince *Rees*, seeing he could have no part of his Fathers Lands, but that his Uncles did keep all from him by force, made his complaint to the King; and the King pittying his Estate, sent to *Foulk* Viscount of *Caerdyf*, and to the Steward of *Hereford* commanding them to take all *Stratywy* from *Rees Vachan*, (whom others call *Rees Gryc*) unlesse he would let his nephews enjoy the castle of *Lanymdhifry*, with the territory belonging thereunto, and they sent to *Rees* to know his resolution, who answered them stoutly, that they should not have one foot of Land of him. Therefore *Foulk* gathered a great army together, and met with young *Rees* at *Talhwynelgain*, where he looked for him with a number of men that he had gotten in *Brecon*, and thence they marched in three battails towards *Dynevowr*, of which young *Rees* had the leading of the first, *Foulk* the second, and *Owen*, brother to *Rees*, the third; *Rees Vachan* notwithstanding came boldly to give them battail, where in the end he was put to flight, with great losse of his men; whereupon he went immediately and manned the castle of *Dynevowr* and set fire to the town of *Lhandeilo vawr*, keeping himself in the wild and rough places; his enemies seeing this, besieged the castle of *Dynevowr*, and at the first assault they wan the first ward, so that they of the garrison were compelled to take the Koxe for their defence, which they manfully defended, but the assailants made engines to cast stones of great bigness, and began to undermine the walls in such sort, that the Captain fell to that composition, that if he were not succoured by the next day at noon, he would deliver up the castle upon condition, that all his men might depart with their armour and weapons, and so they did, for they had no relief. Afterward they brought the *Cantref Maur* under subjection, which caused *Rees Vachan* to remove his wife and children to his brothers country, and left the castle of *Lhanymdhifry* well fortified and manned. After the departure of *Fulke*, young *Rees* came with an army of *Welshmen* and *Normans* to *Lhanymdhfri*, but before they were encamped the Captain delivered up the castle, and the garrison departed, their lives granted. And shortly after *Rees Vachan* was taken at *Caermarthyn* and committed to the Kings prison.

At this time prince *Lhewelyn* laid siege to the castle of *Dyganwy* and *Ruthlan*, & won them both, so that he left the King neither hold nor castle within his land.

After

After this fortunate success and happy attempts, *Lhewelyn* in the head of a gallant Army marched to *Shrewsbury;* which Town and Castle were delivered unto him without any resistance; and there he remained a while. In the mean time *Giles de Bruse*, the son of *William de Bruse*, a man of great power and nobility, was consecrated Bishop of *Hereford, Sept.* the 24, 1200. In the Barons Wars he took part with them against the King, and at last was fain to flye the land; afterwards being suffered to return, and received into the Kings favour, he travelled homeward, and died at *Glocester, Novemb.* 17, 1215. he left great possessions, descended unto him by his ancestors, which he left to *Reginald Bruse* his brother, that married the daughter of *Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth* Prince of North *Wales.* This man lyeth buried upon the North side of the Presbytery; the Image that lyeth upon his Tombe, holdeth the likeness of a Steeple in his hand, whereby it should seem he built one of the Towers or Steeples: thus far *B. Godwyn.* This *Giles* as chief of the conspiracy, sent his brother *Reynold* to *Brecnock*, and all the people received him as their Lord, and so he got all his Castles without gain-saying of any man; to wit, *Abergwenny, Penkelhy, Gastelth Gwyn*, or *White* Castle, *Grismond* and the Isle of *Cynuric.* But when the Bishop came thither himself, they delivered him the Castles of *Abechodny, Hay, Buelht*, and *Blaynthyfery;* and he to strengthen himself in that Countrey, promised Castle *Payn, Clune*, withal *Eluel* to *Walter Vachan* the son of *Eneon Clyd:* In the mean time young *Rees*, son to *Griffith ap Rees*, and *Maelgon* his Unkle were made friends, and went both to *Dyneth*, where they recovered all the land to themselves, saving *Cemai*, and overthrew the Castle of *Aberth*, and *Maynclochoc.* Then *Maelgon* and *Owen*, brothers to *Rees*, went to North *Wales*, to P. *Lhewelyn*, and did to him homage; and young *Rees* gathered an Army, and came to *Cydwely*, and brought withal *Caruwylheon* to his subjection, and razed the Castle there, and likewise the Castle *Lhychwr.*

Godwin in *Hereford.*

The large possessions of that *Bruse* in *Monmothshire.*

Lhychwr Castle razed.

From thence he conducted his army to the Castle of *Hugh de Miles* at *Talybont*, and having taken the same by force, slew many of the garison; the day after he took his journey to *Senghennyth*, where the garison which lay there, burnt the Town and departed. Therefore *Rees* laying siege to the Castle of *Ystymlhwynarth*, got the same the next day following, and set both it and the Town on fire; and he got the Castles of *Gurland* within three dayes after, and then returned home with Victory and Triumph. At this time *Rees Vachan*, unkle to young *Rees*, and son to the Lord *Rees*, was set at liberty by the King, leaving his son and two other Pledges for him. This year two Abbots were made Bishops, *Jorwerth* of St. *Davids*, and *Cadogan*, of whom formerly.

Senghennyth burnt by its own garrison.

Young *Rees* prosperous in *Glamorgan.*

Shortly after *Lhewelyn* Prince of North *Wales*, came with a great Army to *Caermarthyn*, and laid siege to the Castle, which was yielded unto him the 5th day after, which he razed to the ground, as he did also the Castles of *Lhanstephan*, St. *Clare*, and *Talachern;* from thence he went to *Caerdigan*, and winning the new Castle in *Emlyn*, he subdued *Cemaes*, and got the Castle of *Trefdracth* (called in English *Newport*) and razed the same to the ground. Then the garison which kept the Castle of *Aberteini*, delivered the same unto him upon St. *Stephens* day, and the day after he had the Castle of *Cilgerran:* from whence he returned to North *Wales* with great Honour and Triumph. In the which voyage these Lords accompanied him; *viz. Howell ap Gruffith ap Conan, Lhewelyn ap Meredyth, Gwenwynwyn* Lord of *Powis, Meredyth ap Rotpert, Maelgon* and *Rees Vachan* the sons of P. *Rees, Rees* and *Owen* the sons of *Gruffith ap Rees*, and the power of *Madoc ap Gruffith Maylor* Lord of *Bromfield.*

P. *Lhewelyns* fortune.

The year following the Prince went to *Aberteini*, to make an agreement betwixt *Maelgon* and *Rees Vachan*, sons to Prince *Rees* on the one side, and their nephews young *Rees* and *Owen* on the other part, where he divided South *Wales* betwixt them after this manner; to *Maelgon* he gave three Cantrefs in *Dyneth Gwarthaf; Penlhwynoc, Cemaes*, and *Emlyn*, with the Castle of *Cylgerran;* two in *Stratywy, Hiruryn* and *Malhaen*, and *Maenor Bydvey* with the Castle *Lanymdhifri;* and two in *Caerdigan, Gwynionyth* and *Mabwyneon* to young *Rees;* and to *Owen* his brother he gave the Castle of *Aberteini*, and the Castle of *Nant yr arian* (or silver dale) and three Cantrefs in *Caerdigan* withal; and to *Rees Vachan* the Castle of *Dynevowr*, the Cantref *Mawr*, and the Cantref *Bachan* (except *Hyruryn* and *Mydhuey*, and the Comots of *Cydwely* and *Carnwylhion.*) This division being accomplished, the Prince returned homeward; to whom by the way it was signified, that *Gwenwynwyn* (contrary to his Oath and bonds in Writing) had forsaken him, and became the Kings subject; which grieved the Prince very much, and therefore he sent unto him Bishops and Abbots to move him to remember his Oath, and Promise and Pledges given to the Prince, and to shew him his own hand, and thereby to see if he would come again, and to promise him the Princes favour; but he would in no case hear of reconciliation, wherefore the Prince entred into *Powis* with fire and sword, and subdued the Countrey to himself, which caused *Gwenwynwyn* to flye unto the Earl of *Chester* for relief, where he stayed a while.

A fickle Lord.

In the mean time *Reynalt de Bruse* (who had received many favours from the *Welsh*) did agree with the King without the knowledge or consent of P. *Lhewelyn*, and contrary to his promise; whereupon young *Rees* and *Owen* his sisters sons (seeing that he in whom they trusted

trusted most, deceived them) rose against him, and won all *Buelht* from him, saving the castle; but when the prince heard of this agreement, he was much offended therewith, and coming with an army to *Brecknock*, he laid siege to the town of *Aberhadny*, where the Burgesses of the town came to him, and by means of young *Rees* the prince taking 100. marks and five pledges of them, raised the siege, and took his journey over the black mountains towards *Gwyr*, where he lost much of his carraiges. And as he encamped at *Lhangruc*, *Reynalt Bruse* came to him with six Knights in his company, and desired of his father in Law of pardon for his defence, who receiving him lovingly did not only forgive him, but gave him also the castle of *Senghennyth*, and *Reynalt* committed the same to the custody of *Rees Vachan*, *Lhewelin* after he had set all things in good order in that country, marched to *Dynet*, and being at *Cefu Cinwarchan*, the *Flemmings* sent to him to desire peace, but the prince would not grant them their request. Then young *Rees* was the first that passed the River *Cledhen* to fight with them of the town; whereupon *Jorwerth* Bishop of St. *Davids* with all his clergy came to the prince to desire peace to the *Flemming*, which after long debating was thus concluded.

Articles of peace between Lhewelin and the Flemmings.

First that all the Inhabitants of *Ros* and the Land of *Pembrock* should become the Prince his Subjects, and ever from thence forth take him for their Leige Lord.

Secondly that they should pay him a 1000 marks towards his charges before *Michaelmas* next coming.

Caerleon taken by the E. of Pembrock.

Thirdly that for performance of these they should deliver forthwith to the Prince twenty pledges of the best in all the country, which things they did; Then the Prince returned into *Northwales* with much honour. Shortly after *William Marshal* Earl of *Pembrock* got the town of *Caerlheon*, and made war against the *Welshmen*, whom contrary to their promise, the Barons left out of the conclusion of peace. The Barons were very glad of the friendship and aid of the P. of *Wales* to serve their own turne; but now in a general conclusion of peace, contrary to their oath and promise, they reserve out *Wales* to keep them play withall, hoping to get some more land thereby; therefore let us take heed how we trust to self serving friendship.

The Barons pacifying France and England, conspire, against Wales.

Strangers banished out of Wales.

Hereupon *Rees Vachan* razed the Castle of *Senghennyth* and all the Castles he had in his custody in that Country, and banished all the English there inhabiting, with their wives and Children for ever, and divided the Country amongst the Welsh, who have kept it ever since.

The year ensuing, Prince *Lhewelyn* put Garrisons into the Castles of *Caermarthyn* and *Aberteini*. Then young *Rees*, by the Prince his consent, went to the King, and did homage for his lands.

In the year following *Rees Gryc* married the daughter of the Earle of *Clare*, and *John de Bruse* married the daughter of P. *Lewelin*.

1220. The Flemmings violate the Oath.

The year 1220 *Lhewelyn* Prince of *Wales* conducted an army to *Pembroke* against the *Flemmings*, who contrary to their Oath and League had taken the Castle of *Aberteini*, which Castle the Prince won and destroyed, putting the Garrison to the sword, razed the Castle, and went thence to *Gwys*, where he razed that Castle, and burned the town. Also he caused all *Hanerford* to be burned to the Castle gates, and destroyed all *Ros* and *Dongledhan*; and they who kept the Castle, sent to him for truce till the first of *May*, which was concluded upon conditions, and so he returned home. Also this year certain Lords of *Wales* besieged the Castle of *Buelht*, which belonged to *Reynalt de Bruse*, therefore the King came with an army to the Marches, and raised the siege, and came as far as *Montgomery*, and built a Castle there.

1221. Montgomery castle built by K. John.

The year following, there fell a great difference betwixt Prince *Lhewelin* and *Gruffith* his son; for this *Gruffith* enjoyed the Cantref of *Merioneth* without his fathers consent, and therefore his father sent for him to come unto him, which he denied to do: Therefore the Prince sware that he would be revenged upon him and his confederates for that dishonour, and then came with a great army to *Merioneth*; but the son not fearing his father, got his people into the field ready to abide the battail; but as they were in fight, there was a peace concluded, and *Gruffith* yielded to his father, and cryed him mercy. Then *Lhewelin*, although he forgave his son the offence, yet he took *Merioneth* and *Ardydwy* from him, and building a Castle there, returned home again. At this time young *Rees* forsook Prince *Lhewelyn* because *Aberteini* was not delivered him as the promise was at the division of South-*Wales*, and went to *William Marshal* Earle of *Pembroke*, which caused Prince *Lhewelyn* to come to *Aberystwyth*, and seize the castle and all the Territories to his own use. Young *Rees* hearing this, went to the King to complain upon Prince *Lhewelin*, and the King sent for the prince to *Shrewsbury*, and made him and *Rees* friends; the prince promising to deale with *Rees* for *Aberteini*, as he had done with *Maelgon* for *Caermarthyn*. This Winter *John Bruse* by the consent of prince *Lhewelyn* fortified the Castle of *Senghennyth*.

Young *Rees* dies and is buried at Stratflur.

The year after young *Rees* departed out of this life, being a lusty Gentleman, and endued with many notable vertues, and was buryed at *Stratflur*, whose inheritance *Lhewelin* divided between his brother *Gwen* and his Uncle *Maelgon*.

1223.

In the year 1223. *William Marshal* came from *Ireland*, and landed at St. *Davids* with a great

great army; and shortly after laid siege to *Aberteini* and got it, and from thence marched to *Caermarthyn*, and likewise got the same.

Lhewelin prince of *Wales*, at what time *William Marshall* Earle of *Pembrock* prosecuted the wars in *Ireland*, took the two castles in *Wales* belonging to the Earle. And now speaking of this Earl of *Pembrock* as formerly I have done, I will set down a Catalogue of the Earles of that place with their armes.

Pembrockshire was inhabited of old by the *Dimetæ*; a Country quite surrounded by the sea, save where it joyneth unto *Caerdegan* and *Caermarthynshires*, a country plentiful in corne, and cattel, and fish, not destitute of pitcoale, and which is far above the rest (as *Giraldus* tells) considering that it is so near to *Ireland*, of a wholesome and temperate air; it contains in it 140. parish churches, and 5. Markets; that which is most of note being *Milford*, renowned for its safe and capacious haven; but that from which it takes its denomination, is, the Town of *Pembrock*, seated upon a forked arme of *Milford* haven, and in the best part of the country, the Town consisting principally of one long street, on a long narrow point of a rock; and hath in the walls thereof two churches. The Earles hereof in former times were County Palatines, and passed all things that concerned that County, under the seale of the Earldom, and it continued so until the reign of K. *H. VIII.* when as *Wales* was reduced to England, and the authority of the great Lords there dissolved by Parliament, since which the Earles of *Pembrock* have been meerly titular, as of other places; and of each sort were these in their several ages; the

Marquesses and Earles of Pembrock.

1 *Gilbert de Clare.*
2 *Richard de Clare* surnamed *Strongbow.*
Or 3 Cheverons G. a Cressant for difference.

3 *William Marshal* married *Isabel* daughter and heir of *Rich. Strongbow.*
4 *William Marshal* Lord Chief Justice.
5 *Richard Marshal.*
6 *Gilbert Marshal.*
7 *Walter Marshal.*
8 *Anselme Marshal.*
Party per pale Or, and *vert* a *Lion Rampant Gules incensed Azure.*

9 *William de Valence* half brother to *Henry III.* whose wife was daughter of a Sister of *Anselme Marshal.*
10 *Aymer de Valence.*
Ten Clossets Argent and *B*, as many *Martlets in Urle Gules*, Mr. *Brook* calls larnly of 10. pieces.

11 *Laurence Hastings* who married the Lady *Isabella Valence.*
12 *John Hastings.*
13 *John Hastings; this John* bore *quarterly Brotherton, Hastings Or a Manch Gules. Valence* and *Brotherton.*

14 *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester.*
Quarterly France and *England a border Arg.*

15 *William de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolk.*
B. a fess. between three Leopards heads Or.

16 *Jasper* of *Hatfield*, brother to King *Henry the Sixt*, after Duke of *Bedford.*
Quarterly France and England in a border B. 8 martlets Or, Mr. Brook calls them *Semy.*

17 *William Herbert.*
18 *William Herbert.*
Party per pale B. and G. 3 *Lyons Ramp. Arg.*

19 *Edward* Prince of *Wales, son of K. Edw. IV.*
Quarterly France and *England a Label Arg.*

20 *Anne Bullen* Marchioness of *Pemb.* wife to *Hen.* 8.
Arg. a Cheveron G. between 3 Bulls heads coupe, Sable.

21 *William Herbert* created Earle by *Edw.* 6.
22 *Henry Herbert.*
23 *William Herbert* Lord Steward and Chancellour of *Oxford.*
24 *Philip Herbert* Earle of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery.*
25 *Philip Herbert* now living.
Quarterly B and G 3 Lions Ramp. Arg. a border Gotone of the second and Or besants; this border is now laid aside.

Lex Talionis.

This Earle hearing that *Lhewelin* had taken his Castles, and put his men to the sword, returned from *Ireland* with all speed, and recovering his forts, used the same courtesy towards *Lhewelins* men as he had shewed to his; and then entring further into the Princes Country; destroyed all before him as he went.

Mat. Paris 423. who saith that the Earl had the victory, and that there were slain 9000. persons.

These tidings coming to *Lhewelins* ear, did much vex him, whereupon he sent *Gruffith* his son with a power of men to impeach the Earl from passing further. *Griffith* went to *Cyeweli*, and understanding that the Burgesses of the town meant to betray him, burned the town, churches and all to the ground. Then *William Marshal* passed the River *Tywy* at *Caermardhyn*, where *Gruffith* met with him, and gave him battail, which was long time doubtful, and endured until night, and then either party withdrew themselves, and the River betwixt: and after they had abode so for certain dayes, *Gruffith* for lack of victuals (for his men were about 9000 persons) returned back, and the Earle went to *Cilgerran* and began to build there a very strong castle; but receiving letters from the King to come & speak with him, he went to the Court by sea, and left his army to continue the work which he had begun. The King and the Archbishop being at *Ludlow* sent for the Prince, and would gladly have composed matters between him and the Earl, but it would not be, and so they departed. And when the Earle would have passed to *Pembrock* by land, with the strength of the Earle of *Derby* and *Henry Pigot* Lord of *Ewyas*, the prince sent his son to keep the passage at *Carnwylhion*, and he himself came as farr as *Mabedryd;* which when the Earle understood, He retreated back to *England*, and the prince bent his course for North-*Wales*.

Cilgerran Castle built.

1226.

The year 1226. *Rees Vachan* son of *Rees Gryc*, took his father prisoner, and would not set him at liberty, till he had delivered him the Castle of *Lhanymdhfry*. At this time *Meredyth* Archdeacon of *Caerdigan* son to prince *Rees*, was interred by his father at St. *Davids*.

K. *Henry* 3. of *England*. *Mat. Paris*, p. 468.

The year following K. *Henry* the III. now King of *England*, came with a great army into *Wales* as far as *Ceri* and encamped there; and on the other side *Lhewelyn* called to him all the power of *Wales*, encamped not far off, and there passed divers great skirmishes, and chiefly upon one day, the most part of both armies was in the field, and many of the Kings men, at which time *William de Bruse* son to *Reynalt* was taken prisoner, who offered for his ransom the Country of *Buelht*, and a great summe of money beside. Then was a peace concluded between the King and the prince, whereupon the prince came and did honour unto the King, but not as his King and Lord, and every party returned home.

P. *Lhewelin* a worthy prince. Mr. *Powel*. fol. 282.

This History saith Mr. *Powel*, is somewhat otherwaies set down by *Matt. Paris*, which I have thus translated out of the same Author.

About the same time those Souldiers which lay in Garrison in the Castle of *Montgomery*, went out with some of their *Neighbours* to amend a certain passage in the highway, leading through a great wood thereby, where the Welshmen were wont to rob and slay such as traveled that way, and coming to the place, with their axes and other weapons, began to fell trees and to cut down the bushes, whereby the way might be enlarged, which thing when the *Welshmen* understood, they came with a great power, and setting upon their enemies, compelled them to take the Castle for their defence (certain being slain on both sides) and then casting a trench about the same laid siege to it. This being speedily carried to *Hubert de Burge* Chief Justice of *England*, to whom a little before the same castle and honour was given: The King himself with convenient speed coming, raised the siege, and when his whole army came unto him (for few Souldiers came with him thither) he went to the said wood, which was very large, being five miles in length, and by reason of the thick growth of the same, very hard to be mooted, howbeit the King caused the same with great diligence and travail to be asserted and consumed with fire. Then leading his army further into the Country, he came to an Abbey of white Monks, called *Cridia*, being a refuge for the *Welsh* to fly unto, which he caused to be burnt to Ashes: where *Hubert de Burg*, (to whom the place seemed very fit for fortification) having the assent of the King, caused a castle to be built; but ere the work could be finished many were slain on both sides; and *Will. de Bruse* a valiant Souldier and Chieftain, who went out to make provision for the army, was taken by the *Welshmen* and secured; and divers others went out for the like purpose, whereof one being Knighted a few dayes before, seeing some of his fellows in danger & like to be distressed, rushed boldly into the midst of his *enemies*, killing many about him; yet in the end with many others of the Kings men was slain: several also of the Kings men being confederates with P. *Lhewelyn* did very remisly defend themselves & his cause, with whome they came

The Castle & honour of *Montgomery* given to *Hubert de Burg*.

King *Henry* causeth *Cridia* Abbey to be burnt.

came thither; whereupon the King wanting necessary provision, and perceiving the double dealing of some of his own men, was constrained to conclude a dishonourable peace with the *Welshmen*, giving his assent that the Castle which with so great expences of men and money was almost finished, should be razed at his own charges, taking of P. *Lhewelin* 3000 pound toward the same; the peace being thus confirmed, both parties went homewards. Thus the King of *England*, after he had bestowed three moneths in the building of the said Castle, and disbursed an incredible sum of mony in vain, leaving *William de Bruse* one of his nobles in the Prince his prison, returned home with great stain of honour. The name also which *Hubert* the Chief Justice had given to the Castle, *viz. Huberts* folly, did now move many to laugh at those things, who seeing that costly and sumptuous building to be laid even with the earth, said that *Hubert* was a prophet, and much more than a prophet; so much out of *Paris*.

An ignoble peace to the English.

Stultitia Huberti.

About the year 1230 *Lhewelyn* the son of *Maelgon* deceased, and was entombed at *Conwey*. Prince *Lhewelin* caused *William Bruse* to be hanged, being as tis reported, taken in adultery with his wife, who was the Sister of K. *Henry*. About this time *Maelgon* was buried at *Stratflur* whose patrimony young *Maelgon* his son, inherited after his father.

Adultery punished by death. *Abergaveny* businesse revenged.

This year the King led a great army to *Wales*, and after he had remained in the Marshes a while, he returned into *England*, and left *Hubert de Burge* Earle of *Kent* with his army to defend the Marshes, and hereby his spies understood where certain *Welshmen* had entred the Marshes to plunder, and set upon them by *Montgomery*, killing many of them. The Prince herewith being much troubled gathered his forces, and to revenge his men, entering the Marshes he destroyed all with fire and sword who withstood him, and burnt the Castles and Garrisons without mercy; and first the Castle of *Montgomery*, for the Earle withdrew himself for fear; then the castle of *Radnor*, *Aberhodny*, *Rayader*, *Gwy*, and so he went to *Caerlheon*, and after long fight, and loss of many of his men, got the Town, and left nothing therein but Ashes; the like he did with the Castles of *Neth* and *Cydwely*. Therefore the King came to *Hereford* with a mighty army, and sent a great number of his nobles with the most part of his army to *Wales*, who using the direction of a Fryer of *Cymer*, met with a company of *Welshmen* which at the first encounter fled, whom the Englishmen followed to the *Straits*, where the ambushments lay, which fell upon them, and slew a great number of the best Souldiers; the rest escaped by flight. Therefore the King would have burnt the house of *Cymer*; yet the Prior redeemed it by paying 300 marks, and so the King returned into *England*, after he had built the Castle of *Maud*; whilst these things were in agitation, *Maelgon* the son of *Maelgon ap Rees* laid siege to *Aberteini*, and got the Town and destroyed it to the Castle gates, putting all the inhabitants to the sword. And shortly after he returned with his cozen *Owen* son to *Gruffith ap Rees*, with certain of the Princes Captains, and brake down the bridge upon the River *Teini*, and laid siege to the Castle, and with engines and mines threw down the same, and so with much honour returned home.

A gallant revenge. 1231.

The utter destruction of *Caerlheon*.

A Fryer ventureth his life in behalf of his country. *Maud* Castle built by K. *Henry* the III. The *Welsh* well enough requited for deserting their own Countrymen.

The next year this gallant and heroick Brittain *Lhewelyn* entered *England*, and brought back a rich spoyle both of goods, cattel and men; which forced the King to impose a subsidy to subdue the Brittains.

About this time *John* Earle of *Chester*, surnamed *Le Scot*, from the place of his birth, Earl of *Huntington* and *Cambridge*, &c. son of *David* brother to the King of *Scots*, who bore for his armes *Or three garbs Gules*, married *Helin* daughter to *Lhewelin* P. of *Northwales*: also *Ephraim* Bishop of *Lhanelwy* died; and *John de Bruse* falling off his horse, his foot sticking fast in the stirrup, was drag'd till he dyed most miserably. The year following *Richard* E. of *Cornwal* fortified the Castle of *Radnor*, which the Prince had lately destroyed.

Mr. *Brook York* Herald *fol.* 95. The murder at *Abergaveny* punished in the Family of de *Bruse*.

Shortly after Prince *Lhewelin* came with an army to *Brecknock*, and destroyed all the towns and castles of the Country, and lay a moneth at the siege of the Castle of *Brecknock*, but yet went without it, and burning the town retreated home with great plunder. In his journey by the way, he burned the Town of *Clun*, and recovered all the Country called *Diffrin Teneidiat*, which was the possession of *John Fitz Allen*, but he could not get the Castle. After that he overthrew the Red Castle in *Powis* (now the house of the Right Honourable Sir *Percy Herbert* Lord *Powis* a right worthy Gentleman,) a Garrison formerly for the Parliament, and at this present: and burned the town of *Oswestre* and so came home. And about this time *Richard Marshal* fell at variance with the King, who with *Huber de Burge*, that escaped out of the castle of *Devises* (where the Bishop of *Winchester* intended to have starved him) came to *Wales*, and joyned with the prince against the King.

P. *Lhewelin* a scourge tothe *English* adherents.

Red Castle in *Montgomeryshire*.

Then the Earle with *Owen ap Gruffith ap Rees* came to *Menevia* or St. *Davids*, and killed and spoiled all the Kings Friends within the Town. Also *Maelgon* and *Rees Gryc* with the power of the prince joyned with them who in that voyage wan all these Castles, *Caerdiff*, *Abergaveny*, *Pencelhy*, *Blaynlhefyini* and *Bwlchy Dynet*, which they razed all, except *Caerdiff*. This so incensed the King, that he raised a mighty army, as well *Flemmings*, *Normans*, and *Gascoines* and *Englishmen*, and entred *Wales*, thinking to destroy the whole Country, and encamped at *Grismont*, where the Earle with the power of *Wales* encamped hard by him; and as the Kings men would have entred further, they were met withall and lost 500 horse; and

The *English* with the *Welsh* against their King. *Abergavenny* with other Castles taken. K. *Henry* by *Grismont* lost 500. Horse.

and so upon better consideration returned home, after whose departure the Earl with the power aforesaid lay before *Caermarthyn* three moneths; but it was so manfully defended that they went without it, and at last there came in the Kings ships and manned and victualed the town; which caused the besiegers to rayse their siege and depart. About this time *Rees Gryc* Son to the Lord or prince *Rees*, dyed at *Lhandeilo vawr*, and was buried honourably by his father at St. *Davids*, and then also *Maelgon* the son of *Maelgon* finished the Castle of *Tresilan* which his father had begun.

John of *Monmoth* forced to fly.

In the year 1234. *John* Lord *Monumetensis*, a noble warriour, Captain or General of the Kings Army, being made Ward of the marches of *Wales*, levied a power, and came against Earl *Marshall* and the Welshmen, but when he had once entred *Wales* he came back in post leaving his Men for the most part slain and taken behind.

Mat. Paris p. 526.

This History is reported by *Mathew Paris* after this manner; About the feast of St. *John Baptist*, *John* of *Monmoth* a noble and expert warriour, who was with the King in his wars in *Wales*, gathered a great army, meaning to invade the Earl *Marshal* at unawares; but he being certifi'd thereof, hid himself in a certain wood, by the which lay the way of his Enemies, intending to deceive them who went about to do the like by him; when the Enemies therefore came to the place where the Ambuscado was, the Earl *Marshals* army gave a great shout, and so set upon their Enemies being unprovided, and suddainly put them all to flight, putting to the sword an infinite number of them, as well *Poictavians* as others: *John* of *Monmoth* himself escaped by flight, whose Country with the villages, buildings and all that he had therein, the Earl *Marshall* did spoil and plunder, leaving nothing but what fire and sword could not destroy, and so full fraught with spoil returned home.

Harm watch, harm catch.

Salop taken by P. *Lhewelyn*.

Afterward, in the week of *Epiphanie*, *Lhewelyn* P. of *Wales*, together with the Earl *Marshall* joyning their forces, and entering the Kings land, destroyed all with fire and sword from the confines of *Wales* unto the town of *Salop* which they also took, and burnt a great part thereof, enriching themselves with the plunder of the Country: The King of *England* being all this while with the Bishop of *Winchester* at *Glocester*, little regarding war, who for want of sufficient strength, durst not meet his enemies in the field, but being ashamed of the matter, departed towards *Winchester*, leaving the marches to be destroyed by the Enemies, as any man might imagine.

The K. careless of his honour.

The same year *Richard Marshall* Earl of *Pembrock*, by councel of *Geffrey de Marisco*, went with an army to *Ireland*, where he was slain in fight by treason of his own Men, after whom his brother *Gilbert* succeeded in the Inheritance: Mr. *Brook* reporteth the story thus, that whilst he with *Lhewelyn* was thus busied against the King, word was brought him that *Morice Fitz Girald*, and other Irish had sacked his Countries and Lands in *Ireland*; upon the hearing whereof he hasted thither with fifteen Knights to encounter with his Enemies, and joyned battail with them upon *Saturday* the first of *April*. 1234. and fought eleven hours, untill his horse was slain under him. And then he falling to the ground, one of the Irish perceiving his back part ill-armed, lifted up his Habergeon, and thrust a knife into his back up to the halft, giving him his deadly wound, and then brought him to a Castle of his own named *Kilkenny* (which the said *Morice* had taken a little before from him) where he died fifteen dayes after without issue.

Mr. Brook, Alias Yorke, fol. 270.

What K. *Hen.* cannot do by the sword, he thinks to do by the word.

In that year the king sent the Archbishop of *Canterbury* with the Bishops of *Rochester* and *Chester*, to intreat with *Lhewelyn* to make peace with the King, but they returned without doing any good.

Mathew Paris saith that the King going at this time to meet *Edmond* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and other Bishops which he had sent to conclude a peace with *Lhewelyn*, Prince of *Wales*, came to *Woodstock*, where being certifi'd of the death of the E. *Marshall* (by certain messengers which came from *Ireland*) he fell into great weeping and sorrow, for the death of so valiant a Knight, affirming withall that he had not left his Peer behind him in the Realm. From thence he went to *Glocester*, where the said Archbishop and Bishops coming unto him, declared the treatice and form of peace, taken between him and the said *Lhewelyn*; yet nevertheless upon this condition that the Noblemen of *England* which were confederates with the said *Lhewelyn*, and by evill councel were exiled, should first be reconciled to the King, whereby the said peace might be more firm and stable. Moreover the Archbishop said that with much ado they had brought the matter to that pass, adding sometimes threatnings on the Kings behalfe, with his Clergy: To the which threatnings the said *Lhewelyn* is reported to have answered that he more regarded the Kings almes-deeds, and his holy behaviour, then he did fear the war of all his Clergy. Then the King who wished peace with all his heart, caused by his letters all the Nobles that were outlawes, to be called again unto him to *Glocester*, and Sunday before Ascension day next following, to have their pardons, and to receive their Inheritance, which the King had seised into his own hands; then *Hubert de Burgh* Earl of *Kent* came to the King, and obtained his favour, whom the King reverently embraced and kissed.

The Welsh constant to their confederates, in concluding of peace.

Piety and charity prevalent even with Enemies.

Osculum pacis.

Prince *Lhewelyn* also this year set *Gruffith* his Son at liberty, whom he had kept in prison

prison six years for his disobedience; and this year *Cadwalhon ap Maelgon* dyed, and the next year *Owen* the Son of *Gruffith ap Rees* being a Noble Gentleman, and very well beloved, was buried by his brother *Rees* at *Stratflur*.

The year after *Madoc* the son of *Gruffith Maylor*, Lord of the lower *Powis* or *Bromfield*, *Chirk*, and *Pale*, a Man very just and mercifull, dyed, and was buried very honourably at the Abbey *Lhan Egwest* or *Vale Crucis*, which he had built, and left behind him a son named *Gruffith*, to inherit his Lands; also *Owen ap Meredyth, ap Rotpert, ap Cydewen* departed out of this World. The same year *Gilbert* Earl of *Pembrock* by treason got the Castle of *Morgan ap Howel*, called *Marchan*, and fortified it very strong for fear of the Prince. The next spring *Joan* the daughter of King *John*, Princess of *Wales*, was buried upon the Sea-shore, within the Isle of *Anglesey* at *Lhanwaes*, as her pleasure was, where the Prince did build a house of barefooted Fryers over her grave.

Marchan Castle.

Lhewelyn builds a Fryery at *Lhanvaes* over his Wives Sepulchre.

In the year 1237. *Lhewelyn* Prince of *Wales* called all the Lords and Barons of *Wales*, (if any such title as Baron was amongst them, it being altogether *Norman*, as I conceive) before him to *Stratflur*, and there every one of them swore to be faithfull subjects, and did homage to *David P. Lhewelyns* son.

An act of a discreet Prince.

At this time *Lhewelyn* being impotent (by reason of a palsey which had taken him) and sore urged and disquieted by his son *Gruffith*, sent Embassadours to the King to signifie unto him, that forasmuch as his years were now well near spent, he was desirous to lead the rest of his dayes in peace and quietness; and therefore purposed now to submit himself to the government and protection of the King of *England*, and that he would hold his lands of him, promising withal, that whensoever the King should stand in need of his aid, he would be ready to help him with men and money to the utmost of his power. There were sent as Mediators in this behalf the Bishops of *Hereford* and *Chester*, who travelled about the same with the good liking of many of the Nobles of *Wales*, although some openly opposed it, and in no case would except of any such peace.

The Prince of *Wales* whom power could not compel, voluntarily submits himself.

Then the said *David* took from his brother *Gruffith Arustly, Ceri, Cyvelioc, Wowthwy, Mochant* and *Caerneon*, and let him onely enjoy the Cantref of *Lhynn*. This *Gruffith* was the elder brother, and a lusty Gentleman, but base born.

This *David* son to *Lhewelyn*, did contrary to his *Oath*, take his brother *Gruffith* (being in safe conduct with the Bishop of *Bangor*) upon whose promise he was content to speak with his brother, and imprisoned him in the Castle of *Crickieth*.

The year 1240 *Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth;* the most valiant and noble Prince, who brought all *Wales* to his subjection, and had so often put his enemies to flight, and defended his country, enlarging the Meers thereof further than they had been many years before, passed out of this transitory life, and was honourably buried at the Abbey of *Conwey*, after he had governed *Wales* well and worthily 56 years; this Prince left behind him one son called *David*, begot upon his wife *Joane*, daughter of King *John;* by whom also he had a daughter called *Gladys*, married to Sr. *Ralph Mortimer;* Mr. *Powell* calls his other son *Gruffith* base; but Mr. *Mills* saith, he was lawfully begotten, and that *Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth* married *Tanglosta* daughter of *Lhoirth ap Brooi* of *Anglessa* to his first wife, by whom he had this *Gruffith*.

Mr. *Mills* fol. 307.

S. *John Dodridge* Knight, late one of his Majesties Judges of the Kings Bench, saith, That the Dominion of *Wales* ever was holden in chief and in fee of the Crown of *England;* and the Prince thereof being then of their own Nation compellable upon Summons to come and appear in the Parliaments of *England*, and upon their rebellions and disorders the Kings of *England* devised their Scutagium or Escuage, as it is called in the Lawes of *England;* that is, to levy aid and assistance of their Tenants in *England* which held of them *per servitium militare*, to suppress the disordered Welsh *tanquam rebelles, & non hostes*, as rebels, and not as forreign enemies.

Les auncient Tenures fol. 116. Com. Plow.

And hence it is that King *Henry* the 3d. upon those often revolts of the *Welsh* endeavoured to resume the Territory of *Wales* as forfeit unto himself, & conferred the same upon *Edw. Longeshanks* his heir apparant; yet nevertheless, rather in title than possession, or upon any profit obtained thereby; for the former Prince of *Wales* continued his Government notwithstanding this, between whom and the said *Edward* wars were continued; whereof when the said *Edward* complained, the said King made this answer, as recordeth *Matthew Paris*, a Cosmographer living in that time; *Quid ad me terra tua? Est ex dono meo; exere vires primitivas, famam excita Juvenilem, & de cætero timeant inimici.*

Edw. 1. took upon him the name of P. of *Wales*. *Record. Turris Lond.* 29. *Hen.* 3.

Matth. Paris. anno 1257.

But the Charter of this gift is not now readily to be found among the records; for after this time it appeareth by the records of the Tower of *London*, that by the mediation of *Othabon* Deacon Cardinal of St. *Andrews*, a peace was then concluded between the then Prince of that *Welsh* blood, and the said King *Henry* the 3d. which nevertheless, as it seemeth, continued not long; for sundry battels were fought between them; *viz. Edw.* of *England*, and *Lhewelyn* last Prince of *Wales*.

Patent. 51. *Hen.* 3. *pars prima.*

David the son of Lhewelyn.

David, to whom all the Barons in *Wales* had made an Oath of Fidelity, took the Government of *Wales* after his father, who within a month after came to the King to *Glocester*, and did him homage for the principality of *Wales;* and also all the Barons of *Wales* did to the King homage for their lands. But forthwith the *Englishmen* began to trouble the *Welsh* after their accustomed use; for *Gilbert Marshall* came with an Army, and fortified the Castle of *Aberteini*. The year ensuing, the King came with a great Army into *Wales*, and many noble men yielded to him, because they hated *David* betrayer of his brother, and accursed by the Pope; or as *Paris* saith, excommunicated by the Bishop of *Bangor:* Thus he writeth,

When *Richard* Bishop of Bangor saw that *David* dealt so hardly with his brother *Gruffith*, contrary to his faithful promise made unto the said Bishop, he excommunicated him; and then withdrawing himself out of *Wales*, made a grievous complaint to the King against *David*, most instantly requesting the King to deliver *Gruffith* out of prison, least the rumour of that fact being notified in the Court of *Rome* and other Countries out of the realm, should be some stain of the Kings honour, if he should not withstand such outragious and unlawful dealings. The King therefore greatly blaming *David* his nephew for abusing his brother in such sort as he did, requested him with most pithy perswasions to set his brother at liberty, as well for the preserving of his own credit and fame, as also for the avoyding of the excommunication, and other eminent dangers which might ensue of that matter. To the which request of the King, *David* answered plainly, that he would not deliver his brother out of prison; affirming constantly, that if his brother were enlarged, the Countrey of *Wales* would be in great disquietness. Whereof when *Gruffith* was certified, he sendeth privately to the King, promising that if he would forcibly deliver him out of his brothers prison, he would hold his lands of him, and pay him 200 marks yearly; offering not only to be sworn upon this, and deliver Pledges for performance thereof, but also to aid the King to bring the rest of the *Welshmen* under his subjection. Further *Gruffith* Lord of *Bromfield* did assure the King of aid, if he would come to *Wales* with an Army, to chastize *David* for his falshood and injury used towards his brother. Moreover the Bishop of *Bangor* procured the land of *David* to be interdicted. *Hen.* 3. being allured by these promises on *Gruffiths* behalf, levied a puisant Army to go into *Wales;* straightly commanding by his Writs all such as ought him service in time of War, to give attendance upon him, ready with Sword and Armour at *Glocester* the first day of *August* following, to set forward against his enemies, whether the King came at the day appointed; and from thence went to *Salop*, and remained there 15 dayes.

During the Kings abode at *Salop*, divers noble men were great suters unto him in the behalf of *Gruffith*, as *Ralph* Lord *Mortimer* of *Wigmore*, *Walter Clifford*, *Roger de Monte alto* Steward of *Chester*, *Maelgon* the son of *Maelgon*, *Meredyth ap Rotpert* Lord of *Cydewen*, *Gruffith ap Madoc* Lord of *Bromfield*, *Howell* and *Meredyth* the sons of *Conan ap Owen Gwyneth*, and *Gruffith* the son of *Gwenwynwyn* Lord of *Powis;* these wrought so with the King, that there was a league concluded between him and *Senena* the wife of the said *Gruffith* in the behalf of her husband, lying then in his brothers prison, according to the Articles comprized in this Charter following:

Conve-

Convenit inter Dominum Hen. 3. *regem Anglorum illustrem ex una parte*, & Senenam *uxorem* Griffini *filii Leolini quondam Principis* North-walliæ, *quem* David *frater ejus tenet carceri mancipatum cum* Owino *filio suo, nomine ejusdem* Gruffini *ex altera*, &c.

Articles of Agreement between *Hen.* 3. King of *Eng.* on the one party, and *Senena* the wife of *Gruffith* the son of *Lhewelyn*, sometimes Prince of *North-wales*, whom *David* his brother detaineth in Prison with *Owen* his son, in the name of the said *Gruffith* on the other party.

I. *Imprimis*, The said *Senena* undertaketh that the said *Gruffith* her husband will give unto the King six hundred Marks, upon condition that the King do cause the said *Griffith* and *Owen* his son to be delivered from prison wherein they are kept, and will stand at the Judgement of the Kings Court, whether by Law he ought to be imprisoned or no.

II. *Item*, The said *Gruffith* and his heirs will stand to the Judgement of the Kings Court, for and concerning that portion of the Inheritance of the said *Lhewelyn* his father, which of right ought to pertain unto him.

III. *Item*, The said *Senena* undertaketh for the said *Gruffith* and his heirs, that the said *Gruffith* and his heirs shall yield and pay yearly to the King for the same lands the sum of 300 hundred Marks, whereof the first third part to be paid in money, the second in kine, and the third in horses, by the estimation of indifferent men, and the same to be paid yearly at *Michael*-Mass and *Easter* by even portions, by the hands of the Sheriff of the County of *Salop*, for the time being.

IV. *Item*, The said *Senena* undertaketh further for the said *Gruffith* and his heirs, that they and every of them shall observe the peace against the said *David*, and suffer him quietly to enjoy such portion of his fathers inheritance, as to him shall be found to be due.

V. *Item*, The said *Senena* doth further undertake for the said *Gruffith* her husband his heirs, that in case any *Welshmen* hereafter shall happen to rebel against the King, that they at their own costs and charges shall compel the said Offender to make satisfaction to the King for his disobedience.

VI. *Item*, For the performance of the Premises, the said *Senena* will deliver unto the Lord the King, *David* and *Roderike* her sons for Pledges, who promise that if the said *Gruffith* and *Owen*, or either of them shall happen to dye before their delivery out of prison, it shall be lawful for the said *Senena* to have one of her sons released, the other remaining with the King for Pledge.

VII. *Item*, The said *Senena* hath sworn upon the holy Evangelists, that the said *Gruffith* her husband and his heirs, and every of them shall accomplish and perform all the Premises on their behalf; and further undertaketh, that the said *Gruffith* her husband, upon his delivery out of prison, shall take the same Oath.

VIII. *Item*, The said *Senena* in the name of the said *Gruffith* her husband, submitteth her self concerning the observation of the Premises, unto the jurisdiction of the reverend fathers, the Bishops of *Hereford* and *Liechfield*; so that the said Bishops, or either of them at the Kings request, shall compel the said *Gruffith* and his heirs to observe all and singular the Premises on their behalf by sentence of excommunication upon their persons, and interdiction upon their lands.

IX. and lastly, The said *Senena* doth undertake & promise (*bona fide*) to see & procure the full performance of all the Premises, and that the said *Gruffith* her husband and his heirs shall allow and perform the same, and thereof shall deliver his instrument in writing to the King in form aforesaid; to this Charter both parties put their Seal, *Gruffith* and *Senena* to that part which remained with the King, and the King to that part which remained with *Senena*.

Moreover, for the sure performance of these Articles, the said *Senena* for and in the name of her husband, put in for Pledges the aforesaid noble men; to wit, *Ralph Mortimer*, *Walter Clifford*, *Roger de Monte Alto*, &c. who bound themselves by their several writings obligatory to the King, in manner and form as followeth,

Omnibus

Omnibus hoc scriptum visuris Rogerus de Monte Alto *Senescallus Cestriæ salutem, &c.*

To all and singular to whom this writing shall come, *Roger de Monte Alto* Steward of *Chester* sendeth greeting; Know ye that I have constituted myself pledge for *Senena* the wife of *Gruffith* the son of *Lhewelin* sometimes Prince of *Northwales*, and have undertaken for her to our Soveraign Lord King *Henry* of *England*, that the said *Senena* shall accomplish and perform all and singular those Covenants and Articles agreed upon, between our said Soveraign Lord, and the said *Senena*, for and concerning the Deliverance of the said *Gruffith* her husband and *Owen* his son out of the prison of *David* his brother, and the portion of Inheritance due unto the said *Gruffith*, which the said *David* keepeth from him by force. In Witnesse whereof to this present writing I have put to my seal. Dated at *Salop* the *Munday* before the feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, in the 25 year of the Reigne of the said King.

The like Charters were made by every one of the other Noble men Pledges, who bound themselves with the like words; further such of the said Lords as favoured *Gruffiths* cause, were out among themselves, and were now made Friends, as *Morgan ap Howel* Lord of *Kery* and Sr. *Ralph Mortimer*, who before were at variance, whereupon *David* being driven to extremities, having most of the Nobility against him; especially *Gruffith ap Madoc* Lord of *Bromfield*, favoured him not, who being a man of great wisdom and power, was entirely beloved of the King; again the sentence of excommunication and the interdiction of his Land did not a little vex him. But the Kings presence with so puissant an army, did so move his spirits that he could not be quiet, till he had sent to the King to desire peace, with this submission following.

The Charter of the Articles of *Davids* submission to the King.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, David *filius* Leolini *salutem, &c.*

To all Christian People to whom these present Letters shall come, *David* the Son of *Lhewelin* sendeth greeting; Know ye that I have granted and promised to deliver unto Lord *Henry* the Noble King of *England*, *Gruffith* my Brother with his Son and Heir, whom I keep in prison, and all other Prisoners, who by occasion of the said *Gruffith* lie in durance.

Item, I shall stand to the judgment of the Kings Court, as well in that case, whether the said *Gruffith* ought to be detained prisoner, or No; as also for and concerning the part of the Inheritance of the said *Lhewelin* my father, claimed by the said *Gruffith*, according to the custome of *Wales*, so that the peace be maintained between me and the said *Gruffith*.

Item, I and the said *Gruffith*, and either of us, shall hold our portions of Land of our said Soveraign Lord the King *in Capite*; acknowleging him Chief Lord thereof.

Item, I shall restore unto *Roger de Monte Alto* Steward of *Chester* his land of *Montalt* or *Mould* with the appurtenances.

Item, I shall also restore to all other *Barons*, all such Lands, Lordships and Castles as were taken from them, since the beginning of the wars between the Lord *John* King of *England* and the said *Lhewelin* Prince of *Wales* my father, saving the right of all covenants and Grants by writing to be reserved unto the judgment and determination of the Kings Court.

Item, I shall give and restore unto our Soveraign Lord the King, all his charges in this present voyage laid out.

Item, I shall make satisfaction for all dammages and injuries done by me, or any of my Subjects unto the King or his, according to the consideration of the Kings Court, and shall deliver such as shall be malefactors in that behalf.

Item, I shall restore unto the said Lord the King all the said homages which the late King *John* his father had, and which the said Lord the King of right ought to have, especially of all

all the noblemen of *Wales*, and if the King shall set at liberty any of his captives, the possessions of that man shall remain to the King.

Item, the Land of *Elsmere* with the appurtenances shall remain to the Lord the King and his heirs for ever.

Item, I shall not receive, or suffer to be received, within any Countrey of *Wales*, any of the Subjects of *England* outlawed or banished by the said Lord the King or his Barons of *Mercia*.

Item, For confirmation and performance of all and singular the premises on my behalf, I shall provide by bonds and pledges, and all other waies and means as the said Lord the King shall award, and will accomplish the commandement of the said King, and will obey his laws.

In witnesse whereof to this present writing I have put to my Seal; Dated at *Alnet* by the River of *Elwey* in the feast of the dedication of St. *John Baptist* in the 25 year of the reign of the said King. Mr. *Powel* fol. 306.

For the Observation of these Articles, the said Prince *David*, and *Ednivet Vachan* were sworn.

Upon these atonements *David* sent privately unto the King, to desire him that he would suffer him, being his Nephew and the lawful heir of *Lhewelin* his father, to enjoy the principality of *Wales*, rather then *Gruffith* who was but a bastard (though some account him legitimate) and nothing of kin unto the King; giving him withal to understand, that in case he did set *Gruffith* at liberty, he should be sure to have the war renewed; whereupon the King knowing those things to be true, and understanding also that *Gruffith* was a valiant stout man, and had many friends and favourers of his cause, inclined rather to assent unto *Davids* request, then otherwise to be in danger of further troubles, and therefore willingly granted the same. Justice done, not for Justice sake, but for self ends.

Shortly after *David* sent his brother *Gruffith* unto the King, and other pledges for himself for the performance of the said Articles, which the King sent forthwith to the Tower of *London*, there to be safely kept, allowing to *Gruffith* a Noble dayly for his maintenance. And within few dayes after *Michaelmas* P. *David* came to the K. Court, and did him homage, and swore fealty, who for so doing, and because he was the Kings Nephew, was sent home again in peace. When *Gruffith* saw how all things went, and that he was not like to be set at liberty, he began to devise means how to escape out of prison. M. *Paris* p. 765. From prison to prison, like a fish out of a frying pan into the fire.

Wherefore deceiving the Watch one night, he made a long line of hangings, coverings and sheets, and having got out of a window, let down himself by the same from the top of the Tower; but by reason that he was a mighty personage and full of flesh, the line brake with the weight of his body, and so falling down headlong from a great height, his neck and head was driven into his body with the fall, whose miserable Carkass being found the morrow after, was a pittiful spectacle to the beholders. The King being certified hereof, commanded his son to be better looked unto, and punished the Officers for their negligence. An unfortunate end of a desperate attempt.

About this time the *King* fortified the Castle of *Dyserth* in *Flintshire*, and gave to *Gruffith* son to *Gwenwynwyn*, Lord of *Powis*, his inheritance, and to the sons of *Conan ap Owen Gwyneth* their Lands in *Merionith*.

The Bishop of *Bangor* (a constant friend to that party) came to the Court to sue for the deliverance of *Gruffith* son to *Lhewelin* the Prince; but the King knowing him to be a man of great courage, would in no wise grant his liberty.

About this time *Maelgon Vachan* fortified the Castle of *Garthgrugin*; *John de Mynoc* also fortified the Castle of *Buelht*, and *Roger Mortimer* the Castle of *Melienyth*. The summer following the King began to vex the *Welsh* extremely, and take their Lands by force, without just title or rightful cause; and now died *Rees Mechylh* son to *Rees Gryc* of South-*Wales*.

During these transactions, *David* gathered all his strength to be revenged of all the wrongs which the Earls of *Clare* and *Hereford*, which *John de Monurch* and *Roger de Alto Monte* and other *Merchers* did to his people, whom all the Lords of *Wales* obeyed, and took for their Soveraign, saving *Gruffith* son to *Gwenwynwyn* and *Morgan ap Howel*, which two also were shortly compelled to obey, and then the Prince entered the March Lands spoyling and destroying a great part thereof, with whom the said Earles fought divers battails, and sometimes the one, and sometimes the other had the victory. The year ensuing the Marchers and the *Welshmen* met not far from *Montgomery*, where was a cruel fight, and 300 of the *Welshmen* slain, and a great number of the *English*; among whom was a noble Knight called *Hubert Fitz Matthew*, whereupon the King being weary of his domestical troubles, gathered a vast army of *English* and *Gascoynes* and entred *Northwales*, intending to destroy the Country: but the prince met with his people in a straight, and fought with them, and put them to flight. There the King lost a great number of his most worthy Soldiers and Nobility, and most part of the *Gascoines*; and now seeing he could do no good, he sent for the *Irishmen* who landed in the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*, and spoyled a great part thereof, till the Inhabitants of the Isle gathered themselves together and met *Varium & mutabile semper.* 300 *Welshmen* slain neer *Montgomery*. M. *Par.* p. 884. *English* put to flight. K. *Hen.* 3. nothing fortunate against the *Welsh*.

Mat Paris p. 917.

with them, being loaden with plunder, whom they chased to their ships; and thus the King being not able to do any more, manned and victualled his Castles, and so returned home.

Of this Voyage a certain Nobleman being then in the Kings Camp, wrote thus to his friend, about the end of *Septemb.* 1245.

1245.

Gannoc castle.

The *Welshmen* teach the *Englishmen* three excellent vertues of watching, fasting, & praying.

The King with his army lyeth at Gannock, *fortifying of that Strong Castle, and we lie in our Tents thereby, watching, fasting, praying and freezing with cold; we watch for fear of the* Welshmen, *who are wont to invade and come upon us in the night time; we fast for want of meat; for the half penny loaf is worth five pence; we pray to God to send us home again speedily; we starve for cold wanting our winter Garments, and having no more but a thin linnen cloth betwixt us and the wind; there is an arme of the sea under the Castle, whereunto the tide cometh, and many ships come up the haven thither, and bring victualls to the Camp from* Ireland *and* Chester; *this arme of the sea lyeth betwixt us and* Snowdon, *where the Welshmen abide now, and is about a flight shot over when the tide is in. There came to the mouth of that haven a certain ship from* Ireland *with victuals to be sold, upon Munday before* Michaelmas *day, which being negligently look't unto, was set on drie ground, at the low ebb, at the further side of the water, over against the Castle: which thing when the Welshmen saw, they came down from the hills and assaulted the vessel being now upon drie ground; whereupon we on the otherside beholding the same, sent over by boats* 300 *Welshmen of the borders of* Cheshire *and* Shropshire *with certain Archers and armed men, to the rescue of the said ship, whereupon the Natives withdrew to their accustomed places in the rocks and woods, whom our men followed as far as two miles being on foot, by reason they could transport no horses, and slew many of them. Our men being over greedy and covetous, spoiled the Abbey of* Aberconwey, *and burned all the houses of Office belonging to the same. Which doing caused the Welshmen to run thither, who like desperate men set upon our Souldiers, being loaden with spoyles, and slew a great number of them, following the rest to the water side, of whom some got to the boats, and so escaped, and some cast themselves into the water and were drowned, and such as they took they hanged and beheaded every one. In this conflict we lost many of our men, especially of those that were under the conduct of* Richard *Earle of* Cornwal, *and Sr.* Alen Buscel, *& Sr.* Adam de Maio, *Sr.* Geffry Estuemy, *& one* Raymond *a* Gascoyne, *whom the King highly fancied, and divers others, besides* 100. *of common Soldiers. In the mean time Sr.* Walter Bisset *worthily defended the said ship, untill the tide came, and then came away with the same manfully, wherein there were* 60 *Tuns of wine besides other provision, &c.* Many other things are contained in the said writing of the hard shifts that we made in the Kings camp, for victuals, and the dearth of all things that were to be eaten.

Mat. Par. p. 924.

Aberconwey Abbey plundered by the *English.*

The *Welsh* revenge the sacriledge.

In the beginning of the year 1246. *David* Prince of *Wales*, after he had gotten the love of his subjects, and atchived many notable victories, dyed, and was buryed at *Conwey* by his father, after he had ruled *Wales* five years, leaving no issue of his body, to the great discomfort of the Land.

Mr. *Mills* speaking of this *David*, saith, *he was disquieted with a number of cares in his life time; he wasted and destroyed his Country, he did many slaughters, and after perjury and killing of his brother, was overwearied with sundry tribulations. He left* Wales *most miserably desolate and disquiet, so as they found this saying true,* Every Kingdom divided in it self shall be made desolate; *he caused the Nobles to swear fealty unto him, and so continued Prince* 6. *years, and died Anno* 1246.

Quarterly ut ante.

Lhewelyn and Owen the sons of Gruffith ap Lhewelyn.

When all the Lords and Barons of *Wales* understood of the death of their prince, they came together, and called for *Lhewelin* and *Owen Goch*, the sons of *Gruffith* son to Prince *Lhewelin*

welyn brother to *David* as next Inheritors (for they esteemed not *Roger Mortimer* son to *Gladis*, sister to *David* and right inheritor by order of Law) and did them homage who divided the principality betwixt them two. The King hearing of the death of prince *David*, sent one *Nicholas de Miles* as Justice of *Southwales* to *Caermarthin*, and with him in commission *Meredyth ap Rees Gryc*, and *Meredyth ap Owen Gruffith* to dis-inherit *Maelgon ap Vachan* of all his lands; wherefore the said *Maelgon* fled to the princes into *Northwales* for succour, with *Howel ap Meredith* (whom the Earle of *Clare* had by force spoyled of all his lands in *Glamorgan*) against whom the King came with a great army, who after he had remained a while in the Country and could do no good, returned home again.

Rog. Mortimer right heir, put by his right.

K. H. 3. makes another attempt against *Wales*, but in vain.

The Prince of *Northwales* was a superiour prince of all *Wales*, to whom the other princes of *Southwales* and *Powis* did pay a certain tribute yearly, as appeareth by lawes of *Howel Dha*, and in divers places of this history; and was the right heir of *Cadwalader*, as is evident by all writers, whose line of the heir male from *Roden Mawr* endeth in this, *David* the son of *Lhewelin*, the son of *Jorwerth*, the son of *Owen Gwineth*, the son of *Gruffith*, the son of *Conan*, the son of *Jago*, the son of *Edwal*, the son of *Meiric*, the son of *Edwal Voel*, the son of *Anarawd*, the son of *Roderi Mawr*, the son of *Eselht*, the daughter and sole heir of *Conan Tindathwy*, the son of *Roderike Molwynoc*, the son of *Edwal Ywrich*, the son of *Cadwalader*, the last King of the *Brittains*.

Lhewelin ap Jorwerth prince of *Northwales*, father to *David*, married two wives; the first *Jone* Daughter of K. *John*, by whom he had *David*, who dyed without issue, and *Gladis* married to *Mortimer*, from which match the Kings of *England* are descended by the mothers side from *Cadwalader*.

About this time *Harold* King of *Man* came to the Court and did homage to K. *Henry*, and he dubbed him Knight; the Summer following *Rees Vachan* son to *Rees Mechyl* got the Castle of *Carvec Cynnen*; which his mother of meer hatred conceived against him, had delivered to the *Englishmen*. The Abbots of *Conwey* and *Stratflur* made sute to the King for the body of *Gruffith ap Lhewelyn*; which he granted unto them, and they conveyed it unto *Conwey*, where he was honourably buryed.

M. *Paris p.* 938. The K. of *Man* doth homage to the K. of *England*.

In the year 1254. there arose a great debate between the princes of *Wales*; for *Owen* could not be content with halfe the principality, but got his young brother *David* unto him, and they two levied an army to dis-inherit *Lhewelin*, who with his men met with them in the field, and after a long fight gave them an overthrow, where he took them both prisoners, and then seized all their lands into his own hands enjoying alone the whole principality of *Wales*.

All covet, all lose; or Harme watch, harme catch.

The year ensuing all the Lords came to prince *Lhewelin*, and made their complaints to him with weeping eyes, how cruelly they were handled by prince *Edward*, and others of the Nobility of *England*; their lands being taken from them by force; and if at any time they did offend, they were punished with extremity; but where they were wronged, they found no remedy. Therefore they protested before God, and him, that they would rather die in the field in defence of their right, then to be made slaves by strangers: whereupon the *prince* pittying both his own estate and theirs, determined together utterly with them to refuse the rule of the *Englishmen*, rather to dye in liberty then to live in thraldom, shame and opprobry. And gathering all his power, first recovered again all the Inland Country of *Northwales*, and afterward all *Merionith*, and such lands as *Edward* had usurped in *Caerdigan*, which he gave to *Meredith* the son of *Owen ap Gruffith*, and *Buelht* he gave to *Meredyth ap Rees*, chasing away *Rees Vachan* out of the same, and so honourably divided all that he wan among his Barons, that he kept nothing to himself but a perpetual fame of his liberality. Then also he recovered *Gwerthryneon* from Sr. *Roger Mortimer*. The Summer following prince *Lhewelin* made war against *Gruffith ap Gwenwinwin* (who served the King) and wan all *Powis* from him, saving the Castle of *Pole*, and a little of *Caerneon* and landed by *Severne* side.

A gallant resolution of the *Welsh*.

An heroick Prince.

Rees Vachan ap Rees Mechylh meaning to recover his lands again, obtained of the King a great army, whereof one *Stephen Bacon* was Captain, and came to *Caermarthin* by sea, and marching from thence towards *Dynevowr* laid siege to the Castle; but the princes power came with his cosens to raise the siege, where there was fought a bloody battail as ever had been in *Wales*, of so many men, and in the end the *Englishmen* were put to flight, and lost of their men above 2000 Soldiers; from thence the Princes army went to *Dynet* and burned all the Country, and destroyed the castles of *Abercorran*, *Lhanstephan*, *Maenclochoc*, and *Aberth*, and then returned home with much spoyle, and forthwith not being able to abide the wrongs which *Greffry Lanley* (Lieutenant to the Earle of *Chester*) did to them, the Prince entred the Earles lands, and destroyed all to the gates of *Chester* on either side the water. Whereupon *Edward* the Earle fled to his Uncle (who was then chosen King of the *Romans*) for succour, and returning back with an army durst not fight with the prince, who had 10000 armed men every one sworn to dye in the field (if need required) in the defence of their country; yet *Griffith ap Madoc Maelor* commonly sirnamed Lord of *Dynas Bran* (which is a castle standing upon a very high Mountain, of scituation impregnable in the Lordship of *Chirk*) forsook the Prince and served the Earl with all his power, which Earle was

A bloody battail.

The English overthrown.

The Welsh victorious.

M. *Par.* p. 1251. *Tho. Walsh Hypodigma* p. 61. Brave-spirited men.

A *Judas* amongst his countrymen. M. *Par.* *p.* 1253.

Mat. West p. 277.

was counted a cruell and unjust man, having no regard to right promise or oath:

The next year Prince *Lhewelyn* seising into his hands *Cymeys*, and making peace between *Rees Gryc*, and *Rees Vachan* his brothers son, got the Castle of *Trefdraeth*, or *Newport* with all *Ros*, saving *Hanerford*. Then destroying the Country in his way towards *Glamorgan*, he raised the Castle of *Lhangymwch*, and returning to *Northwales*, met with *Edward* Earl of *Chester* by the way, whom he caused to retire back, and then destroyed the Lands of the said *Gruffith* Lord of *Bromfield*. Therefore the Kings of *England* and *Almain* wrote to him gently to depart home, which he refused to do, but devided his army into two battails, in every of which as *Mathew Paris* said, there were 1500. footmen, and 500. horsemen well appointed: Whereupon *Edward* sent to the Irishmen to come to him to his succour; whereof the Prince being certified, made ready his Bishops, and sending them to Sea, with sufficient power to resist the coming of his Enemies that way, prevented him, so that the Irish were overcome and sent home with great loss; wherefore the King with his Son (being in a great rage) gathered all the strength of *England* from St. *Michaels* mount to *Twede*, and came to *Northwales* as far as *Teganwy*; but the Prince caused all the victualls to be removed over the River *Conwey*, and kept all the Straits and passages so narrowly, that the King was compelled to retire to *England* with great loss.

A just punishment for a traytor to his Country.

Old birds not caught with chaff.

Mat. Par. fol. 1268.

The Welsh beat the Irish at Sea.

Mat. Par. fol. 1271.

A prudent and politick Prince.

King *Hen.* unfortunate in his undertakings against *Wales*.

Then Prince *Lhewelyn* calling unto him all the power of *Southwales*, came to the marches where *Gruffith* Lord of *Bromfield* yielded himself unto him (because the King could not defend his lands,) and seising into his own hands all the lands in *Powis*, he banished the Lord *Gruffith ap Gwenwynwyn*, and wan the Castle of *Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Glocester*, where also he gave the English men an overthrow, and slew a great number of the worthiest Soldiers and such as the King loved well, which caused the King to call his strength unto him, and sent to *Gascoyne* and *Ireland* for succours, and then coming into *Wales* in harvest time, destroyed all the corn that was in his way; yet he went not far beyond *Chester*, but returned back without doing any notable act; for God, as *Matthew Paris* saith, defended the poor people that put their whole confidence in him. The Lord *James Audly* (whose daughter *Gruffith* Lord of *Bromfield* had married) brought a great number of horsemen from *Almain* to serve against the *Welshmen*, who with their great horses, and unaccustomed kind of fight overthrew the Welshmen at the encounter; wherefore the Welshmen minding shortly after to revenge the displeasure, made roads into the said Lord *Audleyes* Lands, where the *Almains* set upon them, pursuing hard such as fled to the Straits, who (using that flight for a policy) returned again so suddainly, and so fiercely upon the *Almains*, that they being not able to retreat, upon the suddain were almost all slain. At this time there was great scarcity of Beeves and horses in *England*, whereof they were wont to have many thousands yearly out of *Wales*, and all the marches were made as a desolate and desert place.

Mat. Paris fol. 1275.

English, *Almains*, *Gascoynes* and *Irish* against *Wales*.

Mat. Paris fol. 1274 & 1279.

God the Protectour of the Welsh.

Great scarcity in *England* for want of commerce with *Wales*.

The next spring all the Nobles of *Wales* came together and sware to defend their Country to death, and never to forsake one another, and that upon pain of cursing; but shortly after *Meredyth ap Rees* of *Southwales*, not regarding his oath, served the King. Then the King called a Parliament for a subsidy to *Wales*, when he had so many losses, and of late all the Country of *Pembrock* burnt and spoiled, where the Welshmen had found salt plentifully, which they lacked, in the which Parliament no Subsidy was granted.

A subsidy demanded to conquer *Wales*.

Mat. Paris fol. 1807.

Shortly after the same Parliament by propagation was called at *Oxford*, where the Lords of *Wales* offered to be tryed by the law for any offence they had committed against the King injustly; but *Edward* would not hear of it, but sent one *Patrick de Canton* as Lieutenant for the King to *Caermarthyn*, and with him *Meredyth ap Rees*; and this *Patrick* desired to speak (upon peace) with the Princes Councel, whereupon the Prince meaning good faith, sent his brother whom he had set at liberty with *Meredyth ap Owen* and *Rees ap Rees* to *Emlyn*, to treat with them of peace; but *Patrick* meaning to entrap them, laid an ambushment of Men armed by the way; and as they should have met, these miscreants fell upon the Welsh, and slew a great number of them; but the Lords which escaped, raised the Country forthwith, and followed *Patrick* and slew him, and the most part of all his men. And after this the Prince desirous of peace and quietness to redeem the same, and to end all troubles, and to purchase the Kings good will, offered the King 4000. marks, and to his son 300. and to the Queen 200. to have peace; but the King answered, What is this to our losses? and refused it.

To this Patrick the Lordship of *Cydwely* was given if he could win it.

Easie to give large thongs out of another mans hide.

Treachery revenged by the Welsh.

It appeareth by the records in the Tower, that about this time, to wit *An.* 43. *Hen.* 3. there was a commission to *William* Bishop of *Worcester*, *John Mansel* Treasurer of *York*, the Kings Chaplain, and *Peter de Montfort*, to conclude a peace with the Welshmen; but it is like there was nothing done to any effect in that behalfe; for the war continued still. Notwithstanding I find by *Mathew Westminster* that there was a certain truce agreed upon between the King and the Welshmen for a year. I read also in the same Author that the Bishop of *Bangor* was this year about *Michaelmas* sent from *Lhewelyn* the Prince, and all the Barons of *Wales* to the King, to desire peace at his hands, and to offer unto

to him the summe of 16000. pound for the same, so that he would grant the Welsh to have all their matters heard and determined at *Chester*, as they were wont to have, and to suffer them to enjoy the lawes and customes of their own Country; but what answer the Bishop brought again, the said Author maketh no mention.

The year 1260. Prince *Lhewelyn* destroyed the lands of Sr. *Roger Mortimer*, because he contrary to his oath, maintained the Kings quarrel and took from him all *Buelht*, saving the Castle, which the Princes men got by night without bloodshed, and therein much ammunition: and so after the Prince had passed through all *Southwales*, he returned to his house at *Aber*, betwixt *Conwey* and *Bangor*. The year following died *Owen ap Meredyth* Lord of *Cydewen*, and this summer certain of the Princes men surprised the Castle of Sr. *Roger Mortimer* in *Melienyth*, and slew the garrison, taking *Howel ap Meyric* the Captain thereof, with his wife and children, and the Princes Lieutenant came and destroyed it. Then Sr. *Roger Mortimer* hearing this, came with a great strength of Lords and Knights to *Melienyth*, whether the Prince came also, and Sr. *Roger* kept himself within the walls of the broken Castle, and sent to the Prince for licence to depart without hurt the Prince having his Enemie within his power, took compassion upon him, because he was his cozen; and suffered him to depart with his people without hurt; from thence the Prince went to *Brecknock* at the request of the people of that Country which swore fidelity unto him, and so returned to *Northwales*.

Aber. P. *Lhewelyns* Court, or Palace.

A most Christian and heroick act of *Lhewelyn*.

Prince *Lhewelyn* being confederate with the Barons against the King, destroyed the Earldom of *Chester*, and raised two of *Edwards* Castles, *Tygannwy* and *Deserth*, and thither came *Edward*, but did nothing to speak of. This year *John Strange* the younger being Constable of *Montgomery*, came with a great number of Merchers by night, through *Ceril* to *Cydewen*; which when the Countrymen understood, they gathered themselves together, and slew 200. of his Men, but he escaped with his men back again. Shortly after the Merchers and the Welshmen met neer *Clun*, where the English had the victory, and slew many of the Welsh. At this time *David* the Princes brother (whom he had set at liberty) forsook him, and succoured his foes with all his power. Then *Gruffith ap Gwenwynwyn* got the Castle of *Molde* and raised it. At this time died *Meredyth ap Owen* the defender of *Southwales*.

Rara est concordia fratrum.

The Year ensuing King *Henry* led a great army towards *Wales*, and by the means of *Olobonus* the Popes Legate, there was a peace concluded betwixt the King and the Prince at *Montgomery* Castle, for the which the Prince gave unto the King 30000. marks, and the King granted the Prince a Charter to receive from thenceforth, homage & fealty of all the Nobility and Barons of *Wales* saving one, so that all the aforesaid Barons should ever after hold of the Prince as their Leige Lord, and he to be called and written from thenceforth Prince of *Wales*; and in witness of this the King put his seal and hand to the said Charter, which was likewise confirmed by the authority of the Pope.

The year after this dyed *Grono ap Ednyvet Vachan*, a Noble man, and chief of the Princes Councel. In the year 1270. dyed *Gruffith* Lord of *Bromfield*, and was buried at *Vale Crusis*; and here endeth the Brittish Copy.

At this place leaveth the Brittish Copy, and writeth no further of the end of this Prince, but leaveth him at the highest and most honourable stay that any Prince of *Wales* was in, of many years before. The writer (peradventure) being ashamed to declare the utter fall and ruine of his Countrymen, whereunto their own pride and discord did bring them, as it doth evidently appear to him that searcheth out their Histories; but I intending to finish the History, during the Government of the *Brittains*, have sought out in other Chronicles written in the Latine tongue, especially in the Chronicle of *Nicholas Trivet*, (who wrote from the beginning of the raign of King *Stephen* to the Coronation of *Edward* the second) and such other, as much as I could find concerning this matter.

Mr. *Lhoyd.*

In the year 1272. dyed King *Henry* the third, and *Edward* his Son coming from the holy Land two years after, was crowned at *Westminster* King of *England*, to which Coronation the Prince of *Wales* refused to come, although he was sent for, alledging for his excuse that he had offended many Noblemen of *England*, and therefore would not come in danger, without he had for pledges the Kings brother, with the Earl of *Glocester*, and *Robert Burnell* Chief Justice of *England*; wherewith the King was highly displeased.

King *Hen.* 3. dyeth.

King *Edward* could never brook P. *Lhewelyn* since the time that he was compelled to flight by him at their meeting in the Marches as before; on the other side *Lhewelyn* liked no better of the King then the King did of him; again those Noblemen, who for their disobedience were dis-inherited by *Lhewelyn*, were received and entertained by King *Edward*, which things caused the Prince to fear some evil practice by those and other such as hated him, if he should have been at the Kings Coronation to do his homage and fealty according to the writ directed unto him in that behalfe, as appeareth by an instrument sent by the said Prince to *Robert Kilwarby* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Archbishop of *Yorke*, and other Bishops, sitting then at their Convocation in the new Temple at

1274. *Thom. Walsh.*

London, Anno. 1275. wherein the causes of this war are contained: which instrument itself (as it was then sent) is extant to this day, written in parchment, with the Princes great seal thereunto appendant, which I have seen (saith this Author) and copied out of the Original *verbatim*, being then in the custody of *Thomas Yale* Doctor of Law, of late Dean of the Arches (a great searcher and preserver of the antiquities of *Wales*) which I thought convenient here to lay down for the fuller understanding of this History.

Mr. *Lhoyd.*

Reverendissimis in Christo Patribus & Dominis, Roberto Dei gratia Archiepiscopo Cant. totius Angliæ Primati, & Archiepis. Eborum, ac eorum suffraganis, &c.

To the most Reverend Fathers in Christ and Lords, Robert *Archbishop of* Canterbury, *Primate of* England, *and the Archbishop of* Yorke, *and their Suffragans being now together at* London *in Councel. Their devote Son* Lhewelyn *Prince of* Wales, *and Lord of* Snowdon, *greeting; with due Obedience, Reverence and Honour in all things. Be it known unto your reverend Father-hoods, that where heretofore contention and discord, (whereof war followed, and long continued) arose betwixt the King of Noble memory,* Henry *King of* England *of the one party, and us of the other party; the same contentions and strife were at the last appeased by authority of the See Apostolick, and means of the reverend Father Lord* Otobanus, *Deacon and Cardinal of St.* Adrian, *Legate into* England, *as it appeareth in the form of Treaty and Peace betwixt the said King and* Edward *his first begotten Son, Lord* Edward *now King of* England, *and their Successors on the one party, and us and our Successors on the other party, by the corporal Oath of both parties assured; which form of peace was committed to writing with the said Legate, with the seal of the said King, and the seal of the said Lord* Edward *now King, and with our seal also, in the which peace it is contained amongst other things (as you do well know, as we believe) that we and our Successors should hold of the King and his Successors the Principality of* Wales. *So that all Welsh Barons should hold their Baronies and Lands of us and our Successors* in Capite, *and should do homage and fealty to us, and to our heirs, (one Baron excepted) for the which we and our Successors should do homage and fealty to the Lord the King and his Successors. It is further contained in the same peace, that neither the said King nor his Successors should receive any of our Enemies, or any running from us or our Successors, nor should help or maintain any such against us or our Successors. The which all are contained in the form of peace, the Tenor whereof the Reverend Fathers of* Strata Florida *and* Aberconwey *bearers hereof, can shew you.*

But see Reverend Fathers, the Lord Edward *now King of* England, *after the said peace taketh into his hands certain Barons Lands in Wales, of which they and their Ancestors have been long possessed, and keepeth a Barony in his hands, which should be ours by the form of peace; other Barons of our Land being from us fugitives, runing to him, he keepeth, helpeth, and maintaineth,* David ap Gruffith, *and* Gruffith ap Gwenwynwyn *who purposed our death and destruction. Notwithstanding that since their departure they have robbed within our Land, committed slaughter, and burning of houses, do daily the like against the peace aforesaid; and although we have often sent our griefs and complaints by solemn messengers to the said Noble Lord* Edward, *as well before he was King as since, yet unto this day he never did any redress therein; also that which is more perilous, he called us unto a place (not to us safe) amongst our deadly Enemies, our fugitives and fellons, and their spies, and murderers, to do him homage and fealty, to which place we can no wayes come without danger of our body, especially seeing our Enemies above said to be in that place at the Kings table, and sometimes in Councel, and openly brag themselves. And though lawfull and reasonable excuses were alledged by our messengers before the King and his Councel, why the place was not safe nor indifferent, yet he refused to allow or appoint any other place indifferent for us, to do homage and fealty, which we were and are ready to do unto him in any safe place by him to be appointed, if he will appoint any, and to perform the other articles of the peace concluded and sworn. And for that it pleaseth him not to come to any place where we could with safety do him homage, we were suitors to him to send any from him to receive our oath and homage, untill it pleased him to appoint a place where we shall do our homage to him personally, the which thing he utterly denyed to do.*

We therefore beseech your Father-hoods earnestly that it may please you to consider what danger should happen to the people both of England *and of* Wales, *by reason of the breach of Covenants of peace abovesaid, if now wars and discord shall follow, which God forbid, attending and calling to remembrance the prohibition of the Holy Father, the Pope lately in the Councel at* Lyons, *that no war should be moved amongst Christians, least thereby the affairs of the holy Land should be neglected; that it would please you also to help with your Councel with the Lord and King, that he would use us, and order us according to the peace agreed upon, the which we will no way infringe. And if he will not hearken to your Counsel therein, (which God forbid) that you will hold us excused; for we will no waies as much as lieth in us, procure the trouble and disquietness of the Realm. And if it may please you to give credit to our messen-*

gers

gers which we do send to the King, at the day by him to us appointed) to alledge our lawful excuses in those things which they by mouth shall on our part shew unto You, resting to do Your will and pleasure, if it please You to write again. Dated at Talybont the eighth Day of October *Anno* 1275.

Shortly after the King came to *Chester*, willing the Prince to come thither and do him homage, which when the Prince detracted to do, the King gathered an army to compel him thereto. 1277. *Thom. Walsh.* fol. 6. *Mat. West.* p. 364.

The year following the Countesse of *Leicester*, wife to *Simon Montfort* (which remained at a Nunnery in *France*) sent her daughter to *Wales* to marry the prince, as it was agreed betwixt them in her Fathers time, and with her came her brother *Admerike* and a courtly company, who fearing the coast of *England*, bent their voyage to the Isle of *Sylly*, where by chance they met with four ships of *Bristol*, which set upon and took them, and brought them to the King, who entertains the Lady honourably, sending her brother to be kept prisoner in the castle of *Corff*, from whence he was removed to the castle of *Sherburne*. Then the King prepared two armies, whereof the one he conducted himself to *Northwales* as far as *Ruthlan*, and fortified the castle, and the other he sent with *Paganis de Camurtiis* a worthy Souldier to *Westwales*; they burned and destroyed a great part of the Country, and this year it rained blood in divers places of *Wales*. A prodigious Omen to *Wales*.

The year ensuing the Lords of *Southwales* came to the Kings peace, and did him homage, and delivered the Castle of *Stratywy* unto the K. Lieutenant *Paganus de Camurtli*, (if his sirname be not mistaken for *de Cadurcis*, it is the family of *Chaworth* in *Nottinghamshire*.) This Prince understanding this, and seeing that his own people had forsaken him, sent to the King for peace, which was agreed upon these conditions. The jangling of the *Welsh* among themselves their utter overthrow.

1. First that all such as the Prince kept prisoners of the Kings, and for his cause, should be set at liberty.

2. *Item*, That the Prince should pay to the King for his favour and good will 50000 marks to be paid at the Kings pleasure.

3. *Item*, That four *Cantreds* should remain to the King and his heirs for ever; which Cantreds I think were these; *cantref Ros*, where the Kings Castle of *Teganny* stood; *cantref Rynivioc* where *Denbigh*; *cantref Tegengl* where *Ruthlan* standeth; and *cantref Dyffryn Clwd* where *Ruthin* is.

4. *Item*, That the Lords Merchers should quietly enjoy all the Lands that they had conquered within *Wales*.

5. *Item*, That the Prince should pay yearly for the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey* 1000 marks, which payment should begin at *Michaelmas* then next ensuing; and that also he should pay 5000 marks out of hand; and if the prince dyed without issue, the Isle should remain to the King and his heirs.

6. *Item*, That the Prince should come to *England* every *Christmas* to do the King homage for his lands.

7. *Item*, That all the Barons in *Wales* should hold their lands of the King, except 5. in *Snowden*, who should acknowledge the Prince to be their Lord.

8. *Item*, that he should for his lifetime enjoy the name of Prince, and none of his heirs after him, so that after his death, the foresaid five Barons should hold of the King, and none other.

9. *Item*, that for the performance of the Articles, the prince should deliver for hostages ten of the best in *Wales*, without imprisoning, disinheriting, or time of deliverance determined, and also the King to chuse twenty within *Northwales*, that should take their oathes with the prince for performance of these Articles; and if the Prince should swerve from any of them, and being thereof admonished, would not amend and redresse the same, they should forsake him and become his enemies. The prince was also bound to let his brethren enjoy their lands in *Wales*, of whom *David* had long served the King, whom the King had made Knight, contrary to the manner of *Wales*, and had given him in marriage the daughter of the Earle of *Derby*, whose first husband was lately deceased; to whom the King gave *Denbigh* in *Northwales* and 1000l. lands therewith. And his other brother *Roderike* was lately fled to *England* out of prison, and *Owen* the third was delivered at this composition. *Th. Walsh* p. 7.

This peace was concluded in the Kings absence, who appointed one of his Commissioners, to wit the Lord *Riptost* to take an oath of him, and authorised the said *Robert*, *Antonio Becke* and *William de Southampton* Prior Provincial of the Friers predicant, Commissioners appointed on his behalf to receive the like oath of the said *Lhewelyn*, for whose part *Theodor* or *Tudor ap Ednivet* and *Grono ap Heilin* were Commissioners. Mr. *Trinet* Sol p. 787.

At this time the King builded a Castle at *Aberystwyth*, & returned into *Eng*. with much honour; unto whom the people granted a subsidy of the twentieth part of their goods towards his charges in this war. The year following the marriage was celebrated at *Worcester* betwixt *Elianor* daughter to *Simon Montfort* and prince *Lhewelin*, where the King & Queen and the most part of the Nobility of *England* were present. Also the year after *Roger Mortimer* set up at *Killingworth* a round table for a hundred Knights to be exercised in the feats of arms,

The K. of *Scots* succoureth against the *Welsh.*

arms, and thither resorted many Knights from divers Countries. At this time the King of *Scots* did homage to K. *Edward*, and obtained the Kings letters that his succours in the last wars of *Wales* were not done by the name of service but good will.

The peace concluded betwixt the prince of *Wales* and the King of *England*, did not long continue, by reason of the severe and strict dealing of such Officers as the King appointed rulers in the Marshes and the Inland country of *Wales*, who hunting after their own gains, oppressed the Inhabitants, burdening them with new exactions, contrary to the custom of the country; and also shewing themselves too much affectionate and partial in matters of controvsrsy betwixt party & party, especially when any *Englishman* had to do in the matter, which poling and partiality did altogether alienate the hearts of the people from the King of England, so that they had rather die, than live in such thraldom; whereupon assembling themselves together, they so moved *David* the Lord of *Denbigh* to be at unity with prince *Lhewelin*, and to take pitty upon their affliction and misery, that he being agreed with his brother, became their Captain.

1281. The *Welsh* impatient of servitude.

This reconciliation consisted chiefly in this, that *David* should never after serve the King of *England* as he had done before, but become his utter enemy, who laid siege to the castle of *Hawarden* and took *Roger Clifford* (a noble Knight) slaying all that resisted, and after spoyling all the country, he with his brother the prince laid siege to the Castle of *Ruthlan;* the King hearing of this, hasted thither with a great army to raise the siege, whereupon the prince retreated with his army.

Seek to recover their liberty. *Aberystwyth* castle built by the King, taken. *Godwin* in *Canterbury*, fol. 77.

Also the same time *Rees* the son of *Maelgon* and *Gruffith ap Meredith ap Owen*, with other noble men of *Southwales* took the castle of *Aberystwyth* and divers other castles in the Country, spoyling and plundering all the Kings people that inhabited thereabouts. Therefore the King sent the Archbishop of *Canterbury* to confer with the prince and his brethren, but he returned without doing any good, so that he denounced an excommunication; this Archbishops name was *John Beckham*, who (as B. *Godwin* saith) took great pains in labouring a peace between K. *Edw.* 1. and prince *Lhewelin* of *Wales*, unto whom he went in person and travailed long with him, but all in vain.

Articles sent from the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, to be intimated to *Lhewelin* Prince of *Wales*, and to the People of the same Country.

1. Because we came to those parts for the spiritual and temporal health of them, whom we have ever loved well, as divers of them have known.

2. That we came contrary to the will of the Lord our King, whom our said coming, as is said, doth much offend.

3. That we desire & beseech them for the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, that they would come to an unity with the *English* people, and to the peace of our Lord the King, which we intend to procure them as well as we can.

4. We will them to understand, that we cannot long tarry in those quarters.

5. We would that they considered that after our parting out of the Country, they shall not perhaps find any that will so tender the preferring of their cause, as we would do, if it pleased God (with our mortal life) we might procure them an honest, stable and firm peace.

6. That if they do contemn our petition and labour, we do intend forthwith to signifie their stubbournesse to the high Bishop and the Court of *Rome*, for the enormity that many wayes happeneth by occasion of this discord this day.

7. Let them know that unlesse they do quickly agree to a peace, that war shall be aggravated against them, which they shall not be able to sustain; for the Kings power encreaseth daily.

8. Let them understand that the realm of *England* is under the special protection of the See Apostolick, and the See of *Rome* loveth it better than any other kingdom.

9. That the said See of *Rome* will not in any wise see the state of the Realm of *England* quaile, being under a special protection.

10. That we much lament to hear that the *Welshmen* be more cruel then *Saracens;* for the *Saracens* when they take christians, they keep them to be redeemed for money, but (they say) that the *Welshmen* by and by do kill all they take, and are only delighted with blood, and some time cause to be killed them whose ransom they have received.

11. That whereas they were ever wont to be esteemed, and to reverence God and Ecclesiastical persons, they seem much to revolt from that devotion, moving sedition, and war, and committing slaughter, and burning in the holy time, which is a great injury to God, wherein no man can excuse them.

12. We

12. We desire, That as true Christians they would repent, for they cannot long continue their begun discord, if they had sworn it.

13. We will, That they signifie unto us, how they will or can amend the trouble of the Kings peace, and the hurt of the Common-wealth.

14. That they signifie unto us, How peace and concord may be established; for in vain were it to form peace to be daily violated.

15. If they say, That their Laws or Covenants be not observed, that they do signifie unto us what those be.

16. That granting it, That they were injured (as they say) which we in no wayes do know; they which were Judges in the cause, might so have signified to the Kings Majesty.

17. That unless they will now come to peace, they shall be resisted by decree and censure of the Church.

The Answer of Prince *Lhewelyn*, to the above-written Articles.

To the most Reverend Father in Christ, the Lord John, *by Gods grace Archbishop of* Canterbury, *Primate of all* England, *his humble and devote son* Lhewelyn *Prince of* Wales, *and Lord of* Snowdon *sendeth Greeting.*

With all Reverend Submission and Honour, we yield our most humble and hearty thanks unto your Fatherhood, for the great and grievous pains, which at this present for the love of us and our Nation you have sustained; and so much the more we are beholden unto you, for that besides the Kings pleasure you would venture to come to us. In that you request us to come to the Kings peace, we would have your Holiness to know, That we are most ready and willing to the same, so that our Lord the King will duely and truely observe and keep towards us and ours. Moreover, although we would be glad of your continuance in *Wales*, yet we hope there shall not be any delay in us, but that peace (which of all things we most desire and wish for) may be forthwith established, and rather by your travel and procurement than by any other means, so that it shall not be needful to complain unto the Pope of our wilfulness; neither do we despise your Fatherhoods requests and painful travel, but with all hearty reverence, according to our duty do accept the same: neither yet shall it be needful for the Lord the King, to use any force against us, seeing we are ready to obey him in all things, our Rights and Laws (as aforesaid) reserved. And although the Kingdom of *England* be under the special protection of the See of *Rome*, and with special love regarded by the same; yet when the Lord the Pope with the Court of *Rome* shall understand of the great dammages which are done unto us by the *Englishmen;* to wit, The Articles of the peace concluded and sworn unto, violated and broken, the robbing and burning of Churches, the murthering of Ecclesiastical persons, as well religious as secular, the slaughter of women great with child, the children sucking at their mothers breasts, the destroying of Hospitals and Houses of Religion, killing the men and women professed in the Holy Places, and even before the Altars: We hope that your Fatherhood, and the said Court of *Rome*, will rather with pity lament our case, than with rigor of punishment augment our sorrow. Neither shall the Kingdom of *England* be in any wise disquieted or troubled by our means (as is affirmed) so that we may have the peace duely kept and observed towards us and our people: Who they be that are delighted with blood-shed and war, is manifestly apparent by their deeds and behaviour; for we would live quietly upon our own, if we might be suffered, but the *Englishmen* coming to our Countrey, did put all to the sword, neither sparing sex, age or sickness, or any thing regarding Churches or sacred Places; the like whereof the *Welshmen* never committed. That one having paid his ransom, was afterwards slain; we are right sorry to hear of it, neither do we maintain the offender, who escaping our hands, keepeth himself as an Out-law in the Woods, and unknown places. That some began the war in a time not meet or convenient, that understood not we of till now; and yet they who did the same, do affirm, that in case they had not done as they did at that time, they had been slain or taken prisoners, being not in safety in their own houses, and forced continually for safeguard of their lives, to keep themselves in Armour; and therefore to deliver themselves from that fear, they took that enterprise in hand. Concerning those things which we commit against God, with the assistance of his grace, we will (as it becometh Christians) repent and turn unto him; neither shall the war on our part be continued, so that we be saved harmless, and may live as we ought: but before we be disinherited or slain, we must defend our selves as well as we may. Of all injuries and wrongs done by us, we are most willing and ready (upon the due examination and trial of the trespasses and wrong committed on both sides) to make satisfaction to the utmost of our power, so that the like on the Kings side be performed in like manner towards us, and our people: and to conclude and establish a peace, we are most ready. But what peace can be established, when as the Kings Charter so solemnly confirmed, is not kept and performed? Our people are daily oppressed with new exactions. We send unto you also a note in writing of the

A true Christian resolution in *Lhewelyn.*

wrongs & injuries which are done unto us, contrary to that Form of the peace before made, we have put our selves in Armour, being driven thereunto by necessity; for we and our people were so oppressed, trodden under foot, spoiled and brought to slavery by the Kings Officers, contrary to the Form of peace concluded against justice, none otherwise then if we were *Saracens* or *Jewes;* whereof we have oftentimes complained unto the King, and never could get any Redress, but alwayes those Officers were afterwards more fierce and cruel against us; and when those Officers through their ravine and extortion were enriched, other more hungry than they, were sent afresh to flea those whom the other had shorn before; so that the people wished rather to dye than to live in such oppression: And now it shall not be needful to leavy any Army to war upon us, or move the Prelates of the Church against us, so that the peace may be observed duely and truly, as before is expressed. Neither ought your holy fatherhood to give credit to all that our adversaries do alleadge against us; for even as in their deeds they have and do oppress us, so in their words they will not stick to slaunder us, laying to our charge what liketh them best. Therefore forasmuch as they are alwayes present with you, and we absent from you, they oppressing, we oppressed, we are to desire you, even for his sake from whom nothing is hid, not to credit mens words, but to examine their deeds.

Thus we bid your Holiness farewell, Dated at Garth Celyn, *in the Feast of Saint* Martin.

Certain Griefs sent from *Lhewelyn* to the Archbishop, translated word by word out of the Records of the said Archbishop.

Where that it is contained in the Form of Peace concluded as followeth:

1. If the said *Lhewelyn* will claim any right in any lands occupied by any other then by the Lord the King without the said 4 Cantrefs, the said Lord the King shall do him full justice, according to the Laws and Customs of those quarters or parts where the said lands do lye. Which Article was not observed in the lands of *Frustly*, and betwixt the waters of *Dyni* and *Dulas;* for that when the said *Lhewelyn* claimed the said lands before the Lord the King at *Ruthlan*, and the King granted him the cause to be examined according to the Laws and Customs of *Wales*, and the Advocates of the parties were brought in, and the Judges, which vulgarly they called *Ynnayd*, before the King to judge of the said lands, according to the Lawes of *Wales;* and the Defendant appeared and answered, so that the same day the cause ought to have been fully determined, according to the appointment of our Lord the King; who at his being at *Glocester*, had assigned the parties the said day; and though the same cause was in divers places often heard and examined before the Justice, and the lands were in North *Wales*, and never judged but by the Laws of *Wales*, neither was it lawful for the King, but according to the Laws of *Wales* to prorogue the cause: All that notwithstanding, he prorogued the day (of his own motion) contrary to the said Laws; and at the last the said *Lhewelyn* was called to divers places, whither he ought not to have been called; neither could he obtain justice nor any judgement, unless it were according to the Laws of *England*, contrary to the said Article of peace; and the same was done at *Montgomery*, when the parties were present in judgement, and a day appointed to hear the Sentence, they prorogued the said day, contrary to the aforesaid Laws, and at the last the King himself at *London* denied him justice, unless he would be judged according to the *English* Laws in the said matter.

2. All Injuries, Trespasses and Faults on either part done, be clearly remitted unto this present day. This Article was not kept, for that as soon as the Lord *Reginald Grey* was made Justice, he moved divers and innumerable accusations against the men of *Tegengl* and *Ros*, for trespasses done in the time of King *Henry*, when they bare rule in those parts; whereby the said men dare not for fear keep their own houses.

3. Whereas it was agreed, That *Rees Vachan ap Rees ap Maelgon* shall enjoy his possessions, with all the land which he now holdeth, *&c.* After the peace concluded, he was spoiled of his lands in *Geneurglyn*, which he then held, with the men and cattel of the same.

4. Also our Lord the King granteth, That all Tenants holding lands in the 4 Cantrefs or in other places, which the King holdeth in his own hands, shall hold and enjoy the same, as freely as they did before the time of the wars, and shall use the same liberties and customs which they used before; contrary to this Article, the Lord *Reginald Grey* hath brought many new customs against the Form of peace aforesaid.

5. All Controversies moved or to be moved betwixt the Prince and any other, shall be decided after the Law of the Marches (if they have their beginning in the Marches) and after the Laws of *Wales*, such as in *Wales* have their beginning; contrary to this Article, the King doth, and sendeth Justices to *Anglesey*, who presume to judge there the men and subjects of the Prince, setting fines upon them contrary to the Lawes of *Wales*, seeing neither this, nor any like, was ever heard of in times past, impri-

imprisoning some, out-lawing others, when the Prince is at all times ready to do justice to all men that complain upon any of his men.

6. Where it is in the peace, That *Gruffith Vachan* should do homage for the land in *Yale*, and to the Prince for the land in *Ederneon*, The Kings Justices brought the Lady of *Maylor* into the said land of *Ederneon;* The knowledge of which cause onely pertained to the Prince, and not to the said Justices; and yet for peace sake, the said Prince tollerated all this; being at all times ready to minister justice to the said Lady.

7. And though the said Prince submitted himself unto us and our will, yet we nevertheless will and grant, that our will in no case go further than is contained in those Articles. Contrary to this Article Gold was exacted for the Queens works, at every payment made to the King; which Gold was never demanded in the time of King *Henry*, or any other King of *England;* which Gold yet for quietness sake the Prince paid, though it were not spoken of, or mentioned in the peace. And now further it is exacted, for the old Queen, the Kings mother that now is (for the peace concluded with King *Henry*) 2000 Marks and a half; and unless it be paid, the King threatneth to occupy the goods and lands of *Lhewelyn* and his people, which he could find in his Realm, and sell men and beasts till the sum were paid.

8. When the King invited the Prince at his Feast at *Worcester*, promising with very fair words, that he would give his kinswoman to him for wife, and enrich him with much honour, nevertheless, when he came thither the self same day they should be married, before Mass the King required a Bill to be sealed by the Prince, containing amongst other things, That he would never keep man against the Kings will, nor never maintain any, whereby it might come to pass, That all the Princes forces should be called from him; the which Letter sealed, he delivered the King by just fear, which might move any constant man: yet was not this contained in the peace, whereas the conclusion of peace was, That the King should require nothing that was not contained in the same.

9. Where in the peace all Customs be confirmed to the said Prince, as his ancestors of long and daily observed Custom have received to their own use all Wrecks hapning upon his own lands; The Justice of *Chester* took a distress of the Prince for goods of Shipwrack, received by him before the wars, contrary to the Form of the said peace, by the which all trespasses on either side were remitted, and contrary to the Customs aforesaid; and if in case it were forfeited, yet he took such a distress, 15 pounds of honey, and many horses, and imprisoned his men; and this he took of the Princes own proper goods: And further, took booties of Bagiers which came to *Lyrpool* with Marchandize, and never delivered the same, until he had taken so much money for the same as it pleased him.

10. When certain men of *Geneurglyn* had taken certain goods of some of their neighbours of *Geneurglyn*, when they were in the Dominion of the Prince in *Meyreon*, the Kings men of *Lhanbadarn* did take away the said goods out of the said Dominion of the Prince; and when the Princes men came thither, and asked the cause why they took the said prey, the Kings men killed one of them, and wounded others, and the rest they did imprison; neither could the Prince get any justice for the said goods to this day.

11. And where it is contained in the peace, That all things committed in the Marches, shall be redressed in the Marches; yet the Kings men would no where hear the Princes men, but put them in the Castle of *Lhanbadarn;* which is against the peace aforesaid. In these Articles and divers others the King standeth sworn to the Prince, and his people. And although the Prince as well by himself as by his people have often requested the King to cause the said peace to be kept, yet was it in no point kept, but daily the Kings Justices did more and more heap injuries and griefs upon the people of those parts: So that it cannot be blamed, if the Prince did assent to them that first began the wars, seeing the Oath which the Lord *Robert Typtoft* sware unto the King, was kept in no point; and chiefly seeing the Prince was forewarned, that he should be taken as soon as the King came to *Ruthlan*, as he had been indeed, if the King had come thither after Christmas, as he purposed.

These Griefs following were done by the King and his Officers, to the Lord *David ap Gruffith.*

1. When the said *David* came to the Lord *Edward* then Earl of *Chester*, and did him homage; the said Lord *Edw.* did give by his Letters Patents to the said *David* two Cantrefs, *Dyffryn Cluyd* and *Crinmeyrch* with all the appurtenances: afterwards when he was made King, he confirmed the said gift to the said *David*, and gave him possession of them: After, when *Gwenlhian Lacy* died, who held some Towns in the said Cantrefs for term of life, which after her decease appertained to *David* by force of the aforesaid grant; which Towns yet the King took from him, contrary to his Letters Patents.

2. *Item*, When the said *David* did hold of the Lord the King the Villages of *Hope* and *Eston* in *Wales*, of the which he ought to answer no man, but according to the Laws of *Wales;* yet the Justice of *Chester* caused the said *David* to be called to *Chester*, at the suite of

of one *William Venable* an *Englishman*, to answer for the Title of the said Villages; and although the said *David* did often and instantly desire him the said justice, not to proceed against him injuriously in the County of *Chester*, where he was not bound to answer by the form of the peace; yet he plainly denied him to be judged, either in *Wales*, or after the Laws of *Wales*.

3. *Item*, The said Justice of *Chester*, to the injury of the said *David*, did cut down his Wood of *Lhyweny*, and his Woods at *Hope*, as well by the Dwellers of *Ruthlan*, as others; and yet the said Justice had no jurisdiction in those parts; and not being contented to get Timber there for building, as well of *Ruthlan* as of other places, but also destroyed the same Woods, sold it and carried it into *Ireland*.

4. *Item*, Where the said *David* took certain Out-lawes and Rovers in the Woods, and caused them to be hanged; yet the said Justice accused *David* to the King, for succouring and maintaining the Thieves aforesaid; which was not like to be true, seeing he caused them to be hanged.

5. *Item*, It is provided in the peace, that all the *Welshmen* and their causes should be judged after the Lawes of *Wales*. This was in no point observed with the said *David* and his people.

Of these aforesaid griefs the said *David* required often amends, either according to the Laws and Customs of *Wales*, or of special favour; but he could never obtain any of them both at his hands. Further, the said *David* was warned in the Kings Court, that as soon as *Reginald Grey* should come from the Court, the said *David* should be taken and spoiled of his Castle of *Hope*, his Wood should be cut down, and his Children taken for Pledges: who seeing he had taken great pains and peril for the King in all his wars, as well himself as his people, both in *England* and *Wales*, and had lost thereby the most part of the Nobility of his Countrey; and yet nevertheless could obtain neither Justice, Amends, nor favour at his hands, having such great wrongs offered unto him, and fearing his own life and his Childrens, or else perpetual prison, being enforced as it were against his will, began to defend himself and his people.

Good service ill requited.

Griefs and Injuries offered by the King and his Officers, to the men of *Ros*.

1. This is the Form of peace which the King of *England* did promise the men of *Ros* before they did him homage, which he promised them to observe inviolably. That is to say, That the King should grant to every of them their Right and Jurisdiction, as they had in time of King *Henry*, according as the said men do report that they had in the time of King *Henry*.

2. *Item*, The Lord the King did promise the same men, that they should have Justice in their Suites; after granting of the which Articles the said men did homage unto the King. And then the King promised them with his own mouth, faithfully to observe the said Articles. This notwithstanding, a certain Nobleman passing by the Kings high way with his wife in the Kings peace, met certain English Labourers and Masons going to *Ruthlan*, where they did then work, who attempted by force to take away his wife from him, and while he defended her as well as he could, one of them killed his wife, and he who killed her with his followers were taken, and when the kindred of her who was slain required Law at the Justice of *Chesters* hands (for their kinswoman) they were put in prison, and the murtherers delivered.

A notorious outragious murther and injustice committed against the *Welsh*.

3. *Item*, A certain man killed a Gentleman, who had killed the son of *Grono ap Heilyn*, and was taken; but when certain of the kindred required justice before the Justice of *Chester*, certain of them were imprisoned, and the Offender set at liberty, and justice denied to the kindred.

4. *Item*, Certain Gentlemen claimed some lands, and offered the King a great sum of money to have justice, by the Verdict of good and lawful men of the Countrey (then the lands being adjudged to the Claimers) *Reginald Grey* took the same lands, corn, goods and all upon the ground; so that they lost their lands, money, corn and cattel.

A profitable Judge to himself, but unjust to the oppressed.

5. *Item*, It is our right, That no stranger should cut our Woods without our leave; yet this notwithstanding, there was a Proclamation at *Ruthlan*, That it should be lawful for all other men to cut down our Woods, but to us it was forbidden.

A hard case.

6. *Item*, Where divers honest men had lands of the gift of the said *David*, the Justice taketh the said mens lands away.

7. *Item*, When any cometh to *Ruthlan* with Merchandize, if he refuse whatsoever any *Englishman* offereth, he is forthwith sent to the Castle to prison, and the Buyer hath the things, and the King hath the price, then the Souldiers of the Castle first spoil and beat the party, and then cause him to pay the Porter, and let him go.

A slavery worse than Jewish.

8. *Item*,

8. *Item*, If any *Welshman* buy any thing in *Ruthland*, and any *Englishman* do meet him, he will take it from him, and give him less than he paid for it.

9. *Item*, The King contrary to his promise made to the men of *Ros*, hath given the Territory of *Maynan*, *Penmayn* and *Lhysuayn*.

10. *Item*, Certain Gentlemen of the Cantref of *Ros* bought certain Offices, and paid their money for the same; yet the Justice of *Chester* took the said Offices from them without cause.

11. *Item*, *Grono ap Heilyn* took to Farm of *Godfrey Marliney* the Territory of *Maynan* and *Lhysuayn*, for the term of four years; yet *Robert de Cruquer* with Horses and Armes, and 24 Horsemen, came to vex the said *Grono* so, that he had no safe going neither to *Ruthlan* nor *Chester*, without a great guard of his kindred and friends.

12. *Item*, Certain Gentlemen were arrested for trespasses done before the wars, and imprisoned, and could not be delivered until they had paid 16 Mark; which was contrary to the peace concluded.

13. *Item*, Our causes ought to be decided after the custome of our Lawes; but our men be compelled to swear against their Consciences, else they be not suffered to swear. Furthermore, we spent 300 Marks in going to the King for justice in the aforesaid Articles. And when we believed to recover full justice, the King sent to our parties the Lord *Reginald Grey*, to whom the King hath set all the lands to farm, to handle the men of the said Cantref as it pleaseth him; who compelled us to * swear in his name, whereas we should swear in the Kings name; and where the Kings Cross ought to be erected, he caused his Cross to be erected, in tokeu that he is the very true Lord: and the said *Reginald* at his first coming to those parts of *Wales*, sold to certain servants of the King Offices for 60 Marks, which the said servants bought before of the King for 24 Mark, which Offices ought not to be sold at the choice of the Lord.

Sr. *Reginald Grey* a cruel Tyrant over the *Welsh*.

* To swear by his hand, whereas we should swear by the hand of the King.

14. *Item*, The King gave *Meredyth ap Madoc* a Captainship for his service; *Reginald Grey* took it from him, neither could he get any remedy at the Kings hand for the same.

15. *Item*, One of the Councel of the said *Reginald*, *Cynwric Vachan* told us by mouth, that as soon as the said *Reginald Grey* returned into *Wales*, he would take 24 men of every Cantref, and either behead them or imprison them perpetually.

16. *Item*, Whereas we paid our Taxes and Rents in old money, half year before the coming of new money, they enforced us to pay new money for the old.

These griefs and the like the said *Reginald* offered us, and threatned, that if we would send any to the King to complain, he would behead them: and when we sent any to the King, they could never speak with the King, but spent as much money in vain; for which griefs, we believe our selves free before God, from the Oath we have made to the King.

These Griefs following the King and his Justices offered to *Rees Vachan* of *Stratywy*.

1. After that the said *Rees* gave the King his Castle of *Dynevowr*, since the last peace the said *Rees* then being in the Tent of the Lord *Payne de Gadersey*, at the same time there were slain six Gentlemen of the said *Rees* his men; for whom they never had amends, which was to him great grief and loss.

2. *Item*, *John Gifford* claimed the said *Rees* his Inheritance at *Hiruryn*, and the said *Rees* requested the Law of his Countrey of the King, or the Law of the Countrey of *Caermarthen*; in the which Countrey the Ancestors of the said *Rees* were wont to have Law, when they were of the peace of the *Englishmen*, and under their regiment; but the said *Rees* could have no Law, but lost all his lands. They would have had him to answer in the County of *Hereford*, where none of his Ancestors ever answered. Further, in the lands of the said *Rees* were such enormities committed, which do most appertain to the State Ecclesiastical; that is to say, in the Church of St. *David*, which they call *Lhangadoc*, they made Stables, and plaid the Harlots, and took away all the goods of the said Church, and burning all the houses, wounded the Priest of the said Church before the high Altar, and left him there as dead.

Grievous sacriledge committed by the *English*.

3. *Item*, In the said Countrey they spoiled and burnt the Churches of *Dyngad*, *Lhantredaff*, and other Churches in other parts, they spoiled their Chalices, Books, and all other Ornaments.

These be the Griefs which the King and his Justice gave to *Lhewelyn ap Rees*, and *Howell ap Rees*.

After that a Form of peace was concluded betwixt *Henry* then King of *England*, and the Prince of *Wales*, the said King granted and confirmed by his Charter to the said Prince, the homage of the said Noblemen, so long as they stood friends with the Prince, according to the said gift and confirmation: But *Edward* now King disinherited the said Gentlemen of their lands; so that they could not have their own lands, neither by law nor by favour.

These be the Griefs done by the Englishmen, to the sons of *Meredyth ap Owen*.

1. After that the King had granted the Gentlemen their own inheritance of *Geneurglyn* and *Creuthyn*, he contrary to the peace disinherited the said Gentlemen, denying them all lawes and customs of *Wales*, and of the County of *Caermarthyn*.

2. The said King in his County of *Caerdigan*, by his Justices compelled the said Gentlemen to give judgement upon themselves, where their predecessors never suffered the like of *Englishmen*.

3. The said Justices of the King having taken away the Courts of the Noblemen in *Wales*, and compelled the people to satisfie before them for trespasses, when as they ought to have satisfied by the said Nobles.

4. When a Wrack happeneth upon any of the grounds of the Noblemen, whose ancestors had the Wrack, they should have the same, yet the King forbiddeth them; and the said King by colour of that Ship-wrack, contrary to their custom and law, did condemn them in eight Marks, and took away all the goods of the Ship-wrack.

The Complaints of the Noblemen of *Strattalyn*, of the Wrongs and Griefs done to them, by *Roger Clifford*, and *Roger Scrochill*, Deputy to the said *Roger Clifford*, contrary to the Priviledge, Justice and Custom of the said Noblemen, as they say and prove.

1. When the said *Roger* compelled the said men of *Strattalyn*, to give them (to have their customs and priviledges) 20 Marks starling, and after the payment of the money, they brake by and by, after this sort to put upon 12 men according to the laws of *England*, which was never the manner or custom of the said Countrey.

2. *Item, Madoc ap Blethyn* was condemned in 4 Marks unjustly, contrary to the laws and use of the Countrey.

3. *Item, Grono Goch* was likewise condemned 5 Marks and 12 Beasts, contrary to the customs of his Countrey.

Dear Venison.

4. *Item*, The said *Roger* took the lands of the men of the Countrey as forfeit; and for one foot of a Stagg found in a Dogs mouth, three men were spoiled of all they had.

5. *Item, Itlhel ap Gwysty* was condemned in a great sum of money, for the fact of his father done 40 years before.

6. *Item*, The said *Rogers* laid upon us the finding of all the *English* Souldiers, where as before there was but one half.

7. *Item*, We were given to Mr. *Maurice de Cruny*, and were sold to *Roger Clifford*, which was never seen in our parents time.

8. *Item*, The widow of *Robert* of the *Mowld* asked of the King the third part of the land in the *Mowld* in Ward, whereas it was judged before the King, that the said lands were never given in Ward.

These be the Articles of Grief done to the men of *Penlhyn*, by the Constable of *Henry Chambers* of the White Abbey, and his men.

1. *Cynwric ap Madoc* was spoiled by them in the time of peace, of 8 pound, 4 Oxen, Corn, the work of one plough for two years, and to the value of 3 pound, of 3 of his men, and they had the worth of 16 pound for the said 8 pound, and did beat him besides, which was more wrong, for then he was the Princes Constable at *Penlhyn*; and all the cause that they pretended to make this spoyl, was only, that they said they had found 24 sheafes of Tythe in the house of a servant of the said *Cynwric*.

2. *Item*,

2. *Item, Adam Criwr* was condemned in 8s. 8d. and a Mare, price 20s. and was taken and beaten, for that he had taken the Stealer of that Mare, and brought him bound with him; the which Thief was forthwith delivered.

3. *Item, Jorwerth ap Gurgenen* was condemned in 4l. for that he had scaped out of their prison in time of the wars, and was found in the same Town in time of peace; and this is directly against the peace concluded betwixt the King and the Prince.

4. *Item, Cadua Dhu,* servant to the Constable of *Penllyn,* was condemned because he would not receive the old money for new.

5. *Item, Gruffith ap Grono,* the Princes man, was spoiled of an Oxe, price 11s. 8d. and after that the Constable had ploughed with the said Oxe 7 moneths, he paid to the said *Gruffith* for the said Oxe 3s. 4d.

6. *Item,* Two servants of one named *YBongan,* were spoiled of 2l. for that they took a Thief that robbed them by night; and yet the Thief was delivered.

7. *Item, Encon ap Ithel* was taken, beaten, and spoiled of two Oxen, price 24s. and 2d. for this cause onely, That the said Oxen went from one street to another in the Town.

8. *Item, Guyan Maystran* was spoiled of his money, because a certain Merchant of *Ardudwy* owed them certain things, and yet the said Merchant was not of their *Baliwicke.*

The Griefs of *Grono ap Heilyn*

1. A Tenant of *Grono ap Heilyn* was called to the Kings Court without any cause. Then *Grono* came at the day appointed to defend his Tenant, and demanded justice for him, or the Law which the men of his Countrey did use: All this being denied, the said Tenant was condemned in 27l. 1d. ob. which caused the said *Grono* to go to *London* for justice; which was promised him, but he could never have any, where he spent in his journey 15 marks.

2. A certain Gentleman was slain, who had fostered the son of *Grono ap Heilyn;* and he that killed him was taken, and brought to *Ruthlan* Castle; then the said *Grono,* and the kindred of him that was slain asked justice, but some of them were imprisoned, and the Killer discharged: Then *Grono* went again to *London* for justice, which the King did promise him, but he never had any, but spent 20 Marks.

3. The third time *Grono* was fain to go to *London* for justice, in the premises, where he spent 18 Marks 6s. 6d. And then likewise the King promised him that he should have justice; but when he certainly believed to have justice, *Reginald Grey* came into the Countrey, and said openly, that he had all doings in that Countrey by the Kings Charters, and took away all the Baliwikes which the King had given to the said *Grono,* and sold them at his pleasure: Then the said *Grono* asked justice of the said *Reginald,* but he could not be heard.

4. The said *Grono* took to Farm for 4 years of *Godfrey, Marliney, Maynan,* and *Lhyffayn;* then *Robert Cruquer* came with his Horses and Armes, to get the said land by force; and for that, *Grono* would not suffer him to have the said lands before his years were out, he was called to the Law, and then the said *Reginald Grey* came with 24 Horses to take the said *Grono:* And for that, that day they could not have their purpose, they called *Grono* the next day to *Ruthlan;* and then *Grono* had councel not to go to *Ruthlan:* Then they called him again, to answer at *Caerwys;* but the said *Grono* durst not go thither, but by the conduct of the Bishop of St. *Asaph,* for that *Reginald Grey* was there, and his men in Harness.

5. For these griefs, for the which he could get no justice, but labour and expences of 54 Marks, and more; for that he durst not in his own person go to the Court, he sent Letters, one to the King, another to his brother *Lhewelyn,* to signifie to the King that he should lose all the favour of the Countrey, if he kept no promise with them; and so it came to pass, because the men of *Ros* and *Englefield* could get no justice, the King neglecting the correction of these things, lost the whole Countrey.

Humbly sheweth to your Holiness Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury,* Primate of *England,* the Noblemen of *Tegengl.* That when the said Noblemen did their Homage to the Lord *Edward* King of *England,* the said King promised them to defend them and their Goods, and that they should use all kind of Right, Priviledge and Jurisdiction, which they did use in the time of King *Henry,* by the Grant of the said King, whereof they were after spoiled.

First they were spoiled of their Right, and Priviledges, and Customs of the Countrey, and were compelled to be judged by the Lawes of *England,* whereas the Tenure of that their

their priviledge was to be judged according to the Laws of *Wales* at *Tref Edwyn*, at *Ruthlan* and at *Caerwys*, and the best men of the Countrey were taken, because they desired to be judged at *Tref Edwyn*, according to the Tenure of their priviledges, by the Laws of *Wales*.

2. Whatsoever one Justice doth, his successor doth reverse the same; for in *Davids* case, *Reginald Grey* revoked that which his predecessor confirmed and allowed.

3. If he do take any Gentleman of that Countrey, he will not let him go upon security, which he ought to do.

4. If any Gentleman be brought to the Castle of *Flint*, upon a small accusation, and his cattel withal, they can neither be delivered or have delay, until they give the Constable an Oxe, and until they pay 3l. fees to *Cynwrick*, for having of the delay.

5. *Reginald Grey* gave the lands of the men of *Merton* to the Abbot and Convent of *Basingwerk*, against the Laws of *Wales* and Custom of the Countrey, and contrary to the Form of peace betwixt *Lhewelyn* and the King; that is to say, 16 *Caratatas terræ*.

6. The Noble and Best of the Countrey be injured, for that the King builded the Castle of *Flint* upon their ground, and the King commanded the Justices to give the men as much good ground, or the price; but they are spoiled of their lands, and have neither other lands nor their money.

7. *Reginald Grey* will not suffer men to cut their own Wood, until he have both money and reward, and until they pay for it also; but permitteth others to cut it down freely, which they ought not to do by the Laws and Customs of *Wales*.

8. When the men of *Cyrchynan* Covenant with the King, to give the King half a Meadow, upon condition the King should not suffer the Woods to be cut down, *Howel ap Gruffith* being present; yet *Reginald Grey* hath broken the same, permitting every man to cut their Woods, and spoil them also of their Meadow.

9. The same *Cynwric ap Grono* was taken at *Ruthlan*, and put in prison without any cause at all, neither would the Kings Officers deliver him, unless he would redeem the gage of a certain woman; for the which he was constrained to pay much more than the pawn lay for.

10. When the Bailiff of *Ruthlan* was at a Feast, *Hicken Lemaile* wounded a Gentleman cruelly in the presence of the said Bailiff; by occasion of which wound, *Hicken* was condemned in 8l. and when he which was hurt would have demanded the 8l. he was put in prison by *Hicken*.

11. The messengers of *Reginald Grey* attempted an absurdity not heard of, and requiring the people of the Countrey to plough his ground, and sowe the same; and the messengers were *Cynwric Says*, and *Hicken Lemayl*; and the said *Cynwric* swore openly before the whole company, that unless all men should plough *Reginald Greys* ground, they should shortly repent it; then the people feared much, as in that case any constant man would fear.

12. The heirs of *Tegengl* bought their Offices for 30 Marks of the King; but afterward *Reginald Grey* spoiled them of their Offices and money, contrary to the Laws and Customs of *England*.

13. Seven Gentlemen were wrongfully killed by the *Englishmen*, but as yet the Parents of the Gentlemen can have no amends, and though the offenders were taken, yet the said Constable let them go without punishment.

14. The Constable of *Ruthlan* kept two of the Kings souldiers in prison, for that they took an *Englishman* who had wounded a man.

All these things contained in these Articles are contrary to the priviledge, liberty and right of the said men, and contrary to the Laws and Customs of *Wales*; neither dare the Inhabitants send their Complaints to the King, for fear of *Reginald Grey* (which fear any constant man might have) because the said *Reginald* said openly, that if he could come by any such their messengers, he would cut off their heads, as it is certainly told us by one of his Councel; further, neither tongue can tell, nor pen write, how cruelly the men of *Tegengl* have been ordered.

Humbly complaineth to your Lordship my Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Primate of all *England*, *Lhewelyn ap Gruffith ap Madoc*, of the Constable of *Oswalds* Crosss, the King and of the men of that Town, who have spoiled the said *Lhewelyn* of the third part of a Town called *Lhedrot*, and his fathers house, without any Law, or Right, or Custom of the Countrey. Further, the said Constable and his Complices have against the Laws and Customs of the Countrey, spoiled the said *Lhewelyn* of his Common and Pasture, which he and his predecessors have used time out of mind, and further condemned the said *Lhewelyn* for the said Pasture in 70 Marks: And further the King of *England* granted certain Letters to a Bastard called *Gruffith Vachan* of *Cynlhaeth*, to law with the said *Lhewelyn* for his whole Lordship and possessions; by the occasion of the which Letters, the said *Lhewelyn* hath spent 200l. of good money.

Also the said Constable compelled the said *Lhewelyn* to send two Gentlemen to him; whom when they came to him, he caused to be hanged; which Gentlemen ought not by right

right to have been hanged, whose parents had rather have given him 300l.

Afterward the said Constable imprisoned 60. of the Men of the said *Lhewelyn* (no cause alledged) but that a certain Page spake a word, who could not be delivered out of prison untill every one of them paid 10s.

When the Men of the said *Lhewelyn* came to the said Town to sell their Oxen, the said Constable would cause the beast to be driven to the Castle; neither would he restore the beasts, nor mony for them. Further the said Constable and his men took away the Cattle of the said *Lhewelyn* from his own ground, and did their will with them.

Further the Kings Justices compelled the said *Lhewelyn* contrary to the law and custome of *Wales*, to deliver to the Sons of *Eneon ap Gruffith*, a certain Town which both he and his Ancestors ever had held. The said Constable took the horse of *Lhewelyns* Baliffe, when the said Baliffe owed him nothing, who could never get his horse again, nor any satisfaction for it.

Furthermore when the said *Lhewelyn* should have gone to a Town called *Caerlhêon* to appear there, as he was appointed, the Sons of *Gruffith ap Gwenwynwyn* and the Soldiers of *Robert Strange* by the Councel of the said *Roger*, took the said *Lhewelyn* and his Men, and imprisoned them, to their great damage, which the said *Lhewelyn* would not for 300l. starling, who could by no means be delivered untill they had found sufficient sureties.

The Archbishop receiving these and other Articles, came to the King, and requested him to consider these wrongs, and to cause amends to be made, or at the least excuse the *Welshmen*, having so just cause of grief; who answered that the *Welshmen* were to be excused, yet he said he was ever ready to do Justice to all them that complained. Whereupon the Archbishop besought the King again, that the Welshmen might have free access to his Grace, to declare their griefs, and to seek remedy; the King answered they should freely come and depart, if it should seem that by Justice they deserved to depart.

The Archbishop hearing this, went and came to the Prince of *Wales* in *Snowdon*, that he might move him and his Brother *David*, and the other company to submit themselves, whereby he might incline the King to admit them; to which after much talke and conference with the Archbishop, the Prince answered, that he was ready to submit to the King; reserving two things, that is to say his conscience, which he ought to have for the rule and safe-guard of his people, and also the decency of his State and calling; which answer the Archbishop brought and reported to the King. At the which the King said, that he would not have any other treaty of peace then that the Prince and his people should simply submit themselves. But the Archbishop (knowing well that the *Welshmen* would not submit themselves but in form aforesaid, or in other form to them tolerable, and of them liked, requested the King that he might have conference in this matter with all the Noble *Englishmen* then present, who after much conference agreed to all these Articles following. The which Articles the Archbishop did send in writing to the Prince by *John Wallensis*.

These are to be said to the Prince before his Councel.

1. First that the four Cantreds and the Lands, by the King given to his Nobles, and the Isle of *Anglesey*, we will have no treaty of.

2. *Item*, Of the Tenants of the four Cantreds, if they will submit themselves, he purposeth to do as becometh a Kings Majesty, and we verily believe he will deal with them mercifully, and to that end we will labour and trust to obtain.

3. As touching the Lord *Lhewelyn*, we can have none other answer, but that he shall submit himself simply to the King; and we believe certainly, he will deal mercifully with him; and to that end we travail all we can, and verily believe to be heard.

The following are to be said to the Prince in secret.

1. First, that the Nobility of *England* have conceived this form of a favourable peace, That the Lord *Lhewelyn* should submit himself to the King, and the King should honourably provide for him 1000l. starling, and some honourable County in *England*, so that the said *Lhewelyn* would put the King in quiet possession of *Snowdon*, and the King will provide honourably for the daughter of *Lhewelyn* according to the State and condition of his own blood; and to these they hope to perswade the King. *Durum telum necessitas.*

2. *Item*, if it happen that *Lhewelyn* marry a wife, and so have by her any heir Male, they trust to intreat the King, that the same heir Male, and his heirs for ever shall have the same 1000l. and County.

3. *Item*, to the people subject to the said *Lhewelyn*, the King will provide as becometh their Estates and condition, and to that the King is well enclined.

These are to be said to *David* Brother to *Lhewelyn* in secret.

A specious banishment.

First, That if for the honour of God *(Juxta debitum crucis assumptæ)* he will go to the holy land, he shall be provided for according to his degree, so that he do not return, unless he be called by the King, and we trust to intreat the King to provide for his child.

2. And these things we tell our selves to the *Welshmen*, that a great deal greater peril do hang over them, then we told them by mouth, when we were with them. These things which we write seem grievous, but it is a great deal more grievous to be oppressed with armes, and finally to be rooted out, because every day more and more, their danger doth increase.

One of *Jobs* comforters.

3. *Item*, It is more hard to be alwayes in war, in anguish of mind, and danger of body, alwayes sought and beseiged, and so to dye in deadly sin, and continual rancor and malice.

4. *Item*, We fear (whereof we be sorry) unless you do agree to peace, we must certainly aggravate the sentence Ecclesiastical against you for your faults, of the which you cannot excuse your selves, whereas you shall find both grace and mercy if you will come to peace.

And send us your answer of these in writings.

To the most Reverend Father in Christ, the Lord *John*, by Gods grace, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Primate of all *England*, his Obedient Son *Lhewelyn* Prince of *Wales*, and Lord of *Snowdon* sendeth greeting.

Most heartily with all Reverence and Honour we are content and ready holy Father, as you have committed us, to submit our selves unto the Kings grace, so it be in that form that shall be safe and honest for us: But because the form of submission contained in the Articles which were sent unto us, is neither safe nor honest, as we and our Councel do think (at the which Articles all men do marvail) tending rather to the destruction of us, and our people then any security, or honest dealing, we may in no wise yield our assent unto it, and if we should so do our Nobles and People would not agree to the same, knowing the mischiefs and inconvenience that is like to ensue thereof. Nevertheless we beseech your holy Father-hood, that for the reformation of a decent, honest and firm peace (for the which you have taken so great pains) you do circumspectly provide, having respect unto the Articles which we send unto you in writing. It is more honourable for the King, more agreable to reason that we should hold our Lands in the County, where we do dwell then, that we should be dis-inherited and our Land given to other Men.

Dated at *Carth Celyn*.

The Answer of the *Welshmen*.

The right of lands derived from *Camber*.

First, though the Lord, the King will have no treaty of the four Cantreds, the Lands that he gave to his Nobles, nor the Isle of *Anglesey*, yet the Princes Councel will no peace be made unless treaty be had of them, For that the four Cantreds be of the mere Tenure of the Prince, whereas the Princes of *Wales*, had more right, since the time of *Camber* Son of *Brute*, so that they be of the principality of *Wales*. The confirmation of the which the Prince obtained by *Otobanus*, the Popes Legate in *England*, by the consent of the King and his Father. As it doth appear by the Letters Patentes. And more just and equal it is that our heirs do hold the said Cantreds of the King for mony, and used service, then the same to be given to strangers, which abuse the people by force and power.

The P. of *Wales* justly taxeth the K. of *England*.

2. All the Tenents of all the Cantreds of *Wales* altogether do say, that they dare not submit themselves to the King, to do his pleasure, first for that the King kept neither covenant nor oath, nor grant by charter from the beginning, to the Prince or his people. Secondly that the Kings men do cruelly exercise Tyranny towards the Church and Churchmen. Thirdly that they be not bound to any such matter, seeing they be the Princes Tenants, who is ready to do, used and accustomed service, and to obey the King with and by the said service.

3. To that which is said that the Prince should simply commit himself to the Kings will it is answered, that none of us will dare come to the King for the cause aforesaid: we altogether will not suffer our Prince to come in that manner.

4. *Item*, where the great Men of *England* would procure a provision of a 1000l. *per annum* in *England*; let it be answered, that such provision is not to be accepted, for it that is procured by them, who go about to disinherit the Prince to have his Lands in *Wales*.

5. *Item*, The Prince ought not to dismiss his inheritance, which his predecessours held in

in *Wales* since the time of *Brutus*, and confirmed by the See Apostolick, and to take lands in *England*, where he knoweth neither tongue, manners, lawes nor customes, wherein he shall be soon entrapped, by his neighbours the *Englishmen*, his old malicious enemies, whereby he should lose land also.

6. *Item*, Seeing the King goeth about to deprive him of his ancient inheritance, it is not like that he would suffer him to possesse Lands in *England*, where he claimeth no right; seeing that the Princes Lands in *Wales*, of his own inheritance, is but barren and untilled, it is lesse like the King would suffer him to enjoy good fertile land in *England*.

7. *Item*, The Prince should give the King possession of *Snowdon* for ever. Let it be answered, that seeing that *Snowdon* is of the appurtenances of the principality of *Wales*, which the Prince and his predecessours, hold since the time of *Brute*; His Councell will not suffer him to renounce that place, and to take a place in *England* lesse due unto him.

8. *Item*, The people of *Snowdon* do say, that although the prince would give the King possession of it, yet they would never do homage to strangers, of whose tongue, Manners, Lawes, they should be ignorant; for so they should be for ever Captives, and as cruelly handled as the Cantreds have been by the Kings Bayliffs, and other the Kings men, handled more cruelly then *Saracens*, as it doth well appear by the notes of their griefs which the men of the Cantreds sent to you holy Father.

These are to be Answered;
For *David* the Kings Brother.

When he is disposed to see the Holy Land, will do it for Gods sake voluntarily, not by such inforcement against his will; for he intendeth not to go on pilgrimage in that sort, because he knoweth enforced service not to please God; and if he hereafter shall for devotion see the holy land, that it is no cause for ever to disinherit his Ofspring, but rather to reward them.

And for that neither the Prince nor his people, for County nor for gains do move war, invading no mans lands, but defending their own Lands, Lawes and Liberties; and that the King and his people of inveterated hatred, and for covetuousnesse to get our Lands, invading the same moved war: We therefore see our defence is just and lawful; and herein we trust God will help us, and will turne his revenge upon destroyers of Churches, who have rooted up, and burned Churches, and taken out, both all sacraments and sacred things from them, killing Priests, Clerks, Religious, Lame, Dumb, Deaf, Younglings, Sucklings at their mothers paps, Weak and Impotent, both man and woman, and committing all other enormities, as partly it appeareth to your Holinesse. Wherefore God forbid that your Holinesse should fulminate sentence against any, but such as have done such things; we who have suffered all those things at the Kings Officers hands, do hope at your hands remedy and comfort, and that you will punish such Church Robbers and killers, who can defend themselves no wayes, least their impunity be cause and example for others to do the like. Very many in our Country do much marvel, that you councelled us to leave our own land, and to go to another mans Lands, to live among our Enemies; for seeing we cannot have peace in our own Land, which is our own right, much lesse should we be quiet in an other mans amongst our enemies; and though it be hard to live in warr and peril, harder it is to be utterly destroyed and brought to nothing, especially for Christians seeking nothing else but to defend our own, being by necessity driven thereunto and the greedy ambition of our enemies.

And your Holinesse told us that you had fulminated sentence against all that for hatred or gaines do hinder the peace; and it appeareth evidently who do war for those causes, the fear of death, the fear of imprisonment, the fear of perpetual prison, the fear of disinheriting, no keeping of promise, Covenant, Grant or Charter, tyrannical Dominion, and many more like, compell us to be in war; and this we shew to God, and to your Lordship, desiring your godly and charitable help.

Furthermore if any in *England* have offended the King (as many do offend him) yet none of them be dis-inherited; so if any of us have offended the King, let him be punished and make satisfaction as he may, without exhereditating. As we trust in you, we pray you holy father to labour to this end; if they lay to us that we break the peace, it appeareth evidently, that they, (and not we) brake the same, who never kept promise nor Covenant, nor Order, made any amends for Trespasses nor Remedy for our Complaints.

When the Archbishop could not conclude a peace, he denounced the Prince and his Complices accursed; then the King sent his army by sea, to the Isle of *Môn* or *Anglesey*, which they wan, and slew such as resisted them; for the chiefest men served the King, as

Spaniards, Scots, and *Gascoynes, Germans, Normans* and *English,* all concurr against the *Welsh. Quantæ molis erat Britannam perdere gentem.* Gramercy horse. The *Welsh* rout their enemies.

as their oath was; so they came over against *Bangor*, where the arm of the sea called *Mênath*, which divideth the Isle from the main land is narrowest, and the place called *Moely Donn*, and there made a bridge of boats and planks over the water, where before *Julius Agricola* did the like, when he subdued the Isle to the *Romans;* and not betwixt *Man* and *Brittain*, as *Polidore Virgil* ignorantly affirmeth. This bridge was accomplished so that three-score men might well passe over in a front. *William Latimer* with a great number of the best Souldiers, and *Lucas Thany* Steward of *Gascoine* with his *Gascoynes* and *Spaniards* (whereof a great number were come to serve the King) passed over the bridge, and there saw no appearance of enemies; but as soon as the sea began to flow, down came the *Welshmen* from the hills, and set upon them fiercely, and either slew or chased them to the sea, to drown themselves; for the water was so high, that they could not attain the bridge, saving *William Latimer* alone whose horse carried him to the bridge, and so he escaped.

Hol. p. 791. *Tho. Walsh,* p. 11. Chro. Dunst. The K. of *Eng.* hard put to it by the valiant *Welsh.*

There were slain and drowned at this time many worthy Souldiers, and amongst others that famous Knight Sr. *Lucas Thany, Robert Clifford,* Sr. *William Lindsey,* and two Gentlemen of good accompt, that were brethren to *Robert Burnel* then Bishop of *Bath.* There perished in all thirteen Knights, 17. young Gentlemen, and to the number of 200 footmen, which happened upon St. *Leonards* day. *Thomas Walsingham* writeth, that the King lost in this voyage, a little before this, 14 ensignes, at which time the Lord *William de Audley* and the Lord *Roger Clifford* the younger and many other were slain, and the King himself was driven to take the castle of *Hope* for his safeguard.

In the mean time was the E. of *Glocester* and Sr. *Edmund Mortimer* with an army in *Southwales*, where were many that served the King, and there fought with the Princes friends at *Lhandeilo Vawr*, and gave them an overthrow, wherein on the Kings side young *William de Valence* his cosen germane, & four Knights more were slain. All this while the Prince destroyed the country of *Caerdigan* and all the lands of *Rees ap Meredyth*, who served the King in all those wars. But afterward the Prince separated himself from his army with a few, and came to *Buelht*, thinking to remain their quietly for a while; and by chance, as he came by the water *Wy*, there were *Edmund Mortimer* and *John Gifford* with a great number of Soldiers, and either party were abashed of other, *Edmund Mortimers* men were of that Country, for his father was Lord thereof. Then the Prince departed from his men, and went to the valley with his Esquire alone, to talk with certain Lords of the Country who had promised to meet him there.

Then some of his men seeing the enemy come down from the hill, kept the bridge called *Pont Orewyn*, and defended the passage manfully, till one declared to the *Englishmen* where a ford was a little below, through the which they sent a number of their men with *Helias Walwyn*, who suddainly fell upon them that defended the bridge, in their backs, and put them to flight. The Princes Esquire told the Prince (as he stood secretly expecting the comming of such as promised to meet him in a little grove) that he heard a great noise & cry at the bridge. And the prince asked whether his men had taken the bridge, and he said, Yes; then said the prince, I passe not, if all the power of *England* were upon the other side. But suddainly behold the horsemen about the Grove; and as he would have escaped unto his men, they pursued him so hard, that one *Adam Francton* ran him through with a staff being unarmed, and knew him not; and his men being but a few, stood and fought boldly, ever looking for their prince, till the *Englishmen* by force of Archers mixt with the horsemen wan the hill, and put them to flight, and as they returned, *Francton* went to spoyle him whom he had slain, and when he saw his face he knew him very well, and struck off his head, and sent it to the King at the Abbey of *Conwey*, who received it with great joy, caused it to be set upon one of the highest Turrets of the Tower of *London.*

P. *Lhewelyn* slain, & with him the glory of *Wales.*

This was the end of *Lhewelyn*, betrayed by the men of *Buelht*, who was the last prince of the *Brittains* blood, who bare dominion and rule in *Wales*, so that the rule and government of the *Brittains* ever continued in some place of *Brittany* from the first coming of *Bruttus*, which was (as Mr. *Powel* saith) in the year before Christs incarnation 1136. to the year after Christ 1282 by the space of 2418. years.

Mr. *Powel* fol. 374.

Varium & mutabile semper vulgus.

Shortly after that the King had brought all the Country under his subjection, the country men themselves brought to him *David* the princes brother, whom he kept in *Ruthlan* Castle, and after put him to death at *Shrewsbury.* Then the King built two strong castles in *Northwales*, the one at *Conwey*, and the other at *Caernarvon;* when *Rees Vachan* heard how all things went, he yielded himself to the *Earle* of *Hereford*, who at the Kings commandement sent him to the Tower of *London* to be imprisoned there, and so the King passed through all *Wales* and subjected the whole Country to the Kingdom of *England.*

Conwey and *Carnarvon* castle built by K. *Edw.* I.

Mr. *Mills* fol. 310.

Two religious men, the one a *Welshman*, the other an *Englishman*, have written late in Verses in praise and dispraise of this *Lhewelyn*, not unworthy to be remembred, the substance whereof is this;

The

The Welshman thus,

Here lyeth he that terrifieth the Englishmen, and Wales he did as valiantly defend, Lhewelyn *the Prince of* Northwales, *the bulwark, the jewel of his time, a flower of Kings past, a pattern of future ages; the Captain, the light, the beauty and law of the People.*

The Englishman thus,

Here lyeth the Prince of error, the spoyle of men, traitor to England, bright firebrand of the guilty, the Welshmens *God, a traitor Captaine, and death of the godly, the scum of Trojans, a lying stock, and cause of much mischief.*

His Issue.

Katherine Lackland, or without *land,* married to *Malcome* Earle of *Fyke* in *Scotland.*

Madoc was his bastard son, who in the latter time of K. *Edward I.* raised war in *Northwales,* but where the King came; he builded the Castles of *Beaumarish,* and cut down there woods which yielded them succour and refuge in time of war; he fortified the Castles about the sea coast. Shortly after he was taken, & from that time the *Welshmen* ceased to make war, and the King gave to his eldest son the Principality of *Wales,* and with it the Earldom of Chester.

THE

THE FOURTH BOOK

OF THE

ANTIENT AND MODERN

BRITTISH AND WELSH HISTORY.

TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

Sir Piercy Herbert, Lord *Powis.*

Edward Herbert Baron of *Cherbery* in *England,* and *Castle-Iland* in *Ireland.*

Sir Charles Somerset, Knight of the *Bath,* and Son to the Right Honorable *Edward* Earl of *Worcester.*

Sir Edward Stradling, *alias* Esterling of St. *Donats,* Baronet.

Sir Edward Morgan of *Lantarnam,* Baronet.

Sir Trevor Williams of *Langibbie, Com. Mon.* Baronet.

William Lewes of the *Van,* Esq;

Richard Lewes of *Edigton* Esq;

Thomas Morgan of *Maughan,* Esq;

THE LORD POWIS.

Sir Edward Herbert of *Red-Castle, Montgomery-shire,* descended lineally from *Brittish* Progenitors, as in the Geneology of the E. of *Pembrock* largely appears.

Sir *William Herbert* created Lord *Powis.*

Elianor Daughter to *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland,* by which match this honorable Family descends from the *Brittish* line, as appears in the Genealogy of the Earl of *Northumberland.*

Sir *Piercy Herbert* Lord *Powis.*

—— sister to the Lord *Craven.*

William Herbert Esq; Heir apparent.

Elizabeth Daughter to *Edward* Marquesse of *Worcester,* by which the *Brittish* bloud is again renewed and conjoyned, as appears in the Pedegree of the Marquess of *Worcester.*

The LORD HERBERT Baron of *Cherbery* and *Castle-Iland.*

EDWARD Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbery.*	*Anne* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Middleton* of *Cherck Castle* descended anciently from *Brittish* noble Progenitors.
Richard Lord *Herbert*, *&c.*	*Mary* Daughter to *John Egerton*, Earl of *Bridgewater*, by which match the honourable Family is linked into the *Brittish* bloud, as appears in the Genealogy of the Earl of *Bridgewater.*
Edward Lord *Herbert*, *&c.*	*Mary* Daughter and Heir to Sir *William Herbert* of St. *Julians Com. Monmoth.*

Here take notice, that these two honorable Families, both Male and Female by a long continued *Series* and Genealogy descend from Noble and Princely *Brittish* Progenitors: The first whereof *Herbert* Lord of the Forrest of *Dean* married *Lucy*, Daughter and Coheir of *Milo* Earl of *Hereford*, who married *Sibil* Daughter and Heir of *Bernard Newmarsh* Lord of *Brecon*, and his Wife *Nest*, Daughter and Heir of *Griffith ap Llewellin* Prince of *Southwales*; the first of this Family who setled in *Wales* was *Peter ap Herbert*, who married *Alice* Daughter and Heir of *Blethin Broadspear*, he was Lord of *Llanthloell* in *Monmouthshire* and *Beachley* in *Glocestershire*; and from this branch are sprung, The Earl of *Pembrock* and *Huntington*, the Marquess of *Worcester*, The Earl of *Pembrock* and *Montgomery*, the Lord *Powis*, and several Noble ancient and mighty Families, who do, and have born several honorable Offices in this Kingdom.

Sir CHARLES SOMERSET of *Troy* in the County of *Monmouth*, Knight of the *Bath.*

SIR *Charles Somerset* Knight of the *Bath* at the creation of *Henry* Prince of *Wales*, third Son to *Edward* Lord *Herbert* of *Chepstow Ragland* and *Gower* Earl of *Worcester*, and *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Francis Hastings* Earl of *Huntington*, and *Katherine* his Wife Daughter and Heir of *Henry Poole* Lord *Mountague* descended from the *Brittish* line, married the sole d. and h. of Sir *William Powel* of *Troy* Knight, extracted from an ancient and long continued *series* of *Brittish* Progenitors; and hath three Daughters and Coheirs, the eldest married to Squire *Anderton* of *Lostock*, *Com. Lan.* Esq; and hath Issue Male; the other two as yet unmarried. I shall need to say no more concerning the extraction of this honorable and most vertuous Knight from the *Brittish* line, the Genealogy of the Marquess of *Worcester* will make it appear: only I shall dayly pray that Almighty God will prolong his life for the good of the poor; and at his departure crown him with a crown of glory, & bless his posterity.

Sir

Sir EDWARD STRADLING Baronet.

SIR *Edward Esterling* was one of the twelve Knights who came into *Wales* for the subduing of *Glamorganshire*, and for his good service had St. *Donats* Castle and Mannor given him, where this Knightly and Noble Family hath hitherto continued.

Sir *John Esterling*, Knight.

|

Sir *Morris Esterling*, Knight.

|

Sir *Robert Esterling*, commonly called *Stradling* Knight.

|

Sir *Gilbert Stradling*, Knight.

|

Sir *William Stradling*, Knight.

|

Sir *John Stradling*, Knight.

Sir *Peter Stradling* Knight.	*Julian* sole Daughter and Heir to *Tho. Hawey*, Esq;
Sir *Edward Stradling* Knight.	*Elianor* Daughter to *Gilb. Stradling* of a yonger Family Esq;
Sir *Edward Stradling* Knight.	*Wenlian* Sister and Heir to Sir *Lawrence Beccols* one of the twelve Knights.
Sir *William Stradling* Knight.	*Isabell* Daughter and Heir to *Joht St. Barbe Com. Somer* Esq;
Sir *Edward Stradling* Knight.	*Jane* Daughter to *Henry Beaufort*, after Cardinal.
Sir *Henry Stradling* Knight.	*Eliz.* Sister by the whole bloud to *William* Earl of *Pembrock*.
Thomas Stradling, Esq;	*Jenet* Daughter to *Tho. Matthew* of *Kayder* Esq;
Sir *Edward Stradling* Knight.	*Eliz.* daugh. to Sir *Tho. Arundel* of *Llanheyron Com. Devon*, Kt.
Sir *Thomas Stradling* Knight.	*Katherin* d. to Sir *Tho. Gamage* Kt.
Sir *Edward Stradling*, Knight.	*Agnes* d. of Sir *Edward Gage* Kt.
Sir *John Stradling* Knight, created Baronet by K. *James*, being the 6th. Baronet so created.	
Sir *Edward Stradling* Baronet.	—— d. to Sir *Tho. Maunsel* Baronet.
Sir *Edward Stradling*, Bar.	A Lady from *London*.

Sir *Edward Stradling* Baronet, now living, 1661.

Sir

Sir EDWARD MORGAN of *Lantarnam, Com. Mon.* Baronet.

KIDIVOR Vawr Lord of *Kylsant*, one of the Peers of *Wales*, of the Royal bloud of the *Brittains* paternally descended from *Bely* King of *Brittain*.

Kydivor Vawr Lord of *Kilsant*.

Bledry Lord *Kilsant*.

Ivor ap Bledery de eodem.

Llewelin ap Ivor Lord of St. *Clere*.

Morgan Llewellin Lord of S. *Clere* and *Tredegar*.

Philip Morgan of *Langston Com. Mon.* Esq; a second brother.

Jenkin Philip of *Langston* Esq;

Morgan Jenkin of *Langston* Esq;

Sir *Thomas Morgan* of *Penloyd* Kt. *Com. Mon.*

John Morgan of *Caerleon* a second Son, Esq;

Will. Morgan of *Lantarnam*, Esq;

Edward Morgan of *Lantarnam*, Esq;

William Morgan of *Lantarnam*, Esq;

Sir *Edward Morgan* of *Lantarnam* Baronet.

Sir *Edward Morgan* of *Lantarnam* Baronet, now living 1661.

Elen d. and h. to *Llewelen Vawr* one of the Peers of *Wales*.

Clydwen d. and h. to *Griffith ap Kydrych* Lord of *Gwenvay*.

Tauglust d. and h. to *Howel Sais* Lord of S. *Clere*.

Augharand d. and h. to Sir *Morgan Meredith* L. of *Tredegar*, Kt.

Mallt daugh. to *Rhyn ap Gronwey* Lord of *Kybor*.

—— daughter and heir of Sir *John Norris* of *Langston* Knight.

Cicely d. to Sir *John Welsh* Kt.

Eliz. d. to *Roger Vaughan* Esq;

Joan d. and h. to *John Gwillym Herbert* of *Itton* Esq;

Eliz. d. to *Lewes ap Richard Wyn* of the *Van Com. Glamor.* Esq;

Eliz. d. to Sir *Rees Maunsel*, Kt.

Eliz. d. and h. to *Hugh Smith* of *Long Ashton Com. Som.* Esq;

The Lady *Frances* daughter to the Earl of *Worcester*.

Mary, daughter to Sir *Francis Englefeild* Baronet.

Frances daughter to *Tho. Morgan* of *Maughen*, Esq;

Edward Morgan Esquire, Heir apparent.

Sir TREVOR WILLIAMS of *Langibbie, Com. Mon.* Baronet.

CRADOC Vraych Vras E. of *Ferlix*.

Maynarck Lord of *Brecon*.

Rees ap Maynarck Lord of *Istradyw*.

Tegayr d. and h. to K. *Pallinor*.

Elinor d. to *Synon* L. of *Cwnwe*.

Joan d. to *Kydwayn ap Elistan* P. of *Ferlix*.

Ruylhyn

Ruylhyn ap Rees Goch Lord of *Istradywe.*

Kynvyn ap Kuylhyn, Esq;

Arthur ap Kynvyn Esq;

Howel ap Arthur Esq;

Griffith ap Howell Esq;

David ap Griffith Esq;

Howell Gam David Esq;

Evan ap Howell Esq;

Philip ap Evan Esq;

Howell ap Philip Esq;

Gwillym ap Howell Esq;

Tho. Guillym Howell Esq;

John Thomas Esq;

William Jones Esq;

Roger Williams Esq;

Rowland Williams Esq;

Sir *Charles Williams* Knight.

Sir *Trevor Williams* Baronet, now living, 1661.

Jonet Daughter and Coheir to *Howell* of *Caerleon.*

Gladys d. to *Sitsilt ap Difnwall* of *Upper Gwent* Esq;

Elinor daughter to *Meirick ap Cradoc* Esq;

Joan d. to *Gronwey Vychan* Esq;

—— d. and h. to *Gronwey Vychan ap Gronwey ap Ririd* of *Penllin.*

Maud d. and heir to *Llewellin ap Kynvrige Vychan* Esq;

Joyce d. to Sir *Scudamore* Kt.

Alice d. to *Morgan Vawr* Esq;

Jonet daughter to *Meirick Hanard* Esq;

Jonet d. to *Rog. David ap Meirick.*

Gwellian d. to *Jenken David ap Rees ap Gronwey* Esq;

Gwellia d. to *Meirick ap Evan ap Gronwey* Esq;

Anne d. to *David Goch ap Jenkin Grant* Esq;

Margaret d. to *Edward Jenkin ap Roger* of *Martholy* Esq;

Dorothy d. to Sir *Baynam* Kt.

Cicely daughter to Sir *Edward Maunsel* Knight and Baronet.

Anne daugh. to Sir *John Trevor.*

Eliz. daughter to *Tho. Morgan* of *Maughan* Esq; and Coheir by her Mother to that never sufficiently admired *Ralph* Lord *Hopton* her Uncle.

——— *Williams* Esq; Heir apparent.

WILLIAM LEWES of the *Van*, and RICHARD LEWES of *Edington* Esquires, and Brothers.

CLODDIEN ap Gurgan Prince of *Dryswyn.*

Gwaith Voed Lord of *Cardigan* in right of his Mother.

Kydrych ap Gwaith Voed Lord of *Gwyn Vai.*

Morvid d. and sole h. to *Odwin ap Teith* Lord of *Cardigan.*

Morvid one of the daughters and Coheirs of *Iuyr* K. of *Gwent.*

Nest daugh. to *Tango ap Cadvael* Pr. of *Ardydwy.*

Cadivor

Cadivor ap Kydrych Lord of *Ywch Cayack.*	*Mevamwy* daughter to *Gurgan* King of *Morganog.*
Moirick ap Cadivor Lord of *Ywch Cayack.*	*Gladys* daughter to *Eiddyn* King of *Gwent.*
Ivor ap Meirick, alias *Ivor Petty* Lord Royal of St. *Sein henidd.*	*Nest* daugh. and heir to *Madoc ap Cradoc* Lord Royal *&c.*
Griffith ap Ivor, &c.	*Elen* daughter to *Griffith ap Rees Tudor* Prince of *Wales.*
Howell ap Griffith, or *Howell Velin* Esq;	*Sarah* d. and coheir to Sir *Mayo Sore* Lord of *St. Fagans.*
Madoc ap Howell of *Marthyr* Esq;	*Efnydd* d. and one of the Heirs of *Lewes* descended from *Minarch* Lord of *Brecon.*

Llewellin ap Madoc of *Marthyr* Esq;

Llewellin Vychan of *Marthyr* Esq;

Rees ap Llewellin Vychan of *Marthyr* Esq;

Llewellin ap Rees of *Marthyr* Esq;	*Joan* d. of *Howel Gam* Lord of *Penrose Com. Mon.* Esq;
Richard Gwyn of *Marthyr* Esq;	*Jonet* Lady of *Marthyr* sole d. and Heir to *Jeuan* Esq;
Lewis ap Richard Gwin Esq;	*Gladys* d. and sole h. to *Jeuan ap John* descended lineally from *Brecon* Lord of *Brecknoc.*
Edward Lewis of the *Van* Esq;	*Anne* d. of Sir *William Morgan* of *Pencoed* Kt. *John Morgan* of *Caerleon* 2. son of this Sir *William* married *Eliz.* sister of this *Edw. Lewis,* from which cross match the *Lewisses* of the *Van* and *Morgans* of *Lantarnam* are descended.
Tho. Lewis of the *Van* Esq;	*Margaret* d. to *Robert Gamage,* Lord of *Coyty* Esq;
Sir *Edward Lewis* of the *Van* Knight.	*Blanch* d. to *Thomas Morgan* of *Tredegar* Esq;
Sir *Edward Lewis* of the *Van* Knight.	The Lady *Anne* d. to *Robert* Earl of *Dorset,* and widdow to the Lord *Beauchamp.*

William Lewis of the *Van* Esq; now living. 1661.	—— sole d. and h. to —— *Banister* Esq;	*Rich. Lewis* of *Edington* Esq; now living. 1661.	—— d. and h. to —— *James* Esq;
Lewis Esq; Heir apparent.		*Lewis* Heir apparent.	

THOMAS

THOMAS MORGAN of *Maughan* Esq;

KYDIVOR Vawr Lord of *Blain Cych* paternally descended from *Bely* the Great King of *Brittain*, married *Elen* Daughter and Heir to *Llewellen Vawr*.

Bledry ap Kydivor Vawr Lord of *Kylsant*.

Ivor ap Bledry Lord of *Kylsant* Esq;

Llewellin ap Ivor Lord of S. *Clere* Esq;

Ivor ap Llewellin Lord of S. *Clere* Esq;

Llewellin ap Ivor Lord of S. *Clere* and *Tredegar* Esq;

Morgan ap Llewellin Lord of *Tredegar* Esq;

Llewellin Morgan of *Tredegar* Esq;

Evan Morgan of *Tredegar* Esq;

Sir *John Morgan* of *Tredegar* Kt.

Clidwen d. and h. to *Griffith Cederch* Lord of *Gwnfay*.

Tanglust d. and h. to *Howell Sais* Lord of St. *Clere y moch* Esq;

Lleykye d. to *Griffith ap Eli* Lord of *Gilfeild* in *Powis*.

Nest daughter to *Cadwgan*, and Great Grandchilde to *Elistan* Pr. of *Ferlix*.

Augharand daughter and heir to Sir *Morgan Meredith* Knight, Lord of *Tredegar*.

Maud daughter to *Rhun ap Grono ap Llwarch* Lord of *Kybor*, Esq;

Jonet daughter to *Dd. Ychan* of *Rydodyn* Esq;

Denis daughter to *Tho. ap Howell Ychan* Esq;

Jonet daughter and heir of *John Matthewes* of *Landaff* Esq;

Thomas Morgan of *Machen* Esq; his Brother Sir *John* dying *Sans* Issue.

|

Rowland Morgan of *Maughan* Esq;

|

Thomas Morgan of *Maughan* and *Tredegar* Esq;

Sir *William Morgan* of *Tredegar* Knight.

Thomas Morgan of *Maughan* and *Tredegar* Esq, now living, 1661.

——— Daughter to *Wintour* Kt. *Com. Glouc.*

——— Daughter and Heir to ——— *Windham, Com. Somer.*

William Morgan Esq;
Heir apparent.

I have seen a Pedegree of this noble Family deduced even from *Brute* ; but because I affect brevity, I have only selected what serves for my purpose, giving you to understand, that all *Morgans*, or of what Name else soever, who either bear for their Armes *Argent*, a Lion Rampant, gardant, sable, or else *Or*, a Griffon Sergreant sable for their Paternal Coat, must acknowledge themselves to descend from this ancient Family.

THE FOURTH BOOK

OF THE

ANTIENT AND MODERN

BRITTISH AND WELSH

HISTORY.

The Princes of Wales *of the blood Royal of* England, *collected for the most part, out of the Records of the* Tower.

Edward of Caernarvon.

KING *Edward* albeit he had brought all *Wales* under his subjection, and by a statute made at *Ruthland, An.* 12. *Edw.* I. incorporated and united the same to *England;* in the which Statute there be many good lawes concerning the division of *Wales* into Counties, and concerning divers Offices and Officers, and concerning Trial, and the divisions of actions, and the formes of many writs, and the proceeding therein much like to the lawes of *England;* yet he could never win the good will of the common people of the Country to accept him for their prince, except he were of their own nation, for the *Welshmen* having experience of the government of the English Officers, and knowing that the King would rule the Country by his Deputies, could not abide to have any English man to be their Rulers, who often times upon the Kings motion, answered that they were content to take for their prince any man whom his Majesty would name, so that he were a *Welshman,* and no other answer could he ever get from them by any means; whereupon the King sent for Q. *Elianor* out of *England* in the deep of *Winter,* being then great with child, to the Castle of *Caernarvon,* and when she was nigh to be brought to bed, the King went to *Ruthlan* and sent for all the Barons, and best men in *Wales* to come unto him, to consult concerning the *Weale* publick of the Country. And when they were come, he deferred the consultation till he was certified that the Queen was delivered of a son, then sending certain Lords to the Christening of his child and informing them how he would have him named, he called the *Welshmen* together, declaring unto them, that whereas they were oftentimes suiters unto him to appoint them a Prince, he now having occasion to depart out of the Country, would name them a prince if they would allow and obey him, whom he should name. To the which motion they answered that they would so do, if he would appoint one of their own Nation to be their prince, whereunto the King replyed, that he would name one that was born in *Wales,* and could speak never a word of English, whose life and conversation no man was able to stain, and when they all had granted that such an one they would obey, he named his own son *Edward* born at *Caernarvon* Castle a few dayes before.

Then the King having the whole country at his will, gave whole Towns and Lordships in the midst of *Wales* unto English Lords, as the Lordship of *Denbigh* to *Henry Lacy* Earle of *Lincolne,* the Lordship of *Ruthin* to the Lord *Reginald Grey,* second son to *J. Grey* of *Wilton,* and other lands to many of his *Nobility.*

This *Hen. Lacy* Lord of *Denbigh* was the son of *Edmund Lacy*, the son of *John Lacy* Lord of *Halton*, *Pomfret*, and Constable of *Chester*; who married *Margaret* the Eldest Daughter, and one of the heirs of *Robert Guincy* Earl of *Lincolne*, the said *Henry* married *Margaret* the daughter and sole heir of *William Longesped*, Earl of *Sarum*, and had Issue *Edmund* and *John*, which both dyed young, of whom the one perished by a fall into a very deep well, within the castle of *Denbigh*; and a daughter named *Alicia* married unto *Thomas Plantagenet* Earl of *Lancaster*, who was in the right of his said wife, Earl of *Lincolne* and *Sarum*, Earl of *Denbigh*, *Halton*, *Pomfret*, and constable of *Chester*. After the death of the said *Thomas*, King *Edward* the second gave the Lordship of *Denbigh* to *Hugh* Lord *Spencer* Earl of *Winchester*. After whose death the said Lordship was given by King *Edward* the third, *Anno regni sui primo*, as it appeareth on record, to *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, with divers other Lordships in the Marches, in performance of the Kings promise while he remained in *France* with his mother, for the provision of 1000*l.* lands of a reasonable extent for the said *Roger*, as soon as by Gods grace he should come to the possession of the crown and Kingdom of *England*, which in few years after, the Earl of *March* being attainted, the said Lordship of *Denbigh* was given by the said King to the Lord *Mortague* Earl of *Sarum*, but shortly after *Anno* 29. *Edward* 3. it was restored again with the Earldom of *March* to the *Mortimers*, in the which family the same remained untill the whole inheritance of the *Mortimers* came with a Daughter to the house of *York*, and so to the crown: and it was given by Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno regni* 610. to *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester*, who was created Baron of *Denbigh*; it is accounted one of the greatest and best Lordships of *England*. This Town is well seated on the banks of the River *Istrad*, which from thence runneth into the *Cluyd*, the fairest River of this Country; a Town well peopled, and inhabited, especially since it became the head of the Country, which was not till the 27. of *Hen.* 8. what time the 5. new shires were added to the rest of *Wales*, of which this was one: but before that it was the head Town of the Barony of *Denbigh*, being conceived to be one of the goodliest Territories of all *England*, as having more Gentlemen holding thereof in Fee and by service then any other Lords, it hath had good store, and of several families, but none of them a Parliamentary Peer, (in reverence hereunto) till these later times; of late it hath given title both to Lord and Earl of two several families. *Viz.* to these.

A help to English History fol. 263.

1564.

1. *Robert Dudley* created Baron of *Denbigh*, and Earl of *Leicester*. *Eliz.* 6. *Sept.* 29. 1622.
Or, *a lyon rampant quene fourche vert, incensed* Gules *a cressent for difference.*

William Viscount Fielding created Earl of *Denbigh* 20. *Jac. Sept.* 14. Master of the Wardrobe, &c.
Arg. Or *a Fess. B.* 3. *Fusils or Lozenges Or.*

The Lordship of *Ruthin* continued in the possession of the *Greyes*, untill the Reign of *Hen.* 7. *George Grey* Earl of *Kent*, and Lord of *Ruthin* passed the same upon some bargain to the King.

There came at the same time with King *Edward* divers Gentlemen, who grew afterwards to be men of great possessions in the County, many of whose posterity continue to this day.

Rees ap Meredyth served the King in all these wars, who did most hurt of all men, and was in good hope of great preferment at the Kings hand, whom after the overthrow of the Prince, the King made Knight, and fed with many fair and good words. After that he and all other his Countrymen and Neighbours had submitted themselves to the Government of the King of *England*, it hapned that the Lord *Pain Tiptoft*, Warden of the Kings castles nigh unto *Rees* his Country, and the Lord *Allen Plucknet* the Kings Steward in *Wales* called the said *Rees*, as they did all other of the Country to the Kings Court, whether he refused to come, alledging his ancient priviledges and liberties: with the Kings promises; but the said Officers proceeded according to the law against him, whereupon a great variance arose between the said *Pain Tiptoft* and the said Sir *Rees ap Meredyth*, so that sundry Skermishes were fought betwixt them, and men slain on both sides, to the great disturbance of the Country. The King hearing of these things, being then beyond Sea, wrote unto *Rees Meredyth*, requiring him to keep the peace till his return. At what time he promised to reform all things in due and reasonable order, but *Rees* would not give over the enterprise which he had begun: Whereupon the King sent to the Earl of *Cornwall*, whom he had left his Lieutenant in the Realm during his absence, to send an army of Men into *Wales* to withstand the disordered attempts of the said *Rees*, who went into *Wales* himself, and overthrew *Rees* his Castle at *Drofolan*; but by undermining the walls of that Castle, with the fall thereof the Baron *Stafford*, and the Lord *William de Monchency*, with many other Knights and Esquires, were oppressed and brused to death. Afterwards *Robert Typtoft* Lord Deputy of *Wales* gathered an army, and meeting the said *Rees*

Rees after the slaughter of 4000. of his people discomfited and took him, who about *Michaelmas* following, at the Kings going into *Scotland*, was had to *York*, and there condemned and executed.

Not long after the King wanting money, there was a great subsidy granted towards the maintainance of the war in *France*, about levying of which there was much ado in several places; but especially the *Welshmen*, who were never wont to be acquainted with such contribution, stormed against it, so that they took one of their own Captains named *Roger de Puelesdon*, who at the Kings command gathered the said subsidy, and hanged him with divers others; and afterwards beheaded the said *Roger*. Whereupon the King being sore offended for the death of the said *Roger*, whom he greatly favoured, and hearing that the *Welshmen* began to stir against him in divers places; for the *Westwales* Men had chosen *Maelgon Vachan* for their Captain, and destroyed all *Caerdigan* and *Pembrock*, and returned with spoiles. They of *Glamorgan* and the Southparts took one named *Morgan* for their leader, and driving the Earl of *Glocester* out of the Country, they restored to the said *Morgan* again the possessions which the Ancestors of the said Earl by force and great wrong had taken from the said *Morgans* Predecessours. The *Northwales* men had set upon *Madoc*, being of the kindred of the last *Lhewelyn*, who gathering a great power, came to *Caernarvon*, and slew a great number of *Englishmen*, which were come thither to the Fair, and spoiled the whole Town; then I say the King called back his brother *Edmund* Earl of *Lancaster*, and *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincolne*, and *John* Lord *Denbigh*, who had an army ready to pass into *Gascoyne*. These Earls came towards *Northwales*, and as they approached neer unto the castle of *Denbigh* upon St. *Martins* day, the *Welshmen* with great force encountered them, and giving them battail, drove them back and discomfited their people.

The remnant of the *Welsh*, foyle the *English*.

Upon this ungratefull newes the King himself came into *Wales* and there kept his Christmas at *Aberconwey*, where *Robert Winchesey* Archbishop of *Canterbury* came unto him and did him homage, and then returned home; the King as he passed further into the country, lost much of his carriages, which the *Welshmen* took, being loaden with victualls and provision for the army, so that the King and his people endured great penury, and were constrained to drink water mixt with hony, and eat very gross and coarse meat, where he was very like to have been distressed, had not the other part of his army come to him in time.

While the King remained in *Snowdon*, the Earl of *Warwick* hearing that a great number of *Welshmen* were assembled together, and lodged in a vally betwixt two woods, chose out a company of horsemen with certain cross-bowes and archers, and coming upon the *Welshmen* in the night, compassed them round about, who pitching the ends of their spears, and turning the points against their Enemies, stood at defence so to keep off the horsemen. But the Earl having placed his battail so that betwixt every two horsemen there stood a cross-bow, a great part of the *Welshmen*, who stood at defence in manner aforesaid with their spears were overthrown and broken with the shot of the quarrells, and then the Earl charged the residue with a troop of horsemen, and bare them down with such slaughter, as they had not sustained the like losse of people (as was thought) at any time before.

After this the King builded a strong Castle within the Isle of *Anglesey*, and called the same *Beaumarish*, and so setting all in quietness, and punishing such as had put to death *Roger de Puelesdon*, he returned home with his army; but *Madoc* within a while after levying an army, came to *Oswestred* where the people yielded unto him, and meeting with the Lord *Strange* with a company of Marchers not far from *Knooking*, overthrew him, and spoiled his Country miserably, and shortly after he gave the Marchers another overthrow. But for all that the Lords Marchers nothing dismayd, at this mischance, gathered new forces, and met *Madoc* as he was coming towards *Shrewsbury* upon the hills of *Cefn Digolh*, not far from *Caurus* Castle, where after a long fight *Madoc* was taken, and his men discomfited and put to flight. Then he was sent to the Tower of *London*, there to remain in perpetuall prison. Some there be who affirm that *Madoc* was not taken, but rather after many adventures and sundry conflicts, when the *Welshmen* were brought into great extremity, the said *Madoc* came in and submitted himself to the Kings peace, and was received upon condition that he should pursue *Morgan* till he had taken him and brought him to the Kings prison, which was done, and so all things were quieted, and many hostages of the chiefest Nobility of *Wales* were delivered to the King, who sent them to divers Castles of *England*, where they were safely kept almost to the end of the wars which followed in *Scotland*.

Madoc victorious against the Lord *Strange* of *Knooking* and the *Marchers*.

In the 29th. year of K. *Edw.* 1. *Edw.* Prince of *Wales* came to *Chester* where he received the homage of the Free-holders of *Wales*; as

Henry Earl of *Lancaster* did homage and fealty for *Monmoth*.
Regynald Grey for *Ruthyn*.
Fulk Fitz Waren for his lands in *Wales*.
The Lord *William Martin* for his lands in *Cemais*.

Roger

Roger Mortimer, for his lands in *Wales*.
Henry Lacy Earl of *Lincolne*, for the land of *Ros* and *Ryveneoc* in *Wales*.
Robert Lord *Montalt*, for his land in *Wales*.
Gruffith Lord of *Poole*, for the Lordship of *Powis*.
Sr. Gruffith Lhoyd Knight.
Tuder ap Grono of *Anglesey*.
Madoc ap Tuder Archdeacon of *Angelsey*.
Eneon ap Howel of *Caernarvon*.
Tuder ap Gruffith.
Lhewelyn ap Edninet.
Gruffith Vachan, the Son of *Gruffith ap Jorwerth*.
Madoc Vachan d'Englefield.
Lhewelyn Bishop of St. *Asaph*.

Mr. *Richard de Puelesdon*, this man (as appeareth by the Records in the *Tower*) was made Sheriff of *Caernarvonshire*, during his life, with the stipend of 40l. starling, yearly *Anno* 12. *Ed.* 1.

Gruffith ap Tuder.
Ithel Vachan.
Ithel ap Blethyn, &c.

The Lord *Richard Sutton* Baron of *Malpas*, did homage and fealty to *Edward* Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester* for the said Barony of *Malpas apud Ruthlan*. 27. *die Aprilis Anno supra dicto*.

Aniamis or *Eneon* Bishop of *Bangor*, and *David* Abbot of *Maynan* did homage and fealty to the said *Edward* Prince of *Wales apud Conwey* 28. *April. An. sup. dict.*

Lewis de Felton the son of *Richard de Felton* did homage and fealty to Prince *Edward* for the Lands which the said *Richard* held of the Prince in *Maelor Saesneg*.

John Earl *Warren* did homage and fealty to *Edward* Prince of *Wales* in the Chappel of the Lord *John de Kerby*, sometime Bishop of *Ely* at *London*. 25. *die Julii. Anno*. 30. *Ed.* 1. for the Lordships of *Bromfield* and *Yale*.

The same *John* Earl *Warren* swore fealty unto the said *Ed.* P. of *Wales* for the lands in *Hopedale*.

The Lord *Edmund Mortimer*, the 6th. day of *November an.* 30. *Ed.* 1. in the house of the Bishop of *Ely* at *London*, did homage and fealty to *Edward* P. of *Wales* before his Councel for his lands in *Cery* and *Cydewen*.

About the year 1322. one Sr. *Gruffith Lhoyd* Knight, gathered a great number of *Welshmen*, and took divers Castles in *Wales* which were kept by the people of the Lord *Mortimer* the Elder, he took also the Castles of *Mould*, *Chirk*, *&c.* The keepers whereof coming to P. *Edward* at *Shrewsbury* who then was King of *England*, submitted themselves to him, and were shortly after sent to the *Tower* of *London*.

This *Edward* of *Carnarvon*, was known by the name of *Edward* the second King of *England*, living in a turbulent time between him and his Barons, was after deposed for his ill Government, and came to a violent death in the Castle of *Berkeley*; nevertheless in his life time he created his son P. of *Wales*.

1322.
Hol. p. 863.

Edward of Windsor.

The same year being the 15. of K. *Ed.* the second *Edward de Windesore* the Kings Eldest Son, was in a Parliament holden at *York*, created Prince of *Wales*, and Duke of *Aquitane*.

Edward of Woodstock surnamed the Black Prince.

Mr. *Mills ut ante.*

Edward born at *Woodstock*, Son and Heir to King *Edward*, was created Prince of *Wales* 12. of *May*, *anno*. 17. *Ed. patris*, when he was fourteen years of age, who in time grew to be the flower of Chivalry of all *Europe*; he took *John* the French King prisoner at the battail of *Poyteirs*, and dyed, his Father yet living, the eighth of *July* in the 46. year of his age, and the 50. of his Fathers Reign, a Prince of such excellent demeanour, so valiant wise and politick in his actions, that the very and perfect representation of Knighthood appeared most lively in his person; for such was his towardness, or rather perfection in Princely Government, that if he had lived and attained the crown, every man Judged that he would surely have exceeded all his predecessors.

Sr. *John Dodridge* fol. 6.
Ex charta creationis in Parliamento. a. 15. *Ed.* 3.

Edward the third (saith Judge *Dodridge*) at a Parliament holden at *Westminster* 15. *regni*. created *Edward* his eldest Son, (surnamed the black Prince) Prince of *Wales*, being then of tender years, and invested him in the said principality with these ensignes of honour, as in the Charter is contained, *Per sertum in Capite, & anulum in digito aureum & virgam argenteam juxta morem*, by a Chaplet of gold made in manner of a garland, for so the word

word *sertum* importeth, by a gold ring set on his finger, and by a Verge, rod and Scepter of silver, howbeit in the investure of succeeding Princes, this Rod or Scepter, (as appeareth by the Charters of their several Creations) was changed into a Verge of gold.

The said King for the better maintainance of the said Prince his Son in honourable support according to such his State and dignity, gave unto him by his Charter, Dated 12. of *May* in the 17. year of his Reign of *England*, and in the 4. year of his reign of *France*, and inrolled in the *Exchequer* in the Term of St. *Hillary*, in the 18. year. of the said King *Edward* the Third, the said principality and the mannors, Lordships Castles and land ensuing to appertain to the said principality. *Viz.*

All his lands and Lordships, in *Northwales*, *Westwales*, and *Southwales*.

1. The Lordship, Castle, Town and County of *Caernarvon.*
2. The Lordship, Castle and Town of *Conwey.*
3. The Lordship, Castle and Town of *Crucketh.*
4. The Lordship, Castle and Town of *Beaumarish.*
5. The Lordship, Castle and Town of *Hardlagh.*
6. The Lordship, Castle, and Townes, and Counties, of *Anglesey* and *Merioneth.*
7. The Lordship, Castle, Town and County of *Caermaden.*
8. The Lordship, Castle and Town of *Lampader vawr.*
9. The Lordship, and Stewardship of *Canter mawr.*
10. The Lordship, Castle, Town and County of *Cardigan.*
11. The Lordship, Castle, and Town of *Emelyn.*
12. The Lordship, Castle, and Town of *Buelht.*
13. The Lordship, Castle, and Town of *Haverford.*
14. The Lordship, Castle and Town of *Montgomery*,

And all the lands that were of *Rees ap Meredyth*, which came to the hands of King *Edward* the First, together with all the Lordships, Cities, Castles, Burrowes, Townes, Manours, Members, Hamlets, and Tenements, Knights fees, Voydances of Bishopricks, Advowsons of Churches and of Abbeys, Priories, and of Hospitals, with customes and prisages of wines. The exercise and Execution of Justice, and a Chancery; Forrests, Chases, Parks, Woods, Warrens, Hundreds, Comots, &c. And all other Hereditaments, as well unto the said Principality, as unto the said King, in those parts then belonging.

The large liberties and priviledges of the Prince of *Wales.*

To have and to hold the same unto the said Prince and his heirs Kings of England.

This limitation of Estate of this principality unto the prince and his heirs Kings of *England*, may seem strange to our Modern Lawyers. For how is it possible that the Kings of *England* can inherit the principality, since the principality being the lesser dignity is extinguished in the Kingly Estate, being the greater; for *in presentia majoris cessat id quod minus est*, for as much as the Heir apparent of the crown (being Prince) is presently upon the death of his Ancestor *eo instante* King himself, and the principality as the lesser not compatible with the Kingdom, being the greater.

But when I consider that this age where in this Charter was penned, was a learned age of Judges and Lawyers (by whose advice no doubt in a matter of this importance this Charter was penned) and this age much commended for exquisite knowledg of the lawes, by those learned Men that lived in the succeeding times, I cannot but think reverently of antiquity, although I cannot yield sufficient reason of their doings therein. Nevertheless for as much as all the Charters in the ages following made to the Prince, do hold the same manner of limitation of Estate, I am perswaded some mystery of good policy lies hid therein, which as I conceive may be this, or such like. The Kings of *England* thought to confer upon the Prince and heir apparent, an Estate in Fee simple in the lands that they bestowed upon him; for a lesser than an Inheritance had not been answerable to so great a dignity. And yet they were not willing to give him any larger Estate then such as should extinguish again in the Crown when he came to be King or died, for that he being King should also have the like power to create the Prince or his heir apparent, and to invest him into that dignity, as he, being the Father, was invested by his Progenitor. For the wisdom of the Kings of *England* was such, as that they would not deprive themselves of that honour, but that every of them might make new Creations and Investitures of the principality to their Eldest Son, and next succeeding heir apparent, and that those lands so given unto the Prince, might when he was King be annexed, knit and united again to the crown, and out of the crown to be anew conferred, which could not so have been if those lands had been given to the Prince and his heirs generall, for then the lands so given would have rested in the natural person of the Princes after they came to the Kingdome distinct from the Crown Lands; and might as the case should happen, descend to others then those which were his heirs apparent to the Crown. And herein I do observe a difference between the principality of *Wales* given to the Prince, and the Dutchy of *Cornewall*

Sr. *John Dodridge* his opinion concerning a difficulty.

wall given unto him. For every Prince needeth, and so hath had a new creation and investiture. But he is Duke of *Cornewal* as soon as he is born, if his Ancestor be then King of *England;* and if not, he is Duke of *Cornwall eo instante* that his father is King of *England.*

The said King also by an other charter, dated the 20 of *September* in the said 17. year of his reign, granted unto the said prince all arrerages of rents, duties, accompts; Stocks, stores, goods and chattels remaining in all and every the said parts due, or by right belonging unto the King, and thereupon the prince accordingly was possessed by vertue of these charters of all these aforesaid.

It resteth that here we set down the Total Annual value of the said Principality of *Wales* by itself, as it appeareth upon a diligent Survey thereof taken in 5. year of the reign of the said King *Edw.* the III. of *England*, and in the 37. of his reign over *France.*

The survey of the principality of *Wales* is drawn out of a long Record, and to avoid tediousness, the value of the revenues of every County or Shire, is here set down, and then the total of the whole, omitting the particulars of every Mannour, Lordship, Town or other profit in every of the said Counties: The setting down whereof at large would have been exceeding combersome and intricate.

It is therefore in this manner.

The Province of Northwales.

The summe total of all the Princes Revenues in the County or Shire of *Caernarvon.* 1134*l.* 16*s.* 2*d.* ob. q.

The summe total of the Revenues of the province in the County of *Anglesey.* 832*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.* ob. q.

The sum total of the revenues in the county of *Meryoneth* amounteth unto 748*l.* 11*s.* 3*d.* ob. q.

The perquisites and profits of the Sessions of the Justices of *Northwales.*

The summe Total of all the former Revenues in *Northwales*, amounteth to 3041*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* q.

Whereof deducted the yearly Fee of the Justice of *Northwales*, and there remains the summe of 3001*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* q.

The Province of Southwales.

The summe totall of the yearly Revenue of the prince in the county of *Caerdigan.* 374*l.* 11*s.* 3*d.* q.

The summe total of the yearly Revenue of the prince arising in the County of *Caermardhyn.* 406*l.* 1*s.* 7*d.*

The Fee Farme of *Buelht.* 113*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Montgomery. 56*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Perquisites and profits of the Sessions of the Justice of *Southwales.* 738*l.* 6*s.* 9*d.* ob.

Perquisites of the Courts of *Haverford.* 41*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* ob.

The summe total of the Revenues in *Southwales.* 1730*l.* 4*s.* 11*d.* q.

Out of which deducted for the Fee of the Justice of *Southwales* 50*l.* there then remaineth 1681*l.* 4*s.* 11*d.* q.

The total of all which Revenues of the Principality of *Wales*, cast up in one entire summe together, is 4681*l.* 12*s.* 5*d.* q.

This survey was made upon this occasion as it seemeth; after the death of the prince called the black Prince, the Princesse his wife was to have her dowry to be allotted unto her, out of those Revenues; which could not be without an extent or survey thereof first had by Commissioners thereunto appointed. And because the yearly value of the said revenues, by reason of the casual profits thereof, were more or lesse yearly, and not of one certain value, the Commissioners observed this course; they did make choice of three several years, *viz.* 47, and 48, and 49. of *Edw.* III. and did take out of the several profits of those years, and did cast them all into one summe, which they again divided into three several parts equally esteeming one of the said three parts to be the just yearly value of the said Revenues *Communibus annis*, that is, one year, with an other. And in this account, we find no other charges allowed than the Justices Fees only.

This

This survay and account made about 200 years past, is here inserted, to the end it might appear, what the Revenues of this Principality alone was.

The said prince of *Wales*, surnamed the Black prince; after many fortunate victories atchieved by him, having subdued a great part of *France*, and having taken *John* the French King prisoner at *Poyteers* in *France;* and after that also having vanquished *Henry* at *Naveroit* in *Spain*, and restored *Peter* King of *Aragon*, dyed, in *June;* leaving behind him *Richard* his Son and Heir, born at *Burdeux*, and thereof sirnamed *Richard* of *Burdeux*. Mr. *Mills* fol. 315. Sr. *John Dodridge* fol. 15.

Richard of Burdeux.

Richard son of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, was after the death of his father created prince of *Wales* at *Havering* at *Bower* the 20. day of *November*, in the 50. year of King *Edw.* III. his Grandfather, he was after the death of his said Grandfather K. of *England*, by the name of K. *Rich.* II.

This *Richard* (saith Judge *Dodridge*) sirnamed of *Burdeux*, son and heir of *Edward* the black prince, was created prince of *Wales* (*ut supra*) being about the age of XI. years, and upon *Christmas* day next following the said King *Edward the third* caused the said prince (being his Nephew or Grandchild) to sit at the table in high estate, above all his Uncles being the Kings sons, as representing the personage of the heir apparent to the Crown, and gave to him the two parts of all the said principality, Counties, Lordships, Castles, and the most of the said Lands, which belonged to the said black prince, and the reversion of the third part thereof; the possession of the third part thereof then being to the mother of the said *Rich.* to her dowry with an 113*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* yearly rent, payable by the Earle of *March*, as a Fee Farm for the Lordship and Lands of *Buelht;* and 85. marks for the fee farm of the Castle, Lordship and Land of *Montgomery*, with the vacations of Bishopricks, excepting the *Fees* of the Baron *Marchers* of *Wales*, who do alwaies hold of the Crown *in Capite;* and excepting the avoydance of the Bishoprick of St. *Davids* in *Wales*, which anciently also belonged to the Crown, with the like limitation to the estate, *viz. To the said Richard and his heirs Kings of England.*

It seemeth that these Lordships of *Buelht* and *Montgomery*, being formerly granted to *Edw.* the black prince, were before this time given away in Fee Farm. After the death of the said K. *Edw. III.* which was in the 51 year of his reign, the Kingdom of *England* descended to the said *Richard* being his grandchild, and he was crowned King thereof, by the name of *Richard the second*, and in the 23 year of his reign he resigned his Kingdom, or to speak more truly, was deposed against his will, and after by a violent death, departed this life without issue.

Henry of Monmoth.

Henry of *Bullingbrock*, a Town or Castle in *Lincolneshire*, and heretofore belonging to the *Lacies* Earles of *Lincolne;* and by the marriage with *Alice* daughter and heir of *Henry Lacy* Earle of *Lincolne* to *Thomas* Earle of *Lancaster*, this with the residue of the lands of *Lincolne*, became united and incorporated with those of *Lancaster*. It hath been almost ever since this time one of the honours (as we call them) of the Crown of *England*, but never made any honorary title unto any family untill King *James* conferred it on Sr. *Oliver Saint John*, who possibly might affect to be thence denominated, as fetching his descent from the Lady *Margaret Beauchamp*, Grandmother to King *Henry the seventh*, the heirs of the *Lancastrian* family, by which descent likewise, as well as otherwayes he is descended of the Welsh blood and beareth for his armes, *Argent on a chief gules, two mullets Or:* but to our former matter; this *Henry* of *Bullingbrock*, by the name of *Henry* IV. who was formerly Duke of *Lancaster* and *Hereford*, Earle of *Derbie*, *Leicester*, and *Lincolne*, son and heir of *John* of *Gaunt* the fourth son to K. *Edward the third*, by his Charter dated at *Westminster* 15. *Octob.* in the first year of his reign, created *Henry* his eldest son prince of *Wales*, and invested him in the said princely Ornaments, *viz.* the chaplet, gold ring, verge or rod of gold, To have and to hold unto him and his heirs Kings of *England*. And by another Charter of the same date gave to him and his heirs Kings of *England* the said principality, with the Lordships, Castles and Lands before mentioned in the Charter made to the black prince, together with four Comots in the county of *Caernarvon*, *viz.* the comots of *Isaph*, *Ughaph*, *Nantconwey* and *Crewthin*, not named before, and the reversion of the Lordship of *Haverford*, with the prices of Wines there, and of the Lordships of *Newin* and *Pughby* in *Northwales;* which *Thomas Percy* then Earle of *Worcester* held for term of life of the demise of King *Richard the Second*, together also with the reversion of the county and lordship of *Anglesey* in *Northwales*, and the castle of *Beaumarish*, and the comots, lands, tenements and hereditaments belonging thereunto, which *Henry Percy* son of the Earle of *Northumberland* then held for terme of his life, Sr. *John Dodridge* fol. 17.

life, of the demise of the said K. *Hen.* IV. and by an act of Parliament made in the first year of K. *H.* IV. whereby the Dutchy of *Lancaster* is severed from the Crown of *Engl.* the stile of the said *P.* is declared to be this, *P.* of *Wales*, D. of *Aquitane*, of *Lancaster*, & of *Cornwal*, & E. of *Chester*, for the said K. *H.* IV. having been himself D. of *Lancaster*, before his assumption to the Crown, and knowing that the name of Duke, being an inferiour dignity, would extinguish and be surrounded in the crown as in the superior, desired (as by that Act of Parliament appeareth) not only to separate the said Dutchy of *Lancaster*, and the land thereof from the Crown, to the intent he might still hold the said Dutchy as his antient patrimony, if he were put from the Crown, it being but his new acquired dignity, but also to preserve the said stile, title, and name of Duke of *Lancaster* in his posterity, which as the said act affirmeth his ancestours had so worthily borne and sustained.

Mr. *Lhoyd* fol. 385.

In the time of K. *Rich. II.* there was one *Owen ap Gruffith Vachan*, descended of a younger son of *Gruffith ap Madoc* Lord of *Bromfield*. This *Owen* was first a Student at the Lawes of the Realme, and became an utter Barrister, or an apprentise of the law (as they term it) and served King *Richard* in great credit and favour; between whom and the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin* happen some discord about a piece of Commons lying between the Lordship of *Ruthin* and the Lordship of *Glyndourdwy*, whereof *Owen* was owner, and thereof took the sirname of *Glindour*; during the reign of K. *Richard*, *Owen* was too hard for the Lord *Grey*, being then a servitour in court with K. *Rich.* (with whom he was at the time of his taking in the castle of *Flint* by the Duke of *Lancaster*) but after that K. *Richard* was put down, the Lord *Grey* being now better friended than *Owen*, entred upon the said Commons, whereupon *Owen* having many friends and followers in his country, (as those that be great with princes commonly have) put himself in armour against the Lord *Grey*, whom he meeting in the field overcame and took prisoner. This was the very beginning and cause of *Owens* rising, and attempts: upon the taking of the Lord *Grey*, and spoyling of his Lordship of *Ruthin*, many resorted to *Owen* from all parts of *Wales*, some thinking that he was now as well in favour as in K. *Richards* time, some other putting in his head, that now the time was come wherein the *Brittains* through his means might recover again the honour and liberty of their ancestours. These things being laid before *Owen*, by such as were very cunning in *Merlins* prophesies; and the interpretations of the same (for there were in those dayes, as I fear there be now, some singular men which are deeply overseen in those mysteries, and hope one day to mete velvet upon *London* bridge with their bowes) brought him into such a fools paradice, that he never considering what title he might pretend, or what right he had, proceeded and made war upon the Earle of *March*, who was the right Inheritor, as well to the principality of *Wales*, as appeareth formerly, as to the Crown of *England* after the death of K. *Rich.* being descended from the elder brother, next to *Edw.* Prince of *Wales* father of K. *Rich.* of which insurrection & rebellion, there ensued much mischief unto the *Welshmen*, for the King conceiving great hatred against them, shewed himself a manifest opressour of all that nation, making rigorous lawes against them, whereby he took in a manner all the liberties of subjects from them; prohibiting all *Welshmen* from purchasing lands, or to be chosen or received Citizens or Burgesses in any City, Burrough, or market towns, or to be received or accepted to any office of Maior, Bailiffe, Chamberlain, Constable, or Keeper of the gates, or of the goale, or to be of the Councel of any City, Burrough or Town, or to bear any manner of armour within any City, &c. And if any suit happened between a *Welshman* & an *Englishman*, it was by law ordained that the *Englishman* should not be convict, unlesse it were by the judgment of *English* Judges, and by the verdict of the whole *English* Burgesses, or by Inquests of *English* Burroughs, and Towns of the signiories, where the suit lay; also that all *Englishmen* that married *Welshwomen* should be disfranchized of their liberty, no congregation or meetings in councel was permitted to *Welshmen*, but by license of the chief Officers of the said signiory, and in the presence of the same Officers. That no victualls nor armour should be brought into *Wales* without the special licence of the King or his Councel. That no *Welshman* should have any Castle, Fortresse or house defensive of his own or of any other mans to keep; no *Welshman* to be made Justice, Chamberlain, Chancellour, Treasurer, Sheriff, Steward, Constable of Castle, Receiver, Eschetor, Coronor, nor chief Forrester, nor other Officer, nor Keeper of Records, nor Lieutenant in any of the said Offices, in no part of *Wales*, nor of the councel of any *English* Lord, notwithstanding any patent or licence made to the contrary. That no *Englishman* which in the time to come shall marry any *Welshwoman*, be put in any Office in *Wales*, or in the Marches of the same.

The *Welsh* ever addicted to believe prophecies.

A caveat for Mr. *Pugh*, and such as are over credulous in prophesies.

Cruel Lawes against the *Welsh*.

These with other lawes, both unreasonable and unconcionable (such as no prince among the Heathen ever offered to his subjects) were ordained and severely executed against them. Neither was it any reason that for the offence of one man & his complices, all the whole nation should be so persecuted, whereby not only they that lived in that time, but also their children and posterity should be brought to perpetual thraldom and misery; for these lawes were not ordained for their Reformation, but of meer purpose to work their utter ruine and destruction, which doth evidently appear in that they were forbidden to keep their children at learning, or to put them to be apprentises to any occupation, in any Town or Burrough in this realme. Let any indifferent man therefore judge and consider, whether this extremity of law, where Justice it self is meer injury and cruelty, be not a cause and matter sufficient to withdraw any people from civility to barbarisme. Of

A law more cruel then that of *Julian* the Apostate.

This *Hen.* dyed in the 10th. year of his reign leaving a son behind him, being an infant of ten moneths, who by reason of his tender age, was not (as by any word extant can be proved) ever created prince, but was proclaimed King immediately, after the death of his father, by the name of *Henry the Sixt.*

Edward of Westminster.

Henry the sixt by the advice of his Lords Spiritual and Temporal, given to him in his Parliament holden in the 31 year of his reign, did afterwards by his charter bearing date 15 day of *March 32. Regni*, created *Edward* his son, born at *Westminster* by one and the self same patent to be both prince of *Wales* and Earle of *Chester*, and invested him therein, with the usual Ensignes of that dignity, as had been in former time accustomed, TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the said dignities to him and his heirs Kings of *England*; which Charter is recited in the Act of Parliament, holden at *Westminster 9. Julii anno 33. regni.* His Creation. Sr. J. Dodridge

In the which Act of Parliament is also recited another Charter, likewise confirmed by the said Parliament; whereby the said King, did give unto the said Prince, the said principality of *Wales* together with all the Lordships and lands, Castles, and Tenements, by speciall names above mentioned, and all in the former Charters granted and conveied to the former Princes, and the said Fee Farms and Rents of 113l. 13s. 0b. out of the Lordship and Town of *Buelht*, and the said 56l. 13s. 4d. out of the Lordship, Castle and Town of *Montgomery* likewise mentioned in the Charters of the former Prince *To have and to hold* to him and his heirs Kings of *England.*

By the same Act of Parliament also, it was enacted (because the said prince was then of tender years) and there was assigned unto him a certain number of Servants, to attend him according to his estate and dignity, which should be at diet in the Kings house, untill the said prince should accomplish the age of 14 years, and that the King should have all such summes of money as should clearly remain unto the prince due of all manner of Issues and Revenues, which the Prince then had in respect of his said Principality, Dutchy, and Earledom, untill the said age of 14. years, The said Revenues to be accounted for to the King in his exchequer, reserving unto the said Prince, untill he should come to be of the age of eight years, 1000l. yearly, and from that age till he came at fourteen, 2000 marks yearly for his Wardrobes, Wages of Servants, and other necessary expences. But saving alwaies unto the King the Advousons of Bishopricks and spiritual livings, and the gifts of all Offices, Wards, Reliefs and Escheats belonging to the said Prince, untill he should accomplish the said age of fourteen years, saving such estate in certain of the said lands as the Queen had to her before the said time assured, untill the Prince should be of the said age of fourteen years; and saving certain particular summes of money in the said Act of Parliament mentioned, as were formerly appointed out of the said lands, as well for expence of the Kings of *England* for their houshould as otherwise, during such particular times as are therein declared; provided that all Offices formerly granted by the King, and needing actual exercise, and the Fees to the same should not be prejudiced by the same Act. The K. to have the revenues till the P. accomplish the age of 14.

Afterwards by another Charter, the said King doth release unto the said Prince all the said Grant, of the said yearly summes of money, issuing out of the revenues aforesaid, and all things by the said Act granted and appointed unto the said King yearly 527 marks 4s. 7d. ob. and out of the said Dutchy, untill the said prince should be of eight years of age, then reserving out of the said Principality and Earldom yearly unto the King 277 marks 4s. 7d. ob. and out of the said Dutchy yearly 517 marks 11s. 7. ob. untill the said age of 14. years of the Prince for the said Dutchy, and to be employed towards the charges of the Kings houshould, and not otherwise. *Ex Chartâ Regia dat. In Scaccaria penes Rememor. Thesaur. remorente.*

And the said King by his letters Patents, dated 18 of *January anno regni 35.* during the minority of the said Prince, ordained the then Archbishop of *York*, the bishops of *Winchester, Hereford, Lichfield* and *Coventry*, and the Lord Keeper of the privy Seal, the Earles of *Shrewsbury, Stafford* and *Wilts*, the then Viscount *Beamont*, and also *John Sutton*, and *Thomas Stanley* Knights, to be of the privy Counsel to the said Prince, enjoyning all Officers and Ministers of the Prince, that they and every of them should be obedient to the execution of all commandements and warrants of the said Councellours, or at least four of them together, with the assent and consent of the Queen, in all causes and matters concerning the titles rights, possessions and Interests of the said Prince: and that the said commandements and warrants should be as available, in that behalf, as if the said had been made or done by the said Prince himself, being of full age, which commandement in all leases of the said Princes inheritance was pursued accordingly. *In Chartes l. 35. H. 6. part 2.* a Privy Councellors appointed to the Prince.

In the 39. year of the said K. *Henry* VI. reign he being of the house of *Lancaster* (such is the mutability, and so unstable are all humane things) that the said King being a man (devout and religious) the founder of Schooles and Colledges, vertuous, and a lover of peace, was by the violence of the heirs of the house of *York*, put from his Kingdom and secured in prison, and *Edward* Earle of *March*, son and heir to *Richard* Duke of *York* reigned in his stead by the name of *Edw.* IV.

But yet behold the hand of God, for in the tenth year of the said King *Edward* IV. upon

 a dis-

a discontentment conceived against him by *Richard* Earle of *Warwick*, a man more popular and potent then was fit for a Subject; the said *Richard* with a collected power so pressed the King, that he was driven to fly the realme, and to seek forraign aid, seeing his homebred subjects proved so unfaithful.

In Chartes pat.35. H. 6. pars 2.

Then King *Henry* VI. after 10 years imprisonment, readepted the Kingdom, and in the said tenth year of King *Edward* IV. wrote the 49 year of his reign, having endured 10 years intermission in the computation of his time, as appeareth in the books of law of that age, but being thus seated he was unsetled, & after much effusion of blood (for in a civil war there is no true victory, in as much as he that prevaileth is a loser) K. *H.* 6, was compelled again to give place to his adversary, & after to make that part sure was deprived of life, having lost also *Edw.* his son P. before spoken of, the hope of all his posterity, in the battail at *Tukesbury.*

Edward of Westminster.

11 Ed. 4. pars 1. memb. 1.

Edward IV. having gotten the Crown which had been thus shaken from his head, did by his Charter dated the 26 of *June*, 11 *regni*, created *Edward* of *Westminster* his son and heir apparant P. of *Wales* and E. of *Chester*, and by another like Charter of the same year gave unto him the lands and revenues of the said principality, *to have and to hold to him and his heirs Kings of* Engl. This *Ed.* the P. being of tender years was born in the Sanctuary, whether the Queen his mother was fled for security, and during the time that the King her husband had avoided the realm.

Sr. J. *Dodridge* fol. 25.

Afterwards the said King by his letters patents dated the 8. of *July* in the said 11 year of his reign, ordained his Queen, the then Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *George* Duke of *Clarence*, *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, brothers to the said King, the then Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells* and *Durham*, *Anthony* Earle *Rivers*, the then Abbot of *Westmonastery* Chancelour to the Prince *Will. Hastings* Knight, Lord Chamberlain to the King, *Rich. Fines*, Lord *Dacres* Steward of the said Prince, *John Fogg*, *John Scot* Knight, *Thomas Vaughan* Chamberlain to the Prince, *J. Alcock* and *Rich. Farler* to be of Councel to the said Prince, giving unto them and every 4 of them thereby, with the advice and expresse consent of the Queen, large power to advise and councel the said Prince, and to order and dispose the lands, revenues and possessions of the said Prince and the nomination of officers to him belonging, when they should happen to become void, or that the parties were insufficient. The said authority thus given unto the said councelours to continue untill the said Prince should accomplish the age of 14. years, which was performed by them accordingly in all leases, dispositions and grants of the revenues of the said prince.

The said K. *Edw.* by another Charter composed in *English*, and bearing date 10 of *Novem.* 13°. *regni*, appointed the said E. *Rivers* (being brother unto the Queen) to be governour of the person of the said prince, and to have the education and institution of him in all vertues worthy his birth, and to have the government and direction of his servants.

King *Edward* the fourth having reigned full 22. years, left this mortal life 24. *regni* at *Westminster*, and was enterred at *Windsor*, *Edward* his Son and Heir then being at *Ludlow* neer the Marches of *Wales*, for the better ordering of the Welsh under the Government of the Lord *Rivers* his Unkle, on the Mothers side, and upon the death of his Father drawing towards *London* to prepare for his Coronation fell into the hands of his Unkle by the Fathers side, *Richard D.* of *Glocester*, and the said Lord *Rivers* being upon his way to *London*, was intercepted and lost his head at *Pomfret*; for what cause I know not other then this, that he was thought to be too great an obstacle between a thirsty Tyrannous desire, and the thing that was so thirstily and Tyrannously desired.

Dulce venenum regnum.

Edward the 5. King of *England*, for so he was, although he enjoyed it not long, being thus surprised under the power of his natural, or rather most unnatural Unkle and mortal enemy, was brought to *London* with great solemnity and pompe, and with great applause of the People flocking about to behold his person, as the manner of the English Nation is to do, whose new joyes cannot endure to be fettered with any bonds. His said Unkle calling himself Protector of the King and his realm, but indeed was a wolfe to whom the lamb was committed, for having thus surprised the Kings person, he laboured by all means to get into his possession also the younger brother, being D. of *Yorke*, knowing that they both being sundered, the safety of the younger would be a means to preserve the elder, and therefore by all sinister perswasions and fair pretences having obtained the younger D. from his mother, the King and the D. both for a time remained in the Tower of *London*, and there shortly after, both in one bed, were in the night smothered to death, and buried in an obscure and secret place, unknown how or where, untill one of the Executioners thereof, after many years being condemned to dye for many other his manifold crimes, confessed also his guilty fact in this tragical business, and the circumstance thereof, of which by reason of the secresie and incertainty, divers had before diversly conjectured. And by this means all for the Coronation of Innocent *Edward*, served the turn to set the Crown upon the head of Tyrannous *Richard*. Out of which by the way I cannot but observe how hatefull a bloody hand is to Almighty God the King of Kings, who revenged the bloodshed of those civil broyles, whereof *Edward* the Father had been the occasion, and the breach of his oath upon these his two Innocent Infants. *Edward*

Vindex nocentes sequitur a tergo Deus.

Ed. v. upon his return to *England.*

Edward Son of Richard III.

This Tyrant, and stain of the English story, *Richard D.* of *Glocester* usurped the Kingdom by the name of *Richard* the third, and became King, yet as our Records of Law witness *de facto non de jure*, and in the first year of his reign created *Edward* his son, being a child of ten years of age, Prince of *Wales*, Lieutenant of the Realm of *Ireland*.

Inter warr. ad magnum sigillum in Cancellaria. Henricus rosas.

But for that the prosperity of the wicked is but as the florishing of a green tree, which whiles man passes by is blasted, dead at the roots, and his place knoweth it no more, so shortly afterwards God raised up *Hen.* Earl of *Richmond* the next heir of the house of *Lancaster* to execute justice upon that unnatural and bloody Usurper, and cast him that had been the rod of Gods Judgment upon others, into the fire also; for in the third year of his reign at the battail of *Bosworth*, whereunto the said *Richard* entered in the morning crowned with all Kingly pomp, he was slain, and his naked carkass with as much despight as could be devised, was carried out thereof at night, and the said *Henry* Earle of *Richmond*, the *Solomon* of *England*, Reigned in his stead, by the name of King *Henry* the *Seventh*.

Arthur Son of K. Henry VII.

Henry the VII. took to wife *Elizabeth* the eldest daughter, and after the death of her brothers, the Relict heir of King *Edward* IV. by which marriage, all occasions of contention between those two noble Families of *York* and *Lancaster* were taken away and utterly quenched and the red Rose joyned with the white.

The said K. *Henry* the seventh by his letters patents dated the first day of *December* 5. *regni* created *Arthur* his Eldest son & heir apparent, being then about the age of three years, Prince of *Wales*. But before we proceed any further, treating of the Princes of *Wales*, let us consider from whence this *Arthur* descended, and admire the goodnesse and providence of the highest and great God towards the *Welsh* nation, to bring the honour and principality to one descended of the Ancient *Welsh* or *British* blood; I will bring the pedegree ascendent, the noble Prince *Arthur* was son to *Henry* the VII.

Arthur.

The King of *England* from the *Welsh* blood first thus.

Henry VII.	*Elizabeth* Eldest Daughter to K. *Edward* IV.
Edmund Earle of *Richmond*.	*Margaret* Daughter and Heir to *John* Duke of *Somerset*.
Sr. *Owen Tudor*.	*Katherine*, Queen *Dowager* to K. *Henry* the V.

Meredyth son to *Tudor*.

Tudor son to *Grono*.

Grono son to *Tudyr*.

Tudyr son to *Grono*.

Grono son to *Ednivet*.

Ednivet Vaehan married *Gwenlhian*, daughter to *Rees* Prince of *Southwales*.

Gruffith King of *Southwales*

Rees ap Tudyr King of *Southwales*

Whose Armes were, *Gules a Lyon Ramp.* within a border *indented Or*.

I could deduce this family from several *English* matches, as *Holland*, *Tuckets*, *Norris*, but I should be too prolix and seem to exspaciate beyond my bounds, and therefore I will return to our Prince of whom we now speak.

Also

Dodridge fol. 28.

Also there was a Charter of the Grant of the Lands of the said principality, Earledom of *Chester* and *Flint*, dated the 20 of *February* in the said fift year of the said King, made unto the said Prince.

Inter. war. ad magnum sigilum in Cancellaria.

The said King *Henry* the VII. by his Charter bearing date the 20. day of *March* in the eight year of his reign did constitute and appoint the said Prince *Arthur*, to be his Justice in the County of *Salop*, *Hereford*, *Glocester*, and the *Marches* of *Wales* adjoyning to the said Shires, to enquire of all liberties, priviledges and franchises, being possessed or claimed by any person or persons, and which were to be seized into the Kings hands, and of all escapes and Fellons and those inquisitions, so from time to time to be taken, to certifie into the Chancery. And by the same Charter gave him power to substitute and appoint others under him for the better execution of the same, which afterwards by Commission was executed accordingly.

And the said King also by his Charter bearing date 14 *Junii*, 8° *regni*, made and constituted the said *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, and Governour and Warden of the *Marches* towards *Scotland*; and substituted as his Lieutenant and Vice-Warden under him *Thomas* Earle of *Surrey* for the due execution thereof.

Likewise the said King by his letters Patents, dated 5. *Novemb.* 9. *regni*, in augmention of the Revenue of the Prince, did grant unto the said Prince the Honour, Castle and Lordship of *Wigmore*, and divers other Castles, Mannours, and Lands, which some time had been belonging to the Earldom of *March*, which came to the Crown by King *Edward* the IV. who was himself Earle of *March*, before he assumed the regal estate, To have and to hold, during the pleasure of the King, yielding yearly the Rent of 200l.

A Councel assigned the P.

The Prince was sent unto the Marches of *Wales*, for government of that Country, and in the 17 *regni Henry* VII. had a Counsell of wise and very worthy men assigned unto him as namely Sr. *Richard Pool*, chief Chamberlain of the said Prince, Sir *Henry Vernon*, Sir *Richard Crofts*, Sir *David Philips*, Sir *William Udal*, Sir *Thomas Inglefield* and Sir *Peter Newton* Knights, *John Wilson*, *Henry Marian*, Doctor *William Smith* (after Bishop of *Lincolne*, where he was buryed) President of the Councel, and Doctour *Charles*; where not long afterwards the said Prince died in the Castle of *Ludlow* without issue.

Mr. *Lhoyd* fol. 391.

I may not let passe what Mr. *Lhoyd* writeth concerning Sir *Owen Tuder*, he saith, that Sir *William Stanley* then Lord of *Cromfield*, *Yale* and *Chirkland*, aided *Henry* VII. being followed by the *Welshmen*, and that the said *Henry*, knowing and pittying the thraldom and injuries of that Nation, from whom he descended, took order to reform the same, and granted unto them a Charter of liberties, whereby they were released of that oppression wherewith they were afflicted, by lawes I have set down before, more heathenish then christian: and here I cannot omit, but some thing answer the reproachful and slanderous assertions of *Joannes Bernardus*, *Pontus*, *Henlerus* and others (I my self have seen a manuscript, where he is called a Shereman, but rather ignorantly I hope then maliciously) who go about to abase the noble parentage of *Owen Tuder* the Kings Grandfather, following more their own affections, then any good proof or authority; for if they would read that noble work of *Matthew Paris*, they shall find in page 843. of the printed book, that *Ednivet Vachan* one of his Ancestours, was the chiefest of Councel to *Lhewelin ap Jorwerth*, otherwise called *Leolenus Magnus*, and to *David ap Lhewelin* Princes of *Wales*, as formerly.

The bondage of *Hen.* IV. taken from the *Welsh* by *Hen.* VII.

Owen Tuder descended from the K. of *England*.

They may also find in the Records of the Tower of *London*, in *an.* 29. *Edward I.* in the general homage done to Prince *Edward* of *Caernarvon*, first prince of *Wales* of the English bloud, that *Tuder ap Grono*, another of the Ancestours of *Owen*, did his homage among the Nobles of *Wales*, as appeareth in the said Records. Further the said *Owens* Grandmother the wife of *Tuder ap Grono*, was *Margaret* the daughter of *Thomas* the son of *Elianor*, which was the daughter of the County of *Barr*, by *Elianor* his wife, daughter to *Edward* I. King of *England*.

Besides all this there was a Commission at this time directed by King *Edward* VII. to the Abbot of *Lhan Egwest*, Doctor *Owen Pool* Canon of *Hereford*, and *John King* Herald, to make inquisition concerning the parentage of the said *Owen*, who coming to *Wales* travelled in that matter, and used the helps of Sir *John Levof*, *Guttin*, *Owen Bardh*, *Gruffith ap Lhewelin ap Evan Vachan*, and others, in the search of the Brittish or Welsh books of Pedigrees, out of the which they drew his perfect Genealogy from the Antient Kings of *Brittain*, and the Princes of *Wales*, and so returned their Commission, which return is extant to be seen at this day. And I God willing will set forth what I have, in a *compendium* which I intend to annex to this present treatise, of many things which cannot be well digested in method of History, yet much conduce to the Glory of the *Welsh*, the several princely stems from whence *Owen Tuder*, and consequently the succeeding Kings of *England* descended.

Henry

Henry Duke of York.

After the death of Prince *Arthur* King *Henry* VII. by his letters patents dated the 18 of *February* 19 *regni*, in a parliament, created *Henry*, then his only son, who after was King *Henry* VIII. and whom before that in the 11. he had made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, by an other Charter of the same year, Constable of the Castle of *Dover*, to be Prince of *Wales*, Earle of *Chester*, being then about the age of twelve years. To have and to hold to him and his heirs Kings of *England* for ever, being the like limitation of Estate, and with the like investure as in former times had been acustomed. *Charta creationis* P. *Wal.*

But whether the King did grant the lands and revenues belonging to the said principality unto the said *Henry* or no, as he had done unto Prince *Arthur* his brother doth not appear by any Charter thereof that as yet can be found.

After the death of King *Henry* VII. the said Prince *Henry* was King of *England* by the name of King *Henry* VIII. he had issue a son called *Henry* who dyed very young, he likewise had issue the Lady *Mary* afterwards Queen, and the Lady *Elizabeth*, and lastly prince *Edward* the youngest in years, who first reigned after the death of his said father by the name of *Edward* the Sixt.

Mary.

The Lady *Mary* daughter to the same King *Henry* the VIII. by the Queen *Catharine* his first wife, was Princesse of *Wales*, and in the 17. year of King *Henries* reign, he sent *John Voiseie* Bishop of *Exeter* to be Lord President of the Councel of the said Princesse in the Marches of *Wales*. Mr. *Lhoyd*, fol. 393.

Elizabeth.

Elizabeth daughter to King *Henry* the VIII. was in a Parliament begun the 15 day of *January* in the 25 *regni*, declared Princesse and Inheritrix of the Crown of *England*, with all the Dominions to the same belonging, in default of issue male of the body of the said King *Henry*. Mr. *Lhoyd*, fol. 394.

Sr. *John Dodridge*, doth not approve of King *Edward* VI. Queen *Mary*, or Queen *Elizabeth*, to have been Prince or Princesse formally, for he saith there cannot be found any Charter among the records, whereby it may appear that any of them were created Princes of *Wales*, or whereby any of the Revenues of the said Principality were given or conferred unto any of them; so that it seemeth they were princes generally by their birth, and not princes of *Wales* by any creation or investure; for in a record of an account of the Duke of *Cornwal*, in the time of the said *Edward*, he is called by the name of prince of *England*, and not by the name of prince of *Wales*.

And thus much touching the succession or ranks of the princes of *Wales*, which I have drawn in an Historical, though in a plain and homely manner, thereby the better to take the harshnesse of the particularities of records intermingled therewith, which of themselves although they offer profitable knowledg, yet they do carry with them small delight; but also for that the variety of things in those succeeding ages, in the sundry occurrences and accidents thereof, do yield good matter of observance and worthy memory, representing as it were the English state for the time of more than 200 years.

Now therefore do rest nevertheless three things concerning the said principality to be further considered of.

First in what manner and order the said principality and Marches of *Wales* were governed and directed under the said prince. 1.

Secondly, what Officers, as well Domestical as others, the said princes had about them, and their Fees, as far forth as I could come to any certain knowledge thereof. 2.

And thirdly an abstract of the Revenues of the said principality, as they lately stood, Whereby it may be perceived what in time past the said Revenues have been. 3.

The manner of Government of the Principality of Wales.

The said principality being under the government of the princes of the Welsh blood (whose ancient patrimony yet remained untill the conquest thereof by K. *Ed.* I. as hath allready been shewed) was guided, governed and directed by their own municipal lawes, and the customs of the country, most of which had their commencement from the constitutions of one of their

ancient Princes, called *Howel Dha*, as their Historians report: but being reduced under the yoak of the said King *Edward*, he divided certain parts of that territory into Shires, he caused the Welsh Lawes to be perused, some whereof he did allow and approve, some others he did abrogate and disanul, and in their place appointed new, altogether according to the English manner of executing Justice. He caused to be devised certain briefs, writs, or *formula juris*, and he instituted their manner of processe, pleadings, and course of their judicial proceedings. All which things do manifestly appear by the Act of Parliament made at *Ruthlan* in *Wales*, called therefore *Statutum Walliæ*, and when they want a writ of form to serve the present case, then use they the writ of *Quod ei deforciat* which supplieth that defect, and although the Principality of *Wales* as hath appeared by some of the Records were divided into 3 Provinces, *Northwales*, *Southwales*, and *Westwales*, for so in some of the former patents they are mentioned, yet for the Jurisdiction thereof it was divided into two parts *Northwales* and *Southwales;* for a great part of *Westwales* was comprehended within the *Shire* of *Pembrock*, which is a very ancient Shire of *Wales*, and the territory thereof conquered by the English in the time of *William Rufus*, long time before the general conquest of *Wales* by *Richard Strongbow*, being English, and the Earle thereof, and called also by some Earle of *Strigulia* or *Chepstow*, (or rather *Strigul* Castle) was the first that attempted the conquest of *Ireland* in the dayes of *Hen.* II.

The Province of *Northwales* and *Southwales* were governed by law in this manner. The Prince had and used to hold a Chancery and a Court of Exchequer in the Castle of *Caernarvon* for *Northwales*, and had a Judge or Justice which ministred Justice there to all the inhabitants of *Northwales*, and therefore was called the Justice of *Northwales*. The like Courts of Chancery and Exchequer he held in the Castle of *Caermardhyn* for *Southwales*, where he had a Justice likewise called the Justice of *Southwales;* and the Courts of the Justices or Judges so held within the several Provinces, were called the great Sessions of those Provinces, and sometimes those Justices were *Itenerant*, and sat in every of the several Counties of his province. In those great Sessions the causes of greatest moment, real, personal and mixt, and pleas of the Crown, concerning life and members were heard and determined. In these great Courts also upon creation of every new Prince, there were granted by the people of that Province unto the Prince, *nomine recognitionis ad primum adventum principis*, certain summes of money as it were in acknowledgement or relief of the new Prince, which summes of money are called by them Mises; these mises or summes of money were granted by the people unto the prince for his allowance of their lawes and antient customes, and a general pardon of their offences, finable or punishable by the prince, and that summe of those mises, for the Shire of *Caermardhyn* only, amounted unto 800. marks, and for the Shire of *Cardigan*, the total summe of the mises amounted unto 600 marks, as by sundry Records doth appear; these summes of money were paid at certain dayes by several portions, such as were appointed, and in the said Sessions agreed upon. Also in every Shire of every the said provinces, there were holden certain Inferiour Courts, called therefore County Courts and Shire Courts and Tourns, after the manner of *England* and which by some were also called the petty Sessions, and there were also Courts inferiour in sundry Counties, for ending of causes of lesse moment and importance, and if any wrong Judgment were given in any of those Inferiour Courts, the same was redressed by a writ of false Judgment in the Court Superiour. And if any erroneous judgment were given in the great Sessions which was the supreme Court of Justice that error was either redressed by the judgment of penal Justices Itenerant, or else in Parliament, and not otherwise in any the Courts of Justice now at *Westminster*.

3 Ed. 3. 19. & *in le novel prin.* 63. *a* 7. *Hen.* 35, 6.

Ministers accompts 18. *H.* 7.

Ministers accompts 16. *Ed.* 4. Chamberlains accompts.

19. H.6. 12.b. 21. H.7. 33. a.

A noble policy of *William* Conq. good for himself, but destructive to the *Welsh*.

As touching the government of the *Marches* of *Wales*, it appeareth by divers ancient monuments that the Conquerour after he had conquered the English, placed divers of his *Norman* Nobility upon the Confines and Borders towards *Wales*, and erected the Earldom of *Chester* being upon the borders of *Northwales*, to a *Palatinate*, and gave power unto the said persons thus placed upon those borders, to make such conquest upon the *Welsh*, as they by their strength could accomplish, holding it a very good policy, thereby not only to encourage them to be more willing to serve him, but also to provide for them at other mens costs. And hereupon further ordained, that the lands so conquered should be holden of the Crown of *England in Capite;* and upon this and such like occasions divers of the nobility of *England* having lands upon the said borders of *Wales*, made roads and incursions upon the *Welsh*, whereby divers parts of that Country neer or towards the said borders, were won by the sword from the *Welshmen*, and were planted partly with English Collonies: and the said lands so conquered were holden *per Baroniam*, and were called therefore Baronies, Marchers; In such manner did *Robert Fitz Hamon* acquire unto himself and such others as assisted him, the whole Lordship of *Glamorgan*, using in some resemblance the Roman Policy, to enlarge Territories by stepping in between two Competitors, and by helping the one, he subdued the other, and afterward turning his sword against him whom he had assisted, & making this the pretence of his quarrel, alledged, that he whom he had assisted, had denyed to make unto him sufficient recompence for his sustained travels, and so made himself

Another policy.

self absolute owner of all. Likewise *Bernard Newmarsh* conquered the Lordship of *Brecknock*, containing three cantreds, and established his conquest by a marriage in the *Welsh* blood; (but she proved a blemish to her country) *Hugh Lacy* conquered the lands of *Ewyas*, called after his name *Ewyas Lacy*, and others did the like in other places of the borders, all which were Baronies, Marchers, and were holden by such the conquerours thereof *in capite* of the Crown of *England:* and because they and their posterity might the better keep the said lands so acquired, and that they might not be withdrawn by sutes of law from the defence of that which they had thus subdued, the said Lordships and Lands so conquered were ordained Baronies Marchers, and had a kind of palatine Jurisdiction erected in every of them, and power to administer Justice unto their Tennants in every of their territories, having therein courts with divers priviledges, franchises and immunities, so that the writs of Ordinary Justice out of the Kings Court were for the most part not currant amongst them. Nevertheless if the whole Barony had come in question, or that the strife had been between two Baron Marchers touching their Territories or Confines thereof, for want of a superiour they had recourse unto the King their supreme Lord; and in these and such like cases, where their own jurisdiction failed, justice was administred unto them in the superior Courts of this Realme. And this was the state of the Government of the Marches of *Wales*, both before and after the general conquest thereof made by K. *Edw.* I. untill the 27 year of K. *Henry* VIII.

The Original of the Boronies Marchers.

Sr. J. *Dod.* fol. 38. 13 *Fitzh. Jur.* 23. 47 *Ed.* 1. 5,6,7 6 H. 5. *Fitzh. Juris.* 34. 7 H. 6. 35,36. 30. b. 6. 6. b.

And as touching the first councel established in the Marches of *Wales*, it is conceived by the best and most probable opinions amongst Antiquaries, that the same began in or about 17°. *Edw.* IV. when as prince *Edward* his son was sent into the Marches of *Wales*, under the tuition of the L. *Rivers* his Unckle by the mothers side, at what time also *John* Bishop of *Worcester* was appointed L. president of *Wales*.

Prince *Arthur* the son of K. *Henry* VII. in the 17. of his reign, went into *Wales*, at what time Dr. *Will. Smith* (after Bishop of *Lincolne*, and there buried) was then president of the Councell of the Marches, he founded *Brasonnose* Colledge in *Oxford*, and bore for his arms *arg. a fess. dancette inter gules.* This man was also President in the time of King *Henry* VIII. untill the fourth year of the reign of the said King. At what time *Geffry Blyth* Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, succeeded in the Office of president in the said Councel.

There succeeded him in the office of president of the councel of the Marches of *Wales*, *Rowland Lee* Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, and this was the state and government of principality of *Wales*, 27°. *H.* 8.

The said King by a Statute made 27°. *regni*, united and annexed the principality and Dominion of *Wales* under the Realme of *England*, altering in many parts, the former Jurisdiction and Government thereof, bringing the same to the like administration of Justice as was, and yet is usual in *England*, appointing that the lawes of *England* should take place there, and that all Welsh law, sinister customes and tenures not agreeable to the Lawes of *England*, should be thenceforth abrogated and abolished. Of which union and Annexion;

Wales annexed to *England* & the English laws brought into *Wales*.

Welsh laws abrogated.

I. First, for that thereof hath ensued great peace, tranquillity, and infinite good to the inhabitants of that country of *Wales*.

II. Secondly, because in some respect it may serve as a project and president in some other union and annexion of as much or more consequence and importance.

Peradventure the annexion of *Scotland* was meant.

And thirdly, because the said union doth contain an expresse Image of the politique Government of this Realme of *England*, I have presumed with convenient brevity upon this good occasion here in this place to expresse the same. Therefore whereas in former time there had been in *Wales* anciently 8 several Shires or Counties, besides the county of *Monmoth* which was the ninth, and that some other Territories in *Wales* were then no Shire Grounds, by reason whereof the Lawes of *England* could have no currant passage therein. For all the ordinary Ministers and Executioners of the processe of the Lawes of *England*, or which have Viscountile Jurisdiction are the Officers of particular Shires, as the Sheriffs, the Coroners, the Escheaters, and such like. Therefore by the said Act of Parliament there were erected in *Wales* 4 other new ordained shire of the lands not formerly so divided, namely the several shires of *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Montgomery*, and *Denbigh*, so that now the shires are 13. *viz.*

III. Judge *Dod.* fol. 40. *Statutum de* 24. b. 8. cap. 26.

1 *Radnor shire.*
2 *Brecknock shire.*
3 *Monmoth shire.*
4 *Glamorgan shire.*
5 *Carmarthen shire.*
6 *Pembrock shire.*
7 *Cardigan shire.*
8 *Montgomery shire.*
9 *Merionith shire.*
10 *Caernarvon shire.*
11 *Denbigh shire.*
12 *Flint shire.*
13 *Anglesey shire.*

And these four last also with the former antient Shires together, are by that Act of Parliament

The Marches divided betwixt the *Welsh* and English Shires.

liament, and by Statute of 38. H. 8. subdivided into Cantreds, and all the March ground being then neither any part of *Wales*, although formerly conquered out of *Wales*, neither any part of the Shires of *Engl.* The said King by the said Act of Parliament did annex & unite partly unto the said Shires of *Engl.* & partly unto the Shires of *Wales* next adjoyning, as was thought then (by reason of vicinity of place & other correspondency) most convenient as by the said Act of Parliament appeareth: which the said King was the rather occasioned to do for most of the said Baronies Merchers, were then in his own hands. And for that also divers murders, rapes, roberies, and enormities, and odious offences had been there committed, and by reason of the flight of the offendours, from one Barony (as is usual upon the borders) they had escaped due and condigne punishment, for their such enormities and crimes, he ordained also that the county of *Monmoth*, formerly being a shire of *Wales*, should be governed from thenceforth in like manner, and by the same Judges as other Shires of *England*, and for the other 12 Shires he ordered a special jurisdiction and Officers, but yet in substance agreeable, and after the lawes of *England*, although for the circumstance of time and place and persons in some few things discordant.

Monmoth made an English Shire

Stat. 27. H. 8. cap. 26.

He ordained that out of every of the said Shires of *Wales*, there should be one Knight and out of every of the Shire Towns of *Wales* named in the said Act of Parliament, there should be one Burgesse, elected after the English manner, which Knights and Burgesses so elected, and duly upon the summons of every parliament in *England*, returned, should have place and voice in the parliament of *England*, as other the Knights and Burgesses of *England* used to have.

Stat. 276. cap. 26.

As for the administration of justice in the said 12 Shires of *Wales*, there was by an Act of parliament of 34. H. 8. ordained 4 several circuits, precints, or *Conventus Juridicus* allotting to every of them three of these Shires, so that the Chief Justice of *Chester* hath under his jurisdiction the three several Shires of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, and *Montgomery*, his Fee is yearly 100*l.*

Circuits 34. H. 8. cap. 26. Stat.

The Shires of *Carnarvon*, *Merioneth* and *Anglesey*, are under the Justice of *Northwales*, whose Fee is, 50*l.*

Justice.

The counties of *Carmardhin*, *Pembrock* and *Cardigan* have also their Justice, whose Fee is 50*l.*

The counties of *Radnor*, *Brecknock* and *Glamorgan* have also their Justice whose Fee is 50*l.*

After by an Act of parliament made 18. *Eliz.* cap. 8. one other Justice assistant was ordained to the former Justices, so that now every of the said four circuits, have two Justices, *viz.* one chief Justice, and a second Justice assistant.

Stat. 18 *Eliz.* cap. 8.

Their Jurisdiction.

These Justices in every of their circuits have almost the same Jurisdiction that the ancient Justices in *Eyre*, or Justices Itenerants had. First they had power to hear and determine all criminal causes which are called in the lawes of *England*, the pleas of the Crown, and herein they have the same absolute jurisdiction that the Judges have of the K. bench, commonly so called.

They have also Jurisdiction to hear and determine all civil causes, which are called in the lawes of *England*, common pleas, and to take the acknowledgment of Fines levied of lands or hereditaments without suing any *dedimus potestatem;* and herein they have the same jurisdiction that the Justices of the Common pleas do execute in the hall at *Westminster*, also they may hear and determine all Assizes upon disseisons of lands or hereditaments, wherein they equal the jurisdiction of the Justices of Assize.

They may hear and determine all notable violences and outrages, perpetrated or done within their several precints, and therein they have the power, authority and jurisdiction of the Justices of Oyer and Terminer.

Their Chancery, Seal and Writs.

For as much as no suite can commence between party and party, nor orderly Justice can be done without complaint of the pursevant, and summons and admonition given unto the defendant; which summons the policy of *England* from the beginning of the first foundation of this Common-wealth hath appointed to be performed by that kind of *formulæ juris* which the common law calleth a Writ or Brief so called as *Bracton* saith, *Breve quia rem quæ est & intentionem petentis breviter enarrat*, and which writ is alwaies conceived in form *quondam* of the Kings name, in manner of a preecept Royal, and sealed with the Kings or Potestates great seal. Therefore in the appointing of this Jurisdiction, there is ordained to every Circuit or precint, a several Seal for the sealing of such writs and commissions as the case shall require within that Circuit. And for as much as all Writts are either Original

Writt either Judicial or Original.

ginal, such as begin the suite, or else judicial, such as command and warrant the execution thereof. It is by the said Statute made in the 34 *Hen.* 8. ordained, that the Seal serving for Original process in several shires of *Denbigh* and *Montgomery*, should be in the custody of the Chamberlain of *Denbigh*, and that the original Seal of *Chester* shall be and stand for the Original Seal of *Flint*, and shall be in the custody of the Chamberlain of *Chester;* the like seal serving for the several shires of *Carnarvon*, *Merioneth* and *Anglesey*, to be in the custody of the Chamberlain of *Northwales*.

The like seal concerning the several Shires of *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, and *Glamorgan*, is committed to the custody of the Steward of *Brecknoc*.

And finally, the like Seal serving for the several Shires of *Caermardhyn*, *Pembrock*, and *Cardigan*, is in the usage of the Chamberlain of *Southwales*.

These Chamberlains are as Chancellours in this behalf, and have the sealing of all Original writs and commissions within the several precints, and these Chamberlains may also award out several writs to all Under-Receivers of the Revenues, and ministers to make their accounts.

The Seal for sealing judicial writs, is appointed by the said Statute 34 H. 8. to be and remain by the Justices of every the said circuits for the more expedite execution of their Judgment.

Their Sessions and manner of Sitting.

The great sessions.

Every of these Justices in their several circuits shall be Itenerant, twice every year, and sit in every of the Shires with their authority by the space of six dayes together, at a place certain by them so appointed, and upon proclamation of summons to be made 15 dayes before the said sittings, where all persons requiring Justice may purchase their writs and proceed in their suits. And where Adjournments of the causes there depending shall be *De die in diem*, and if the cause can have no end during the sitting, then from Sessions to Sessions, as the nature of the business shall require, and according to the discretion of the said Justices, and these sittings are called the great Sessions.

Adjournments.

And if their shall be such multitudes of pleas personal, as that they cannot be tryed at the same great Sessions, then the issues there in trial shall and may be tried at some Sessions before the Deputy Justice, which is therfore called the petty sessions.

34. H. 8. cap. 26. n 33. Petty Sessions.

And if any erroneous judgment be given by the said Justices in any real Action, the same shall be reversed by writ of error, before the Justices of the Kings bench. And if the said erroneous judgment shall be in any Action personal, the same shall be reversed by bill before the Lord president of the Marches, and councel there.

Officers, Ministers, Clerks, and Writers, for the expediting of the said great Sessions.

First, there are the Chamberlains of every the said circuits, as hath been said, who are properly and Originally the Treasurers of the Revenue within their charge, and by the said Statutes are also Keepers of the seals as aforesaid, therein they do undertake in part the Office of a Chancellour.

And in every of the said circuits there is the Atturney or *Regius Advocatus*, and Sollicitor.

Protonotary Clerk of the Crown.

There is a Protonotary or chief Register who draweth all the pleadings, entereth and engrosseth the Records and Judgments in civil causes, and ingrossing Fines. And there is also a Clerk of the Crown, which draweth and ingrosseth all inditements and proceedings, arraignments and judgments in criminal causes; and these two officers are at the King or States appointment.

There is a Marshal.

There is a Marshal to attend the persons of the Judges at their common sitting and going from the Sessions or Court.

There is a Cryer, *Tanquam publicus preco*, to call forth such persons, whose apparences are necessary, and to impose silence to the people. And these two Officers last remembred are deposed by the Justices. And thus much touching the Justices of the great Sessions.

There are also other ordinary Officers appointed for every Shire in *Wales*, by the said Statute 34. *Henry* 8. such and in like manner as in other the Shires in *England*.

What a Justice of peace.

There is a commission under the great Seal of *England*, to certain Gentlemen, giving them power to preserve the peace, and resist and punish all turbulent persons, whose misdemeanour may tend to the disquiet of the people, and these are called, Justices of peace, and every of them may well be termed *Eirnarcha*, the chief of them is called

Custos Rotulorum, in whose custody all the Records of their proceedings are resident: Others there are of that number called Justices of the peace, and *Quorum*, because of their Commissions, whereby they have power to sit and determine causes, concerning breach of peace and misbehaviour: the words of the Commission are conceived thus, *Quorum* such and such *Unum vel duos*, &c. *Esse volumus*, and without some one or more of them of the *Quorum*, no Sessions can be holden; and for the avoiding of the superfluous number of such Justices, for through the ambition of many, it is accounted a credit to be burthened with that Authority. The Statute of 34 *Hen.* 8. hath expresly prohibited that there shall be above eight Justices of Peace, within every of the Counties and Shires of *Wales*; which, if the number were not indefinite for the Shires in *England*, it were the better: These Justices do hold their Sessions quarterly.

8. Justices onely allowed in every County of *Wales*.

And it is further ordained by the Statute of 34 *Hen.* 8. that two Justices of peace, whereof one to be of the *Quorum*, may hold their Sessions without any greater number.

In every of the said Shires, where the said Commission of peace is established: There is also a Clerk of the peace, for the entring and engrossing of all proceedings before the said Justices, and this Officer is appointed by the *Custos Rotulorum*.

Sr. *John Dod*, fol. 49.

Every of the said Shires hath a Sheriff; which word being of the *Saxon English*, is as much as to say a Shire-Reeve, or Minister, or Bailiff of the County; his Function or Office is twofold, Ministerial and Judicial: As touching his Ministerial Office, he is the Minister and Executioner of all the Process and Precepts of the Courts of Law, and thereof ought to make return and certificate; and as touching the Judicial Office, he hath Authority to hold two several Courts of distinct natures, the one called the *Tourne*, because he keepeth a Tourne or Circuit about the Shire, holding the same in several places, wherein he doth enquire of all offences perpetrated against the common Law, and not forbidden by any Statute or Act of Parliament. And the Jurisdiction of this Court is derived from justice distributive, and is for criminal offences: The other is called the County Court, where he doth determine all petty and small causes civil, under the value of 40s. arising within the said County, and thereof it is called the County Court. And the Jurisdiction of this Court is drawn from *Justice Communicative*, and is held every Moneth. The Office of the Sheriff is annual by the Statute of 34 *Hen.* 8. it is ordained that the Lord President, Councel and Justices of *Wales*, or three of them at least, whereof the President to be one, shall yearly nominate three fit persons for that Office, of whom the King or State may elect one, who thereupon shall have his Patent, and be Sheriff of the said Shire.

Why the *Tourne* Court so called.

The County Court derived from *Justice Communicative*.

Escheator, why so called.

Every of the said Shires hath an Officer called an Escheator, which is an Officer to attend the Kings Revenue, and to seize into his hands all lands either Escheated, goods or lands forfeited, & therefore he is called Escheator; and he is to enquire by good enquest of the death of the Kings Tenants, and to whom the lands are descended; and to seize the bodies and lands for Ward, if they be within age, and is accountable for the same. And this Officer in *Wales* is nominated, by the Lord Treasurer of *England*, by the advice of the Lord President, Councel and Justices, or three of them at least, whereof the Lord President to be one. There are also in every of the said Shires two Officers called Coroners: they are to enquire by enquest, in what manner and by whom every person dying a violent death, came to his death, and to enter the same of Record, which is matter criminal, and a plea of the Crown, and thereof they are called Coroners or Crowners, as one hath written, because their enquiries ought to be publick, *Et in Corona Populi*: These Officers are chosen by the Free-holders of the Shire, by vertue of a Writ out of the Chancery, *De Coronatore Eligendo*. And of them I need not speak more, because these Officers are elsewhere.

Escheator, 34 *Hen.* 8. cap. 16.

Coroners, why so called.

The Goal.

Forasmuch as every Shire hath one Goal or Prison, appointed for the restraint of liberty of such persons as for their offences are thereunto committed, until they shall be delivered by course of Law.

Finally in every hundred of every of the said Shires, the Sheriffs thereof shall nominate sufficient persons to be Bailiffs of that hundred, and under Ministers of the Sheriff, and they are to attend upon the Justices in every of their Courts and Sessions.

The

The Government of the Marches of Wales, after the Statute of An. 27. & 34. H. 8.

By the said Statute of 34. *Hen.* 8. cap. 26. It is further ordained, that the President and the Councel in the said Dominion and Principality of *Wales*, and the Marches of the same, with all Officers, Clerks and Incidents thereunto, should continue and remain in manner and form as was then formerly used and accustomed.

And therefore *Rowland Lee*, being Lord President of the Councel of the Marches of *Wales*, at the time of making of the said Statute, so continued after the making thereof until his death, being in the 34 year of the said King *Hen.* 8. after whom succeeded in the Office of the said President, *Richard Samson* Bishop of *Chichester*, and after removed to *Coventry* and *Liechfield*, who continued Lord President until the second year of K. *Edw.* 6. At what time *John Dudley*, then Earl of *Warwick*, and after Duke of *Northumberland*, was President of the said Councel, who so continued until the 4th year of the said King; and after him succeeded Sr. *William Herbert*, Knight of the Noble Order of the Garter, and after Earl of *Pembrock*, who continued president until the first year of Queen *Mary;* next succeeded *Nicholas Heath*, Bishop then of *Worcester*, and after Archbishop of *York*, and Lord Chancellour of *England;* and upon removing of the said Archbishop, the said *William Herbert* succeeded again as President of the said Councel, until the 6th year of the said Queen *Mary;* at what time followed him *Gilbert Brown*, Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, who continued until the death of the same Queen: In the beginning of the late Queen *Elizabeth*, Sr. *John Williams*, Lord *Williams* of *Tame*, of whom the Lord *Norris* was descended, was appointed President of the said Councel, and died the same year; and after him succeeded Sr. *Henry Sydney*, Knight of the Noble Order of the Garter, whose love to learning, and favour to learned men, need not here to be spoken, he continued Lord President of *Wales* about 24 years and 6 Moneths, he served in *Ireland* 8 years and 6 moneths, being there 3 several times Lord Deputy General in that Countrey; During some part of the time of the abode in *Ireland* of the said Sr. *Henry Sydney*, there served as President or Vice-president *John Bish* of *Worcester*, after Archbishop of *Canterbury;* after this succeeded *Hen.* Earl of *Pembrock*, son in law to Sr. *Henry Sydney*, and father to the honourable Earl of *Pembrock;* and after him *Edward* Lord *Zouch*.

Quære who succeeded.

The President and Councel of the Marches of *Wales*, had power and authority to hear and determine by their wisdom and discretions, such causes and matters as be, or shall be assigned to them by the Kings Majesty, and in such manner as shall be so prescribed unto them by Instruction, signed by his hand.

The Jurisdiction of the Councel of the Marches of *Wales*, *Statutum* 34. *H.* 8. *cap.* 26.

The Councel assisting the Lord Prince consisted of these, the chief Justice of *Chester*, together with the three other of the said Justices of *Wales*, who after their Sessions ended, are for the most part resident at the Councel; and these are ordinary; there are divers extraordinaries, both Lords and Knights, and such others, as are learned in the Laws, and are to be called to Councel, when the Lord President shall think requisite; and every such of the Councel extraordinary learned in the Laws, when they are called and do serve there, they are allowed their diet for them and their men, and 6s. and 8d. *per diem*, during the time of their attendance.

The Officers there serving to the administration of Justice (as I am informed) are these; The Clerks of the Councel; The Clerk of the Signet; The Register; All which were granted to one man by the late Queen *Elizabeth:* And are Executed by his Deputy; The Examiner; The Remembrancer; The Receiver of the Fines; The Atturney, The Solicitor; The Porter: To whose custody such Delinquents as deserve to suffer restraint of liberty, are committed, *&c.* Two Messengers, and a Sergeant at Armes.

Sr. *John Doddridge*, fol. 54.

And thus much briefly touching the Antient and Modern Estate and Government of the Principality of *Wales*, and of the Marches of the same.

Next

Next followeth to be considered (according to the former Order proposed) the Antient and Modern Officers of the said Principality serving the Lord Prince, and what Fees Sallary were allowed unto them:

The Antient Officers their Names and Fees, Collected out of divers Ancient Accounts, were these following in North *Wales*.

The Justice of North *Wales*, whose antient fee was uncertain, but yet for the most part yearly his fee was 50l. Howbeit, I find that Sr. *William Standley* Knight, to whom K. *Hen.* 7th. gave the Office of Justice of North *Wales*, for his life had the yearly fee of 133l. 8s. 8d. d. a. 1. *Hen.* 7. But this seemeth to have been of favour.

Chamberlain. The Chamberlain of North *Wales*, whose antient fee was yearly 20l.

Auditor. The Auditor of North *Wales; viz. Chester* and *Flint*, the antient fee was 10l. yearly, with allowance of 10s. *per diem*, while he was in executing this Office, and finishing the account 10l.

Countrouller. The Countrouller of all Pleas, Fines, Amercements and Redemptions, or Ransoms, his yearly fee was 12l. 3s. 4d. b.

Atturney. The Atturney of North *Wales*; *viz.* of the Counties of *Carnarvon*, *Merioneth* and *Anglesey*, his yearly fee was 56s. 8d.

Surveyor. The Supervisor or Surveyor of the Castles, Mannors, Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments of the Prince of North *Wales*, his yearly fee was 10l.

Constable. The Constable of the Castle of *Carnarvon*, his fee was uncertain, sometimes 60l. and sometimes but 40l.

Captain. The Captain of the Town of *Carnarvon*, his fee was yearly 12l. 3s. 4d. d. and sometimes one man had both the Offices of Constable of the Castle, and Captain of the Town, having 60l. yearly, for both the Offices, 12l. 3s. 4d.

Souldiers. There were allowed sometime unto the said Constable and Captain 24 Souldiers, for the safe custody of the Castle and Town, and every of them was allowed 4d. *per diem*, amounting in the whole unto 146l. by the year 146l.

Porter. The Porter of the Gates of the said Town of *Carnarvon*, whose fee was yearly 3l. 10s.

Constable. The Constable of the Castle of *Conwey*, his fee was yearly sometimes 40l. and sometimes 50l.

Captain. The Captain of the Town of *Conwey*, had for his yearly fee 12l. 3s. 4d. and most commonly he that was Constable of the Castle, was also Captain of the Town 12l. 3s. 4d.

Souldiers. There were also allowed to the said Constable and Captain 24 Souldiers, for the safe custody of the said Town and Castle, and every of them was allowed 4d. *per diem*, amounting yearly to 146l.

Porter. The Keeper and Porter of the Gate of *Conwey*, his fee was 4d. *per diem*.

Constable. The Constable of the Castle of *Hardlaigh* in the County of *Merioneth*, his fee yearly was 26l. 13s. 4d. in some accounts he was allowed 50l. which I think was of both Offices of Constable and Captain 26l. 13s. 4d.

Souldiers. There were also allowed 24 Souldiers for the Guard of the said Town and Castle of *Hardlaigh*, their wages amounting yearly to 146l.

Constable. The Constable of the Castle of *Beumarish*, his yearly fee was 40l.

Captain. The Captain of the Town of *Beumarish*, his yearly fee was 12l. 13s. 4d.

There were also 24 Souldiers allowed for the Guard of the said Town and Castle of *Beumarish*, every of which were allowed 4d. *per diem*, amounting to 146l.

Porter. The Porter or Keeper of the Gate of *Beumarish*, had for his fee 9l. 2s. 6d.

Forrester. The chief Forrester of the Forrest of *Snowdon*, his fee 11l. 8s.

The Office of the Steward of the Towns of *Newborough* and *Roffaire*, his fee was yearly 10l.

The Marshal and Keeper of the Justice house in the Town of *Carnarvon*, his yearly fee was 26s. 8d.

The Clerk of the great Sessions I find not.

Exchequer. There was a Court of Exchequer of the Princes Revenues for North *Wales* holden in the Castle of *Carnarvon*, in which Court there were certain fees allowed, for the expences of Parchment, Paper, Bags for Money, and for Portrage of Money, and such other small charges, which were variable according to the occasions and times.

South Wales.

Justice. The Justice of South *Wales*, whose antient fee was yearly 20l. at sometimes 40l.

The

The Auditor of South *Wales*, his antient fee was yearly 40*l.* but sometimes his fee was but 20*l.* 5*s.* *per diem*, whiles he exercised his Office. *Auditor.*

The Atturney of South *Wales*, who had yearly for his fee 8*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *Atturney.*

The Constable and Usher of the Castle of *Caermarthen*, whose yearly fee was 20*l.* *Constable.*

The Sheriff of the County of *Caermarthen*, whose fee was yearly 50*s.* *Sheriff.*

The Steward general of the Comotts of the County of *Caermarthens* fee 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *Steward.*

The Clerk of the County, Courts, and small Sessions in the County of *Caermarthen*, his yearly fee 40*s.*

The Cryer of the County Courts, and small Sessions in the said County, whose fee is yearly 6*s.* 8*d.*

The Steward of the *Welsh* Courts in the County of *Caermarthen*, his fee 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *Steward.*

The Office of the Penkeyes in the Comots *Widegada* and *Elvet*, his fee 4*s.* *Penkeys.*

The Steward of the *Welsh* Courts of *Widegada* and *Elvet*, his yearly fee 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* *Steward.*

The Clerk of the *Welsh* Courts of *Widegada* and *Elvet*, whose yearly fee 6*s.* 8*d.* *Clerk.*

The Bailiff Itenerant for *Caermarthen*, whose yearly fee was 5*l.* *Bailiff.*

The Bailiff Itenerant for *Cantred*, whose yearly fee was 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *Bailiff.*

The Constable of the Castle of *Cardigan*, whose antient fee was yearly 40*l.* *Constable.*

The Sheriff of the County of *Cardigan*, whose yearly fee was 5*l.* *Sheriff.*

The Clerk of the County Courts, Tornes, and small Sessions of the County of *Cardigan*, his yearly fee was 40*s.* *Clerk.*

The Cryer of the County Courts and Small Sessions in the said County, his fee 6*s.* 8*d.* *Cryer.*

The Clerk of the Hundreds in *Cardigan*, his yearly fee was 6*s.* 8*d.* *Clerk.*

The Steward of the *Welsh* Courts in the County of *Cardigan*, his fee was 10*l.* *Steward.*

The Clerk for writing the Rolls in the *Welsh* Courts, his yearly fee was in the County of *Cardigan* 6*s.* 8*d.* *Clerk.*

The Bailiff *Itenerant* of *Cardigan*, his antient fee was yearly 5*l.* *Bailiff.*

The Bailiff *Itenerant* of *Lampaderne*, his yearly fee was 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *Bailiff.*

The Captain of the Town of *Aberystwyth*, his yearly fee was 18*l.* 5*s.* he was allowed 12 Archers for the custody of the said Town and Castle. *Captain.*

The Escheator for the two Shires of *Caermarthen* and *Cardigan*, his fee was yearly 10*l.* *Escheator.*

The Clerk of the great Sessions for both the Counties of *Caermarthen* and *Cardigan*, his yearly fee was 5*l.* *Clerk.*

There was a Court of Exchequer likewise, for the Revenues of the Prince of South *Wales*, kept in the Castle of *Caermarthen*, and yearly allowance for the expences thereof, as in the Province of North *Wales*. *Exchequer.*

By this it appeareth, that the Province of South *Wales*, chargeable to the Prince, extended for the most part into the two Counties of *Caermarthen* and *Cardigan*; the rest of South *Wales*, as *Munmothshire* and *Glamorgan*, &c. were in the hands of others.

The reason of the difference of the Officers that were in South *Wales*, from those that were in North *Wales*, was, North *Wales* was divided in Counties, and framed into Shires, and ordered according to the *English* Laws, by the Statute made at *Ruthlan*, called *Statutum Walliæ*, often before mentioned, made in the time of King *Edw.* 1. whereas South *Wales* nevertheless remained governed in some things according to the *Welsh* Laws and Customs, even until the said Statute made in an. 27. *H.* 8.

Thus much concerning the Offices of both Princes of
North *Wales* and South *Wales*.

The Prince of *Wales* had also divers and sundry Officers about his person, and of his houshold, which were these that follow out of Records, where mention is made of them:

The Councel of the Prince, consisting of divers honourable, worshipful and learned persons, to Councel for the leasing and good disposing of his Revenues. *The Councel.*

The Governour of the Prince his person, to whom the Education and Institution of the young Prince was committed: such was the Lord *Rivers* unto Prince *Edw.* son to King *Edw.* 4. wherein also the Queen, Mother to the Prince, had a special interest; for few things were done concerning the Prince without her privacy and advice. *Governour.*

The Chamberlain to the Prince; it appeareth that *Richard de la Beere* was Chamberlain to the *Black-Prince*, son and heir of King *Edw.* 3. and Sr. *Thomas Poole* was chief Chamberlain to Prince *Arthur*; so was *Thomas Vaughan* to Prince *Edw.* son to King *Edw.* 4. *Chamberlain.* 21 Edw. 1. pat. part 2.

The Atturney General to the Prince: *William Rudhall*, was sometimes Atturney to the Prince. *TheAtturney.*

The Clerk of the Prince his Councel, or Secretary, and Keeper of his Books, Writings and Records, his fee was 10*l.* *per annum*, and his diet; one *Thomas Tamworth* had this Office. 11 Edw. 4. pat. part 1. *Clerk.*

The Usher of the Councel-chamber of the Prince, his fee was 10*l.* *per annum*, and his wages for attendance of the Councel there: one *Thomas Ferris* sometimes had this Office.

The Gentleman Usher of the Princes private chamber: Sr. *Thomas wroth* had this Office to P. *Edw.* in the life of K. *Hen.* 8. and yet was that Prince never created Prince of *Wales*.

The Keeper of the Princes Ward-robe, who sometimes was one *Giles Davies*, and had a patent thereof, with a fee of 5*l.* 10*s.* yearly.

The Officers that follow are principally necessary, besides many other Officers inferiour left out, and no doubt did serve the Princes of this Realm, although no mention of them of of Record.

The Treasurer or Receiver general of the P. of all his Revenues; which appeareth in this, That he had his general Exchequer at *Westminster*.

The Princes chief Secretary.

The Master of the Princes horses, and those that teach him to ride.

The School-masters of the Prince, as namely those that teach him

The Arts and Philosophy.

The tongues of *French*, *Italian* and *Spanish*, &c.

The Principles of the Laws of the Realm, and of the Civil and Ecclesiastical.

A Note of the Officers, both modern and present, of the local Principality of *Wales*; which Officers are allowed Fees, and other Charges going out of the Principality, as doth appear by divers accounts before the Auditors the last year, *viz.* the 44. year of *Eliz.*

Carnarvon Shire.

The Chamberlain of *North Wales*, in the Counties of *Carnarvon*, *Anglesey*, and *Merioneth*, his fee is 20*l.*

The Constable of the Castle of *Carnarvon*, his yearly fee is 60*l.* 10*s.*

The Porter of the Town of *Carnarvon* 3*l.* 10*s.*

The Porter of the Town of *Conwey* 6*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.*

The Constable of the Town of *Conwey* 13*l.* 6s. 8*d.*

The said two Justices are allowed yearly, while they are in circuit in the time of the great Sessions 6*l.*

The two Justices for the Counties of *Carnarvon*, *Anglesey* and *Merioneth*, each of them having for his yearly fee 50*l.* amounting in the whole to the sum of 100*l.*

The Atturney in the three Counties aforesaid, is allowed for his fee yearly 6*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

The chief Forrester of *Snowdon*, his fee 11*l.* 8*s.* 1*d.*

The Controuller of the pleas, fines and redemptions before the Justices of North *Wales*, his yearly fee was 12*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*

The fee of the Marshal and Keeper of the Shire-house, in the Counties of *Carnarvon*, *Anglesey* and *Merioneth* 2*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

The Protonotary and Clerk of the great Sessions is allowed for a reward for his labour, in ingrossing of the estreets of the Sessions holden in the said three Counties 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

The Barons of the Exchequer of *Carnarvon* 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

For their attendance at *Carnarvon* yearly 40*s.*

Towards the expences allowed the Clerk of the Exchequer, attending the great Sessions in the said Counties of *Anglesey* and *Merioneth*, for writing of the Original Writs of every Sessions 10*s.*

For the expences of parchment, paper, ink, and other necessaries, spent in the Office of the Clerk of the Crown 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

The Cryer, whose yearly fee is 13*s.* 4*d.*

For expences of paper, parchment, ink, and other necessaries, in the Exchequer at *Carnarvon*, and for baggs to put money in 1*l.* 10*s.*

For expence of Bailiffs *Itenerant*, bringing the Writs for colecting of the money by the Receivers 11*s.*

Summa totalis Carnarvon 303*l.* 1*s.* 7*d.*

The

The Constable of the Castle of *Beumarish*, and Captain of the Town, whose yearly fee was 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

The Steward of *Meney*, whose fee was yearly 5*l.*

The Steward of *Rossaire*, whose fee was 20*s.*

Summa totalis Anglesey 32*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

The Constable of the Castle of *Hardleigh*, whose fee was yearly 50*l.*

The Auditors, whose yearly fees are 61*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.*

And for their charges they are allowed 90*l.*

The Receiver, whose yearly fee and allowance for portage of money 30*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.*

The Surveyor, whose yearly fee was 20*l.*

The Woodward, whose fee was yearly 10*l.*

Summa totalis Merioneth 262*l.* 16*s.* 10*d.*

The total sum of North *Wales* 599*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.*

South Wales.

The Protonotary and Clerk of the Crown in the Counties of *Cardigan, Caermarthen, Pembrock*, and the Town of *Haverford* West, whose fee is 40*s.*

The Atturney in the Counties *Caermarthen, Pembrock, Cardigan, Brecknoc* and *Radnor*, whose yearly fee is 8*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

The Stewards of the *Welsh* Courts, whose yearly fee is 6*l.*

The Sheriff of *Cardigan*, whose fee is 5*l.*

Summa totalis Cardigan 21*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Caermarthen Shire.

The Chamberlain and Chancellor of *Caermarthen*, whose yearly fee is 35*l.* 11*s.* 8*d.*

The Cryer of the great Sessions holden in the Counties of *Caermarthen, Cardigan*, and *Pembrock*, whose fee is 6*s.* 8*d.*

The Constable of the Castle of *Caermarthen*, whose yearly fee is 20*l.*

The Steward of the *Welsh* Courts of the County of *Caermarthen*, whose yearly fee is 10*l.*

The Justices of the Counties of *Caermarthen* and *Cardigan*, their yearly fee is to each of them 50*l.* and they are allowed for their diet in the times of their great Sessions 5*l.*

Summa totalis Caermarthen 215*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.*

The present revenue of the Principality of *Wales*, as the same was in charge before the Auditors this last year past; *viz.* 44. *Elizabeth.*

The Farm and yearly Rents certain of the Manners, Lands and Tenements in the County of *Carnarvon* amounteth unto 423*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* ob.

The casual profits thereof 76*l.* 19*s.* 9*d.* ob.

Summa totalis 500*l.* 3*s.* q.

The County of *Anglesey.*

The Farm and yearly Rents certain of the Lands, Manners, and Tenements in the County of *Anglesey* 398*l.* 19*s.* 11*d.* q.

The casual profits thereof 26*l.* 10*s.* 10*d.*

Summa totalis 425*l.* 10*s.* 9*d.* q.

Merioneth.

The farm and yearly Rent, certain of the Manners, Lands and Tenements in the County of *Merioneth* 202*l.* 9*s.* ob. q.

The casual profits 60*l.* 16*s.* 10*d.*

Summa totalis 263*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.* ob. q.

Summa totalis of North *Wales* 1138*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.* q.

South Wales.

The Farm and Rents, certain of the County of *Cardigan* amounted to 213*l.* 2*s.* 2*d.*

The casual profits thereof 86*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.*

Summa totalis 299*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.*

The

The Farm and Rents certain of the County of *Caermarthen* amounteth to 185*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.* ob.
The casual profits 180*l.* 11*s.* 7*d.*
Summa totalis 376*l.* 17*s.* 10*d.* ob.

The yearly sum total, being cast up together, amounteth to 1865*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.* ob. q.

The charges above specified, and other, issuing all manner of wayes out of the same revenues, amount to 530*l.* 6*s.* 7*d.*

Which being deducted out of the former total sum of 1865*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.* ob. q. there doth rest clear the yearly sum of 1335*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.* ob. q.

Whereby may be observed, that the Revenues of the principality of *Wales*, which in the time of Prince *Edw.* called the *Black Prince*, about 300 years ago, without deductions amounted to 4681*l.* 12*s.* 5*d.* q. is now worn and wasted to the sum of 1865*l.* 8*s.* 10*d.* ob. q. and with the ordinary deductions and reprizes taken out of it at this present in charges, fees to Officers, and other Reprizes, is brought to the sum of 1335*l.* 2*s.* 3*d.* ob. q.

Which small sum also (as the Revenue was to Queen *Eliz.*) was much lessened, for that a greater sum in the whole amounting yearly to 1789*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.* which did partly arise by reason of the allowance of the diet of the councel of the Marches, being yearly 1106*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* the fees of the Barons of the Exchequer in *Wales*, the Auditors fees, Woodwards fees, Receivers fees, Surveyers fees, and for the portage of money, was charged as well upon this Revenue of the Prince, as upon other Lands or Revenues belonging to the Crown within the several Counties of *Wales*.

Prince Henry.

Mr. *Holl.* pag. 247.

James King of *Scotland* (onely son and heir of *Henry Stewart* King of *Scotland)* the name of *Stewart* here first presenting it self as concerning the right of succession to the Crown of *England*, I think is convenient to shew unto my Readers out of Mr. *Hollenshed* the descent of that Noble, Antient and Regal Family, which hath much of the *Welsh* blood in it: *Mackbelth*, after he had obtained the Crown of *Scotland* by indirect means, fearing the posterity of *Banquho*, a Nobleman, whose children and offspring the three women told should enjoy the Crown and sway the Regal Scepter, invited the father *Banquho* with his son *Fleance* to his Palace to supper, but caused certain of his wicked adherents and Ministers, treacherously to murther them before they entred his Court; which assascination fell too heavy upon the father, for there he lost his life; the son (by the Divine assistance) escaped the massacre; and having intelligence by some private friends in the Palace, that his life was sought after, to avoid the further peril, he fled into *Wales;* where by reason of his carriage, proportion and Court-like behaviour, he found such courteous entertainment, that better he could not desire from the Prince, the Courtiers admire his gallantry, the Ladies his person, his pleasing and charming behaviour, the Princes daughter is so ensnared with *Cupids* bewitching allurements, that she admits him privately into her most secret closet, where what hearts content they enjoyed, unseen by any but themselves, appeared openly to the world in a short time, by the encrease and exuberance of Her belly; in revenge whereof *Fleance* is slain, and the poor Lady kept in miserable condition, for having thus suffered her self to be deflowred by a stranger; at the last she was delivered of a son named *Walter*, who within a few years proved a man greater in courage & fortitude, than any commonly was found, although he had no better bringing up (by his Grandfathers command) than amongst the baser sort of people; howbeit, he shewed ever from his infancy, that there reigned in him a certain stoutness of stomack, ready to attempt high enterprises.

It chancing that falling out with one of his companions, after many taunting words which passed between them, the other to his reproach objected that he was a Bastard, and begotten out of lawful Wedlock; which so incensed him, that he slew him forthwith.

This sad accident forced him to leave *Wales*, and betake himself to *Scotland*, to seek some rising fortune there; where he happened into the company of certain *Englishmen*, which came thither with Queen *Margaret*, and behaved himself so soberly in all his actions, that within a while he grew into high esteem amongst them.

Walter made Steward of *Scotland.*

Not long after, by such means raising high esteem, he was sent with a great power of men into the Western Isles, and other places of the Realm, to free the same from the Tyranous and Injurious oppressions there, exercised by divers misgoverned persons; which enterprise, according to his Commission, he atchieved with such prudent policy and manhood, that immediately upon his return to the Court, he was made Lord *Steward* of *Scotland;* with assignment, to receive the Kings Rents and Duties out of all parts of the Realm.

This

This *Walter Steward* had a son named *Allan Steward*, who went after with *Godfrey* of *Bullein* Duke of *Loraine*, and *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, son to King *William* Conquerour into the Holy Land, at what time they with other Western Princes advanced thither, *An.* 1099. *Alan Steward.*

Allan had issue *Alexander Steward*, that founded the Abbey of *Pasley* of St. *Benedicts* Order, who had issue *Walter Steward*, whose valour was notable in the battail of *Largis*. *Alex. Steward. Walter Steward.*

This same *Walter* had issue two sons, the one named *Alexander*, who fought right valiantly at the foresaid battail in defence of his father, and the other named *Robert Steward* got the lands of *Terbowtoun*, and married the heir of *Cruckeistoun*, from whom descended the Earles of *Lenox* and *Dernly*. Moreover the abovenamed *Alexander* that founded *Pasley*, had divers other sons, as *John* & *Iames*, &c. howbeit they took new sirnames by the names of those lands unto the which they succeeded. The abovenamed *Iohn Steward*, after the death of his brother *Iames*, married the heir of *Bonkil*, a virgin of great beauty, and had by her *Walter Steward*, that inherited the lands of *Bonkil*, *Runfrew*, *Rothsay*, *Bute* and *Stewardtown*, after that his father *Iohn* was slain at *Fulkyrk*. *Alexander* and *Robert* brothers, from whence the Earles of *Lenox* and *Dernley*. *John* & *James Walter* inhetor of *Bonkil*.

He married *Margery Bruce*, daughter to K. *Robert Bruse*, by whom he had issue K. *Robert* the second of that name. The Crown of *Scotland*, comes to the family of the *Stewards*.

This *Robert* the second took to wife one *Isabel Mure*, a Damosel of excellent beauty, she was daughter to Sr. *Adam Mure* Knight, and brought forth issue three sons & three daughters, the eldest son called *John Steward*, and by some *Robert*, who succeded immediately after his fathers death in the Kingdom. *John Steward* alias *Robert Rex*.

The second called *Robert* was made Earle of *Fyfe* and *Mentrith*, also he was created Duke of *Albanie*, and ruled the realm of *Scotland* under the name of Governour by the space of xv. years. Duke of *Albanie*.

The third son named *Alexander*, was Earle of *Buchquane* and Lord of *Bonzenot*. The Earle of *Buckquane* a *Steward*.

The eldest daughter was married to *James* the son and heir of *William*, Earle of *Dowglas*, the second daughter was married to *John Dunbar* brother to *George Dunbar* Earle of *March*, and was made to his more honour Earle of *Murray*.

He got on her one onely daughter that was married to the *Dowglas*, and so *Dowglas* came to be Earle of *Murray*. The third daughter was married to *John Lyoun*, that was made afterward Lord of *Glammis*.

Moreover the foresaid *Robert*, that was the first of the Stewards, which ware the crowne of *Scotland*, married *Eufamia* daughter to the Earle of *Ross*, and had by her two sons, *Walter* E. of *Athol*, and *David* E. of *Stratherne*. The Earle of *Athol* and *Stratherne Stewards*.

This *Walter* solicited *Robert* D. of *Albanie* to slay *David Steward* D. of *Rothsay*.

After that *James* the first was returned out of *England*, he did what he could to move him to put to death all the lineage of the said Duke, still being in hope after the dispatch of his Kinsmen to come to the crown himself, which hope moved him to procure his Nephew *Robert Steward* and *Robert Graham* his daughters son to murder K. *James* the I. also for the which crime the said *Walter* was convicted and destroyed with all his sons. *Nec lex est justior ulla. Quam necis artifices arte perire sua.*

His brother *David* Earle of *Buchquane* died without issue, and so the lands of both those brethren returned again to the crown, without any memory of their blood.

Sir *Robert Steward* Duke of *Albanie* married the E. of *Lenox* daughter, and had by her 3 sons *Walter*, *Alexander*, and *James*.

Duke *Murdo* himself with his first two sons were slain at *Striveling*, by K. *James* I. and the third brother *James* in revenge thereof, burnt *Durbertane*, and was after chased into *Ireland*, where he deceased without issue. *Robert* the third of that name, married *Annabel Drommound*, daughter of Sir *John Drommound* of *Stobhal* Knight, and had by her *David* and *James*, the first dyed in *Faulkland*, and the other attained the Crown, and was called *James* the first, and married the Lady *Jane*, daughter to *John Beauford* Earle of *Somerset* in *England*, he had by her two sons born at one birth, *Alexander* and *James*, the first died young, the second reigned, by the name *James* the second.

James the first had also 6 daughters, the eldest whereof was given in marriage to the Dolphin in *France*, the second to the Duke of *Brittain*, the third to the Lord *Feir*, the fourth to the Lord of *Dalkeith*; the fifth to the Earle of *Hantley*, and the sixt had no succession. *James* the 1. his issue.

James the II. married *Margaret* daughter to the Duke of *Gelderland*, and begot on her three sons and two daughters.

The first succeeded him in the Kingdom and was called *James* the III. the second named *Alexander* was Duke of *Albanie*, and married the Earle of *Orkneys* daughter, and had by her *Alexander* that was after Bishop of *Murray*, and then parting with her went into *France*, where he married the Countesse of *Bullogne*, and begot on her *John Steward* D. of *Albany*, who was Governour of *Scotland* many years in the minority of *James* V.

The 3 son *John Steward* was E. of *Marr*, whose chance was to be slain in the Cannogat in a Bath-fat.

The first daughter of *James* the Second, was married to the Lord *Boyd*, who had by her a son

a son that was slain by the Lord *Montgomery*, and a daughter that was married to the Earle of *Cassels*.

After the death of the Lord *Boyd* she was married to the Lord *Hamilton*, and by that means was the house of *Hamilton* decorate with the Kings blood, which they have well requited in the late transactions.

The other sister was married to the Lord *Creighton*.

James III. married *Margaret* daughter to the K. of *Denmark*, of which marriage was born *James* IV, *Alexander*, Bishop of St. *Andrews* and D. of *Albanie*, and *John Steward* E. of *Marr*, which two died without issue.

James the IV. married *Margaret* daughter to K. *Henry* VII of *England*, and by her had *James* the fifth, who marrying first the Lady *Magdaline*, daughter of *Frances* the French King had no issue by her; for that she dyed in the year next after her coming into *Scotland*: and then shortly after the said *James* the fifth married the Lady *Mary de Lorayne*, Dutchesse of *Longuile*, a widdow, and by her had he issue *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, that took to husband *Henry Darnely* alias *Steward*, by whom she had issue *Charles James*, after King of *England*, only son as I said before, of *Henry* King of *Scotland*, and of Queen *Mary* his wife, *Dowager* of *France* and heir of *Scotland*, who married *Anne* daughter of *Frederike*, the second King of *Denmark*, by whom he had Issue *Henry Frederike*, created Prince of *Wales*, at whose creation

Charles Duke of *York*.

Sir *Rob. Bartu* Lord *Willoughby* of *Earesby*, after Earle of *Lindsey*, and General for K. *Charles* at *Edgehill*, and there slain.

Sir *William Compton*, Lord *Compton*, after Earle of *Northampton*.

Sir *Grey Bridges*, Lord *Shandos*.

Sir *Francis Norris*, Lord *Norris* of *Ricot*, after E. of *Berks*.

Sir *Will. Cecil* after Earle of *Salisbury*.

Sir *Allan Percy* brother to *Henry* Earle of *Northumberland*.

Sir *Francis Mannors* after Earle of *Rutland*.

Sir *Thomas Somerset* brother to the Earle of *Worcester*, and Viscount *Cassel* after in *Ireland*.

Sir *Thom. Howard* second son to the E. of *Suffolk*, after E. of *Berks*.

Sir *John Harrington*, son to *John* Lord *Harrington* of *Exton*.

Prince Charles.

Charles Duke of *Albanie*, Marquesse of *Ormond*, Earle of *Roth*, and Lord of *Ardmanoch* the third son of *James* King of great *Brittain*, was created Duke of *York* at *Whitehal* on Tuesday the sixt of *January* 1604. and after on the 4 of *November* 1616. he was likewise at *Whitehal* created Prince of *Wales*, Earle of *Chester*, &c. at whose Creation these Knights of the *Bath* were made.

James Lord *Matravers*, eldest son to *Thomas* Earle of *Arundel*.

Algernon Lord *Percy*, after Earle of *Northumberland*.

James Lord *Writchesly*, eldest son to the Earle of *Southampton*, Kt.

Theophilus Lord *Clinton*, after Earle of *Lincolne*.

Edward Seymore L. *Beauchamp*, grandchild to the Earle of *Hertford*.

George Lord *Berckley*, after Lord *Berckley*.

Henry Lord *Mordant*, after Earle of *Peterborough*.

The Earle of *Mar* his eldest son, after Lord *Fenton*.

Sir *Henry Howard*, after Lord *Matravers*, &c.

Sir *Robert Howard*, fift son to the Earle of *Suffolk*.

Sir *Edward Sackvile*, after Earle of *Dorset*.

Sir *William Howard*, sixt son to the Earle of *Suffolk*.

Sir *Edward Howard*, seventh son to the said Earle, after Lord *Escricke* in *Yorkshire*.

Sir *William Seymor* second son to the Lord *Beauchampe*, after Earle of *Hertford*.

Sir *Montague Bartu*, son to *Robert* Earle of *Lindsey*, and after Lord *Willoughby* and Earle, &c.

Sir *William Sturton*, son to the Lord *Sturton*.

Sir *William Parker*, after Lord *Morley* and *Monteagle*.

Sir *Dudley North*, after Lord *North*.

Sir *Spencer Compton*, after Earle of *Northampton*.

Sir *William Spencer*, after Lord *Spencer*.

Sir *Rowland St. John*, brother to *Oliver* Earle of *Bullingbrook*.

Sir *John Cavendish*, second son to *William* Earle of *Devon*.

Sir *Thomas Nevel* son to *Henry* Lord of *Abergavenny*.

Sir *John*

Sir *John Roper*, after Lord *Tenham.*
Sir *John North* brother to the Lord *North.*
Sir *Henry Cary* Viscount *Faulkland.*

Prince Charles.

This Prince had the title of Prince of *Wales*, but not the Investure and Creation as had his father and Unkle; a thing formerly practised, as before is shewed, and is also of the *Welsh* blood, though born in *England*, by the line of King *James*, from the *Stewards* whose original came out of *Wales*, from *Henry* VII. who descended from *Owen Tudor*, *ut ante*, who descended from *Blethin* King of *Powis*, *Gruffith ap Conan* King of *Northwales*, *Jestin* Lord of *Glamorgan*, *Meyric* King of *Gwent*, *Cadeth* King of *Southwales*, *Anarawd* King of *Northwales*, and from *Cadwalader* last King of the *Brittains* thus, *Henry* the seventh married *Elizabeth* eldest daughter to King *Edward* the IV. who was son of *Richard Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*, descended from *Richard Plantagenet* of *Conesbourg* Earle of *Cambridge*, by *Anne* his wife, sister and co-heir of *Edmund Mortimer* the fift Earle of *March*, who was son and heir of *Rog. Mortimer* fourth E. of *March*, who succeeded *Edmund Mortimer* the third Earle of *March*, who was heir unto *Roger Mortimer* Grandchild to *Roger Mortimer* first Earl of *March*, and son to *Edmund Mortimer* Lord of *Wigmore*, who died in the Castle of *Ludlow*, and was buried in the Abbey of *Wigmore*, whose Father was

Roger Mortimer Lord of *Wigmore*, who was created the first Earl of the Marches of *Wales*, in the second year of King *Edward* III. at a Parliament held at *Salisbury*, &c. he was son to
Edmund Mortimer Lord of *Wigmore*, who was son to
Roger Mortimer Lord of *Wigmore* (and by right of inheritance Prince of *Wales*) for he was son to
Ralph Lord *Mortimer* of *Wigmore* and *Gladys*, his wife, who was daughter and heir (her brother *David* being dead) to *Lhewelin ap Iorwerth* Prince of *Northwales*, from this *Gladys*, her brother being dead sans issue, as I said, thus descendeth from *Cadwalader Gladys* daughter and heir to *Lhewelyn*, who was the son of *Iorwerth*, the son of *Owen Gwineth*, the son to *Gruffith*, the son to *Conan*, the son to *Iago*, the son to *Edwal*, the son to *Meyric*, the son of *Edwal Voel*, the son of *Anarawd*, the son of *Rodery Mawr*, the son of *Esylht*, the daughter and sole heir of *Conan Tindaythwy*, the son of *Roderick Molwynoc*, the son of *Edwal Ywrich*, the son of *Cadwalader* the last King of the *Brittains;* what transactions have happened while this prince had the stile of that Principality. I will forbear to speak or relate in this place and only give you a copy of the Charter used at the Creation of the Princes of *Wales*.

Here should have been the Picture

The Kings Charter for the Creating of the Princes of *Wales*.

HENRY by the grace of God King of England *and of* France, *Lord of* Ireland, *&c. To all Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Priors, Dukes, Earles, Barons, Iustices, Viscounts, Governours, Ministers, and to all our Bayliffs and Faithful subjects Greeting, out of the excellency of Royal preheminence, like as beames from the Sun, so do inferiour honours proceed, neither doth the integrity of Royal lustre and brightnesse by the natural disposition of light affording light from light, feel any losse or detriment by such borrowed light, yea the royal scepter is also much the more extolled and regal throne exalted, by how much the more Nobles Preheminencies and Honors are under the power and command thereof.*

And this worthy consideration allureth and induceth us which desire the encrease of the name and honour of our first begotten and best beloved son Edward, *in whom we behold and see our selves to be honoured, and our royal house also, and our people subject to us, hoping by the grace of God (by conjecture taken of his gracious future proceedings) to be the more honourably strengthened, that we may with honour prevent and with abundant grace prosecute him, who in reputation of us is deemed the same person with us, wherefore by Councel and consent of the Prelates, Dukes, Earles, Viscounts, and Barons of our Kingdom, being in our present Parliament, we have made and created, and by these presents make and create him the said* Edward, *Prince of* Wales *and Earle of* Chester, *and unto the said Edward we give and grant, and by this Charter have confirmed the Name, Stile, Title, State, Dignity and honour of the said Principality and County. And him of the said Principality and County, that he may therein, in governing, rule, and in ruling direct and defend, we by a Garland upon his head, by a ring of gold upon his finger, and a verge of Gold, have according unto the manner invested him, To have and to hold the same unto him and his heirs, the Kings of England for ever, wherefore we will and straitly command for us and our heirs that* Edward *our son aforesaid, shall have the name, stile, title, state, dignity and honour of the principality of* Wales *and county of* Chester *aforesaid, unto him and his heirs the Kings of* England *aforesaid*

for

for ever, these being witnesses, the reverend Fathers John Cardinal *and Archbishop of* Canterbury, *Primate of all* England, *our Chancellour, and* William *Archbishop of* York *Primate of* England, Thomas *Bishop of* London, John *Bishop of* Lincolne, William *Bishop of* Norwich; *our most well beloved Cosens, Richard* Duke of *York, Humphry* Duke of *Buckingham, our well beloved Cosens,* Richard *Earle of* Warwick, Richard *Earle of* Salisbury, John *Earle of* Wiltshire; *and our beloved and faithful* Ralph Cromwel *Chamberlain of our house,* William Faulconbridge *and* John Stourton, *Knights. Dated at our Pallace at* Westminster the 15 *day of* March, *in the year of our reign* 32.

By the King himself, and his Councel.

Things required unto the Creation of the Prince of *Wales*.

First, an honourable habit, *viz.* a Robe of purple Velvet, having in it about 18 elles, more or lesse, garnished about with a fringe of gold, and lined with Ermines.

A Surcote or Inner garment having in it about 14 elles of Velvet of like colour, fringe and fur.

Laces, Buttons and Tassells (as they call them) ornaments made of purple silk and gold.

A girdle of silk also to gird his inner gown.

A sword with a scabbard made of purple silk and gold, garnished with the like girdle he is girt withal, thereby shewing himself to be Duke of *Cornwal* by birth and not by Creation.

A cap of the same Velvet that his robe is of, furred with Ermines, with laces and a button the tassels on the crown thereof made of *Venice* gold.

A garland or a little coronet of gold to be put on his head together with his cap.

A long golden verge or rod, betokening his government, a ring of gold also to be put on the third finger of his left hand, whereby he declareth his marriage made with Equity and Justice.

All these things were almost with royal sumptuousness prepared for *Edward* son to King *Henry* VIII. to have been created Prince of *Wales*, but prevented by his fathers death, he was crowned King, sixt of that name, yet the forme with the rights and ceremonies belonging to the investing of the Prince into the Principality of *Wales* you may perceive by what is above set down.

FINIS.

LONDON: PRINTED BY
Harding and Wright, St. John's-Square;
Richard Taylor, Shoe-Lane; and James Moyes, Greville-Street.

INDEX.

A.

ABERAVEN castle subdued, 271.
Aberconwey, Edward I. keeps his Christmas at, 331.
Abercorran castle destroyed, 307.
Abereneon castle built, 292.
Aberfraw, kings of, 234.
Abergaveny, battle near, 205.
——— the castle of taken, 287.
——— taken by k. Hen. III. 299.
Abergavenny, lord, *v.* Nevil.
Aberhodny, castle of, destroyed, 299.
Abersfraw, 209.
Aberteini castle razed, 296.
——— fortified by Gilbert Marshal, 302.
Aberthiennawe castle built by the Normans, 253.
Aberthychwr castle razed, 269.
Aberystwith, 214.
——— destroyed by Maelgon, 294.
——— castle of, 263, 292.
——— castle at built by Edw. I. 311.
——— taken by the men of South-wales, 312.
Abingdon, monastery of, Constantine the Great said to have received his education at, 173.
——— when founded, ii. 183.
Abloic, king of Ireland, lands in Môn, 238.
Abraham, bishop of St. Davids, 248. 267.
——— transl. to St. Asaph, 270.
Acaon, college of, founded, 200.
Achamannus, the city of, 21.
Adam, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Adaminus, son of Cunobeline, kept at Rome by Caius, 86.
Adelard k. of the West Saxons, 203.
Adelmesburg, 34.
Adelmus the disciple of Maildulph, 34.
Adelred, k. of the W. Saxons, fights with Roderike, 205.
Adrianus, Ælius, emperor of Rome, 123.
——— comes into Britain, 127.
——— raises a wall of turves in the northern parts, ibid.
——— called the Restorer of Britain, ibid.
——— in his first years a persecutor of the Christians, ibid.
——— said to have been afterwards instructed in Christianity, ibid.
——— wall of, repaired and enlarged by Severus, 141, 145.
Adriatic sea, why so called, 38.
Adultery, how punished among the Saxons, 14.
Aedan, the son of Blegored, 241.
——— becomes prince of Northwales, 242.
——— is slain, ibid.
Æmilianus, Julius, emp. of Rome, 157.
Æmilius of Mauritania, emp. of Rome, 124.
Æneas, after the destruction of Troy, embarks and is tossed upon the ocean, 6.
——— Latinus denies him admittance on the Italian continent, ibid.
Æneas marries Lavinia the daughter of Latinus, 6.
Aeron, river, in Caerdiganshire, 216.
Ætius receives ambassadors from Britain, 192.
Aganippus demands Cordeilla in marriage, 25.
——— reestablishes Leir in his regal dignity, ibid.
——— dies, and leaves Cordeilla a widow, ibid.
Agranayans, ii. 187.
Agricola, Calphurnius, made lieutenant of Britain, 128.
——— checks some new tumults in the time of Marcus Aurelius, ibid.
Agricola, Julius, the first Roman general who entered Caledonia, 27.
——— recommends the reduction of Ireland to the Romans, 58.
——— trained up for the most part in the British war, 116.
——— succeeds Julius Frontinus in the government of Britain, ibid.
——— attacks the Ordovices, ibid.
——— subdues Mona, 117.
——— his reputation, ibid.
——— the policy of his government, ibid.
——— his character as a general, ibid.
——— introduces civilization among the Britons, ibid.
——— discovers new countries, ibid.
——— attacks the Caledonians, 118.
——— his speech to his soldiers in Caledonia, 120.
——— defeats Galgacus, 121.
——— the utmost limits of Britain and the Orcades made known by him to the Romans, 122.
——— Domitian receives the news of Agricola's successes with a grieved heart, ibid.
——— yields up the province of Britain to Neus Trebellius, or, according to other authors, to Salustius Lucullus, ibid.
——— enters Rome privately, ibid.
——— his virtuous and honourable conduct in retirement, ibid.
——— his death, 123.
Agricola, Leporius, the scholar of Pelagius, 190.
Agrippina, treachery of, toward her husband, 107.
Aidenus, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Akmanchester, 22.
Alan sends his son Ivor against the Britons, 205.
Alan, earl of Richmond, 53.
Alan the black, earl of Richmond, 53.
Alan the red, earl of Richmond, 53.
Alanus I. 204.
Alanus II. 204.
Alba, now St. Andrews, see of, 16.
Alban, St. entertains St. Amphibalus, 44.
——— martyrdom of, 156.
——— his descent and history, 160.
——— converted by St. Amphibalus, ibid.
——— his vision, ibid.
Alban delivers St. Amphibalus, 161.
——— his answer when brought before the Roman judge, ibid.
——— beheaded, 162.
——— the place of his martyrdom resorted to, ibid.
——— performs a miracle, ibid.
——— his cross and coat preserved as reliques, 163.
Albanact, or Albanist, receives Albania from Brute, 2, 4, 10, 208.
——— attacked and slain by Humber, 11.
Albania named of Albanact, ibid.
——— now abusively called Scotland, 27.
Albans, St. the ancient town of, 113.
——— church of built at an early period by the Christians, 173. ii. 182.
——— battle at, in the British times, ii. 186.
Albans, St. in Wales, 45.
Albanus, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Albemarle, town of, in Normandy, 55.
——— dukes and earls of, 54, 55.
Albeneio, William de, e. of Arundell, 50.
Albinus, Clodius, 123, 125.
——— becomes governor of Britain, 140.
——— honoured with the title of Cæsar, ibid.
——— upon a false report of the death of Commodus he addresses the Legions in Britain in favour of the senate, ibid.
——— retires from affairs till the death of Commodus, ibid.
——— made associate in the empire with Septimius Severus, ibid.
——— encountered by Severus in Gallia and slain, 2, 140.
Albion, the name of Britain before Brute's arrival, 5.
Albone, or Albina, the reputed daughter of Dioclesian, king of Syria, 5.
Alcuid, or Alcluid, in Albania, founded by Ebranck, 16.
——— supposed to be Dunbrittain, ibid.
Alectus, sent from Rome by the emperor and senate, 155.
——— slays Carausius, ibid.
——— persecutes the Christian Britons for following Carausius, ibid.
Alfred translates the laws of Mulmutius into English, 33.
——— translates the Martian law, 61.
Algar, the Saxon, 26.
Algar, earl of Chester, convicted of treason, 245.
——— joins Gruffith, the son of Rhythrick, ibid.
——— restored to his earldom, ibid.
——— accused of treason again, ibid.
Alice, daughter of William e. of Warren and Surrey, 50.
Alin, river, 214.
Alipius, 125.
——— sent into Britain, 184.
Alizan, d. to the marq. of Sluce, 50.

Alla,

INDEX.

Alla, or Ella, and his three sons arrive in Britain, ii. 184.
Alla and Cissa besiege Andredcester, ibid.
Allan, St. put to death by Dioclesian, 159.
Alselmus, or Anselmus, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Amator, St. consecrated by St. Peter, 103.
Ambrose, St. made archbishop of Millain, 187.
——— persecution of, by Valentinian the younger, ibid.
America discovered by Madoc, in the time of Henry II. 285.
Amesbury, foundation of the monastery of, in Wiltshire, 173. ii. 182, 183.
Aminadab, ii. 187.
Amphibalus, St. born at Caerlegion, 44.
——— flies the persecution under the Roman emperors, ibid.
——— St. Alban's cross presented to him, 46.
——— converted by St. Zepherine, 146.
——— the testimony of Jacobus Januensis concerning him, ibid.
——— entertained at Verulam by St. Alban, 160.
——— his preaching, ibid, 161.
——— delivered by St. Alban, ibid.
——— pursued to Wales, ibid.
——— his martyrdom, 20, 156, 164, 165.
Anarand, or Anarawd, k. of North-Wales, 53. ii. 174, 218, 233, 264.
——— his principality of Powis, 218.
Anchises, the father of Æneas, 6.
Andrews, St. formerly Alba, see of, 16.
Androgeos, crowned k. of Britain, 73.
——— receives the city of London from Cassibelan, with the dukedom or earldom of Kent, 79.
——— lives and dies at Rome, 85.
——— the emperor Severus descended from him, 143.
Angharad, daughter of Meredith ap Owen, 241.
Angles, account of the people so called, ii. 180.
Anglesey, one of the divisions of North-Wales, 209.
——— earls of, 210.
——— destroyed by the men of Denelm, 235.
——— Machis enters Anglesey, 239.
——— destroyed by Godfryd, with his Danes, ibid.
Anglia, etymology of, 5.
Anguisall slain by Arthur, ii. 189.
——— his body conveyed to Scotland, ibid.
Anian, or Eynien, bp. of St. Davids, 266, 267.
——— bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Anian, 2d bp. of St. Asaph, ibid.
Anianus, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Antona, the river, 104.
Antoninus, M. Aurel. Philosophus, emperor of Rome, 123.
Antoninus Pius, emperor of Rome, 123, 127.
——— the length of his reign, 128.
——— friendly to the Christians, ibid.
Aquæ Solis, 22, 23.
Arcadius, emperor of Rome, 124.
Archbishopricks in England, 15.
Archbishops, ancient seats of the, in Britain, 2.
Arch-flamens, in Britain, 15, 43.
——— changed to bishops, 136.
——— the seats of at London, York, and Caerlegion changed into sees of archbishops, 132.
Archigallo, or Artogail, ascends the throne of Britain, 68.
Archigallo oppresses his nobility, 68.
——— is deposed, ibid.
——— restored by his brother Elidurus, 70.
——— becomes beloved of his subjects, ibid.
——— buried at Leircester, or according to some writers at Caer Ebrank, or York, ibid.
Archimalus, Archimelus, or Archemall, reigns in Britain, 76.
Ardea, the city of, approached by the Gauls, 40.
——— Camillus persuades the inhabitants to take arms, ibid.
Ardeates, 38.
Aregstanus, 204.
Argeticoxus, king of Albania, 28.
Argurtel, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Arguth, ii. 187.
Argwistil, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Arian fictions against Constantine, 177.
Arimathea, Joseph of, imprisoned in Venedocia, ii. 187.
——— k. Arthur's descent from him, ii. 186.
Ariminum, council of, 181.
——— epistle from, to Constantius, 182.
Aristobulus, St. martyrdom of, 103.
——— ordained bishop of Britain by St. Peter, ibid.
——— sent into Britain to preach Christianity, 131.
Arius, the heresy of, suppressed, 180.
——— his death, ibid.
Arles, council of, 178.
Arnulph, earl of Pembroke, 254.
——— fortifies his castle, ibid.
——— marries the daughter of Murchard, k. of Ireland, ibid.
——— escapes from the castle of Montgomery, 259.
Aron, St. martyred at Caerleon, 44, 45.
Arron, the first who brought the Celtæ into Italy, 37.
Arscot, Mary, d. of Richard Arscot of Ashwater, 54.
Arth, river, in Caerdiganshire, 216.
Arthen, the son of Sitsylth, dies, 206.
Arthuael, or Alhuael, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Arthur, the son of Uter Pendragon, ii. 185.
——— his legitimacy, 186.
——— his pedigree from Joseph of Arimathea, ibid.
——— born at Caerleon, 187.
——— crowned at Winchester, or according to other accounts at Silchester, ibid.
——— his character, 188.
——— goes against the Saxons of Northumberland, ibid.
——— assails the Saxons with Howell, ibid.
——— vanquishes Guillomer, ibid.
——— wars in France, and slays certain giants, 189.
——— intended to have passed to Rome, ibid.
——— returns to Britain and overcomes his enemies, ibid.
——— receives several mortal wounds in a battle with Mordred, 190.
——— buried at Glastonbury, ibid.
——— his body found in the time of Hen. II. ibid. 288.
——— extraordinary dimensions of his person, 190.
——— verses on, from Holinshed, ibid.
——— occasion of Hen. II. ordering his grave to be sought for, 191.
——— tales of the Britons concerning him, ibid.
Arthur besieges the Marches near Glastonbury, 192.
——— had two wives, ibid.
——— according to other writers had three wives, ibid.
——— period of his reign, ibid.
——— his arms, 194.
——— account of the battles fought by him, ibid.
——— constitutes the round table, 195.
——— his knights, 196.
——— his bounty, ibid.
——— doubts on the legitimacy of his birth, 196.
——— his coronation, 197.
——— challenge brought to him from a king of North Wales, ibid.
Arthur, son of Henry VII. created pr. of Wales, 339.
——— his pedigree from Rees ap Tudyr, ibid.
Arthur ap Kynvyn, 332*
Articles between Hen. III. and Senena the wife of Gruffith, 303.
Artogail, *v.* Archigallo.
Arviragus builds the castle at Oxford, 17.
——— becomes king of Britain, 89.
——— called in the Engl. Chron. Armiger, ibid.
——— slays Hamo the murderer of Guiderius, ibid.
——— dedicates a temple to Claudius, 90.
——— builds the city of Gloucester, ibid.
——— buried in the pagan temple he had built, 91.
——— author of a work on the plurality of wives, 91.
——— represented by different writers as continuing through his life in paganism, 22.
——— affirmed by Harding to have been converted by St. Joseph, 93.
——— governs part of the isle of Britain, 123.
——— said to have joined the British Roman and imperial lines together, 142.
Arundel castle besieged by Henry I. 254.
Arundel of Wardor, Lord, 287*.
Arundel, Henry, baron of Wardor, 288*.
Arundell, Thomas, baron of Wardor, 287*, 288*.
Arundel, Sir Thomas, 287*.
Arundel, earls of, 50.
Asaph, St. bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Asaph, St. account of the bishoprick and bishops of, 270.
Ascanius the first son of Æneas, 6.
Asclepiodotus, duke of Cornwall, made king of Britain, 153, 154, 155.
——— suffers Maximian to persecute the Christians, 156.
——— slain by Coel, who succeeds him, ibid.
Ashbie, Nicholas, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Assaracus, son of Ebranck, 6, 14.
Asser, bp. of St. David's, 266.
Assyrians revolt against Augustus, 85.
Astrology, Pirerius's remarks on, 75.
Astronomy, antiquity of, 74.
Athanasius, St. in Britain, 181.
——— restored to his dignity at Alexandria, 182.
Athelstan relieves his father, 235.
——— enters Wales with an army, ib.
Athenagoras, oration of, in favour of the Christians, 144.
Atrius, Quintus, has the guard of some of Cæsar's ships, 82.
Atteneaid, a class of minstrels, 263.
Attigna, George de, bishop of Landaff, 274.
Attrebates, 79.

Avalon,

INDEX.

Avalon, Arthur's body found in the isle of, ii. 190, 288.
Audley, Hugh dē, earl of Gloucester, 91.
Audley, lord James, overthrows the Welsh, 308.
Audley, lord William de, 324.
Augulus, St. 9.
——— martyred at Augusta, 44.
Augusta, the Roman legion so called, 2.
——— one of the old names of London, 4, 9.
——— had its arch-flamens, 9.
——— foreign cities of the name, ibid.
Augusta Caerlegion, 9.
Augustus, intended expeditions of, to Britain, 85.
——— Cantabrians and Assyrians revolt against him, ibid.
——— consults Sybilla Tiburtina, 86.
——— reverences the testimonies of the Messiah, ibid.
Auldranus, 204.
Aulus Atticus slain in battle, 121.
Aulus Didius succeeds Ostorius Scapula in Britain, 106.
——— goes against the Brigantes, 107.
Aumerle, or Albermerle, *v.* Albemarle, 55.
Avon y Saint, river, 214.
Aurelianus, or Aurelius Ambrosius, 157.
——— founds various monasteries, ii. 183, 184.
——— joins the Britons against the Saxons, 183.
——— by birth a Roman, ibid.
——— made k. of Britain, ibid.
——— reported by some to have been the founder of Stonehenge, 184.
——— keeps Pentecost at Amesbury, 184.
——— his death and burial at Stonehenge, ibid.
Aurelianus, Valerius, emp. of Rome, 124.
——— sends Constantius Chlorus into Britain, 165.
Aurelius, Marcus, emp. of Rome, succeeds Antoninus Pius, 128.
——— trained in his youth by Adrian in the college of the Salii, 129.
——— his edict in favour of the Christians, 129.
——— delivered with his army, ibid.
Aurelius, Quintillus, emperor of Rome, 124.
Aythan, lord of Grismont, 250.
——— builds three chapels, ibid.

B.

Babington, Gervage, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Bach, Alexander, bishop of St. Asaph, 270.
Bach, lord of Skinfreth, 250.
Badiza, 22.
Badon hill, siege of, ii. 191.
Balani Penlhyn castle, 292.
Balbinus, Cæsar elect, 123.
Baldwine, archbishop of Canterbury, visits Brecon, 288.
Balenses, the, expelled from Spain, 58.
——— Ireland allotted to them by Gurguynt, ibid.
Bamburgh founded by Ebranck, 17.
Bambury, or Banbury, mentioned by Camden, 17.
——— battles at, ibid.
——— famous for cakes and cheese, 194.
Bancho murdered by order of Macbeth, 244.
Bangor built by Cunedagius, 28.
——— burnt by Owen Glendoverduy, ibid.
——— rebuilt in the time of Henry VII. ibid.
Bangor, the famous monastery at, ibid.
——— university of, 138.
——— account of the bishoprick and bishops of, 276.
Bardsey, saints interred in the isle of, 200.
Barlow, William, bp. of St. David's, 269.
——— translated to St. Asaph, 270.
Barnabas, St. teaches the Ligurians, 102.
Barnard, bishop of St. David's, 265.
Barret, Andrew, bp. of St. David's, 273.
Barrow, William, bishop of Bangor, 277.
Bartholomew, leader of the Balenses, 58.
Bassianus, commonly called Caracalla, accompanies his father into Britain, 141.
——— marches with him against the Meatæ, ibid.
——— left by Severus in charge with the army, ibid.
——— his ambition noticed by Severus on his death-bed, 142.
——— succeeds his father in the empire, ibid.
——— said to have been nursed by a Christian woman, 144.
——— practises with the soldiers to be declared emperor, 145.
——— kills his father's physicians, as well as those who were advanced by him, ibid.
——— accepted both for king in Britain and emperor, ibid.
——— slays Geta, his brother, 146, 147.
——— rather favours than persecutes the Christians, 146.
——— murdered by Mardianus a centurion, ibid.
——— or according to other accounts by Carausius, ibid.
——— given to sensuality, 147.
——— differences among the historians concerning him, 154.
——— slain, ibid. 157.
Bassianus, Quintus, murdered by Mardianus, or as others say, by Carausius, 146.
Bastards allowed to inherit kingdoms, 196.
Basygwerke, castle of, 278.
Batea, 6.
Bath, 21.
——— names of, at different periods, 22.
——— founded by Bladud, ibid.
——— history of the baths at, ibid. 23.
——— account of the city, ibid. 194.
——— earls of Bath, ibid.
——— held by the Britons, ii. 188.
Bathenhill, battle of, in the time of Arthur, ii. 194.
Bathonia, 22.
Battanian (Batavian) cohorts under Agricola, 121.
Bavaria, William of, e. of Heinault, 26.
Bayley, Lewes, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Beatrix, d. to John k. of Portugal, 50.
Beauchamp, Guido, e. of Warwick, 60.
Beauchamp, Henry, d. of Warwick, 60.
Beauchamp, Richard, e. of Warwick and regent of France, 60.
Beauchamp, Thomas, e. of Warwick, 60.
Beauchamp, William, e. of Warwick, 60.
Beauchamp, Richard, e. of Warwick, created e. of Aumerle, 55.
Beavers anciently in the river Teini, 216.
Beauford, Edmund, e and d. of Somerset, 52.
Beauford, Henry, d. of Somerset, 52.
Beauford, John, e. of Somerset, 52.
Beaufort, Edmund, e. of Dorset, 229.
Beaufort, Henry, marq. of Dorset, 229.
Beaufort, John, marq. of Dorset, 229.
Beaufort, Thomas, earl of Dorset, 229, 232.
Beawmarish castle built by Edw. I. 331.
Beck, Thomas, bp. of St. David's, 268.
Bedford, John, d. of, 54.
Bedwere receives Normandy from k. Arthur, 196.
Beer, John de le, bp. of St. David's, 268.
Beirdh, makers of songs, 263.
Belgæ, why so named, 95.
Bellamonte, Rob. de, 26.
Bellesitum, one of the names of Oxford, 17.
——— its antiquity as an university, 138.
Bellinus and Brennus reign jointly in Britain, 35.
——— has Loegria, Cambria, and Cornwall, ibid.
——— reason why Bellinus has the larger share, ibid.
——— defeats Brennus, and seizes his territory, ibid.
——— makes a prisoner of Guilthdacus k. of Denmark, ibid.
——— gains another victory over Brennus, 36.
——— releases Guilthdacus upon articles of agreement, ibid.
——— finishes the four high-ways begun by his father, ibid.
——— is reconciled by Conwenna to his brother, 37.
——— Brennus and Bellinus ravage Gallia, ibid.
——— becomes absolute monarch of Britain, 43.
——— builds the city of Caerleon upon Usk, ibid.
——— his death, 46.
Bellinus' Gate, or Billingsgate, 46.
Bellot, Hugh, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Benalin, ii. 193.
Berel has Buriundy from k. Arthur, 196.
Bernard bp. of Menevia, 259, 267.
Bernitius, Ninianus, sent into Pictland to convert the inhabitants to Christianity, 191.
Berthywynus bp. of Landaff, 272.
Bertie, Rob. lord Willoughby of Eresbie, 213.
——— e. of Lindsey, ibid.
Betlesham, William de, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Bettus Chapel, alias Botus Aythan, 250.
Bevis of Hampton, 89.
Bigot, Hugh, 51.
Bigot, Roger, ibid.
Bird, John, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Birkhead, Edward, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Bishops, British, at the council of Sardyce, 182.
Bishops, suffragan, 21.
Blackwell-hall, 33.
Bladud crowned k. of Britain, 21.
——— a learned prince, ibid.
——— founds an university at Stamford, ibid.
——— studies at Athens, 22.
——— builds the city of Bath, ibid.
——— builds a temple to Apollo, ibid.
——— attempts to fly, and breaks his neck, 23.
Bladulffe slain by Arthur, ii. 188.
Bladunus, or Bleduus, k. of Britain, 75.
Bladus, 32.
Blanch, dau. of Henry d. of Lancaster, 59.
Blaynllhefyini castle taken, 299.
Bledericus k. of Cornwall, 207.
Bledgabredus, or Bledgabridus, reigns in Britain, 75.
——— skilled in music, ibid.
Bledry, lord Kilsant, 331*.
Bledry ap Kydivor, 334*.
Bledry, or Bletheri, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Blesmo, Robert de, rebels against the king, 254.
——— fortifies four castles, ibid.
Blethin and Riwalhon, the sons of Convyn, 246.

Blethyd,

Blethyd, bp. of St. David's, 247, 267.
Blethyn, 283.
Blethyn, k. of Wales, joins Edric in his rebellion, 247.
——— defeats Meredith, ibid.
Blethyn ap Convin, or Corvin, murdered, 247.
——— his sons gather strength against Rees ap Tewdor, 248.
Blethyn, William, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Bletius, or Bledericus.
——— his children rule in North-Wales, 206.
Bleyden the magician, 22.
Blondevil, Randolph, e. of Chester, 19.
Blood rained in Britain in the time of Rivallus, 28.
Bloys, e. of, 55.
Bloys, Stephan de, translates the bones of Arthur's queen, ii. 190.
Boadicea, *v.* Voadica.
Bodotria, 118, 190.
Boduni, the, seek the protection of Plautius, 95.
Bohthred, bp. of Landaff, 265.
Bohun, Humphrey de, e. of Hereford, 251.
Bolanus, Vectius, 110.
——— made governor of Britain by Vitellius, 115.
——— refuses military aid to Vitellius by reason that the Britons show symptoms of revolt, 116.
Boleyn, Anne, q. of Hen. VIII. marchionesse of Pembrock, 227.
Bonifacius, St. converts the Saxons and Frisons, 14.
Bonnica, or Boadicea, *v.* Voadica.
Bonosus usurps the empire with Proculus, at Cullen, 126, 158.
——— strangles himself, ibid.
Bossu, Robert, conspires against k. Hen. II. 24, 25.
——— builds the monastery of St. Mary de Pratis, and becomes a canon there, 25.
Bourchier, Edward, e. of Bath, 23.
Bourchier, Henry, e. of Bath, 23.
Bourchier, John, 23.
Bourchier, John, lord Fitzwarren, created e. of Bath, 23.
Bourchier, William, e. of Bath, 23.
Bradenstock, abbey of, 253.
Brandon, Charles, d. of Suffolk, 54.
Brandon, Frances, daughter to Charles d. of Suffolk, 51.
Brecknock won by Elfled duchess of Mercia, 235.
——— the men of, slay Lhewelyn the son of Cadogan, 254.
Brecknock castle besieged by Lhewelyn, 299.
Brecknockshire, account of, 215.
Brecon, lord of, 108.
Brennus and Belinus reign jointly in Britain, 35.
Brennus has the land beyond Humber, ibid.
——— engages in hostilities against Bellinus, by whom he is defeated, ibid.
——— compelled to fly, according to some writers, to Armorica, according to others, to the Allobroges, ibid.
——— marries the daughter of Elfunge duke of Norway, ibid.
——— embarks with an army of Norwegians to regain his principality, but is met and his navy dispersed by Guilthdacus k. of Denmark, ibid.
——— arrives in Albania, and gives battle to Bellinus, but is again beaten, 36.
——— builds Sena, ibid.
——— admitted into the court of duke Seginus, ibid.
——— espouses the duke's daughter, 37.
Brennus reconciled by Conwenna to his brother, 37.
——— returns to Brittany, ibid.
——— the nobles of Allobroge do homage to him, 37.
——— he arrives once more in Albania, ibid.
——— is reconciled to Bellinus by his mother, ibid.
——— answer of, to the ambassadors of Clusium, 38.
——— marches to Rome, ibid.
——— enters the city by the gate Collina, 39.
——— rases it entirely, 40.
——— treats the Romans of the Capitol with scorn, 42.
——— fights with Camillus, and departs from Rome, 43.
——— his army entirely defeated by Camillus, and himself killed threescore furlongs from the city, ibid.
——— his attack upon the Macedonians, 46, 47.
——— falls by his own sword, 47.
Bretagne, earls of, 53.
Brews, William de, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Brian, nephew of Cadwall, 203.
——— fortifies Exeter, ibid.
Brian, Reginald, bp. of St. David's, 268.
Bridgewater, earls of, *v.* Egerton.
Bridgwater, account of, 282.
Brigantes invaded by Petilius Cerealis, 116.
——— annoy the Roman confederates, 128.
Britain, island of, 1.
——— Spenser's opinion of, 2.
——— epigram concerning the outward face of the isle, ibid.
——— Ptolemy's description of, ibid.
——— divided by some writers into Great Britain, and Britain the Lesse, ibid.
——— division of by the Romans, ibid.
——— Britannia prima, 3.
——— secunda, ibid.
——— Maxima Cæsariensis, ibid.
——— Valentia Cæsariensis, ibid.
——— Flavia Cæsariensis, ibid.
——— esteemed by the Romans, ibid.
——— nomenclation of, ibid. 209.
——— Camden's description of its inhabitants, 3.
——— Dio Nicæus's account of them, ibid.
——— Pliny's account, 4.
——— Diodorus Siculus's description of them, ibid.
——— the kingdom of, named by Brutus, ibid.
——— called *Albion* before the coming of Brute, 5.
——— its dimensions, ibid.
——— conquered by the Romans, Saxons, Danes, and Normans, ibid.
——— divided into five provinces, 15.
——— reckoned by Gildas and Higden to have twenty-eight cities, 21.
——— after the death of Porrex, divided into five kingdoms, 30.
——— idols in, 67.
——— made tributary to Rome, 71.
——— ambassadors of, sent to Rome, 79.
——— manners and customs of, ibid.
——— state of, reported to Cæsar, 80.
——— the petty states in the neighbourhood of the Trinobantes submit to Cæsar, 84.
——— the people of, in the north, the first Christians, 98.
——— one of the first believing nations, 116.
——— called at one time Valentia, 186.
——— forsaken by the Romans, 192.
Britannicus, the name of, decreed to Claudius, 96.
British kings, their succession, 154, 155.
Britons, the, revolt against Cæsar, 81.
——— their manner of fighting in chariots, 82.
——— by their mode of fighting have the advantage of the Romans, 83.
——— fortify the banks of the Thames with sharp stakes, 84.
——— send ambassadors to Augustus, 85.
——— left in quiet by the Romans, ibid.
——— many of them at Rome in the time of Augustus, 87.
——— revolt against Ostorius, 104, 105, 106.
——— princes and men of note among them, 110.
——— under Voadica defeated, 114.
——— inclined to favour the cause of Vespasian, 116.
——— submit to Agricola's government, 117.
——— defeated in Caledonia by Agricola, 122.
——— conform themselves to the Roman laws, 127.
——— follow Lucius's example in receiving Christianity, 135.
——— offer their submission to Severus, 140.
——— condition of, after the death of Vortigern, ii. 181.
——— fight with Certicus and Kenrick, 186.
——— apply to the Roman emperor for aid, 192.
——— confined beyond Severn, 206.
——— three remnants of, in Wales, Cornwall, and Little Britain, 209.
Brittannicus, title of, assumed by the emperors, 3.
Brochwell Ysgithroc, k. of Powis, assists in the overthrow of Ethelfred king of Northumberland, 207.
Bromfeild, Lhewelyn de, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Bromfield, Edm. de, bp. of Landaff, account of, 273.
Brotherton, Margaret de, duchess of Norfolk, 51.
Brotherton, Thomas de, e. of Norfolk, 51.
Broughton's account of the Britons, 4.
Brown, Sr. Anthony, visc. Montague, 284.
Brown, Sir George, 284.
Browne, Francis, visc. Montague, 285*.
Bruges, Lewes de, 21.
Brugg castle besieged, 254.
Bruse, Giles de, bp. of Hereford, 295.
——— his tomb, ibid.
——— his possessions in Monmouthshire, ibid.
Bruse, John de, 296.
——— his death, 299.
Bruse, Maud de, 293.
Bruse, Philip, lord Bruse of Gower, 252.
Bruse, Reynalt, or Reginald de, 295, 296.
Bruse, William de, banished, 293.
Bruses, family of, 215.
Brute, k. of Britain, 2, 4.
——— descended of the Trojans, 5.
——— descended from Dardanus, and so from Noe, 6.
——— slays his father and is banished Latium, 7.
——— gathers the scattered Trojans, ibid.
——— marries Ignogen, ibid.
——— arrives at Lergesia or Leogetia, ibid.
——— prostrates himself in the temple of Diana, ibid.
——— Fabyan's verses on him, ibid.
——— directed by the Oracle to Britain, 8.
——— passes the Lacus Salinarium and meets Corineus on the Tyrrhen Sea, ibid.
——— sails to Guyan and attacks Groffarius, ibid.

INDEX.

Brute arrives in Albion, 8.
——— destroys the giants of Britain, 9.
——— divides his kingdom between his three sons, 10.
——— dies, and is interred in Troynovant, 11.
——— his lineal descendants end with Ferrex and Porrex, 31.
——— the oracle concerning him fulfilled by Constantine the Great, ibid.
——— list of the kings of his lineage, ibid.
——— his sons divide Britain, 208.
Brute Green-Shield made king of Britain, 17.
——— invades Henault, ibid.
——— fights a battle at Estambruges, ibid.
——— dies, and is buried at Caer-Ebranck, ibid.
Bryan, Sir Guy, 50.
Buckingham, account of the town and county of, 52.
Buckingham, dukes, marquesses, and earls of, 52, 53.
Budicus I. 204.
Budicus II. 204.
Buelht castle fortified, 305.
Bulkeley, or Bulkeby, John, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Bunduica, *v.* Voadica.
Burchard k. of Mercia gains the battle of Kettel, 207.
Burgh, Hubert de, receives the castle and honor of Montgomery, 298.
——— left by Henry III. to defend the Marshes, 299.
Burgh, Hugh de, e. of Kent, 223.
Burghyll, John, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Burgo, William de, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Bwlchy Dynct castle taken by k. Henry III. 299.
Byzantium, the Imperial Seat removed to, by Constantine the Great, 179.

C.

Cadelh, Meredyth, and Rees, 265.
Cadelh fortifies Caermerthyn castle, 269.
——— conquers all Cardigan with Meredyth and Rees, ibid.
——— a great hunter, ibid.
——— wounded, ibid.
Cadelm, k. of South Wales, 53.
Cadeth, k. of South Wales, 233.
Cadeth, the son of Arthvael, imprisoned, 235.
Cadgwaret, bp. of St. Davids, 272.
Cadifor, or Ridivour ap Gwaith Voeth, 250.
Cadinor the son of Collioyn dies, 249.
Cadivor ap Daniel dies, 277.
Cadivor ap Kydrych, lord of Ywch Cayack, 333*.
Cadocus, 200.
Cadogan pays a fine to the king, 256.
——— receives his brother's land, 257.
——— slain by Madoc, ibid.
Cadogan II. bp. of Bangor, 276.
Cadogan ap Blethyn ap Convyn destroys Dynet, 252, 253.
——— makes a feast, 255.
Cador, abp. of London, 126.
Cador, e. of Cornwall, slays Childrick, ii. 188.
——— rescues Howell and pursues the Scots, ibid.
Cadvan, k. of Britain, 207.
Caducan, *alias* Cadogan, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Cadwalader ap Gruffith dies, 287.
——— his children, ibid.
Cadwalader the son of lord Rees slain, 288.
Cadwalhon the son of Gruffith ap Conan slain, 262.
Cadwalhon ap Madoc delivered to Owen prince of North-wales, 276.
Cadwalhon, the son of Meredith, 241.
Cadwalhon ap Owen, 238.
Cadwall, Cadwallin, or Cadwallo, rules over the Britons, 203.
——— buried in St. Martin's Church in London, ibid.
——— his displeasure with Edwin, k. of the Northumbers, ibid.
——— his flight, first to Ireland and afterwards to Armorica, ibid.
——— returns with an army to Britain, ibid.
——— subdues Penda, ibid.
——— slays Edwin, ibid. 204.
——— dies, ibid.
——— his body embalmed, ibid.
Cadwallader the last king of the Britons, 204.
——— forsakes his country, ibid.
——— his vision, 205.
——— dies at Rome, ibid.
——— his arms, ibid.
——— slew Lothayre k. of Kent and Æthelwald k. of the South Saxons, ibid.
——— character of, 262, 263, 264.
——— builds Lhanrystyd castle, 269.
——— escapes from prison, 270.
——— his words when he fled to France, 14.
Cadwallan, the son of Janaf, takes the government of Northwales, 240.
——— slain by Meredith, ibid.
Cadwallon, 239.
Cadwane, duke of Northwales, made sovereign of the Britons, 203.
——— fights with Ethelfred king of Northumberland, ibid.
Cælius, Roscius, quarrels with Trebellius, 115.
Caer Badon, 21, 22.
Caer Bladon, 33.
Caer Bossa Rhydohen, one of the old names of Oxford, 17.
Caer Ceri, 21.
Caer Colun, now Colchester, 156.
Caerdigan, description of the county of, 214.
——— castles of, ibid.
——— spoiled by the Normans, 247.
——— conquered by Cadelh, Meredyth, and Rees, 269.
Caer drom, 21.
Caerdiff castle taken by k. Hen. III. 299.
Caerdiff, title of viscount, 294.
Caerdyff, when built, 248.
Caer Ebrank, or York, 21.
Caer Glau, 21, 90.
Caer Golden, 21.
Caergorongon, 21.
Caergrant, 21, 68.
Caer Guarvie, 59.
Caerguent, Winchester, founded by Lud, 20.
Caer Huth, 43.
Caer Kent, 21.
Caerlegeon, or Caerleon, 4, 15, 22, 43, 59.
——— archbishops of, ibid. 44.
——— persecution under the Roman emperors at, ibid.
——— college at, founded by Lucius, ibid.
——— university of, 138.
——— churches of St. Julius and St. Aaron in, 173.
——— more honoured than any city of Britain, 196.
——— see of, removed to Menevia, 266.
——— destroyed, 286.
——— restored again to Jorwerth, 287.
Caerleil, or Carliele, founded by Leil, 16, 17, 21.
Caerleil, Roman and British appellation of, 16, 17, 21.
——— called by the Saxons, Luell, ibid.
——— by Ptolomeus Leucopibiam, and by Nennius Caer Lualid, ibid.
——— in the old prophecies of the Britons Urbs Duballi, 18.
——— its history, ibid.
——— fortified by William Rufus, ibid.
——— earls of, ibid.
Caerleon upon Usk, built by Belinus, 43, 46.
——— one of the three great idolatrous temples of Britain at, 135.
——— taken, 275.
Caer leon gaur, 22.
Caerlirion, or Leircester, founded by king Leir, 24.
Caer Lud, 21, 87.
Caerludcoit, 21.
Caermarthen, 21.
——— the castle of, how kept, 260.
——— when built, 264.
——— fortified by Cadelh, 269.
——— besieged, 275.
——— castle and town plundered, 290.
——— defended against Henry III. 300.
Caer Mennip, or Mennix, an old name of Oxford, 17.
Caerneon castle built, 274.
Caer Paladur, or Shaftsbury, 21, 22.
Caer pen huelgoit, the name by which Galfridus mentions Oxford, 17.
Caer Peris, one of the old names of Porchester, 21, 59.
Caerrei, 21.
Caersegent, 21. ii. 187.
Caer Septon, or Shaftsbury, founded by king Lud, 21.
Caerthleon, or Caerlegion, 21.
Caerwedros, castle of, 263.
Caer went, 21.
Cæsar, Julius, his account of the Druids, 65, 66.
——— gains information of the state of Britain, 79.
——— receives ambassadors from Britain, ibid.
——— pursues the enterprize, 80.
——— the Britons submit themselves to him, 81.
——— the Britons revolt against him, ibid.
——— embarks for the continent, 82.
——— prosecutes a second enterprize against Britain, ibid.
——— necessitated to fortify his camp, 83.
——— some of the petty states in the neighbourhood of the Trinobantes submit to him, 84.
——— presents certain British captives at Rome, 85.
——— offers a coat of British pearl in the temple of Venus Genitrix, ibid.
Cæsius Nasica acts under Aulus Didius against the Britons, 107.
Caierwerith, or Lancaster, built by Gurguintus, 59.
——— definition of its name, ibid.
Caledonia, *v.* Scotland.
Caledonians oppose the Romans under Severus successfully, 141.
——— sue to Severus for peace, ibid.
——— are in their turn reduced by the Romans, ibid.
Caledonii, 2.
Caligula intends the invasion of Britain, 92.
——— orders his soldiers on the seacoasts of Belgia to fill their helmets with cockleshells, ibid.
——— demands a triumph, ibid.
——— his wicked character, ibid.
——— persecutes the Jews, ibid.

Caligula

Caligula banishes Pilate, and deprives Herod of his kingdom, 92.
Callisthenes, Arrianus's account of, 69.
Camalodunum taken possession of by the Romans, 96.
——— oppression of the Roman soldiers and priests at, 111.
——— temple of Claudius at, ibid.
——— rebellion of the inhabitants, ibid. 112.
——— signs at, noted to portend the subversion of the Roman colony, ibid.
——— attacked by the troops of Voadica, 113.
Camber, second son of Brute, 10.
——— receives Cambria of his father, 2, 4, 208.
Cambria given by Brute to Camber, 2, 4.
——— named of Camber, 10.
Cambridge, 21. *v.* Granta.
——— founded by Gorbomannus, 68.
——— ancient names of, ibid.
——— learning flourished at, before the coming of Julius Cæsar, 135.
——— scholars of, converted by Joseph of Arimathea, ii. 187.
——— charter granted to, by king Arthur, ibid.
Cambridge, earls of, 54.
Camden, (William) his description of the inhabitants of Britain, 3.
——— considered as an enemy to the Welsh, 21, 22.
Camilet, town or castle of, ii. 195.
——— silver horse-shoe found at, ibid.
Camillus, 39.
——— defends Ardea, 40.
——— sent for by the Romans, 41.
——— chosen dictator, ibid.
——— arrives with his army at the gates of Rome, 42.
——— fights with Brennus, 43.
Cangi, or Caugi, attacked by Ostorius Scapula, 104.
Canigellus, ii. 194.
Cantaber the reputed builder of Cambridge, 68.
Cantabrians revolt against Augustus, 85.
Canterbury built by Lud Hurdibras, 19, 21.
——— made an episcopal see before St. Augustine's time by Lethardus, ibid.
——— the archiepiscopal chair fixed there by St. Augustine, ibid.
——— St. Martin's church at, ibid.
——— a bishop's see, 20.
——— called Dorovernum by Camden, ibid.
Canton, Patrick de, 308.
Cantred, the term explained, 234.
——— division of Cantreds, Cantress, or hundreds, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214.
Capell, lord, 52.
Capenus, or Cap, king in Britain, 75.
Capon, John, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Caporus, or Capoir, king of Britain, 77.
Caracalla, *v.* Bassianus.
Caractacus, the leader of the Silures, 105.
——— his high character, ibid.
——— removes the war against Ostorius Scapula to the Ordovices, ibid.
——— encourages his soldiers, ibid.
——— his wife, daughters, and brethren taken prisoners, ibid.
——— escapes, himself, to the Brigantes, ibid.
——— delivered to Ostorius by Cartismandua, ibid.
——— is carried prisoner to Rome, ibid.
——— his procession and demeanour before Claudius, ibid. 106.
——— his speech, ibid.
Caractacus, the spectacle of his captivity compared to that of Syphax, 106.
Caradoc king of Northwales, 206.
Caradoc ap Gruffith brings Harold into Wales, 246.
——— defeats Meredith, 247.
——— slays Howel and Rees, 248.
Caradocus Lhancarvan, 274.
Carausius gives to the Scots, Picts, and Scythians, the country of Caithnesse, 145.
——— made ruler of Britain, 153, 154.
——— appointed admiral of the British seas, 154.
——— uncle to Grathnitus king of Scots, ibid.
——— slain by Allectus, 155.
——— Fabian's relation of his history, ibid.
Carbinall, title of, 135.
Carburie, earls of, 283.
——— *v.* Vaughan, 284.
Careticus made king of Britain, 201.
——— the Saxons make war upon him, ibid.
Carinus, Cæsar, 124.
Carinus and Numerianus made Cæsars, 158.
——— Carinus has Britain, Gaul, Illiricum, Italy and Spain assigned to him, ibid.
——— slain by lightning, ibid.
Carleton, George, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Carmental, the Roman gate, 41.
Caernarvon castle built by Edw. I. 39.
Carnarvon, Edw. II. born at, 210.
——— chancery and exchequer for Northwales held at, ibid.
——— called in old times Caersegonce, ibid.
——— account of the county of, 283.
Carnarvon, earls of, *v.* Dormer.
Carr, Robert, e. of Somerset, 52.
Carren, Richard, bp. of St. David's, 268.
Cartismandua betrays Caractacus to the Roman general, 105.
——— falls in love with Velocatus, one of her husband's servants, 107.
Carvilius, 84.
Carus Narbonensis, 124.
Cassibilan elected protector of Britain during the nonage of his nephews, 79.
——— crowned king, ibid.
——— takes the command of the states of Britain, 83.
——— maintains little more than defensive war, 84.
——— slays Imanentius the father of Mandrubratius, ibid.
——— dispatches messengers into Kent, ibid.
——— sends embassadors to Cæsar by Comius of Arras, ibid.
——— renders the kingdom tributary to Cæsar, 85.
Castellors, ii. 187.
Castro, Gervasius de, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Catell, or Catellus, crowned k. of Britain, 72.
Catellus, or Catulus, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Catena, Paulus, sent to Britain, 184.
Cathedral churches in Britain, 15.
——— in the time of Lucius, 138.
Cathenesia assigned to the Picts, 95.
Catigern, the brother of Vortimer, slain, ii. 180.
——— a sepulchre of stone erected for him, ibid.
Cattieuchlani, 95.
Catullus's description of the Britons, 27.
Catus Decianus renews the confiscation of goods, which Claudius had pardoned, 111.
Catus Decianus applied to by the Romans of Camolodunum, 112.
——— flies to Gallia, 113.
Cecil, David, 230.
Cecil, David, earl of Exeter, 232.
Cecil, Rob., e. of Salisbury, 230, 231.
Cecil, Thomas, created e. of Exeter, 232.
Cecil, William, e. of Salisbury, 230, 231.
Cecil, William, e. of Exeter, 232.
Cecil, Sir William, baron Burley, 230.
Ceirioc, river, 214.
Celtæ, account of the, 37.
Cenauc, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Cerdic and Kenric arrive in Britain, ii. 184.
Cerdicsford, derivation of, ii. 184.
Cerdicus fought with Arthur, 192.
Cerealis, Petilius, defeated by the Britons, 113.
——— the lieutenantship of Britain given to him, 116.
——— invades the Brigantes, ibid.
Cerenhir, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Certicus requires aid of the neighbouring kings, ii. 186.
Ceven, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Chananæus, Simon, slain in Britain, 131.
Chandew, Philbert de, e. of Bath, 23.
Chariots of the Britons described, 82.
Charles, son to k. James I., d. of York, 16. ii. 175.
——— created prince of Wales, 354.
Charles II. made pr. of Wales, 355.
Charleton, E. lord of Powis, 222, 224.
Charleton, Jane, daughter of Edw. lord Powis, 51.
Charleton, John, 51.
Charleton, John, lord of Powis, 221, 222, 224.
Chepstow castle described by Camden, 10.
——— Longius or Longinus tower in, ibid.
——— comes to the Bigots, and afterwards to the earls of Worcester, ibid.
Cheriton, Thomas, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Chester repaired by k. Leill, 18.
——— called by Ptolomy Devnana, and by Antoninus Denam, ibid.
——— its names among the ancient Britons, ibid.
——— called by the Saxons Lege ceaster, ibid.
——— the name of, deduced by some from a Gyant called Laon Vaur, ibid.
——— coins found at, ibid.
——— account of its antiquities by Ranulph, ibid.
——— description of the city, ibid. 19.
——— bridge at, over the Dee, ibid.
——— the minster built by earl Lerfrick, ibid.
——— Roman legions at, ibid.
——— earls of, ibid.
——— won from Leofred by k. Edward, 235.
Chester, Randolph de Gernoniis, earl of, 49.
Chichely, Henry, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Chichester, 21.
Child, Laurence, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Childrick slain by Cador earl of Cornwall, ii. 188.
Chirinus, or Chirinus, reigns in Britain, 73.
Chirk castle, 212.
Chlorus, Constantius, emperor of Rome, 124.
Christ, Sybilla Tiburtina's answer to Augustus concerning Christ, 86.
——— the testimonies concerning, reverenced by Augustus, ibid.
——— passion of, in the time of Tiberius, 87.

Christ,

INDEX.

Christ, Pilate's account of our Saviour's passion in his letter to Tiberius, 87.
Christianity begins to flourish in Britain, 96.
——— tolerated in Britain by the Roman lieutenants, 131.
——— abolished in places where the Saxons seated themselves, ii. 192.
Christians encouraged by Antoninus Pius, 128.
——— persecuted by Severus, 143.
——— the persecution of them under Dioclesian, 144.
——— persecuted in the time of Asclepiodotus by Dioclesian and Maximian, 156.
Chrysanthus, 125.
——— deputy of Britain, 189.
Churches, cathedral and other, in the time of Lucius, 138.
——— erected and reedified in the time of Constantine the Great, 172, 178.
——— destroyed in Britain in Dioclesian's persecution mostly reedified under Constantine, 173.
Chynemarces, *v.* Kymmachus.
Cicuber, *v.* Lud.
Cilgerran castle, 278.
——— besieged by the e. of Pembroke, 292.
Cimaron castle built, 289.
Cingetorix, 84.
Cirencester, 21.
Cissa persecutes the monks of Abingdon, ii. 182.
——— comes into Britain with his father Ella, ii. 184.
Cissancester, 21.
Cities of Britain as enumerated by Gildas and Ran. Higden, 21.
Clare, Gilbert de, e. of Gloucester, 91, 227, 264, 297.
Clare, Hubert de St., saves k. Henry II's life, 278.
Clare, Richard de, e. of Gloucester, 91, 297.
——— surnamed Strongbow, 227.
Clare, Roger, earl of, desires such lands in Wales as he could win, 275.
Clare, Walter de, founds Tintern abbey, 257.
Clarence, duke of, 54, 55, 60.
Classianus, Julius, succeeds Catus, 115.
——— endeavours to conciliate the Britons, ibid.
——— writes letters to Rome to the prejudice of Suetonius Paulinus, ibid.
Claudia, the British lady, and others of her family become Christians, 97.
——— receives St. Peter, ibid.
——— her birth, 98.
——— wife of Pudens, 99, 100.
——— her great piety, 99.
Claudia, St., 129, 134.
Claudius gave Plautius the first prefect of Britain, 3.
——— reduces the Orcades and Anglesey under the subjection of the Romans, 89.
——— a temple erected to him by the Britons, 96, 111.
——— saluted Imperator, ibid. 124, 157.
——— sets out on his expedition against Britain, 96.
——— embarks at Gessoriacum in Gallia, ibid.
——— joins Plautus and Vespasian, ib.
——— continues but sixteen days in Britain, ibid.
——— dies of poison, 107.
Clausentum, a fort of the Romans, now Southampton, 89.
Clavus, archbp. of London, 126.
Cledauc, bp. of St. David's, 266, 267.
Cledhen, two rivers of the name of, 216.
Clement, St., bp. of Metz, 96, 97, 103.
——— accompanies St. Mansuetus, 98.
Clifford, Francis, e. of Cumberland, ii. 176.
Clifford, George, e. of Cumberland, ii. 176.
Clifford, Henry, e. of Cumberland, ii. 176.
Clifford, Robert, 324.
Cloddien ap Gurgan, bp. of Dryswyn, 333*.
Clotenus accompted among the kings of Britain, 75.
Clovensis, John, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Clun burnt, 299.
Clun castle, 212.
Clusium besieged by the Gauls, 38.
Clwyd, river, 214.
Clydawe, the son of Cadeth, slain, 235.
Coel, or Coilus, birth of, 93.
——— made k. of Britain, 73, 130, 154, 156, 157.
——— educated among the Romans, 130.
——— pays tribute, ibid.
——— the building of Colchester ascribed to him, ibid.
——— chronology of his reign, 138.
——— a friend to the Christians, 157.
Colchester, 21.
——— the building of, ascribed to Coill, or Coillus, k. of Britain, 130.
——— Lucius, Helena, and Constantine, born at, ibid.
——— description of the city of, ibid.
——— graced with the honour of a viscount by k. James, 131.
Colgrime, or Colgerne, vanquished by Arthur, ii. 188.
——— goes to Germany, ibid.
——— returns, and is again vanquished, ibid.
——— invades the west parts of Britain, ibid.
——— slain by Arthur, ibid.
Comet, 235, 256.
Cominius, Pontius, conveys Camillus's intention to the Romans besieged in the Capitol, 41.
Comius, chief governor of the Attrebates, 79.
Comius of Arras, Cæsar's messenger, released, 81.
Commodus, Aurel., emp. of Rome, 123.
——— sends Ulpius Marcellus into Britain, 139.
——— the army in Britain refuse to acknowledge him as emperor, ibid.
——— false report of his death, 140.
——— favourable to the Christians, ibid.
Commonwealth, three things which uphold, and three things which subvert a, 73.
Comots, subdivision of, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214.
Conan, ii. 174.
Conan, e. of Richmond, 53.
Conan the son of Elise receives poison, 238.
Conan the son of Howel aspires to the rule of North-wales, 241.
——— is slain, 242.
Conan the son of Jago, 244.
Conan Tindaythwy reigns over the Britons, 206.
——— falls at variance with his brother Howel, ibid.
——— chases him out of Anglesey, 207.
——— dies, ibid.
Conanus, archbishop of London, 126.
Conanus, one of the commanders of Maximus's army, 188.
Conanus, Aurelius, raises war against Constantine, 198.
——— made k. of Britain, 199.
——— dies, leaving the crown to Vortiporus his son, ibid.
——— Gildas's account of him, ibid.
Connuvenna, or Conwenna, reconciles Brennus and Bellinus, 37.
Conobelin governs the Troynobantes, 85.
——— coins of, ibid.
——— at Rome when our Saviour was born, ibid.
Conobertus, 204.
Conon of Meriadoc the first prince of the British blood in Armorica, 204.
Constans, emperor of Rome, 124.
Constans and Constantius divide the Roman empire between them, 182.
——— seizes upon the provinces which Constantinus had held, ibid.
——— is slain by Magnentius Taporus, ibid.
Constantine the Great fulfils the oracle concerning Brute, 31.
——— emperor of Rome, 124.
——— his birth, 168.
——— instructed in Christianity in Britain, 169.
——— escapes from Italy, and comes to York at the time of his father's sickness, 171.
——— attends his father's funeral procession, ibid.
——— proclaimed emperor, 172.
——— favours the Christians, ibid.
——— invited to turn his arms against Maxentius, 174.
——— overcomes him, 172, 173.
——— reedifies the church of Winchester, 172.
——— declared sole emperor, 173.
——— his vision, 174.
——— places the image of the cross as a sign of victory before his army, 175.
——— learned the Christian faith in Britain of his mother St. Helena, ibid. 177.
——— compared with Naaman of Syria, 176.
——— recommended by the Pagan physicians to cure his leprosy by bathing in the blood of infants, ibid.
——— St. Peter and St. Paul appear to him, ibid.
——— his edicts for the establishment of Christianity, 176.
——— baptised, ibid. 177.
——— causes the sign of the cross to be put upon his soldiers' armour, 179.
——— carries a pavilion after the manner of a church with his army, ibid.
——— takes away the Roman punishment of the cross, ibid.
——— alters the government of Britain, ibid.
——— removes the imperial seat to Byzantium, ibid.
——— reported by some authors to have had an army of Britons in his pay, ibid.
——— wars in Persia, ibid.
——— builds the church of the apostles at Constantinople, ibid. 180.
——— dies in Bithynia, ibid.
——— his body conveyed to Constantinople, ibid.
Constantine, kinsman to k. Arthur, made k. of Britain, 198.
——— subdues the sons of Mordred, ibid.
——— slain by Aurelius Conanus, ib.
——— his cruelty and vices, 203.
Constantinople, the church of the apostles at, 180.

Constantinus,

Constantinus, the son of Constantine the Great, slain by Constans, 182.
Constantius Chlorus marries St. Helena, 155.
——— puts her away, and receives Theodora, 158.
——— has the government of Britain, ibid.
——— the time of his coming to Britain considered, 165.
——— receives his wife St. Helena again, 167, 168.
——— his death, 168.
——— and Galerius have the empire divided between them, 168.
——— abolishes the superstitions of the Gentiles, ibid.
——— favours the Christians, 169.
——— said to have rebuilt the church of Winchester, 170.
——— his death at York, 171.
——— leaves the kingdom to his son Constantine, ibid.
——— admonished to this choice by an angel, ibid.
——— buried at York, ibid.
Constantius, son of Constantine, emperor of Rome, 124.
——— divides the Roman empire with his brother Constans, 182.
——— infected with the Arian heresy, ibid. 183.
——— his death, ibid.
——— repents three things, 184.
——— buried at Constantinople, ib.
Conway called Caer Giffin, 211.
Conway castle built by Edward I. 324.
Conwell, river, 214.
Conwey, abbey of, 274.
Cordeilla declares her affection for her father k. Leir, 24.
——— espoused to Aganippus king of France, ibid. 25.
——— receives her father when driven from his throne, ibid.
——— succeeds her father in his kingdom, ibid.
——— imprisoned by her nephews, 26.
——— destroys herself, ibid.
Corf castle, Edward the Martyr murdered at, 21.
Corinbratus, or Corinbatus, k. of Britain, 57.
Corineus meets Brute on the Tyrrhen sea, 8.
——— wrestles with the giant Gogmagog, 9, 12.
——— has the province of Cornwall allotted to him, ibid.
Cornwall given by Brute to Corineus, 9.
Corona navalis, 96.
Cotile, a measure of wine, 42.
Cough, Madoc, 284.
Council of the north temp. Hen. VIII. ii. 175.
Councils of Arles, 178.
——— Ariminum, 181, 182, 183.
——— Nice, 180.
——— Sardyce, 182.
Counsellors, observations on the choice of, 68, 69.
Courtney, Henry, e. of Devon, 232.
Covyn, Blethin ap, 236.
Cradoc, Roger, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Cradoc Vraych Vras, e. of Ferlix, 332*.
Cranbourne, Charles lord, 230.
Creusa, 6.
Cridia abbey burnt by king Henry III. 298.
Crogem, the by-name of, explained, 292.
Crono ap Cadogan, 254.
Cross, sign of the, used by Constantine the Great, 179.
Cruer, Eustace, does homage for Molde and Hopedale, 252.
Cuba, 1.
Cullen, the church of St. Gereon at, founded by St. Helena, 167.
Cumberland, account of the county of, ii. 176.
——— earls and dukes of, ibid. *v.* Clifford.
Cunedagius joins Morgan in the invasion of Cordeilla's kingdom, 26, 27.
——— chases Morgan from province to province, and subdues him, 27.
——— erects a temple to Mars at Perth, ibid.
——— builds Bangor, 28.
——— rebuilds the place where he was born in Cornwall, ibid.
——— buried at Troynovant, ibid.
Cunobeline, one of his father's hostages in Rome, 86.
Curthose, Robert, tomb of, at Gloucester, 90.
Cuthbert, St., 18.
Cydwely castle destroyed, 299.
Cymeiliawc, alias Cymbelinus, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Cynvael, castle of, 265.
Cynwric, the son of Owen, slain, 264.
Cyvelioc destroyed, 271.

D.

Dacres, George lord, 50.
Dacres, Thomas lord, of Gilesland, 50.
Damianus, St., archbp. of Caerleon, 43.
Damianus and Fugatius sent by Eleutherius to Britain, 131.
Danes, outrages of the, 3.
——— overthrown at Hengist Down, 207.
——— enter the isle of Môn, 216.
——— defeated by Alfred, 233.
——— enter Anglesey, and spoil it, 239.
——— spoil Devonshire and Cornwall, and land at St. Davids, 240.
——— come again to St. Davids, 241.
Daniel, 200.
Daniel, archdeacon of Powis, dies, 262.
Daniel, St., bp. of Bangor, 276.
Darcy, Thomas, lord Darcy, viscount Colchester, 131.
Dardania, city of, 6.
Dardanus, second son of Camboblascon, 5.
——— begins to build in Phrygia, 6.
Daubeney, Henry lord, created earl of Bridgwater, 282.
David, bp. of Bangor, 276.
David ap Blethyn, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
David ap Griffyth, 332*.
David ap Gruffith, griefs done by the king and his officers to him, 315.
David, Howell Gam, 332*.
David ap Owen, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
David the son of Owen destroys Flintshire, 277.
David ap Owen Gwyneth flies to England, 292.
David, prince of Northwales, imprisons his brother Roderike, 287.
David, the son of Lhewelyn, 301.
——— succeeds his father as prince of Wales, 302.
——— articles of his submission to king Henry III. 304.
——— allowed by Henry to enjoy the principality of Wales, 305.
——— revenges himself on the earls of Clare and Hereford, ibid.
——— dies, 306.
——— his character, ibid.
David, St. wrongly said to have built Glastonbury, 22.
——— archbp. of Caerlegion, 44.
——— confutes the heresy of Pelagius, 190.
——— shrine of, stolen, 248.
——— account of, 266.
Davids St. burned, 206, 249.
——— destroyed by Uther and Rahald, 233.
——— church of, subject to the see of Canterbury, 255.
Davids St. or Menevia, bishoprick and bishops of, 266.
Davis, Richard, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
of St. Asaph, 270.
Davis, Thomas, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Dean, Henry, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Deane, Forest of, 108, 215.
Decianus, Catus, *v.* Catus.
Decius, emp., 157.
Dedantius, or Dedacus, made k. of Britain, 75.
Dedwinus, archbp. of London, 126.
Dee, river, 214.
Dehenbarth, or Southwales, 209.
Delphos, the citizens of, defeat Brennus, 47.
Demetia, or Dehenberth, 209.
Denbigh, town and castle of, 211, 330.
——— castle enlarged by Henry Lacy, e. of Lincoln, 211.
——— descent of the lordship of, 330.
——— barons of, ibid.
Denbighshire, division of, 211.
Dene, or Denæus, Henry, reedifies Bangor in the time of Henry VII. 28.
Denmark made tributary to Britain, 36, 57.
Derby, account of, 194.
——— won by Elfled duchess of Mercia, 235.
——— earls of, *v.* Ferrars, Plantagenet, Stanley.
Dervian, St., church in Somersetshire dedicated to, 135.
Descent, the Trojan laws of, adopted in England, 35.
Detonus, k. of Britain, 75.
Devizes built by Mulmutius Dunwallo, 34.
——— the castle at, built by Roger bp. of Salisbury, ibid.
Devy, river, 214.
Diadumenus, or Diadumenianus, obtains the empire with his father, 153.
——— they are both slain, ibid.
Diana, temple of, in the island of Lergesia, 7.
——— temple to, at York, 15.
Dinellus, k. of Britain, called by Fabian Glygwell Dinell, 77.
Dinevowr, 209, 214.
Dioclesian persecutes the Christians as well in Britain as other places, 132.
——— chosen emperor, and joins Maximianus with him, 158.
——— their persecution in Britain, 156, 159, 170.
——— compels Constantius and Galerius to put away their wives, 167.
Diodorus Siculus's account of the Britons, 4.
Dio Nicæus's account of the inhabitants of Britain, 3.
Divisæ, Divisio, *v.* Devizes.
Dodridge, Sir John, his opinion that Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, were not made prince and princesses of Wales formally, 341.
Doglesdon given to the church of Worcester, 257.
Dolvin, David, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Domitian, emperor of Rome, 109.
——— receives the news of Agricola's successes in Britain with a grieved heart, 122.
——— dissembles his malice against Agricola, ibid.
Donebant, one of the names of Mulmutius Dunwallo, 33.
Dorchester, 21.

Dormer,

Dormer, Robert, lord, 283.
——— created e. of Carnarvon, 210.
Dorobernia, now Canterbury, 16.
Dorset, marquesses and earls of, 228, 229. *v.* Beaufort, Grey, Sackville, Sees.
Dorsetshire, description of, 228.
Doythwall, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Dreux, John de, d. of Bret. e. of Richmond, 53.
Drinking, Edgar's law against excessive, 239.
Druids, history of the, 65, 66, 67, 68, 110.
——— their superstitions, 210.
Dubritius, St. the first archbp. of Caerleon, 43, 44, 266.
——— opposes the Pelagian heresies, ii. 193.
——— sanctity of his life, ibid.
——— sets up a school near the river Wye, ibid.
——— encourages the soldiers in the battle at Badan, ibid.
——— his death in the wilderness of Enli, ibid.
——— the first bp. of Landaff, 271.
Dudley, Ambrose, e. of Warwick, 60.
Dudley, John, e. of Warwick, 60.
Dudley, Robert, lord Denbigh, &c. 26, 211.
Dunbretton, firth of, 118.
Dunbrittain, supposed to be the old Alcuid, 16.
Dummaile, k. of Cumberland, 237.
Dungarth, k. of Cornwall, drowned, 216.
Dunwallo, Mulmutius, *v.* Mulmutius.
Durus, Quintus Liberius, 83.
Dwnwalhon, lord of Southwales, 238.
——— goes to Rome, 239.
Dyfnwal, the son of Theodor, slain, 206.
Dyganwy castle reedified by the earl of Chester, 293.
——— besieged, 294.
Dynevowr castle, 292.
Dynerth, castle of, 263.
——— overthrown, 292.
——— fortified, 305.
Dynet destroyed by the Normans, 247.
——— the rule of, 255.
Dynevowr, castle of, 264, 307.

E.

EADBURGH, queen of Mercia, prioress of Gloucester, 90.
Earthquakes, 187, 248.
East-Saxons, kingdom of, begins, 203.
Eboracum, 141.
Ebrank, son of Mempricius, 13.
——— crowned king of Britain, 14.
——— has one-and-twenty wives, ibid.
——— attempts to invade France, ibid.
——— conquers Germany, ibid.
——— founds the city of Caer Ebrank, or York, 15.
——— founds Alcuid, or Alcluid, in Albania, 16.
——— founds the castle of Maidens, or Edenborough, 17.
——— builds Bamburgh, ibid.
——— founds the university of Oxford, ibid.
——— dies and is buried at York, ibid.
Ebrincus, son to Mempricius, builds York, 5.
Edelfleda repairs the walls of Leicester, 24.
——— builds the church of Gloucester, 90.
Edenborough castle founded by Ebranck, 17.
——— firth of, 118.
Edgar despoils North-Wales, 238.
——— sends an army to Caerleon, 239.
——— Edilbinus, or Edilbin, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Edmund of Langley, son to Edward III. duke of York, ii. 175.
Ednowen, bp. of Lhanbadern Vawn, 250.
Edor, ii. 187.
Edric rebels against Will. the Conq. 247.
Edwal the son of Meyric, 241.
——— overcomes Meredith, ibid.
Edwalhan dies, 207.
Edwalhon, 239.
Edwal Vachan slain by Howel, 239.
Edwane, Thomas, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Edward the Martyr buried at Shaftsbury, 21.
Edward the Confessor grants the principality of Northwales to Blethyn and Rywalhon, 246.
Edward I. takes the name of prince of Wales in his father's life-time, 301.
——— crowned at Westminster, 309.
——— his dislike of p. Lhewelyn, ib.
——— prepares two armies against Wales, 311.
——— builds the castles of Conway and Caernarvon, 324.
——— circumstances attending his bringing Wales under the subjection of England, 329.
Edward II. born at Caernarvon, 210, 329.
——— buried at Gloucester, 90.
——— gives the lordship of Denbigh to Hugh e. of Winchester, 330.
——— receives the homage of the freeholders of Wales as their prince, 29 Edw. I. 331.
Edward III. created prince of Wales, 332.
Edward, eldest son to k. Edward III. earl of Chester, 19.
——— created prince of Wales, 332.
——— his history, ibid.
——— lordships, manors, &c. granted to him, 333.
Edward, son of Henry VI. created prince of Wales, 337.
Edward IV. 16.
——— duke of York, ii. 174.
Edward V. 16.
——— created prince of Wales, 338.
——— murdered with his brother, ib.
Edward, son of Richard III. created prince of Wales, 339.
Edward, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Edwin, k. of the Northumbers, 203.
——— brought up in France, ibid.
——— quarrels with Cadwall k. of the Britons, ibid.
——— slain by Cadwall, ibid. 204.
Edwin, son of Eneon, 239, 241.
Egbert commands Albion to be called Anglia, 5.
——— enters Wales, 207.
——— overthrows the Danes at Hengistdown, ibid.
Egerton, Sir John, earl of Bridgewater, 282.
Egfridus, k. of Northumberland, gives Carlisle to St. Cuthbert, 18.
Eglescliff, John de, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Eglwys Vair built, 274.
Eidwal k. of North-wales, ii. 174.
Eidwal II. ii. 174.
Elanc, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Elbodus, archbp., 43, 44.
Eldolus, Elden, or Eldoll, made k. of Britain, 76.
Eldred, or Eldredus, crowned k. of Britain, 73.
Elevanus and Meduinus sent to Rome, 131.
Eleutherius appoints Fugatius and Damianus to repair to Britain, 131.
——— letters of, 132, 134, 135.
——— his fame and renown, ibid.
——— the converter of the Britons, ibid. 135.
——— grants many privileges to universities and places of learning in Britain, 135.
Elfled, duchess of Mercia, fights with the Welshmen, 235.
Elgistill, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Elguni, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Elianus crowned k. of Britain, 63.
——— called in the Engl. Chron. Howan, ibid.
Elidurus crowned k. of Britain, 69.
——— called in the Engl. Chron. Hesider or Esodir, ibid.
——— restores his brother Archigallo to the throne, 69, 70.
——— again succeeds to the crown on the death of his brother Archigallo, 70.
——— seized by Vigenius and Peredurus, ibid.
——— made the third time king, A. M. 4291, ibid.
——— buried at Caerleil, ibid.
Eliot, Sir Thomas, his derivation of the name of Britain, 3.
Eliud made k. of Britain, 74.
Eliud archbp. of Caerleon, 44
Eliud, or Teilau, bp. of St. Davids, 266, 267.
Elizabeth, queen of Henry VII. ii. 175.
Elizabeth, daughter of Henry VIII. made princess and inheritrix of the crown of England, 341.
Ella, *v.* Alla.
Ella begins his reign in Deira, 200.
Elnaeth, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Eluanus, or Elevanus, and Meduvinus sent to Rome, 134.
——— baptized and made teachers by Eleutherius, 135.
Eludgeth, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Elvoed, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Eluogus, bp. of St. Davids, 272.
Ely, account of the isle of, 77.
—— derivation of the name, ibid.
—— town and monastery of, founded by Audrey, or Etheldreda, 77, 78.
—— the monastery reedified by Ethelwold bp. of Worcester, 78.
—— wealth of the monks of, 78.
Emerianus succeeds to the crown of Britain, 72.
Emerita, St., erroneously stated by some writers to have been sister to king Lucius, 136, 137, 158.
——— banished and martyred under Dioclesian, 159.
Emperors of Rome from Nerva Cocceius to Honorius, 123.
Endon bp. of Menevia dies, 216.
Eneon, the son of Anarawd ap Gruffith, murdered, 277.
Eneon son to Cadinor, 249.
——— gathers an army of Frenchmen and Normans, ibid.
Eneon ap Cadogan, 261, 262.
Eneon the son of Owen destroys Gwyr, 239.
——— slain, ibid.
Eneon, bp. of Bangor, 332.
Eneuris, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Engharad, princess of Wales, 217.
English nobility descended of the Welsh blood, 251.
Eoster the Saxon goddess, ii. 182.
Ephraim, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Equirius, Tac. Probus, emp. of Rome, 157.
Ercheminus founds the kingdom of the East Saxons, 203.
Ericthonius, 6.
Erim, the ancient name of Ireland, 58.
Erlan, ii. 187.
Erming Street, course of the, 36.
Ervyn, or Hernnu, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Eskdale, ancient inhabitants of, 122.
Esodir, *v.* Elidurus.

Espec,

INDEX.

Espec, Walter, castle of, 263.
Essedæ, or war chariots of the Britons, 80.
Essex, e. of, 55.
Esterling, Sir Edward, 330*.
Esterling, Sir Gilbert, 330*.
Esterling, Sir John, 330*.
Esterling, Sir Morris, 330*.
Esterling, Sir Robert, 330*.
Esterling, Sir William, 330*.
Estrild, the daughter of Humber, seduces the affections of Locrinus, 12.
Esylht, daughter of Conan, reigns over the Britons, with Mervin Urich, 207.
Ethelbaldus, king of Mercia, enters Wales with an army, ibid.
Etheldreda, or Audrey, builds a monastery at Ely, 78.
Ethelmen, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Etwoll, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Evan ap Howell, 332*.
Euaristus, St. put to death, 127.
Eubulus, St., probably the father of St. Claudia, 100.
Eve, queen of Mercia, prioress of Gloucester, 90.
Eveneth the son of Bledrid, 233.
Evereux, Almerich de, e. of Gloucester, 91.
Evereux, Patrick de, e. of Salisbury, 253.
Evereux, Walter, e. of Sarum, 253.
Everus, bp. of St. David's, 238.
Euneth, the son of Clydawc, dies, 235.
Evorwick, *v.* York.
Eureux, Patrick d', 231.
Eureux, William d', 231.
Eurgaine, ii. 187.
Euridanus, one of Brennus's captains, 47.
Europe, how peopled in the time of Ebrank, 15.
Exeter fortified by Brian, 203.
——— described, 231.
Exeter, dukes, marquesses, and earls of, 229, 232. *v.* Beaufort, Cecil, Courtney, Holland.
Ezekias, example of, 202.

F.

FABIAN, his verses on Brute, 7.
——— his account of Vorliporus, 200.
Fabians, rashness of the, 38.
Fabius, Quintus Ambustus, breaks the law of arms with Brennus, 38.
——— defended by the Romans and chosen tribune, 39.
Fæciales, or heralds, college of, founded by Numa Pompilius, 38.
Fagan, or Faganus, St. a church in Gloucestershire dedicated to him, 135.
Faganus and Damianus sent into Britain, 135.
Fane, Francis, e. of Westmerland, 94.
Fane, Mildmay, e. of Westmerland, 94.
Far, country wheat, 42.
Fastock, Thomas, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Fedan, the son of Melt, 233.
Felton, Lewis de, 332.
Felton, Richard de, 332.
Ferrar, Robert, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Ferrars, Robert de, e. of Derby, 194.
Ferrars, William de, e. of Derby, 194.
Ferrex and Porrex reign in Britain together, 30.
Ferrex flies to Gallia, ibid.
——— returns with an army, but is slain by his brother, ibid.
Fidenates, 38.
Field, Theoph. bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Field, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Fielding, William, viscount, created earl of Denbigh, 211.
Fincomarck king of Scotland, 62.
Fitz Alan, Edmund, e. of Arundel, 50.
Fitz Alan, Humphrey, e. of Arundel, 50.
Fitz Alan, John, lord of Clun and Owalstre, 50.
Fitz Alan, John, e. of Arundel, 50.
Fitz Alan, Mary, daughter and coheir of Henry e. of Arundel, 50.
Fitz Alan, Richard, 50.
Fitz Alan, Richard, e. of Arundel, 50.
Fitz Alan, William, e. of Arundel, 50.
Fitz Eustace, William, e. of Gloucester, 253.
Fitz Gerald, Morice, killed, 300.
Fitz Girald, David, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Fitz-Hamon, Robert, 249.
Fitzherbert, Henry, lord of the forest of Deane, 108.
Fitz-Herbert, Herbert, 252.
Fitz-Herbert, Peter, 108.
Fitz-Peter, Reinold, lord of Llanthloell, 108.
Fitz-Roy, Henry, d. of Somerset and Richmond, 52.
Fitz-Roy, Henry, d. of Richmond, 54.
Fitz-Walter, Milo, e. of Hereford, 251.
——— his daughter, ibid. 252.
Fitz-Williams, William, earl of Southampton, 89.
Flamens and arch-flamens in Britain, 4, 24, 27, 65.
——— priests so called amongst the Romans, 43.
——— instituted by Numa Pompilius, ibid.
——— the seats of the, changed into bishopricks, 132.
——— and archflamens delivered from idolatry, 136.
Flanders, part of the low countries of, drowned, 255.
——— the inhabitants of, flie to Ross, &c. ibid.
Flavia Cæsariensis, 3.
Fleance, the son of Bancho, escapes to Gruffith prince of Wales, 244.
——— falls in love with Gruffith's daughter, ibid.
——— is slain, ibid.
Flemmings and Normans come to West Wales, 278.
——— violate their oath to Lhewelyn, 296.
Florianus, Annius, emp. of Rome, 124, 157.
Floyd, or Lloyd, Mr. his derivation of the name of Britain, 3.
Fondanus, Minutius, proconsul in Asia, 127.
Formorica, the natives of, massacred by Maximus, 188.
Fornication, how punished among the Saxons, 14.
Fortibus, Thomas de, 55.
Fortibus, William de, 55.
Fortibus, William de, e. of Aumerl, the estates of, 59.
Foss-Way, course of the, 36.
France, the inhabitants of, called Galli before the time of Valentinianus, 24.
——— governed by twelve kings, 25.
Frea, one of the deities of the Saxons, ii. 182.
Frisons converted by St. Bonifacius, 14.
Frontinus, Julius, receives the government of Britain, 116.
——— subdues the Silures, ibid.
Fronto, St. consecrated by St. Peter, 103.
Fugatianus, St. archbp. of Caerleon, 43.
Fugatius & Damianus sent to Britain, 131.
Fulgenius crowned k. of Britain, 73.
Fulgenius, or Fulgentius, slays Severus, 145.
——— brings the Picts from Scythia, ibid.

G.

GADWALHON ap Gruffith slays his three unkles, 262.
Gaheries, ii. 187.
Galba, emperor of Rome, 109.
——— slain by Otho, 115.
Galerius Maximus, emperor of Rome, 124.
——— divides the empire with Constantius, 158.
Galgacus, prince of the Caledonians, 27, 110.
——— heads the Caledonians against Agricola, 119.
——— his speech to his souldiers, ibid.
Galli, the inhabitants of France so called before the time of Valentinianus, 24.
Galli Senonenses, who, 36.
Gallia ravaged by Brennus and Bellinus, 37.
Gallienus, emp. of Rome, 124, 157.
Gallio of Ravenna sent with a legion to aid the distressed Britons, 190.
Gallus, Allectus, one of the instruments of Dioclesian, 159.
Gallus, Livius, slain by the Christian Britons, 155.
Gallus, Trebonianus, emp. of Rome, 157.
Gavelford, battle at, between the Britons and the West Saxons, 207.
Gam, Sir David, celebrated speech of, 108.
Ganimede, fable of, 6.
——— now taken for one of the twelve signs of the zodiac called Aquarius, 6.
Garlois, or Garlus, d. of Cornwall, slain by Uter, ii. 185.
Garthgrugen castle, 305.
Gauls, or Celtæ, account of the, 37, 38.
——— expel the Tuscans, ibid.
——— besiege Clusium, ibid.
——— in climbing to the Capitol bewrayed by geese, 42.
——— repulsed by Marcus Manlius, ibid.
——— defeated in Rome by Camillus, 43.
Gaunt, John of, d. of Lancaster, 26, 54, 59.
Gawen, Gawin, or Gallowyn, brother to Mordred, slain, ii. 189.
——— interred at Dover, or, according to some authors, in Wales, ibid. 191.
——— his arms, 191.
Geese, holy, in the temple of Juno at Rome, 42.
Geffry, prior of Lanthony, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Geffry, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Genniss, or Gennissa, married to Arviragus, 90.
Gerald, steward of Pembroke, 255.
Germanus at the head of the Britons gains a victory over the Picts and Saxons, ii. 183.
Germanus, bp. of Auxerre, sent into Britain, 191.
Germany shakes off the Roman yoke, 111.
——— condition of, in the fifth century, ii. 177.
Gernoniis, Randolph de, e. of Chester, 19, 49.
Gervanus, or Gurven, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Geruntius succeeds to the crown of Britain, 72.
Gessoriacum, triumphal arch at, 96.
Geta, the younger son of Septimius Severus, made governor of Britain, 141.
——— chosen emperor by divers Romans, but slain by Bassianus, 146, 147.
Geta, C. Sydius, has triumphal honours, 95.
Getes infest Ireland, 61.
Giants, the race of, in Britain destroyed by Brute, 9.
——— erroneous opinions concerning, ii. 189.
Giffard, Walter, e. of Buckingham, 53.
Gilbert, John, bp. of Bangor, 276.

Gilbert,

INDEX.

Gilbert, John, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Gildas the historian, 132.
——— translates the laws of Mulmutius into Latin, 33, 36.
——— his testimony concerning the reception of Christianity in Britain, 144.
——— his invective against the rulers of Britain in his time, 198.
——— two writers of the name of, 199.
——— his account of Aurelius Conanus, ib.
——— turns his pen against Ella, 200.
Gilquellas, 204.
Giraldus, Sylvester, account of, 268.
Gladis daughter of prince Llewelin, 55.
Glamorgan, school of, 135.
——— the Normans of, spoil the territories of Kydwely and Ystrad Tywy, 252.
Glamorganshire, the county of, why so named, 27.
——— division of, 215.
——— spoiled, 249.
Glastonbury, monastery of, 173, ii. 182.
——— wrongly stated to have been built by St. David, 221.
——— built by k. Arthur, ii. 186.
Glendoverduy, Owen, burns Bangor, 28.
Glota and Bodotria, 118, 190.
Glotene, duke of Cornwall, 33.
Gloucester built by Arviragus, 90.
——— won by Chenlin k. of the West Saxons, ibid.
——— monastery at, founded by Offirick k. of Northumberland, ibid.
——— cathedral, ibid.
——— the burial place of Lucius, 137.
——— dukes and earls of, 55, 91.
——— Humphrey duke of, 227.
——— Robert, earl of, 49.
Glyguell Dinell, *v.* Dinellus, 77.
Glynn, William, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Gnostick heretics, 144.
Godbold king of the Orkneys slain by Cadwall, 203.
Godefryd with his Danes destroys Anglesey, 239.
——— enters West Wales, ibid.
Godfrid the son of Haroald enters North Wales, 240.
Godwin, earl, summoned to Gloucester by k. Edw. the Confessor, 244.
Godwin, Francis, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Gogmagog the British giant, 9, 12.
Gogwenus bp. of Landaff, 272.
Goldwell, Thomas, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Gomergwinus, alias Gomergius, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Gonorilla, daughter of Leir, declares her affection for her father, 24.
——— espoused to the duke of Cornwall, ibid.
Gorbodian, *v.* Gurgustius.
Gorbodio, 32.
Gorbodug made king of Britain, 30.
——— buried at Troynovant, ibid.
——— his offspring detested by the Britons, ibid.
Gorbomannus, *v.* Gorbonianus.
Gorbomannus, or Granbodian, crowned k. of Britain, 64.
——— his high character, ibid.
——— buried at London, 65.
——— founded Grantham in Lincolnshire, 68.
Gorbonianus, or Gorbomannus, crowned king of Britain, 71.
Gorbonias, 71.
Gordianus emperor of Rome, 123, 157.
Gorgan, bp. of St. Davids, 266, 267.
Gorwyst, bp. of St. Davids, 265.
Gothlois, the treachery of, ii. 185.
Gower, Henry, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Graal, the holy, ii. 186.
Graldonus, 204.
Granianus, Serius, writes letters in behalf of the Christians, 127.
Granta, one of the old names of Cambridge, 68.
——— nine scholars of, baptized in the time of Adrian, 127.
Grantchester, 68.
Grantham founded by Gorbomannus, 68.
——— a school at, founded by bp. Fox, ibid.
Grantinus, count, 68.
Gratianus, emperor of Rome, 124, 187.
——— makes Theodosius his copartner, ibid.
——— elects Valentinian II. and Theodosius the son of Theodosius to be his associates in the government, 187.
——— takes the Picts and Hunnes into his service, 189.
Gratianus Funarius, 182.
——— adjudged to lose his goods, 184.
Gray, Henry, marq. of Dorset and d. of Suffolk, 51, 229.
Gray, Sir John, 51.
Gray, Katharine, daughter to Henry marq. of Dorset, 51.
Grecielus, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Grevill, Fulk, lord Brook, 60.
Grey, Anthony, e. of Kent, 222, 223.
Grey, Charles, 222, 223.
Grey, Edward, lord of Ruthine, earl of Kent, 222.
Grey, Eliz. daughter of Edw. viscount Lisle, 54.
Grey, George, e. of Kent, 222, 223.
Grey, Henry, lord Powis, created e. of Tankerville, 222.
Grey, Henry, e. of Kent, 222, 223.
Grey, lord John, 54.
Grey, sir John, 222.
Grey, Reginald, 222, 223.
Grey, Richard, e. of Kent, 222, 223.
Grey, Thomas, marq. of Dorset, 229.
Griffin ap Meredith ap Blethin, 221.
Griffith of Gwenwynwyn, 221.
Griffith, Hawis, daughter of Howel ap, 51.
Griffith ap Howell, 332*.
Griffith ap Ivor, 333*.
Griffith ap Madoc Maeler, 307.
Griffith Mailor, 283.
Griffith bp. of Menevia, 259.
——— bp. of Bangor, 276.
Griffith king of Northwales, ii. 174.
Griffri the son of Kyngen slain, 207.
Groffarius resists Brute on the coast of Guyan, but is defeated, 8.
Grono ap Ednyvet, 309.
Grono ap Heilyn, his griefs, 319.
Grono the son of Rees, 254.
Gros, Hawys, daughter to William le Gros, 55.
Gros, William le, 55.
Grovo, 249.
Gruffith lord of Bromfield dies, 309.
Gruffith ap Cadogan dies, 289.
Gruffith ap Conan, 253, 262.
——— comes from Ireland, 247.
——— put to flight by Trahern ap Caradoc, ibid.
——— joins with Rees ap Theodore, 248.
——— gains a victory with Rees, ibid.
——— rules Northwales in quiet, 248.
——— enquiry of, concerning arms and ensigns, 250.
——— enters Cardigan, 252.
——— and Cadogan ap Blethyn make peace with the Normans, 254.
——— complained of by Hugh, earl of Chester, 258.
——— submission of, ibid.
Gruffith ap Conan, his children, 258.
——— dies, 291.
Gruffith, Edward, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Gruffith ap Lhewlyn slays Jago, 243.
——— governs Northw., ibid.
——— reduces Southw., ibid.
——— taken prisoner by Conan the son of Jago, but is rescued by his subjects, 244.
——— flies at the coming of Harold, 246.
——— slain, ibid.
——— opposes his brother David, 302.
——— suitors to Henry III. in his behalf, ibid.
——— articles between the king and Senena Gruffith's wife, 303.
——— delivered by David to king Henry III. 305.
——— killed in making his escape from the Tower, ibid.
——— his body buried at Conwey, 307.
Gruffith of Madoc defeated by Edward and Athelstan, 235.
Gruffith the son of Meredyth makes war against Rees ap Tewdor, 249.
——— dies, 262.
Gruffith ap Rees plunders Carmarthen, 260.
——— invited by the men of Cardigan, ibid.
——— besieges the castles of Aberystwith and Stratmeyric, ibid.
——— put beside his lands, 262.
——— kills Gruffith ap Sulhaern, ibid.
——— recovers his territory, 291.
Gruffith the son of Rees ap Theodore, 259, 263.
Gruffith the son of Rythrick, slays Gruffith ap Lhewelyn, 245.
——— joined by Algar enters Herefordshire, ibid.
Gruffith, the son of Run, dies, 207.
Gruffith the son of Trahern ap Caradoc, 255.
Guenhera, Guenuere, or Guenllean, Arthur's queen, takes the monastic habit, ii. 190.
——— her body found, ibid.
——— her bones translated, ibid.
——— additional particulars of her history, 192.
——— taken by the Picts and dies in Scotland, ibid.
Guiderius becomes king of Britain, 88.
——— refuses tribute to the Romans, 89.
——— slain by Hame or Hamo a Roman captain, ibid.
Guidilinus abp. of London, 126.
Guido, viscount Towers, e. of Richmond, 53.
Guido, alias Gwianus, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Guillomer arrives in Scotland, ii. 188.
——— overcome by Arthur, ibid.
Guilthdacus, or Guiclidacus, king of Denmark, attacks the navy and carries off the wife of Brennus, 35.
——— is driven by a tempest on the coast of Northumberland, ibid.
——— committed to safe custody by Bellinus, ibid.
——— is released upon certain articles of agreement, 36.
Gvinthelinus, or Guintellius, crowned k. of Britain, 61.

Gvinthelinus,

Gvinthelinus, his character, 61.
——— buried at Troynovant, ibid.
Gulfredus, alias Gulfrit, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Gulielmus, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Gunhardus, or Suardus, d. of Gallia, 30.
Guorongus, deputy-governor of Kent, ii. 180.
Gurgan ap Rees slain, 275.
Gurgant, Nicholas ap, 265.
Gurginetes, a reputed k. of Britain, 75.
Gurguineus accompted one of the kings of Britain, 75.
Gurguintus, or Gurguint, Brabtruc crowned k. of Britain, 57.
——— called by one writer Gurguntius Ahenobarbus, ibid.
——— his character, ibid.
——— his expedition against Denmark, ibid.
——— in returning meets with the navy of the Balenses, 58.
——— allots Ireland to them, ibid.
——— builds Caierwerith, or Lancaster, 59.
——— builds Porchester, in Hampshire, ibid.
——— builds Warwick, ibid.
——— buried at Caerleon, 60.
Gurgustius, whom some call Gorbodian, reigns in Britain, 29.
——— his character and death, ibid.
Gurmund, the Irish king, burns up the land of the Britons, 201.
——— drives the Britons over Severn, 213.
Gurnel, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Gurnuen, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Gutland, or Gothland, and Iceland subdued by king Arthur, ii. 189.
Gwaith Voyd k. of Cardigan, 53, 283, 333.
Gwanyttyd, fight at, 247.
Gwendolena becomes queen regent of Britain, 12.
Gwentoline, k. of Britain, 61.
Gwenwinwin besieges the castle of Paine in Elvel, 291.
——— fights with Gruffith, ibid.
Gwenwynwyn, 221.
——— detained a prisoner at Shrewsbury, 292.
——— disobedient to Lhewelyn, ibid.
——— reconciled to him, ibid.
——— forsakes Lhewelyn, 295.
Gwerches, ii. 187.
Gweriston, prince of Powis, 283.
Gwerthryneon castle taken, 292.
Gwgan ap Meyric, 255.
Gwin, lord of Lanfigwyn, 250.
Gwin, Lewis ap Richard, 334*.
Gwinethia, Gwyneth, or Northwales, 209.
Gworestan lord of Powis, 250.
Gwyan, k. of Cardigan, death of, 216.
Gwyan the son of Gwiriad, 238.
Gwydlonius, alias Gwod loiw, bishop of Landaff, 272.
Gwyn ap Blethin, 248.
Gwyn ap Gruffith, 254.
Gwyn, Richard, 333*.
Gwys, castle of, 265.
——— taken by Howell, 289.
——— reedified by Rees, ibid.
——— destroyed, 299.

H.

HADHAM, Edm. de, e. of Richmond, 54.
Haenurier, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Hæphestion the admonisher of Alexander, 69.
Haerunem, or Haernurier, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Hame, or Hamo, slays Guiderius, 89.
Hanmer, John, bp. of St. Davids, 270.
Harcla, Andrew de, e. of Carlisle, 18.
Harecourt, Arnold de, 253.
Harlech, town of, 211.
Harold sent by Edw. Conf. against the Welsh, 245.
——— sent into Northwales a second time, ibid.
——— Harold with his brother Tosty enters Southwales, 246.
——— makes Meredith ap Owen prince of South Wales, 246.
Harold k. of Man, does homage to Henry III. 307.
Haruspagius, 204.
Hastings, John, e. of Pembroke, 227, 297.
Hastings, Laur. e. of Pembroke, 227, 297.
Hatfield, Jasper of, e. of Pembroke, 227.
——— d. of Bedford, 297.
Hauerford burnt, 296.
Hawarden castle besieged, 312.
Hay, James, earl of Carlisle, 18.
Heinault, William of Bavaria, e. of, 26.
Helaius nephew of St. Joseph, ii. 187.
Helena, St. her title to Britain set aside by Dioclesian, 158.
——— rejected by her husband Constantius, ibid.
——— the daughter of king Coel, 165.
——— different accounts of historians concerning her, 165, 166.
——— her stately palace, 167.
——— founds the church of St. Gereon at Cullen, ibid.
——— received again by her husband Constantius, 167, 168.
——— stated, by Flor. Wigorn. to have written to her son to persecute the Jews, 175.
——— her journey to Rome, 177.
——— accounts of different writers concerning her, 178.
Heliogabalus, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, made emperor, 153.
——— different testimonies of historians concerning him, ibid.
——— his manner of life, 154.
Hellen, daughter of Coillus, and mother of Constantine the Great, 31.
Hely made king of Britain, 77.
——— the glory of his reign, 78.
Hengist slays the archbishop Vodine, 173.
——— and Horsa arrive in Britain, ii. 178.
——— nourishes the vices of Vortigern, ii. 180.
——— introduces Rowena his daughter to him, ibid.
——— has a great part of the county of Kent assigned to him, ibid.
——— treachery of, to the British nobles, 181.
——— derivation of the names of Hengist and Horsa, ii. 182.
Hengist down, the Danes overthrown at, 207.
Henninus duke of Albania makes war on king Leir, 25.
Henricus, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Henry I. goes into Wales, 258.
——— his threats against Northwales, and Powis Land, ibid.
——— divides his army into three parts, ibid.
——— his speech to Owen ap Cadogan, 260.
——— prepares another army against Wales, 261.
——— wounded, 262.
——— sets at liberty Ithel ap Riryd, 262.
Henry II. orders search to be made for the grave of Arthur, ii. 191.
——— his expedition against Northwales, 274.
——— takes to flight, 275.
——— sails into Normandy, 275.
Henry II. makes an expedition against Southwales, 277.
——— his third journey against the Welsh, ibid.
——— his cruelty, 278.
——— comes again to Northwales, ib.
——— seizes Caerleon upon Usk, 286.
——— returns from Ireland, ibid.
Henry III. enters Wales with an army, 298.
——— enters Wales intending to destroy the country, 299.
——— proposes peace to Lhewelyn, 300.
——— unsuccessful in an expedition against Northwales, 305.
——— as well as in another, after the death of David, 307.
——— more fortunate in an expedition against Wales, 308.
——— demands a subsidy to conquer Wales, ibid.
——— grants a commission to make peace with the Welshmen, ibid.
——— his death, 309.
Henry IV. d. of Lancaster, 26.
——— brings the dutchy of Lancaster to the crown of England, 59.
——— created earl of Derby, 194.
——— descended from Lhewelin pr. of Wales, 252.
——— severs the dutchy of Lancaster from the crown of England, 336.
Henry V. created pr. of Wales, 335.
Henry VI. never created pr. of Wales, 337.
——— regulations for the principality made by him, ibid.
Henry VII. takes the bondage of Henry IV. from the Welsh, 340.
Henry, son to k. Hen. VII. d. of York, 16.
Henry VIII. duke of York, ii. 175.
——— created pr. of Wales, 341.
——— sends a ring to viscount Lisle, 54.
Henry, son of James I. made prince of Wales, 350.
Henry IV. *emperor of Almain*, buried at Chester, 19.
Henry, prior of Burgavenni, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Heraclianus, 125.
Heraclius, St., the soldier who beheaded St. Alban, 163.
——— cured of his bruises by laying the head of St. Alban to his body, ibid.
Herbert, family of, 329*.
Herbert, sir Edward, 328.
Herbert, Edward, lord Herbert of Cherbury, 329*.
Herbert, Henry, e. of Pembroke, 226, 227, 298.
Herbert, lord, 108 b.
Herbert, Peter ap, 225.
Herbert, Philip, earl of Pembroke, 226, 227, 298.
Herbert, sir Piercy, 328.
Herbert, Richard lord, 329*.
Herbert, William, 328.
Herbert, William, of Ewyas, 226.
Herbert, sir William, 328.
Herbert, William, earl of Huntingdon, 108.
Herbert, William, e. of Pembroke, 108, 226, 227, 297, 298.
Hereclianus sent into Britain by Severus, 140.
Hereford strengthened by Harold, 245.
Hereford, Milo earl of, 225.
Herewald, bp. of Landaff, account of, 272.
Hernæus bp. of Bangor, 276.
Hernon, abp. of Menevia or St. Davids, 244.
Herod deprived of his kingdom by Caligula, 93.

Hertford,

Hertford, earls of, 51.
Hesider, *v.* Elidurus.
Hibernia, Hyberne, or Ivernia, *v.* Ireland.
Hiberus and Hermio the colonizers of Ireland, 58.
Hiergustus, first k. of the Picts, 62, 188.
High-land-men, 2.
Higinus, St., put to death, 133.
Hillarius abp. of London, 126.
Hillary, St., his death, 187.
Hircius, Quintus Bassianus, one of the instruments of Dioclesian's persecution, 159.
Holdernesse, territory of, 55.
Holgate, Robert, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Holland, Elinor, daughter of Thomas e. of Kent, 54.
Holland, Henry, duke of Dorset, 232.
Holland, John, duke of Exeter, 232.
Holt castle, 212.
Honorius, emperor of Rome, 124.
——— succeeds his father in the Western empire, 189.
Hordonius Flaccus conducts forces from the legions of Britain to Rome, in aid of Vitellius, 116.
Horestian's country, 122.
Horsa the brother of Hengist slain, ii. 180.
——— a sepulchre of stone erected for him, ibid.
Horses, the neighing of, observed by the Saxons, ii. 182.
Hostilian, Vibius Pallus, emp. of Rome, 124, 157.
Houghton, Adam, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Howan, *v.* Elianus.
Howard, Henry, 50.
Howard, John lord, 51.
Howard, Philip, e. of Arundel, 50.
Howard, Thomas, d. of Norfolk, 50, 51.
Howel, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Howel II., bp. of Bangor, 276.
Howel ap Arthur, 332*.
Howel, brother of Conan, claims the Isle of Man, 206.
——— gives his brother battle, 207.
Howel Dha, k. of Southwales, 235.
———, after Idwallo's death, rules all Wales, 236.
——— reforms the laws of Wales, ibid.
——— dies, 238.
——— his sons divide Southwales and Powis betwixt them, ibid.
Howell ap Ednever, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Howel ap Edwin, 243.
——— unsuccessful in his attacks on Gruffith, 244.
——— slain by Gruffith, ibid.
Howell ap Griffyth, 333*.
Howel ap Grono, 255.
Howel, Gwillym ap, 332*.
Howel, the son of Janaf, relieves his father from prison, 239.
——— takes the rule of Wales, ibid.
——— spoils the countries of Lhyyn and Kelynnoc Vawr, ibid.
——— enters England, but is slain, 239, 240.
——— razes Walwern castle, 277.
Howel ap Ithel, his variance with Rivonioc, Riryd, and Lhywarch, 261.
——— sends to Meredyth, Eneon, and Madoc for succour, ibid.
——— dies, ibid.
Howel ap Meredyth, 264.
Howell, base son of Owen, slain, 285.
Howell ap Philip, 332*.
Howell, Thomas Gwillym, 332*.
Howellus Magnus, 204.
Howellus II. 204.
Howellus III. 204.
Hubert, bp. of St. Davids, 237.
Huganus, lord of West Wales, defeated by Elfled, lady of Mercia, 235.
Hughs, Thomas, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Humber sets on Albanact and defeats him, 11.
Humber, the river, so called from a Scythian king of that name who was drowned in it, 11.
Humphrey d. of Gloucester, 297.
Hunden, John, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Hungerford, lord, arms of, ii. 195.
Huntingdon, earl of, 108.
Huntingdon castle, 212.

I. J.

Jacobus bp. of Bangor, 277.
Jago, 32. ii. 174.
Jago, or James, the son of Edwal, rules Northwales, 243.
——— slain by Gruffith, the son of Lhewellin, ibid.
Jago, or Lago, takes the government of Britain upon him, 29.
——— his character vicious, ibid.
——— dies, and is buried at York, 30.
James II. duke of York, 16. ii. 175.
Janaf, the son of Howel, 239.
Janaf and Jago, the sons of Edwal Voel, 238.
——— destroy the sons of Howel Dha, ibid.
——— rule all Wales, ibid.
——— fall at variance, ibid.
Jago imprisons Janaf, 238.
Janaf is relieved from prison by his son, 239.
Janus Bifrons, vault consecrated to, at Leicester, 25.
Jasius Janigena, 5.
Iccius, *v.* Portus Iccius, 82.
Icenians revolt against the Romans, 104.
Idols, the worship of, forbidden in Britain, 132.
Idone, or Widen, kills Porrex, 30.
Idwallo, or Edval surnamed Voel, reigns in Northwales, 235.
——— slain, ibid, 240.
——— leaves six sons, 235.
Jeffrey, bp. of Landaff, 271.
Jenkin, Guillim, 108.
Jenkin, Gwenllin, 226.
Jenkin, Thomas ap Guillim, 108, 226.
Jenkin, Morgan, 331*.
Ierna, one of the old names of Ireland, 58.
Jerome, St., made cardinal, 187.
Jestin, 249.
Jetut, abp. of London, 126.
Jevaf the son of Owen, his cruelty, 262.
——— slain, ibid.
Jevan, 283.
Jevan bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Jews, Pilate's opinion of their conduct toward our Saviour, 87.
——— Josephus's complaint to the, 116.
——— in Britain in the time of Constantine the Great, 178.
Igerna, or Igwarne, the wife of Uter, ii. 185, 187.
Igmond, battle of the Welshmen with, 233.
Ikenild, or Kikeneldis-Street, course of the, 36.
Iltutus, 183. ii. 194.
——— leads an austere life, ibid.
——— his disciples, ibid.
——— dies, ibid.
Ilus, 6.
Imanentius slain by Cassibelin, 84.
Ingleby, John, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Innernia, one of the old names of Ireland, 58.
Inyr, king of Gwent, arms of, 108.
Insects, engendered in a shower of blood, infest the whole of Britain, 28.
John, k. of England, makes an expedition against Wales, 293.
John, king of England, returns with dishonour, 293.
——— enters Wales again, ibid.
——— causes the Welsh hostages to be hanged, 294.
——— builds a castle at Montgomery, 296.
John, archbishop of Lhanbadarn, 264.
Jones, Hugh, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Jones, William, 332*.
Jorwerth, or Edward, bp. of St. Davids, 268, 296.
Jorwerth, king of Northwales, ii. 174.
Jorwerth ap Blethyn, the power of, 254.
———, his services forgotten by Henry I. ibid.
——— condemned of treason, ibid.
——— restored by the king, 256.
Jorwerth Goch spoiled of his lands in Powis, 278.
Jorwerth, H., 265.
Jorwerth ap Lhywarck, 262.
Jorwerth the son of Nudh, 261.
Jorwerth ap Owen takes Caerleon, 286, 287.
——— mistrusts Henry II., who offered him peace, 287.
Joseph bp. of Teilo or Lhandaf, 244.
Joseph bp. of St. Davids, 267.
——— bp. of Landaff, 272.
Joseph, St., of Arimathea, comes to Britain, 90.
——— converts Arviragus, ibid.
——— his death, 93.
——— stated by Harding to have come over with Vespasian, 95.
——— preaches Christianity in Britain, 131.
——— institutes an eremetical life in Duellonia, since Glastenbury, ibid. ii. 182.
——— names of the twelve holy men who accompanied him into Britain, ii. 182.
Josephus's testimony concerning Scotland, 27.
——— his complaint to the Jews, 116.
Josue, ii. 187.
Jovian succeeds Julianus in the empire, 185.
——— his death, ibid.
——— a Christian emperor, ibid.
Jovinianus, emperor of Rome, 124.
Ireland, Hiberus and Hermio the first settlers in, 58.
——— ancient speech of, ibid.
——— the reduction of, recommended to the Romans by Agricola, ibid.
——— allotted by Gurguynt to the Balenses, 58.
——— its ancient names, ibid.
——— called Scotia, ibid.
——— infested by the Getes, 61.
——— when so called, 95.
——— advantageous situation of, 118.
Irene, one of the early names of Ireland, 58.
Irish, many of the, converted by a Pictish woman, 62.
Isabell, daughter and coheir to William de Albeneio, 50.
Italus, king of Italy, 5.
Ithel, 255.
Ithel, king of Gwent, slain, 216.
Ithel ap Riryd set at liberty, 262.
——— slain, ibid.
Ivall, *v.* Ydwallo.
Ive, Ivor, or Iew, the son of Alan, wins Cornwall, Devonshire, and Somersetshire, 205.
——— marries Ethelburga, ibid.
——— leaves his kingdom to Adelred, ibid.
——— dies at Rome, ibid.
Ivernia, *v.* Ireland.
Julia Augusta upbraids a British lady, 28.

Julian,

Julian, count, brings the Moors into Spain, 14.
Julians, St., ii. 190, 197.
Julianus Apostata, emperor of Rome, 124.
——— has the government of Gallia and Britain assigned to him, 184.
——— acknowledged emperor, ibid.
——— a favourer of the Catholic religion, ibid.
——— attempts to rebuild Jerusalem, 185.
——— his horrid death, ibid.
——— his apostasy, ibid.
Julianus, Didius, emperor of Rome, 123.
——— murdered, 140.
Julius Cæsar, epigram on, 2.
Julius, St., martyred at Caerleon, 44, 45.
Ivor ap Bledery, 331*, 334*.
Ivor ap Llewellin, 334*.
Ivor ap Meirick, 333*.
Justantius and Tiberianus condemned by Maximus, 188.
Justine, St., his Apology for the Christians, 128.
Justus bp. of Vienna martyred, 129, 134.
Jutes, origin of the, ii. 179.

K.

Kaer Usk, 43.
Kaerose, 43.
Katharine of Arragon, queen of England, prefers continual adversity to continual prosperity, 70.
Kavilioc, Hugh, e. of Chester, 49.
Kay receives the province of Avion from king Arthur, 196.
Kedvour ap Gwaith Voeth, 250.
Kenea, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Kenrick the son of Certicus defeats the Britons, ii. 186.
Kent governed by four kings, 84.
——— a great part of the county of, assigned by Vortiger to Hengist, ii. 180.
——— churches of, polluted by Hengist, ii. 182.
——— description of the county of, 223.
Kent, earls of, 221, 222, 223. *v.* Grey.
Kentegernus, 200.
Kentigern, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Kentwinus, k. of the West Saxons, makes a composition with Ivor, 205.
Kenvin, Rees ap, prince of Powis, 49.
Keterich, John, or Caterich, bishop of St. Davids, 268.
Kettel, battle of, 207.
Kikeneldis Street, *v.* Ikenild.
Kimarus crowned k. of Britain, 63.
——— of dissolute character, ibid.
Kinelburgh, queen of Mercia, prioress of Gloucester, 90.
Kinocus, archbishop of Caerleon, 44.
Kinricus overthrows the Britons at Banbury, 17.
Kitchin, Anthony, alias Dunstan, bishop of Landaff, 274.
Kivilioc, Hugh, son of Randolph, e. of Chester, 19.
Knighthood, dignity of, obtained by the British nobility at Rome, 145.
Knights of the Bath made at the creation of Charles I. to be pr. of Wales, 354.
Kydrych ap Gwaith Voed lord of Gwyn Vrai, 333*.
Kydvor Vawr, lord of Blain Cych, 334*.
Kyffin, Maurice, 284.
Kymbaline at Rome when our Saviour was born, 86.
——— brought up by Augustus, ibid.
——— made king of the Britons, 87.
——— buried at Caer Lud, ibid.
Kymmachus, or Kynimacus, made k. of Britain, 30.
——— buried at York, ibid.
Kynan, lord of Degaingle, 250.
Kynvin, 283.
Kynwric ap Rynalhon, 247.

L.

Lacedæmonians, overthrow of the, 74.
Lacie, Hugh de, does homage for the land of Ewyes, 252.
Lacock built by Mulmutius Dunwallo, 33.
Lacy, Hen. de, family of, 330.
Lago, k. of Britain, *v.* Jago.
Lambrord, ii. 187.
Lampridius, Ælius, testimony of, concerning Adrian, 127.
Lancaster built by Gurguint k. of Britain, 59.
——— derivation of its name, ibid.
——— when first made an earldom, ibid.
——— accession of estates to the title, ibid.
——— made a county palatine, ibid.
——— dukes and earls of, ibid.
——— dutchy of, brought by Henry IV. to the crown of England, ibid.
——— government of the dutchy of, dissolved by k. Edw. IV. but restored by Henry VII. ibid.
Lancaster, earls and dukes of, 26.
Landaff, lands granted to the church of, by Nod, ii. 193.
Landelliaw Vanur, ii. 193.
Langley, Edmund of, 16.
Langton, John, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Langton, Thomas, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Latimer, William, 324.
Laud, William, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Laws of Howel Dha, 236.
Laws of Mulmutius Dunwallo, 33.
——— translated into Latin by Gildas and into English by king Alfred, ibid.
——— heads of the code, ibid.
Lead, rich veins of, about Mendip, 52.
Learned men in Britain in the time of Arthur, ii. 194.
Lee, Rowland, bp. of Litchfield and Coventry, president of the council of the Marches, 343.
Legeocester, 24.
Legion, of what consisting, 92.
——— the fourteenth Roman, recalled from Britain, 115.
Leicester, 21. *v.* Caerlirion.
——— founded by king Leir, 24.
——— its walls repaired by Edelfleda, ibid.
——— siege of, by Henry II. ibid.
——— k. Leir buried there, 25.
——— St. Mary de Pratis at, founded by Rob. Bossu, ibid.
——— an hospital at, founded by Hen. the first duke of Lancaster, ibid.
——— persons to whom it has given titles of honour, 26.
——— earls of, ibid.
——— confiscated estates of the earl of, 59.
——— new built, 235.
Leillus, or Leill, reigns in Britain, 17.
——— founds the city of Carliele, ibid.
——— repairs Chester, 18.
Leir the son of Bladud begins his reign in Britain, 24.
——— lays the foundation of Caerlirion or Leircester, ibid.
——— questions his daughters Gonorilla, Ragan, and Cordeilla in regard to their affection, ibid.
——— bestows his two eldest daughters in marriage, ibid.
——— divides his kingdom between them in reversion, ibid.
——— disposes of Cordeilla, 25.
Leir is made war on by Monaghlanus and Henninus, 25.
——— flies for succour to Cordeilla, ibid.
——— reestablished in his regal dignity by Aganippus, the husband of Cordeilla, ibid.
——— dies, and is succeeded by Cordeilla, ib.
——— buried at Leicester, ibid.
——— his history called in question, ibid.
Lentulus, the epistle of, to Tiberius, 87.
Leofred beheaded, 235.
Leoger, bp. of Hereford, 245.
Leogora, 24.
Leudivord, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Leudywyth, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Lewis, Edward, 334*.
Lewis, Sir Edward, 334*.
Lewis, Thomas, 334*.
Lewis, William, 334*.
Ley, Henry, e. of Marlborough, 34.
Ley, James, e. of Marlborough, 34.
Lhandaff, account of the see of, 271.
——— antiquity of the church of, ibid.
——— benefactors to it.
——— the present church of, built, 272.
Lhangadoc castle besieged, 293.
Lhanhayaden castle won, 289.
Lhannegwest abbey built by Madoc, 291.
Lhanrwst, battle at, 238.
Lhanrystyd castle built, 269.
Lhan Stephan, castle of, 264.
——— destroyed, 307.
Lhanvaes, battle of, 207.
——— friery at, 301.
Lhanvihengel castle, 269.
Lhanyndhyfir castle besieged, 275.
——— taken, 292.
Lhewelin, prince of Wales, his descendants, 252.
Lhewellin ap Sitsylht, 242.
——— becomes king of Wales, ibid.
——— his descent, ibid.
——— slays Meyric, the son of Arthpoel, ibid.
——— defeats Run the Scot, ibid.
——— slain by Howel and Meredith, ibid.
Lhewelyn, the son of Cadogan, slain, 254.
Lhewelyn, the son of Jorwerth, obtains the rule of Northwales, 289.
——— banishes Meredyth, 291.
——— marries the daughter of king John, 292.
——— conquers the country of Gwenwynwyn, ibid.
——— calls a parliament of his lords, ibid.
——— makes peace with Gwenwynwyn, ibid
——— articles of peace between him and the Flemmings, 296.
——— difference between him and Griffith his son, ibid.
——— takes the earl of Pembroke's castles, 297.
Lhewelyn, prince of Wales, comes to Brecknock, 299.
——— takes the town of Salop, 300.
——— sets his son Gruffith at liberty, ibid.
——— builds a friery at Lhanvaes, 301.
——— submits to Henry III. ibid.
——— dies, ibid.
——— the kings of England, how descended from him, 307.
Lhewelyn prince of Northwales, ii, 174.
——— his expedition to Caermarthyn, 295.
Lhewelyn ap Madoc, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Lhewelyn, the son of Maelgon, dies, 299.
Lhewelyn and Owen, sons of Gruffith ap Lhewelyn, succeed David in the principality, 306.

Lhewelyn

Lhewelyn enjoys the principality alone, 306.
——— recovers several portions of the ancient territory of Wales from king Edw. I. 307.
——— seizes Cymays, and wars with Henry III. 308.
——— destroys the lands of Sir Roger Mortimer, 309.
——— destroys the earldom of Chester, ibid.
——— his letter to the archbishop of Canterbury, 310.
——— refuses homage to Edw. I. 311.
——— conditions of peace between Lhewelyn and Edward I. ibid.
——— marriage between Lhewelyn and the daughter of Simon de Montfort, ibid.
——— David, lord of Denbigh, at union with him, 312.
——— articles sent to him by the abp. of Canterbury, ibid.
——— his answer, 313.
——— griefs sent from Lhewelyn to the abp., 314.
——— griefs which the king and his justice gave to him, 318.
——— slain by one Adam Francton, 324.
——— his epitaph, 325.
——— his issue, ibid.
Lewelin ap Owen slays Jorwerth ap Lhywarck, 262.
——— takes Meredyth ap Lhywark, ibid.
Lhin Tigid, lake of, 211.
Lhoyd, Sir Gruffith, takes divers castles in Wales, 332.
Lhoyger, or England, 204.
Lhychwr castle razed, 295.
Lhywarch, 255.
Lhywarch the son of Owen slain, 261.
Lhywarch ap Trahearn joins with Madoc against Jorwerth, 257.
Libianth, or Libianch, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Lichfield, martyrs at, in the time of Dioclesian, 46, 164.
Licinius, emperor of Rome, 124.
Licinius, Priscus, 125.
Lieutenants in Britain under the Roman emperors from Nero to Domitian, 109, 110.
——— from Nerva Cocceius to the reign of Honorius, 124, 125.
——— in Britain tolerate the exercise of the Christian religion, 131.
Ligecestria, 24.
Ligurians, the, converted by Barnabas, 102.
Lincoln, 21.
Lindanus, bp. of Ruremond, 189.
Lindsey, earl of, 213.
Lindsey, Sir William, 324.
Linus, St., 100.
——— ordained by St. Peter, 104.
Lisle, viscounts, 54.
Llewelin, prince, 53.
Llewellin ap Jorworth pr. of N. Wales, the ancestor of the Mortimers, 146*.
Llewellin ap Ivor, 334*, 335*.
Llewellin ap Madoc, 333*.
Llewellin ap Rees, 333*.
Lloyd, *v.* Floyd.
Locrinus falls in love with Estrild, Humber's daughter, 12.
——— slain by his queen Gwendolena, ibid.
——— eldest son of Brute, 2, 4, 10, 31, 208.
——— he and Camber revenge the death of Albanact, 11.
——— takes possession of his kingdom, ibid.
Lodovicus, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Lodovicus II., bp of Bangor, 277.
Loegria given by Brute to Locrinus, 2, 4.
——— so named after Locrinus, 10.
——— now England, so called by Welshmen, 208.
London, the most ancient city of the island, 4.
——— called Augusta, 9.
——— see of, 16.
——— the first building of the Tower of, ascribed to Bellinus, 46.
——— not known as a colony at the time when Camalodunum was destroyed, 113.
——— the inhabitants of, put to the sword by the Britons, 113.
——— archbishops of, from the time of Lucius to the Saxons, 126.
Longespe, William, earl of Salisbury and Somerset, 52, 231.
Longius, or Longinus, the centurion, 10.
——— flies from Hierusalem, ibid.
——— martyred in Cappadocia, ibid.
Lotenus k. of Cornwall, 31.
Loth, ii. 187.
Lots, the Saxon custom of casting, ii. 182.
Lovell, Eliz., 50.
Lovell, Maud, 50.
Lovell, Robert, 50.
Lowe, John, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Low-land-men, 2.
Lucius builds a church in the castle at Oxford, 17.
——— founds a college at Caerlegion, 44.
——— k. of Britain, 125.
——— receives the Christian faith, 129, 131.
——— converted to Christianity, 131, 132.
——— determines to be instructed in the Christian religion, 131.
——— solicits Eleutherius to send him the laws of the empire, 132.
——— reported to have been the founder of St. Peter's church in Cornhill, ibid.
——— Broughton's opinion of his conversion, ibid.
——— the means of his conversion ascribed to certain scholars of Cambridge, ibid.
——— difference of historians as to the time when Lucius received the Christian faith, 134.
——— his letters and embassage to pope Eleutherius, ibid.
——— sends Elevanus and Meduvinus to Rome, ibid.
——— sends to Eleutherius for assistance in his temporal concerns, 136.
——— called properly "the Vicegerent of God," ibid.
——— controversy concerning the time of his death, ibid.
——— confounded by some writers with St. Lucius, ibid.
——— more particular account of his death, 137.
——— translation of his body, ibid.
——— his donations for the maintenance and preservation of religion and learning, 138.
——— difference of writers concerning the time of his reign, 139.
Lucius, St., 158.
——— son of a king of Britain, becomes bp. of Curre in Germany, 136.
——— banished and martyred under Dioclesian, ibid. 159.
Lucullus, Salustius, 110.
Lucy, lady Elizabeth, 54.
Lud builds Caer Septon or Shaftesbury, 21.
——— crowned king of Britain, 78.
——— builds the walls of Troynovant, ibid.
——— erects Lud-Gate, ibid.
Lud surnamed Imanuentius, 78.
——— his character, ibid.
——— buried in a temple he had himself built near Ludgate, ibid.
Lud, or Lud Hurdribras, alias Cicuber, ascends the throne of Britain, 19.
——— builds Canterbury, ibid.
Lugubalia, 21.
Lugugablia, *v.* Caerlile.
Lugu-vallum, or Lugu-vallium, the Roman name of Carliele, 17.
Lunapeius, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Lunuerd, or Lywarch, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Lupicinus sent to Britain, 184.
Lupus, bp. of Troyes, sent into Britain, 191.
Lupus, Hugh, arms of, 19.
——— does homage for Tegengel and Rynonioc, 252.
Lupus, Virius, 125.
——— succeeds Heraclianus in Britain, 140.
——— purchases peace of the Meatæ, 141.
Lynwood, William, bp. of St. Davids, 268.

M.

MABELL, daughter to Hugh Kavilioc, 50.
Macbeth, k. of Scotland, causes Bancho to be murdered, 244.
Machis enters Anglesey, 239.
Machutus, David, ii. 194.
Maconus, 204.
Macrinus, Opilius, emperor of Rome, 123.
——— with his son Diadumenus obtains the empire, 153.
——— they are both slain, ibid.
Madagascar, 1.
Madan king of Britain, 12.
Madanus, 31.
Madenew, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Madoc, 255.
Madoc, lord of Powis, 283.
Madoc heads the Northwales men against Edward I. 331.
——— victorious against the lord Strange, ibid.
Madoc ap Ednerth, 264.
Madoc the son of Gruffith Maylor, 301.
Madoc ap Howell, 333*.
Madoc ap Meredyth, prince of Powis, 275.
——— dies, 276.
——— his children, ib.
Madoc, son of Owen Gwyneth, sails to America, 285.
——— makes a second voyage to the Indies, 286.
Madoc ap Riryd, 256.
——— returns from Ireland, 257.
——— kills Jorwerth, ibid.
——— slays Cadogan, ibid.
——— his eyes put out by Owen, 258.
Maelgon imprisons Gruffith, 290.
——— his perjury, 291.
——— besieges Dinerth castle, ibid.
——— builds a castle at Aberenaon, 292.
——— perjury of, 293, 294.
Maelgon ap Rees sells Aberteini to the English, 291.
Maelgon the son of Maelgon ap Rees, 299.
Maelgon and Owen go to Northwales, 295.
Maelsdhwyth, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Maenclochoc castle destroyed, 307.
Magdeburgians publish an epistle of Lentulus, 87.
Magna Villa, William de, e. of Essex, 55.

Magnentius

Magnentius the usurper, emperor of Rome, 124.
Magnus the son of Haroald comes with his navy against England, 254.
——— lands a second time in Anglesey, 254.
Mahael, 251.
Majatæ, 2.
Maildulfeburge, 34.
Maildulphus, 33, 34.
Mailor, Gruffith, dies, 289.
Mainwaring, Roger, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Malcolme, king of Scotland, 237.
Malgo Conanus made k. of Britain, 201.
——— his vices, ibid.
——— Holinshed's character of him, ibid.
——— named by Gildas Maglocunus, ibid.
Malmesbury built by Mulmutius Dunwallo, 33.
——————— called by Bede Maildulphi Urbs, and by others Meldunum, 34.
——————— the monastery of, enriched by Athelstan, ibid.
——————— fortified in the wars between Henry and Stephen, ibid.
——————— the church of the monastery obtained for a parish church, temp. Hen. VIII. ibid.
——————— called Cunetio by Antoninus, ibid.
Malmesbury, William of, his death, ii. 191.
Malsced, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Maltravers, Henry lord, 50.
Mamertinus, the panegyrist of Dioclesian, 158, 159.
Man, Isle of, 213.
Manaclaniel, ii. 187.
Mandeville, Geffrey de, e. of Essex and Gloucester, 91.
Mandubratius follows Cæsar's fortune, 84.
Manduit, William, e. of Warwick, 60.
Manlius, Marcus, his defence of the Capitol against the Gauls, 41.
Mannors, Edward, e. of Rutland, 225.
Mannors, Francis, e. of Rutland, 225.
Mannors, George, 224.
Mannors, Henry, e. of Rutland, 225.
Mannors, Sir John, 224.
Mannors, John, e. of Rutland, 225.
Mannors, Roger, e. of Rutland, 225.
Mannors, Thomas, e. of Rutland, 224, 225.
Mansuetus, St., born in Scotland, 96.
——————— consecrated by St. Peter, ibid. 103.
——————— converts the Britons in Rome, 97.
——————— preaches in the more northern parts of Scotland, 98.
Marcellus, a noble Briton, buries St. Peter, 111.
Marcellus the Roman, 111.
Marcellus, St., martyred, 129.
——————— preaches the gospel in Britain, 133.
——————— assists in the conversion of k. Lucius, ibid.
Marcellus, Ulpius, 125.
——————— drives the northern Britons beyond Adrian's Wall, 139.
——————— his military character and virtues, ibid.
——————— dismissed from his office by Commodus, ibid.
March, earls of, 55, 146*. *v.* Mortimer.
Marchluid, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Marclois, bp. of Bangor, 237.
Mare, Richard de la, 263.
Maritus, St., 99.
Marius converted by St. Joseph, 90.
——— crowned k. of Britain, 93.
Marius, called in the Engl. Chron. Westmer, ibid. 94.
——— said to have been brought up at Rome, 93.
——— confused accounts of his history, ibid.
——— confirms to St. Joseph and his associates the donations, liberties, and immunities granted by Arviragus, 94.
——— dies anno 78, ibid.
——— account of his victory over Londricus, ibid.
Marleburgh, or Marlborough, 34.
——————— earls of Marlborough, ibid.
Mars, priests of, 129, 133.
Marshall, Anselme, e. of Pembroke, 228, 297.
Marshall, Gilbert, e. of Pembroke, 227, 297.
Marshall, Richard, e. of Pembroke, 227, 297.
——————— goes to Ireland, 300.
Marshall, John, e. of Warwick, 60.
Marshall, John, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Marshall, Walter, e. of Pembroke, 227, 297.
Marshall, William, e. of Pembroke, 227, 297.
——————— takes Caerleon, 296.
——————— comes from Ireland and lays siege to Aberteini, 296, 297.
——————— enters the territory of Lhewelyn, 298.
——————— defeats Gruffith, ibid.
——————— builds Cilgerran castle, ibid.
Marsilia, the Greek merchants of, 2.
Martia, wife of Guinthelinus k. of Britain, 61.
——— reigns jointly with her son, ibid.
Martia, the wife of Severus, favours the Christians, 144.
Martian law translated by k. Alfred into Saxon, 61.
Martin, David, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Martin, Richard, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Martin, St., honoured by the emp. Maximus, 188.
Martinus, 125.
——————— made deputy of Britain, 153.
——————— destroys himself, 184.
Mary, daughter of Henry VIII., made princess of Wales, 342.
Mary Magdalen goes to Rome, 88.
Mathranal, kingdom of, 211.
Mathraval castle razed by order of king John, 294.
Mathehelage, 61.
Matildis, or Maud, daughter of Rob. e. of Glocester, 49.
Matthæus, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Maud castle built by Henry III. 299.
Mauritius, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Mauro, fam. de Sancto, 51.
Mauro, Edward de Sancto, e. of Hertford, 51.
Mawr, river, 214.
Maxentius, emperor of Rome, 124.
——————— persecutes the Christians, 173.
——————— is overcome by Constantine, 175.
Maxima Cæsariensis, 3.
Maximianus, emperor of Rome, 124.
Maximinus, Julius, emp. of Rome, 123.
——————— usurps the empire, 187.
——————— claims his descent from Constantine the Great, ibid.
——————— testimonies of historians concerning him, ibid.
——————— by some said to have been invited into Britain, ibid.
——————— favours Christianity in Britain, ibid.
——————— his character as emperor, 188.
——————— put to death by Theodosius, ibid.
Maximinus, his massacre of the natives of Little Brittany, ibid.
Maximus, Valerius, Cæsar, 158.
Maynarch, lord of Brecon, 332*.
Meatæ, attacked by Severus, 141.
Mede, lord of, 54.
Meirick, the son of Trahern ap Caradoc, 255.
Melianus, ii. 187.
Mello, St., archbp. of Rhoan in Normandy, 144.
Melienyth castle fortified, 305.
Membritius, 31.
Mempricius crowned k. of Britain, 13.
——————— kills his brother Manlius, ib.
——————— torn to pieces by wild beasts, ibid.
——————— his crimes, 14.
Manevia spoiled by strangers, 248.
——— kingdom of, begins, 203.
Mercia laid waste by the men of South Wales, 206.
Merdhin, works of, 209.
Meredith, 283.
Meredith, king of Wales, destroys Radnor, 241.
——————— spoils Glamorgan, ibid.
——————— wars with Edwal ap Meyric, ibid.
Meredith ap Blethyn breaks prison, 255.
——————— desires the land of Jorwerth, 258.
——————— makes an inroad into the country of Lhywarch ap Trahearn, ibid.
——————— yields himself, ibid.
——————— slays Ithel ap Ririd, 262.
——————— dies, ibid.
Meredith the son of Edwin slain, 243.
Meredyth ap Gruffith, 264, 271.
Meredyth ap Howel, 264.
Meredith and Ithel defeated by Blethyn and Rywalhou, 247.
Meredith is slain by Carodoc, ibid.
Meredith ap Lhywarck taken by Gruffith ap Meredyth, 262.
——————————— his cruelty, 262.
Meredith ap Owen made king of Southwales by Harold, 246.
——————————— dies, 309.
——————————— griefs done by the English to his sons, 318.
Meredyth the son of Owen enters North Wales, 240.
——————— obtains the rule and government, ibid.
——————— dies, 241.
——————— slain at Carnwelhion, 291.
Merianus accompted one of the kings of Britain, 75.
Merionethshire, account of, 211, 265.
Merlin, the city of, 21.
Mervin made lord of Northwales, 234.
Mervin king of Powis, 53.
Mervin prince of Venedosia, 218.
Mervin Urich reigns over the Britons, 207.
——— is slain at the battle of Kettel, ibid.
Meschines, Randolph de, e. of Chester, 19.
Messalina, the wife of Claudius, honours decreed to by the senate, 96.
Metropolitans, 21.
Meurick, or Meirick, ii 174.
Meyric the son of Arthpoel raises an army against Lhewelin, 242.
——— is slain, ibid.
Meyric the son of Cadoan dies, 238.
Meyric, son of Edwal Voel, 238.
Meyric the son of Junat slain, 240.
Meyric, Rowland, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Meyrich, 239.
Midleton, Marmaduke, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Milbourne, Richard, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Milo, e. of Hereford, 108.
Minstrels, three sorts of, in Wales, 263.

Mohun,

Mohun, Reynald de, 52.
Mohun, William de, e. of Somerset, 52*.
Moirick ap Cadivor, lord of Ywch Cayack, 333*.
Môn, isle of. *v.* Anglesey.
—— castles built in, 254.
Mona, or Anglesey, yielded to Agricola, 117.
—— account of, 210.
—— Suetonius Paulinus's attack upon it, ibid.
Mona, Guido de, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Monaghlanus, d. of Cornwall, makes war on k. Leir, 25.
Monasteries in Britain in the very early Saxon times, ii. 182.
Monck, Anthony, 54.
Monck, George, d. of Albemarle, 54, 55.
Monck, Thomas, 54.
Monck, Sir Thomas, 54.
Monmouth, barony of, 59.
Monmouth, Geoffrey of, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Monmouth, John of, history of, 300.
Monmouth, John de, bishop of Landaff, 273.
Monmouthshire anciently called Glamorgan, 135.
———— description of, 215.
Montacute, John de, e. of Salisbury, 231.
Montacute, Tho. de, e. of Salisbury, 231.
Montacute, Will. de, e. of Salisbury, 231.
Montague, viscount. *v.* Brown, Nevil.
Mont Capitol, at Rome, defended against the Gauls, 39.
———— attacked by Brennus, 40, 41.
Monte Alto, charter of Roger de, 304.
Montefort, Symon de, e. of Chester, 19.
———— e. of Leicester, 26.
Montfort, John de, d. of Richmond, 53.
Montfort, John de, e. of Richmond, 54.
Montgomery castle levelled with the ground, 214.
———— a castle at, built by k. John, 296.
———— the castle and honour of, given to Hubert de Burg, 298.
———— the castle of, burnt, 299.
Montgomery, Arnulph, does homage for Dinet, 252.
Montgomery, Hugh de, 253.
Montgomery, Hugh de, e. of Shrewsbury, 193.
Montgomery, Robert de, e. of Shrewsbury, 193.
Montgomery, Roger, e. of Arundel, 252.
Montgomery, Roger de, e. of Shrewsbury, 193, 253.
Montgomery, Roger de, wins the town and castle of Baldwyn, and calls it Montgomery, 252.
Mont-Hermon, Ralph de, e. of Gloucester, 91.
Moors brought into Spain, 14.
—— send great numbers of Spanish captives prisoners into Barbary, ibid.
—— conquer Spain, 74.
Mordraius sets Joseph of Arimathea at liberty, ii. 187.
Mordred, son to Loth king of Pictland, ii. 189.
———— causes himself to be made king, ibid.
———— subdued by Arthur, ibid.
———— slain, 190.
Morgan, Edward, 331*.
Morgan, Sir Edward, 244, 332*.
Morgan, Evan, 335*.
Morgan, Henry, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Morgan, John, 331*.
Morgan, John, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Morgan, Sir John, 335*.
Morgan, Llewelin, 335*.
Morgan Llewellin, lord of St. Clere, 331*.
Morgan, Philip, 331*.
Morgan, Rowland, 335*.
Morgan, Thomas, 335*.
Morgan, Sir Thomas, 331*.
Morgan, William, 331*.
Morgan, William, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
———— bp. of Landaff, 274.
Morgan, Sir William, 335*.
Morgan, or Margan, succeeds to the crown of Britain, 72.
Morgan, d. of Albania, joins Cunedagius in the invasion of Cordeilla's kingdom, 26, 27.
———— quarrels with Cunedagius, but is subdued by him and loses his life, 27.
Morgan the son of Cadogan dies at Cyprus in his way to Jerusalem, 262.
Morgan k. of Demetia, 207.
Morgan ap Llewellin, 335*.
Morgan ap Owen slain, 275.
Morganus, 32.
Morgency, or Urgency, bp. of St. Davids, 241.
Morgeneu, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Morgenueth, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Morindus takes upon him the government of Britain, 63.
———— his character, 64.
———— opposes the Mauritanians who invade his country, ibid.
———— encounters a monster, but is devoured by it, ibid.
Morini, called by Virgil the outmost men, 2.
Mornael, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Mortimer, family of, earls of March, descended from the princes of North Wales, 146*, 330.
Mortimer, Anne, daughter to Edmund e. of March, 54.
Mortimer, Sir Edmund, 324.
Mortimer, Edmund, e. of March, 54, 146*; ii. 174.
Mortimer, Edmund lord, 146*. ii. 174, 332.
Mortimer, Hugh, slays Meiryc ap Madoc, 264.
Mortimer, Ralph, does homage for Eluel, 252.
Mortimer, Ralph, lord Mortimer, ii. 174.
Mortimer, Sir Ralph, 55.
Mortimer, Roger, lord Wigmore, 55.
Mortimer, Roger, lord, 54, 146*, ii. 174.
———— prince of North-wales, 146*.
———— created e. of March by k. Edward III. ibid.
———— restored in blood, 29 Edw. III. ibid.
———— his descent, 55.
Mortimer, Roger, builds Cimaron castle, 289.
———— suffered by Lhewelin to depart from Melienyth, 309.
Morwal, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Mould, castle at the, 265.
Mowbrey, John, d. of Norfolk, 51.
Mowbrey, Thomas, duke of Norfolk, 51.
Mulmutius Dunwallo, or Dunwallo Mulmutius, subdues Piremen or Pinmor, 31.
———— goes against Rudacus king of Wales, ibid.
———— overcomes Rudacus and Statorius, ibid.
———— called in some histories Donebant, 33.
———— builds a temple in Troynovant, ibid.
———— builds Divisæ, 34.
———— dies and is buried at Troynovant, ibid.
———— laws of, translated by Gildas, 36, 136.
Mulmutius Dunwallo makes a code of laws, ibid. 136.
———— his character, 33.
———— causes several cities and towns to be made, ibid.
———— builds Malmesbury, ibid.
Murnwy, river, in Powis, 214.
Murrey, John, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Mutezuma, king of Mexico, his oration, 286.

N.

Namys, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Nathaliod, ii. 185.
Nathan, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Nathaniell, St., consecrated by St. Peter, 103.
Nazaleod fights with Certicus king of the West Saxons, ii. 186.
Nennius, abbot of Bangor, 90, 132.
Nennius Helius, 90.
Neomenius, 204.
Nergu, or Vergu, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Nero, emperor of Rome, 109.
—— succeeds his father Claudius, 110.
—— puts St. Peter to death, ibid.
—— sends Policletes to Britain, 115.
Nerva Cocceius emperor of Rome, 123.
———— revokes Domitian's edicts against the Christians, 127.
———— honoured for his virtues, ibid.
Nest, mother of Mervian Urich, 207.
Neth castle destroyed, 299.
Nevil, Cicely, daughter to Ralph earl of Westmerland, afterwards duchess of York, 54.
Nevil, Sir Edward, 285*.
Nevil, John, baron Abergavenny, 285*.
Nevil, John, marq. Montague, 284.
Nevil, Richard, e. of Salisbury, 231.
Nevill, Charles, e. of Westmerland, 94.
Nevill, Henry, e. of Westmerland, 94.
Nevill, Ralph, e. of Richmond, 54.
Nevill, Ralph, e. of Westmerland, 94.
Nevill, Richard, e. of Warwick, 60.
—— overcomes k. Edw. IV. at Banbury, 17.
Newburgh, Henry de, e. of Warwick, 60.
Newburgh, Roger de, e. of Warwick, 60.
Newburgh, Thomas de, e. of Warwick, 60.
Newburgh, Walleran de, e. of Warwick, 60.
Newburgh, William de, e. of Warwick, 60.
Newmark, or Newmarsh, Bernard, e. of Brecon, 108, 225.
———— obtains the lordship of Bracknock, 251.
———— does homage for it, 252.
———— bestows divers manors on different families, ibid.
Nice, the city of, ruined by an earthquake, 187.
Nice, council of, 180.
Nicene creed commanded to be sung or said in all churches, 180.
Nicolas ap Gurgant, bishop of Landaff, 273.
Nicolaus, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Nicols, Benit, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
—— bishop of Bangor, 277.
Niger, Pessenius, 123.
Ninian, St., account of, 62.
—— converts the Picts, ibid.
Noais, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Nobis, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Nod, son of k. Arthur, grants lands to the church of Landaff, ii. 193.
Norfolk, county of, described, 50.
—— earls and dukes of, ibid. 51.
Northwales, description of, 209.
———— ancient division of, ibid.

Northwales,

Northwales, the second part of, called Arvon, 210.
——— how divided into Cantrefs and Comots, ibid.
——— account of, in the British Chronicle, 213.
——— the chiefest seat of the last kings of Britain, ibid.
——— despoiled by Edgar, 238.
——— the prince of, a superior prince of all Wales, 307.
Novatus, St., 129.
Numa Pompilius founds the college of the Fæciales, 38.
——— institutes the order of flamens, 43.
Numerianus, Cæsar, 124.
Nuth, alias Nudd, bp. of Landaff, 272.

O.

Obinus, archbishop of London, 126.
Octa, or Occa, encounters the Britons, ii. 185.
Octavius, or Octavian, the governor of Britain, rebels against Constantine, but is slain, 180.
——— different accounts of him, ibid. 181.
Octha and Ebusa sent for by Vortigern, ii. 179.
Odo bp. of Baieux, earl of Kent, 223.
Offa's Ditch or Dike, 206, 209.
Ogygia, one of the old names of Ireland, 58.
——— Camden's account of its nomenclation, ibid.
Orcades discovered to the Romans by Agricola, 122.
Ordovices join Caractacus against the Romans, 105.
——— annoy the Romans under Julius Frontinus, 116.
——— defeated by Agricola, ibid.
Osee, the example of, 202.
Oswald, death of, 213.
Oswestre, the lordship of, 212.
——— destroyed, 299.
Ostorius, M., crowned with an oaken garland, 104.
Ostorius, Publius, Scapula, made commander in Britain, 104.
——— disarms suspected persons, ibid.
——— fights with Caractacus, 105.
——— sends Caractacus prisoner to Rome, ibid.
——— has the honour of a triumph bequeathed him, 106.
——— his fortunes decline, ibid.
——— he dies, ibid.
Otho, emperor of Rome, 109.
——— slays himself, 115.
Otho of Bavaria, earl of York, 16. ii. 175.
Oudoceus, or Odoceus, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Ovimus, Ovinus, Oënus, or Owyn, k. of Britain, 76.
Owen, 255, 256.
Owen, king of Northwales, ii. 174.
Owen, prince of Northwales, builds a castle at Yale, 269.
——— imprisons Conan his son, ibid.
——— falls at variance with Randol e. of Chester, ibid.
Owen ap Cadogan breaks prison, 255.
——— and Madoc plunder the Englishmen and Normans, 256.
——— forced to fly, ibid.
——— sets upon a town of the Flemings, 257.
——— his excesses, ibid.
——— and Madoc go to Ireland, ibid.
——— puts Madoc's eyes out, 258.
Owen ap Cadogan flies to Gruffith ap Conan, 258.
——— reconciled to k. Henry, ibid.
——— circumstances of his submission, ibid.
——— goes with the king into Normandy, ibid.
——— his fidelity to Hen. I. 260.
——— pursued by Girald and the Flemings, 261.
——— slain, ibid.
——— his lands divided among his brethren, ibid.
Owen ap Carodoc slain, 260.
Owen Cynelioc, 221.
Owen Cyvelioc and Owen ap Madoc get the castle of Carrechona, 277.
Owen Cyvelioc driven from his lands by Owen prince of Northwales, Cadwalader, and Rees, 278.
——— recovers his territories, ib.
——— dies, 290.
Owen the son of Dyfnwal, 241.
Owen ap Edwin invites the Irish into Wales, 253, 254.
——— dies, 255.
Owen Glendour defaces Bangor Cathedral, 276.
Owen ap Gryffith, lord of Powis, 221, 224.
Owen the son of Gruffith slain, 235.
Owen the son of Gruffith Maylor dies, 291.
Owen the son of Gruffith ap Rytherick, 246.
Owen ap Gruffith Vachan, account of, 336.
Owen Gwineth, 263, 270.
——— character of, 262.
——— made prince of Northwales, 264.
——— his retreat, 275.
——— dies, 278.
——— his children, ibid.
——— his homage to Hen. II. 285.
Owen the son of Howel Dha, 240.
——— his sons, ibid.
Owen the son of Meredith dies, 206.
Owen ap Rytherck, 259.
Owen, John, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Owen, Morgan, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Oxford, university of, founded by Ebrancke, 17.
——— called Caer Mennix, and after, Bellisitum, ibid.
——— afterward called Caer Bossa Rhydohen, ibid.
——— quibbles on, ibid.
——— Leland's account of, ibid.
——— Bellisitum the name of its university in the time of Lucius, 138.
——— earls of, 146*. *v.* Vere.

P.

Pabrina, the river Severn, 104.
Pacatianus, 125.
——— receives the province of Britain, 179.
Pænius Posthumus destroys himself for grief, 114.
Paine in Elvel castle besieged, 290.
Paladius archbp. of London, 126.
Palladius banished by the emperor Julian, 185.
——— appointed to preach the gospel in Scotland, 191.
Pandrasus assaulted in his court, 7.
Pany, Hugh, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Papirius, Marcus, conduct of, when Brennus entered Rome, 40.
Parry, Richard, bp. of St. Davids, 270.
Paschall, John, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Pater, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Patricius surnamed Magonius sent to convert the Irish and Scots in the Orcades and Hebrides, 191.
Patrington, Stephen, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Paul, St., sends to Timothy, 100.
——— asserted to have come into Britain, 131.
Paulinus, Suetonius. *v.* Suetonius.
Pawlett, John, marq. of Winchester, 21.
Pawlett, John, 21.
Pawlett, William, 21.
Pawlett, William, earl of Wiltshire, and marq. of Winchester, 21.
Peacock, Reginald, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Pelagius preferred to the bishopric of Constantinople, 189.
——— born at Usk in Monmouthshire, 190.
——— his heresies, ibid.
——— a monk and abbot of Bangor, 28, 190.
——— represented by St. Hierom as a Scot, ibid.
——— his doctrines condemned by pope Zosimus, ibid.
——— driven into exile by Honorius, 190.
——— travels into Italy, Sicilia, Egypt, &c. 191.
——— his heresies, ii. 192, 193.
——— his heresy increases in Britain, ii. 183.
Pelitus impeaches the design of Cadwall, 203.
Pembroke castle built by Roger Montgomery, 253.
——— castle of, rebuilt, 255.
——— marquesses and earls of, 108, 226, 227. *v.* Bullen, Clare, Hastings, Hatfield, Herbert, Marshall, and Valence.
Pembrokeshire, division of, 214.
——— towns and havens of, ib.
——— account of, 226.
Pencelhy castle taken by k. Hen. III. 299.
Penda subdued by Cadwall, 203.
——— founds the kingdom of Mercia, ibid.
——— slain, 204.
Penguerne, 209.
Penhow, co. Monmouth, the habitation of the dukes of Somerset, 51.
Penisillus crowned k. of Britain, 77.
Penlhyn, griefs done to the men of, 318.
Pentarchy in Britain, 30, 31, 32.
Penvy, John, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Penwedic castle taken, 271.
Percy, family of, 146*.
Percy, Algernon, e. of Northumberland, 146*.
Percy, sir Henry, 146*.
Percy, Henry, earl of Northumberland, 146*, 146**.
Percy, Tho. lord, e. of Northumberland, 146**.
Peredurus divides the government of Britain with Vigenius, 71.
——— has Albania to his own share, ibid.
——— reigns alone on Vigenius's death, ibid.
——— builds the town of Pickering, ibid.
Perennius sent by Commodus to Britain, 139.
——— offends the army, 140.
——— murdered by the soldiery as a traitor, ibid.
Perfew, Robert, bp. of St. Davids, 270.
Perth, the temple of Mars at, founded by Cunedagius king of Britain, 27.
——— the city of, a flamen's see, ibid.

Perth,

Perth, the ancient town of, swallowed by the Tai, 28.
Pertinax, Ælius, emperor of Rome, 123.
——— converted, 131.
——— elected emperor, 140.
Pertinax, Helvius, 125.
——— a Christian, 130.
——— a chief commander in the army of Marcus Aurelius, ibid.
——— sent into Britain, 140.
Pertinax born in Liguria, 140.
——— makes suit to be discharged of the lieutenantship, ibid.
Peter, or Peirs, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Peter, Reginald ap, 225.
Peter, St., consecrates St. Mansuetus bishop of Tullum, 96.
—— brought to Rome, 97.
—— founds many churches, ibid.
—— lives in the house of Pudens at Rome, ibid. 98, 99.
Peter, St., the house he lived in converted to a church, 100.
—— other particulars of the house he inhabited, 102.
—— preaches, himself, in Britain, ibid.
—— here, both in the time of Claudius and of Nero, ibid. 103.
—— bishops consecrated by him, ibid. 104.
—— his travels till he came to Britain, ibid.
—— stays but a short time at Jerusalem, ibid.
—— stated by Mr. Broughton to have testified miraculously concerning the church of Westminster, ibid.
—— put to death by Nero, 110.
—— asserted to have come into Britain, 131.
Petilius Cerealis, 109.
Petrocius, 200.
Petronius Turpilianus, 109.
Peverel, Thomas, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Phalaris the Tyrant, 14.
Philip ap Evan, 332*.
Philip, St., præfect of Egypt, 143.
Philip, Jenkin, 331*.
Philippus the Arabian, emperor of Rome, 124, 157.
Pickering built by Peredurus, 71.
——— account of, ibid.
Picot, or Pigot, family of, 261.
Picot, Thomas, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Pictavia, one of the old names of Ireland, 95.
Picts arrive in Britain, 61.
—— account of them, ibid.
—— Hiergustus their first king, 62.
—— converted to Christianity by St. Ninian, ibid.
—— vanquished by Marius, 94.
—— brought from Scythia by Fulgenius, 145.
Picts and Scots associate with the Saxons against the Britons, ii. 183, 191.
Picts, Scots, and Atticots invade Britain, 185.
Picts, according to some writers, come from Scythia, ibid.
—— the name of, changed to Scotishmen, 186.
—— the Picts and Scots invade Britain after the Romans had left the island, 190.
—— their king slain, 206.
Picts Wall, 3, 16.
Piercy, Anne, daughter to Henry e. of Northumberland, 50.
Piercy, Joan, daughter to Henry e. of Northumberland, 51.
Pierpoint, Henry, e. of Kingston, 108 b.
Pierpoint, Robert, e. of Kingston, 108 b.
Pilamines, little narrow hats, 43.
Pilate, Pontius, writes to Tiberius of the passion of Christ, 87.
Pilate, Pontius, is reported to have turned Christian, 88.
——— banished by Caligula, 92.
Pinnor, k. of Loegria, 31.
Piremen, or Pinmor, killed by Malmutius, 31.
Pius, St., 129.
—— epistle of, to Justus, bp. of Vienna, 134.
Placetes, John de, e. of Warwick. 60.
Plantagenet, Arthur, e. of Richmond, 53.
Plantagenet, Arthur, viscount Lisle, 54.
——— dies of overjoy, ibid.
Plantagenet, Edmund, e. of Lancaster, 59, 194.
Plantagenet, Edmund, e. of Kent, 223.
——— e. of Rutland, 225.
Plantagenet, Edw. d. of York, 16.
Plantagenet, Edw. prince of Wales, son to k. Edw. IV., 227.
Plantagenet, Edw. d. of Albemarle, 55.
Plantagenet, Edw., son of Edmund of Langley duke of York, ii. 175.
Plantagenet, Frances, daughter to Arthur viscount Lisle, 54.
Plantagenet, George, d. of Clarence, 60.
Plantagenet, Henry, first d. of Lancaster, 59.
Plantagenet, Henry, e. of Derby, 194.
Plantagenet, Humphrey, e. of Buckingham, 53.
Plantagenet, Jeof, e. of Richmond, 53.
Plantagenet, John, e. of Kent, 223.
Plantagenet, Philippa, daughter of Lyonel, duke of Clarence, 54.
Plantagenet, Richard, e. of Cambridge, 84.
——— beheaded, 89.
Plantagenet, Richard, d. of York, 16, 51, 54. ii. 175.
Plantagenet, Richard, d. of Gloucester, 91.
Plantagenet, Thomas, d. of Clarence, e. of Albemarle, 55.
Plantagenet, Thomas, e. of Lancaster, 59.
Plautius, Aulus, the first prefect of Britain, 3.
——— the Boduni seek his protection, 95.
——— encounters the Britons, ibid.
——— fortifies himself, and advertises Claudius of the doubtful state of his affairs, ibid.
——— recalled, 104.
Plautus and Vespasian joined by Claudius, 96.
Pliny's account of the inhabitants of Britain, 4.
Poer, Ranulph de, slain, 288.
Pole, William de la, e. of Pembroke, 227.
—— d. of Suffolk, 297.
Policletus sent by Nero to Britain, 115.
Pollio, Vetrasius, prefect of Rome, 130.
Pomponia Græcina, conversion of, 103.
Pomponius Lætus, his derivation of the name of Britain, 3.
Porchester, 21.
——— built by Gurguintus k. of Britain, 59.
——— derivation of the name of, ibid.
Porrex and Ferrex reign in Britain together, 30.
Porrex seeks to lay hands upon his brother, ibid.
——— slays his brother and becomes absolute king of Britain, ibid.
——— killed by Idone, or Widen, ibid.
Porrex the Second reigns in Britain, 73.
Port and his two sons arrive in Britain, ii. 184.
Port Peris, the ancient name of Porchester, 59.
Porth, with his sons Megla and Beda, lands at Portsmouth, ii. 186.
Portsmouth, nomenclation of, ii. 184, 186.
Portus Iccius, the place of Cæsar's imbarkation, 82.
Posthumus, Cassius Labienus, emperor of Rome, 124.
Potentianus, St., consecrated by St. Peter, 103.
Powis, lords of, 222. *v.* Charleton, Grey.
——— the seat of the kings of, translated, 206.
——— description of, 212.
——— principality of, loses its name, 218.
Powis-land, the lords of, send for succour to Gruffith ap Conan, 261.
——— division and weakening of, 276.
——— account of the principality, ib.
Powis Gwenwinwin, why so called, 290.
Prasutagus, prince of the Iceni, 110.
——— makes the Roman emperor his heir, 111.
Praxedes, St., 111.
——— the house of, in Rome, 129, 133.
Priam, or Priamus, 6.
——— admonishes his sons in regard to power, 35.
Price, Sir John, his description of Wales, 207.
Primates, 21.
Princes of Wales of the blood royal of England, 329.
Priscilla, 129, 134.
Priscilla, St., foundress of a churchyard in Rome, and mother of St. Claudia, 101, 102.
——— two saints of the name, 101.
——— the elder dies at Rome, ibid.
——— the younger, called Sabellina, dies at Umbria, ibid.
——— with her husband kept as hostages at Rome, 102.
Priscillianus condemned to death, 188.
Priscus, Licinius, propretor of Britain, 127.
Probus, Aurelius, emp. of Rome, 124, 158.
Prostatyn castle destroyed, 278.
Ptolemy's description of Britain, 2.
Pudens, St., 129, 134.
——— St. Peter lives in the house of, at Rome, 97, 98.
——— converted to Christianity, ibid.
——— father of St. Pudentiana, the Virgin, 98.
——— traditions and opinions of authors concerning him, 98, 99, 100.
——— his house successively inhabited by St. Novatus, St. Timothy, and St. Pudentiana, 98.
Pudentiana, St., 129.
Pupienus, Cæsar elect, 123.
Pwns, Richard de, 259.
Pyrrus, or Pyr Phyrrus, k. of Britain, 77.

Q.

Quadratus, St., his oration, 127.
Quincy, Rob. de, e. of Winchester, 20.
Quincy, Saer de, e. of Winchester, 20.

R.

Rader Gwy castle built, 288.
Radnor destroyed by Meredith, 241.
——— castle taken, 290, 299.
Radnor, Elis de, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Radnor, William de, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Ragan declares her affection for her father, king Leir, 24.
——— espoused to the duke of Albania, ibid.
Randolph, e. of Richmond, 53.
Ranulf, e. of East Angles, opposes Will. Conqueror, 247.
Ranulphus Cestrensis, his account of Chester, 18.
Rawlin, Richard, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Rayader castle destroyed, 299.
Recared, the first Catholic king of Spain, 74.

Redargius,

Redargius, or Rodereicus, made k. of Britain, 76.
Red castle in Powis destroyed, 299.
Redman, Richard, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Rees, the lord, takes the Cantreff Maur, 277.
—— wins the castle of Aberheidel, ibid.
—— subdues Cardigan, ibid.
—— lays siege to the castle of Aberteini, 278.
Rees, prince of South-wales, subdues Owen Cyvelioc, 286.
—— aids Henry II. in his journey to Ireland, ibid.
—— his arms, 287.
—— makes a great feast in the castle of Aberteini, 288.
—— builds the castle of Rayder Gwy, ib.
—— becomes liege man to the k. of England, ibid.
—— builds Chewely castle, 289.
Rees ap Gruffith wars with Owen Gwineth, 274.
———— wars with Hen. II. 275.
———— fortifies Lhangadoc castle, 292.
———— prince of South-wales, 275.
Rees, the brother of Griffith, slain, 244.
Rees the son of Gruffith ap Rees, dies, 290.
—— his character, ibid.
—— the kings of England descended from him, ibid.
Rees Gryc, his death, 300.
Rees ap Howel, 264.
Rees ap Maynarch, lord of Istradywe, 332*.
Rees ap Meredyth, opposition of, to Edw. I. 330.
Rees ap Owen rules South-wales, 247.
———— slain, 248.
Rees Sair, 248.
Rees ap Theodore becomes k. of South-wales, 248.
Rees Vachan applies for succour to king John, 293.
———— buried at Stratflur, 296.
———— overthrows the English, 307.
———— griefs offered to him, 317.
Reginald, Adam ap, 225.
Reinerus, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Reinold, Adam ap, lord of Llanthloell, 108.
Remus, *v.* Rome.
Restitutus, archbishop of London, 178.
Rhyn, 283.
Rhyvonioc seized by Egbert, 207.
Rich, Robert, e. of Warwick, 60.
Richard I., his death at the castle of Chalens, 291.
Richard II. created pr. of Wales, 335.
Richard III., 16.
Richard, bp. of London, 255.
Richard the son of Baldwin fortifies the castle of Ridcors, 255.
Richard son of Hugh, e. of Chester, 19.
Richardus, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Richmond, when first built, 53.
Richmond, dukes and earls of, 52, 53.
Richmond, Henry, e. of, afterwards k. of England, 54.
Richmondshire, account of, 53.
Ridcors, castle of, 255.
Rimo succeeds to the crown of Britain, 72.
Ringsted, Thomas de, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Ritherek and Rees aspire to the rule of Southwales, 244.
Rivallo, 32.
Rivallus succeeds to the government of Britain, 28.
——— dies, and is buried at York, ibid.
Robert base son to Hen. I. e. of Gloucester, 91.
Robert, the son of Stephen, released from prison, 278.
Robert, earl of Gloucester, 253.
Roberts, William, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Robertus, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Robinson, Nicholas, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Rodborn, Thomas, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Rodherch, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Rodianus, or Redian, k. of Britain, 76.
Roderick, king of Spain, his vicious life, 14.
——— occasions the overthrow of his kingdom, 74.
——— overcome by Marius, 93.
Roderick, son to Haroald, king of Denmark, 245.
Roderike imprisoned by his bro. David, 287.
——— escapes to Anglesey, 288.
Roderike, or Rodri, the son of Edwal Yworeth, 205.
——— victorious against the Saxons, ibid.
——— slain, 238.
Roderike the Great, his arms, 217.
———— history of, ibid.
———— his death, ibid.
———— the revenge of his death, 233.
Roderike son of Howel Dha, 238.
Rodri Maur, or the great, son of Mervin Urick, 207.
———— begins his reign over the Britons, ibid.
———— divides Wales into three territories, 209.
Rodri or Roderike Molwynoc seeks his inheritance in Northwales, 206.
Roger, bp. of Salisbury, builds the castle of Devizes, 34.
——— plundered and thrown into prison by king Stephen, ibid.
Rogerus Cestrensis, 18.
Roman emperors, succession of the, from Nero to Domitian, 109.
Roman emperors from Nerva Cocceius to Honorius, 123.
Roman emperors after the death of Heliogabalus, 157.
Roman Legions at Chester, 19.
Romans, superstitions of, in days, 39.
——— under Cæsar attack the Britons, 80.
——— means used by them to secure peace in Britain, 35.
——— plant a colony at Camalodunum, 96.
——— leave Britain, 190.
Rome built by Romulus and Remus, 29.
——— defended against the Gauls, 39, 40.
——— taken by Brennus and rased, 40.
——— the costly building of a British lady in, 102.
——— the house of the Christian Britons at, ibid.
Ros, griefs offered by the king and his officers to the men of, 316.
Round Table constituted by k. Arthur, ii. 195.
———— kept in several places, ibid.
———— its order and institution, ibid.
———— the articles of the Round Table, ibid.
Rowena, 202.
——— brought into Britain, ii. 179.
——— introduced by Hengist to Vortigern, ii. 180.
Rowland, Henry, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Roxana, 202. *v.* Rowena.
Rualhonus, 204.
Rucline, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Rud, Anthony, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Rudaucus king of Wales, 31.
Rudibras, 32.
Rufus, P. Pulpitius, assists Cæsar in the enterprise of Britain, 80.
Run, defeated by Lhewellin ap Sitsylht, 242.
Run, the son of Owen, 265.
Rupert, prince, d. of Cumberland, ii. 176.
Rushook, Thomas, bp of Landaff, 273.
Ruthin, lordship of, 330.
Ruthin castle, 211.
Ruthlan, battle at, 206.
——— town and castle of, 211, 275.
——— castle besieged, 278, 294.
Rutland, earls of, 224, 225. *v.* Mannors, Plantagenet.
Rutlandshire, account of, 225.
Ruylhyn ap Rees Goch, 332*.
Rhyrych lord of the Gwyway, 250.
Rytherc ap Caradoc slain, 247.
Rytherch bp. of St Davids, 238.
Rytherck ap Theodore, 259.
Rytherick the son of Jestin governs South Wales, 241.
——— is slain, ibid.
Rythmarck, abp. of St. Davids, dies, 254.
Rythmarck, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Rywalhou, one of the kings of Wales, assists Edric in his rebellion, 247.
——— is slain in fighting against Meredith, ibid.

S.

Sabinella, 129, 134.
St. Priscilla, so called in Umbria, 101.
Sabinianus, St., or Sabinus, said to have been ordained by St. Peter primate of all France, 103.
Sackville, Edward, e. of Dorset, 228.
Sackville, Richard, e. of Dorset, 228, 229.
Sackville, Robert, e. of Dorset, 228, 229.
Sackville, Thomas, e. of Dorset, 228, 229.
Sadermen, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Salii, college of the, 129, 133.
Salisbury, account of the city of, 230.
Salisbury, earls of, 229. *v.* Cecil, Eureux, Longespee, Montacute, Nevil.
Salley, Miles, bp. of Landaff, 274.
Salmons always in season in the county of Monmouth, 10.
Salopia, Robertus de, bp. of Bangor, 276.
Salso-Marisco, William de, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Salustius Lucullus succeeds Agricola in the government of Britain, 123.
———— put to death by order of Domitian, ibid.
Sampson, 200.
——— archbishop of Caerleon, 43.
——— bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Samulius, k. of Britain, 76.
St. Joannis Tanum, 28.
Sans-terre, John, e. of Gloucester, 91.
Sardyce, council of, 182.
Sathvaney, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Savage, John, viscount Rochester, Colchester, 131.
Savage, Thomas, 131.
Savoy, Peter de, e. of Richmond, 53.
Say, Pigot de, 256.
Saxons converted by St. Bonifacius, 14.
Saxons of Germany renowned both by sea and land, ii. 177.
——— their habits and manners, ibid.
——— their sacrifices, ii. 178.
——— from whom descended, and whence, ibid.
——— sent for by the Britons, ibid.
——— arrive in Britain under Hengist and Horsa, ibid.
——— undertake the war against the Picts and Scotishmen, ibid.
——— their first victory, ii. 179.
——— gods of the, ii. 181.
——— their fate, 202.

Saxons,

INDEX.

Saxons encroach upon the Welsh beyond Severn, 206.
Scæva, Cassius, bravery of, 81.
——— his service to Cæsar at the battle near Dyrrachium, ibid.
Scot, John le, e. of Chester, 19.
Scotia, one of the old names of Ireland, 58.
Scotland, the northern parts of, neglected by the Romans, 2.
——— boundaries of, 10.
——— universities of, 11.
——— Catullus's description of the inhabitants of, 27.
——— Josephus's testimony, relating to it, ibid.
——— Ireland once so called, 95.
Scots converted in the time of pope Victor, 27.
——— descended from the Scythians, 61.
——— how called by Alfred in the translation of Orosius, ibid.
——— banished, 62.
——— conversion of the, under king Donaldus, 98.
——— overcome the Britons beyond Severus's wall, ibid.
——— origin of the, 186.
——— their ancient manners, ibid.
——— their name first mentioned under Constantine the Great, ibid.
——— with the Picts assail the Britons, ib.
——— receive Christianity, ii. 187.
Scutagium, or Escuage, 301.
Scythes travel into Cantabria, Ireland, and the northern parts of Britain, 186.
Scythians under Humber defeated, 11.
——— ancestors of the Scots, 61.
——— the Irish Britons so called, ibid.
Sees, Osmond de, e. of Dorset, 229.
Seginus, duke of Allobroge, espouses the cause of Brennus, 36.
——— dies, 37.
Segonax, 84.
Seius Saturninus, 128.
Seizill, *v.* Sisillius.
Seneca, one of Nero's counsellors, an usurer among the Britons, 111.
Senena, *v.* Gruffith.
Senghennyth castle razed by Rhees Vachan, 296.
——— fortified by John Bruse, 296.
Septon, 21.
Severinus, son of Bassianus, emperor with his father, 153.
Severus, Alexander, 123, 157.
Severus, Junius, 125.
——— sent by Commodus to take the command of the army in Britain, 140.
Severus, Septimius, 123, 124.
——— vanquishes Albinus, 2.
——— declared emperor, 140.
——— associates Albinus with him in the empire, ibid.
——— subdues Pescennius Niger, and makes war upon Albinus, ibid.
——— determines on an expedition to Britain, ibid.
——— anxious to purchase the surname of Britannicus, 141.
——— takes his sons into Britain with him, ibid.
——— marches northward with Bassianus against the Meatæ, ibid.
——— overcomes the Caledonians, ibid.
——— retires to Eboracum, 141.
——— his speech to his captains before his death, 142.
——— his descent and character, ibid.
——— Harding's testimony concerning him, 143.
——— different accounts of his parentage, ibid.
——— persecutes the Christians, 143.
Severus, Septimius, according to other accounts, befriends them, 144.
——— deified after his death, 145.
——— his ashes carried to Rome, 145.
Seymour, Edward, e. of Hertford and d. of Somerset, 51.
Seymour, William, d. of Somerset, 52.
Seymour, , lord Beauchamp, 52.
Shaftsbury founded by king Lud, 21.
——— Camden ascribes the building of it to Alfred, ibid.
——— etymology of, ibid.
——— Edward the Martyr buried there, ibid.
Shrewsbury, 209.
——— account of, 193.
——— earls of, 146*, *v.* Montgomery. Talbot.
——— abbey of, built, 253.
——— town and castle of, delivered to Lhewelyn, 295.
Shrewsbury, Richard of, d. of York, 16.
Sibilla Tiburtina consulted by Augustus, 86.
Sidney, Robert, viscount Lisle, 26.
Sidney, Robert, e. of Leicester, 26.
Silcester, 21.
——— the army of Ostorius marches against them, 105.
——— subdued by Julius Frontinus, 116.
Simitrius put to death, 129, 134.
Simon, arch-deacon of Cynelioc, 270.
Sisillius, 32.
Sisillius elected king of Britain, 29, 61, 76.
——— called by the English Chronicle Seizil, ibid.
——— dies, and is buried at Caer Badon, ibid.
——— buried at Caerleon, 62.
Sitsylht, *v.* Lhewellin.
Sitsylht, Conan ap, 236.
Sitsylht, Gruffith ap, 236.
Sitsylht, Lhewelin ap, enters Cumberland, 237.
——— gives the country to Malcolme, ibid.
Sitsylt, Sir Baldwyn, 229.
Sitsylt, Eustace, 229.
Sitsylt, Gerard, 229, 230.
Sitsylt, James, 229, 230.
Sitsylt, John, 229, 230.
Sitsylt, Sir John, 230.
Sitsylt, Philip, 230.
Sitsylt, Richard, 230.
Sitsylt, Robert, 229, 230.
Sitsylt, Thomas, 230.
Sivia, the wife of Augustus, 96.
Skenington, Thomas, bishop of Bangor, 277.
Smith, Eliz., daughter of George Smith of Madeworthy, 54.
Smith, John, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Smith, William, bp. of Lincoln, 343.
Snowdon hills, 210.
Soemiades, or Semiamira, mother of Caracalla, 153.
Solomon I. 204.
Solomon II. 204.
Solomon III. 204.
Solomon k. of Armorica receives Cadwall, 203.
Somerset, dukes and earls of, 51, 52.
Somerset, Charles, e. of Worcester, 108.
Somerset, Sir Charles, 329*.
Somerset, Edw. e. of Worcester, 108 b.
Somerset, Henry, e. of Worcester, 108, 108 b.
Somerset, William, e. of Worcester, 108b.
Somersetshire, account of, 52.
Soter, St., 129.
Southampton, description of its ancient state, 89.
——— the Clausentum of the Romans, ibid.
Southampton burnt in the time of Edward III. by the French, 89.
——— Canute reproves his courtiers at, ibid.
——— earls of, ibid.
Southwales, division of, 213.
——— description of, 215.
——— submits to the English, 246.
——— the kingdom of, decays, 249.
——— divided by Lhewellyn, 295.
——— the lords of, do homage to Edward I., 311.
——— officers, revenue, &c. of, 348, 349.
Spain, the Moors brought into, 14, 74.
Spencer, Hugh de, e. of Winchester, 20.
Stafford, Edward, d. of Buckingham, 53.
Stafford, Henry, d. of Buckingham, 53.
Stafford, Humphrey, d. of Buckingham, 53.
Stamford, the university of, founded by k. Bladud, 21, 22, 138.
——— scholars of Oxford retire to, 22.
——— castle at, built by Edward the Elder, ibid.
——— account of the vill of, ibid.
Stanbery, John, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Standish, Henry, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Stanley, Charles, e. of Derby, 194, 195.
Stanley, Edward, e. of Derby, 193, 195, 281.
Stanley, Ferdinando, e. of Derby, 194, 195, 281.
Stanley, Henry, e. of Derby, 194, 195, 281.
Stanley, James, e. of Derby, 194, 195.
Stanley, Thomas, e. of Derby, 193, 195.
Stanley, William, e. of Derby, 194, 195.
Statorius k. of Scotland, 31.
——— enters into a league with Rudacus king of Wales, ibid.
——— is overcome by Mulmutius, ibid.
Stephanus abp. of London, 126.
Stephen e. of Bloys, 55.
Stewart, Charles, d. of Richmond, 53, 54.
Stewart, Eliz., daughter to Elsme d. of Lennox, 70.
Stewart, Esme, duke of Richmond, 54.
Stewart, Henry, d. of Gloucester, 91.
Stewart, Lodowick, d. of Lennox, e. of Richmond, 54.
Stewarts, kings of Scotland, origin of the, 245.
Stilico sent by Honorius into Britain, 189.
Stonehenge supposed to have been erected as a monument for the Britons slain by Hengist, ii. 181.
——— account of the remains and history of, ii. 184.
——— the burial-place of Uter Pendragon, ii. 186.
Stradling, Sir Edward, 330*.
Stradling, Sir Henry, 330*.
Stradling, Sir John, 331*.
Stradling, Sir Peter, 330*.
Stradling, Thomas, 330*, 331*.
Stradling, Sir William, 330*.
Stradpythilk, fort of, 260.
Strange, John, 309.
Stratcongen spoiled, 271.
Stratflur, abbey of, 274.
Stratmerge castle, 275.
——— fortified, 269.
——— besieged by Maelgon, 289.
——— overthrown, 292.
Strattalyn, complaints of the noblemen of, 318.
Stridlington, William de, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Strongbow, Gilbert, 257.
——— receives the lands of Cadogan ap Blethyn, ibid.
——— builds two castles, ibid.

Strongbow,

Strongbow, Gilbert, complains of Owen ap Cadogan, 258.
Strongbow, Richard, e. of Buckingham, 53.
Strongbow, William, dies, 261.
Stuart, origin and history of the family of, 350, 353.
Stuff and Wightgar land in Britain, ii. 186.
Stumpius obtains the abbey church of Malmesbury for a parish church, temp. Hen. VIII. 34.
Stuna, the river Eden in Cumberland, 127.
Sturton, William lord, 286*.
Sulien ap Rythmarck, 264.
Suetonius, Paulinus, 109.
——— made governor of Britain, 110, 111.
——— assails Mona, or Anglesey, 110.
——— upon intelligence of the revolt at Camalodunum returns from Mona, 113.
——— tries the chance of a battle with the Britons under Voadica, 113.
——— his exhortation to his soldiers, 114.
——— defeats the Britons, ibid.
——— commended to deliver up his army to Petronius Turpilianus, 115.
Suffolk, dukes of, 50.
Suffragan bishops, 21.
——— under St. Davids, 267.
Sulghein, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Sulhiathnay, or Sylney, bp. of St. Davids, 266.
Sulhidir, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Sulien forsakes the archbishoprick of St. Davids, 248.
——— takes the bishoprick again, ibid.
——— forsakes his bishoprick a second time, ibid.
——— dies, ibid.
Sulpitius parleys with Brennus, 42.
Sumatra, 1.
Sutton, lord Richard, 332.
Swaffan, John, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Swain the son of Heroald, 241.
Switzerland, inhabitants of, desire to receive the Christian faith, 131.
Sylvester, St., baptizes Constantine the Great, 176.
Sylvius, Æneas, the father of Brute, 6.

T.

Tacitus emperor of Rome, 124, 157.
Taf, river, in Caermarthenshire, 216.
Tai, sudden rising of the river of, at Perth, 28.
Talbot, family of, earls of Shrewsbury, 146**.
Talbot, Alathea, daughter to Gilbert e. of Shrewsbury, 50.
Talbot, Edw. e. of Shrewsbury, 146**, 193.
Talbot, Francis, e. of Shrewsbury, 108 b, 146**, 193.
Talbot, George, e. of Shrewsbury, 108 b, 146**, 193.
Talbot, Gilbert, assumes the arms of the prince of Southwales, 108 b.
Talbot, Gilbert, e. of Shrewsbury, 193.
Talbot, John, e. of Shrewsbury, 108 b, 146**, 193.
Taliessin, or Talissyn, Ben Beirdh, 213.
——— works of, 209.
Tanguestela, the concubine of Elianus, 63.
Tantalus, k. of High Phrygia and Paphlagonia, 6.
Taurinus, St., said to have been archbp. of York, 170.
Taximugulus, 84.
Tebian, St., alias Eliud, bp. of Landaff, 271.
——— slain by Guraeddan, ibid.
Tegengl, complaint of the noblemen of, 319.
Teini, river, 216.
——— castors and beavers in, ibid.
Tekinhill castle besieged, 254.
Telesphorus, St., put to death, 133.
Templers, house of, built in Wales by Henry II. 275.
Tenancius, or Temancius, son of Lud, 78.
——— receives from Cassibelan the earldom of Cornwall, 79.
Tenbie castle surprised, 271.
Tenby destroyed by Maelgon, 288.
Tenivil, Joan, d. of Peter lord of Mede, 54.
Tenivil, or Genivil, Peter, lord of Mede, Vancolour, and Trim, 54.
Teresbie, or Thorby, John, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Testudo made by Cæsar's legions, 83.
Tetbury built by Mulmutius Dunwallo, 33.
Tetricus, Victorianus, 157.
Teucrus the son of Scamander and Idea, 6.
Tewdor, Owen, 51.
Tewdor, Rees ap, k. of Demetria, 51.
Thames, banks of the, fortified with sharp stakes by the Britons, 84.
Thanet, the isle of, assigned to the Saxons for their first residence, ii. 179.
Thany, Sir Lucas, 324.
Thean, St., archbp. of Caerleon, 43.
Thean, archbp. of London, 126, 132, 201.
Thedredus, archbp. of London, 126.
Theelianus, archbp. of Caerleon, 44.
Thelianus, 200.
Thelianus, Sampson and Aidan, scholars of Dubritius, ii. 193.
Theodocus, archb. of London, 202.
Theodor the son of Belin dies, 206.
Theodor, or Tewdor Mawr, son of Enean, 239, 241.
Theodora the wife of Constantius, 158, 168.
Theodoricus, 204.
Theodosius, Cæsar, emp. of Rome, 124.
——— appeases the mutiny among the soldiers in Britain, 186.
——— made a copartner in the empire with Gratian, 187, 188.
——— does penance at Milan, ibid.
Theomantius pays tribute to the Romans, 85.
Thermæ, 22.
Thessalonus, one of Brennus's captains, 47.
The-Vies, v. Devizes.
Thomas, archdeacon of Lincoln, 268.
Thomas, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Thomas, John, 332*.
Thomas, Sir William, 108, 226.
Thor, how painted and reverenced by the Saxons, ii. 182.
Thursday, origin of, ii. 182.
Tiberius, presages during the time of his empire, 87.
——— confident in the heavenly power of Christ, ibid.
——— sends Volusianus to Jerusalem, ibid. 88.
——— receives the handkerchief of St. Veronica, ibid.
——— forbids the persecution of the Christians, ibid.
Timothy, St., familiar acquaintance of, with the Britons, 100.
——— preaches Christianity to them, 128, 133.
——— martyred, ibid. 129, 134.
——— account of his labours in converting Lucius, 133.
Tina, the river Tyne, 127.
Tintern abbey founded, 257.
Tisgyd, the lake, 214.
Titus, emperor of Rome, 109, 117.
Togodumnus, a British prince, slain, 95.
Toporus, Magnentius, usurper of the empire of Britain, 126.
Tosty, e. of Northumberland, sent with Harold against the Welsh, 246.
Tower of London, the building of, ascribed to Bellinus, 46.
Trahern the son of Caradoc takes the rule of Northwales, 247, 256.
Trahern ap Caradoc fights with Griffith, 247.
——— moves his forces against Rees, ibid.
——— slain, 248.
Trahern overcomes Octavius, 180.
Trahern Vachan murdered, 291.
Trajanus, Ulpinus, emperor of Rome, 123, 124, 127.
Tramerin, or Carmerin, bp. of St. Davids, 267.
Trebellius, a Christian, 130.
Trebellius Maximus, 109, 110.
——— succeeds Petronius Turpilianus, 115.
——— his charges against Roscius Cælius, ibid.
——— his feeble government in Britain, ibid.
Treffynnon castle fortified, 293.
Trelonius, Caius, 83.
Tremonus, archbp. of Caerleon, 44.
Tretellius converted, 131.
Trevaur, John, bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Trevaur, John II., bp. of St. Asaph, 270.
Trevers renowned for learning and Christianity, 167.
Tribute of the black army, 240.
Tricanus l Trican, bp. of St. Davids, 272.
Trim, lord of, 54.
Trinobantes send embassadors to Cæsar, 84.
——— taken under Cæsar's protection, ibid.
Triumph, arches of, erected to Claudius, 96.
Trojans, so called from Tros, 6.
Troy, the same with Dardania, 6.
——— afterward called Ilion, ibid.
——— old, Gordon's account of, 12, 13.
——— its destruction, ibid.
——— the kingdom of, how directed to descend, 35.
Troynovant built, 9.
——— an arch-flamen's see, 5.
——— given by Brute to his son Locrine, 10.
Tudor, v. Tewdor.
Tudor, Edm. third son of Hen. VII., 52.
Tudor, Owen, 53.
Tudor, Owen, grandfather to Hen. VII., 340.
——— his parentage, ibid.
Tullum, the inhabitants of, have St. Mansuetus for their apostle, 96.
Tully, Robert, bp. of St. Davids, 268.
Tungrians, under Agricola, engage the Britons, 121.
Turonus, nephew of Brute, killed on the coast of Guyan, 8.
Turpilianus, Petronius, succeeds Suetonius in the command in Britain, 115.
——— abuses the authority of his place, ibid.
Tuscan sea, 38.
Tydemannus, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Typtoft, John, lord, e. of Worcester, 224.
Tyrants, Plutarch's saying concerning, 13.
——— thirty, 157.
Tywy, river, in Glamorganshire, 216.

V.

Vachan, Owen, slain, 288.
Vale Crucis abbey founded, 291.
Valence, Aymer de, 227, 297.
Valence, William de, slain, 324.
——— e. of Pembroke, 227, 397.

Valens,

INDEX.

Valens, C. Hostilianus, 123, 124.
——— chosen assistant in the empire by Valentinian, 185.
——— falls into heresy, ibid.
Valens, Manlius, the legion of, defeated by the Britains, 106.
Valentia Cæsariensis, 3.
Valentinianus emperor of Rome, 124, 185.
——— Britain called Valentia in honour of him, 186.
Valentinian the younger, associated in the empire by Gratian, 187.
——— seduced by his Arian mother, Justina, ibid.
——— his heretical proceedings, ibid.
Valerianus, brother of Gallienus, 124.
Valerianus, Æmilius, emperor of Rome, 124.
Valerianus, Licinius, 157.
Vancolour, lord of, 54.
Vandarus, or Vandrasus, 7.
Vaughan, Edward, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Vaughan, Sir John, 284.
Vaughan, Richard, e. of Carburie, 284.
Vaughan, Richard, bp. of Bangor, 277.
Vawr, Kidvier, lord of Kylsant, 331*.
Ubelwinus, alias Ubelwin, bp. of Landaff, 272.
Uchtred, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Uchtrid, 256.
Vectius Bolanus, *v.* Bolanus.
Venedocia, for Gwinethia, 209.
Venta Belgarum, Winchester, 20.
Venta Icenorum, 20.
Venta Silurum, 20.
Venus Genitrix, temple of, at Rome, 85.
Venutius, the husband of Cartismandua, begins a new rebellion against the Romans, 106.
Veranius, governor of Britain, 109, 110.
Verdon, lord, 146**.
Vere, Henry, e. of Oxford, descent of, 146*.
Veres, earls of Oxford, descent of from Cadwallader, 146*.
Vergil, Polidore, remarks on his history, 208.
——— notable error of, 209.
Veronica, St. 88.
Verulamium assailed by the Britons under Voadica, 113.
——— destitute of Christians in the time of Dioclesian, 144.
Verus, Lucius, the colleague of M. Aurel. Antoninus, 123.
Vespasian, when in Britain, favourable to the Christians, 94.
——— follows up Plautus's success against the Britons, 95.
——— stated by Harding to have brought over Joseph of Arimathea, ibid.
——— rescued from danger by his son Titus, ibid.
——— fights thirty times with the Britains, ibid.
——— conquers Vectis, ibid.
——— in favour with the Britons, 116.
——— in consequence of being miraculously cured by the power of Christ, acknowledges him to be the son of God, ibid.
——— sacks Jerusalem, ibid.
Vicount, Neale le, 253.
Victor, pope, considered by some writers as the converter of the Scots, 98.
Victorinus, 125.
Victrix, the Roman legion so called, 2, 18.
Vigenius and Peredurus seize the reins of government, 71.
Vigenius governs from Humber to the remotest angle Westward, ibid.
——— dies, ibid.
Villiers, Christ., e. of Anglesey, 210.
Villiers, George, d. of Buckingham, 52, 53.
Virgins, martyrdom of the 11,000, 189.
Vitellius, emp. of Rome, 109.
——— stabbed, and thrown into the Tiber, 115.
Vitiza, the wicked king of Spain, 14, 74.
Ulster, earls of, 54.
Voada, Arviragus's first wife, 91.
Voadica queen of the Iceni, 110.
——— treated by the Romans with indignity, 111.
——— heads the Britons in their revolt, 112.
——— her speech, ibid. 113.
——— lets loose a hare as an omen of victory to the Britons, ibid.
——— poisons herself after the defeat by Suetonius Paulinus, 114.
——— Ponticus Virunnius relates a different account of her actions and death, ibid.
Vodinus, or Vodine, abp. of London, 126.
——— slain by Hengist, 173. ii. 180, 182.
Vokthed, the son of Edwin ap Grono, 253.
Volsci, 38.
Volusianus's report to Cæsar of the state of Britain, 80.
Volusianus sent by Tiberius to Jerusalem, 87, 88.
——— joint emperor of Rome, 124.
Vortigern elected king of Britain, ii. 177.
——— calls in the aid of the Saxons, ii. 178.
——— sends for further aid, ii. 179.
Vortiger puts away his lawful wife for Rowena, ii. 180.
——— neglects the counsel of the British nobles, ibid.
——— is deprived of Regal authority, ibid.
——— restored to the crown, 181.
——— his death, ibid.
Vortimer declared king, ii. 180.
——— encounters the Saxons, ibid.
——— his death, 181.
Vorliporus succeeds his father as king of Britain, 199, 200.
——— vanquishes the Saxons, ibid.
——— Gildas's character of him, ibid.
——— Fabian's account, ibid.
——— Howes's account of him, ibid.
Urbanus, bp. of Landaff, account of, 272.
Urbicus, Lollius, 125, 127.
——— marches towards the Brigantes, 128.
——— fights several battles with the Britons, 133.
Urbs Duballi, Carlisle, 18.
Urgency ap Sitsylht, 248.
Urgency abbot of Lhwythlawr slain, 278.
Urianus, k. of Britain, 73.
Ursatius, persecution of, 183.
Ursula, St., her chaste life, 28.
——— martyrdom of, 188.
Usk, river, 216.
Ussa the son of Lhavyr, 237.
Uter Pendragon made king in Britain, ii. 185.
——— defeats the Saxons, ibid.
——— disloyalty of his subjects, ibid.
——— falls in love with Igwarne or Igerna, ibid.
——— slays her husband Garlus or Garlois, d. of Cornwall, ibid.
——— buried at Stonehendge, ii. 186.
——— fable concerning him, ib.
Uther and Rahald destroy St. Davids, 233.
Vychan, Hugh, 284.
Vychan, John, 284.
Vychan, Llewellyn, 333*.
Vychan, Rees ap Llewellin, 333*.
Vychan, Walter, 284.

W.

Walbrook, description of, 155.
Wales bequeathed by Brute to his son Camber, 10.
Wales, general description of, 207, 209.
——— why so called, 208.
——— divided into three territories, 209.
——— divides castles in, given by Hen. I. to Normans and Englishmen, 254.
——— sorts of minstrels in, 263.
——— the inland of Northwales granted to k. John, 294.
——— dominion of, held in fee of the crown of England, 301.
——— the nobles of, unite to defend their country, 308.
——— princes of, of the blood royal of England, 329.
——— survey of the principality in the time of Edw. III., 334.
——— the manner of government of the principality, 341.
——— government of the marches of, 342, 343, 347.
——— annexed to England, and the English laws brought into Wales, 343.
——— shires of, 343.
——— the marches divided, 344.
——— justices of, and their jurisdiction, ibid.
——— ancient and modern officers of the principality, 348, 351, 352.
——— charter used at the creation of the princes of, 355.
——— things required unto the creation of the prince of, ibid.
Wall, Adrian's, in the northern parts of Britain, 127, 191.
——— another, raised in the time of Antoninus Pius, 128.
——— breach made in it by the Northern Britons, 139.
Walter, son of Fleance, 245.
Walter, bp. of Hereford, 256.
Walwain, the sepulchre of, ii. 191, 248.
Walwan, ii. 187.
Walwern castle rased by Howel the son of Jenaf, 277.
Ware, John de la, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Ware, Ralph de, e. of Norfolk, 51.
Warren, John e. of, his homage to Edw. prince of Wales, 332.
Warwick built by Gurguintus, 59.
——— its ancient names, ibid.
——— description of the town, 60.
——— the castle of, repaired by lord Brook, ibid.
——— dukes and earls of, ibid.
Watling street, course of the, 36.
Wednesday, origin of, ii. 182.
Wellys, John, bp. of Landaff, 273.
Welsh, the first discoverers of America, 286.
——— oppose a subsidy to Edw. I., 331.
——— cruel laws against them 336.
Welsh language, where spoken, 209, 216.
Werywall at Lancaster, 59.
Westmer, *v.* Marius.
Westmerland, whence it derived its name, 94.
Westminster, church of, St. Peter's miraculous testimony concerning, 104.
Wightgar, lands in Britain, ii. 186.
Wigmore, Sir Ralph Mortimer, lord of, 55.
William the Conqueror enters Wales and takes homage of the kings, 248.
William Rufus fortifies Carlisle, 18.
——— enters Wales, 252.
——— returns with dishonour, ibid.
William the son of Baldwin dies, 253.
William e. of Gloucester, 91.
William prior of Goldcliff, bp. of Landaff, 273.

Williams,

Williams, Sir Charles, 333*.
Williams, Roger, ibid.
Williams, Rowland, ibid.
Williams, Sir Trevor, 332*, 333.
Wiltshire, earls of, *v.* Pawlett.
Winchester founded by Lud Hurdribras, 20.
——— its names at different periods, ibid.
——— etymology of, ibid.
——— cathedral, ibid.
——— another monastery in, ibid.
——— antiquities of, ibid.
——— earls and marquesses of, ibid. *v.* Pawlett.
——— monks of, martyred in the time of Diocletian, 159, 172.
——— church of, destroyed, 159, 170, 172.
——— said to have been rebuilt by Constantius, 170.
——— church of, built in the time of Lucius, 172.
——— Arthur's round table at, 196
Witerne, episcopal church at, 62.
Woden, one of the deities of the Saxons, ii. 179.
——— how reverenced, ii. 182.
Wolves, the tribute of the heads of, given to Edgar, 238.
Woodstock, Edmund of, e. of Kent, 223.
Woodstock, Thomas of, e. of Buckingham, 53, 252.
——— his issue, ibid.
Woodstock, Thomas of, d. of Gloucester, 55, 91.
Woodvile, Margaret, 50.
Woodvile, Richard, e. Rivers, 50.
Wool said to have been rained, 187.
Worcester, 21.
——— marquisses of, 108, *v.* Somerset.
Wriothesley, Thomas, e. of Southampton, 90.
Wriothesley, Henry, e. of Southampton, 90.
Wye, the river, considered by some as a boundary between England and Wales, 209.
Wylfrid, bp. of St. Davids, 267.

Y.

YALE castle built, 269.
——— burnt, 275.
Ydwallo, or Ivall, reigns in Britain, 72.
Yevan, k. of Northumberland, 31.
York, 4, 21.
——— built by Ebrincus, or Ebrank, 5, 15.
——— archbishoprick of, 15, 16.
——— line of, 16.
——— esteemed the second city of England, ibid.
——— its history, ibid. ii. 175.
——— temple to Diana at, 15.
——— dukes of, 54. ii. 174, 175, *v.* Plantagenet.
Young, Thomas, bp. of St. Davids, 269.
Younge, Richard, 277.
Ypres, William of, e. of Kent, 223.
Ystwyth, river, in Cardiganshire, 216.

Z.

ZEPHERINUS spoken of as the converter of the Scots, 98.
——— when chosen pope, ibid.
——— converts St. Amphibalus, 146.
Zouche, John la, bp. of Landaff, 273.

THE END.

PRINTED BY
RICHARD TAYLOR AND Co.,
SHOE LANE, LONDON.